NEW COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF GREEK AND LATIN

Andrew L. Sihler

New York Oxford
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
1995

In memory of

Warren Crawford Cowgill

1929 – 1985

PREFACE

Historical linguistics does not change as rapidly as some disciplines. Even though 60 years have elapsed since the appearance of Carl Darling Buck's Comparative grammar of Greek and Latin, its value has endured, both as a reference work and as a handbook for students in the classical languages. However, with time there have accumulated many small changes along with a few large ones in Proto-Indo-European reconstruction, and concomitantly in how the historical developments of the daughter languages are best accounted for. Substantial as its virtues are, therefore, except for experts Buck's Comparative grammar is no longer serviceable.

For this reason in 1986 I set out to prepare a revised edition. I imagined that revisions would be extensive only in certain areas—laryngeal phonology, and a necessarily very different approach to the Indo-European verb, for instance. However, as work progressed the retrenching became so extensive that it was no longer appropriate to think of the results as a 'revision'.

Nevertheless, owing to the genesis of this book, readers familiar with Buck will often be reminded of that work, which provides the robust underpinnings for what follows. The layout is similar, for one thing, especially in the phonology. Throughout there are phrases, sentences, even whole paragraphs, reproduced from Buck with little or no change, for example in the treatment of the Greek aorist (504–7, cf. Buck 396–400), though even here a few differences in detail as well will be noted. At the opposite extreme, remnants of Buck surrounded by largely new material may be seen in the treatment of vowel contraction in Latin (88, Buck 105), the Greek palatalizations (197-207, Buck 181-8), and passim in the discussions of the mediopassive and the PIE stative ('perfect'). An example of the most usual state of affairs—much retained while much is changed—would be the treatment of syllabic resonants (93ff, cf. Buck 113ff).

Mere updating would not require such a wide departure from Buck's model, however, and in fact the greatest differences between the books stem from two other factors. One is the difference in the scope of the two works. It has always seemed to me that a demerit of Buck's Comparative grammar is its uniformly oracular presentation. It is of course unnecessary (not to say impossible) to motivate every detail of Proto-Indo-European reconstruction de novo, but it seemed to me worthwhile to treat the reconstruction of the features of an ancestral language as an object of study itself. Throughout, therefore, I have included discussions of why this or that is reconstructed, or why one explanation is more satisfactory than another, and, where no clear choice is evident among competing theories, have set out briefly the merits and demerits of the options. The resulting changes are pervasive, but may be assessed in the discussion of ablaut (166-83)—it is not only different from Buck's in the linguistics (laryngeals have seen to that); it is very different in scope and aim.

Secondly, explaining the rationale of reconstruction inevitably changes the scope of the work in another way: it requires presenting the facts of the Indo-European languages apart from Greek and Latin more amply than Buck needed to. The result may serve as a vade-mecum to a study of Indo-European linguistics; but the added material will I hope nourish whatever curiosity readers—even those classicists who are concerned with the details of Greek and Latin alone—might have about the backdrop before which the classical forms are displayed.

Widening the aims of the book in these ways not only required departure from the original in detail, it has increased its size. To compensate, the discussion of word formation (Buck 441-530) has been omitted. It would require a good deal of refinement in any case, and informative material can nowadays be found in the specialized handbooks. For reasons of size, too, it has not been possible to retain the introductory discussion of the fundamentals of historical linguistics (35-63). This is the more regrettable loss, as in the view of many users it was one of the book's signal assets; and since it cannot be presumed that students of Classics or of other ancient languages will have much background in historical and comparative linguistics, I hope to publish something along the lines of this introductory material separately.

I make no claim to the originality of any ideas in this work. That is not to say that none are original, only that intellectual paternity is claimed for none. However, whenever an idea is presented with a value judgment, either approbative or the reverse (*a better analysis* . . ., or *this implausible concept* . . ., and the like), the reader may be certain that the idea at stake is not the author's.

The most important influence on both the content and the manner of this work is the teaching and thinking of the late Warren Cowgill. John Aubrey's brief life of John Selden quotes, from a source unknown to Aubrey himself, the observation that *when a learned man dies, there dyes a great deale of learning with him.* This dismaying truism is particularly hard to contemplate in Cowgill's case, as his publications represent a very incomplete record of his thinking on Indo-European linguistics. And given Cowgill's age when death claimed him, a second remark of Aubrey's regarding Selden is even harder to contemplate without a heightened sense of loss: *if Learning could have kept a man alive our Brother had not dyed.*

As one of the few who had the luck to study with Warren Cowgill, it is one of my aims in this work to get at least a little more of his thinking into general circulation, however fragmentarily and inadequately. It must be understood that no claim is made for any excellence of the product on that account, however; and more, this is not in any way an intellectual mausoleum in the vein of the Cours de linguistique générale, by means of which Bally and Sechehaye endeavored to present Ferdinand de Saussure's teaching entire, without addition, subtraction, or change. Warren Cowgill's teaching, that is to say, is not simply reproduced here. There is too much of his thought that is unknown to me, and besides, his ideas changed over the years. And even a Cowgill is capable of hasty or insecurely-grounded opinions—and it is precisely in classroom discussions (my chief insider source) that a provisional idea that would never deserve to see print might well surface.

Hardly less important than Cowgill's contributions, and more visible, as they are entirely from published sources, are the theories of Oswald Szemerényi. These are perhaps most obvious in the discussions of numerals (386-99) and the present participle (556-8) but they are in fact pervasive.

The influence of the work of many other scholars is evident on these pages. Those who are now or until recently were still alive include (in alphabetical order): David Anthony, Raimo Anttila, Françoise Bader, Philip Baldi, Alfred Bammesberger, Robert Beekes, Madison Beeler, Emile Benveniste, Thomas Burrow, George Cardona, N.E. Collinge, Bernard Comrie, James Dishington, E. David Francis, Marija Gimbutas, Eric Hamp, E. Adelaide Hahn, Rolf Hiersche, Hans Hock, Henry Hoenigwald, Karl Hoffman, Franklyn Horowitz, Martin Huld, Stanley Insler, Stephanie Jamison, Jay Jasanoff, Carol F. Justus, Paul Kiparsky, Jared Klein, Frederik H.H. Kortlandt, F.B.J. Kuiper, Jerzy Kuryłowicz, W.P. Lehmann, Michel Lejeune, Frederik Otto Lindeman, Gordon Fairbanks, Sarah Kimball, James Mallory, Thomas Markey, Manfred Mayrhofer, Wolfgang Meid, C. Gerhard Meiser, Craig Melchert, Denise Meyer, Anna Morpurgo Davies, Johanna Narten, Alan Nussbaum, Martti Nyman, Angel Pariente, Martin Peters, Edgar Polomé, Jaan Puhvel, C.J. Ruijgh, Donald Ringe, Helmut Rix, Hartmut Scharfe, Jochem Schindler, Hans Schmeja, Rüdiger Schmitt, Elmar Seebold, Klaus Strunk, Paul Tedesco, Brent Vine, F.M.J. Waanders, Rudolf Wachter, Calvert Watkins, Werner Winter, William Wyatt, Kazuhiko Yoshida, and Valdis Zeps.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Grants from the Graduate School Research Committee of the University of Wisconsin have been crucial to this enterprise: first in 1986 for the purchase of Greek-speaking word processing software, without which it would have been unthinkable to tackle such a project; in 1989 a generous grant of a semester's salary excused me from teaching duties; and lastly in

1992 the Committee provided a Project Assistant's salary to aid in the preparation of indexes.

Over the years I have been trying out parts of the book on students in courses, who as informed end-users were in the best position to judge such matters as the intelligibility and consistency of the whole. Particular thanks are due to Denise Meyer, Geoffrey Koby, George Hall, Stephen Israel, Gregory Hanson, Bradley Holtman, Charles Schleicher, Bożena Tieszen, and Polly Hoover. Improvements to the text were not all that was provided: association with these smart and funny people has confirmed the observation that the best part of teaching is the students.

I am also indebted to my colleagues: Jeffrey Wills bravely volunteered his students in his course on the Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin for guinea pigs, using a preliminary draft of the ms. as a text, and relayed comments and suggestions back to me; Valdis Zeps was kind enough to read and comment on large sections of an earlier draft, and later vetted the work for the accuracy of Baltic and Slavic citations; and Raimo Anttila carefully read a late draft and made many useful suggestions. Most particular and especial gratitude is due Brent Vine, who recommended countless improvements touching on organization as well as content. The handling of Old Latin and Italic evidence in particular was greatly improved by his advice, but the beneficial effects of Vine's attention are ubiquitous. Thanks to his careful attention, a large number of defects (including a hair-raising blunder or two) have been corrected.

I would also like to thank two anonymous referees for the Oxford University Press, who in 1988 read drafts of the introduction and phonology sections with care and pointed out many matters that would profit from closer attention.

As for the defects of fact or judgment which have resisted or eluded the efforts of my colleagues, I naturally take full responsibility.

I am grateful also for the family, friends, students, colleagues, publishers, former teachers, and even some total strangers, who have been generous with their encouragement.

Finally, I owe special and personal gratitude to John Tallman, whose many lovely qualities do not include knowledge of, or an interest in, historical linguistics. But without him this never would have been written.

MADISON, WISCONSIN A.L.S.
MAY 1994

CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS xxi

PART I: Introduction

THE INDO-EUROPEAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES 1-11 1

Proto-languages and language families 1, Branches 2, Anatolian 3, Indo-Iranian 4, Armenian 5, Albanian 6, Celtic 7, Germanic 8, Baltic and Slavic 9, Tocharian 10, Centum and Satem languages 11.

GREEK 12-5 7

Outlines of the external history 12-3, Dialects 14-5.

LATIN AND THE ITALIC LANGUAGES 16-21 12

Outlines of the external history 16, Languages of ancient Italy 17-8, Old Latin 19, The expansion of Latin 20, Vulgar Latin 21.

THE GREEK AND LATIN SIGNARIES 22-7 17

Phoenician-based alphabets 23-4, the Italic alphabets 25, pre-Phoenician Greek syllabaries (Mycenaean, Cypriot) 26-7.

NOTES ON CITATION AND TRANSCRIPTION 28-35 24

Sanskrit 28, Avestan 29, Germanic 30: 1. Gothic, 2. Old English, 3. Old High German; Hittite 31, Lithuanian and Old Church Slavic 32, Old Irish 33, Sabellian 34; Citation-forms of words 35.

PART II: Phonology

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS 36-129 35

Short vowels in initial syllables 36-48 35

Table of Correspondences 36, *i 37, *u 38-9, *e 40-2, *e > i in Latin 41, *e > o in Latin 42; *o & *H_3e 43-6, Cowgill's Law 44, *o > u in Latin 45, other changes of *o in Latin 46, *a & *H_2e 47, *H_2o 48.

Long vowels and vowel + laryngeal 49-56 46

*ī & *iH 49, *ū & *uH 50, *ē & *eH_1 51, *ō, *oH, & *eH_3 52, *ā & *eH_2 53; Proto-Greek *ā > Attic-Ionic η 54-6, Attic reversion 55, Sources of *ā 56.

Diphthongs (initial syllables) 57-64 52

*ey 57, *oy & *H_3ey 58, Latin oe 59, *ay & *H_2ey 60, *ew, *ow, & *H_3ew 61, *aw & *H_2ew 62; Long diphthongs 63-4.

Vowels in medial and final syllables in Latin 65-75 59

Short vowels in medial syllables 66-9: Become e before two cons., i before one 66; Special treatment of o 67, Treatment of *ia, *ie, *io 68, Alternation between i and u 69, Diphthongs in medial syllables 70, Short vowels in final syllables 71, Assimilation and leveling 72, Syncope and apocope 73-4, Diphthongs in final syllables 75.

Phonetics of long and short vowels 76-8 71

Spurious diphthongs in Greek 76, Latin phonetics 77; Evidence for vowel length 78.

Lengthening and shortening of vowels in Greek 79 74

Syncope in Greek 80 75

Lengthening of vowels in Latin 81 75

Shortening of vowels in Latin 82-5 77

Osthoff's Law 82, Final syllables 83-4, Iambic shortening 84, Shortening before another vowel 85.

Contraction of vowels in Greek 86-7 80

Contraction 86, Wackernagel's Law 87.

Contraction of vowels in Latin 88 83

Prothetic vowels in Greek 89-90 85

Prothetic vowels 89, Laryngeals and prothetic vowels 90.

Vowel assimilation in Greek 91 88

Anaptyxis in Latin 92 90

Syllabic consonants 93-109 90

Distribution 93, Before vowels 94, Table of correspondences 95, **r̥* 96-7, **l̥* 98, **m̥* 99, **n̥* 100; Syllabic laryngeals 101-2; Compensatory lengthening of PIE syllabics 103-9: Long syllabic liquids and nasals 104, Table of correspondences 105, Liquids 106, Nasals 107, Privative adjectives in **n̥̄*- 108, Reduced grade reflexes in Greek 109.

VOWEL GRADATION – ABLAUT 110-29 108

Grades 111, The traditional framework 112, The *e*/*o*/zero system 113-4, Examples of ablaut grades 115-6: *e*, *o*, zero 115, *ē*, *ō* 116; Laryngeals and the ablaut series 117; Postvocalic laryngeals and the long vowel ablaut series 118, Examples 119-20.

Disyllabic roots 121-3 124

Terminology 121, Patterns of alternation pointing to roots like *ǵenH_1- 122; Examples in Greek and Latin 123.

Reduced grades 124 128

Conditions and causes of PIE ablaut 125 129

Lengthened grades 126 130

Distribution of PIE ablaut grades 127-9 131

Morphologization 127, Roots 128 (Narten roots 128.3a), Affixes 129.

CONSONANTS 130-241 135

STOPS 131-64 136

Classification of stops: Series 131, Points of articulation 132, Problems reconstructing PIE stop phonetics 133, Voiceless and voiced stops 134;

Development of voiced aspirates in Italic 135, Greek aspirated stops 136, Latin aspirated stops 137, Dissimilation of aspirates in Greek (Grassmann's Law) 138, Stops in Germanic (Grimm's and Verner's Laws) 139.

Bilabial stops 140-3 145

Table 140, **p* 141, **b* 142, **bh* 143.

Apical stops 144-51 147

Table 144, **t* 145, **d* 146, **dh* 147, Assibilation – Greek 148-9, Assibilation – Latin (iotacism) 150, **d* > *l* in Latin 151.

Dorsal stops 152-64 151

Table and discussion of the origin of PIE palatal stops 152, Plain velar stops 153, Reflexes of dorsals 154; *P*-dialects and *Q*-Dialects 155; Palatals 156-60, **ḱ* 156, **ǵ* 157, **ǵh* 158; Latin *h* 159; Palatal stop + **w* 160; Labiovelars 161-4, *k^{w} 161, *g^{w} 162, *$g^{w}h$ 163, Remarks on the reflexes of labiovelars 164.

LARYNGEALS 165-7 165

PIE **s* 168-74 168

Generalities 168 ('*s*-movable' 168d), **s* remains 169, Initial **s*- 170, Initial **sw*-, **sl*-, **sn*-, **sm*-, **sr*- in Greek 171, Intervocalic **s* 172, Latin rhotacism 173, Remarks on the Greek spiritus asper 174.

LIQUIDS, NASALS, AND GLIDES 175-207 173

Table of correspondences 175

Liquids and Nasals 176-7 174

Liquids 176, Nasals 177

Glides 178-207 175

Sievers' Law 178, Edgerton's Law 179, Converse of Sievers' Law 180, Lindeman's Law 181.

PIE **w* 182-90 178

PIE **w* 182, Latin *v* 183-6: Loss before *o* 183, Loss of **w* before *r*, *l*, *n*; after labials; between like vowels 184, Postconsonantal **w* 185, Pronunciation 186; Greek ϝ 187-90: **w*- > Greek spiritus asper 188, Loss of ϝ in Greek 189, Development of clusters νϝ, ρϝ, λϝ, δϝ, τϝ, θϝ, ϝρ 190.

PIE **y* 191-207 187

Initial **y* 191, Loss of **y* 192, Postconsonantal **y* in Latin 193-4; Postconsonantal **y* in Greek (the Greek palatalizations) 195-207:

The first Greek palatalization 196, Restoration of **y* 197.

The second Greek palatalization 198-207.

Table of developments 198, Voiceless dorsal and restored apical stops + **y* 199, Voiced dorsal and apical stops + **y* 200, G ζ- 201, *$p^{(h)}y$ 202, **my*, **ny*, and **ry* 203, **ly* 204, **wy* 205, **sy* 206, **yy* 207.

CHANGES IN GROUPS OF CONSONANTS 208-31 196

Stop + stop 210-2 199

Table of outcomes 210, Aspiration adjustment (Bartholomae's Law) 211, Apical stop + apical stop 212.

Stop + *s 213-5 203

Labial + *s 213, Dorsal + *s 214, Apical + *s 215.

Nasal + consonant 216-8 205

Nasal + Stop 216, **my* 217; **ny* 218.

Stop + nasal 219-22 206

Labial + nasal 219, Dorsal + nasal 220, Apical + nasal in Greek 221, in Latin 222.

Groups containing a liquid 223-4 209

Latin 223, Greek 224.

Groups containing *s 225-9 213

Latin: *s before consonant 225, Nasal + *s 226.
Greek: *s before consonant in Greek 227, Developments of *νσ* 228, of *λσ*, *ρσ* 229.

Groups of three or more consonants 230-1 218

Greek 230, Latin 231.

Shortening of long (double) consonants 232 222

Lengthening of consonants 233-4 223

Greek 233, Latin 234.

Assimilation and dissimilation of non-contiguous consonants. Metathesis 235 224

Final consonants 236-7 226

Greek 236, Latin 237.

Sandhi – changes in external combination 238-41 231

Prevalence of external combination 238, Greek 239, *ν*-movable 240, Latin 241.

ACCENT 242-8 233

PIE accent 242 233

Greek 243-5 235

Phonetics and indication in writing 243, Location of accent: 'three syllable rule', Wheeler's Law, Vendryes' Law, origin of circumflex 244; Recessive accent in verbs 245.

Latin 246-8 239

Prehistory and the earliest period 246, Tonic stress in the historical period 247; Phonetics of the Latin accent 248.

PART III: Declension

PARTS OF SPEECH 249-50 243

INDO-EUROPEAN NOMINALS 251-359 244

Generalities: Gender 251, Number 252, Case 253, The eight cases 254.

NOUNS 255-336 248

Case-endings 255-7 248

Table of endings 255, Notes 256, Remarks on specific cases 257: nom.sg. 1, voc.sg. 2, acc.sg. 3, gen.sg. 4, abl.sg. 5, gen. & abl. 6, dat.sg. 7, endings in *-*bh*- 8, inst.sg. 9, abl., loc., & inst. in Latin 10, loc.sg. 11, loc.pl. 12, nom.pl. 13, acc.pl. 14, gen.pl. 15, nom./acc.du. 16.

o-stems (second declension) 258-61 256

The Greek and Latin second declension 258, Singular 259, Plural 260, Dual 261.

*eH_2-stems (first declension) 262-70 266

Origin and relationship to *o*-stems 262, Singular 263, Plural 264-5, Dual 266, Masculine *ā*-stems 267, Devī-stems (Greek nom.sg. in *-*yă*): Adjectives 268, Nouns 269, The devī-type in Latin 270.

Consonant stems 271-301 278

Endings 271, Accent and gradation 272-3.

Root nouns and nouns ending in a stop 274-8 281

Table of forms 274, Root nouns in PIE 275, Inflection of singular 276, of plural 277, of dual 278.

r-stems and *n*-stems 279-89 287

Stem-types in PIE 279, *n*-stems 280, *r*-stems 281, Nom.sg. masc. and fem. 282, Paradigms, gradation 283, *r*-stem stem-types in Greek and Latin 284, *n*-stems 285, Stem-types in Greek 286, in Latin 287, Neuter *n*-stems in Greek 288, in Latin 289.

r/*n*-stems 290-2 298

r/*n*-stems in PIE 290, Stem-types 291, Prehistory 292.

Greek *τ*-stem neuters originally belonging to other stem types 293 302

m-stems, *l*-stems 294 303

s-stems 295-301 305

PIE 295, Neuter nouns (Table) 296, Inflection 297, Greek neuters in -ας 298, Masculine and feminine nouns 299, *s*-stem adjectives 300, Miscellaneous *s*-stems 301.

i-stems 302-9 311

PIE *i*-stems 302, Table of forms 303, *i*-stems in Greek, singular 304, plural 305; in Latin, singular 306, plural 307, Convergence of *i*-stems and cons. stems in Latin 308, Latin 'mixed stems' 309.

_u_- and _ū_-stems 310-8 319

_u_-stem noun and adj. formations 310, Proterokinetic _u_-stems (*_ǵenu-_, *_doru-_ and the like) 311, Table of PIE _u_-stem declension 312, Table of singular forms 313, Singular cases 314, Table of plural forms 315, Plural cases 316, _ū_-stems 317-8.

Diphthongal stems 319-29 328

Greek nouns in -εύς (βασιλεύς) 319-20, History 319, Table 320, Greek nouns in -ως (ἥρως) 321, Greek nouns in -ώ (Σαπφώ) 322, monosyllabic stems 323-9: *_g^wow-_ 'cow' 324, *_dyew-_ 'sky' 325-7, Greek 326, Latin 327, *_neH_2u-_ 'boat' 328, *_reH_1i-_ '(valuable) object' 329.

Latin fifth declension 330-1 341

History 330, Inflection 331.

Varia 332-6 343

Nouns of variable inflection (heteroclitics) 332-3, Nouns of variable gender 334, Indeclinables 335, Defective nouns 336.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES 337-47 348

_o/ā_-stem adjectives 337-9 348

Adjective stem-formation and declension 337, _o/eH_2_-stem adjectives 338, Greek adjectives of two endings 339.

_u_-stem adjectives 340-1 349

Greek _u_-stem adjectives 340, Declension of πολύς 341.

_i_-stem adjectives 342 352

Consonant-stem adjectives 343-7 353

Root adjective 343, _s_-stems 344, _n_-stem adjectives in Greek 345, The Greek type -εις/-εσσα/-εν (PIE *_-went-_) 346, Latin adjectives of one ending (_audāx_, _ferēns_) 347.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES 348-59 356

Prehistory of comparison 348, Intensives in *_-yos-_ 349-50, Inflection 351, Comparative in Latin 352-3, Comparative in Greek 354, Contrastive *_-(t)ero-_ 355, Absolutives in *_-(t)m̥mo-_ 356, Greek forms in -τερος/-τατος 357, Latin superlative 358, Suppletive comparison 359.

PART IV: Pronouns

PERSONAL PRONOUNS 360-70 369

General features 360, Peculiarities of the personal pronouns 361, Reconstruction 362, Table of singular 1st & 2nd persons 363, Table of plural forms 364, Table of dual forms 365, Glottogonic notes 366, History of singular forms 367, PIE plural forms 368, Plural forms of Greek and Latin 369, Greek dual 370.

Possessive pronouns 371 382

Greek reflexive pronouns 372 383

Greek reciprocal pronouns 373 383

DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, INDEFINITE, & RELATIVE PRONOUNS 374-85 384

Differences between nominal and pronominal declension 374, Latin genitive and dative sg. 375, Greek definite article and demonstrative pronouns 376, Latin demonstrative pronouns 377, Interrogative, indefinite, and relative pronouns: The Greek interrogative/indefinite 378, PIE interrogative vs. relative and relative vs. pronominal adjective 379, Table of forms 380, Stems 381, Greek interrogatives 382, Declension of Latin *quī* and *quis* 383, Greek relative and indefinite pronouns 384, Pronoun complexes 385.

PART V: Numerals

Properties of number systems 386-7 402

Cardinal numbers 388-96 404

Table of forms 388, Units 389, Teens 390, Decads in PIE 391, in Greek 392, in Latin 393, Hundred 394, Hundreds 395, Thousand and higher numbers 396.

Ordinal numbers 397-9 425

PIE 397, Units 398, Higher numbers 399.

Numerical Derivatives 400-4 434

Multiplicatives (loosely defined) 400, Multiplicatives (proper) 401, Latin distributives 402, Collectives 403, Numeral adverbs 404.

PREPOSITIONS 405-6 438

PART VI: Conjugation

SURVEY OF THE PIE SYSTEM 407-12 442

Properties of verb systems 407-8, Greek and Latin 409, Categories applying to the PIE system 410-2: Eventive vs. Stative 410; Person 411, Number 412.

EVENTIVE ('Present/Aorist') VERBS 413-62 446

Eventive categories 413-8 446

Character of eventive stems 413, Voice 414, Mood 415, Forms marked for person only (injunctive) 416, Tense 417, Non-finite forms 418.

Personal endings – Active 419-31 453

'Primary' and 'secondary' endings 419, Tables 420-1, Examples of thematic inflection 422, Examples of athematic inflection (root-class; reduplicated class; *new*-suffix class) 423, Endings 424-31: 1sg. 424, 2sg. 425, 3sg. 426, 1pl. 427, 2pl. 428, 3pl.: PIE 429, Greek and Latin 430; Dual 431.

Personal endings – Middle 432-8 470

Table 432, PIE endings 433, Examples of inflection 434, Analysis of middle endings 435, Singular 436, Plural 437, Dual 438.

Eventive stems in PIE 439-62 480

Thematic 439, Athematic 440, Augment 441, Greek temporal augment 442, Reduplication 443, Attic reduplication 444, Special Greek developments 445.

Eventive stem formations 446-58 491

Plan and synopsis of stems 446.

Uncharacterized stems 447-9

Root inflection 447, Examples of inflection 448, Simple thematic inflection 449.

Characterized stems 450-8

Reduplicated 451, Stative stems in *-*e*H_1- 452, Nasal infix 453-4, *new*-suffix 455, Durative thematic stems 456: 1. *-y^e/o-; 2. *-ey^e/o-, *-$eH_2{}^e/o$- (causative/frequentative); 3. *-sk^e/o- (iterative/frequentative).

Desiderative in *-H_1s- 457.

Other present classes: stems in **s*, **dh*, **d* 458.

Punctual (aorist) stems 459 510

Denominative stems 460-2 511

Formal types 460, Functions 461, Denominatives in Greek and Latin 462.

PRESENT CLASSES IN GREEK 463-73 515

Thematic classes 463-9 515

Simple Thematic 463, 'Iota'-classes 464-5: 465.1. -*πτω*, 2. -*σσω*/-*ττω*, 3. -*ζω*, 4. -*λλω*, 5. -*αίρω* etc., 6. -*είνω*, 7. stems in -*αίω*, 8. Vowel stems; Thematized *n*-infix 466, -*σκε*/*ο*- 467, Contract verbs 468: 1. in -*άω*, 2. in -*έω*, 3. in -*όω*, Inflection 469.

Athematic classes 470-3 524

Root class 470, Reduplicating class 471, *νυ*-class 472, *νη*- (*νᾱ*-)class 473.

PRESENT CLASSES IN LATIN 474-90 527

The Latin conjugations 474 527

First conjugation 475-6 528

1. Denominative, 2. Causative/frequentative, 3. Intensives in -*tāre*, and the like, 4. Root presents like *fārī*), 5. *stāre*, 6. Root presents like *domāre*; Inflection 476.

Second conjugation 477-8 530

1. Roots in *-*e*H_1-, 2. Stative *-*e*H_1-, 3. Causative/frequentative in *-ey^e/o-; Inflection 478.

Third conjugation 479 532

1. Simple thematic, 2. Root presents (*vomere* etc.), 3. Reduplicated, 4. *n*-infix, 5. -*scō*, 6. *-y^e/o-, 7. -*tō*, 8. Desiderative.

Fourth conjugation and third conjugation verbs in *-iō* 480-1 536

History 480, Split between 4th conjugation (*venīre*) and 3rd conjugation (*capere*) types 481.

Latin irregular verbs 482-90 538

Possum 483, *volō, nōlō, mālō* 484, *ferō* 485, *eō* 486, *edō* 487, *dō* 488 (A. Simplex, B. Compounds), *fīō* 489, Quotatives 490.

THE VERB 'BE' IN GREEK AND LATIN 491-6 547

Overview 491, Inflection 492-3: Present 492, Imperfect 493; Perfect 494, Future 495, Optative, imperative, infinitive 496.

DURATIVE EVENTIVE PRETERITE ('imperfect') 497-8 554

Greek 497, Latin 498.

FUTURE 499-502 556

PIE 499, Greek 500, Latin 501, Italic *s*-future 502.

PUNCTUAL EVENTIVE (AORIST) 503-8 559

PIE 503, Greek sigmatic (first) aorist 504, Sigmatic stem formations 505, Unsigmatic (second) aorist 506-7, Thematic 506, Athematic 507, Aorist passive 508.

STATIVE VERBS 509-31 564

The PIE stative 509-14 564

PIE stative verb categories 509, Erroneous views of the PIE stative 510, reflexes of the stative 511, Formation of the stative: Stem 512, Endings 513-4.

The Greek perfect system 515-21 572

G *οἶδα* 515, The second perfect 516, The aspirated perfect 517, The *κ*- (first) perfect 518, The perfect middle 519, The pluperfect 520, The future perfect 521.

The Latin perfect system 522-31 579

PIE sources 522, Reduplicated stems 523, Root aorists 524, Long vowel perfects 525, Perfects in *-sī* 526-7, Perfects in *-vī*/*-uī* 528, Shorter forms of the *vī*-perfect 529, Endings 530, Other tenses and moods 531.

MOODS IN PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN 532-50 590

Table of mood markers 532, History of the moods 533.

Subjunctive 534-7 592

Function 534, Greek subjunctive: Athematic 535, Thematic 536; Latin future 537.

Optative 538-44 595

History 538, Stems 539, Greek optative: Athematic 540, Thematic 541, *σ*-aorist 542; Latin subjunctive: Optative in Latin 543, Imperfect subj. in **-sē-* 544.

Imperative 545-50 600

Function 545, Table of endings 546, 2sg. active 547, PIE *-*tōt* 548, Other active forms 549, Middle imperative 550.

NON-FINITE FORMS 551-69 606

Infinitives 551-3 606

PIE 551, Greek 552, Latin (including supine in -*tu*-) 553.

Participles and other verbals 554-69 613

Eventive participles 554-60.

The active eventive participle in -*nt*- 554-9, Function 554, Agentive uses of participles 555, Stem ablaut 556, Table of forms 557, Nominative singular 558, Development in Greek and Latin 559, The middle participle 560.

The stative (perfect) participle 561-2.

The Latin future participle in -*tūrus* 563.

Verbals in *-*tó*- 564-6.

Function 564, Formations in Greek and Latin 565, Roots ending with consonants 566.

The Latin gerundive and gerund 567-8.

Varia: verbals in -*ro*-, -*no*-, etc. 569.

INDEXES 631

ABBREVIATIONS

1	first person
2	second person
3	third person
abl.	ablative
abs.	absolute
acc.	accusative
act.	active voice
adj.	adjective, adjectival
adv.	adverb(ial)
Aeol.	Aeolic
Akk.	Akkadian
Alb.	Albanian
aor.	aorist
ἅπ.λεγ.	once attested
App.Prob.	Appendix Probi
Arc.	Arcadian
arch.	archaic
Arg.	Argolic
Arm.	Armenian
athem.	athematic
Att.	Attic
Att.-Ion.	Attic-Ionic
AV	Atharvaveda
Av.	Avestan
Boeot.	Boeotian
Brāh.	Brāhmaṇas; Brāhmaṇical Sanskrit
BS	Baltic and Slavic Assemblage
c.	common (gender)
caus.	causative
Celt.	Celtic
Cic.	Cicero
class.	classical
conj.	conjugation
cpd(s).	compound(s)
Cyp.	Cypriot
dat.	dative
decl.	declension
dep.	deponent
desid.	desiderative
dial.	dialect(s), dialectal
dim.	diminutive
Dor.	Doric
Du.	Dutch
du.	dual
du.tant.	dual only
dub.	dubious
EGmc.	East Germanic
El.	Elean
encl.	enclitic
Ep.	Epic
Epid.	Epidaurus
esp.	especially
Etr.	Etruscan
etym.	etymology; etymological(ly)
Eur.	Euripides
f.	feminine
Falisc.	Faliscan
Fam.	Ad Familiares
fem.	feminine
fn.	footnote
Fr.	French
freq(uent).	frequentative
fut.	future tense
G	Greek
Gaul.	Gaulish
GAv.	Gāthic Avestan
gen.	genitive
ger.	gerund
Gmc.	Germanic
Go.	Gothic
gramm.	grammarians
Hdt.	Herodotus
Heracl.	Heraclean
Hes.	Hesiod
Hesych.	Hesychius
Hitt.	Hittite
Hom.	Homer(ic)
imper(at).	imperative
imperf.	imperfect tense
indecl.	indeclinable
indef.	indefinite
indic(at).	indicative
inf(in).	infinitive
InIr.	Indo-Iranian
inj.	injunctive
inscr.	epigraphic
inst.	instrumental
intens.	intensive
intr(ans).	intransitive
Ion.	Ionic
It.	Italian
it.-dur.	iterative-durative
Ital.	Italic
L	Latin
Lac.	Laconian, Lacedemonian
Latv.	Latvian
Lesb.	Lesbic
lit.	literally
Lith.	Lithuanian
LL	Late Latin
loc.	locative
Luv.	Luvian
lw.	loan word
m.	masculine
masc.	masculine
ME	Middle English
Mess.	Messenian
midd.	middle voice
MIr.	Middle Irish
Mon.Ancyr.	Monumentum Acyranum
Myc.	Mycenaean
MW	Widdle Welsh
n.	neuter
NE	Modern English
neut.	neuter
NG	Modern Greek
NGmc.	North Germanic
NHG	Modern German
nom.	nominative
nom.act.	nomen actionis
NT	New Testament
O	Oscan
obl.	oblique
OCS	Old Church Slavic
OE	Old English
OFr.	Old French
OHG	Old High German
OIc.	Old Icelandic
OIr.	Old Irish
OL	Old Latin
ON	Old Norse
OP(ers.)	Old Persian

OPr.	Old Prussian
opt.	optative
Or.	De Oratore
orig.	original(ly)
ORu.	Old Russian
OU	Osco-Umbrian
Paelig.	Paelignian
Pamph.	Pamphylian
pass.	passive voice
Paul.Fest.	Paulus-Festus
PCelt.	Proto-Celtic
perf.	perfect tense
PG	Proto-Greek
PGmc.	Proto-Germanic
Ph.	Phoenician
Pind.	Pindar
PInIr.	Proto-Indo-Iranian
PItal.	Proto-Italic
pl.	plural
pl.tant.	plural only
Plaut.	Plautus
plpf.	pluperfect
poet.	poetic(al)
Port.	Portuguese
pple.	participle
Prāk.	Prākrit
PreG	Pre-Greek
PreGmc.	Pre-Germanic
PreL	Pre-Latin
pres.	present tense
pret.	preterite
pret.-pres.	preterite-present
prim.	primary
pron.	pronounced
prn.	pronoun, pronominal
PRom.	Proto-Romance
PSem.	Proto-Semitic
PWGmc.	Proto-West-Germanic
redup(l).	reduplicated
rel.	relative
Rom.	Romanian
RV	Rigveda, Rigvedic
Sab.	Sabellian
SC de Bacch.	Senatusconsultum de Bacchanalibus (186 BC)
sec.	secondary
sg.	singular
Skt.	Sanskrit
Sp.	Spanish
SPic.	South Picenian
subj.	subjunctive
suppl.	suppletive
Ter.	Terence
Thess.	Thessalian
tr(ans).	transitive
transl.	translation of
U	Umbrian
Ved.	Vedic Sanskrit
VL	Vulgar Latin
voc.	vocative
W	Welsh
WG	West Greek
WGmc.	West Germanic

INTRODUCTION

1. THE INDO-EUROPEAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES. Similarities will always be found between any two languages. Some of these similarities are due to pure chance, such as the resemblance between L *deus*, G *θεός*, and Aztec *teotl* all 'god', or between NE *whole* and G *ὅλος*, or between Fr. *le* and Samoan *le* both 'the', or between G *στῦλος* 'pillar' and L *stilus* 'stake'.[1] And of course human languages are generally similar by virtue of being human languages.

Two remaining kinds of similarity, however, are the direct result of the histories of the languages in question. One of these is diffusion, that is, a language takes over traits (vocabulary or other details of structure) from another language. The familiar term for this phenomenon is *borrowing*. By far, the most frequently borrowed elements are words, but in fact any component of linguistic structure might be borrowed.

The other kind of similarity with historical significance is a pervasive PATTERN of similarities (and differences) in the most BASIC VOCABULARY. Since basic vocabulary is largely immune to changes of fashion, it is highly persistent through time; that means it is least likely to be replaced as time passes, either by borrowing or by disuse. And where PATTERNS are noted, the odds against chance resemblance, as an explanation for the similarity, increase exponentially. Recurring correspondences in basic vocabulary are best explained by assuming that the languages showing such patterns are descended from a common ancestor; less figuratively, THEY WERE ONCE THE SAME LANGUAGE. This ancestor is called a *proto-language*.

Languages which are changed later forms of a proto-language are said to belong to a *language family*. There are many such families; Greek and Latin are members of one of the earliest discovered, largest, and best understood language families: *Indo-European*. At the dawn of recorded history, IE languages were being spoken in Chinese Turkestan and Ireland (Tocharian and Old Irish, respectively), and over vast regions in between; since then its worldwide distribution has actually increased, as IE languages have come to be spoken by the majority of the populace of the New World and by many inhabitants of Africa, the Philippines, Japan, and elsewhere.

a. The term *Indo-European* (IE) dates from 1813, and for a long time was applied both to the language family and to the proto-language; for the latter the term *Proto-Indo-*

---

[1] 'Chance resemblances', that is words of similar meaning with coincidentally similar form, are abundant within a single lexicon too: NE *ill* and *ailment* have no historical connection, neither do *miniature* and *diminutive*, nor G *ὕδωρ* 'water' and *ἱδρώς* 'sweat', nor G *δύο* and *δεύτερος*, nor L *sūmen* 'sow, pig' and *sūs* 'swine', nor *cubus* and *cubiculum*.

Please see **28-35** for an explanation of citation conventions.

European (PIE) is preferable. This terminology is mirrored in most European languages (Fr. *indo-européen* and the like). The exception is German *Indogermanisch* (= IE) and *Urindogermanisch* (= PIE). This is the source of the *Indo-Germanic* of some English works. The term *Aryan* is also used in the same sense, but more by historians and ethnologists than by linguists—though in fact the term is obsolete, having been contaminated by its association with homicidal social theories. The term is encountered among linguists, though rarely these days, as an alternative designation for the Iranian group of the Indo-Iranian branch of IE (**4**).

2. BRANCHES OF INDO-EUROPEAN. Members of a language family show greatly varying degrees of similarity. Special similarity can be the basis for collecting certain members of a language family together in *branches*, such as Germanic (**8**) or Celtic (**7**). A branch can be thought of as being traceable to an intermediate proto-language (Proto-Germanic or Proto-Celtic, in the case of these examples), which evolved as single daughters of PIE until the point where each ramified into various daughters of its own.

In the infancy of our science, scholars thought of Greek and Latin in terms of special similarity—a branch, or at the very least a subgroup; but this was an error, promoted by cultural considerations. In fact, the most evident linguistic similarities between these languages are conservative features. Taking these to add up to a special similarity is a serious blunder, as it is INNOVATIONS that define both branches and subgroups. Greek and Latin have little in common beyond their descent from a single proto-language. Accordingly, a 'comparative grammar' of Greek and Latin means starting from the very beginning and recounting perhaps 3,000 years of virtually independent lines of development. A comparative grammar of, say, Sanskrit and Greek would be very much more revealing, as those two languages have much in common in addition to what they inherited from PIE.

3. ANATOLIAN. In Anatolia (roughly equivalent to Asia Minor) were anciently spoken several languages related to the familiar IE languages. The best attested is *Hittite*.[1] Hittite was the language of administration of the Hatti empire, whose capital city Hattusas was at the site of the present-day Turkish village of Boğazköy, within the great bend of the Halys (modern Kızıl-Irmak) River; this is also the source of the major part of our Hittite texts. The clay tablets on which the texts are written in cuneiform script range in date from about 2000 to 1200 BC. There are significant differences in the language of the earlier and later texts.

4. INDO-IRANIAN. *Indic*, *Iranian*, and *Dardic* languages are descendants of Proto-Indo-Iranian. The early forms of these languages rank among the most important sources of information about PIE, and in fact were somewhat overvalued in that connection—in the early days of IE studies, Sanskrit was taken to be little but a dialect of PIE.

---

[1] The name *Hittite* is derived from the pre-Hittite name of the empire and its capital Hattusas; our Hittites seem to have called themselves *Nesis*.

The earliest form of *Indic* is found in the Vedic texts of the Hindu religion. Of these the oldest is the Rigveda, a collection of hymns in bulk slightly less than the Iliad and Odyssey together. The language of this and the other collections of hymns, with the prose commentaries attached to them, is known as *Vedic (Sanskrit)*. Vedic differs considerably from the later *Epic* and *Classical Sanskrit*, much as Homeric differs from Attic Greek.

Iranian extended over the Persian Empire east of Mesopotamia and Elam, namely from Media and Persia in the west to Bactria and Sogdiana in the northeast. There is evidence (largely indirect) suggesting that Iranian speech communities were spread over a vast area, though how well organized politically these regions were, and how uniform ethnically and linguistically, cannot be told. Two ancient Iranian languages are known. The earlier, and the more important for linguistic historians, is *Avestan* (formerly sometimes called *Zend* by a misunderstanding). This is the language of the Avesta, a fragmentary collection of Zoroastrian rites, myths, hymns, and prayers. In this text, certain hymns known as the Gāthās show a particularly early form of the language; their dates are disputed but lie somewhere between 1000 and 600 BC. The rest of the Avesta was composed at various later times, and may be taken as reflecting the language of say 500-300 BC. The extant text, which is preserved by the Parsees of India (8th century Iranian refugees from Islam), is only a small part of the original.

Old Persian, from a later period, is known from the cuneiform inscriptions of the Achaemenid kings, mainly of Darius I (dārayavahuš) and Xerxes (χšayāršā). It is presumably based on the speech of their homeland, Persia proper, but being a language of administration it is well attested elsewhere, for example in Susa (an old Elamite center) and Persepolis. The longest Old Persian inscription, a document of outstanding importance for historians as well as linguists, is the huge bas-relief and inscription of Darius I on a cliff face at Behistun (Bihistun, Bisutun), the ancient Βαγίστανον ὄρος, southwest of Ecbatana.

a. *Dardic* was not known before modern times; it is little more than a term of convenience to designate some twenty Indo-Iranian vernaculars which it appears cannot be easily traced either to Proto-Indic or Proto-Iranian. Chief among these in terms of numbers of speakers is *Kashmiri*.

5. ARMENIAN. The Armenians of IE speech were relative latecomers in Armenia (now eastern Turkey and adjacent parts of the former Soviet Union), which is known to have been occupied about 950-650 BC by a people which left records in a non-IE language. The earliest Armenian texts are from the 5th century AD. Much of the early literature consists of translations from Greek, including one of the earliest translations of NT texts (5th century). A noteworthy feature of Armenian is that it shows a consonant shift very similar to that of the Germanic languages (**8**).

6. ALBANIAN is the language of Albania on the Adriatic coast, though there are sizable communities of speakers in adjacent polities. There are

also Albanian colonies dating from the 15th century AD in Greece, southern Italy, and Sicily.

Except for some meager records of the 16th and 17th centuries, the language is known only from recent times. There was no standardized written language until the promulgation of a national orthography, based upon Latin characters, in 1909.

a. Identification of modern Albanian with ancient Thracian or Illyrian has been proposed. Each alternative has its partisans; and as is often the case, the nearly complete blank in our knowledge of both of those ancient languages has stimulated rather than hobbled the controversy.

7. CELTIC speech, now restricted to three or four small areas, was in ancient times spread over a vast territory. Celtic-speaking tribes occupied the British Isles, Gaul, part of Spain, and central Europe, extending through Bohemia (which takes its name from the Boii, a Celtic group) and Austria, while the Galatians passed over into Asia Minor. Upper Italy (Gallia Cisalpina) was mainly Celtic in 400 BC. Almost all of the ancient Celtic territories are now occupied by Germanic, Slavic, and Romance languages.

The old continental Celtic is conventionally known as *Gaulish*. It is paltry in its attestation. Most remains are short—brief votary inscriptions, epitaphs, and so on. There are a number of longer texts inscribed on lead panels, and their probable purposes (cures, curses, and other kinds of magic) go far to render them incomprehensible.

The better known languages fall into two groups, *Gaelic* (Goidelic) and *Britannic* (Brythonic), with *Irish* and *Welsh* the chief representatives of each, respectively.

Primitive Irish is the language of the Ogam stones, chiefly epitaphs, dating from around 400-600 AD. *Old Irish* is known from the 8th century AD, consisting of one short prose work, glosses inserted in Latin texts by Irish monks on the Continent, and a few poems. Even the earliest attestations of OIr. exhibit a language so transformed that in the early days of comparative linguistics it was doubted that Irish could be IE at all.

A little *Old Welsh* dates from the 8th century AD; there is a large *Middle Welsh* (1100 - 1500) literature. A close relative of Welsh, *Cornish*, became extinct at the end of the 18th century.

Breton, in the French province of Brittany, is not a relic of the old continental Gaulish, but was brought by immigrants from southern England after the Anglo-Saxon invasion; it is closely related to Cornish. Similarly, *Scots Gaelic*, spoken in parts of Scotland is not a relic of an indigenous language, but was imported from Ireland.

Celtic languages are traditionally divided into '*P*-Celtic' (Welsh, Gaulish) and '*Q*-Celtic' (Irish), according to their reflexes of PIE $^*k^w$ (155).

8. GERMANIC, formerly sometimes called *Teutonic*, is a branch of IE characterized by a number of striking innovations; but much of the remaining structure of Germanic is notably conservative. During the first millennium BC, Germanic tribes lived in southern Scandinavia and northern Germany. For unknown reasons, some tribes began pressing south in the 4th century BC. This was the beginning of a period of Germanic migration that strongly influenced the course of early European history. It seems to have been the ultimate cause of the Celtic incursions into Italy in the 4th century BC, for instance.

On the basis of certain shared innovations, the Germanic languages are conventionally subdivided into *East*, *North*, and *West*.

East Germanic. Except for brief and often obscure Runic inscriptions, the earliest record of Germanic speech is the (fragmentary) Bible translation of Bishop Wulfilas, who lived in the 4th century AD and wrote in *Gothic*. The other remains of Gothic and of other East Germanic dialects, *Gepid*, *Vandal*, and others, are of minimal account. There are no descendents of East Germanic speech in modern times; the last reliable trace of the branch is notice of a band living in the Crimea in the 16th century.

North Germanic. Old Norse, representing this branch, is known from runic inscriptions and the extensive *Old Icelandic* literature. By gradual differentiation arose the present Scandinavian languages: *Swedish, Danish, Norwegian, Icelandic*, and *Faroese*. (The 'dialects' within these languages in some cases differ more from one another than the official forms do, which in the case of Norwegian, Swedish, and Danish are mutually intelligible.)

West Germanic is the most questionable of the Germanic subdivisions. The differences between *Old English* and the Continental languages (*Dutch, High German*, and *Saxon*) are considerable; and the points of similarity between OE and North Germanic are striking. *Old High German*, in various dialects, is known from the 8th century on. *Old Low German* is represented chiefly by the *Old Saxon* of the Hêliand, a long 9th century poem on the life of Christ. New High German (NHG), in common parlance simply *German*, is based mainly on East Franconian dialects. There are many local High German dialects, among them *Yiddish*. *Low German* (*Plattdeutsch*) of northern Germany is not in linguistic fact a dialect of German; it was the language of the Hanseatic League, and during the Middle Ages was vigorous and prestigious. But shortly after the Reformation it yielded its status to High German.

The history of *English* is one with the history of Britain. The peoples speaking the ancestor of OE once occupied the coast region from the mouth of the Scheldt to Schleswig-Holstein. Exactly how and why these continental Germanic tribes were transplanted is obscure. But given the success of the English language in Britain, we must surmise the involvement of family groups in the process, and in non-trivial numbers too.

Later, Scandinavian invasion and occupation of the land north of the Saxon domain, a region known for a long period as the Danelaw, introduced a related Germanic element. This resulted in a permanent mixture of both language and customs. The number of English words which reflect a Scandinavian rather than the true English form is large, and includes much basic vocabulary (1).

The earliest OE literary remains are poems, the oldest dating from before the 7th century AD. Though few in number (thanks to a fire in a major collection of mss), the artistic quality of the poetry is very high. The longest, and most famous, is the heroic tale of Béowulf, identified in the text as a Dane. The earliest prose works, from several centuries later, are mainly products of the sponsorship of King Alfred the Great (849-901). English was the first language other than Latin to be used as a language of administration in western Europe.

9. BALTIC AND SLAVIC: THE BALTIC ASSEMBLAGE. *Lithuanian* and *Latvian* (formerly sometimes called Lettish) together constitute East Baltic; the only representative of the more conservative West Baltic—*Old Prussian*—is attested slightly earlier but has been extinct since the 17th century. The numerous *Slavic* vernaculars are all descended from a form of speech very nearly identical to *Old Church Slav(on)ic*.

Of the languages traditionally called *Baltic* the most important for a linguistic historian is *Lithuanian*, spoken in Lithuania and the USA (where perhaps a tenth of the speakers are found). Between the 11th and 14th centuries AD Lithuanian princes conquered much Russian territory, and the old Grand Duchy of Lithuania once extended from the Baltic to the Black Sea. But Lithuanian was not then employed as a written language; the earliest records of the language are from the 16th century AD, and are meager until a later period. Lithuanian is remarkable among IE languages for its conservatism, and despite the late date of attestation it is of great importance in IE comparative grammar.

Latvian, spoken principally in Latvia but widely by émigré communities in the USA, Canada, and Australia, as well, is known from about the same period. It too is conservative, but significantly less so than Lithuanian.

Old Prussian, once spoken in what is now East Prussia but extinct since about 1700, is known only from meager remains, mainly a catechism of the 16th century and some word lists transcribed by agents who had only the haziest knowledge of the language. It is remarkable for conservative details of structure of great interest for the Indo-Europeanist.

Slavic. By the time of the Roman writers, the Venedi of Tacitus and Pliny occupied the region west of the Vistula and south of the Baltic Sea. Hence they spread northeast, east, and south. These migrations occurred between 200 and 600 AD, after the great Germanic migrations. Those moving to the south came into contact with Greco-Roman civilization, and among them arose the earliest Slavic states and the earliest form of written Slavic.

Old Church Slavic, formerly sometimes called *Old Bulgarian*, is based on a direct ancestor of modern Macedonian. It is first attested in connection with the 9th century missionary work of the Apostles to the Slavs, the brothers Constantine (Cyril) and Methodius. OCS is not merely the earliest recorded form of Slavic; for a long time it was the only written or literary language among the Slavs, for whom it held the same position as Latin in the West. Moreover, while not identical with Proto-Slavic, it is so nearly so that it serves as the main representative of Slavic in the comparative grammar of the IE languages.

10. TOCHARIAN is the conventional name for two languages that have come to light in Chinese Turkestan (Sinkiang, now usually Xinjiang) dating from the 7th and 8th centuries AD, preserved in texts containing for the most part translations of Buddhist scriptures and commentaries. The two

forms, known as *Tocharian A* and *Tocharian B* (occasionally referred to as Turfanian and Kuchean, respectively), are commonly called dialects but are really different languages.

a. The name Tocharian was attached to the languages soon after their discovery on the surmise that the speakers were the Bactrian Τοχαροί of Strabo. This view is no longer held, but it is not known what the Tocharians called themselves or by what name (if any) they were known to classical geographers. As if the wrong name for a language were something unusual, some scholars call the languages *'Tocharian'*, with antiseptic quotation marks, or *so-called Tocharian*.

11. CENTUM AND SATEM LANGUAGES. In the early years of IE comparative linguistics it was discovered that Indo-Iranian, Baltic, and Slavic reflect three PIE stops as sibilants, while Greek, Italic, and Germanic keep them as stops or otherwise treat them differently. These two groups are known as the 'Satem' and 'Centum' languages, respectively (see 152-3), the tags being the Avestan (*satəm*) and Latin (*centum*) reflexes of PIE **ḱm̥tom* 'hundred'.[1]

The idea of a sound law dividing a whole language family into two great groups was riveting, and before methodological refinements could put its significance in proper perspective, a serious interpretive blunder became established which lingers to this day: namely taking the two moieties of IE as coordinate branches. While membership in a language FAMILY (1) is established by a pattern of SHARED RETENTIONS, membership in a proper SUBGROUP of a family is established by a pattern of SHARED INNOVATIONS. It cannot be too strongly emphasized, therefore, that ONLY the satem languages make up a subgroup. The centum languages are not a subgroup, having nothing in common beyond the fact of their descent from PIE (a property shared fully by the satem languages). An analogy may make this clear. Members of a club have something common—they joined the club; but the people in the community who are not members of the club do not constitute a second de facto club. Just so, certain IE languages figuratively joined the satem club, but that does not make the remaining languages members of a centum club.

GREEK

12. OUTLINES OF THE EXTERNAL HISTORY. *The* external history *of a language is an account of the speakers of the language, their political, material, and artistic culture, and geographical distribution. Though the subject of this book is internal history—that is, an account of the changes in the language through time—a sketch of the external histories of Greek and Latin is appropriate in this Introduction.*

---

[1] Armenian, Albanian, and Celtic were largely out of the picture at that stage. In time, the first two were recognized as Satem, the last as Centum.

Archeology has provided a history of Greek lands which far antedates any written records and (at least in the usual view) long before the arrival of the historical Greeks of IE speech. Refinements in archeological techniques in general and in dating techniques in particular continue to appear; augmented by new finds, these have given us an increasingly detailed picture of the pre-Greek civilizations of the area and of the IE incursions which overwhelmed them. The subject is complex, and continues to unfold; only the barest notice can be given here.

The inhabitants of neolithic Greece were a component of the Old European (Paleo-European) society which did not, despite its name, cover all of Europe by any means. Furthermore, far from being homogeneous, it was made up of several similar culture complexes, dating from the 7th millennium BC; as of say 5000 BC the Greek peninsula and islands (including Crete) were occupied by peoples belonging to one of these subvarieties, known as the Aegean. Their closest cultural kin occupied the Danube and Dnieper valleys, the southern half of Italy, and Sicily. These neolithic cultures reached a high level of sophistication and complexity, as demonstrated by their sizable agricultural villages and towns (containing as many as a thousand structures) with multi-room, two- to four-storey dwellings, painted walls, and furniture; the remarkable variety of shapes and designs of their pottery, with elegant decorations in polychrome and other techniques; rich male and female ritual attire; copper, bronze, and gold metallurgy; craft specialization; prominent female deities; and so on.

This civilization collapsed in the 4th millennium BC. No natural disaster, even an insidious one such as gradual desiccation of the climate, can be associated with this cultural revolution. On the other hand, it coincides with the first appearance of Kurgan Culture elements in the region, most revealingly with Kurgan burial practices.[1] The significance of this is that material objects typical of Kurgan society might find their way into Aegean archaeological sites as a result of trade, but when the graves themselves agree in the minutest particulars with the structure and arrangement of late Kurgan graves, we are certainly dealing with Kurgan peoples themselves.

---

[1] *Kurgán* is the Russian word for 'mound'. In the steppes of Russia, in a region to the north of the Caspian and Black Seas, was a culture complex characterized by small settlements made up of small numbers of rather crude dwellings crowded together behind a rampart. (Few of these permanent and more or less fortified settlements are known to archaeology; this fits with the presumption that we are dealing with a nomadic or seminomadic society.) Round and about was a necropolis, a collection of low mounds covering characteristic graves. The economy was pastoral-agricultural; though based on cattle, its most salient feature is domestication of the horse and, at least a millennium later, the invention of wheeled wagons and carts. The pottery is heavy and crude.

This complex is known to archeologists as the Kurgan Culture; it appears on various grounds to be the source of Indo-European speaking peoples.

Three separate Kurgan incursions into Europe have been proposed; which of these (or what combination of them) is directly reflected as 'Greek' is not clear. It is however evident that the Mycenaean culture of Greece of the 2nd millennium BC, which we now know to have been Greek-speaking, was an amalgam of Old European (specifically Minoan) and Kurgan components. The latter is the source of male-oriented warrior values, wheeled vehicles, and the horse. The former is presumed to be the source of obviously non-IE architecture, terms for plants and animals indigenous to the Mediterranean basin, nautical terms, and many place names. The unsuitability of the Linear B writing system (**26**) for the representation of Greek strongly implies that it was first contrived for some other language and adapted for Greek; and Linear A, which has some similarities with Linear B, is apparently used to write non- (presumably pre-) Greek speech.

The decipherment of Linear B was first announced in 1952, followed by more formal accounts in the following year. The discovery that the language of the some 4,000 clay tablets found in Mycenae, Thebes, Pylos, and Cnossos was a form of Greek put our knowledge of the period on a different footing. Conventional wisdom had generally assumed a pre-Greek language for the inscriptions.[1] The Greek Linear B texts date from about 1250-1150 BC, or as some think as early as 1400 BC, in any case well before the likely dates of the Homeric lays. The texts themselves offer many difficulties of interpretation and are disappointing in some ways—there are few finite verb forms in them, for example, and upwards of three quarters of the words are names—but they have proved invaluable for our understanding of pre-Homeric language, and of Proto-Greek.

Later, as the Greeks themselves tell us, there was a wave of invasion from the north by the Dorians, themselves obviously Greek but speaking a notably different family of dialects and different enough in culture and even physique to cause comment.

13. From the time of the earliest records Greek appears, not as a unified language, but in numerous dialects. The differentiation of the larger

---

[1] With the reassignment of Linear B inscriptions to Greek, non-Greek records in the area become unexpectedly sparse—if the writing system is in fact pre-Greek, we might have expected a fair amount of pre-Greek writing in the script. But non-Greek remains are truly meager: a number of tablets and inscriptions on artifacts in Linear A, several 'Eteocretan' inscriptions from eastern Crete written in the Greek alphabet—two of them as late as the 4th century BC; and what appears to be an archaic form of Etruscan in an inscription on Lemnos.

There is however a plausible explanation for the dearth of pre-Greek texts, namely the purpose of the texts themselves—bookkeeping records. Old files were presumably cleaned out from time to time, and ledgers in Paleo-European cannot have been of much interest to later bookkeepers in any case.

dialect groups probably goes back to a remote period, before the Greeks had entered Greece. Nevertheless there are many distinctive features common to all the Greek dialects; some of these are likely to postdate the appearance of dialect divisions (including some of the more striking developments, as in the treatment of the labiovelars, 161-4); but some date from a period of a relatively unified Proto-Greek (PG) branch of IE. Most of the innovations of the earliest period are peculiarly Greek, but some—for example the treatment of syllabic resonants (95)—have parallels elsewhere.

14. DIALECTS. The Greeks of the heroic age, the period portrayed in Homer, were speakers of the 'Old Hellenic' dialects representing the Attic-Ionic, the Aeolic, and the Arcado-Cypriot groups, of which the last two have important characteristics in common and very probably represent divisions of a larger group coordinate with the first. The assignment of these groups to a particular series of waves of migration is somewhat speculative. But there are some grounds for guessing that the first wave of Greeks is reflected in the Arcado-Cypriot dialects, of which Mycenaean Greek seems to be a representative. (Even apart from the evidence of Mycenaean, the geographic distribution of the later Arcado-Cypriot dialects points to relic status.) That was followed by a wave of Ionic, covering Attica and the shores of the Saronic Gulf, and perhaps considerable parts of central Greece and the Peloponnesus. Whatever the prehistory, the situation in the period preceding the Doric invasion was as follows:

As indicated by tradition, Mycenaean archaeology, and linguistic evidence, northern Greece beyond Attica except in the far northwest was Aeolic—not only Thessaly and Boeotia, which remained Aeolic in speech with some West Greek admixture, but also Locris, Phocis, and southern Aetolia. Aeolic speech was carried to Lesbos and the adjacent coast of Asia Minor, where it survived in its purest form.

Most of the Peloponnesus at that point was occupied by those whose speech, later, would survive the Doric invasion only in the inland Arcadia. Before the Doric incursions Greeks from the eastern Peloponnesus colonized Cyprus; as Doric speech never reached Cyprus, the dialects of Cyprus and Arcadia remained closely akin despite the geographic distance. (Closely related groups had migrated also to Pamphylia, where the language has a more mixed form; and to Rhodes, Crete, Thera, and elsewhere, where but scattered traces of it survived in the Doric which later became dominant there. There are also some survivals of it in the Doric of Laconia and Argolis.)

The West Greek speaking tribes were entirely out of the picture in the heroic age, and presumably located in the northwest. The Doric invasion was part of a general West Greek expansion, which affected northern Greece scarcely less than the Peloponnesus, and brought about a greatly changed distribution of dialects—the one we know in the historical period.

Phocis, Locris, and Aetolia became West Greek; and there is a strong West Greek admixture in Boeotian and Thessalian, so that these dialects share in some of the important West Greek characteristics (notably δίδωτι = δίδωσι, **148–9**, a conservative trait), while retaining distinctive Aeolic characteristics. The West Greek influence is greater in Boeotian than in Thessalian. In the Peloponnesus the dialects of Elis and Achaea are nearest to the Northwest Greek dialects of Locris and Phocis. Megara, Corinth, Argolis, Laconia, and Messenia became Doric. Doric speech was carried from Argolis and Laconia to Rhodes, Thera, Crete, and other places including the southern part of Asia Minor; from Corinth to Corcyra and the Acarnanian coast, to Sicily, etc.

The relationship between the Doric and the 'Northwest Greek' dialects is very close. In fact, the defining characteristics of the Doric dialects as a whole are common also to the Northwest Greek, which in other words are really West Greek.

We know these dialects mainly from thousands of inscriptions, which incidentally reveal that 'literature' as such gives no idea of the actual linguistic diversity of Greek—Greece was as decentralized in language as in politics. As there was no unified Greece as a state, but only a number of city states and shifting leagues, so there was no standard Greek language, but only a series of local dialects. Not only in early times, but also, in most parts of Greece, long after Attic had become the norm of literary prose, each state employed its own dialect not only for private monuments of internal concern but not infrequently for records of a more external or even interstate character such as decrees in honor of foreigners, decisions of interstate arbitration, and communications between different states. Many of the dialects remained in common written use down to about 200 BC, and some till the beginning of our era, though more or less mixed with Attic. How long they may have survived in spoken form, especially in remote districts, no one can say. Eventually they were replaced by the *κοινή*—'common Greek'—both as the written and spoken language, and from this is descended Modern Greek. The only clear exception is the present Tsakonian dialect, spoken in a small portion of Laconia, which is in part the offspring of ancient Laconian (Spartan); see **187a**. Less clear is the status of Graecanic (**16**, end).

15. THE GREEK LITERARY DIALECTS are regional or archaic dialects which came to be characteristic of certain classes of literature; and once their role had been established, the choice of one or another usually depended on what might be called belles-lettristic factors rather than on the native dialect of the author.

The language of Homer is Old Ionic, but with an admixture of unmistakably Aeolic forms. These can most easily be explained as survivals from earlier Aeolic lays (though elaborate theories of an Aeolic original which was imperfectly translated into Ionic are unnecessary). There was to be sure a transition zone in the region near the border of Aeolic and Ionic, as in Chios; but the mixture in Homer cannot possibly be any natural dialect.

The Homeric language was closely imitated in all later epic poetry; it was followed by Hesiod and by the elegiac and iambic poets like the

Ionian Archilochus, the Athenian Solon and the Megarian Theognis; and to some extent it influenced all Greek poetry.

Alcaeus and Sappho employed their native Lesbic, with some traces of epic forms. Their language was imitated by Theocritus in three of his idylls, and certain of their Lesbic forms were used by other lyric poets and even in the choral lyric.

Doric was seemingly obligatory for choral lyric, whether written by a Boeotian like Pindar or by Ionians like Simonides and Bacchylides. This Doric, however, is not any specific Doric dialect. It is rather a conventionalized Doric, an artificial composite, showing many general Doric characteristics with some admixture of epic and Lesbic forms, with the occasional outright fabrication. The language of Alcman, by contrast, is more nearly the local Laconian. A Sicilian literary Doric appears in the scanty fragments of Epicharmus and Sophron, and later in Theocritus. There are fragments of Doric prose by writers of Magna Graecia in southern Italy. Corinna of Tanagra, whose fame was scarcely more than local, used her native Boeotian unalloyed. Boeotian, Megarian, and Laconian dialects appear in crude caricature in Aristophanes.

The earliest prose writers were the Ionic philosophers and historians of the 6th century BC; by the 5th century not only Herodotus, but Hippocrates of Cos, a Dorian, were writing in Ionic. Meantime, with the political and intellectual supremacy of Athens, Attic had become the recognized language of the drama, and before the end of the 5th century was employed ever more widely in prose. The earlier prose writers such as Thucydides, like the tragedians, avoided certain Attic peculiarities which must have been felt as provincial, such as the native *-ττ-* and *-ρρ-* (*πρᾱ́ττω*, **199**, and *ἄρρην*, **229**) for which they substituted the *-σσ-* and *-ρσ-* of Ionic and the majority of dialects. Later Athenian writers were less shy about such Atticisms.

a. Greek was cultivated by Roman upper classes, among whom it enjoyed high prestige. At the same time, and to an increasing degree as time went on, Greek was also widely found among the lower orders in Rome and other urban centers of the late Republic and Empire. These were native speakers of the language, however, mainly freed Greek slaves and Greek artisans. The result was a socially-stratified value system of unusual character: Greek was a high-prestige language among the Roman upper crust, and at the same time it was a low-prestige language among the many. Whatever its lowly status, however, it influenced the Romance languages profoundly.

LATIN AND THE ITALIC LANGUAGES

16. THE LANGUAGES OF ITALY. In contrast to Greece, which in the historical period was a country of one language though many dialects, Italy was a land of many languages: non-IE, IE but not of the Italic branch, and those that were sister languages to Latin but not in any sense dialects of it.

Etruscan, the language of that people which had the most profound influence upon early Roman civilization, is not obviously IE, though there may be some remote connection. The tradition of the Anatolian (specifically Lydian) origin of the Etruscans (Hdt. 1.94) may be substantially true. In fact, a recent idea takes Etruscan to be a close relative of Hittite, but there are difficulties with this as with all other Etruscan theories.

Epigraphic evidence for the ancient languages of Italy (Old Latin included) is very scanty; and, worse, in the 19th century forgeries of archaic Italic materials were produced in abundance. The consequences of this are still being sorted out.

Ligurian, once spoken along the Gulf of Genoa, is believed by some to be an IE language intermediate between Italic and Celtic. However, the linguistic material is very scanty—local and tribal names. The 'Lepontic' inscriptions, from the region of the North Italian lakes, are better regarded as Celtic in fact—an archaic form of Gaulish (appropriately so for 550–150 BC) and more or less dating from the Celtic invasion, vid.inf.

There are nearly three hundred short Venetic inscriptions from the land of the Veneti (not to be confused with the Slavic Venedi) at the head of the Adriatic, and about two hundred of Messapian from Calabria. Both are IE, and for a long time were thought to belong with Illyrian (itself poorly attested). The bracketing of Illyrian and Messapian is still generally accepted, but Venetic seems—with due caution owing to the highly speculative interpretation of the inscriptions—to show strong similarities to the Italic languages. The chief controversy is over whether Venetic is simply an Italic language, like Sabellian or Latin, or belongs to a separate IE branch.

Celtic tribes, which poured in from the north and sacked Rome itself in the early 4th century BC, settled in northern Italy (Gallia Cisalpina). Greek colonies occupied nearly the entire southern portion of Italy, along the coasts especially, and this 'Magna Graecia' remained Greek in speech until late times. Indeed, a form of Greek known as *Graecanic*, distinct in many particulars from the forms of modern Greek which directly continue the *κοινή*, is said to maintain a precarious existence in southern Italy.

17. The languages that constitute the traditional Italic branch of the IE family fall into two distinct groups, Sabellian (whose best-attested components are Oscan and Umbrian) and Latin-Faliscan. There are so many differences between the two in structure and lexicon that a case can be made that the notion of an Italic Branch is an error, a distortion of the linguistic analysis to justify a subgroup based more on geography than linguistic evidence. The alternative is to take Latin-Faliscan as representing an earlier incursion of IE peoples into Italy, while Sabellian speakers are a later-arrived and unrelated group, whose incursion was survived by a small pocket of Latin-Faliscan dialects in the region of the Tiber. If the notion

of an Italic branch is valid, its internal differentiation is without question extreme by comparison to the more or less contemporaneous Greek, or any other contemporaneous IE branch.

The Sabellian group includes Oscan and Umbrian (and is sometimes known as Osco-Umbrian), but also includes a number of poorly-attested languages of central Italy. These 'dialects', as they are traditionally but improperly known, include Paelignian, Marrucinian, Vestinian, Volscian, Marsian, Sabine, Southern Picenian, and Aequian. Though all of these languages, Oscan and Umbrian included, are very poorly understood, they appear to form a classic *dialect continuum* (like the modern-day Romance languages). So for example Volscian, like Paelignian and Marrucinian, shows the distinctively O feature of a perf. in *-t-*, but also the distinctively U traits of *i* < **ū* (**50b**) and *-f* < **-ns* (**237.5**).

Oscan, though the name comes from the Campanian Oscans, was the language of all the Samnites. (In one of the Samnite wars the Roman consul sent out spies acquainted with the Oscan language.) The Oscan inscriptions, over two hundred in number, are from Campania, Samnium, northern Apulia, Lucania, Bruttium, and some written by the Campanian Mamertines in Messana. Most of them date between 200 BC and the social war in 90-89 BC.

Umbrian is known mainly from the Iguvinian Tables, seven bronze tablets from Gubbio (ancient Iguvium). They contain an account of the ceremonies of the Atiedian Brothers, similar in general character to the Roman Acta Arvalium. There are many difficulties of interpretation; the ritual nature of the texts contributes to the difficulty.

Most Oscan and Umbrian inscriptions are written in the native Oscan and Umbrian alphabets, derived from the Etruscan (though there are some difficulties about the details); some are written in the ordinary Latin alphabet. See **34** for an explanation of how these different sources are indicated in transcription. A few Oscan inscriptions are in the Greek alphabet. (See also **25a**.)

18. Those who classify Sabellian and Latin-Faliscan as belonging to the same IE branch find much that points to a period of common Italic development. The inflectional system is substantially the same in broad outlines and in many details, though to the degree that these are conservative features they say nothing about common development. Formerly, for example, the *r*-endings of the medio-passive in Italic were taken as innovations, and perplexing ones at that, and as such they were a highly salient branch trait. Now that they are recognized as conservative features (**435a**), they lose all value for defining an Italic branch. In addition, the agreement between Sabellian and Latin types of declension and conjugation discerned by some authorities has been dismissed as the forcible wedging of the forms of Sabellian into Latin-Faliscan categories.

Nevertheless, there are some shared innovations: in morphology, the extension of the ablative singular in *-d* from the *o*-stems to other declensions (**263.6**, **306.7**); partial fusion of *i*-stems and consonant stems (**308**); fusion of the aorist and the perfect (**522-31**); the formation of imperfect indicative (498) and imperfect subjunctive (544); the gerundive (567-8). In phonology, the change of the voiced aspirated stops to voiceless fricatives and the merging of PItal. **f* and **θ* as *f* (135, 147.1). In vocabulary, L *dīcō*, O *deicum* 'say' (in other IE languages 'point (out)', with different words for 'say'); and 'law' from the root **leg-* 'gather' as in L *lēx*, O *ligud*. What remains to be settled is whether these details must be traced to a common ancestor or can be accounted for by borrowing (1).

19. The earliest Latin inscriptions are meager indeed compared to what we have for Greek in the same period. For perhaps the past hundred years, the oldest sample of Latin known was an inscription on a gold fibula from Praeneste, dated about 600 BC: MANIOS:MED:FHE⁝FHAKED:NVMASIOI 'Manius made me for Numerius'. A number of otherwise hypothetical features of early L are on display here, but the text is interpretable with absolute confidence—a bonus, as most early Italic inscriptions are more or less enigmatic. Doubts were in fact voiced as soon as the inscription was published, but soon its authenticity came to be taken for granted, and for several generations of scholarship there were few qualms on that score. Recently, however, a succession of thorough investigations have pointed to modern forgery.

The Duenos inscription of the 6th–7th century BC is more characteristic of very old Latin inscriptions. The difficulties are twofold. First, it is a string of about 125 letters with no separation between the words; second, evidence[1] suggests it is a blessing or a curse, and such forms of discourse are peculiar and enigmatic to start with.

The Forum inscription of about 550 BC is so fragmentary that only a few words are certain. From around 500 BC comes the Castor-Pollux dedication, a small bronze tablet found at the site of Lavinium (the capital of Latium) inscribed in two lines CASTOREI:PODLOVQVEIQVE QVROIS 'To Castor and Pollux the [Dios]kouroi'. It shows many details antedating Latin sound laws, or apparently does; but much about the inscription is strange, even after blame is lavishly thrown upon the competence of the inscriber.

From roughly the same period may be mentioned the Lapis Satricanus, from a temple foundation at the site of Satricum (30 miles east of Rome); the Corcolle (near Tivoli) altar fragments; and an inscribed dish and five short altar inscriptions found in the vicinity of Ardea. The Tibur (modern Tivoli) pedestal inscription dates from the late 5th century.

There are many short inscriptions, the Scipio epitaphs and so on, of the 3rd century BC. The earliest inscription of any length, and a very important one for Early Latin, is the Senatusconsultum de Bacchanalibus (SC de Bacch.) of 186 BC. Latin from these sources is distinguished as Old Latin.

---

[1] It is incised around the lip of a vessel of unique design, somewhat like three small cone-shaped pots joined at the mouth. The inscription is written from right to left, and runs in a sort of spiral (making one and a half circuits), so oriented that it is right-side up when the vessel is held mouth-down.

The literary remains of early Latin chiefly comprise the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius, and Ennius, the prose of the elder Cato, and the comedies of Plautus and Terence.

20. THE EXPANSION OF LATIN. The spread of the Latin language followed, at longer or shorter intervals, the advance of Roman power. It first displaced the local dialects of the rest of Latium and those of the neighboring Sabines (several of the hills of Rome itself originally had Sabine settlements on them), Aequians, Marsians, Volscians, and others; and later, further from Rome or declining in power, the Umbrian, Etruscan, Venetic, Celtic, and others. By 100 BC Italy was mainly of Latin speech, except for Oscan and Greek. But even before this Latin had been carried beyond Italy by the Roman conquests—to Spain, southern Gaul, Illyria. In these, as in the lands occupied later, Latin displaced the native languages. In the East, Greek with its old prestige held its own, even while Latin was the official language of administration of the Eastern Empire.

21. VULGAR LATIN.[1] Latin had the normal degree of socio-educational and regional variation, and the Latin spoken over this vast Romanized territory was not the formal Latin of the classical writers. The more colloquial or popular ('vulgar') Latin shows itself to some extent in Plautus and Terence and, after being submerged in the classical period, reappears in Petronius, who exhibits it intentionally, and in various writers of the early Christian centuries, who reveal it inadvertantly. The comparative method, when applied to the Romance Languages, recovers features of Vulgar Latin which happen not to be attested otherwise.

Among the more important of the postclassical texts are: some of the early Christian Fathers, as Tertullian; the Latin versions of the Bible (the so-called Itala) preceding Jerome's Vulgate; a veterinary treatise, the Mulomedicina Chironis; the Peregrinatio ad loca sancta of the nun Aetheria, written in the late 4th century AD (or, some think, the 6th); the Historia Francorum of Gregory of Tours; and various chronicles and documents of the Merovingian period in France.

The authors of these works did not deliberately choose to write in colloquial rather than classical Latin. To the contrary: they were writing as good a Latin as they could, sometimes actually saying as much (indirectly) by way of apologizing for ignorance of correct Latin. There is therefore no document before the emergence of French, Italian, and the rest, which can be trusted as a full and faithful representation of contemporary speech. The latter merely shows through, like a wallpaper pattern through paint: confusion of spelling discloses changes in pronunciation; the main skeleton of Latin structure remains, but cases are often confused, prepositional phrases encroach on the old genitive, dative, and ablative, and periphrastic expressions for tenses and moods begin to appear, as do characteristically Romance semantics: for example *mittō* 'send' now 'throw, put' (Fr. *mettre*, It. *mettere*) and *demoror* 'delay, tarry' now 'dwell' (Fr. *demeurer*, It. *dimorare*).

---

[1] *Vulgar Latin* is not synonymous with *Late Latin* (LL). Late Latin is a chronological term as much as a stylistic one, referring to post-Augustan Latin, whereas Vulgar Latin refers to a register or style of speech. Of course, the later the Latin text, the more features of a non-classical nature it is likely to show.

In the time of Charlemagne knowledge of literary Latin was revived, and from this time on, written Latin, though different in many important ways from classical, is much less instructive for vulgar Latin than texts of the preceding period.

a. Some scholars have proposed that regional features of Romance languages are traceable to the fact that the countries were Romanized at widely different periods, so that the Latin first carried to Spain was different from that carried to other regions by the later conquests. But this only transfers the site of innovations from the regions back to Rome—not impossible, but without obvious theoretical advantage. Other scholars, who for some reason are unable to appreciate the fact that language change is incessant, attach significance to the fact that the indigenous peoples of the different countries of the Roman empire spoke various languages: it is reasoned that the structural features of these 'substratum' languages account for the ramification of the Romance languages—first they turned Latin from its proper course and then influenced its subsequent development. This theory seems to start from the mistaken impression that Romance languages are discrete; it is hard to imagine how it might explain the Romance dialect continuum. In any case there is little concrete evidence to support either notion. Indeed, it appears rather that, owing to the extensive intercourse between all parts of the empire and the centralizing influence of the Roman organization, the language remained fairly uniform during the first centuries of our era—that is, at exactly the period when 'substratum influence' should have been strongest.

THE GREEK AND LATIN SIGNARIES

22. The study of writing systems in general, and of the histories of the Greek and Latin alphabets in particular, are matters for specialists. And although certain facts are pretty solidly established, for example that the ultimate origin of these alphabets is the Phoenician signary, there continues to be much discussion of the details. The dating of many inscriptions crucial to the debate is uncertain. Indeed, some long-standing views about relative dates are being questioned, such as the too-ready assumption that inscriptions using simpler signaries (lacking the supplementary characters, for example) are primitive prima facie, and therefore necessarily earlier than inscriptions in more elaborate signaries. Newly-discovered inscriptions have been challenging settled opinion about the age or route of diffusion of this or that detail. Those interested in a proper discussion of the histories of the amphimediterranean signaries should consult specialized treatments of these matters.

23. THE PHOENICIAN-BASED ALPHABETS. The Greek alphabet is in reality a collection of similar signaries differing in such matters as their inventories of signs, the shapes of the letters, and even in the values of the letters. These differences are partly regional and partly chronological. The Latin alphabet—technically rather the Latin ABC, but the term *alphabet* is too well established to be dislodged by puristic qualms—belongs to a family of signaries known as Italic, which include the alphabets used to write Oscan, Umbrian, Etruscan, and most other Italic languages (17-8). The Italic alphabets are plainly related to the Greek, and closely. Beyond that point of agreement it is hard to go. Even what used to be thought certain—that they were surely DERIVED FROM Greek—has been challenged by evidence that Italic scripts might rather have the SAME SOURCE AS the Greek. And there have always been uncertainties about the genealogical interrelations of the various strains of Italic writing.

The starting point of both the Greek and Italic signaries was the Phoenician consonantal script, known from before the first millennium BC. Its paternity is proved by the shapes and values of the symbols, and by the names for the letters in Greek: the words ἄλφα, βῆτα, and so on, are meaningless in G, but they are clearly based on Semitic forms which are ordinary nouns—the Phoenician names for the letters are unknown, but their names in Hebrew are quite close enough to the G (*'alef* 'ox', *bayit* 'house', and so on).

An innovation of immense significance in the adaptation of this signary to the writing of Greek was the use of certain of the symbols to represent VOWELS. Now, a similar practice is widely found in Semitic writing conventions from earliest times: certain letters are used to indicate /ā/, /ī/, and /ū/. But the use of these *matres lectionis*, as they are known, differs from the Greek practice in two vital ways. First, the employment of a mater lectionis is always optional. Second, in all cases the normal value of the mater lectionis symbol is for a consonant segment. In Greek, by contrast, the symbol ancestral to A always and only stands for a vowel, or two different vowels to be exact (/a/ and /ā/), and its use is just as fixed as the use of B or Γ. It is this systematic assignment of a symbol to EVERY segment of the spoken word which demarcates true alphabets from the Semitic consonant-only system (which might be called rather *alphasyllabic*).

24. VARIATION IN THE USE OF SYMBOLS. The question of the value of the signs used in writing an ancient language resolves itself into two quite different issues. The more straightforward matter is the observation, say, that at different times and places in the ancient Greek world the symbols Π, ΠΗ, and Φ could have equivalent value. A more demanding question is

what exactly that value was. (On the comparatively few occasions in the discussion of the historical phonologies of G and L, when the actual values of the letters are at issue, the questions will be discussed in situ.)

There are three main types of variability seen in the meanings of the symbols of the Greek alphabets. (There are also interesting and significant differences in their FORMS, but while a discussion of these matters would be vital for understanding G epigraphy, they are tangential to our purpose.)

1. Phoenician, like any Semitic language, had an inventory of sibilant sounds and other fricatives unlike anything in G, and the Ph. signary had signs for them. These were to begin with retained in the G signary, and unsurprisingly there was much variability in their application to G sounds, and even in the names for them. Thus, depending on locality, either M or Σ was the preferred sign for /s/;[1] the names for the two, *σάν* and *σῖγμα*, respectively, are not directly derivable from any Semitic name (cf. the names for the Hebrew sibilant letters: *zayin*, *sameχ*, *ṣade*, and *šin*). Two other sibilant characters were I (Ph. /z/) and ǂ (Ph. /s/). The former retains its ancient shape in West Greek signaries (and also in Italic types) but in Ionic evolves into the familiar Z (see 201), in which form it was at a late date borrowed into the Latin signary. ǂ is absent altogether from the early Attic signary but is the ancestor of Ionic Ξ /ks/. It is sometimes found in the same function as I, as in Thera ǂEYM '*ζευς*'.

2. It is the communis opinio that the most primitive form of the G signary had only the five vowel signs—A E I O and Y—and this is also essentially the inventory for the Italic signaries (with a different evolution of the shape of the last character and the absence of O in Etruscan, Oscan, and Umbrian). For all varieties of G this inventory is UNDERDIFFERENTIATED, as vowel length is not represented; and in virtually all forms of G there were more contrasts in the mid vowels than could be shown in this system: G /e ę̄ ẹ̄/ all were necessarily written E, and /o ǭ ọ̄/ all as O. In Ionic there appeared two additions to the basic inventory, which partially address the deficiencies of this system: a new letter Ω (= /ǭ/), apparently a modification of O;[2] and the use of H for a long front vocoid. At first the new use of H was applied only to the Ionic development of *ᾱ* (54). The long mid front vowels continuing PG **ę̄* and the spurious diphthong (from various sources; 76) were all written with E. Later, presumably when the Att.-Ion. reflex of *ᾱ* had in fact merged with the reflex of PG **ē* (54-6), H was naturally used for both. Regional practice varied with regard to the treatment of /ẹ̄/ (the spurious diphthong, 76)—*ει* in our texts, but often epigraphically E in inscriptions, as TPEΣ '*τρε̄ς*' (*τρεῖς*).

---

[1] At this stage there was no possible confusion between *σάν* and *μῦ*. The latter had five strokes, the initial down-stroke considerably longer than the other strokes.

[2] Other forms are known locally, for example ʘ rather than Ω.

Originally, the symbol H (early 𐌇) stood for /h/, the spiritus asper of G (174). Its reassessment in Ionic is the result of the loss of /h/ in East Ionic. Greeks who still had /h/ were presented with an obvious problem when they adopted the Ionic signary. It was usually not so much dealt with as ignored: /h/ was simply left unrepresented in writing (so epig. Attic EΠTA 'seven' for earlier HEΠTA). But in some areas alternative shapes of the letter were functionally differentiated, as H for /ę̄/ and 𐌇 for /h/. Possibly another example of the same principle is the sign ⊢ in the value /h/, which occurs in the Heraclean Tables and other inscriptions. The Greeks regarded it as a 'halved H'; whether or not that is the true story, it explains the logic behind the later invention of the otiose sign ⊣ in manuscript practice to indicate smooth breathing (that is, no breathing at all). These two signs were often used in the manner of a diacritic, whence the evolved shapes ⌞ and ⌟, the immediate source of the 'breathings' (ʽ and ’).

3. Of the G symbols for the voiceless aspirated stops, Φ, Θ, X (136) only one is directly from the Phoenician signary: Ph. ⊗ /ṭ/ is evidently the source of early G ⊕, whose variant ⊖ is the prototype of G Θ. Depending on the time and place, the remaining two aspirated stops were represented as ΠH, KH, or even by Π, K alone. The source of the special letters Φ for /pʰ/ and of ᛉ (Ѱ) or X—depending on the region—for /kʰ/ is unknown. It is to be noted that the use of the latter two signs varies in other ways, as in the generally West Greek use of X for /ks/ (hence the Italic usage, as in Roman *x* = /ks/), while in eastern (Ionic) writing ᛉ was used for /ps/, and is the source of familiar Ψ. Old Attic has neither Ɨ nor ᛉ. In Ionic it is Ɨ, the prototype of the letter Ξ, that has the value /ks/. West G alphabets, furthermore, use ᛉ in the value /kʰ/.

25. THE ITALIC ALPHABETS. From very early times there were West Greek colonies in southern Italy, and it used to be assumed that the Romans got their alphabet from them directly. But given the cultural and political importance of the Etruscans in the first millennium BC, and also certain details of the Italic signaries generally, it is more likely that an Etruscan adaptation of Greek letters[1] is the proximate source of the various Italic alphabets. The use of both K and C—early form 〈 (which aligns with G gamma in both form and location in the alphabet)—for /k/ in Latin and Etruscan can hardly be a coincidence. On the other hand, Umbrian lacks the symbols corresponding to C and D altogether, while Oscan uses 〈 for /g/. The Oscan and Umbrian 8 for /f/ can only be from the Etruscan sign

---

[1] It has been pointed out that a Greek source for Etruscan letters has serious difficulties. Certain archaic details of Etruscan (such as right to left writing) contrast oddly with the presence in the signary of the 'supplemental' letters ϕ and χ, not to mention that the latter is in its non-west value of a dorsal stop rather than /ks/. It has been ably argued, therefore, that it is easier to trace Etruscan and Greek letters to a common source.

of the same shape and value, which, remarkably, agrees in form and function with a letter found in Lydian inscriptions from the eastern end of the Mediterranean. There can be little doubt that Roman F is in some sense the reflex of the G letter ϝ known in G as the *digamma* (187), but it differs notably in both form and function from the corresponding Sab. character, [, which stands for /w/. This may suggest that L F owes something of both its form and function to Etr. 8.[1]

In the earliest Old Latin epigraphy, the symbols C (⟨), K and Q (Ϙ) were all employed for both /k/ and /g/, the choice of symbol being determined by the vowel following: Q stood before rounded vowels (EQO 'ego'), C before front vowels and consonants (FECED 'fecit', CRATIA 'gratia'), and K before A. This last detail is continued into the classical period in the few forms where *k* is retained, chiefly *Kalendae* 'the Kalends'. Otherwise, the use of C spread at the expense of the other two letters. The persistence of Q in its single environment is hard to explain (as is the ouster, a thousand years later, of the straightforward English spelling *cw* by the Anglo-Norman preciosity *qu*).

How (or why) the Latin and Umbrian alphabets ended up with signaries unable to represent voiced and voiceless stops consistently is unknown, but the fact itself points away from any proximate Greek source of the Italic signaries. In Latin the underdifferentiation was limited to the dorsal stops, and was eventually repaired. The invention of the letter G, historically nothing but C with a diacritic (and even in relatively late times sometimes found epigraphically as Ͼ), is ascribed by Plutarch to the freedman Spurius Carvilius Ruga, a noted schoolmaster of the early third century BC. Others have been named for the honor, and in truth schoolmasters are not often found at the leading edge of innovation.

In Latin writing of all periods long vowels are indicated only haphazardly, and by inconsistent means. The usual diacritic, called the *apex*, looks like a lopsided circumflex, sometimes little more than an acute accent: epig. MÂTER, MÁTER. For /ī/ specifically there was a special sign, *i longa*, literally an elongated letter I: LIBER. The least-used method is geminatio vocalium, as in Oscan and (occasionally) Umbrian: PAASTORES. The present-day scholastic use of macrons has no direct counterpart in Roman scribal practice.

---

[1] Possibly Etr. 8 and L F have a common origin. The idea is that /f/, for which the G signary had no remotely suitable equivalent, was represented by the digraph FB (with G ϝ (digamma) /w/—in effect /wh/), and that both Etr. and L simplified the orthography by dropping one of the letters: 8 is the second symbol used alone with the value of the digraph, and F is the first symbol ditto. However, the sole attestation in Latin epigraphy of FB for /f/ is the inscription on the Praeneste fibula, now exposed as a forgery (19). And the existence of 8 /f/ in Lydia (above) makes the derivation of Etr. 8 from FB or the like hard to maintain.

a. Oscan orthography is as fixed as Latin, which is to say somewhat variable. By contrast Umbrian spelling is highly variable. Paradoxically, variable orthography reveals more about the structural details of a language than a consistent one.

26. PRE-PHOENICIAN GREEK SCRIPTS. There are two dialects of Greek that are written with SYLLABARIES rather than alphabets: Cypriot and Mycenaean. Of these the latter, being much older, is of greater importance for the historian.

Unlike an alphabet, in which each sound of the language is represented by a sign, in a syllabary the signs represent a SEQUENCE of sounds always including a vowel. To write Greek unambiguously in a syllabary, a form like τίκτω 'I beget' might be written *ti-ik-to-o* or *ti-ik-tō̄* or, if the inventory of signs allowed it, *tik-to-o*, and so on. (In transcription, each sequence of letters demarcated by a hyphen stands for a single sign in the syllabary.) Such a signary is best suited for phonologies with few sequences (clusters) of consonants. With its large array of syllable types, if Greek were to be written accurately by such a means the number of signs needed would be enormous. Most syllabaries are simpler, and the Mycenaean and Cypriot syllabaries are in fact of the very simplest kind, consisting almost entirely of signs for consonant plus vowel and a number of signs for vowels alone.

It follows from the preceding discussion that such a sign-system necessarily writes Greek very ambiguously, as it must either leave out consonants or else interlard consonant clusters with nonexistent vowels. The Mycenaean syllabary does both.

The Mycenaean syllabary includes signs for the following syllables (the equivalents in the usual Greek alphabet are appended at the right):

MYCENAEAN VALUES					GREEK EQUIVALENTS
a	e	i	o	u	α, ᾱ, ϵ, η, etc.
ja	je	–	jo	–	
wa	we	wi	wo	–	Ϝ
pa	pe	pi	po	pu	π, ϕ, β
ta	te	ti	to	tu	τ, θ
da	de	di	do	du	δ
ka	ke	ki	ko	ku	κ, χ, γ
qa	qe	qi	qo	–	(PIE *k^w, *g^wh, *g^w; 161-4)
ma	me	mi	mo	mu	μ
na	ne	ni	no	nu	ν
ra	re	ri	ro	ru	λ, ρ
sa	se	si	so	su	σ
za	ze	–	zo	–	(various affricates)

1. There are six gaps in this array. Of these, the signs for *-*ji*-, *-*qu*-, and *-*wu*-, are probably not so much unattested as nonoccurring.

2. *-ja-*, *-je-*, and so on stand for [ya], [ye], and so on.
3. For the most part, the three Greek series of stops—plain voiceless, aspirated voiceless, and voiced—are represented by a single series of signs; the sole exception is a set of five signs expressly for the Myc. equivalent of G δ, as against another set for τ and θ.
4. Greek has three points of articulation in the stop system, exemplified by π, τ, and κ, but the Myc. syllabary represents four, exemplified by *-pa-*, *-ta-*, *-ka-*, and *-qa-*; the last continues PIE labiovelar consonants (161-4).
5. Neither vowel length nor accent are written; and there is no means of representing *h*, except possibly *-ha-* (-*a*$_2$-, see 6a below). There is no distinction between *r* and *l*; a syncretism between the two liquids in the vein of Indo-Iranian is remotely possible, and has been endorsed by some authorities; but a much likelier surmise is a defect, one of many, in the writing system itself.
6. In addition to the above signs there are several of less certain value:

(a) Some signs seem to be used with special meanings:
-*a*$_2$-[1] stands for *ha*; -*a*$_3$- = *ai*; -*a*$_4$- = *au*; all these values are also represented by -*a*$_1$- alone.
-*pu*$_2$- = p^h*u*, though this value is also written -*pu*$_1$-.
-*ra*$_3$- = *lai*, *rai*, which are often written with -*ra*$_1$-.
(b) Less clear are signs that may stand for syllables beginning with consonant clusters, which are alternatively written in other ways: *-dwe-*, *-dwo-*, *-nwa-*, *-pte-*, *-tja-* (-*ta*$_2$-), *-rja-* (-*ra*$_2$-), and others. As this partial list hints, there is little system to the phonetics of the additional signs. But with the exception of *-pte-*, the second consonant in all of them is *y* or *w*.

7. The CYPRIOT syllabary's 50-odd signs have a puzzlingly intermittent formal similarity to the Myc. signary. Like the Myc. it has CV and V signs only. The chief differences are: the voiced, voiceless, and aspirated stops are NOWHERE distinguished; there is no *q*-series (and no need for one, 154-5); there is nothing corresponding to the Myc. *z*-series (except for *zo* and maybe *za*); *l* and *r* are distinguished. In transcription, the *y*-series is romanized *ya*, *ye*, . . . ; the *w*-series as *va*, *ve*, . . . (cf. the table above).

27. The Mycenaean scribes dealt in two ways with consonants at the ends of syllables and (what amounts to the same problem) in consonant clusters:

1. A dummy vowel is written: *po-ti-ni-ja* (potniya) 'mistress', *te-ko-to-ne* (tektones) 'carpenters, craftsmen', *wi-ri-za* (wriǰa) 'root'. The dummy vowel typically matches the next following real vowel, as seen in these examples. Dummy vowels in final syllables, which are relatively uncommon, copy the preceding vowel, as *wa-na-ka* (wanaks) 'lord'; this detail is sporadically carried over into longer forms, as in *wa-na-ka-te-ro* (rather than the usual *wa-na-ke-te-ro*) (wanakteron) 'royal'. Before *w*, a dummy *u* competes with the usual vowel, as in *pa-ra-ku-we* next to *pa-ra-ke-we* (dat. or instr. of a *u*-stem adjective, of unknown meaning).

2. One or more of the consonants is not written. This is the invariable method for dealing with word-final *-s*, *-r*, and *-n*, as in *te-ko-to-ne*, above; *ki-to* (k^{h}itōn) 'tunic'; and *pa-te* (patēr) 'father'. Myc. *pe-ma* (sperma) 'seed'

---

[1] Unmarked transcriptions are primary, so for example the sign shown as *-a-* in the table above is -*a*$_1$- in effect, in contrast to the -*a*$_2$-, -*a*$_3$-, and so on, discussed here.

shows omission of both the first consonant of the initial cluster and the postvocalic *-r-* medially.

NOTES ON CITATION AND ON THE TRANSCRIPTION OF WORDS IN IE LANGUAGES.

28. SANSKRIT. Various transcription systems have been used to romanize Skt.; the system used here is in accord with current practice. The Skt. short vowels are *a* (pronounced [ə]), *i*, and *u*; the long counterparts are *ā*, *ī*, and *ū*, respectively. The symbols *r̥* and *l̥* (the latter only occurring in a few forms from a single root) are syllabic liquids, and are short vowels in the Skt. grammatical tradition; *r̥̄*, which is of secondary origin in Indic, is to *r̥* as *ā* is to *a*. The letters *e* and *o* stand for syllabics which the native grammarians call diphthongs; they reflect PInIr. **ay* and **aw*, respectively, and although not marked as such they are always LONG as to literal duration (but they are nevertheless at the same time 'short diphthongs'). In Ved. *devī́* nom.sg. 'goddess' < PInIr. **daywī* < PIE **deyw-iH*$_2$ both syllabics are long, even though only one letter carries a macron. The 'long diphthongs' (63-4) corresponding to *e* and *o* are are written *āi* and *āu*, respectively.

Many of the letters used in transcribing consonants are self-explanatory, such as *m*, *r*, *p*. The sound system of Indic, though complex, is highly patterned; the following is the scheme of the native grammarians, and is incidentally the order of the letters of the Devanāgarī writing system (read across):

	voiceless plain	voiceless aspirated	voiced plain	voiced aspirated	nasal
Dorsal:	k	kh	g	gh	n̄
Palatal:	c	cch	j	jh	ñ
Retroflex:	ṭ	ṭh	ḍ (=ḷ)	ḍh (=ḷh)	ṇ
Dental:	t	th	d	dh	n
Labial:	p	ph	b	bh	m

Palatals: the letter *c* is a palatal stop, vaguely like English *ch* in *each*; the voiced counterpart *j* is a sound vaguely like the *j* of Eng. *just*. Aspirated stops, voiced and voiceless alike, are single consonants (that is, phonetic units). The unique exception is *cch*, which always behaves like a long consonant. Its peculiar status results from its history: it is a reflex of PInIr. consonant clusters, either **sś* or **tś*, and is phonetically in effect [cś] or [t͡ś]. (In a similar way, manuscripts sometimes write *kś* for proper *khy*, thereby giving an indication of what both *khy* and *ś* actually sounded like.)

The sound *jh* is exceedingly rare in Skt. (**153d**). There is but a single occurrence of it in the RV; in later periods, the sound is not much commoner. It occurs in words of obscure and presumably non-Indic origin.

Retroflexes (also known as *cacuminals*, *domals*, or—a calque of the Indic term—*cerebrals*): the consonants transcribed with a subscript dot are apicodomal in articulation, that is, the tip of the tongue contacts the roof of the mouth behind the alveolar ridge.

The sound *ṇ* is the only nasal found adjacent to a retroflex stop, as in *ā́ṇḍa-* 'egg', but also (and more commonly) is the modification of *n* by a preceding retroflex consonant or *r*, either adjacent, as in *pūrṇá-* 'full', or at a distance, as *brā́hmaṇa-* 'pious'. Affixes containing *-n-*, therefore, have two forms depending on the presence of a preceding retroflex or *r* in the stem, such as the gen.pl. ending of the *a*-stems, *-ānām* and *-āṇām*, as in *devānām* 'of gods' vs. *vṛkāṇām* 'of wolves', *iṣṭāṇām* 'of desires'. An intervening palatal or apical stop blocks the retroflexing influence, thus *vratānām* 'of commands' (not ˣ*vratāṇām*).

Retroflexes are also found in words of uncertain etymology, as in Ved. *gaṇá-* 'troop', *kū́ṭa-* 'horn'; such words are rare in the oldest parts of the RV. —The Rigveda uses special symbols, transcribed as *ḷ(h)*, in place of *ḍ(h)* intervocalically: *īḷé* 'I praise', *réḷhi* 'licks' are equivalent to Skt. *īḍe* and *leḍhi* (PIE **leyǵh-ti*).

Semivowels: y, r, l, and *v*. The last is [v] initially and between vowels: *vedaḥ* [ve:dəh] 'knowledge', *gāvam* acc.sg. [ga:vəm] 'cow'; but it is [w] (or a very lenis [β]) after consonants: *svasā* nom.sg. [swəsa:] 'sister', *vidvāṃs* [vidwā:s] 'knowing'.

Fricatives are *ś* (palatal), *ṣ* (retroflex), and *s* (dental). They are always voiceless.[1] The retroflex fricative *ṣ* in place of *s* originally occurred only after a high vowel (*ī̆, ū̆*), any diphthong, *r*, or *k*, but the distribution vis-à-vis high vowels was much disturbed by analogy. The sound also results from **ḱ* before **t*, as **oḱtow* 'eight' (389.8) > PInIr. **aśtāu* > Ved. *aṣṭā́(u)*.

The remaining sounds are *h*, which is a VOICED (or murmured) sound; it reflects Proto-Indic **jh* (regularly) and *bh, dh, gh* (occasionally); *ḥ* (called *visarga*), is the development of syllable-final *s*, and was phonetically [h]; *ṃ* (called *anusvāra*), is the development of ordinary nasal consonants in certain environments, chiefly before fricatives. (The actual employment of anusvāra varies greatly from ms to ms.)

Accent. The rules of accentuation in post-Vedic Skt. are essentially those of L (247). For Vedic, whose accent system was totally different (242), tonic vowels are indicated with an acute: *á, ā́*.

29. AVESTAN. The symbols used to transcribe Avestan are as follows: *a, ā, e, ē, ə, ə̄, o, ō, å, ą, i, ī, u, ū, k, g, χ, γ, č, ǰ, t, d, θ, δ, ṯ, p, b, f, ŋ, n, m, y, v, r, s, z, š, ž, h,* χ^{v}.

Diphthongs: *aē* (also written *ōi*, particularly in the Gāthās, 4), *ao, ə̄u, āi,* and *āu*.

Av. *ə̄e* is not a diphthong, but the reflex of **-ayay*. Av. *ai* and *yei* are not real diphthongs, but result from epenthesis of a following *-i-* or *-y-* on PInIr. **a*, **ya* respectively: Av. *baraiti* 'carries' (= Ved. *bhárati*); Av. *spasyeiti*

---

[1] Prehistoric **ź* fell together with **ǰ*; prehistoric **ẓ* and **z* dropped, with compensatory lengthening of a preceding vowel, as **nisdos* 'nest' > **niẓḍas* > *nīḍaḥ*.

'looks at' < **spaśyati* (L *-spiciō*). Some authorities indicate their spurious nature by writing them raised, as *bara*^{i}*ti*, *spasye*^{i}*ti*.

Av. *å* and *ą* are different kinds of *ā*. Vowel length is inconsistently indicated in Avestan; in particular, *ī* and *ū* often stand for *i*, *u*, but long vowels are rarely written short. Vowels in final syllables are regularly written long: *paitīm* = Ved. *patím* acc.sg. 'lord'; Av. *-bīš* = Ved. *-bhis* ending of the instr.pl.; Av. *kahyā* = Ved. *kásya* gen.sg. 'of whom?'.

The Greek letters used in transcribing Avestan are fricatives: β, δ, γ voiced, θ, χ, χ^v voiceless. Some authorities use the letter *w* instead of β, and *þ* instead of θ.

Av. χ^v is a labialized χ. The letter *t̰* continues PInIr. **t* in certain environments. Its original value is uncertain; in scholastic Avestan it is pronounced [θ] before a voiceless sound, as in *at̰ča*, and [ð] before a voiced one, as *t̰bištō*.

30. GERMANIC.

Most of the symbols used in representing Proto-Germanic are self-explanatory. A raised *n* denotes a nasalized vowel, as in **fōtu*^{n} acc.sg. 'foot' [fo:tũ]; *j* = [y]; and *ƀ*, *đ*, *ǥ* stand for what would more conveniently be written [β ð γ] (but the usual custom will be followed here).

1. Gothic. The Gothic texts are written in a special alphabet designed expressly for the language by Bishop Wulfila around 345, in connection with his translation of Christian scriptures into Gothic.

Vowels. The vowel signs *i*, *ai*, and *au* (transcriptions of Wulfila's symbols) stand for short vowels, /i/, /e/, and /o/, respectively. When *ai* and *au* continue PGmc. diphthongs, their interpretation continues to be discussed. It is indisputable that *ai*, *au* stand for short vowels at least some of the time, as shown by the treatment of loanwords: Go. *Pauntius** for *Pontius*, *praufetes* for προφήτης, *Aifaisium* dat.pl. 'to the Ephesians' (G Ἐφέσιος). Other items, like *Pawlus* (G Παῦλος), furthermore indicate that whatever its value the Go. sequence *-au-* was not a suitable equivalent for G -αυ-. Many authorities write *aí*, *aú* for Go. vowels that continue short vowels, *ái*, *áu* for those that continue PGmc. diphthongs; thus: Go. *haúrn* 'horn' < PGmc. **hurna*^{n} (L *cornu*), next to *áukan* 'grow' < PGmc. **aukana*^{n} (L *augeō*), and the like. This distinction corresponds to nothing in the texts themselves.

The signs *e* and *o* stand for long vowels, /ē, ō/. The digraph *ei* stands for /ī/. The signs *a* and *u* are ambiguous as to length: it is likely that *ă*, *ŭ* contrasted with *ā*, *ū* in Go. (in *brahta* /brāχta/ 'brought', for example); actual marks of length on these two vowels are in all cases the opinion of a scholar, not an attestation.

The pronunciation of *iu* (from PGmc. **iu* and **iwu*) is disputed. Most assume it was just what it looks like, but some argue for a front rounded, or a back unrounded, or a central vowel.

To summarize: short vowels *i*, *ai*, *a*, *au*, *u*; long vowels *ei*, *e*, and *o*, and probably also *a*, *u*.

CONSONANTS. The symbol *þ* is a voiceless interdental fricative like the initial consonant in NE *thin*. The letters transcribed *q* and *h*^{w} stand for labiovelar articulation, probably [k^{w}] and [χ^{w}], continuing PIE **g*^{w} and **k*^{w} respectively. The corresponding voiced stop is for some reason written with two letters in the Gothic alphabet, *gw*. In imitation of Greek practice, the letter *g* additionally stands for a velar nasal before another velar stop, so *drigkan* [driŋkan] 'to drink', *sagq* [saŋk^{w}] 'sank'. The letters *w* and *j* are glides: *satjan* [satyan] 'to set'. The letters *b*, *d*, *g* are thought to have been voiced stops initially, after nasals, and perhaps after liquids; and voiced fricatives between vowels: *bindan* [bindan] 'to bind', but *silubr* [siluvr] (or [siluβr]) 'silver', *fadar* [faðar] voc. 'father', *ogan* [oːγan] 'to be afraid'.

2. OLD ENGLISH. Long vowels are indicated with an acute accent: *á* /ā/, *ó* /ō/, and so on. The vowel *æ* is low front unrounded (as in NE *bad*) and the vowel *y* is high front rounded (as in NHG *dünn* or Fr. *plus*). In very archaic texts, the digraph *œ* stands for mid front rounded vowels [ö öː], which by the time of most OE sources had merged with *ē̆* and are so written. —The phonetic interpretation of such sequences as *eo*, *ie*, and *ea*, which reflect earlier short vowels, is disputed; the usual interpretation takes them as complex (gliding) nuclei, that is, the result of changes which added offglides to previously simple sounds. The long complexes, *éo*, *ío*, *íe*, *éa* have a different history from their short counterparts, being for the most part old diphthongs: PGmc. **au* > OE *éa*, PGmc. **iu* > OE *éo*, and so on; see the vowel table below (36).

The OE fricatives *f*, *þ*, *s* were VOICED between resonants, and VOICELESS initially, finally, and adjacent to an obstruent; so, to take *f* for a model: *fæder* [fæder] 'father', *lufu* [luvu] 'love', *wulf* [wulf] 'wolf', nom.pl. *wulfas* [wulvas]. —It is uncertain whether initial *h*-, as in *hæft* 'prisoner', had much the value that it now has or was still a fricative, [χ]. In final position, as *furh* 'furrow', *sealh* 'willow', and *fáh* 'hostile' it is generally agreed that the value was [χ], which has since disappeared (*furrow*, *sallow*, *foe*) except in dialects. —In OE scribal practice, *ð* and *þ* (called *edh* and *thorn*) were used interchangeably, so that *oþþe* 'or' is wholly equivalent to *oððe*, *oþðe*, and *oðþe*.

OE *c* was /k/ except as follows. Before ORIGINAL front vowels, it stood for /č/, as in *céosan* /čēǫsan/ 'choose', *cése* /čēse/ 'cheese'. In some cases the triggering vowel was subsequently lost, as in *persoc* /persoč/ 'peach', *crycc* /krütč/ 'crutch'. (Some authorities indicate /č/ as *ć* or *ċ*, so *líċ* /līč/ 'body' but *píc* /pīk/ 'pike'; this is not a feature of the texts themselves.) Note that before front vowels resulting from umlaut the sound was /k/, as in *céne* 'eager' (NE *keen*) < **köːnja* < PGmc. **kōnjaz* (cf. NHG *kühn*). Additionally, *c* has special value in certain combinations: *sc* was /š/: *scip* /šip/ 'ship', *fisc* /fiš/ 'fish'; and, somewhat oversimplified, *cg* stood for /ǰ/ (or

/dǰ/) before a front vowel or finally, for /gg/ before a back vowel: _brycge_ /brüdǰe/ 'bridge', but _frocga_ /frogga/ 'frog'.

The letter _g_ stood for a glide before or after front vowels: _geolu_ /yea̯lu/ 'yellow', _nægl_ /næyl/ 'nail', _clæg_ /klæy/ 'clay'. In some cases of _ge_, the vowel was a purely graphic sign to show the glide value of the _g_, as in _geoc_ /yok/ 'yoke'. Initially before cons. and back vowels, the sound was /g/, as _gnagan_ [gnaγan] 'to chew' (NE _gnaw_), _gán_ [ga:n] 'to go', _gúþ_ [gu:θ] 'battle'. Medially between back vowels, _g_ was a fricative, [γ]: _slógon_ [slo:γon] pl. 'struck, smote', _fugol_ [fuγol] 'bird' (NE _fowl_), and _gnagan_ above.

3. OLD HIGH GERMAN. The scribal practices of OHG mss vary greatly with period, region, and (apparently) the training of the individual scribe. Few forms therefore are known in only one shape, and strict observance of philological principles in citing an OHG form would necessitate a veritable index variorum. Therefore most scholars cite more or less normalized spellings except where the details of attestation are pertinent. The preferred normalizations, however, differ slightly from scholar to scholar.

In OHG, many letters are used with more or less self-evident values, as _g_ = /g/, _uu_ (followed by a vowel) = /w/. Orthography such as _uo_ and _ei_ evidently represented pronounciations more or less directly, unlike say NHG where _ei_ is /ay/ and _ie_ is /ī/. Vowel length is sporadically indicated in the mss with an apex, and some scholars use that sign for OHG long vowels; in this work the apex is reserved for vowels so attested, a macron indicates vowels known or surmised to be long but not by chance actually attested so marked. —In certain environments _u_ stood not only for /u/ and /ū/, but also for /ü ǖ/; _o_ for /ȫ/ as well as /o/ and /ō/; and _uo_ for /üö/ as well as /uo/. Conversely, _e_ continues both PWGmc. *_e_ and PWGmc. *_ă_ before a high front vocoid, thus OHG _nest_ 'nest' < PWGmc. *_nest_ < PGmc. *_nistaz_; and on the other hand OHG _nezzi_ 'net' < PWGmc. *_natja_ (OE _nett_) < PGmc. *_natja_^{n}. Some scholars distinguish between _ë_ for original *_e_ and _e_ for umlauted *_a_, as in _nëst_ vs. _nezzi_, a distinction never made in the OHG mss themselves.

CONSONANTS. In OHG, _h_ has two functions. First, it stands for a consonant, [h] or [χ], as in _horn_ 'horn', _slahta_ 'slaughter', or _huual_ 'whale'. Second, it was also used as a consonantal diacritic: _th_, found only in the earliest mss, was [θ] or [ð] (the latter sometimes actually spelled _dh_). _Ch_, _kh_ are equivalent, and originally stood for /k$^{\chi}$/, but postvocalically this early became /χ/ (as in NHG _Bach_) and alternates with _hh_, _h_, and, rarely, _chch_. Similarly _p(p)h_ (OHG _kempfo_, _kempho_, _chenfo_, all /k$^{\chi}$emp^{f}o/, later /kemp^{f}o/ 'warrior', cf. NHG _Kämpfer_). Before back vowels, the letter _c_ was used interchangeably with _k_; though _c_ predominates in in the mss, most authorities prefer normalized _k_ for citation. Before front vowels, _c_ occasionally is used in place of _z_. In OHG mss, _z_ and _zz_ represent affricates /t^{s}/ and /tt^{s}/, respectively, continuing PWGmc. *_t_ and *_tt_.

31. Hittite. Generalities. Hittite was written on clay tablets in a cuneiform script. Though borrowed ultimately from the Akkadian scribal practice, the pervasive differences in ductus and even in the values of the symbols (the interchangeability of the voiced and voiceless stops, for example; vid.inf.) indicate that standard Akkadian was not the proximal source.

In cuneiform writing the relationship between symbol and language is remarkably complicated. One component of the system was a sizable set of symbols making up a syllabary. These included signs for individual vowels; for CV sequences (C = any consonant, V = any vowel) such as -*ma*-, -*te*-, -*šu*-; for VC sequences such as -*um*-, -*aš*, -*ir*-; and (fewest in number) for CVC sequences such as -*tum*-, -*ḫar*-, -*pat*-. Many symbols have more than one value; a choice from these is presented silently in the transcription of cited forms. For example, the character transcribed -*tar* in *wa-a-tar* 'water' (**290a**) occasionally has the value -*ḫaš*- in Hittite texts, a fact which is passed over in silence in the transcription of *wa-a-tar*.

Conversely, several different signs may have the same value. One of the objects of a system of transcription is to indicate unambiguously what actually stands in the original text. -*Šu*-, above, in fact stands for only one of several homophonous signs. A second sign thought to have the same reading value is transcribed -*šú*-. The acute accent is a shorthand way of writing -*šu*$_2$-, and accordingly -*šu*- is in reality shorthand for -*šu*$_1$-. In a similar vein, a grave accent stands for subscript '3' (-*tàš*- = -*taš*$_3$-). After that, the subscripts are written (-*tu*$_4$-).

Vowels. The inventory of syllabic signs indicates four vowels, transcribed *a*, *i*, *e*, *u*. The set of signs for indicating syllables with *e* contained a relatively small number of signs, and in fact is defective; the scribes fell back on signs from the *i*-series: there being no sign for *ke*, they write *ki-e* [ke(:)] 'these'. On top of this there appears to have been a degree of coalescence of Proto-Anatolian **i* and **e* (and, in some environments, also with the outcome of the diphthongs **ay*, **oy*, and **ey*). Thus while *ki-e* is the usual writing for 'these' in earlier texts, and common at all periods, in later Hitt. *ki-i* occurs frequently, as well as peculiar compilations such as *ki-e-i* or *ki-i-e*.

The significance of extra ('plene') vowels, which are extremely regular in some forms and haphazard in others, is debated. Some think there is no significance; others think they represent long vowels; others think they represent accented syllables. In forms where an intervocalic -*y*- has dropped, one supposes the resulting vowel to be long: *šu-ul-la-a-aš* gen.sg. 'big' (an *i*-stem, and occasionally actually written *šu-ul-la-ya-aš*) was almost certainly /sulās/ or /sullās/.

Consonants. The writing system had signs for two series of stops in accord with their Akkadian values, -*ta*- and -*da*-; -*ka*- and -*ga*-; and so on. These are used interchangeably in writing Hitt., however, so that *du-um-me-ni* and *tu-um-me-ni* 'we take' are equivalent. Nevertheless scribes show definite preferences, so that *ḫu-u-ma-an-da-aš* gen.sg. 'all' occurs much more often than *ḫu-u-ma-an-ta-aš*; but both occur. (They write only *ḫu-u-ma-an-te-eš* nom.pl., but for a quite different reason: there is no sign for *-de-* in the signary.)

In regard to postvocalic stops, as in *-uk-*, *-at-*, the system as used in Akkadian had no contrast like that between *-ka-* and *-ga-*: there was just one series. They are traditionally transcribed to match the following stop, however, such that in the cuneiform text the first sign of what are transcribed *-ug-ga-* and *-uk-ka-* is actually the same. Where the sign is followed by some other kind of sound, the choice of how to transcribe is the scholar's; Hitt. *ut-ne-e* n. 'country' and *ud-ne-e* are equivalent.

DOUBLE CONSONANTS. Scribal practice is fairly consistent in the 'doubling' of intervocalic consonants via the use of -(C)VC- signs. Some forms are typically written with a single consonant sign, like *a-ki* 'dies'; others are consistently written like *da-a-ak-ki* 'corresponds to, resembles'. The distinction is possible only medially, and convenient only intervocalically. Nevertheless, the hesitation between *iš-tar-ak-ta*, *iš-tar-ak-ki-it*, and *iš-tar-ki-it* 3sg. pret. 'it went badly' (the reading was probably something like /starkt/) indicates a determination to be explicit about whatever *-kk-* represented, even against odds.

The significance of this orthography is debated. Formerly some influential scholars doubted that the choice of writing reflected any feature of the language, but most authorities nowadays take the orthography as significant. It is noteworthy that the single writing occurs in words of secure etymology which reflect the PIE plain voiced and voiced aspirated series (133), whereas the double writing seems to correspond to PIE voiceless stops. (This correlation is known as *Sturtevant's Law*.) So Hitt. *ne-pí-iš* 'sky' (**nebh-*: G νέφος, OCS *nebo*, L *nebula*, 143); *a-da-an-zi* 'they eat' (PIE **ed-*: G ἔδω, L *edō*, Ved. *adanti* 'they eat', 146), vs. *pa-at-tar* nom., *pa-ad-da-na-aš* gen.sg. 'wing' ? /patnas/ (PIE **pet-* 'fly': Ved. *pátra-*, G πτερόν, L *penna* 'feather' < **petne*H_2, 222.1). There are perplexing exceptions, however, like the simple writing of the affix *-tar* < PIE **-ter*, **-tr̥* (as in L *iter* 'way') where one would expect *-tt-*.

Some authorities suppose the orthography is trying to represent some such contrast as voiced vs. voiceless stops; others imagine such things as plain vs. aspirated stops or tense vs. lax stops; still others, pointing to the many inconsistencies, doubt that any systematic distinction was being attempted at all, only an orthographic differentiation parallel to NE *rode* vs. *road* (both from OE *rád*). The scribes are at least as consistent in the double writing of liquids, nasals, and *-šš-* vs. *-š-*. Here too the evidence is inconsistent: in a form like *ap-pa-an-na-aš* 'of taking' (< **-tn-os*) the *-nn-* might, like NE *keenness*, be spelled as sounded. But one is reminded of such English whimsies as *canon* vs. *cannon*, and it is hardly conceivable that the very frequent spelling of, say, the Hitt. 1pl. ending as *-um-me-ni* (427, end) represents a long consonant.

The transliteration *-ḫ-* in Akkadian stands for a sound corresponding to Semitic *x* (something like the sound of *ch* in Ger. *Bach*). How it was pronounced in Hitt. is unknown. The great majority of Hitt. words containing *-ḫ-* are of unknown etymology. In forms whose etymology is understood they represent the sound or sounds that continue the laryngeals *H_2 (165) and (less conclusively) *H_3, as in *ḫa-aš-ta-a-i* 'bone' < ? *H_3*esto*H_1.

The transliteration *-š-* stands for presumed /š/ in Akkadian, where there were in addition two other sibilant series, *-s-* and *-ṣ-* (velarized; the so-called 'emphatic *s*'). These latter are found in Hitt. texts only when writing forms from Akkadian. The Hitt. sound transcribed *-š-* was probably an ordinary [s].

The signs transliterated with *-z-* stood for /z/ in Akkadian, but in Hitt. stood for /ts/. In forms of known IE origin, the sequence continues **t* before **i*, so *e-eš-zi* 'is' < **H*$_1$*es-ti* (Ved. *ásti*, G ἐστί, L *est*); the Hitt. pronunciation was something like /estsi/. The *z*-series also writes the sequence *-t-s-*, as in *a-da-an-za*, that is *adant-s* nom.sg. 'having eaten' (554) and *ḫu-u-ma-an-za*, that is *homant-s* nom.sg. 'all'.

DUMMY VOWELS. The syllabic writing system creates problems for writing certain kinds of Hitt. consonant clusters. The only cluster in the Hitt. signary was /ts/ (the Akk. *z*-series); the result is that in most clusters dummy vowels had to be written if all the component consonants were to be indicated. The surest evidence that a vowel written was not pronounced is orthographic hesitation, as in the three different versions of the same word /starkt/ cited above. Furthermore, spoken vowels usually are represented with signs reading V, CV, or CVC (where C = any consonant, V = any vowel). Therefore a spelling like *kar-ap-zi* 'he raises', especially if anything like consistent, points to a dummy second vowel, that is /karptsi/. In some other cases our knowledge of the morphology and phonology is enough to provide the correct interpretation: the root *spand-* 'pour an oblation' (G σπένδω, L *spondeō*) occurs with the iterative/frequentative affix *-sk*^{e}*/a-* (PIE **-sḱ*^{e}*/o-*); the 1sg. pres. is written *ši-pa-an-za-ki-mi*, presumably *spant-sk-i-mi*. Many vowels written at the ends of words were dummies. Here too hesitation is evidence for dummy vowel orthography, as in *iš-tar-ak-ta*, *iš-tar-ki-it*, cited above. In the nom.sg. of *nt*-stems (participles mostly, but some others as well, such as *ḫu-u-ma-an-za* cited above), there is little orthographic hesitation, but knowledge of the morphology is sufficient to establish *-ants* as the probable reading.

32. LITHUANIAN AND OLD CHURCH SLAVIC. The PIE contrasts of length are faithfully preserved in Lithuanian, where however the representation is inconsistent. Lith. *ū* and *ų* are allographs for /ū/; *ė* is /ē/, *y* is /ī/. Lith. *ie* and *uo* are reflexes of long mid vowels under certain circumstances. The diacritics ´, `, and ˜ are scholarly indications of intonation and length; they are not a feature of standard Lithuanian orthography.

In Slavic, it seems likely that *a*, *ě*, *i*, *u*, and *y* were at least for a time in fact long vowels, next to short *o*, *e*, *ĭ*, *ŭ*; but, perhaps aided by significant differences in the phonetics of long vs. short vowels, the length distinction disappeared in OCS. In Slavic, *y* is a high back unrounded vowel, the reflex of earlier **ū*. OCS *ě* reflects **ē* and most **oy* and **ay*; it was pronounced something like [yæ].

OCS *ę* and *ǫ* are nasalized vowels reflecting various sequences of vowel plus *n.

33. OLD IRISH. The spelling system of Old Irish bears a very complex relationship, albeit a tolerably regular one, to what are surmised to have been the features of the spoken language. So *p t c* in initial position stand for voiceless stops, in medial position for voiced ones. OIr. *b d g* in initial position stand for voiced stops, in medial position for voiced fricatives (which is sometimes also the value initially). The voiceless fricatives are unambiguously written *ph th ch*, respectively. The pairs represented in transcription with Greek and Roman letters (/χ k/, /θ t/, /δ d/, /β b/, and the like) are respectively *lenited* and *unlenited* sounds,[1] and in fact all consonants were found in these two states. The lenited sounds will be indicated in transcription by Greek letters, as orthographic *ath(a)ir* = /aθəρ'/.

As an additional complexity, most consonants in OIr. may be palatalized or rounded as well as plain. The orthography indicates these details by the vowels, using various strategies somewhat vacillatingly. A spelling like *athair* 'father' alternating with *athir* (summarized in the *ath(a)ir* of scholars) indicates only that the *th* is plain and the *r* is palatal. In tonic syllables, *-i-* and *-u-* after another vowel indicate the quality of the following consonant, as *daur* /daρ^{w}/ nom.sg. 'oak' (= G *δόρυ*); *daire* gen.pl. /daρ'e/; *daird(a)e* /dar'δe/ 'oaken'—here the optionally-written *a* before the invariably-written *e* signals that the preceding consonant is plain. (In transcription palatalized consonants are indicated by /'/, rounded by /^{w}/.)

The acute accent indicates long vowels; but written on the second of two vowel letters indicates a (true) diphthong, as in *roída* /royδa/ gen.sg. 'great wood' < *pro-wid- (nom.sg. *ruud* /rūδ/); cf. *cóic* /kōg'/ 'five' where the *-i-* is a diacritic.

Owing to its complexity, OIr. orthography will not be further described here. Instead, whenever OIr. forms are cited an explanatory transcription will be supplied.

34. SABELLIAN. In quoting Oscan and Umbrian inscriptions the forms written in the native alphabets are distinguished from those written in the Latin alphabet by bold face and italic type, respectively. For example, native O **fakiiad** 'faciat', but in Latin letters *factud* 'facito'. Citations from inscriptions in Greek characters are transcribed as such. The signs in native scripts transcribed **í** and **ú**, as in O **píd** 'quid', **púd** 'quod', stand for vowels which were lower, evidently, than **i** and **u**. Vowel length is indicated only

---

[1] *Lenition* is a lessening in duration or closure of a consonant, as when a stop becomes a spirant, or a nasal becomes an approximant, or a glide disappears altogether. In Welsh the lenition of voiceless stops yields voiced ones, however, which is not a 'lessening' of anything; in OIr., *s* lenites to /h/, which fits the general definition, but *sw lenites to /f/, which hardly does.

sporadically, by such means as gemination (25, end), postvocalic *h* (U *stahmei* dat.sg. 'station'), intervocalic *h* (*traha(f)* 'trans'), and occasionally in combination (O **saahtúm**, cf. U *sahatam*). It is not the custom to supply marks of quantity in transcription, even where the length of the vowel is beyond question as is the case with O gen.sg. /-ās/ in *eituas* 'money', or gen.pl. /-āzom/ in *egmazum* 'of things' (L *-ārum*).

In native Umbrian a symbol **d** stands for a special development of PItal. **k*; in U inscriptions in Latin characters the equivalent sign is **S̀**, and s̀ is commonly used to transliterate the U symbol in modern technical literature; it is here transcribed ś. (Earlier authorities sometimes use the symbol ç.) Its likeliest value was [č].

35. THE CITATION-FORMS OF WORDS IN IE LANGUAGES. Except where there is some specific reason for deviating from the norm, Greek and Latin forms are cited in accord with the usual practices—verbs in the 1sg., nouns in the nom.sg., and so on. Vedic (Sanskrit) nouns and adjectives are cited in the stem form, as indicated by the hyphen; the customary citation form for verbs is the 3sg., usually the pres. For the Vedic language, when the usual citation form is unattested, actually attested forms are cited. OIr. verbs are similarly cited in the 3sg. where attestation allows. Germanic verbs are cited in the infinitive, Baltic and Slavic verbs in the 1sg. Hitt. forms are cited as attested.

For all citations the following style will be observed: The cited form (usually preceded by an abbreviation identifying the language) is in italics, and as a rule it is followed by a gloss without punctuation other than single quote-marks. Such glosses are tags for convenience only and must not be imagined to give a trustworthy idea of the true meaning of a form. Pertinent grammatical or morphological tags for details like case or person may come between the cited form and its gloss, but occasionally precede the citation. Cited forms from all languages are treated thus, except of course modern English (NE) forms usually do not need a gloss. NB: *A word is cited without a gloss when there is substantial agreement in meaning between it and the immediately preceding form, or if it has already been glossed within a paragraph or two preceding the citation.* The colon is used as a sign of comparison, to be interpreted as 'to be compared with' or 'being cognate with'. (In many cases the comparanda are by no means identical in all details of formation.) Examples:

(1) L *ālium* n. 'garlic'.
(2) NHG *Teig* 'dough', OE *dág*, NE *dough*.
(3) U **vitluf** acc.pl. 'calves'.
(4) G ἄλλος 'another', L *alius* : Ved. *anyá-*.

Englished: (1) The Latin neuter noun *ālium*, meaning 'garlic'. (2) Modern German *Teig*, meaning 'dough', cognate with Old English *dág* and English *dough*, of the same meaning. (3) Umbrian **vitluf** (as written in the native alphabet) is an accusative plural noun meaning 'calves'. (4) The Greek word ἄλλος and the Latin word *alius* are cognate, as is also the Vedic stem *anyá-*; all three mean roughly 'another'.

UNATTESTED FORMS. There are several categories of forms that might be *cited* even though not anywhere actually *attested*:

An asterisk (*) identifies a form which is *reconstructed*, not actually attested—usually a form thought to predate the attested forms. Such reconstructions may be merely for the sake of the argument or may be serious hypotheses. The same mark may be used for hypothetical MEANINGS, as: L *carō* 'meat' (*'a cut').

The sign × before a form also means that it is unattested, but unattested because it is thought NOT ever to have existed in the history of the language. (The asterisk is used when the validity of a reconstructed form is irrelevant or unknown.)

Very occasionally it is desirable to identify unattested but confidently surmised contemporary forms ('accidental gaps' in paradigms) with a FOLLOWING asterisk. For example, various cases of the Gothic word for 'dog' are attested, but the normal citation form, the nominative singular, happens not to be among them and for strict accuracy would be written *hunds**.

A form preceded by two asterisks is a form predating what can be reached by the comparative method strictly speaking. Thus Hom. βῶν acc. sg. 'cow', Ved. *gā́m* point to PIE *g^{w}*ōm*. But it can be argued that behind this *g^{w}*ōm* is a still earlier form, not reachable by the comparative method but suggested by other kinds of reasoning. This earlier form, **g^{w}*ŏwm* (324), is marked with two asterisks.

The signs > and < mean 'becomes' and 'comes from', respectively. The diachronic relationship in question can be semantic or formal; show the action of a single sound law or of many; and encompass a mixture of phonological and analogical innovations. Thus: 'PreL **honōses* "of worth" > L *honōris*' would be an appropriate way of demonstrating the phonological development of *s* to *r* between vowels (173), even though the example simultaneously exhibits the regular change of *-e-* to *-i-* in final syllables (71.3). 'PIE *sek^{w}otor > G ἕπεται "follows"' states a diachronic development which entails an assortment of phonological and analogical replacements acting over a considerable span of time; the formula simply means: 'PIE *sek^{w}otor becomes (by various developments) G ἕπεται'. However, when an analogical change is SPECIFICALLY under discussion, the signs → and ← will be used for 'is analogically remodeled as' and 'is the result of analogical remodeling acting on', respectively. Thus, 'OL *honōs* → L *honor*' would be unpacked as: 'the final *-s* in OL *honōs* becomes L *-r* by an analogical, not a phonological, change'. (Of course, most of the diachronic relationships seen in the two forms—the shortening of the *-ō-* (83.3), the preservation of other sounds unchanged—are regular phonological developments.)

PHONOLOGY

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS

36. The normal correspondences of the vowels and short diphthongs may be surveyed in the accompanying table. The long diphthongs (**63-4**), and the syllabic liquids (**93-8**), nasals (**99-100**), and laryngeals (**101-2**) are treated separately.

PIE	G	L	Skt.	Lith.	OCS	Go.	OE
i	ι	i	i	i	ĭ	i, ai	e, i
u	υ	u	u	u	ŭ	u, au	u, o
e	ϵ	e	a	e	e	i, ai	e, i
o	ο	o	a	a	o	a	æ
a	α	a	a	a	o	a	æ
ī	ῑ	ī	ī	y	i	ei	í
ū	ῡ	ū	ū	ū	y	u (?ū)	ú
ē	η	ē	ā	ė	ě	e	ǽ
ō	ω	ō	ā	uo	a	o	ó
ā	ᾱ, η	ā	ā	ō	a	o	ó
ey	ϵι	ī (ei)	e	ei, ie	i	ei	í
oy	οι	ū, oe (oi)	e	ai, ie	ě	ai	á
ay	αι	ae	e	ai, ie	ě	ai	á
ew	ϵυ	ū (ou)	o	au	u	iu	éo
ow	ου	ū (ou)	o	au	u	au	éa
aw	αυ	au	o	au	u	au	éa

Notes to the table.

1. PIE LONG VOWELS and sequences of SHORT VOWELS PLUS LARYNGEAL with few exceptions (mostly in G, **49-50**) have identical reflexes in the IE languages. As a consequence it is not always possible to determine whether a given long vowel, for example the *ū* of L *mūs* 'mouse', continues PIE **ū* or **uH*.

2. GREEK. The Greek vowels and diphthongs reflect most nearly those of the parent speech, though the system is not as conservative as used to be taught. The most obvious innovations are Attic-Ionic rather than generally Greek, namely the change of **ā* to *η* (**54-6**), and the (purely phonetic) change of **u* and **ū* to front rounded vowels /ü ǖ/ (**38a**). There are in addition a number of pan-Greek metatheses, syncopes, and assimilations, and a variety of conditioned lengthening and shortening.

The conservatism of G vowels ended with the classical period. Since then there has been a wholesale and radical shift in the pronunciation of vowels and diphthongs, and the loss of contrastive vowel length: no fewer than eleven Classical vowels and diphthongs are reflected in NG as the phoneme /i/. NG orthography is prevailingly etymological, however, so these far-reaching innovations are not apparent in written Greek.

3. LATIN. (These correspondences are for INITIAL SYLLABLES ONLY.) The principal restructuring of the PIE vowel system in Latin, at least as it appears in this table, is the merging of diphthongs apart from _*ay_ and _*aw_ with long vowels; in PItal. and early Latin (the forms in parentheses in the table) all the diphthongs were still diphthongal. Vowels in Latin have undergone a large number of changes under special conditions, to the extent that there are three sets of sound laws for Latin vowels: for initial syllables (shown here); for medial syllables (65-70); and for final syllables (71, 75).

4. SANSKRIT. The outstanding feature of the Indo-Iranian vowel system is the merger of all non-high vowels into _a_ and _ā_; this applies to the diphthongs as well as to the independent vowels. The result is a triangular vowel system: _i_, _u_, _a_; _ī_, _ū_, _ā_; _ai_, _au_. In Sanskrit, however, PInIr. _*ai_, _*au_ smoothed to monophthongal /ē, ō/; see **28**.

By BRUGMANN'S LAW, _o_-grade vowels in open syllables are reflected in InIr. as _ā_, not _a_: _*swesorm̥_ acc. 'sister' > Ved. _svásāram_, _*memore_ 'is dead' > Ved. _mamā́ra_. Cf. _pitáram_ < _*pH̥_$_2$_term̥_ acc. 'father'. A form like Ved. _dadarśa_ < _*dedorḱe_ 'sees' shows the reflex before a consonant cluster, and Ved. _páti-_ 'master' reflects the non-ablauting vowel of _*poti-_.

5. LITHUANIAN and OLD CHURCH SLAVIC. See **32**.

6. GOTHIC and OLD ENGLISH. In PGmc. the PIE vowel system was reorganized in two ways. The distinction between _o_- and _a_-vowels was lost, with results more in agreement with Lithuanian than with OCS, phonetically speaking, namely the remaining short vowel was _a_-like and the long one was _ō_-like. Additionally, PIE _*i_ and _*e_ coalesced (it is still being debated whether the merger was complete or partial). —Diphthongs were preserved, with the exception of the merger of _*ey_ and _*ī_ (from all sources) as PGmc. _*ī_.

In _Gothic_, PIE _*e_ and _*i_ coalesce completely, as Pre-Go. _*i_, which becomes _ai_ (that is, /e/) before _h_, _r_, and h^w (a single letter in Gothic), and remains _i_ elsewhere. Analogously, PGmc. _*u_ splits in Gothic, becoming _au_ (that is, /o/) before _h_, _r_, and h^w, and remaining _u_ elsewhere.

Old English. Only developments in initial syllables are shown here, and not all of them by any means. The secondary changes of OE are very complicated, in part because of umlaut (changes brought about by the vowels in following syllables). The correspondences shown in the table are for non-umlauted vowels, except for one detail: the short high vowels corresponding to PGmc. _*i_, _*u_ become _e_, _o_ when followed by PGmc. _*a_ or _*ō_ in the next syllable. For example, PGmc. _*i_ is reflected as follows: PIE _*wid-mé_ 'we know' > PGmc. _*witum_ > OE _witon_ (= Go. _witum_); but PIE _*ni-sd-ós_ 'nest' > PGmc. _*nistaz_ > OE _nest_ (= Go. _nists_). Note that the crucial conditions have been effaced in the OE words themselves.

SHORT VOWELS

i[1]

37. PIE ***k*^{w}*id* 'what' > G *τί*, L *quid* : Ved. *cit* indef. particle.
PIE ***sti-steH*$_2$*-* 'stand' > G *ἵστημι*, L *sistō* : Ved. *tíṣṭhati*.
PIE ***wid-me* 'we know' (zero grade of ***weyd-*) > Hom. *ἴδμεν* : Ved. *vidmá*, Go. *witum*, OE *witon*, cf. NE *wit*.
PIE ***wid-* 'see' (zero grade of ***weyd-*)[2] > G *ἰδεῖν* (Hom. *ἰδέειν*), 2nd aor. infin. of *εἶδον*, L *videō*.

a. In L **i* > *e* (as **u* > *o*, **38b**) before *r* arising from *s* (173):
PIE **si-sH*$_1$*-* redup. pres. of **seH*$_1$*-* 'sow' > L *serō*; L *cinis* 'ash', gen. *cineris* < **kinises*; L *Faleriī* < **falisioy* (cf. *Faliscus*). Cf. **i* before original **r*: **wiros* 'man' > L *vir*. —The failure of this lowering in *pirum* 'pear' < **pisom* (cf. G *ἄπιον*) is unexplained.

u

38. PIE ***yug-ó-* n. 'yoke' (zero grade of ***yewg-* 'join') > G *ζυγόν*, L *iugum* : Ved. *yugá-*, Go. *juk*, OE *geoc* /yok/.
PIE ***rewdh-* 'red': zero grade ***rudh-* (various suffixes) > G *ἐρυθρός*, L *ruber* : Ved. *rudhirá-* 'bloody' (Skt. 'blood'), OE *rudig* 'reddish'. Full grades of the same root are seen in Ved. *róhita-* 'red', L *rūfus* 'red-haired', and OE *réad*.

a. G *υ* and *ῡ* retained the inherited phonetic value of high, back, and rounded in many dialects. But in Attic they became front, while remaining high and round, like Fr. *u* /ü/ from PRom. **u* (L *ū*). In late times (1st century AD and later, according to locality) these sounds unrounded and fell together with ī̆.

In early loanwords from G, *υ* is manifested as *u* in L, as in *cubus* 'cube' < G *κύβος*. But in the L of the 1st century BC the letter *y* was introduced to represent the then-current Attic sounds. Just as in vernacular G, and probably under the influence of the large émigré Greek population of Roman urban centers, in VL the sound thus written became unrounded; *y* and *i* were then merely variant spellings of the same sound, and *y* was often introduced into loanwords which did not have *υ* in G, as *ydolon* (from *εἴδωλον* 'image'), and even into words not of G origin at all, as *stylus* 'stick; stylus' (unrelated to G *στῦλος* 'pillar') and *sylva* 'forest'. Some of these solecisms have remained in present-day English spelling, as for example *stylus* and *sylvan*.

---

[1] This and similar headings refer to the PIE reconstructions. PIE sequences of short vowel followed by a laryngeal followed in turn by a consonant or a word boundary are, with one exception in the phonology of Greek (maybe two), indistinguishable from PIE long vowels. Accordingly in **49-53** they will be treated together with long vowel reflexes. For other details regarding laryngeal phonology, see **101-9** (lengthening of preceding syllabics) and **165-7** (a discussion of laryngeals as such).

[2] Most authorities think PIE **weyd-* 'see' and **weyd-* 'know' are the same root, with the meaning 'know' derived from 'see' ('has seen' = 'know'). But such a view does not fit the strikingly archaic-looking morphology of the 'know' forms, namely, a perfect without reduplication (**512**). Furthermore, if the view of the PIE perfect as a stative (**410**, **509**) is correct, **woyde* from a root 'see' should mean 'has in sight, is looking at', not 'has seen'. Mere homophony is credible here, given the uncommonly large number of homophonous roots beginning with **w* in PIE (**142a**).

b. In L, *_u_ > _o_ before _r_ arising from _s_ (173), cf. the change of *_i_ > _e_ (37a). OL _forem_ from *_fusēm_ (archaic impf. subj.) with *_fu-_ as in _futūrus_ etc. Unexpectedly, PIE *_snusos_ 'daughter-in-law' > L _nurus_ (_u_-stem); but PRom. *_nora_ (Sp. _nuera_ for example) proves that in some forms of Roman speech the expected form was current. See 77 for a summary of Romance vowel phonology.

39. Some see evidence for a special development of *_Hu-_ in G. In word-initial position only, *H_1_u-_ > ϵὐ-, *H_2_u-_ > αὐ-. (There are no examples for *H_3_u-_.) Thus *H_1_uru-_ 'wide' > G ϵὐρύς : Ved. _urú-_. *H_2_ug-s-_ 'grow, strengthen' > G αὔξω : Ved. _ukṣ-_.

The obvious problem is how to distinguish between this development and reflexes of ordinary full grades (111-5). For the PIE root 'grow', for example, an initial *H_2- is indicated by G ἀ(ϝ)έξω < *H_2_weg-_ (though that exhausts the evidence), and an unambiguous full grade *H_2_ewg-_ is well-attested in L _augustus_ 'majestic, dignified', Go. _aukan_ 'grow', Ved. _ójas-_ n. 'strength', and so on. The weight of G αὔξω as evidence for αὐ- < *H_2_u-_ depends on the confidence with which it can be aligned precisely with Ved. _ukṣ-_. The latter however appears to be a secondary form: it has no Iranian counterpart; in the RV it occurs only in late hymns; besides, a full grade (though equally suspect) is twice attested in the aor. stem _ā́ukṣ-_. And some have suggested that G αὔξω itself is a syncopated (80) doublet of ἀ(ϝ)έξω.

G ϵὐρύς is not an inherited full grade, on the evidence of Ved. _várīyas_ adv. (based on the comparative) 'more widely' and _váras-_ n. 'breadth'. But a comparison of ϵὐρύς with Ved. _urú-_ is an error. Ved. _urú-_ and Av. _vouru-_ continue PInIr. *_wr̥rú-_; Ved. evidence (fem. _urvī́-_, not ˣ_ūrvī́-_) disallows _wr̥Hu-_; and the shape *_(H)urú-_ with or without initial H_1- would be unique to G. The conventional explanation for the G forms is metathesis of expected *ϝϵρ-. The weakness of an appeal to metathesis is partially offset by the extreme unlikeliness of either zero grade *H_1_ur-_ or a full grade *H_1_ewr-_ in the etymon of the _s_-stem neut. ϵὖρος (= Ved. _váras-_) ? < *_weros_.

a. G σῠ́, τῠ́, for those who reconstruct PIE *_tuH_ 'thou' rather than *_tū̆_, are cases of a syllabic plus laryngeal in final position giving a short vowel (next to L _tū_, OE _þú_, and others). In some instances such a development is plausible (53a). Here, however, there is no actual evidence for a laryngeal in the first place, and the likelier explanation is that in PIE (as in several of its daughters) monosyllables ending with a vowel alternated between a tonic form with a long vowel and an atonic short, thus *_tū́/tŭ_. Although most languages generalized one or the other, some maintained the ancestral alternation. WGmc., for example, maintained such an arrangement; in a development parallel to the analysis endorsed here, NE _thou_ reflects the long/tonic alternant and NHG _du_ the short/atonic. In this interpretation, Hom. τῡ́νη—as the accent suggests—is a formation based on original *_tū̆́_.

e, H_1e

40. PIE *H_1_e_ is never distinct from *_e_. This makes it hard to know whether forms traditionally reconstructed with an initial *_e-_ might have been *H_1_e-_ instead. The problem cases include roots like *_ed-_ 'eat', *_es-_ 'be', and pron. *_e-_ 'this', as well as forms like the augment *_e-_ (441) and the preposition *_en-_ 'in' (406.3). Given the elusiveness of the evidence, a reconstruction like H_1_ed-_ 'eat' is usually based on nothing more than principle. Data pointing to *H_1_e-_ is however cogent for *H_1_es-_ 'be' (491-3).

In L, PIE **e* and the *em*, *en* that arise from PIE **m̥* and **n̥* (**99-100**) develop identically.
PIE **bher*- 'carry' > G φέρω, L *ferō* : Ved. *bhárati*, Go. *bairan*, OE *beran*, OIr. *berith*.
PIE **ǵenH*$_1$- 'beget', **ǵenH*$_1$*os*- 'race, kind' > G γένος, L *genus* : Ved. *jánas*-.
PIE **eǵō* (or **eǵoH*) 'I' > G ἐγώ, L *ego* : Ved. *ahám* (< ?**eǵH-óm*), OLith. *eš*, Go. *ik*. See **360**.

a. In G, some etymologies suggest that in a strongly labial environment, *-*e*- must have become **o* and hence eventually -υ- in accord with **44**:
PIE **k*^{w}*ék*^{w}*lom*, *k*^{w}*ek*^{w}*lóm* 'wheel, circle' > G κύκλα 'wheels'. All cognates attest *e*-grade in the first syllable, as Ved. *cakrá*-, OE *hwéol* and *hweowol* (the OE doublets result from different IE accentuation).
PIE **g*^{w}*enH*$_2$- n. 'woman' (**311a**), reassigned to various feminine declensions in the daughter languages and variously remodeled: G γυνή : Ved. *jánī* (1×), OIr. *ben* (**g*^{w}*enā*), Go. *qino* (*n*-stem), OCS *žena* (*ā*-stem). (PIE **o* would regularly > G υ here (**44**), but no evidence points to *o*-grade forms.)
PIE **swépnos* 'sleep' > G ὕπνος : Ved. *svápna*-, OE *swefn* 'dream'. This is the most doubtful example, as PIE **supno*- would give both ὕπνος and OCS *sŭnŭ*.

41. **e* > L *i*:

1. Before dorsal nasal (ŋ), that is, *n* plus *g*, *gu*, *c*, and *qu*, and before *gn* (**220a**).
PIE **teng*- 'soak, dip' > L *tingō* : G τέγγω.
PIE **dn̥ǵhweH*$_2$- 'tongue' > **dengwā* (**100**) > L *dingua* (Fest.), *lingua* (**151**) : OE *tunge*.
PIE **penk*^{w}*e* 'five' > PItal. **k*^{w}*enk*^{w}*e* (**141a**) > L **quinque* > *quīnque* (*ī* from *quīnctus*, **81.2**) : G πέντε, Ved. *páñca*.
PIE **leǵ*- 'gather': **leǵ-no*- 'firewood' > L *lignum*.
PIE **deḱ*- 'conform (to societal norms)' **deḱ-no*- 'fitting' > **deŋnos* (**220**) > L *dignus* (cf. L *decet* 'is fitting').

The raising of mid vowels before nasals in general, and before [ŋ] in particular, is met with in the histories of many languages. It happened in PGmc., and then some time after the 12th century a similar development occurred in English: *þencan* > *think*; *enke* > *ink*; and NB the pronunciation of *England* and *English*.

a. In G mid-vowels are unchanged (so τέγγω). However, ἴγνυς f. 'back of the knee and thigh' can be traced to **en-ǵnu*- (cf. γόνυ 'knee') if it is thinkable that prefixal **en*- 'in' did at least sometimes become ἰγ- /iŋ/-.

2. MISCELLANEOUS.

The factors involved include assimilation and proclitic or enclitic weakening (analogous to medial weakening, 65-75), but true generalizations cannot be framed. The majority of the cases involve **e* followed by *m*, *l*, *n*, and in most cases there is a high vowel (*i* or *u*) in the following syllable.

Preposition *in* and verbal prefix *in*- < PIE **en*-: G ἐν.
Privative prefix *in*- < **en*- < PIE **n̥*- (**100**).

nihil 'nothing' < **ne-hilom* (cf. *nefās* '(is) unholy', *nesciō* 'I don't know').
mihi 'to me', *tibi* 'to you' < *mihī*, *tibī* < **mehei*, **tebei* (75, **84**).
tilia 'linden' : G πτελέα.
sinister 'left' if from **senisteros* (but its etymology is very uncertain).
similis 'resembling', *simul* (SEMOL) 'at the same time as', *simplex* 'simple'; but perhaps because of the following non-high vowel, no such change is seen in *semel* 'once' < **semēlom* < **sm̥-meH$_1$-lo-* and *semper* 'always'; all from PIE **sem-*, **sm̥-* 'same, one' (**389.1** and **1B**).
PIE **weǵ-* 'be vigorous' (Ved. *vā́ja-* 'strength') underlies both *vigil* 'alert', *vigeō* 'am lively', on the one hand, and *vegetus* 'vigorous' on the other. (For *vegeō* 'stir up' see **46.1**.)
vitulus 'calf' : G εταλον (Cos) 'yearling', U *vitluf* acc.pl.; ultimately from PIE **wet-* 'year' (G ϝετος/ἔτος 'year').
L *Minerva* for OL MENERVA.

Nihil, *mihi* may be distracted forms of the very frequent *nīl*, *mī*, and *tibi* for **tebi* may be influenced by *mihi*.

a. Proclitic weakening in initial syllables must POSTDATE the period of L word-initial accent (65, **246**). Accordingly some analogical force must explain disyllables like *indō* 'put in', *impos* 'powerless', *infit* 'begins', and the like. A few forms with *en-* 'in' are attested in OL: ENDO, ENFITIARE 'to deny', though this may be nothing more than the hesitation between E and I which is common in OL epigraphy.

42. **e* > L *o* before *w*, after *w* (mostly consonant plus *w*), or before *l* pinguis (**176a**), but subject to further conditions only partly understood (the vowel of the following syllable apparently being a factor). The main facts are as follows.

1. **ew* > **ow*, whether or not followed by a vowel.

PIE **newos* 'new' > L *novus* : G νέ(ϝ)ος, Ved. *náva-*, Hitt. *ne-e-u-it* inst.sg.
PIE **newń̥* 'nine' > L *novem* : G ἐννέα, Ved. *náva*, Go. *niun*.
PIE **dewḱ-* 'lead' > OL *douc-* > L *dūcō* : Go. *tiuhan* (61).

a. This development is pan-Italic, and something similar is found in Celtic and BS: U **nuvis** 'more recent' (= L *novius*), OCS *novŭ* 'new', Lith. *naũjas*, OIr. *náue* < **nóue*. Some Gaulish inscriptions still show *eu*, alternating with *ou* in several cases; this might mean that the Celtic innovation was later than the others and unconnected with them, except that the attestations in *eu* are generally later than those in *ou*, and are best taken as a development FROM *ou* (or even *ō*; cf. British [ɛw] in *go* and *show*). Some similar explanation is likely for OL forms like NEVNA dat. (Nōnae), which are much too late—4th or 3rd century BC—to be unaltered reflexes of **ew*. In Proto-Germanic, **ew* and **ow* do not fall together, becoming **iw* and **aw* respectively, as Go. *niujis* 'new' = Lith. *naũjas*.

b. In *levis* 'light', *brevis* 'short', the *ew* is not from PIE **ew* but from **eg^{w}h* and **eǵhw*, respectively (163, 160).

2. **swe-* > **swo-*, hence (183) *so-*.

PIE **swépnos* 'sleep' > L *somnus* : Ved. *svápna-*, OE *swefn* 'dream'.
PIE **swésor-* 'sister' > L *soror* : Ved. *svásar-*, OE *sweoster*.
PIE **swéḱuro-* 'husband's father', **sweḱrú-* 'husband's mother' > L *socer*, *socrus*

: G ἑκυρός, ἑκυρᾱ́ (ἑ- from *σϝε-, 171); Ved. _śváśura-_, _śvaśrū́-_; OE _swéor_, _sweger._
PIE *_swe-dh_H_1- '(our) custom' > OL SVODALES > L _sodālēs_ 'usual companions'.

3. *_dwe-_ > _dwo-_ whence (185.1) _bo-_.
OL DVENOS 'good' (dubious etymology but securely attested in OL from the 6th century BC), whence DVO(NORO) (Scipio epitaphs), L _bonus._

a. In three forms *_dwe-_ unexpectedly > _be-_. L _bene_ < *_dwenēd_ is unexplained. L _bellum_ 'war' < *_dwellom_ (epigr. DVELLOM; ultimate makeup much debated) and _bellus_ 'handsome' < *_dwenelo-_, may be explained by the following _l_ exilis (**176a**).

4. Evidence for *_we_ > L _wo_ in other environments is scanty and suspect. PIE *_pek_^{w}_ō_ > PItal. *_k_^{w}_ek_^{w}_ō_ > L _coquō_ 'cook' is the only apparent example of *_k_^{w}_e_ > _quo_ next to better-attested *_k_^{w}_e_ > _que_. _E_-grade is to be sure expected in the verb; but in this same root _o_-grade is well-attested in other unexpected places such as *_pok_^{w}_tos_ (where zero grade is the norm—128.3) 'ripe; cooked' > L _coctus_, W _poeth_ 'hot'. Although _coquere_ is not evidently a denominative verb, the noun _coquus_ 'cook', which is a proper _o_-grade formation, may have influenced details of its form.

A better case can be made for PIE *_wem_H_1- 'vomit' > L _vomō_ (Ved. _avamīt_ imperf., G (ϝ)εμέω, Lith. _vémti_). Elsewhere *_we-_ > _vo-_ only before _l_ pinguis (5, below, and **176a**), and some think that _vomō_ might be simply the _o_-grade of the root; but the original root-class inflection (**479.2**) for PIE *_wem-_ is well-attested and calls for _e_-grade. Certainly the environment of the *_e_ here, flanked by labial consonants, would be a potent one for backing and rounding, given that *_e_ is seen to do just that, with less reason (ITEMS 5 and 6, below.)

5. Before a velarized _l_ (that is, '_l_ pinguis', **176a**):
*_welō_ (orig. athem.), *_welti_ 'I, he wants' > L _volō_, _volt_ (later _vult_), in contrast to *_welīt_ subj. > L _velit_; *_wel-(e)si_ inf. > L _velle._
*_k_^{w}_elō_ 'till' > *_quolō_ > L _colō_ (183), cf. *_en-k_^{w}_el-īno-_ > L _inquilīnus_ 'tenant, lodger' (with regular weakening of _e_, **66.2**).
L _olīva_ 'olive' (the tree) was borrowed from G ελαιϝᾱ or Aegean *_elaywā_ directly: *_elaywā_ > *_olaywā_ > L _olīva_ (70.2); note that *_e_ > _o_ must predate the change of medial *_ay_ to _ī._

a. Most exceptions are only apparent, though the correct explanation in many cases is uncertain. Some hold that in initial syllables *_e_ between a dorsal obstruent and an _l_ pinguis remains unchanged, thus _celsus_ 'upright', _helvus_ 'yellow' (*_χel-_), _celer_ 'fast' (*_keles-_) and _celōx_ 'fast ship', _gelu_ 'frost'. However, such conditioning is phonetically suspect, and special explanations can be found for each of these, thus _celsus_ < *_cellsos_ (_l_ exilis) < *_keld-so-_; _helvus_ < *_hellwo-_ < *_ghels-wo-_ (= Lith. _gel̄svas_ a horse color—'? palomino'); leveling explains _gelu_, cf. _gelidus_ 'freezing' in which the _e_ is before _l_ exilis; _celōx_ may be either a borrowing from G κέλης 'yacht' (NB Dor. κέληξ) or else formed from _celer_ 'speedy'.

L _vel_ 'or (else)' is from *_vell_ < *_wels_ < *_wel-si_ 'you wish' (**484.1**).

6. L _homō_ 'man' is from earlier _hemō_ (PIE *_dhǵhm̥mon-_), quoted in Paul.

Fest. and vouchsafed—if only weakly—by _nēmō_ 'no one' < *_ne hemō_ (**99**). Similarly, the family of words exemplified by _domō_ 'tame' and its nomen agentis _domitor_ have _-o-_ where original _e_-grade is a certainty. These changes are unexplained—cf. unaltered _emō_ 'take, buy'.

o, H_3e

43. PIE *_o_ (*H_1o, *H_3o), and *H_3e fall together in G and L.
PIE *_potis_ 'master' > G _πόσις_ 'husband', L _potis est_ (in early L pronounced *_potist_, whence usual _potest_ by contamination with _est_) 'is able' : Ved. _páti-_, Go. _-faþ-_ in _hundafaþs_ 'centurion'.
PIE *_oktō̆w_ 'eight' (**389.8**) > G _ὀκτώ_, L _octō_ : Ved. _aṣṭā́(u)_, Go. _ahtau_.
PIE *g^werH_3- 'swallow', _o_-grade *g^worH_3- > L _vorāre_ 'devour' iter.-dur. to *g^worH_3- (**456.2B**) : G _βορᾱ́_ 'food'.
PIE *H_3ek^w- 'eye' > G _ὄψομαι_ fut. of _ὁράω_ 'see', L _oculus_ 'eye'. PIE *H_3ek^w-iH_1 n.du. 'eyes' > Hom. _ὄσσε_ (**199**); *H_3ek^w-_m̥n_ > _ὄμμα_ (**219**) 'eye'. The initial laryngeal is guaranteed by lengthening in Indic compounds such as Ved. _ánīka-_ 'face' < *_enĭ_-H_3k^w-_o-_.

44. COWGILL'S LAW: *_o_ from any source > _υ_ in Greek between a labial and a resonant.
PIE *nok^wt- 'night' > G _νύξ_ : L _nox_, RV _nák_ nom.sg. (< *_nakts_), Go. _nahts_, OIr. _innocht_ /inoχt/ 'tonight'.
PIE *_bholyom_ 'leaf' > G _φύλλον_ : L _folium_.
PIE *_mol_-eH_2- 'mill' > G _μύλη_ : L _molīna_.
PIE *H_3nog^wh- 'nail' > PG *$onok^wh$- (**90**) > *$onuk^wh$- > G _ὄνυξ_, stem _ὄνυχ-_ (**154.1**): OE _nægl_.
The PIE _n_-infix present stems to roots ending in *H_3, like *_ster_H_3- 'spread, scatter': zero grade stem *_str̥-n-_$\mathring{H}_3$-; from *-_n_$\mathring{H}_3$- came first PG *_-no-_ (**101a, 102**) then _-νυ-_: _στόρνυμεν_ (**454A.3, 472.3**).
G _γυμνός_ 'naked' and _μύρμηξ_ 'ant' ultimately reflect PIE *nog^wno- and *_morwo-_/_mormo-_ respectively; though many other details are obscure, the development of _υ_ from *_o_ in these words is evident.

The derivation of _πρυμνός_ from *_pro-mno-_ would fit here and is so accepted by some, but its meaning (the back or underside of anything, so _δόρυ πρυμνόν_ 'the socket of a spear-point', _πρύμνη_ 'the stern of a boat; the foot of a mountain') is hard to connect with *_pro(H)-_ 'forth'.

a. The development of _-υ-_ is sometimes obscured by vowel assimilations (**91**), which though early postdate Cowgill's Law. Thus in the outcomes of PIE *_nom̥n_ 'name' > PG *_onuma_ > Att. _ὄνομα_; unaltered _ὄνυμα_ is attested as such in Aeolic, Doric, and in _νώνυμ(ν)ος_ (later _ἀνώνυμος_) 'nameless, inglorious'.[1] The relative chronology of assimilation vis-à-vis Cowgill's Law explains why G _κολοφών_ 'summit' is not ˣ_κολυφών_: the second _-o-_ is not original, being assimilated from original _α_ in *_κολαφον-_ < *_koln̥-_ 'hill'; cf. *_kl̥ni-_ > L _collis_ and OE _hyll_.

---

[1] For the possibility of an initial laryngeal in this reconstruction, cf. **90**, **108**. The reconstruction *H_3neH_3mn- endorsed by some is unlikely. The medial laryngeal would explain the long vowel of one or two West Germanic denominative formations, which for

b. The proper interpretation of the reflexes of PIE *_k^wetwores_ m. 'four' is hampered by its complicated PIE and PG paradigm and the leveling it has undergone in the various G dialects (**389.4**); but the _-συρ-_ of Lesb. _πέσυρες_, Hom. _πίσυρες_ probably continues PIE *_-twor-_ (**190.4**).

c. G _πολύς_ 'many, much' and combining form _πολυ-_ are usually traced to PIE *_polH$_1$u-_. However, PIE _u_-stem adjectives of this type almost invariably take zero grade of the root (**128.3**), so *_pl̥Hú-_ (> Ved. _purú-_), and the same is true of combining forms. In any case, the root was *_pleH$_1$-_ 'fill', so that any full grade vowel before the *_l_ would have to be secondary; and the only certain such full-grades have _e_-grade, like Go. _filu_ 'much', OIr. _il_. Added to these problems is the one raised by Cowgill's Law, namely that PreG *_polús_ should have given G ˣ_πυλύς_, not _πολύς_.

The expected G forms would be *_παλύς_ = Ved. _purú-_, or (rather less likely) *_πελύς_ = Go. _filu-_; but see **106.2a** for a more radical solution.

45. *_o_ > _u_ in Latin:

1. Before nasals, esp. nasal + cons.; and before _l_ plus cons. (except another _l_).

PItal. *_χom-ke_ 'this' acc.sg.m. > OL _honc_ (**73**) > L _hunc_.

Early L _mol(c)ta_ 'fine, levy' > L _multa_.

PIE *_H$_3$emeso-_ (or, less likely, *_omeso-_; **117.2a**) 'arm, shoulder' > L _umerus_ : U _onse_ loc.sg. 'on the shoulder', Go. _amsans_ acc.pl., Ved. _áṃsa-_. (L _humerus_ is an unetymological form; see **159**.)

PIE *_nem-_ 'take', _o_-grade *_nomo-_ > L _numerus_ 'number' : G _νόμος_ 'custom, law'.

PIE *_dhǵhomo-_ adj. 'pertaining to the earth' > L _humus_ and derivatives (for _homō_ see **42.6**) : U _hondra_ 'below', G _χθον-_ 'earth'.

a. This development applies to L _oNC_ < *_eNC_ < *_n̥C_ (where _N_ = any nasal and _C_ = any cons. not _c_ or _g_):
PIE *_nebh-_/*_nobh-_/*_n̥bh-_ 'navel' (various suffixes): *_n̥bh-on-_ > *_embon-_ > *_ombon-_ > L _umbō_ 'shield boss'; *_m̥bhl̥-_ > _umbilīcus_ 'navel'. (G _ὀμφαλός_ is not exactly parallel, reflecting an _o_-grade: *_nobhl̥-_ > *_onophal-_ (_o-_ prothetic, **89**) > *_ὀνυφαλός_ (**44**) > _ὀμφαλός_ (**80**). (This root has also been reconstructed *_H$_3$nebh-_ and so forth, with development parallel to *_H$_3$nog^{w}h-_; **90**, **100b**.)

b. There are several unexplained exceptions to this rule: L _longus_ 'long', _onus_ 'burden', _domus_ 'house', and _omnis_ 'all' (the etymology of the last is in any case obscure).

2. Obscure, perhaps dialectal, is the patternless change of _o_ > L _u_ before _r_ + cons. in some words, as _furnus_ 'oven' (_fornus_ rare), beside _fornāx_ 'furnace' (_furnāx_ rare); also in loanwords like _purpura_ 'purple (dye)' < G _πορφύρα_. This has the nature of a regular sound law in Sab., but in L for

---

now have no obvious explanation. But it is necessary for nothing else; difficult for Gmc. *_namō^n_ and G _ὄνομα_ and most other forms (the syllabification it requires, *_HnH̥men-_, would be unexampled); and impossible for OIr. _ainm_.

the most part _or_ + cons. remains unaffected, and this is assumed to be the proper development for urban Latin.

46. Other changes of _o_ in L.

1. Initial _vo_ > _ve_ except before labials, _r_ + vowel, and _l_ pinguis (42.5, 45.1). This development is late (about 150 BC) and forms predating the change are well-attested.
Early _vortō_ 'turn', _vorsus_ 'a turning', _vorrō_ 'sweep', _voster_ 'your', _votō_ 'forbid' > later _vertō_, _versus_, _verrō_, _vester_, _vetō_.
PIE *_wr̥mi-_ 'worm' > OL *_vormis_ > L _vermis_ : OE _wyrm_.
PIE *_wobhseH_$_2$ > *_wospa_ > L _vespa_ 'wasp' : OE _wæps_.
Dialect borrowing may explain the persistence of _vortex_ 'whirlpool' alongside expected _vertex_ 'crown of the head', with semantic differentiation.
PIE *_woǵ-ey_^{e}/_o-_ (caus. of *_weǵ-_) > *_wogeō_ > L _vegeō_ 'stir up, invigorate'.

a. In many words _vo-_ > _va-_: _Valerius_ cf. _Volesus_, _vocāre_ ~ _vacāre_ both meaning 'call' and 'be empty', _vastus_ 'empty', and several others. The forms in _vo-_ are in most cases earlier attested, and some authorities take its development to _va-_ except before apicals to be the regular one. (The vowels of as _vegeō_, above, and persistent _vŏc-_ next to _vac-_ seen in _vocō_ 'call' and forms derived from it, such as _vocābulum_, can be traced to contamination.)

2. _ov_ (of any origin) sporadically becomes _av_:
L _cavus_ 'hollow' (VL also _covus_) : G κόοι 'hollows' (Hesych.).
PIE *_kew(H)-_ 'take note', from which _o_-grade *_kow(H)-ey_^{e}/_o-_ iter.-dur. L _caveō_ 'am on guard', G κο(ϝ)έω 'take note' : *_kowHi-_ > Ved. _kaví-_ 'wise' (_k-_ points to _o_-grade, _ă_ points to a closed syllable).
L _faveō_ 'cherish' orig. *'keep warm' next to earlier _foveō_, cf. L _favilla_ 'ashes', all < *_dhog_^{w}_h-_.
PIE *_lewH_$_3$- 'wash' > *_low-_ (42.1) > L _lavō_ : G λο(ϝ)έω (the latter from *_lewo-_ as in Myc. _re-wo-te-re-jo_ 'for bathing').

In many words of clear etymology, like _novem_ 'nine' and _novus_ 'new', this fails to happen. The sporadic nature of the development suggests an analogy rather than a sound law, and an analogical explanation has been proposed. According to it, the real sound law applied to LONG vowels, that is, *_ōw_ > _āv_ as in L _octāvus_ 'eighth' next to _octō_, and perfects _fāvī_, _cāvī_, _lāvī_ from *_-ōvī_. The root vowels of _faveō_, _caveō_, _lavō_ are thereby the result of leveling on the pattern of these perfects. A weakness in this elegant explanation is that all but one of the crucial starting points, *_fōvī_ and the rest, are themselves not only hypothetical but would have to be secondary; the exception is _lāvī_ which beyond reasonable doubt presupposes *_lōwai_ (88.3) < *_lo(w)awai_ (from either *_lew_$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$-, 42.1, or *_low_$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$-; 184.3, 525.3).

L _ōvum_ 'egg' is not a counter-example, as it probably reflects *_ōom_ < *_ōyom_ < *_ōwyom_ < *_oH_$_2$_wyom_ (based on *_H_$_2$_ewi-_ 'bird').

a, H_2e

47. PIE *_a_ and *_H_$_2$_e_ fall together in G and L. In any case there are relatively few cases of undoubted *_a_ in PIE; the clearest instances are found in underived nouns:
PIE *_sal-_ 'salt' > L _sāl_ 'salt', G ἅλς : OE _sealt_.

PIE *_kapro-_ 'stud' > L _caper_ 'male goat' (74.4), G _κάπρος_ 'boar' : Ved. _káprth-_ 'penis'.
PIE *H_2_eǵ-_ (or *_aǵ-_) 'drive' > G _ἄγω_, L _agō_ : Ved. _ájati_.
PIE *H_2_eǵro-_ 'field' (possibly derived from the preceding—but probably not) > G _ἀγρός_, L _ager_ : Ved. _ájra-_, Go. _akrs_.
PIE *H_2_erǵ-_ 'bright white' > G _ἀργός_, G _ἄργυρος_ 'silver', L _argentum_ : Ved. _árjuna-_ 'bright, white', Hitt. _ḫar-ki-iš_, Toch. B _arkwi_.
PIE *_apo_ (or *H_2_epo_) 'away' > G _ἀπό_, L _ab_ : Ved. _ápa_, Go. _af_, NE _off_ and _of_. (Hitt. _ap-pa_ 'back, again', usually quoted in this context, corresponds to G _ὀπ-_ in _ὄπισθε(ν)_ 'behind, back', the _o_-grade of _ἐπί_, and is unrelated to the 'away' forms.)

a. PIE *_a_ cuts a very small figure; its peripheral status in the vowel system is typologically very odd. G _α_ and L _a_ are proportionately much more prominent in their languages; they come from various sources, of which PIE *_a_ is the least significant.

b. VERBAL ROOTS with medial *_a_ typically have clear and convincing reflexes only in adjacent IE languages, suggesting diffusion rather than genuine PIE origin. They show no ablaut. Thus *_kan-_ 'sing' (the only form of the root) is clearly seen in L _canō_ and derivatives, and OIr. _canim_ /kaνəμ'/ 'I sing'; Gmc. forms meaning 'cock', for example Go. _hana_, NHG _Hahn_, are plausible cognates; but alleged G cognates, such as _καναχή_ 'clang, loud shārp sound', have both semantic and formal problems. Similarly PIE *_kap-_ 'sieze, hold' is exuberantly attested in Germanic and Italic, and perh. in OIr. _cúan_ 'port' < *_kōno-_ < *_kawno-_ < *_kapno-_. (The OIr. form is isolated in Celt. but 'harbor' is one of the common developments of the root elsewhere—cf. NE _haven_—and the phonology is impeccable.) Beyond that, most possible cognates have obscurities of both form and meaning; typical is G _κώπη_ 'handle (of an oar); oar', plausible semantically but not formally, as an _ō_-grade in the root is inexplicable. (Formally G _κώπη_ superimposes on Lith. _kuopà_ 'troop, band'—and the comparison is commonly made, despite the questionable semantics.)

For verb roots in *_-a-_, PIE *_kan-_ and *_kap-_ are exceptionally clear.

Although the secure NOMINAL ROOTS in *_a_ have generally wider distribution, like PIE *_sal-_ 'salt' and *_ǵhans-_ 'goose', many more show the same limited distribution as the verbal roots. Thus *_laḱs-_ 'salmon' is certainly reflected only in Gmc. and BS; *_maḱ-_ 'pouch' is seen in one Celtic derivative, some Gmc. words meaning 'stomach', and in some BS words meaning things like 'purse'.

H_2o

48. The proper development of PIE *H_2_o_ in G and L (that is, in those languages which distinguish between /a/ and /o/) has been much discussed. The debate results from the difficulty of pinning down which etyma for G and L forms most probably contained *H_2 followed by an _o_-grade vowel.

One view holds that the laryngeal was without effect, as in G _ὄκρις_ 'jagged peak', L _ocris_, also G _ὀξύς_ 'sharp', which can be explained as reflecting *H_2_oḱ-_ next to the *H_2_eḱ-_ seen in G _ἄκρις_ 'hill-top', _ἀκρο-_ (a combining form with the general sense of the point or end of a thing), L _acūtus_ 'sharp', _acus_ f. 'needle', _acētum_ 'vinegar', and many other forms. The G and L forms in _ἀ-_ and _a-_ could equally well be zero grade; Ved. _áśri-_ 'edge' must however be full grade, though which full grade is not apparent. A stronger example, because _o_-grade is expected in the root of a nomen actionis in _*-mo-_ (and there is no such expectation in the previous example), is G ὄγμος 'furrow, line' < *H_2_oǵ-mo-_.

The other view holds that the outcome of *H_2o was identical to that of *H_2e, as seen in G ἄνεμος 'wind', L _animus_ 'breath, spirit'. Now, these are usually traced to PIE *$H_2en\underset{\circ}{H}_1$_-mo-_, a derivative of the root *H_2enH_1- 'breathe'; but as nomina actionis in _*-mo-_ are typically in _o_-grade (as G στολμός 'equipment, gear' to στέλλω), the likely etymon for ἄνεμος is *$H_2on\underset{\circ}{H}_1$_-mo-_, not *$H_2en\underset{\circ}{H}_1$_-mo-_.

In the system of endings, the middle voice is marked with a vowel after the person-marker (433, 435). The formal patterns in this system of endings are clearest if the 1sg.midd. (L _-ar_ and G -μαι) can reflect *-H_2_-o-_.

Both interpretations encounter difficulties, but the view endorsed here is that *H_2o > G α, L _a_. Most supposed cases of G ο, L _o_ from *H_2o are more vulnerable than generally recognized. G ὄκρις, L _ocris_, above, for example, are traced to etyma in *H_2o—not because an _o_-grade is expected there, but because the reconstruction will (in one view) yield the attested forms. This leaves G ὄγμος as the only plausible datum. But even this form is in fact quite problematic.[1]

LONG VOWELS AND VOWEL + LARYNGEAL

ī, iH

49. Certain examples of PIE _*ī_ (in contrast to _*iH_) are few, if indeed there are any. PIE _*iH_ > _ī_ in all IE languages except G, as follows:

1. *iH_1 > G ῑ before a consonant, but apparently _*-ye_ in final position.

PIE _*weyH-_ 'rush': _*wiH-s-_ 'force, vehemence' > G ῑ̓ς, L _vīs_.

PIE *H_1s-iH_1_-me_ 1pl. opt. of *H_1_es-_ 'be' > G εἶμεν (via _*ehīme_), L _sīmus_. See also 540.

PIE *-iH_1 cons. stem nom./acc.du.neut.: *H_3ek^w-iH_1 'the two eyes' > *ok^wye > Hom. ὄσσε (199) : Ved. _akṣī́_, OCS _oči_. (The same ending is seen generally in the Ved. nom./acc.du. ending of cons. stems.) Hom. ὄσσε exhausts the evidence, but the development is parallel to that of *-iH_2, next.

2. PIE *iH_2 > PG _*yā_ after stop plus resonant (all positions); _*yă_ in final position; and—perhaps (the evidence is slim)— _*-yā-_ medially, analogous to the nasals and liquids, as -νᾱ- < *-nH_2- (107).

---

[1] Neither ἄγω nor its direct cognates are attested as having any connection with plowing. The other Homeric meaning of ὄγμος, 'swath' (that is, the space covered by the sweep of a scythe), is not easy to relate either to 'furrow' or to *H_2_eǵ-_. —The connection of PIE _*aǵros_ or *H_2_eǵros_ 'field' with *H_2_eǵ-_, though standard and by implication endorsing the plowing idea, is not self-validating (the word may actually have meant 'pasture').

PIE *_tri-_H_2 neut. 'three' > G τρία : Ved. _trī́._ (Archaic OIr. _tre_ and L _tria_ are from *_trīā_, that is *_trī_ < *_tri_H_2 with the *_-ā_ of the _o_-stem neut.pl. added to the inherited form; 307.3.)

PIE *k^w_ri_H_2- 'buy' > G πρίασθαι : Ved. _krītá-_ pple., OIr. _críth_ /kρīθ/ (ἅπ. λεγ.) 'payment, price'.

PIE *_potni_H_2 > G πότνια 'mistress' (f. of *_potis_ 'master') : Ved. _patnī́-_.

PIE *-_i_H_2 fem. suff. > PG *_-yă_ with subsequent changes just as for PIE *_y_ (195–207): *_bheront-i_H_2 > PG *_pherontya_ > G φέρουσα f. 'carrying' : Ved. _bhárantī._

G δίζημαι < PIE *_di-di_H_2- 'seek' is the only example of medial *_-yā-_ < *_i_H_2-. This is too bad, as its root *_dey_H_2- or *_dye_H_2- is recoverable only on the basis of G evidence.

3. PIE *_i_H_3. There are no cases of final *-_i_H_3. In medial position, *-_i_H_3- appears to give PreG *_-yō-_, similar to the outcomes of liquids and nasals, as -ρω- < -_r̥_H_3- (103–8), and *-_i_H_2- above:

PIE *g^w_i_H_3_-wo-_ 'alive' > PreG *g^w_yōwos_ > PG *_ǰōwos_ > G ζω(ϝ)ός (201), L _vīvus_ : Ved. _jīvá-_, Lith. _gývas._

PIE *_proti-_H_3k^w- > *_protyōk_^{w}- > G πρόσωπον 'face' : Ved. _prátīka-_ n. 'front; face'.

A competing datum pointing instead to G -ῑ- < *-_i_H_3- is Hom. ὀπῑπεύω 'look around, regard'. This formation has been explained in two different ways, both involving *-_i_H_3-. (1) *H_3k^w_i-_H_3k^w- (or *H_3_ek_^{w}_i-_H_3k^w-), an intensive built ultimately to *H_3_ek_^{w}- 'eye', seen in verbal use in G ὄπωπα (perf. to ὁράω). The semantics are fine, but there are formal difficulties. (2) A denominative built to an unattested *ὀπῑ́πη 'a long look' < *_opi-_H_3k^w_-e_H_2, containing the zero grade of *H_3_ek_^{w}- 'eye'. The evidence for *_-yō-_ < *-_i_H_3- seems much clearer.

a. Before a vowel, *-_i_H_3- shows no special development, so *g^w_i_H_3_-etos_ 'life' > G βίοτος (-ο- from *H_3e) : L _vīta_ (probably: *_(g)wiotā_ > *_wietā_ (66.3) > *_wiita, vīta_; 88.1). (G βίος 'life', in Hom. only in the Odyssey and rarely there—three times, including a repetition—is probably a syncopated form of this βίοτος.)

ū, uH

50. 1. In all IE languages the reflexes of PIE *_ū_ and *_uH_ (assuming there was such a thing as PIE *_ū_) in medial position appear to be the same.

PIE *_mūs-_ (or *_muHs-_) 'mouse' > G μῦς, L _mūs_ : Ved. _mū́ṣ-_, OE _mús._

PIE *_dhuH-mo-_ (or *_dhū-mo-_) 'smoke' > G θῡμός, L _fūmus_, Ved. _dhūmá-_, Lith. _dúmai_, OCS _dymŭ_, all meaning 'smoke, vapor' except θῡμός 'soul, spirit, anger', presumably from *'vapor' > *'breath' > 'soul', the rest of the semantics following from this. This is reminiscent of the semantic relationship between L _animus_ 'soul, spirit, courage, anger' and G ἄνεμος 'wind'.

2. In final position, *-_uH_ > -_ū_ (or its reflex) in most IE languages. Some hold that in G *-_u_H_2 > *_-wa._ Evidence for this is limited to one mor-

phological category, the nom./acc./voc.pl. of neuter _u_-stems, seen in _γοῦνα_ 'knees' < *_gonwa_ < *_ǵonu_H_2. (Indic m.f. _u_-stem du. in _-ū̆_, as _vásū_ 'good', points to PIE *_-u_H_1; this would perhaps have given G _-υε_, _-ϝε_; however, G _ἡδεῖ_ nom./acc.du.m. (spurious diphthong) < _ἡδέε_ < *_hwādewe_ < *_swe_H_2_dew_$\mathring{H}_1$ points instead to full grade of the stem.)

a. It is possible that G _γοῦνα_ 'knees', _δοῦρα_ 'shafts', and the like are analogical for *_γονῦ́_, *_δορῦ́_ much as _δοῦρε_ nom./acc./voc.du. is analogical for _δορῦ_ (? the du. of _u_-stems is uncertain) < *_doru_H_1. One datum might support this view: if Hom. _πολλάκι_ (later _πολλάκις_) 'many times; for the most part' is parallel to Ved. _purū́ cit_ 'much, often, very' < *_pl̥_H_1_u-_H_2 _kʷid_, then an underlying *_polū-kʷi_ is necessary to account for the delabialization of the *_kʷ_ (154.1). But *_pl̥_H_1_u-_H_2 _kʷid_ was probably a single word, phonologically, and if the change of *_-u_H_2 to *_-wa_ was proper to word-final position, we would not find it here in any case. (In favor of the idea that *_-u_H_2 regularly became *_-wa_ in final position is the early and complete abandonment of the original inflection of neut. _u_-stems in G for an unvarying oblique stem _γονϝ-_: an in herited *_gonwa_ < *_ǵonu_H_2 would provide the very forms crucial for such a remodeling.) G _πολλ-_ does not continue _πολϝ-_; see 341.

b. In Umbrian, PItal. *_ū_ > _-i-_, as _pir_ 'fire' (G _πῦρ_), **sim** acc.sg. and **sif** acc.pl. < *_sūm_, *_sūms_ 'pig', **trefi** _u_-stem abl.sg. 'populace' (cf. **trifu** acc.sg.).

c. For the phonetics of G _ῡ̆_ see **38a**.

ē, eH_1

51. Most cases of _η_ in G and _ē_ in L in root syllables are reflexes of *_e_H_1 and other forms of compensatory lengthening.

PIE *_sēmi-_ 'half' (or *_se_H_1_mi-_) > G _ἡμι-_, L _sēmi-_ : OE _sám-_, OHG _sāmi-_.
PIE *_mē_ conditional negative > G _μή_ : Ved. _mā́_.
PIE *_dhe_H_1- 'put' > G _τί-θη-μι_, L _fēcī_ (= G _ἔθηκα_ aor.) 'made' : Ved. _dá-dhā-mi_, Go. _ga-deþs_ 'deed', OE _dǽd_.
PIE *_ple_H_1- 'fill', secondary full grade *_pel_H_1- (various suffixes) 'full': G _πλήρης_ (probably; see **106a**), L _plēnus_ : Ved. _a-prā-t_ (aor. of _pr̥ṇā́ti_ 'fills').
PIE *_se_H_1- 'sow' > L _sēmen_ 'seed', _sēvī_ (aor. stem; pres. _serō_ is an old redup. stem *_si-s_H_1-): Lith. _sė̃ti_ 'to sow', OE _sǽd_ 'seed', OIr. _síl_ /s'īλ'/.

a. Att.-Ion. _η_ reflects PG *_ā_ as well as *_ē_ (54). Phonetically, this _η_ was a lower-mid front vowel, [ɛː] or the like, which in Hellenistic times raised to [eː] as revealed by confusion in spelling between _η_ and _ει_.

b. For a handful of words, etymologies have been proposed which require a development of L _-ī-_ < *_-ē-_: _fīlius_ 'son', _suspīciō_ 'regard intently', _convīcium_ 'outcry', _subtīlis_ 'of fine consistency', _dēlīniō_ doublet of the much commoner _dēlēniō_ 'soothe, charm'. The value of these is very uneven. Some of the semantic fits are excellent, as *_speḱ-_ 'look at', *_wekʷ-_ 'voice, call', others are weaker (_tēla_ 'cloth' < *_tekslā_ is impeccable but its connection with _subtīlis_ is questionable—_subtexō_ in L means 'veil, obscure', not 'weave sheer cloth'). On the formal side, the lengthened _e_-grades called for in *_spēḱ-_ and *_wēkʷ-_ are morphologically incomprehensible. Alternative etymologies or other explanations have been proposed for most of these; the strongest cases for such a development are probably _fīlius_ and _vīlis_ 'price' (Plt.) later 'cheap; degraded' < *_wes-li-_ < *_wes-_; cf. _vēnum_ 'sale' < *_wes-no-_ = RV _vasná-_ 'price'; Hitt. _wa-a-ši_ 'buys'). Together they hint at a regular change of *_-ēli-_ to _-īli-_, which is plausible on its face; but there are many apparent exceptions.

ō, oH, eH$_3$

52. 'Long *o*' has three sources: (1) PIE *ō; (2) PIE *ŏ followed by any laryngeal; and (3) PIE *e followed by *H$_3$.

1. The lengthened grade of *o occurs in particular morphological categories, such as the nom.sg. of certain consonant stem nouns: G κύων (gen. κυνός) 'dog'; χθών (gen. χθονός) 'earth'; εὐπάτωρ, -τορος 'well-born' ("having a good father'); and in L *homō* (gen. *hominis*) < *hemō*, *hemones (42.6). From here it has often been leveled through whole paradigms, in the uniform long-vowel stems of PGmc. *fōt- 'foot', L *vōc-* 'voice/ speak', G φωρ- 'thief'. (Latin and Germanic are particularly partial to this kind of leveling.)

2. PIE *oH$_1$ in *dhoH$_1$-, *o*-grade of *dheH$_1$- 'put', G θωμός 'heap', L *sacerdōt-* 'priest', Hitt. *dai-* as in *da-a-it-ti* 'you put' < *dhoH$_1$-tH$_2$e-(i).
PIE *oH$_1$s- 'mouth' > L *ōs*, *ōris* : Hitt. *a-i-iš* neut., Ved. *ās** 'face' (inferrable from *anā́sas* acc.pl. 'faceless' and fossilized cases with adverbial function, for example *āsā́* inst. 'in (one's) presence').
PIE *-o-H$_1$ nom./acc.du. of the *o*-stems: *H$_2$embhoH$_1$ 'both' > G ἄμφω, L *ambō* : Ved. *ubhā́*.
PIE *-o-H$_2$ 1sg. ending of thematic verbs (424), thus G φέρω, L *ferō* : Av. *spasyā* 'I see' (from the older parts of the text; in the usual Av. form *barā-mi* 'I carry' and Ved. *bhárā-mi*, the athem. ending *-mi* has been added to *-ā* < *-oH$_2$), Go. *baira*, OIr. *·biur* /biρ^w/ < *berū.

3. PIE *eH$_3$: PIE *ǵneH$_3$- 'know' > G γνωτός 'known', L *nōtus* (cf. *ignōtus* 'unknown', 220) : Ved. *jñātá-*. (Note: the pple. in *-tó- normally requires zero grade of the root, as do presents in *-sḱ^e/o-. Therefore PIE *ǵneH$_3$-sḱ^e/o- and *ǵneH$_3$-tó-, reflected in L *nōscō*, *nōtus*, and Ved. *jñātá-* indicate that the root was abnormal in having no zero grade.)
PIE *deH$_3$- 'give': *e*-grade doubtless in G δίδωμι, but *doH$_3$- is possible in *doH$_3$-ro-, *doH$_3$-no- 'gift' > G δῶρον 'gift', L *dōnum* : OIr. *dán*, Ved. *dā́na-*, OCS *darŭ*.

a. Long vowels are very stable in L, but in monosyllables *ō > *ū* before *r*: L *fūr* 'thief' = G φώρ (from *bher- 'carry') and *cūr* 'why' from earlier *quōr*.

b. For *ōw > L *āv*: *oḱtōwos 'eighth' > L *octāvus*, see 46.2.

ā, eH$_2$

53. There are few certain cases of PIE *ā, fewer even than of *ē and *ō. In both G and L, *ā* of known origin mostly come from *ă* by compensatory lengthening; from PIE *eH$_2$; and from long syllabic resonants (104-7).

All these give L *ā*, Att.-Ion. η (per 54, below), and ᾱ in Doric. (In this summary, 'Doric' stands for all dialects apart from the innovative Attic-Ionic.)
PIE *gār- 'make noise' > Dor. γᾶρυς, Att.-Ion. γῆρυς 'voice', L *garriō* (for

**gāriō*, 234) 'chatter' : OIr. *do·gair* /do'gaρ'/ 'calls', *ad·gair* /að'gaρ'/ 'bewails'. (The symbol /'/ marks the onset of stress.)
PIE **steH*$_2$- 'stand' in **sti-steH*$_2$*-mi* > Dor. ἵστᾱμι, Att.-Ion. ἵστημι : Ved. root *sthā-*. (Ital. forms, incl. *stāre* 'to stand', reflect only **stă-*, that is, the zero grade **stH̥*$_2$-; see 475.5.)
PIE **má-H*$_2$*ter-* 'mother' > Dor. μᾱ́τηρ, Att.-Ion. μήτηρ, L *māter* : Ved. *mātár-*, OE *módor*.
PIE **bheH*$_2$- 'declare' > Dor. φᾱ́μᾱ, Att.-Ion. φήμη 'announcement, news', L *fāma* : OE *bén* 'petition, request' < PGmc. **bōni-*, OE *bóg(i)an* /bōyan/ 'to boast'.
PIE **sweH*$_2$*du-* 'sweet' > Dor. ἁ̄δύς, Att.-Ion. ἡδύς, L *suāvis* : Ved. *svādú-*, OE *swéte*, OHG *suozi* (NHG *süß*).

a. Sometimes *-*eH*$_2$ > -ᾰ. The distribution is statable in morphological terms: *-*eH*$_2$, nom./voc.sg of the *eH*$_2$-stems (263.1), which yields -η, -ᾱ in the nom.sg. but gives -ᾰ (archaic, 263.2, 267.3) in the voc.sg. But the explanation is phonological after all, having to do with whether a word ending with a vowel + laryngeal was in close construction with a following form. Vocatives typically are not in any syntactic relationship with any other word in an utterance; in languages that can be directly observed, vocatives often are followed (as well as preceded) by a pause, even in rapid and casual speech.

54. ATTIC-IONIC η FROM **ā*. In Greek words in their familiar (that is, Attic-Ionic) form, we have to distinguish between the special Att.-Ion. η < PG **ā* and the general G η from PG **ē*. (The latter was written E until the introduction of the Ionic alphabet.) Thus in 'mother', cited above, the discrepancy between Att.-Ion. η and Doric ᾱ in the first syllable points to PG **ā*. The history of a given Att.-Ion. η may be determined from (1) the forms of other dialects, (2) cognates in other IE languages, (3) from paradigmatic patterns within Attic-Ionic, for example the participles στᾰτός 'stood' and θετός 'put' (102), which reveal the different historical status of the -η- in ἵστημι and τίθημι.

This statement of the Attic-Ionic innovation requires two important qualifications.

In East Ionic, the change to η was uniform, affecting all **ā* current in the language at the time. It is thus in Homer. The single exception is that in the sequence **āē-* (for all practical purposes reflecting PG **āwē-*), **ā* > ᾱ even in East Ionic: **āwēr* nom. 'air' > Hom. ἀ̄ήρ but gen. **āweros* > ἠέρος. (Late Ion. ἠήρ is the result of leveling.)

In Attic, there are three more environments where ᾱ remained, namely when ᾱ immediately followed ϵ, ι, or ρ. Thus Att. γενεᾱ́ 'race, generation', καρδίᾱ, 'heart', πρᾱ́σσω 'achieve'. This is the origin of the Att. division of the 1st declension into the τῑμή 'honor' and χώρᾱ 'place' types (262), the latter having ϵ, ι, and ρ before the endings. It also accounts for discrepancies between Homeric and Attic forms, such as Hom. χώρη = Att. χώρᾱ.

The change of ᾱ to η was a gradual one in the sense that there was a period, revealed in some inscriptions of the Ionic islands, during which old *ā was moving forward but had not yet merged with η. In Cycladic inscriptions, for example, original -ē- is written E, the vowel which results from original *-ā- (presumably something like /ǣ/) is written H, while new -ā- (as in πᾶς 'all') is written A. In Attic, however, the inadequate inventory of symbols was deployed differently: H was used for both /ǣ/ and /ē/, and it is clear that *ā did not merge with *ē in Attic until the end of the 5th century BC. Only at that time do confusions arise between the inflection of *s*-stems and masc. η-stems (so Ἱπποκράτην on the one hand, Αἰσχίνους on the other; see **300**). At the same time, 'hyperdoric' forms (for example πᾱδός 'blade of an oar' for genuine Dor. πηδός) start to appear in choral lyric passages of plays. Previously, Doric ᾱ was used with a correctness which is easy to explain if it were merely a matter of replacing Att. /ǣ/ with Dor. /ā/; once Att. /ǣ/ and η actually merged, only memory could supply correct Doric /ā/ or /ē/ corresponding to Attic forms in η, and the confusions of the 4th century and later are only to be expected.

55. ATTIC REVERSION. There has been much discussion about whether all *ā first became /ǣ/ in Att. (as it did in Ion.), with subsequent REVERSION of /ǣ/ to /ā/ after ι, ε, and ρ; or whether the change of *ā to /ǣ/ was so to say blocked in these environments. Att. παρέᾱ 'cheek' and Ἰέωνες 'Ionians' establish that the first (and more probable) scheme is the correct one. PG **parawsā* > **parāwā* (attested in Myc. *pa-ra-wa-jo* nom.du. 'cheek-pieces') > pre-Att. **parǣwǣ*, **parǣǣ*; with the shortening of the long vowel before another vowel (**79.3**), shortened *ǣ* merged with *e* (it could have become a distinct phoneme, but did not). The resulting **pareǣ* subsequently reverted to παρέᾱ. If *ā had remained unaltered after *r*, the Att. form would have been ˣπαράη < ˣ*paraǣ* < ˣ*parā(w)ǣ*. Similarly **iyāwones* 'Ionians' > **iāwones* > **iǣwones* > **iǣones* > Ἰέωνες (quantitative metathesis, **79.3**, with the same development of shortened *ǣ* to ε as above), later Ἴωνες.

The chronology then is as follows:

1. PG *ā > Att.-Ion. *ǣ*.
2. Loss of intervocalic ϝ (**187**, **189**).
3. Shortening of long vowels in various environments (**79**).
4. ᾰ > ᾱ (about 800 BC; before -νς and secondary νσ, **228.2**, **228.4**).
5. In Att., *ǣ* after ι, ε, ρ reverted to ᾱ.
6. Remaining *ǣ* fell together with η (end of 5th century BC).
7. Loss of postconsonantal ϝ: κορϝη > Att. κόρη 'girl'.

Only later, in a deceptively similar but unrelated development, Att.-Ion. εα contracted to η except after ι, ε, where the outcome was ᾱ (**86.4**); so ὑγιᾶ < ὑγιέα acc.sg. 'healthy' and ἐνδεᾶ nom./acc.pl.n. 'lacking', but πλήρη nom.acc.pl.n. 'full' < πλήρεα and γένη nom./acc.pl. 'races' < γένεα.

56. The *ā which undergoes the Att.-Ion. change to η has various origins: reflexes of PIE *ā; of PIE *eH_2; of PIE *$\mathring{R}H_2$ (> PG **Rā* > Dor. *Rā*, Att.-Ion. *Rη*. where *R* = any resonant NOT *ρ*); and *_ă_ before ORIGINAL INTERVOCALIC _-ns-_, _-sn-_ (**228.1**). Thus the examples above, and such things as: *_ep^{h}ansa_ > *_ep^{h}āna_ > ἔφηνα, aor. of *φαίνω* (*_p^{h}an-yō_) 'make clear'; PIE *_g^{w}hn̥H$_2$-_ (elaborated from *_g^{w}hen-_ 'strike down, kill') in *_g^{w}hn̥H$_2$-tó-_ > PG *_t^{h}nātó-_ (for *_p^{h}nāto-_, **154.1**) > Att.-Ion. *θνητός* 'mortal'.

Later-arising ᾱ, for instance before SECONDARY intervocalic _-νσ-_ (**228.2**), final _-νς_ (**228.4**), or by contraction, all remain in Att.-Ion.: *_pantyă_ f. 'all' > *_pansa_ > *πᾶσα*; *τάνς* acc.pl.f. > *τᾱ́ς*; *τῑμάεται* > *τῑμᾶται*.

a. Apparent exceptions to the Attic rule are due to various causes. Some are the result of analogy, as when the form of *χορηγός* 'chorus-leader' was influenced by *στρατηγός* 'general' (**87**)(the expected *χορᾱγός* actually occurs in Attic). Some are the result of dialect borrowing: Att. λοχᾱγός 'company commander' is a loanword from Spartan.

Much more important is a class of forms attributable to the effects of relative chronology, namely, that the change of *_ā_ all the way to *η* in Att. predated the loss of postconsonantal *ϝ* and *σ*. Thus *_wrā_ > *ρϝη* > *ρη* and *ρσᾱ* > *ρση* > *ρρη*. This accounts for such forms as *κόρη* 'girl' and *κόρρη* 'side of the forehead', from *κόρϝᾱ* and *κόρσᾱ* respectively.

Note however PG *_newā_ f. 'new' > G *νέϝᾱ* > Att.-Ion. *νέᾱ*, and PG *_genehā_ 'race, generation' > Att. *γενεᾱ́*, in contrast to the above-discussed development of *κόρϝᾱ* > *κόρη*. The simplest hypothesis is that _-ϝ-_ between vowels disappeared prior to the Attic reversion of *ǣ* to ᾱ after ϵ, thus *_ewā_ > *_ewǣ_ > *_eǣ_ > ϵᾱ; but when *_w_ was preceded by a consonant it disappeared only after the Att. innovation. Perhaps *_ehǣ_ likewise became *eǣ*, whence ϵᾱ; but it is just as likely that the intervening [h] (however long it lasted) was simply transparent to the influence of ϵ on the following *ǣ*.

Diphthongs

ey

57. PIE *_ey_ > G ϵι, PItal. *_ey_ > OL *ei* > L *ī*.
PIE *_deyḱ-_ 'point (out)' > G *δείκνῡμι* 'show', OL *deicō* 'say' > L *dīcō* : O *deicum* 'dicere', Ved. *dídeśati* redup.pres. (thematized) 'points', Go. *ga-teihan* 'announce'.
PIE *_ey-_ 'go' > G *εἶμι*, L *īs* 2sg. : Ved. *émi*.
PIE *_bheydh-_ 'be persuaded, be confident' (trans. 'convince') > G *πείθω*, L *fīdō* 'trust'. (Many authorities trace Gmc. forms like Go. *beidan* 'wait' and OE *bídan*, NE *bide* from this root. Such an etymology is impeccable formally but semantically problematic.)

1. In G, as early as the 5th century BC, the diphthong had become a monophthong [eː], that is, a long higher-mid vowel in contrast to the lower *η* [ɛː] (**76**). But the SPELLING ϵι was unchanged, and ϵι thus came also to be used to write the [eː] which had never been a diphthong (**76**). Thus *φέρϵι* 'carries' < *φέρ-ϵ-ι* next to *φέρϵιν* infin. < *φέρ-ϵ-ϵν*.

a. In Roman times ϵι (spurious and legitimate alike) changed further and became identical with ῑ; but the spelling persisted, and was sometimes used for original ῑ as in *τϵιμή* = *τῑμή*. It is from such confusions of spelling that we learn of phonological mergers of originally distinct elements.

2. L *ei* was a real diphthong in the earliest period. In Plautus and Terence it reflects PItal. **ey*, and also was the sound resulting from **ay* in medial syllables (70.2) and **oy* in final syllables (75.2). The spelling for all three was *ei*, occasionally *e*, as in the SC de Bacch. DEICERENT, INCEIDERETIS, nom.pl. FOIDERATEI (never *i* in such forms, and conversely never *ei* for original *ī*, as later). Also during this period, *ei* is occasionally used for proper *ē* and even for *ĕ*. By the middle of the 2nd century BC, however, the sound had become identical with *ī*, the spelling for which fluctuated between *ei* and *i*; and the former, being now merely a sign for *ī*, was also used for L *ī* which had never been a diphthong (AVDEIRE). This spelling *ei* is frequent in inscriptions down to the time of Cicero, and even in the Augustan period was not wholly obsolete.

a. Evidence that *ei* first became a long monophthong intermediate between *ē* and *ī* is not rigorous: the occasional epigraphic use of *e* (but never *i*) for *ei* (and the converse use of *ei* for *ē̆*) at least allows for this interpretation, with the ancillary argument that the Romans' familiarity with the Greek use of ει for a monophthong (76) provided a model for the convention of using *ei* for a monophthong. Additionally, the hypothesis of a long monophthong not yet identical to *ī* serves to explain *deus* next to *dīvus* (both from OL *deivos*) 'god' from **deyw-o-*, 183a.

b. *Seu* 'or if; whether' next to *sīve* (< **sey-(i)we*), *ceu* 'as, like' < **ḱe-iwe*, and *neu* 'nor' < **ne-iwe* (**i-we* = Ved. *iva* 'as, like') are often stated to exhibit the apocope of the final vowel just at the stage when orig. **ey* had monophthongized but not yet merged with *ī*. This is chronologically implausible, as apocope of these final short vowels is prehistoric in L and the smoothing of diphthongs occurs within the historical period. It is more likely that we are here dealing with reflexes of something like **seyw*, **keyw*, **neyw*.

(H)oy, H_3ey

58. PIE **oy* > G οι, OL *oi*, *oe* whence L *ū* (but *oe* remained in some words, **59**).

PIE **oy-no-* 'one' > G οἴνη, οἶνος 'ace' (on dice), L *ūnus* 'one', early *oinos*, *oenus* : Go. *ains*, OE *ān*, OIr. *óen* /oyν/.

L *cūrō* 'take care of': prehistoric etym. unknown but early *coiravere*, Paelig. COISATENS guarantee the relevance of the form.

PIE **H_3eyd-* 'swell' > G οἶδος n. 'a swelling' (*e*-grade is expected in *s*-stem neuters) : Arm. *aitnum* 'I swell'; presumably *o*-grade (PIE **H_3oyd-o-*) in OCS *jadŭ* m. 'poison'.

a. Ital. **oy* > L *ī* after *v*.

PIE **woyḱ-o-* 'village, clan' > OL VECOS, VEICVS > L *vīcus* : G (ϝ)οἶκος. (PIE **weyḱ-* would likewise give L *vīc-*, and is unambiguously attested in Go. *weihs* 'village'; but the latter is a neut. *s*-stem, where *e*-grade is expected (128.1), whereas the L and G *o*-stems presuppose the *o*-grade form of the root.)

Aegean **woyn-o-* 'wine' > L *vīnum* : G ϝοῖνος/οἶνος.

b. Ital. **oy* > L *ī* between *l* and a following labial.

L *lībāre* 'pour a libation' built to an unattested **lība* 'drink offering' < **loybā* = G λοιβή. (L *lībāre* might instead be a causative, **loyb-eH_2y^e/o-*, 456.2; the point is the same.)

PIE **ley-* 'slimy, wet': **loy-mo-* 'mud' > L *līmus* = OHG *leim* > NHG *Lehm*, OE *lám* > NE *loam*. (L *līmus* admits of other explanations, **225.1c**.)
PIE **ḱley-* 'lean, slope' in **ḱloy-wo-* 'slope, rise' > L *clīvus* : Go. *hlaiw* neut. 'grave' (*'mound').

Note that **loy-* before non-labials becomes L *lū-*, so OL *loidos* > *lūdus* 'game'.

c. It is probable that monophthongization in *ūnus* and the others had already taken place by the time of Plautus, as hinted by punning on *Lȳdus* and *lūdus*, though the earliest inscriptional examples of the spelling *u* are somewhat later (VTIER 'uti' in a Scipio epitaph, precise date uncertain; VSVRA 'interest' 146 BC). The old spelling *oe* remains frequent in inscriptions until about the middle of the 1st century BC, and Cicero in the laws for his ideal state purposely wrote such forms as *oenus* and *coerari*.

Since *ū* also comes from *ou* (**61**), archaizing spellings sometimes mistakenly write *ū* as *ou* in place of etymological *oe*, as COVRAVERVNT.

59. LATIN *-oe-*. Nine words together with most of their derivatives retain *oe* (about as in NE *coin* presumably), instead of showing the usual change to *ū*. The explanation for this is disputed. In all such forms, the *oe* is between a labial and an apical consonant (*proelium* 'battle' is at most a partial exception); this is unlikely to be a coincidence. Some authorities set store by the circumstance that some of the words with *oe* have a palpably technical or literary flavor. Thus *foedus* 'treaty' and *poena* 'penalty' (legal terms), whereas *pūniō*, which was less technical, and the commonplace *impūne* 'safely, with impunity' show the usual development. *Poenus* is the old official title for a Carthaginian (a sobriquet for Hannibal in particular), and persisted, whereas the common term *poenicus* became *pūnicus*, as in *mālum pūnicum* 'pomegranate'. *Moenia* 'walls' has been explained as retaining *oe* to avoid homophony with *mūnia* 'duties' (which seems unlikely); it is at all events somewhat archaic, and the more general term for wall, orig. *moeros*, did become *mūrus*. However, the appeal to the special character of the affected vocabulary as an explanation for the retention of *oe* is obviously shaky: in the case of **moyn-* giving both *moenia* 'walls' and *mūnia* 'duties', the latter would seem to be the technical term, not the former, and *foedus* 'foul' and *foeteō* 'have a bad smell' can hardly have been 'technical or literary'. (They might be euphemistic distortions, of course, like NE /tiyt/ *teat* for phonologically regular /tit/, or *crouch* for *crotch*).

In words like *poena* the diphthongal pronunciation of *oe* was probably maintained in educated speech until a late period. But eventually it monophthongized, this time falling together with *ē*. Hence the frequent confusion in spelling, in late inscriptions and in manuscripts, between *oe*, *ae*, and *e*. And accordingly, Romance reflexes of L *oe* are indistinguishable from those of *i* and *ē* (see **77** for L vowels in Romance). Curiously, the slightly later smoothing of the diphthong *ae* fell together with a SHORT vowel, *ĕ* (**77**).

a. MISCELLANEA. L *coepī* 'began' is from *coēpī* (sometimes so spelled in early L), formed from *ēpī*, aor. to *apiō* 'snag, snare' (Paul.Fest.). The change from *oē* to *oe* is unlikely to be phonological; rather, it shows the influence of the pple. *coeptus* < **co-apto-* (**66.1**, and see **81.3**).

L _oboediō_ 'obey', according to Paul.Fest., is derived from _ob-audiō_. There is little reason to doubt the truth of this, but the phonological development is unexpected (70.3). —In _oboediō_ and L _amoenus_ 'pleasant' the _-oe-_ is between a labial and an apical consonant, which is in accord with the normal rules, but in a non-initial syllable, which is not.

L _nōn_ is from earlier _noenum_ (_-ōe-_) < *_ne oynom_ (NE _none_ and _no_—the adj.—have the same history as L _nōn_; and for the semantics cf. NE _not_, the atonic doublet of _naught_ from OE _ná-wiht_ lit. 'no-thing'). In the absence of counterexamples, the development of *_ōy_ to _ō_ in open syllables may be accepted as regular. (Cf. the outcome of _o_-stem dat. *_-ōy_ and the different outcome of *_ōy_ in original closed syllables, 63.)

ay, H_2ey

60. PIE *_ay_ is found in few verbal roots. In initial position, most roots with traditionally-reconstructed *_ay_ probably had *H_2_ey_ in fact. For a number of nominal roots, however, generally denoting figure faults, there is no reason for supposing anything but PIE *_ay_. Such roots show no ablaut phenomena (see also 117.1). Some exceptions, like L _maeror_ 'grieve, am sad' and _maestus_ 'mournful, dolorous' next to what looks like a zero grade in _miser_ 'wretched', are hard to assess, as they have no IE etymology. Others, like the ordinary-looking ablaut of Ved. _edh-/idh-_ 'kindle' seen below, may be the leveling of an originally non-alternating form rather than anything very old; zero-grades to the root *_aydh-_ (or *H_2_eydh-_) free of suspicion can hardly be said to exist.

PIE *H_2_eydh-_ 'be hot' > G _αἴθω_ 'kindle', L _aestus, -ūs_ 'heat', _aedēs_ 'room; temple' (orig. 'hearth'; cf. NE _stove_ = NHG _Stube_ '(heated) room') : Ved. _édhas-_ 'firewood', OIr. _áed_ /ayδ/ 'fire'.

PIE *H_2_eyu-_ 'life(time)' > Hom. _αἰεί_ 'for ever' < *H_2_eywesi_ (_s_-stem dat./loc. sg.), L _aevum_ 'life(time)', _aetās_ 'age' < _aevitas_ (XII Tab.) : Go. _aiws_ 'time', _ni aiw_ 'never'.

PIE *_laywo-_ 'left handed' > G _λαιός_, L _laevus_ : OCS _lěvŭ_.

PIE *_skaywo-_ 'left hand' > G _σκαιός_, L _scaevus_ (this word and the preceding were early replaced by _sinister_).

PIE *_kayko-_ 'visually blighted' > L _caecus_ 'blind' : Go. _haihs_ 'one-eyed', OIr. _cáech_ /kayχ/, Skt. _kekara-_ 'squinting'.

a. The L spelling _ae_, which replaced _ai_ early in the 2nd century BC, indicates that the second element of the diphthong was lower than _i_ in other positions; the phonetics of the NE diphthong in words like _ride_ (for many dialects, at least) are similar. The same holds for _oe_ in place of _oi_ (59).

b. L _ae_ remained a diphthong in educated urban speech down to imperial times, as appears from statements of the grammarians and from early loanwords like Proto-WGmc. *_kaysar-_ (OHG _keisur_ 'emperor', OE _cásere_) from L _Caesar_. But smoothing to a monophthong took place earlier in colloquial speech, and eventually prevailed, with resulting confusion of spelling between _ae_ and _e_. Romance language reflexes of L _ae_ are identical to those of L _ĕ_. This is hardly comprehensible, since a long monophthong would be the expected result of a smoothened diphthong. The simplest explanation is that the smoothing postdated the Romance loss of the length contrast (77), which is thereby seen to have been quite early.[1] If this reasoning is correct, the smoothing seen already in _prĕhendō_ (PRom. *_prendere_) from _prae_ and *_hendō_ is just a case of vowel shortening in accord with 85. Furthermore, the late Imperial and Romance smoothing is not a continuation of the much earlier phenomenon vouchsafed by spelling confusions (E for AI, AE) as early as the 2nd century BC, as E must here mean _ē_.

ew; ow, H_3ew

61. PIE _ew_ > G _ευ_, *_ow_ and *_H_3ew_ > G _ου_; all three > PItal. *_ow_ > OL _ou_ > L _ū_.

PIE _yewg-_ 'join' > G ζεῦγος 'span' (of oxen and the like), L _iūmentum_ 'packhorse' (OL IOVXMENTA, **231.1** fn.).

PIE *_lewk-_ 'be light' > G λευκός 'white', L _lūx_ 'light', _lūna_ < *_lowksnā_ < *_lewk-sneH_2-_ : Av. _raoχšnā_ 'lantern', Ved. _rocati_ 'shines', OE _léoht_ 'light'.

PIE *_(H_1)ews-_ 'burn' > PG *_ewhō_ > G _εὕω_ 'singe' (**172c**), L _ūrō_ 'burn' : Ved. _óṣati_.

PIE _dewk-_ 'lead' > OL _douco_ (_e_-grade), L _dūcō_ : Go. _tiuhan_.

PIE *_spewd-_ > G _σπεύδω_ 'hasten', *_spowd-_ > G _σπουδή_ 'haste'.

1. In G the two diphthongs are kept distinct at all periods. But as early as the 5th century BC _ου_ fell together with 'secondary long _ō_' (**76**). This development is usually presented as the smoothing of the original diphthong, and that is the most likely development—it is parallel to the later merging of _ει_ and [eː], for one thing. But it is not the only possibility. Diphthongization of 'secondary long _ō_' is nearly as plausible in terms of phonetic norms. Whatever the intermediate stages, the ultimate development in Att.-Ion., as revealed by loan-words among other things, was to /ū/, NG /u/.

a. G *_wew_ became _ϝει_ by dissimilation. This change predated the familiar G development of the PIE labiovelars (**154.1**). Thus _εἶπον_ < _ἔϝειπον_ (= Ved. _ávocam_), redup. aor. of *_wek^w-_ 'speak' < *_e-we-yk^w-om_ < *_e-we-wk^w-om_; and _ἀείδω_ 'sing' < *_awe-ud-_ < PIE *_H_2we-H_2ud-_, a (thematized) redup. present, built to _H_2wed-_ (cf. Ved. _vāvadīti_ 'declares' from full grade *_H_2we-H_2wed-_).

2. The prehistoric Italic development of _ow_ from _ew_ before consonants is of a piece with the same development before vowels as seen in _novus_ (**42.1**). This _ow_ is preserved in OL (as in Oscan), but had fallen together with _ū_ by about 200 BC. The spelling OV, however, still appears in the SC de Bacch. of 186 BC, and often later.

a. L _ū_ also comes from _-ovi-_, _-ove-_, with syncope of the second vowel, as _prūdēns_ 'judicious, knowing' from *_prŏ̄-vident-_ (_videō_); _nūndinae_ 'market day' (NOVNDINVM in SC de Bacch.) from *_noven-dināy_ (_novem_); _nūntiō_ 'announce (news)' from *_noventiō_ (_novus_); _nūdus_ 'naked' from *_novedos_ < *_nog^{w}odhos_ or the like : Go. _naqaþs_, NE _naked_.

---

[1] The Gmc. words for 'Greeks'—OE _Crécas_, OHG _Chreachi_, and Go. _Kreks_—despite appearances are not evidence for a L smoothing of _ae_ to _ē_. These words reflect PGmc. *$\bar{e}_2$, a vowel found in a handful of words and thought to continue somehow an earlier diphthong. In any case, the notion of a very early borrowing indeed is supported by the PGmc. *_k-_ for the voiced stop of L _Graecae_.

But a different development is seen in *mōtus* 'moved', *vōtus* 'vowed' from **movetos*, **vovetos*,[1] *nōnus* 'ninth' from **novenos* (*novem* 'nine'), *cōntiō* 'assembly' from **coventiō*, and some others. The most plausible explanation for the difference is as follows, and starts from the observation that syncope of medial vowels in L (73-4) is unpredictable (*dexter* but *maximus*, for example). Early syncope of the second vowel, whereby *-ove-* fell together with *-ou-* and shared its development to *-ū-*, would explain the development of *-ove-* to *-ū-*. In some words, the structure was maintained: **movetos*, **vovetos* were presumably propped up by the influence of *monetos* and the like; and any tendency for **nowenos* to go to **nownos* would have been counteracted by the cardinal **nowen* (whereas the semantically remote **nowendināy* would be less subject to this influence). Whatever the explanation for its persistence in particular cases, *ove/ovi* eventually became *ō*, except of course when recomposed (as in *prōvidentia* next to undisturbed *prūdentia*). —The chief difficulty with this interpretation is that IOVESTOD, IOVESAT persisted late enough to be actually attested, but we nevertheless find *iūstus* 'just' and *iūrat* rather than expected ×*iōstus*, ×*iōrat*. There are similar difficulties with all other explanations offered, however.

b. L *Līber* god of increase, early LEIBERO and LEBRO dat.sg. < PIE **lewdh-* 'increase', cognate with O **lúvfreís** gen.sg. 'Liberi', G ἐλεύθερος 'free', shows a dissimilatory change (**ow* > **oy*) between *l* and *b* analogous to that seen in *libet* from *lubet*.

c. L *eu* never represents PIE *ew*, but is always of secondary origin, as in *seu* 'or if', *ceu* 'as' from **sey-we*, **key-we* (57.2**b**). *Neuter* 'neither' is a compound (**ne-utros*), and remained trisyllabic till a late period.

aw, H_2ew

62. PIE **aw* and **H_2ew* > G αυ, L *au*.

PIE **sawso-* (***sH_2ews-*; **H* drops in PIE after *s*) 'dry' > Hom. αὖος, Att. αὖος : Skt. (Epic) *śoṣa-* (with *ś-* for expected *s-*; more straightforward is Av. *haoš-* 'wither away'), OE *séar*, Lith. *saũsas*. Cf. L *sūdus* 'dry' (of weather) < **s(H)us-d(h)o-*.

PIE **kawl-* 'stalk' > G καυλός 'shaft, stalk', L *caulis* 'stalk' : MIr. *cuaille* 'arrow' /kuə̯l'e/.

PIE **H_2ewg-* (often **H_2ewk-s-*) 'increase' > G αὔξω, L *augeō*, *auxilium* 'help' (orig. *'reinforcements') : Ved. *ójas-* n. 'strength', Go. *aukan* 'increase'.

PIE **H_2ew-* pron. stem: **H_2ewti* 'on the other hand' > G αὖ, αὖτε (altered from *αὖτι by contamination with -τε 'and' < *-*k^we*; the original *αὖτι was elaborated with what looks like a genitive/adverbial marker in Ion. αὖτις), L *aut* < **awti*, *autem* < **awtim* (71.1).

a. The pronunciation *ō* for *au*, as *Clōdius* for *Claudius*, was current in certain varieties of L (according to contemporary accounts it was 'rustic') and figures in the punch line of a well-known anecdote in Suetonius's life of Vespasian. The Romance developments guarantee the persistence of diphthongal *au* as the normal pronunciation into the PRom. period; in Italian, for example, L *ŏ*, *ō*, and *au* all have different reflexes (see 77). Nevertheless, specific items do show up in Romance languages with reflexes of **ō* rather than a diphthong: Sp. *pobre* 'poor' < **pōperum* (*pauper*; the medial stop would not voice after the diphthong), Rom. *ureche* 'ear' < **ōric(u)la* (*auriculum*; cf. *oricla* in the App.Prob.).

---

[1] PItal. **mowatos*, **wowatos*; formation like *monitus* < **monatos* to *moneō*.

63. LONG DIPHTHONGS. The existence of PIE long diphthongs, *_ēy_, *_ēw_, *_ōy_, and *_ōw_, is most clearly indicated by Indo-Iranian, where *_āi_ and *_āu_ were distinct from *_ai_, *_au_:

PIE	PInIr.	Vedic	PIE	PInIr.	Vedic
ey	ai	e	ēy	āi	āi
oy			ōy		
ay			āy		
ew	au	o	ēw	āu	āu
ow			ōw		
aw			āw		

Skt. _āi_, _āu_ (in the transcription followed here—others are met with) were in phonetic fact the commonplace diphthongs _ai_, _au_, and they are frequently so transcribed; but they were always distinct from InIr. *_ai_, *_au_, which had become Indic _e_, _o_ (36.4).

1. In PIE, such diphthongs have three origins. (1) Crasis, as when dat. sg. ending *-_ey_ combines with the _o_-stem vowel to make *-_ōy_ (259.6). (2) Secondary lengthening, as in PIE *_g_^{w}_ōws_ nom.sg. 'cow' with -_ō_- imported from acc. *_g_^{w}_ōm_ (< **_g_^{w}_owm_; 324). (3) PIE lengthened grade (126)—probably at bottom analogical—in diphthongs.

2. OSTHOFF'S LAW. Indo-Iranian provides not merely the best evidence for types (2) and (3); it provides well-nigh the only evidence. The reason for this is that in most IE languages, long diphthongs merged with ordinary diphthongs. This phenomenon is known as _Osthoff's Law_, which more specifically states that long vowels become short when followed by a resonant (that is, any glide, nasal, or liquid) followed in turn by another consonant. Thus not only does PIE *_dyēws_ 'sky (god)' (Ved. _dyā́us_) show up with an ordinary diphthong in G Ζεύς, but similarly *_tāms_ fem.acc.pl. > τᾰνς (whence τᾱ́ς, 228.4). OE _cú_ 'cow' and OHG _chuo_ support *_g_^{w}_ōws_ (324), as *_g_^{w}_ŏws_ would have given something like OE ×_céa_, OHG ×_chōr_.

3. In final position, *-_ōy_ lost the glide element in prehistoric L; in G, several centuries later, all long diphthongs in -_y_ (see 64) lost the glide. The dat.sgs. of _o_- and _ā_-stems show up in both languages: PIE *-_o-ey_ > *-_ōy_ > G -ωι > -ω (embellished with iota subscript in writing), O -_oi_, L -_ō_. Contrast the _o_-stem inst.pl. *-_ōys_ (exact prehistory unknown) which undergoes Osthoff's Law in both G and L, hence dat.pl. -οις, -_īs_ (OL -_eis_) respectively (cf. O -**úís**, -_ois_). In G, the nom.sg. of the type Σαπφώ (not written with iota subscript) < *Σαπφώι, a noun type (322) not retained in L, shows the same development.

In L, final *-_āy_ > -_ae_, as in the 1st decl. dat.sg. (= G -ᾱι, -ηι, which later became -ᾱ, -η, but written with iota subscript).

a. The only epigraphic evidence for OL -_oi_ in the dat.sg. of _o_-stems is NVMASIOI

'Numeriō' on the Praeneste Fibula. Since this is now thought to be a forgery (**19**), our evidence is limited to the citation of *populoi Romanoi* by a grammarian, which is probably legitimate enough, though *populoi* for expected *popoloi* or *poploi* is not reassuring. Some early inscriptions in Faliscan seemingly still show *-oi*.

b. PIE nouns traditionally reconstructed **nāws* 'ship' and **rēys* 'valuables' did not in fact contain long diphthongs; for the correct interpretation see **328-9**.

c. The term 'Osthoff's Law' applies properly to the phenomenon in G, which manifestly was independent of similar developments in L and other IE languages. However, the term is loosely used to refer to all shortening of long diphthongs in closed syllables.

64. Except for the word-final -ᾱι, -ηι, -ωι discussed in the preceding section, the Greek long diphthongs are of secondary origin: the result of contraction, as Ion. κληΐς 'bolt, latch' from κλη(ϝ)ῑ́ς < κλᾱ(ϝ)ῑ́δ- (cf. L *clāvis*); the result of crasis, as Ion., Dor. ὠὐτός 'the same' masc. from ὁ αὐτός; analogical, as the augmented forms of the type ἤιτησα (to αἰτέω 'ask'), ὤικησα (to οἰκέω 'inhabit'), and ηὔξησα (to αὐξάνω 'augment'); and subjunctives, also analogical, of the type λέγηις 2sg., λέγηι 3sg. (to λέγω; **536**).

In Attic long diphthongs lost the offglide in two unrelated processes. The earlier development, which might have been predicted on the basis of the phonetics alone, involved -ηι- specifically. As early as the 4th century BC this became ε̄, written ει, as κλείς 'latch' < κληϝῑδ- < κλᾱϝῑδ-. So too in the augmental forms, in the dat.sg., and in the subj., the spelling ει prevailed for a time—in 3rd century Att. inscriptions EI is more than twice as common as HI; but in those three categories ηι was restored by analogy: χώρα : τῑμή :: χώρας : τῑμῆς :: χώρᾱι :: *X*, where *X* = τῑμῆι.

Some two centuries later a new weakening, different in detail, began to affect the ι of ᾱι, ωι, and restored ηι; by 100 BC the spelling of Attic inscriptions is fluctuating between AI and A, HI and H, ΩI and Ω. (Note that in this round, the smoothed -ηι fell together with -η rather than with the spurious diphthong.) The spelling of such vowels with iota subscript, as κλῄς, ᾔτησα, λέγῃ, which is usual in our editions, is a late Byzantine device for indicating vowels which had once been distinct from ᾱ, η, and ω, but no longer were. (In this work, long diphthongs are written ᾱι, ηι, ωι, but with breathings and accents on the FIRST vowel; thus ἤιει 'he went' rather than either ηἴει or ᾔει.)

a. The difference between the earlier and later value of the G long diphthongs is reflected in L words borrowed at different periods, as early *tragoedus* 'tragic actor' from τραγωιδός, but later *rapsōdia* 'rhapsody' from ῥαψῳδία (ῥαψωδία in effect).

VOWELS IN MEDIAL AND FINAL SYLLABLES IN LATIN

65. In initial syllables L preserves the quality and quantity of PIE vowels reasonably intact, likewise the diphthongs **ay* and **aw*; but in medial and final syllables short vowels undergo far-reaching coalescences and even loss, and some PItal. diphthongs have different reflexes depending on their position in the word. The traditional term for these phenomena, especially as they apply to the changes in the short vowels, is *weakening*.

Reduction in contrast between vowels, or their complete loss, is generally a concomitant of weak stress in languages in which different syllables are pronounced with significant differences in prominence. In L, however, the location of the stress in the historical period—familiar from school grammars of the language and vouchsafed by the location of the accent in the Romance languages—has no bearing on the sound laws governing the weakening of L vowels. That is, in *factus* and *refectus* the PItal. **a* of the root shows two different reflexes, even though the root vowel has the tonic stress in both L forms. If it is true that vowels weaken chiefly in unstressed syllables, then we must infer that in a prehistorical phase of L the system of word accent was different from the historically attested one, namely, that it always fell on the initial syllable of the word. During this period, vowels in the initial (stressed) syllables remained more or less unchanged, but short vowels in the then-posttonic syllables underwent the weakenings we see in the language as attested. Subsequently the scheme of accentuation familiar from historical Latin replaced this hypothetical first-syllable accentuation.

Something very similar is seen in English: in NE *revise* and *revision* the accent falls on the same syllable (etymologically speaking), but the accented vowels are pronounced very differently. These syllables were once identical, and the development of the vowel in one of them to /ay/ and in the other to /i/ is to be explained by the location of the word-accent in English at the time of the pertinent vowel changes (15th century). In words of the type *revise*, the accent was where it is now; but in *revision* the accent was on the last syllable. Subsequent to the vowel changes, tonic stress more than two syllables from the beginning of the word was retracted two syllables (suffixes in *-ion* were still disyllabic at the time), thus *revīsión* > *revĭsión* > *revísion* /re'vizion/ > /rə'vižən/.

The hypothetical first-syllable accent of Italic, or at least Pre-Latin, was not itself an inheritance from PIE; it replaced the PIE accentual system (**242**). Interestingly, the selfsame retraction of PIE accent to initial syllables is seen also in Proto-Germanic and Proto-Celtic, and the three developments are conceivably a single innovation. If Sab. underwent the same innovation, the matter would be clearer; but as nothing is known of the location of the accent in any Italic language except L, the point remains in doubt.

66. SHORT VOWELS IN MEDIAL SYLLABLES.[1] PItal. **e*, **o*, **a*, and **u* merge nearly completely. The result at first was **e*, which remained when followed by two or more consonants, but before a single consonant it became

---

[1] PItal. **e*, **a*, **o* and **u* have a variety of indigenous as well as PIE histories, and additionally all five short vowels appear in very early loan words from Greek and other sources. The sound laws in **66-9** apply to PItal. vowels of whatever origin.

_i_. There are three qualifications to this general statement: (1) the intermediate *_e_ became _o_—and then _u_—before _l_-pinguis (**176a**) and _w_;[1] (2) it remained _e_ before _r_ of any origin; (3) it became _i_ before [ŋ] in accord with **41.1**. PItal. *_o_ (item 3, below, and **67**) requires special discussion; and see item 4, below regarding PItal. *_i_.

The inputs to the following changes somewhat postdate PItal., as the changes affect loan words from G.

1. PItal. *_a_:
*_re-fakyō_ 'make anew' > *_refakiō_ (**193**) > *_refekiō_ > _reficiō_; *_refaktos_ > _refectus_.
*_in-armis_ 'unarmed' (_arma_) > _inermis_.
*_talantom_ 'talent' (lw. from G τάλαντον) > _talentum_.
Lat.-Falisc. *_ke-kad-ay_ > L _cecidī_ 'fell' (_cadō_).
Lat.-Falisc. *_pe-par-ay_ (attested as Falisc. PE:PARAI̯) > _peperī_ 'I brought forth'.
*_ad-tangō_ 'arrive' > *_attengō_ > _attingō_ (**41.1**).
*_en-saltō_ 'leap on' > *_inseltō_ > _īnsoltō_ (**81.2**) > _īnsultō_.
*_ad-alēskō_ 'grow up' (_alō_) > *_adelēskō_ > _adolēscō_ > _adulēscō_.

2. PItal. *_e_:
*_ad-tenēyō_ > _attineō_ 'concern'; *_ad-tentos_ > _attentus_.
*_kom-regō_ > _corrigō_ 'set right'.
*_ad-sedēyō_ > _assideō_ 'sit beside'; *_ad-sed-tos_ > _assessus_ (**212**).
*_kom-premō_ > _comprimō_ 'press together'.
G Σικελία 'Sicily' > L _Sicilia_ (cf. _Siculus_, below).
*_kom-gesō_ > _congerō_ 'collect'; *_kom-gestos_ > _congestus_.
*_re-ferō_ > _referō_ 'carry back'.
*_ob-kelō_ > _occulō_ 'conceal'.
G Σικελός 'a Sicilian' > *_sikolos_ > L _Siculus_.

3. PItal. *_o_:
PIE *_me-mon-_H_2_e_ > Lat.-Falisc. *_me-mon-ay_ 'have in mind' > _meminī_ 'remember'.
*_nowotāts_ (PIE *_newo-_, **42.1**) > _novitās_ 'newness'.
*_en stlokōd_ 'on the spot' > L _īlicō_ 'immediately'.
G Περσεφόνη > L _Proserpina_ (the first syllable somewhat Latinized).
G ἀγχόνη 'throttling' > L _angina_ 'quinsy' (later _angīna_ under the influence of the multitude of L words in _-īnus_, _-a_, _-um_).
PIE *_-foro-_ (in compounds) 'carrying' (= G -φόρος) > _-fero-_, as in _furcifer_ 'gallows-bird' (lit. '_furca_-carrier').
*_te-tol-ay_ > L _tetulī_ 'I carried'.
PIE *_pe_H_3_-tlo-_ > *_pō-klo-_ > _pōcolom_ > L _pōculum_ 'cup'.
*_kom-solō_ > L _cōnsulō_ 'deliberate'.
PIE *_-kl̥d-to-_ > *_-kolsso-_ > L _perculsus_ pple. 'beaten down' (**98**; **212**).

---

[1] This must be distinguished from the similar but unrelated development of medial short vowels in labial environment, **69**.

a. Orig. _o_ before _l_ pinguis remained after a vowel, _fīliolus_ dim. 'son', _alveolus_ 'trough'. Cf. _medietās_ **68**.

b. PItal. *_o_ > L _u_ medially before two consonants.
*_legontor_ > L _leguntur_ 'they gather'.
*_eyontes_ pple. gen.sg. > L _euntis_ 'going' : G ἰόντος.
*_rōbos-to-_ > L _rōbustus_ 'oaken' (cf. _rōbur_ < *_rōbos_).
PIE *_H_2enǵhos-to-_ > L _angustus_ 'narrow' : Ved. _áṃhas-_ 'narrowness, distress'.

c. The change to _u_ before _l_ pinguis (**176a**) or two consonants, and in final syllables (**71.6**) took place within the historical period. The earlier _o_ appears regularly in inscriptions down to about 200 BC. So HONC, MOLTA, PRAIFECTOS, SACROM, DONOM, POCOLOM, COSENTIONT. The SC de Bacch. of 186 BC (**19**) has -VS, -VM, -VNT, -TVR, but _o_ before _l_ in TABOLAM, CONSOLVERVNT, COSOLERETVR.

4. Before _r_, PItal. *_i_ and *_u_ become _e_; before any other consonant, they developed as above; before two consonants, _i_ remains:
*_kom-itāyō_ 'accompany' > _comitō._
*_kornu-kan-_ > _cornicen_ 'trumpeter' (_cornu_).
Epigraphic TREBIBOS for _tribubus_ dat./abl.pl. (_tribus_ 'tribe').
*_kaputes_ gen.sg. 'head' > _capitis_ (_caput_).
*_re-lik^{w}tos_ 'left (behind)' > _relictus._
*_sub-ruptos_ 'filched' >_surreptus._
*_kinis_ 'ash' gen.sg. *_kinises_ > L _cinis, cineris._
Ital. *_falisioy_ (cf. _Faliscus_) > L _Faleriī._
PIE *_sweḱuro-_ 'father-in-law' > OL *_sokeros_ > _socer, -erī_ (**74.4**).

a. In the course of the development of short vowels to _e_ before _r_, it is unknown whether (a) all the vowels first became *_i_ and subsequently shared the fate of original *_i_, or (b) their progress to _i_ was arrested at _e_ when they were followed by an _r_.

5. PItal. *_i_, *_e_, *_a_, and *_o_ become _u_ before *_w_. In normal L spelling the resulting /uw/ before another vowel is written _u_:
*_doma-way_ > *_domeway_ > L _domuī_ 'I tamed'. (PIE *_dom$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-_; cf. pple. _domitus_ < PItal. *_domatos_ as if < PIE *_dom$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-to-_.)
*_eks-lawō_ > L _ēluō_ (**231.1**) 'wash away' (_lavō_).
*_mon-i-way_ 'I warned' > _monuī_ (see **528c**).
*_tris-diw-om_ > L _trīduom_ later _trīduum_ 'period of three days'.
*_dē nowōd_ > L _dēnuō_ 'anew'.

6. Complexes coined after the action of these sound laws do not show their effects, nor do forms altered by recomposition: _dētrahō_ 'take down', _irrepertus_ 'undiscovered', _irruptus_ 'burst into'. Such forms are very numerous. It is rarely possible to say whether chronology or recomposition is the correct explanation for a given form.

67. Remarkably, the expected development of _-i-_ from *_-o-_ in medial syllables is limited to isolated or derivationally opaque forms, such as _meminī_ and _angina_, above. The persistence of compounds in _-fer_ (**66.3**) from *_-foros_ results from the similarity of the phonologically regular outcome to the _e_-grade simplexes, such as _ferō._

Transparent compounds based on simplexes with _o_ always had the _o_ restored by analogy: L _inhorrēscō_ 'begin to bristle', _inhonestus_ 'dishonorable', _dissonus_ 'discordant', and so on.

Neut. _s_-stems in _-er-_, like _genus_, _generis_, reflect *_-es-_ (**296**); _s_-stems in _-or-_ like _temporis_ to _tempus_ are secondary hypercorrect forms (**297.4a**), and provide clear (if indirect) evidence of a period when _e_ and _o_ were in alternation in accord with **66.3**. That is, a creation like _tempora_ is possible only if Romans could think that the stem-vowel _-e-_ of intermediate *_tempera_ was a weakened form of the vowel seen in the nom. *_tempos_.

68. Given the above principles, one would anticipate that *_ie_, *_io_, and *_ia_ would become *_ie_ before two consonants or _r_, and *_ii_ before a single consonant; this latter would then become _ī_. However, there are only a very few instances which seem to show the last development. At least two cases seem clear: *_tībia-kan-_ 'flute-player' > *_tībiikan-_ > L _tībīcen_ (71.4), and *$g^{w}iH_{3}eteH_{2}$ 'life' (cf. G _βίοτος_) > *_wiotā_ > *_wietā_ > *_wiita_ > _vīta_. Something similar seems to be seen in *$H_{1}s$-iH_{1}-_ent_ 3pl.opt. 'they may be' > OL _sient_[1] > *_siint_ > *_sīnt_ whence _sint_ by **82**, though of course *_sīnt_ could owe its shape to analogy with _sīmus_, _sītis_. L _merīdiēs_ 'noon' < *_merie-diēs_ < *_merio-_ < *_medio-_ (by dissimilation) < *_meθyo-_ (cf. _medius_) would appear to be an example, though its value may be discounted by the appeal to dissimilation. (Of course, the disfigurement of the first element accounts for its escape from remodeling as $^{\times}$_mediediēs_ or the like.)

In the majority of cases however, _i_ plus vowel > L _ie_ in all environments except before _l_ pinguis: *_sokiotāts_ > _societās_ 'fellowship', *_wariogāyesi_ > _variegāre_ 'to make diverse', *_mediotāts_ > _medietās_ 'the mean'; cf. _fīliolus_, **66.3a**, above. On the assumption that the most altered and the least transparent formations are likeliest to be the original ones (cf. **209**), we must take _tībīcen_ and _vīta_ as the regular outcome, and ascribe the usual _-ie-_ to analogical effects.

69. Medially before a labial consonant (_p_, _b_, _f_, _m_), there is confusion between _i_—both original and as the product of **66**—and _u_.

From the root _cap-_ (_capiō_): _occupō_ 'seize' beside _occipiō_ 'begin' and _anticipiō_ 'anticipate'; _aucupis_ gen. of _auceps_ 'bird catcher' beside _prīncipis_ gen. of _prīnceps_ 'chief'; and _mancupium_ 'purchase' alternating with (later) _mancipium_.

contubernālis 'messmate, comrade' (cf. _taberna_).

surrupuit 'filches', later _surripuit_ (_rapiō_).

proxumus 'nearest', _optumus_ 'best', _maxumus_ 'biggest' beside later _-imus_, all from *_-emos_ (**358**).

possumus 'we can', _volumus_ 'we want' beside the thematic type _legimus_ 'we gather', all from *_-omos_.

aurufex 'goldsmith', _pontufex_ 'pontiff', later _aurifex_, _pontifex_.

---

[1] For simplicity this derivation ignores the probable change of final *_-nt_ to *_-ns_ (237.5) and its subsequent replacement by the primary ending _-nt_.

Some see the *u* development to be associated particularly with rounded vowels in adjacent syllables, but there are many exceptions. Some of these are attributable to analogy. In the 1pl. ending, *-imus* was supported by the 2pl. *-itis*; the persistence of *-umus* in the paradigms of *volō* (and derivatives) and *possum* neatly accords with the lack of a 2pl. in *-itis* in just those verbs. Such an explanation leaves *edimus* 'we eat' (2pl. *estis*, ? *ēstis*) unaccounted for, however. Forms like *surripuit* for earlier *surrupuit* are perhaps analogical, having been drawn into the dominant *i* ~ *e* pattern of the *reficiō* : *refectus* type through forms like *surreptus*, namely *refectus* : *reficiō* :: *surreptus* : *X*, where *X* = *surripiō*. Plautine *surruptus* may have its vowel from a fancied association with *ruptus* (*rumpō* 'break').

a. The superlative suffix *-umus* is the prevalent spelling in early inscriptions; the earliest epigraphic instance of *-imus* is seen in the word *minimus*. In later inscriptions, and in mss of the early playwrights, there is fluctuation between *u* and *i*; by imperial times the spelling with *i* is standard. Exceptions like *postumus* 'last' and the gens name *Postumus*, which never were dislodged by *-imus*, are hard to explain.

b. Quintilian and others state that the sound in question was intermediate between *u* and *i*, and the emperor Claudius is said to have proposed adding a letter to the alphabet in order to write the sound unambiguously. During the period of orthographic hesitation the vowel in question was in all likelihood a schwa (that is, a central or back unrounded vowel), not unlike the second vowel of NE *maximum*. This might well have been true for other periods too, and conceivably the shift from *u* to *i* was a change in orthographic vogue only, like changes in the use of the letters *u* and *v* in the history of written English. The possibility cannot be ruled out, however, that in the earlier period *u* was simply [u], and later *i* was simply [i].

70. DIPHTHONGS IN MEDIAL SYLLABLES.

1. PItal. **ey* > L *ī*; **ow* and **oy* > *ū* in medial syllables, just as they do in initial syllables (**57-8**):
**en-deykō* > L *indīcō* (*dīcō*);
**en-dewkō* > **indoucō* > L *indūcō* 'draw over, cover' (*dūcō*);
**n̥-poyni* 'with impunity' > L *impūne* (cf. *poena*). (Some think this is a calque on G *νη-ποινεί*; the principle is the same in any case.)

2. PItal. **ay* > *ei* > *ī*:
**ke-kayd-a(y)* perf. 'I cut' > L *cecīdī* (*caedō*).
**en-kaydō* 'cut into' > OL *inceido* > L *incīdō*.
elaywā* 'olive (tree)' (lw., either from G *ἐλαί(ϝ)ᾱ* or directly from the same source as the G word) > L *olīva* (42.5**).

3. PItal. **aw* > *ū*:
**en-klawdō* 'enclose' > *inclūdō* (*claudō*).

a. The numerous instances of L *ae* or *au* in medial syllables—*inaequālis* 'uneven' (*aequor*), and *incautus* 'heedless' (*cautus*)—are in formations that either postdate the pertinent sound laws or have been modified by recomposition.

b. L *oboediō* 'listen to', if from *ob-* + *audiō* (**59a**), uniquely shows a change of medial **-aw-* to **-oy-*.

71. SHORT VOWELS IN FINAL SYLLABLES. The rounded vowels *_o_, *_u_ fall together as _u_ before any consonant; the unrounded vowels *_i_, *_e_, *_a_ fall together as _e_, which then becomes _i_ before any single non-nasal consonant. In final position all short vowels become -_e_, though for *-_a_ and *-_u_ evidence is doubtful.

1. PItal *_i_ remains in final syllables, with two exceptions:

(1) Word-final *-_i_, when not lost (74.1-2), becomes -_e_.

PIE *_H$_2$enti_ 'in front of, facing' > L _ante_ : G ἀντί, Ved. _ánti_.
PIE *_mori_ 'sea' > L _mare_, and similarly other neut. _i_-stems.

a. L -_ĭ_ is always from -_ī_ by iambic shortening (84), as _quasi_ < _quasī_.

b. Note that the PIE *-_i_ in certain primary verb endings, such as L _legit_ < *_legeti_ 'gathers', is out of the picture at this point; its apocope is PItal. (if not Italo-Celtic).

(2) PItal. *-_im_ > -_em_:

PIE *_k^wim_ acc. 'whom' > L _quem_.
PIE _i_-stem acc.sg. *-_im_ > L -_em_: PIE *_m̥tim_ 'mind' > L _mentem_.

a. A difficulty with this view is the adverb suffix -_(t)im_, as in _partim_ 'in part', which is usually explained as an accusative of a _ti_-stem (see 306.3), with the corollary that the usual _i_-stem acc.sg. in -_em_ is imported from the consonant stems (308). The evidence of _quem_ is weighty, however, and _autem_ appears to be an elaboration of *_awti_ (the source of L _aut_). If this is the correct view, then the productive adverbs in -_tim_ are left isolated and unexplained, beyond the likelihood that they continue earlier *-_tīm_.

2. PItal. *_e_ remains word-finally and before a final nasal.

PIE _nomn̥_ > L _nōmen_ 'name, word' (the _ō_, and the _g_ of _cognōmen_, by contamination with reflexes of *_ǵneH$_3$-_ like _ignōtus_ and _nōbilis_).
PIE *_deḱm̥t_ > L _decem_ 'ten'. (L _ūndecim_ 'eleven' and the other teens by metathesis: *_ūndicem_ < *_oyno-dekem_.)
PIE _o_-stem voc.sg. *-_e_ > L -_e_, L _lupe_ 'O wolf' : G λύκε, OCS _vlĭče_, Ved. _vr̥ka_.
PIE *-_e_ 2sg. themat. imperat. and *-_te_ 2pl. > L -_e_, -_te_: _age_, _agite_ 'do!' : G ἄγε, ἄγετε, Ved. -_a_, -_ata_.

3. Before a single final consonant not a nasal, *-_e_- > -_i_-.

Cons. stem gen.sg. -_is_ from *-_es_ (276.7).
2sg. _legis_, 3sg. _legit_ from *-_esi_, *-_eti_ (74.2, 425-6).

a. Cases of final -_ēs_ in L are always from *-_ets_, either original as in _mīles_ 'soldier' (stem _mīlet_-), or via syncope (74.5) as in *_hosti-potis_ > *_hostpetis_ > *_hospets_ > _hospes_ 'stranger/guest'. Thus also L _ades_ 'you are present' if from _adess_ (required by Plautine scansion, like simplex _ess_); but this form could easily be analogical.

4. PItal. *_a_ > L _e_ in final syllables before consonant sequences or a nasal:

*_prīsmo-kap-s_ > _prīnceps_ 'first, chief' (_capiō_); see 74.5.
*_kornu-kan-(?s)_ > _cornicen_ 'trumpeter' (_canō_).
*_tībia-kan-(?s)_ > _tībīcen_ 'piper'.

PItal *_a_ in final position or before a single word-final consonant is not generally recognized; but there are several strong candidates for such. The 3rd conj. endings of compounds of *dō*, *dare*, as 2sg. *reddis*, 3sg. *reddit* must continue **rededas*, **-at* < **-dedH̥*$_3$- (**488.B**). The root of L *condere* 'found', *condidī*, *conditus*, and five other compounds of the same form (as *ab-*, *ad-*, *ob-*, *per-*, and *sub-dere*) is perhaps traceable through PItal. **-θa-* to PIE **dhH̥*$_1$-, zero grade of **dheH*$_1$- 'put'. If this analysis is correct, then L *condis*, *condit* from PItal. **komθas(i)*, **komθat(i)* show L *i* < **a* < **H̥*$_2$ before single non-nasal consonants in final position. Similarly, but very much more tenuous because the form might be simply analogical, the imperatives of these verbs (e.g. *perde* 'destroy!') if from **-da*, would show that PItal. **a* in absolute final position became *-e*.

Several other verb stems in L can be convincingly explained thus, as *tollis* 2sg. 'carry' < **tolnas(i)* < **tl̥nH̥*$_2$- (**479.4B**); *womis* 2sg. 'vomit' < **womas(i)* < **wemH̥*$_1$*-si* (**479.2**).

5. PItal. **o* in word-final position gives L *-e*.

PIE **-so* 2sg. mid. imper. (**550.1**) > L *-re* : G *-(σ)o*, less certainly Ved. *-sva* (for **-sa*, contaminated by the reflexive pronoun *sva-* with help from the pl. ending *-dhvam*).

Endingless masc. pronouns of the type L *iste* 'that' from **is-to*.

a. L *-ŏ* is always from *-ō(d)* via iambic shortening and its sequelae (**84**): *cedo* 'gimme', *modo* 'just, only'.

6. Before all final consonants, PItal. **o* > L *u*:

PIE **-os* nom.sg. *o*-stems, **-om* acc.sg., **-os* neut. *s*-stem > L *-us*, *-um*, *-us*.

PIE **H*$_2$*elyod* neut. 'another' > L *aliud* : G ἄλλο, Ved. *anyát*.

PIE **-onti* 3pl. thematic > L *-unt* : Dor. *-οντι*, Att. *-ουσι*, Ved. *-anti*, Go. *-and*.

PIE **-tor* 3sg. pres. mid. > L *-tur* : Hitt. *-tari*.

a. This applies to **ō* that became short prior to the time of the sound law, thus **-ōm* gen.pl. > **-om* already in PItal., hence L *-um*. But the shortening of long vowels before final *-r* postdates the innovation, hence **swesōr* 'sister' > L *soror*, not ˣ*sorur*.

b. L *quod*, *tot*, *quot* next to *illud* and *aliud*, shows the change does not affect monosyllables. However, as might be expected from **45.1**, PItal. **o* does become L *u* when before *-m* even in monosyllables: **k*^{w}*om* 'when, since' > *quom* > *cum* (= Ved. *kám*), **tom* 'then' > *tum* (= G τόν, Ved. *tám*).

c. After *u*, *v*, or *qu* the change of *o* to *u* did not take place until considerably later than in other environments. The forms of Plautus and Terence were *dolus*, *dōnum*, *legunt*, on the one hand, and, on the other, *volt* 'wants', *volnus* 'wound', *mortuos* 'dead', *servos* 'slave', *relinquont* 'they leave', *sequontur* 'they follow', *quom* conj. 'cum'. This spelling persisted until about the middle of the 1st century BC, though probably the pronunciation changed sooner, as guaranteed by the bogus spelling of *cum* 'with' as *quom*—something that is thinkable only after *quom* 'as' had become homophonous with the preposition (notwithstanding their difference in the usual spelling at that period). And Quintilian, writing around 95 AD—long after the change in pronunciation was certainly complete—remarks that his teachers still wrote *servos*, *cervos*. The earliest example of *u* in such cases is SVVM beside SVOM in an inscription of 45 BC, and the spelling *o* is often found much later, especially in *volt* and *volnus*.

When at last *o* > *u* even after *u*/*v*, the glide component of *qu* was lost before this new *u*, so that *equos*, *relinquont*, *sequontur*, *quom* became *ecus*, *relincunt*, *secuntur*, *cum*, which are the proper forms of the Augustan period. Later, in paradigms, *qu* and *gu* were restored by leveling analogy, hence *equus* after inflected forms like *equī*, and *relinquunt* after *relinquit*. But isolated *cum* remained. (*Quum* conj. is a late, pseudoarchaic spelling.)

7. PIE **u* remains unchanged before a final consonant: PIE *u*-stem **-tus* nom., **-tum* acc. > L *-tus*, *-tum*.

In word-final position, **-u* might be expected to become L *-e*, like all other short vowels, but there are no certain examples. Thinkably *nōnne* 'is it not?' has this history; it corresponds in function, and very nearly in form, to Ved. *nanú*, PIE **ne-nū̆*. The neut. *u*-stems, such as *genu* 'knee' and *cornu* 'horn' (cf. Ved. *jā́nu-*, *o*-grade), apparent counterexamples, are often *-ū* in poetry; the alternative *-ŭ* can be attributed to shortening.

72. ASSIMILATION AND LEVELING. The action of the sound laws discussed in the preceding sections may be disturbed by leveling analogies and assimilation to vowels in adjacent syllables. The frequent—and phonologically regular—interchange of *i* and *e* in *prīnceps*, *prīncipis* (**-a-*), *mīles*, *mīlitis* (**-e-*), and especially compounds in *-fex*, *-ficis* (**-a-*) led to the remodeling of **iūdix*, **indix*, *-dicis* (root *dĭc-*, zero grade of **deyḱ-*) to the familiar *iūdex*, *index*, *-dicis*.[1] Within paradigms there is sometimes cross-pollination. Compounds of *gradior* 'step' show *-gredior* instead of expected **-gridior*, perhaps leveled from the compound pple. in *-gressus*. This form is certainly the source of the simplex *gressus*, for expected **grassus* (pple. of *gradior*). A mixture of influences is seen in: *fessus* for **fassus* (*fatīscor* 'weary'), its vowel imported from *dēfessus*, whose presents, in turn—*dēfetīscor* and *dēfatīscor*—are neither one of them phonologically regular.[2]

Assimilation is thought to account for *vegetus* 'lively'; *segetis* (nom. *seges* 'standing crops'); *alacer* 'quick'; *anatis* (*anas* 'duck'; expected vocalism in Plt. *anitēs* and continued in various Romance forms); *tegetis* (nom. *teges* 'mat, covering', from *tegō*); *ēlegāns* 'select, choice' (*legō*); *cinis* 'ash' from **cenis* (cf. ordinary *o*-grade in G κόνις); and many others.

As is often the case when dealing with sporadic processes, there can be more than one plausible explanation for a given form. Some of the forms just mentioned could have arisen via leveling from the nom.sg. The *-e-* of L *iuvenis* 'young (man)' was propped up on one side by *sen-* 'old' (as in *senēs* 'old (men)') and on the other by the perfectly regular vowels of

---

[1] This is the opinion endorsed by tradition, but it is likelier that *-dex* < **-diks* is phonologically regular. Until the shortening rules (82-5) reintroduced all five short vowels into final syllables, the L final-syllable sound laws exhibited in 71 had effectively boiled down short vowel contrast in final syllables to a single axis: front (*i* or *e* depending on environment) vs. back (*u* or *o*). Late OL **ioudix* vs. **aurofex* or the like would presuppose a unique contrast between /i/ and /e/ in final syllables, which seems less likely than an interpretation whereby all non-rounded short vowels in final syllables followed by two obstruents became *e*.

[2] Appealing to a compilation of phonologically inconsistent features in a single word is undeniably ad hoc, but there is no shortage of clear examples of such compilations: NE *thatch* as noun and verb supplants both the expected noun *thack* (OE *þæc* = NHG *Dach* 'roof') and the expected verb *thetch* (OE *þeċċan* = NHG *decken* 'cover'), and is a composite of details proper to both.

iuventūs, iuventās. Vehemēns 'violent' (and derivatives) has been explained as assimilation, in contrast to _vehiculum_ 'conveyance' (*_weǵhetlo-_); but it is as well or better explained as a fanciful spelling of *_vē-menti-_ (_menti-_ 'mind') with the same first element as _vēsānus_ 'raving mad' (also known in the whimsical spelling _vaesānus_), _vēgrandis_ 'runty', _vēcors, -cordis_ 'insane'.

a. _Integer_ 'whole' (from _tag-_: cf. _tangō_ 'touch') is actually the phonologically regular outcome of the earlier form of the nom.sg. *_entagros_ (**66.1**).

b. In reduplicated perfects (**523**), the inherited *_e_ of the reduplication syllable often assimilates to a following _o_ or _u_, more rarely to a following _i_: so classical _poposcī_ 'demanded', _spopondī_ 'pledged', _pupugī_ 'stabbed', _cucurrī_ 'ran', for which Gellius cites OL _peposcī, spepondī, pepugī, cecurrī._

73. SYNCOPE AND APOCOPE. The limiting case of weakening is _loss_, namely syncope and apocope.[1] Short vowels are not infrequently lost altogether in medial and final syllables in L. These losses occurred at various periods in the history of the language. Vowel loss is sometimes regular; but it is more commonly a sporadic phenomenon. The latter is largely the case for the history of L; some generalizations can be framed, however, and will be found in 74.

Sometimes both the truncated and the longer form remained in use, often with a differentiation in meaning; but usually the older form was displaced by the truncated form, as in the earliest examples of syncope.

1. Syncope occurred most extensively in the prehistoric period of word-inital accent (65); these rarely leave any trace of competing unsyncopated forms.

*_kʷinkʷe-dekem_ > _quīndecim_ '15' (via *_quīndicem_; 390).
*_deḱsiteros_ 'right' > L _dexter_ : G δεξιτερός.
OL _balineum_ 'bath' > L _balneum_ : G βαλανεῖον.
*_formo-kap-_ 'hot-holder' > L _forceps_ 'tongs'.
*_hosti-potis_ > *_hostpet(i)s_ > _hospes_ 'stranger, guest'.
*_falisinos_ > _Falernus_ (cf. _Faliscī_).
*_θak-li-tāt-s_ > *_fakltāts_ > L _facultās_ 'power' (cf. L _facilis_ < *_fak-li-s_).
PIE *_ḱe-dH̥$_3$-te_ (root *_deH$_3$-_) 'give here' pl. > PItal. *_kedate_ > L _cette_, pl. of _cedo._
*_re-tetol-e(y)_ 'he carried back' > L _rettulit._
Nom.sg. *_partis_ 'part', *_mentis_ 'mind' > L _pars, mēns._ (Syncope of the *_-i-_ is regular after _-nt-_, _-rt-_; 309).
In view of 74.3-4, the final-syllable syncope in *_feres_ 'you carry', *_feret_ 'he carries' > L _fers, fert,_ may be seen as regular. (It seems to be the only 3rd conj. verb whose root ends in _-r._)
Similarly the apocopated thematic imperative _fer_, and also _dīc, dūc, fac,_

---

[1] A third type, _aphaeresis_ (loss of a word-initial vowel), is practically unknown in the classical languages, though it plays a role in the evolution of Romance.

usual from Plt. on, for scantily-attested _dīce_, _dūce_, _face_ (NB not _faci_). For the last three see 547.1a.

Vocatives _vir_ 'man', _puer_ 'boy' in Plaut. and Ter.

PIE *_eti_ > L _et_ : G ἔτι 'further', Ved. _áti_ 'beyond, over'.

Final vowels were also lost in _ab_, _sub_, _post_, cf. G ἀπό, ὑπό, OL _poste_.

a. Note that in some cases the syncopated vowel would have had tonic accent if it had survived into the period of historical L accentuation; once *_rétetole(y)_ had become ×_retítulīt_, in accord with the usual rules of L accentuation, the attested syncope of the second vowel would have been unlikely.

2. When the original structure persists alongside the truncated form we are generally dealing with syncopations of later date than the foregoing. There are two sorts.

(a) Different adventures of related words: _superus_ 'upper' but _suprā_ 'above' and _suprēmus_ 'uppermost' (regular from *_superisemos_, 358); _īnferus_ 'lower' but _īnfrā_ 'below' (earlier *_inferā_ additionally guaranteed by the development of _-f-_ < *_dh_: original *_n̥dhro-_ must have given ×_imbrā_ by 147.2); _validus_ 'strong' but _valdē_ 'very' (still _validē_ in Plt.).

(b) Different forms of the same word: _cal(i)dus_ 'hot', _sol(i)dus_ 'solid', _sur(ri)gō_ 'raise up' (syncope regular in forms like _surgimus_ < tetrasyllabic *_surregemos_), _neque_ and _nec_ 'nor', _atque_ and _ac_ 'but'; in Plt. also _nemp_ for _nempe_ 'forsooth', and others.

74. As remarked above, the facts of L vowel loss resist generalization, but there are perhaps six valid observations:

1. The stem vowel of neut. _i_-stems is lost in neuter NOUNS of more than two syllables: _animal_ 'animal', OL _animāle_ (gramm.), _lupānar_ 'brothel', pls. _animālia_, _lupānāria_. Note that neuter adjectives retain this vowel: _dēbile_ 'weak', _facile_ 'easy'. But later _celere_ 'speedy' for earlier _celer_ indicates that forms like _dēbile_ are to be understood as the result of leveling on the basis of disyllabic _i_-stems such as _ācre_ 'sharp'.

2. Primary verb endings *_-si_, *_-ti_, *_-nti_ > Ital. *_-s_, *_-t_, *_-nt_ > L _-is_, _-it_, _-unt_. This is apparently a kind of quasi-morphological rather than a phonological change, shared by O and U and, evidently, Celtic. But NB the 3pl. perf. _-ēre_ < *_-ēr-i_ (514.4, 530.6A); the survival of the vowel here is perplexing because it should have been prone to loss owing to the _-r-_ preceding the at-risk vowel (items 3, 4, and 6, below).

3. Ital. *_ri_ > L _er_ before apical cons. This can be taken as a metathesis but in light of item 4, below, it is probably syncope followed by anaptyxis: *_ākris_ 'sharp' > *_ākrs_ > *_ākers_ > L _ācer_.

A remarkable feature of this vowel loss is that it affects stressed syllables (including monosyllables) as well as unstressed ones:

PIE *_tris_ 'thrice' > OL _terr_ (so scanned in Plt.) > L _ter_ : Ved. _trís_, G τρίς.

PIE *_krey-_H_1_-_ 'sift, sort' (cf. L _crībrum_ 'sieve') builds _n_-infix present *_kri-ne-_H_1_-_ > PItal. *_krin-_ > L _cernō_, cf. perf. _crēvī_.

The original shape is preserved in other environments, whence preservation of the original shape in forms like _tribus_ 'tribe' and the mixture of compounds in _ter_- and _tri_- 'three-' (389.3).

4. OL _-ro-s_ (nom.sg.masc. of _o_-stems in _r_) > L _-er_ after consonants, _-r_ after vowels: *_agros_ > L _ager_ 'field', OL SAKROS (Forum inscription) > L _sacer_ 'sacred', Ἀλέξανδρος > L _Alexander_, *_alteros_ 'the other' > _alter_, *_wiros_ 'man' > _vir_. Medially: _sacerdōs_ 'priest' < *_sakro-θōts_, _mātertera_ 'mother's sister' < *_mātro-terā_. If this does not apply to L _-ros_ < _-sos_, then _umerus_, _numerus_ are phonologically regular. L _merus_ 'unmixed' and _ferus_ 'wild' have not been explained.

5. _Exon's Law_ (as it was once more generally known) holds that in a PItal. tetrasyllable with two light medial syllables (schematically xx̆x̆x) the second vowel regularly syncopates.[1] In some cases it is vital to consider the whole paradigm. The syncope rule seems not to work correctly in words like _prīnceps_ 'chief, leader' from *_prīsmokaps_,[2] _auceps_ 'fowler' from *_awikaps_ (cf. unaltered _avidus_ 'greedy'), and _forceps_ 'tongs' from *_formokaps_ 'hot-holder'; but note that the nom.sg. is the only case-form not satisfying the input conditions of Exon's Law, which correctly predicts the outcome of *_prīsmocapem_ acc., *_awikapem_, and so on. Two additional points: short vowels arising from anaptyxis (as in _nōbilitās_ 'fame' < *_gnōθlitāts_, or _comitia_ pl. 'assembly' < *_komityā_) do not count, which means that they arose after the round of second-syllable syncope. Second, a cross-current arises from the especial readiness of short vowels following _l_ and _r_ to syncopate (item 6, below). Accordingly when the consonant between two medial short vowels is a liquid, the short vowel following the liquid—the third syllable—usually syncopates rather than the second syllable: *_ussurupā_- 'to break _ūsus_ (enjoyment)' > _ūsurpāre_ (not $^{\times}$_ūstripāre_); *_sepelitos_ > _sepultus_ 'interred' (pple. of _sepeliō_); *_koselinos_ (cf. NE _hazel_) 'made of hazel wood' > *_korelnos_ > *_corulnus_ > _colurnus_ (metathesis); and many others. _Falernus_ < *_falisinos_ indicates that this principle applies to _-r-_ < _-s-_.

6. Medial and final vowels following _r_ (especially original *_r_) and, in lesser degree, _l_, are liable to syncope. This is seen in various guises in the preceding five sections. Perhaps its most striking manifestation is the inflection of _ferō_ 'carry' (_fers_, _fert_ for expected *_feris_, *_ferit_).

75. DIPHTHONGS IN FINAL SYLLABLES.

1. PIE *_ey_ > OL _ei_ > L _ī_ in the cons. stem. dat.sg. *_-ey_: *_maH$_2$tr-ey_ 'to mother' > L _mātrī_.

---

[1] In Sab. a similar rule seems to delete the third vowel instead.

[2] The development of *_prīsemo_- (398.1, end) into *_prīsmo_- or *_prīmo_- must be assumed prior to the creation of this form; an original *_prīsemokaps_ and *_prīsemokapes_ would fail to give the expected outcome; the development expected of the still earlier *_pri-isemokaps_, *_priisemokapes_ would be hard to judge.

2. PIE ***oy* > PItal. **oy* > OL *ei* (SC de Bacch. FOEDERATEI) > L *ī* in the *o*-stem nom.pl., an ending imported from the pronouns (as in G also, but not O and U): *vīcī aliī* 'other villages' = G οἶκοι ἄλλοι (**260.1**).
wirōys* inst.pl. 'by means of men' > **wirŏys* (Osthoff's Law, **63.2) > L *virīs* dat.pl. : O **-úís**, G *-οις*, Ved. *-āis.*

This change in seen in monosyllables in *hī*, *quī* nom.pl. This is somewhat unexpected, and might be analogical to forms like *istī* and *illī*, except that the very same outcome is seen also in the relative pronoun **kʷoy* > OL *quoi* > L *quī* (O **pui**), for which, it being nom. SINGULAR, there is no pattern for an analogy. A somewhat speculative explanation for the development is that the environment was equivalent to non-initial position because the pronouns are more or less atonic.

3. PIE **-ew-s* or **-ow-s* gen.sg. of *u*-stems, so L *manūs* : Ved. *-os*, Go. *-aus* (the only evidence pointing specifically to **-ows*), O *-ous*, Umbr. *-or.*

4. Lat.-Falisc. *-ay* > L *-ī*, in the 1sg. perf.: Falisc. PEPARAↀ (the last letter doubtful) 'I brought forth' = L *peperī.* In monosyllables **ay* > L *ae*, as in *prae* : G παραί, both prob. from PIE **pr̥*H_2*-ey.*

5. The loc.sg. of *i*- and *u*-stem nouns (**302**, **312**) was **-ēy* and **-ēw*; it is thinkable that the L endings *-ī* (**306.5**) and *-ū* (abl.)(**314.6**) include these among their etyma.

Phonetics of Long and Short Vowels

76. SPURIOUS DIPHTHONGS (Greek secondary ε̄ and ō). In many dialects, including Att.-Ion., Greek ε and ο differed in tongue height from η and ω. This is unremarkable in itself, indeed it is the norm. But for mid and high vowels, most commonly, the long vowels are HIGHER than the corresponding short ones, such as was the case in L for instance, whereas in Greek it is evident that the inherited long mid vowels written η and ω were LOWER than the short ones. The long vowels which came from ε and ο by contraction with a like vowel (**86.1**) or by compensatory lengthening (**79.1**) retained in some dialects the tongue position of the short vowels, and therefore did not merge with η and ω. In Attic and the κοινή these new long vowels were written ει and ου. In the former case, for a time, the diphthong [ey] and the long mid front vowel higher than η (ε̄ in effect) remained distinct, but eventually they merged. In the case of the back vowel, the inherited diphthong ου and the new higher mid long vowel quite a bit earlier fell together (**61.1**), and the result soon became [u:].

Eventually, once the new long vowels and the original diphthongs had fallen together, they were both written ει and ου. The new long mid vowels, written like diphthongs, are traditionally if infelicitously called *spurious diphthongs.*
PIE **treyes* 'three' nom.pl. masc. > τρεες (Cret.) > G τρεῖς [tre:s] (**y* lost per **192**).

PIE *H_1_es-mi_ 'I am' > PG *_esmi_ > _εἰμί_ [eːmi] (**227.2**).
PIE *-_osyo_ gen.sg. > Hom. - _οιο_, -_οο_ > G -_ου_ first [oː] then [uː] (**61.1, 86.1, 259.8**).
PIE *-_oms_ acc.pl. masc. > PG -_ons_ > G -_ους_ first [oːs] then [uːs] (**228.4**).

a. In Att. and Ion. inscriptions the usual spelling is E and O until about 400 BC, though occasional examples of EI (especially EIMI 'am') and OY are much earlier.

b. In many dialects secondary ε̄ and ō apparently did merge with η and ω; at any rate they are so written: τρῆς, ἡμί, gen.sg. -ω, acc.pl. -ως.

c. Whether ει or ου in any given case is a genuine diphthong or 'spurious' is discoverable in various ways. In the infinitive λείπειν 'to leave' < *$_leyk^w$-_e-sen_, that the first ει is a genuine diphthong and the second is spurious is shown by:

1) The early spelling ΛΕΙΠΕΝ

2) Dialectal λείπην.

3) Pres. λείπω, perf. λέλοιπα, and aor. ἔλιπον, which exhibit the alternation pattern *_ey_, *_oy_, *_i_ (111), in which the _e_-grade is necessarily a genuine diphthong. Compare the forms of φθείρω 'ruin', perf. ἔφθορα, aor. ἐφθάρην, exhibiting the alternation ερ, ορ, αρ, that is, reflexes of the PIE pattern *_er_, *_or_, *_r̥_. This discloses that the ει of φθείρω is a spurious diphthong (in this case from *p^ht^h_er-yō_, 203.1).

4) In contract verbs, spurious diphthongs have no iota in the infinitive ending, in contrast to the contractions of genuine diphthongs: compare τῑμᾶι 3sg. with τῑμᾶν infin., from τῑμάει (genuine diphthong) and τῑμάειν (spurious diphthong), respectively.

The last test is dependent on the preceding three, not independent of them. The iota subscript is written promiscuously in mss, with at best a statistical inclination toward the etymologically correct use. In modern printed editions they are written where they belong, but that determination is made via the first three criteria.

d. An early change of ε̄ to ῑ occurs in a few Attic words: *_ǵhesliyoy_ > χῑ́λιοι = Ion. χείλιοι '1000' (**227.2**), 'ῑμάτιον 'cloak' beside εἵματα 'clothes' (PIE *_wes-mn̥-_). These are reminiscent of νῑ́φει 'is snowing' for expected νείφει (163), where, however, the ῑ occurs in place of a genuine diphthong. (No satisfactory explanation has been offered for either development.)

77. IN LATIN there were also differences between long and short vowels with regard to tongue height, except for _a/ā_. But unlike G, the phonetic relationship was the more typical one, namely the long vowels were higher than the short ones. This is known from statements of Roman authorities, from spelling mistakes in inscriptions (_e_ for _ĭ_, _i_ for _ē_), and from the reflexes of the vowels in the Romance languages, as diagrammed below. In VL, length contrasts between vowels disappeared. In one small branch of Romance (Sardo) the result was a straightforward coalescence of pairs of vowels originally distinguished by length: L _i_, _ī_ became _i_; L _e_, _ē_ became _e_; and so on. In the majority of Romance languages, however, the differences in tongue height between long and short vowels in L led to a skewed pattern of merger, such that originally LONG MID vowels fall together with SHORT HIGH vowels, as shown in the following tabulation.

Note that (1) The developments shown here apply to tonic syllables only. (2) The vowels traditionally written ẹ, ọ in Romance philology are [e o], and ę, ǫ stand for [ɛ ɔ]. (3) The 'breaking' of the lower mid vowels in stressed syllables seen in Italian is a

Latin		PWR[1]	Italian	Latin		PWR[1]	Italian
ī	quī	i	chi	ū	lūna	u	luna
i	quid	ẹ	che	u	suprā	ọ	sopra [o]
ē	fēcī	ẹ	feci	ō	dōnum	ọ	dono [o]
oe	poena	ẹ	pena	o	bonus	ǫ	buono
e	decem	ę	dieci	au	cauda	au	coda [ɔ]
ae	laetus	ę	lieto	a	casa	a	casa 'house'
				ā	cāsus	a	caso 'event'

[1] PWR is Proto-Western-Romance.

widespread feature of Western Romance languages. (4) Note that in VL, L *oe* merges with L *ē*, whereas *ae* merges with L *ĕ*; and *au* merges with neither L *ŏ* nor *ō*. The monophthongization of *ae* therefore apparently postdates the disappearance of the L contrast between long and short vowels.

78. Which L vowels were long and which were short is known from six kinds of contemporaneous evidence. (1) Epigraphy—the use of the apex, *i* longa, and geminatio vocalium to indicate long vowels: CÓNSVLES, INFRA, IÝNCTA, EXÁCTVS, PAASTORES (see **25**). (2) Vowel length in words borrowed into European languages which preserve vowel length, such as Irish or Germanic. Thus the following: OE *strǣt* (NE *street*), OHG *strāz(z)a* from L *(via) strata* (*ā*) 'paved [road]' next to OE *catt*, NE *cat*, OHG *cazza* from L *cattus* (*ă*). (3) Direct statements by ancient authorities, such as one of Cicero stating that *in-* and *con-* were pronounced with a long vowel when compounded with words beginning with *s* or *f* (**81.2**), e.g. *cōnservō*, *cōnferō*, and statements of various grammarians regarding forms like *amāns* and *dēns*. (4) Lack of weakening in medial syllables: *exāctus*, *intāctus* next to *refectus* < **refăctos* (**66.1**). (5) As *ss* becomes short after a long vowel (as in *fūsus* 'poured' < **fūssus*, in accord with **232.2**), its survival in such forms as *passum* and *fissus* establishes that the root vowels in such forms are short. (6) The use of words in poetry in which rules of scansion were partly dependent on differences in vowel length.

a. There are inconsistencies and lacunae in all of these forms of evidence. The most copious and reliable is poetry; but poetry is useless in the case of 'hidden quantity', that is, syllables which would scan the same whether they contained a long or a short vowel. These would be syllables ending in certain sequences of consonants: *dictus* and *scrīptus* scan alike.

Evidence for the length of such vowels can often be gleaned from a seventh sort of evidence, namely the reflexes of Romance languages. In Romance, the reflexes seen in the above table are valid for all tonic syllables (subject to various conditions which are immaterial here), so that the difference between It. *detto* from L *dĭctus* and It. *scritto* from L *scrīptus* illustrates Romance evidence for L quantity, hidden though it is. Sp. *mes*, Fr. *mois*, and It. *mese* 'month' < PRom. **mẹse-* confirm L *mēnsis*.

b. The same phonetic relation between long and short vowels as in L obtained in Oscan and Umbrian, on the evidence that Oscan *ē*, *ō* were regularly written *i*, *u* in inscriptions which used the Roman alphabet, for example O *licitud* = L *licētō* 'let it be permitted'.

LENGTHENING AND SHORTENING OF VOWELS IN GREEK

79. 1. The simplification of various consonant groups containing a nasal or liquid is attended by lengthening of the preceding vowel; for these see the treatment of consonant groups (**203**, **227-8**).

2. Long vowels were shortened in prehistoric G before a nasal or liquid plus consonant (a corollary of Osthoff's Law), so regularly before *ντ*, as in pple. *γνόντες* 'knowing' nom.pl. from **γνω-ντες*, or Dor. *ἔγνον* 'they understand' 3pl.aor. from **e-gnō-nt*.[1] But long vowels arising later by contraction or analogy were not affected, such as *τιμῶντες* contract pple., *φέρωνται* 3pl.subj.mid.

3. A long vowel becomes short before another vowel in various dialects. This does not apply to all vowels, and most commonly affects *η* before *ο* or *ω* in Att.-Ion. So *βασιλέων* 'of kings' gen. pl. from *βασιλήων* (as still in Hom.), Att. *ἕως* 'dawn' from an earlier form something like Hom. *ἠώς*. When the second vowel is short it may be lengthened, resulting in what is known as *quantitative metathesis*. This is peculiar to Att.-Ion., and most uniformly manifested in Att.: *νεώς* gen. of *ναῦς* 'ship' (cf. Hom. *νηός*); *νεώς* 'temple' (cf. Hom. *νηός*, Dor. *νᾱός*); λεώς 'people' < λῃός (Hom. has the non-Ion. λᾱός); *βασιλέως* from *βασιλῆος* gen.sg. (Hom.). The shortening without metathesis appears to be seen in later Ion. *βασιλέος*, and similarly acc.sg. *βασιλέᾰ* from *βασιλῆα*. (Similar forms in Homer are evident in names, such as Πελέος, which may have a different explanation; see **320.5**.) However, forms like *βασιλέος*, -*έᾰ* can be explained differently as analogical replacements of expected -*έως*, -*έᾱ*, on some such model as *πεδῶν* : *βασιλέων* :: *πεδός* : *X*, where *X* = *βασιλέος*. The best evidence in favor of this view is that the metathesis is dependable in non-paradigmatic forms, as Ion. *τέως* < *τῆος* < **tāwos* 'meantime, while'. Significantly, in Hom., conservative forms like *βασιλῆος*, *βασιλήων*, and so on, are prevailingly found in formulae. The formulaic nature of the art-form does not explain their occurrence in Hdt. so well, however.

a. The 'Attic declension' (**259.1a**)—λεώς, λεώ, λεῴ, λεών. These are ordinary o-stem nouns which have been deformed by quantitative metathesis. The details of these forms incidentally confirm the evidence of Ion. *τέως*, above, that quantitative metathesis postdates the Att.-Ion. development of ᾱ to *η*, thus λᾱϝο- > ληϝο- > λῃο- > λεω-.

b. Quantitative metathesis also postdates the fixing of the rules for regressive word accent in G (**243-4**). Thus, in *i*-stem forms built to a frozen stem alternant in *-*ēy*-, we find first *πόληος* 'city' gen.sg., whose accent is unexceptionable, giving Att. *πόλεως*, with the accent now in an illegal location. Strange to say, analogical changes took the form of

---

[1] Laryngeal theory, **117-24**, somewhat complicates such analyses. There is room for question about the historical status of a reconstruction like **γνώντες*; but the central point remains, namely, that a form like *γνόντες* cannot be the unaltered reflex of any thinkable etymon.

EXTENDING the type of πόλεως rather than of bringing πόλεως into line with the usual rules: thus gen.pl. πόλεων for πολέων from original πολήων.

SYNCOPE IN GREEK

80. Syncope is not a conspicuous feature of G historical phonology, unlike its role in L (73-4), but there are more than a dozen clear cases of it. For example:
PIE **lewdh-* 'go' gives G forms which are suppletive to ἔρχομαι: fut. ἐλεύσομαι, 'Attic perfect' ἐλήλυθα (**444**). The expected aor. would be ἤλυθον, infin. ἐλυθεῖν; these occur, but are sparsely attested next to syncopated ἦλθον and ἐλθεῖν.
PIE **ḱuno-H$_1$dont-es* (or else, within the history of G, **kuno-odont-es*) 'dog-teeth' (the two projections at the base of the point of a hunting spear) > G κυώδοντες.
PG **ess^e/o-* fut. of **es-* 'be' shows expected G froms like ἔσομαι 1sg., ἐσόμεθα 1pl., but 3sg. ἔσται takes the place of expected ἔσεται. (The latter actually occurs in Hom.)
3sg. οἴεται 'has the opinion' has syncopation in 1sg. οἶμαι for οἴομαι. The reasons for syncopation in any particular word in G are obscure, but in this case we can plausibly surmise that the insertion of 'in my view' into remarks reduced the verb to little more than a particle, phonologically; cf. NE *I s'pose*, *pro(b)'ly*, and *mem'ry* next to the never-syncopated *supposition*, *probable*, and *memorize*.
G ὀμφαλός 'navel' < **onup^{h}alos* < **H$_3$nobh-* (cf. Ved. *nábhya-*); **45.1A**.

LENGTHENING OF VOWELS IN LATIN

81. 1. Certain consonant groups, such as medial *sn* and *sd* and final *ns*, simplify with lengthening of the preceding vowel (**225.1**).

2. Vowels were regularly lengthened before a nasal plus a fricative (*ns*, *nf*), and before *nct*, as in *cōnsul*, *īnfrā*, *iūnctus*. Similar lengthening before *nx* is but vaguely attested; on the one hand there is the epigraphic evidence of forms like CONIV́NXIT, while on the other hand Priscian expressly states that the first vowel of *vinxī* is short.

Lengthening before *mpt*, while plausible because of the exact parallel of lengthening before *nct*, is effectively limited to derivatives of just one root: *emō* 'take' (*ēmptus*, *ēmptiō*, *sūmptus*, and so on).

3. LACHMANN'S RULE. As Roman authorities themselves point out, in some few verbs the past participle (and similar forms, like action nouns in *-tiō*) had a long vowel when the pres. stem had a short one; and that this phenomenon was typical of roots ending in a voiced stop. Thus to roots ending in *g*: *lēctus*, *rēctus*, *tēctus*, *āctus*, *tāctus*, *pāctus* but pres. *legō*, *regō*, *tangō*, *agō*, *tegō*, *pangō*; and to those ending in *d*, *vīsus*, *fūsus*, *ēsus*, *cāsum*, but *videō*, *fundō*, *edō*, *cadō*. This antique rule of thumb has latterly been promoted to

a phonological principle, whereby the lengthening is regarded as resulting from the change of the voiced root-final voiced consonant to a voiceless one. However, lengthening is not invariable with devoicing, as is proved by *strictus* (*stringō*), *passum* (*pandō*), *fissus* (*findō*), *scissus* (*scindō*), *sessum* (*sīdō*), *ingressus* (*ingredior*), and others.

The crux of the explanation is the vowel length of the perfect ACTIVE stems. In L these sometimes have short vowels, and sometimes long ones of various origins (including analogy; see 525). Vowel lengthening in the perf.pple. is found when there is BOTH devoicing of the root-final stop AND a long vowel, of whatever origin, in the perf. act. Since, therefore, *fūdī* 'I poured' and *fidī* 'I split' had generalized different grades of the old aorist stem (524), the full and zero grades respectively, their pples. were correspondingly different: *fūsus* (< *_fūssus_ < *_fŭd-to-_) and *fissus* < *_fid-to-_. The role of the pple. in the formation of the passive of the perfect—*fūsus est* next to *fūdit*, and *fissus est* next to *fidit*—accounts for the influence of the perf. act. on the past pple. Thus *strictus* (*_strinxī_), *fissus* (*fidī*), *scissus* (*scicidī*, later *scidī*), *passum* (*pandī*). The short vowel of *strictus* shows that the lengthening in *strīnxī* per 2, above, postdates Lachmann's Rule.

Only *tāctus* (*tangō*, *tetigī*) and *cāsum* (*cadō*, *cecidī*) remain problematic.

A consequence of the crucial role of the perfect active form is that part of the conditioning is in effect morphological: the paradigm must be active and transitive. Intransitive verbs (which can hardly be said to have passive forms) like *sīdō* 'take a seat, sit down' and *sedeō* 'am seated' do not show lengthening (supine *sessum*, derivatives like *sessitō* 'sit much', and so on), despite perf. *sēdī*.

Deponent verbs, having no perfect active stem at all, do not show Lachmannian lengthening. (*Gradior* 'step', and its derivatives, may be the only case.)

4. There was a tendency in some quarters to lengthen a vowel before *r* + consonant, and this seems to have been the accepted pronunciation of a few words such as *fōrma*, *ōrdō*, *ōrnō*, as attested in inscriptions with the apex or with gemination, as in AARMI-. The etymologies of many of these words are uncertain, but complexes like *inermis* 'unarmed' < *_inărmis_ at least establish that the *-a-* was short to begin with and was still short at the time of the changes in short vowels in medial syllables (66.1). And Romance reflexes vouchsafe many exceptions like *firmus* 'sturdy', whose *-ĭ-* is revealed by It. *fermo*, Fr. *ferme* (77).

a. In *quārtus* 'fourth' and *Mārs* the long vowel is unconnected with the foregoing. PIE *_k^{w}(e)twr̥to-_ loses the first *_t_ in both Germanic and Italic, whence OE *féorþa*, and PItal. *_k^{w}aworto-_ gives > L *quārtus* (88.3). Similarly, whatever the remoter details, L *Mārs* continues *_māort-_ from OL *Māvort-*.

5. Priscian states that words ending in *-gnus*, *-gna*, *-gnum* had a long vowel in the penult; cf. epigraphic *i* longa in sIGNVM 'sign', dIGNVS 'worthy', IGNIS 'fire', and prIvIGNVS 'step-son', all of which certainly had an etymologically short *i*. But this seems to have been a local or socially

restricted tendency, as the Romance evidence points to short vowels in these words, and most words of the right shape show no evidence at all for a long vowel: _magnus_, with all its great frequency in inscriptions, never appears with the apex. (In _rēgnum_ 'kingdom' the long vowel is original, reflecting PIE *_reH$_1$ǵ-_.)

6. The cluster *_-gdhl-_ > L _-gul-_ with lengthening of the preceding vowel: *_reǵ-dhleH$_2$-_ 'rule, measure' > L _rēgula_ (_regō_); *_teg-dhleH$_2$-_ > L _tēgula_ 'roofing tile' (_tegō_); *_H$_2$eǵ-dhlo-_ (or *_aǵ-dhlo-_) > L _coāgulum_ 'rennet'. —All these formations embody *_-dhl-_, a form of the PIE 'tool' suffix.

a. The L phenomenon known as 'muta cum liquida' is misrepresented as a question of vowel length when the forms involved are cited—as some authorities do—as _pā̆tria_ 'fatherland', _dū̆plex_ 'twofold', and so on. What is at stake here is scansion and syllable weight rather than vowel length; in such forms the vowel is always phonetically short, but in poetry sometimes scanned as 'long by position' (better, 'heavy by position'), like the first syllables of _captus_ and _omnis_, whose first syllables are always metrically heavy but contain vowels that are phonetically short. The vacillation in L scansion of such forms as _duplex_ seems to be imitation of G rules of scansion. In early L, such as Plautus, and unlike G and Indic, 'muta cum liquida' never makes a preceding short vowel metrically heavy; even in later periods metrically heavy scansion is erratic.

Scansion of _tenebrae_ 'darkness' and _volucrēs_ 'birds' as _tene-brae_ and _volu-crēs_ (⏑⏑–), implied by Plautine and later scansion, must however be an innovation: short vowels in medial syllables develop differently before one vs. two consonants (**66**), which latter category invariably includes muta cum liquida (_tenebrae_, not ×_tenibrae_, from *_temabrāi_); and the fixing of the L accent likewise: _tenébrae_ (proved by Romance reflexes) like _reféctus_. These facts suggest that the change of *_tenéb-rae_ to _tené-brae_ took place after the weakening of medial short vowels and the fixing of the L accent, but before the time of Plautus. (Romance etyma like *_tenébrae_ are not self-validating, and are treated by some as a replacement of earlier _ténebrae_ such as must have happened in *_fenéstra_ 'window' (**247d**); but it is just as likely that in the type of Roman speech underlying Romance the change of earlier _tenébrae_ to classical _ténebrae_ had never taken place to begin with.)

SHORTENING OF VOWELS IN LATIN

82. Long vowels were shortened in prehistoric times before a resonant plus consonant. Apart from one evident case of *_-ōys_ > *_-ŏys_ (below, and **260.4**), the shortening is practically limited to position before _nt_ or _nd_; for example, from stems _amā-_ 'love' and _vidē-_ 'see': pres. pple. stem _amant-_, _vident-_ (the long vowels of _amāns_, _vidēns_ nom.sg. are lengthenings, per **81.2**); and gerundive _amandus_, _videndus_. The zero grade of the PIE opt. of *_H$_1$es-_ 'be', namely *_H$_1$s-iH$_1$-_, underlies PItal. *_sīmos_ 1pl., *_sītes_ 2pl., *_sīnt_ 3pl. (< _sient_, **68**), whence L _sīmus_, _sītis_, but _sĭnt_.

This development looks like Osthoff's Law (**63.2**), but the G and L shortenings are independent rather than shared innovations. Evidence pointing to a relatively late date for the L shortening is as follows. The rule applies to sequences that arose within the history of L, as *_lawdāyonti_ 'they praise' > *_laudānt_ (**88.3**) > L _laudănt_, and *_moneyonti_ 'they cause to think' > *_monēnt_ (**88.3**) > _monĕnt_ 'they warn'. L _talentum_, early borrowed from

G τάλαντον, shows that medial _-ănt-_ > L _-ent-_ in accord with **66.1**; this indicates that the shortening of the stem vowel of *_amāntem_ and the like postdates the L changes in **66.1**, which would have given ×_amēns_, ×_amentem_.

In final syllables, the shortening of the _o_-stem ending *_-ōys_ (**260.4**) to *_-ŏys_ must have taken place prior to the development of *_-ōy-_ to _-ō-_, and early enough for the development of *_-oys_ > *_-eys_ > L _-īs_ abl.pl. (**75.2**).

a. Some think that the vowel shortenings in question did in fact predate the medial syllable weakening of _talentum_, and that _amant-_ is leveled from *_ament-_. Evidence for this interpretation is limited to a single form, _Kalendae_ 'the first day of the month'—if this is from *_kaland-_; and if the latter is in fact from *_kalānd-_; and if the last is in fact from _calāre_ 'call, summon'. (Such an explanation is found in Varro.) The connection of _Kalendae_ with _calāre_ is doubted by most authorities; and in any case _amănt-_ for *_ament-_ is hardly likely—the expected form would have been ×_amānt-_, because the only vowel other than _-e-_ in the whole paradigm would have been nom.sg. _amāns_.

b. Changes during the historical period led to the reappearance of long vowels in this position, as _cōntiō_ from _coventiō_ (**61.2a**); *_nowenti-_ > _nūntiō_ 'announce (news)'; *_oyno-dekem_ > _ūndecim_ 'eleven'; *_prīmo-kaps-_ > _prīnceps_ 'leader'. Evidence for the length of these vowels, however, is conflicting. Since their quantity for purposes of scansion is 'hidden' (**78a**), we are dependent on less direct evidence. Grammarians tell us that _ūndecim_ 'eleven', for example, begins with a long vowel, and It. _undeci_ confirms that (cf. _onda_ 'wave' < _ŭnda_). But Fr. _onze_, _once_, and _annoncer_ reflect *_ŭndecim_, _ŭncia_, and _nŭnt-_. Roman grammarians say that _cōntiō_ and _prīnceps_ have short vowels; such a short vowel is confirmed by archaic It. _prence_, contradicted by the arch. It. doublet _prince_ and It. _principe_.

c. Shortening of long vowels before _rt_ and _rc_, hypothesized by some, is parallel to the development before nasal clusters. However, the occasional lengthening of originally short vowels before _r_ + consonant (**81.4**) confuses the evidence.

83. 1. Long vowels were regularly shortened before final _-m_. PIE *_-ōm_ gen.pl. (the internal structure of the PIE suffix is not known more exactly; **257.15**) > PItal. *_-ŏm_ > OL _-om_ > L _-um_, Osc. _-om_, **-úm**. Since this shortening is also seen in Celtic and Slavic, it is apparently a very early change. This poses a problem for the interpretation of the two L endings in _-ăm_ < *_-ām_, the acc.sg. of _ā_-stems (1st decl.) and the 1sg. imperf.: should not genuinely antique *_-am_ < *_-ām_, undisturbed by analogy, give L ×_-em_ (**71.4**)? In the case of the 1st decl., the elimination of all such forms by leveling analogy would be unremarkable; it is less a matter of course, but still reasonable, that leveling would also have eliminated a 1sg. ending in ×_-em_. No leveling at all is required if the regular outcome of *_-ăm_ was _-am_ in the first place—but that would be very much unlike the behavior of short vowels in final syllables generally.

2. Relatively late in the history of L, PItal. *_-ā_ > _-ă_, thus the nom.sg.f. of _fēmina_ (**263.1**), and the nom.acc.n.pl., as in _iuga_ (**260.3**). From a theoretical standpoint, the notion that a particular vowel would uniquely undergo shortening is suspect, but the facts seem clear.[1] The shortening predated the

---

[1] Cf. the vowel-specific shortening which much later attacked only _-ō_, **84a**.

loss of final *-d* (**237.4**), hence 1st decl. abl. *-ā* < *-ād.* The *-ā* in the 1st conj. imperat. (as for example *portā* 'carry!') is an ordinary example of leveling. It is a little surprising that no such leveling acted on nom.sg. of the type *fēmina.* (The neut.pl. *-ă*, **260.3**, would not have been subject to leveling in any case.)

3. Much later than the foregoing, long vowels were regularly shortened before final *t* and, except in monosyllables, before final *r* and *l.* (Put differently, long vowels before a final consonant survive as such only before *-s.*) Long vowels before final *t* and *r* are regularly still preserved in Plaut.—except in iambs, see **84**; and forms like *vidēt* and *amōr* are found even in later poetry.

a. The words for the decads in *-gintā* (*trīgintā* '30' and so on) are apparent exceptions to this analysis. The likeliest source for this *-ā* is analogy; **391**.

b. No shortening of PItal. _*-ā_ is seen in Sab., as revealed by the characteristic (if inconsistent) rounding of *-ā in final position: *ā*-stem nom.sg., O **víú** 'street', *touto* 'people', U **mutu** 'much'; neuter nom.acc.pl., O **prúftú** 'placed', U **iuku** 'prayers' (*o*-stems), and U **triiu-per** 'thrice' (*i*-stem).

c. The shortening of vowels in certain final syllables as described above accounts for such features of L as: (1) The ragged distribution of length in verb paradigms like *legăm*, *legās*, *legăt*, *legāmus*, *legātis*, *legănt*, all from a uniform stem _*legā-_; *veniō*, *venīs*, *venĭt*, from *venī-*, next to *capiō*, *capis*, *capit*, from (in effect) *capi-* (**480-1**); (2) PIE *r*-stem nom.sg. in _*-ēr_, _*-ōr_ > L *-ĕr*, *-ŏr*: L *patĕr*, *mātĕr* = G πατήρ, μήτηρ; L *victŏr*, *-ōris* = G -τωρ (**282**); similarly *s*-stems like *amŏr*, *-ōris* (**299**); (3) Nom./acc.sg. neut.: *animăl*, *-ālis*; *exemplăr*, *-āris*; (4) L imperf. _*-bā-_ > 1sg. pass. *amābăr*, 2sg. *-bāris*, and so on.

84. IAMBIC SHORTENING. Early L very often shortens a long vowel in the second syllable of a disyllabic word with a light first syllable; in other words, iambic forms are converted into pyrrhic ones. This was presumably a feature of the spoken language, but of course is best attested in poetry. In the early playwrights it is found—optionally—in words of all types, as *bonĭs* abl.pl., *bonĭ* gen.sg., *amŏ* 1sg. It is uncertain what the phonetics were of *bonīs* pronounced to scan ⏑⏑, in part because such phenomena do not survive in later periods for which both attestation and commentary are richer. In the classical period, the effects of this tendency are limited—with the qualifications mentioned below—to isolated (non-paradigmatic) words ending in a vowel; in them the vowel is simply short: _*dwenēd_, _*malēd_, _*modōd_, _*kitōd_ > *bene* 'well', *male* 'ill', *modo* 'just, merely', *cito* 'quickly'; cf. unaltered spondees of like morphology: *altē* 'on high', *prīmō* adv. 'first'.

PIE _*du(w)ō_ 'two' > L *duo*, G δύο (Epic G δύω, Ved. *d(u)vā́*); L *ego* = G ἐγώ.
Cf. spondee *octō* = G ὀκτώ, Ved. *aṣṭā́(u)* 'eight'.
PIE _*ḱe-deH_$_3$ > _*ke-dō_ > L *cedo* 'gimme'.
OL *ne sei* 'unless', *qua sei* 'as if' > *nisī*, *quasī* > *nisi*, *quasi.*
Likewise *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *ibi*, *ubi*, though here the poets continued to use the older forms such as *mihī* as well.

a. In paradigmatic categories, there is next to nothing to be seen of this in Republican Latin: *amō*, not *amo*; *homō*, not *homo*; *lupō* abl. not *lupo*; and note the paradigmatic abl.sg. of *modus*, *modō*, which is etymologically identical to the adv. *modo*. This is the result of leveling in favor of the long vowel alternants of these endings. Only in a few imperatives that were isolated by their interjectional use, such as *ave*, *cave*, *puta*, did the phonologically regular short vowel persevere. —It is not to be imagined that long vowels were favored in this process by reason of their etymological correctness: rather, it is characteristic of L to favor the long vowel alternants in ANY leveling of a long/short alternation.

In the later Republican period forms like *homŏ*, *volŏ* are employed by poets only occasionally and are more or less artificial; but from Ovid onward such -*ŏ* becomes more and more frequent. That this is unrelated to the earlier iambic shortening is revealed (a) by the virtual limitation of the phenomenon to -*ō*, and (b) by its occurrence in non-iambic words too (*esto*, *ergo*, *octo*). Finally, by the 4th century AD the grammarians recognized -*ō* only in the dat. and abl.sg., and in the monosyllabic verbs *dō* and *stō*.

85. Long vowels were generally shortened before another vowel (*vocalis ante vocalem corripitur*). So *pius* from *pīus* 'true'; *fuit* from *fūit* 'was'; gen.sg. *reī* 'thing', *fideī* 'trust' from -*ēī* (which was however retained after *i*, as in *diēī* 'day', *faciēī* 'external form', 331.1); *deesse* 'to be wanting' from *dē*-. Intervening *h* does not prevent such shortening, thus *dehinc* 'from here', *dehīscō* 'split open'. Even diphthongs before another vowel shorten: **praehendō* > *prehendō* 'seize' and *praeeō* 'precede' (*praeīre*, *praeeunt*-) regularly scan with a light first syllable, as if *præ̆*-.

In evident contradiction of this rule, *ī* is found before another vowel in some forms of *fīō* 'become' (see 489). Only slightly less puzzling is the pronominal genitive in -*īus*: as in *illīus*, *ūnīus*. The source of the -*ī*- is debated (375.1), but it is clear that this is the form in Plaut., and it was regarded by Roman authorities as correct. But *illĭus*, *ūnĭus* were also familiar, as proved by their frequent occurrence in poetry.

Contraction of Vowels in Greek

86. The Greek loss of intervocalic **y* (192) and **h* (from **s*, 172), and the much later loss of intervocalic **w* (in those dialects which lost it, 189) produced every sort of vowel sequence. The readiness of these sequences to contract varied: contraction was most extensive in the sequences resulting from the loss of **y* and **s*. There are dialectal and chronological differences, however, which were furthermore crosscut by levelings and distractions at all periods. The complications are discussed in Greek grammars, descriptive as well as historical, and need not be repeated in detail here.

There seem to have been four discernable periods of vowel contraction, with different rules. The earliest, of PIE date, favors the first vowel, so **-*o*-*es* nom.pl. of *o*-stems, and *-*o*-*ey* dat.sg. ditto > PIE *-*ōs*, *-*ōy*. This does not concern us here. The remaining three are, in chronological order: Wackernagel's Law (87); the usual Attic (and other mostly post-Homeric) contractions (items 1-5); and 'grammatical contraction' (item 6).

1. In Homer there is not much contraction. In Attic, contraction of sequences stemming from *-*VsV*- (172) and *-*VyV*- (192; V = any vowel) is the norm, but not from *-*VwV*- (187), except where the now-adjacent vowels were similar: thus **genehos* gen.sg. 'race' > Hom. γένεος, Att. γένους; **hwādewos* 'sweet' gen. > Hom., Att. ἡδέος; but **hwādewes* nom.pl. > trisyllabic Hom. ἡδέες, disyllabic Att. ἡδεῖς. Taken together, these principles account for the similarities and differences in the Attic paradigms reflecting PG **de-y*^{e}/*o*- 'bind' (PIE *d$\mathring{H}_1$-) and **dew-*^{e}/*o*- 'require, lack':

*deyō	δῶ 'I bind'	*dewō	δέω 'I lack'
*deyesi	δεῖς	*dewesi	δεῖς
*deyei	δεῖ	*dewei	δεῖ
*deyomen	δοῦμεν *etc.*	*dewomen	δέομεν *etc.*

In disyllabic nouns, even in Att., εο and εα do not normally contract, so θεός 'god', of uncertain etymology, and ἔαρ 'spring' < **wesr̥* (though contracted ἦρ is attested).

2. ι and υ unite with a preceding vowel to form a diphthong, as 2sg. εἶ < **ehi* < *H_1*esi* 'you are', εὐ- 'well-' < **ehu-* < *H_1*su-*. On the other hand, nothing happens to ι and υ before another vowel: μῆνις 'rage', denom. μηνίω 'be furious with' < **māni-yō*, βραδίων 'slower' < **g*^{w}*radihō(n)*, νυός 'daughter-in-law' < **snusos*.

3. As a rule of thumb, in the combination of an *o*-vowel with an *a*- or *e*-vowel, the *o*-quality prevails: ο + ε > ου; ο + α > ω; ω + anything > ω. However, the contraction of ε + ο to ου is Attic only. In other dialects εο remains uncontracted, or falls together with ευ.

4. In Attic, in sequences of *a*-vowels plus *e*-vowels, the quality of the first prevails: τιμάετε > τιμᾶτε, γένεα n.pl. > γένη. In Doric, by contrast, either sequence results in η.

a. Even in Attic, ᾱ rather than η is the product of εα when it is preceded by ε or ι (54-5). Thus in the acc.sg. of adjectives built to κλέϝος 'fame': *-*kleweha* > -κλέεα > -κλέᾱ; ὑγιέ(*h*)α acc.sg. 'healthy' > Ion. ὑγιέα, Att. ὑγιᾶ. (See 300, 344**a**.)

5. Note that the Att.-Ion. sound law ᾱ > η (more accurately ǣ, 54) PRECEDED these contractions; thus ᾱω first > ηω then > εω (79.3) > ω; ᾱε > ηε > εη (79.3) > η. In other dialects the result of any contraction of ᾱ was ᾱ, as in the 1st decl.gen.pl. -ᾱ́ων > most G -ᾶν, in contrast to Att. -ῶν.

6. Nom./acc.n.pl. of the type ὀστέα 'bones', ἁπλόα 'single' give ὀστᾶ and ἁπλᾶ instead of ˣὀστῆ and ˣἁπλῶ. This has been traced to the influence of the -ᾰ of the cons. and *o*-stem nom./acc.pl.neut. This is reasonable on its face, except for the problem that the comparative adj. ending -ω < -οα experienced no such influence from the selfsame -α, even though it was in active competition with -ονα (354.4). A better explanation relies on chronology: -ᾶ is in fact purely phonological, but is the product of a later, different contraction of εα and οα, seen also in 'grammatical contraction'

whereby *οα* becomes *ᾱ* even in Att. (as *ὁ ἀνήρ* > *ᾱ̔νήρ*; **239.4**). Underlying the forms *ὀστᾶ* and *ἁπλᾶ* therefore are forms distracted from *-ῆ* and *-ῶ*. The cons. stem ending *-α* was without doubt the catalyst for the distraction, but could hardly have CAUSED *-ῆ* and *-ῶ* to become *-ᾶ*. —The same contraction of relatively late date accounts for Dor. *πρᾶτος* 'first' < *πρόατος* (created on the pattern of *ὕπατος* 'highest', either de novo or by way of an unetymological distraction of *πρῶτος*; **106.1a**, **398.1**).

a. Homeric forms like *ὁρόω* 'see', *ὁράασθαι* are thought by some to represent an intermediate state between original *ὁράω*, *ὁράεσθαι* and contracted *ὁρῶ*, *ὁρᾶσθαι*; that is, one in which the vowels were assimilated but not yet contracted. This is a reasonable notion, but no such forms are attested in the inscriptions of any dialect. The more probable view is that with the exception of a very few forms, most notably *ἀρόω* 'plow' < *$H_2er\underset{\circ}{H}_3\text{-}y^e/_o$-, forms in *-όω* are artificial (**468.3**). Many contracted forms would not scan in traditional poetry; after the contracted forms had become standard, the necessary metrical value was restored in poetic texts by a purely mechanical distraction of *ᾱ* to *αᾱ̆*, *ω* to *οω*, and so on, which were sometimes (but only by chance) the same as the genuine uncontracted forms. Some such procedure must explain the Homeric monstrosity *κραιαίνω* 'accomplish'. The sound laws would have worked as follows: **ḱr̥*H_2*sn̥-yo*H_2 *'bring to a head' > **krāhan-yō* (**106.1**, **99a**, **172**) > **κρᾱαίνω* (**203.2**). Eventually this yields the familiar Att. *κραίν-*, which will not do for the two heavy syllables required for Homeric scansion. Now, redactors who replaced received *αι* with *αιαι* to meet this emergency would have had no qualms about creating unetymological *οω* out of *ω* and *αᾱ̆* out of *ᾱ*.

87. WACKERNAGEL'S LAW.[1] In some compounds the second ingredient begins with a vowel; in a majority of compounds the first ingredient ends with a vowel as well. In G, when either vowel in such a sequence is high, the development is the same as given above, with the proviso that in transparent compounds (say, those beginning with *πολυ-* 'many-'), the vowel is preserved, while in opaque ones it becomes a glide (as in *σήμερον* 'today' < **ki-āmer-*; **199c**). Rigvedic evidence suggests that the loss of syllabicity this way is a post-PIE development.

When neither vowel is high the first vowel is without effect and the second is replaced by its long counterpart. So *στρατο-* + *αγος* (or *στρατε-* + *αγος*) > *στρατᾱγός* 'general', rather than ˣ*στρατωγός* (**86.3**) or ˣ*στρατηγός* (**86.4**). Similarly, *ὠμο-* 'raw' + *εστο-* (**ed-to-*) 'eating' > *ὠμηστής* 'eater of raw flesh', rather than ˣ*ὠμουστής* (**86.3**). This is an early development indeed, as *-ε-* and *-ο-* lengthen to *-η-*, *-ω-*, respectively (rather than to spurious diphthongs, **76**.)

At some point in the development of G the relationship between the two elements was reinterpreted as the truncation of the first vowel and the lengthening of the vowel at the beginning of the second element. Analogous lengthening is therefore found when the second element of a compound begins with a vowel even when the first element does not end with one: *δυσ-ώνυμος* 'ill-omened' (*ὀ̆νυμα*), *δυσ-ώδης* 'evil-smelling' (*ὀ̆ζω*), *τρι-ήρης*

---

[1] Another phenomenon known by this name denotes a rule of PIE syntax, namely that enclitic sentential particles always occur second in the clause.

'trireme' (*ἐρετμόν* 'oar'), *παν-ήγυρις* '(festal) assembly' (*παν(τ)-*, *ἄγ-*). This phenomenon, being analogical, is inconsistent; thus *Πανᾰθήναια* 'the Panathenaea'.

CONTRACTION OF VOWELS IN LATIN

88. The principal source of vowel sequences for contraction was the loss of intervocalic *-*y*- (192), but *-*h*- and *-*w*- were sometimes lost between like vowels. Some compounds of *dē*-, *pro*-, and *co*- built to words beginning with a vowel show contraction.

1. LIKE VOWELS contract to the corresponding long vowel. So L *trēs* 'three' < **treyes* (G *τρεῖς*, Ved. *tráyas*); *cōpia* 'abundance' < **ko-opiā*; *nēmō* 'no one' < **nehemō*; *nīl* beside *nihil* (but see 159). The diphthong *ae* absorbs a following *e* or *i*: **pray-emiom* (*emō*) > *praemium* 'gain'; **pray-χafēyō* (*habeō*) > **praehibeō* > *praebeō* 'hold out to, offer'. (Earlier disappearance of the *h* would have given ˣ*prayabeō* > ˣ*prābeō*.)

2. UNLIKE VOWELS. L *i*, *u* do not contract before a following unlike vowel: **tenwis* 'thin' > *tenuis* (three syll.); **mone-way* > *monuī* 'I warned' (**66.5**). Likewise **fīni-yō* 'limit' (denom. to *fīnis*) > *fīniō* (three syll.). But *bīgae* pl.tant. 'team (of horses)' < **biugā*- < **dwi-yugā*-, and the matters discussed in **68**, suggest that forms like *fīniunt* and perhaps even *fīniō* are analogical distractions.

3. REGULAR CONTRACTION. The following contractions are reconstructable with reasonable confidence. Note that they invariably show the quality of the first vowel in the sequence prevailing:

āe > *ā*: **lawdāyesi* > **lawdāes* > *laudās* 'you praise'.
āo > *ā*: **mag-welō* 'wish more' > **magwolō* > *māvolō* > **māolō* > *mālō* 'would rather'.
ao > *ā*: **kʷawortos* 'fourth' (398.4) > **quaortos* > *quārtus*.
ēa > *ē*: **dē-agō* 'spend time' > *dēgō*.
ēi > *ē*: **dē-habēyō* 'have from, owe' > *dēhibeō* (Plt.) > *dēbeō*. (But *dēinde* 'thereupon' > *deinde*, an artificial spelling: the word scans as two syllables, and is found epigraphically as DENDE, that is *dēnde*, the expected form.)
ea > *ē*: **e-aga(y)* (redupl. perf.; 525.1) 'I drove' > *ēgī* (but perhaps *ēgī* is analogical to *fēcī*). **KreyH̥*- > **krea-wa(y)* > *crēvī*, perf. of *cernō* 'sort'.
oa > *ō*: **ko-agō* > *cōgō* 'drive together'.
oe > *ō*: **ko-emō* > *cōmō* 'arrange'.
iu > *ī*: **dwi-yugāi* (pl.tant.) > **biugai* > *bīgae* 'span (of horses)'.

But *ē̆ō̆* generally remain: **mon-eyō* 'warn' caus. of **men*- 'have in mind' > L *moneō*; **dē-worssom* (root **wert*-) 'downwards' > *deorsum*, and **sē-worssom* 'apart' > *seorsum* (183, 85).

a. L *nōlō* 'not want' is sometimes cited as a contraction from **ne-wol*-, but the immediate ancestor of *nōl*- is rather **newl*-, with a secondary diphthong *-*ew*- from syncope in the thematized forms of the verb (such as **newelō*; see 484.2).

b. The 1sg. of the first conj., as in *laudō* 'I praise', is from *-*āyō*, and therefore most authorities teach that **āō* contracts to *ō*. On the basis of the other contractions, however, where the quality of the first vowel always prevails, we would expect _ā_ from *_āō_. 1sg. *_laudā_ would have been identical with the imperative (< *_lawdāye_), however, and would have been odd for a 1sg. verb besides. On both accounts it would have been an obvious target for leveling to attested _-ō_.

Similarly, 1st conj. subjunctives in _-ē-_, like _laudēs_, are usually traced to some such sequence as *_-ā-ē-_ < *_-ā-yē-_, containing the element seen in subj. (originally opt.) _siēs_ 'you may be' < *H_1_s-ye_H_1_-s_. But even while conceding that the origin of the _ē_-subjunctive (543.2) is obscure, it is enough for now to comment that an ATHEMATIC opt. marker is implausible here, which compromises the idea that _-āē-_ > *_-ē-_.

c. L _sōl_ m. 'sun' is a puzzle, one of whose cruces is vowel contraction. The word is a reflex of a PIE nominal root whose existence is certain, but the details of its original form, such as the distribution of ablaut grades, are difficult to work out. Some nom.sg. forms, like Ved. _súvar_ n. 'sun' point to *_suHel_, albeit with unexpected accent. Other forms, like G *_hāwelios_ (Hom. ἠέλιος, Att. ἥλιος, Aeol. ἀϝέλιος), point to *_seH_$_2$_wel-_ with the addition of a derivational affix. Zero grade *_suHl-_ is seen in OIr. _súil_ /sūλ'/ 'eye' (an ordinary _i_-stem), and in oblique cases of the Ved. root noun _súvar-_ (for example Ved. _sūré_ < *_suHl-ey_ dat.). Note that among these etyma even the order of the *_H_ and the *_w_ is inconsistent. (In this discussion, _n_-stem forms, **292.2**, are ignored.)

L _sōl_ m. has usually been taken as superimposable on G *_hāwel(ios)_, that is something like *_sāwel_ > *_sāwol_ (42.5) > *_sāol_ > _sōl_. There are two problems with this. First, since the shape *_seH_$_2$_wel-_ is otherwise seen only in derived forms, its appearance in a root formation is unexpected. Second, the prevailing pattern of L contractions makes such a development unlikely on its face: *_sāwol_ must have given L ˣ_sāl_, like *_laudānt_ < *_-āyonti_.

Now, the most original form of the root noun nom. was certainly *_suH_$_2$_el_ (= Ved. _súvar_), whence PItal. *_suwal_ > OL *_suwol_ (66.1), *_suol_ (183). The subsequent contraction to L _sōl_ is reminiscent of the change of *_swo-_ to _so-_ in for example _soror_ and _somnus_ (183). The difference in length between *_swo-_ > _sŏ-_ and *_suo-_ > _sō-_ correlates with the difference between _wo_ (one mora) and _uo_ (two). L of course has examples of _suo-_, but these come from *_ewo_: _suos_ (_suus_) 'own' orig. _sovos_ < *_sew-_ (Osc. **súvad** abl.).[1]

d. L *_ayos_, *_ayesis_ 'copper' should have given *_aos_, *_aeses_ whence ˣ_ās_, ˣ_āris_; _aēnus_ adj. 'bronze' and derivatives seem to reflect PItal. *_ayes-(i)no-_, but PreL. *_aē-_ should have become L _ā-_, like _stā-_ 'stand' < *_staē-_ (475.5). The persistence of _aēnus_ is perhaps traceable to 'inconvenient'—not to say embarrassing—homophony: the expected contraction would have resulted in L ˣ_ānus_, homophonous with _ānus_ 'anus'. 'Inconvenient homophony' as a factor influencing language change was freely, indeed frivolously, invoked once upon a time. It is not completely certain that language change ever works that way. (This is a different matter altogether from after-the-fact tabuistic deformations, such as pronouncing _con(e)y_ to rime with _bony_ instead of _honey_, or in minced oaths such as Fr. _par bleu_ and NE _dog-gone_.) The conservative pronunciation of _aēnus_ might in any case have been available from rustic dialects—something very like it is actually attested in U **ahesnes**. As for monosyllabic _aes_, there is some slight reason for thinking it might reflect an archaic form of the _s_-stem nom.sg. with zero grade of the ending, so *_ays_ (*H_2_eys_) or the like (which would give L *aes* regularly); cf. OL AIRID abl.sg., and even more clearly O AIZNIΩ 'aenea'; see **297.1**.

---

[1] A heterodox proposal has traced _sōl_ to a PIE *_swōl_. Phonologically, this would develop into the L form unproblematically, apart from the question of the whereabouts of the laryngeal in such a reconstruction; but formally, *_swōl_ resembles nothing in the cognate languages, though it might be defended in connection with the shift from the original neut. to masc. inflection (nom.sg. **_swōl-s_, along the lines of **126.1**).

e. Vowel sequences as seen in *coalēscō, coemō, praeesse, deesse,* are found in late compositions or recompositions (*praeesse* after *praesum*, and so on).

PROTHETIC VOWELS IN GREEK

89. In G, a vowel, usually ἐ- but sometimes ἀ- or ὀ-, appears before resonant consonants in word-initial position. Such a vowel invariably develops before an original initial **r*-; less commonly before **l*-, **m*-, **n*-, and **w*-; and never before **y*-. (For the special behavior of **y*-, see **191**.) The term *prothetic vowel* is reserved for vowels that have no self-evident PIE source, either in ablaut alternations or as a morphological prefix. Some of them are now generally agreed to reflect word-initial laryngeals (**90**).

PIE **rudh*- 'red' (zero grade of **rewdh*-; various suffixes) > G ἐρυθρός : L *ruber*, Ved. *rudhirá*- 'bloody', OE *rudig* 'ruddy'.

PIE **reg*^{w}*os* neut. 'darkness' > G ἔρεβος : Go. *riqis*, Ved. *rájas*-.

PIE **reǵ*- 'send/go/arrange in a straight line' > G ὀρέγω : Ved *r̥ñjáti*, L *regō*.

PIE **lewdh*- 'increase' > G ἐλεύθερος 'free' : L *līber*, Go. *liudan* 'increase'.

PIE **l̥g*^{w}*h*- 'light' (various grades and suffixes) > G ἐλαχύς 'little' = Ved. *raghú*- 'light' : L *levis* from *n*-less **leg*^{w}*hu-i*-; OHG *līhti*, Go. *leihts*, OE *léoht* from **leng*^{w}*h-to*-.

PIE **melǵ*- 'milk' > G ἀμέλγω 'milk' trans. : L *mulgeō*, OE *meolcian*, Lith. *mélžu*.

PIE **nomn̥* 'name' > G ὄνομα (Aeol. ὄνυμα) : L *nōmen*, Hitt. *la-a-ma-an*, Ved. *nā́man*-, Go. *namo*.

PIE **wīḱm̥ti* 'twenty' > G *ἐϝῑκατι > Hom. ἐείκοσι (incorrect distraction for orig. *ἑῑ́κοσι; cf. **86.6a**), Att. εἴκοσι beside Dor. ϝικατι (ϝῑ́-) : L *vīgintī*, Av. *vīsaiti*, OIr. *fiche* /fiχ'e/ (gen. *fichet* /fiχ'əd/).

a. A similar phenomenon is seen in Armenian: *erek* 'evening' (cf. ἔρεβος); *anun* 'name'.

b. There are a few instances of what look like prothetic vowels before obstruents. PIE **dhǵhūs* 'fish' gives G ἰχθῦς for expected ˣχθῦς. More interesting is the following. PIE **dn̥t*-/**dont*- 'tooth' gives L *dent*-, PGmc. **tanþ*- (> OE *tóþ*), Ved. *dant*-, W *dant*, but G ὀδόντ- and Arm. *atamn*. The initial vowels can be explained if PIE 'tooth' is taken to be a participle, built to the zero grade of **ed*- 'eat', and if, additionally, this root is redrawn as **H_1ed*- (see **90**). Thus PIE **H_1dont*-, whence the Aeol. form ἐδοντ-, representing the original G shape, while the more familiar G ὀδοντ- is an assimilation from this per **91**. A problem with this explanation is that L appears to show *a*- from word-initial **H*- before a stop, as in *apiō* (Paul.Fest.) 'snag' if < **H_1p*-, zero grade of **eH_1p*- (as in *co-ēpī*, Hitt. *e-ip-zi* 'takes').

PIE **bhruH*- '(eye)brow' (a root noun): Ved. *bhrū́*-, OE *brú*, but G ὀφρῦς. OCS has both *brŭvĭ* and *obrŭvĭ*, however, and OIr. *brái* du. 'brows' contrasts with MIr. *abrait* /aβρəd'/ < **abrantī* 'eyelids'. It is easier to say what this fugitive vowel is not than to say what it is: it is hardly a laryngeal reflex. Nevertheless, some authorities reconstruct **H_3bhruH*- (see next).

90. LARYNGALS AND PROTHETIC VOWELS. A number of G prothetic vowels are the presumably regular outcomes of word-initial laryngeals rather than spontaneously generated within G. For example, G _ἄ(ϝ)ησι_ 'blows' was traditionally traced to PIE *_wē-_ (that is, *_weH$_1$-_) 'blow' with prothetic ἀ-. But now Hitt. _ḫu-u-wa-an-te-eš_ 'winds' < *_H$_2$uH$_1$-ont-_ (556) requires instead *_H$_2$weH$_1$-_, such that G ἀϝ- is seen to come from *_H$_2$w-_.

G ἀείδω 'speak' and Ved. _vāvadīti_ 'declares' together point to a reduplicated pres. (**451A**) *_H$_2$we-H$_2$wed-_ (Indic), *_H$_2$we-H$_2$ud-_ (G), from a root *_H$_2$wed-_ (Indic _ā_ < *_-eH-_; G ϝει < *_wew_, **61.1a**).[1] Similarly, PIE *_nog^{w}h-_/ *_ong^{w}h-_ 'nail, hoof' (**100b**); this, the traditional reconstruction, supposes implausibly elaborate ablaut for an underived form, and can be replaced to advantage by *_H$_3$nog^{w}h-_, whence PG *_onoks_ > G ὄνυξ (44), L _unguis_ (**100b**). Such an etymon also accounts elegantly for μώνυξ 'single-hooved' (107).

G ἐγείρω 'wake up, rouse', perf. ἐγρήγορα (for *ἠγορα) 'is awake' (*_H$_1$e-H$_1$gor-H$_2$e_, a perfectly regular perf. formation, 509, 512), νήγρετος 'unwaking' (*_n̥-H$_1$gr-_), Ved. _jāgā́ra_ 'is awake' (for *_āgā́ra_ < *_H$_1$e-H$_1$gor-e_), amount to a considerable weight of evidence in favor of a root *_H$_1$ger-_. Such a root is odd-looking from the point of view of normal PIE root structure, however, and some data apparently from the same root are better explained without a laryngeal. L _expergīscor_ intr. 'awaken' is generally traced to *_eks-progrīsk^e/$_o$-_, a development which *_prōgrīsk-_ from *_pro-H$_1$grīsk-_ would render impossible. And Av. _fraγrīsəmnō_ midd.pple. 'awakening' also points away from *_pro-Hgr-_.

A laryngeal explanation for this or that particular prothetic vowel in G is however more or less circular when (as commonly) there is little or no corroborative evidence. For example, G ἀνήρ (Ved. _nár-_ (_nā́rī-_ 'lady'), W _ner_ 'hero', L _Nerō_) has been traced to *_H$_2$ner-_. There is no objection to such a reconstruction on its face, but the actual evidence for the initial laryngeal—which is strong evidence, as such things go—is as follows:

1. The G prothetic vowel, as likewise Arm. _air_ (**89a**).
2. The Vedic compound _viśvā́-nara-_ '[pertaining to] all men', interpreted as the regular reflex of *_wiḱwo-Hner-_ with the final vowel of expected _viśva-_ 'all' lengthened by the following laryngeal. This evidence is undercut, however, by the existence of other Ved. compounds in _viśvā-_, such as _viśvā-bhū́-_ 'omnipresent', whose second element (here *_bhuH-_ or *_bhū-_) certainly did not begin with a laryngeal. (Of course, the combining form _viśvā-_ had to come from somewhere, and _viśvā́-nara-_ is a far from implausible source for it.)
3. GAv. _kamnā-nar-_ 'having few men' (cf. _kamnă-fšva-_ 'having few cattle'), accounted for by the same developments as in RV _viśvā́nara-_.

---

[1] A troublesome detail in this reconstruction is G *_wew_, where the laryngeal should have given *_waw_ instead.

4. Other Vedic formations supposedly pointing to *_Hner-_, but in fact of very doubtful relevance, are _sūnára-_, _sūnŕ̥ta-_, and several forms derived from _sūnar-_. If relevant, these compounds should mean something like 'having good/true/handsome men'; but _sūnára-_ and _sūnŕ̥ta-_ mean 'glad, joyous, merry'. These are used once in the RV of riches, and several times of Uṣās, the dawn-goddess; but they usually refer TO young men. It is thus hard to believe that these forms have anything to do with PIE *_(H_2)ner-_ 'man'.

On balance, the reconstruction *_H_2ner-_ is plausible, and is endorsed here; but the evidence for it is not overwhelming.

For some other forms, a laryngeal source for G prothetic vowels is implausible or even impossible. For example, where some G reflexes of a form have a prothetic vowel and others do not, it is hardly likely that a laryngeal is the source of the vowel. Thus G _ἔρση_ (Att.) next to _ἐέρση_ (Hom.) 'dew, rain-drops', cf. Ved. _varṣá-_ 'rain' (and RV _abhrá-varṣa-_ 'raining from clouds', not $^{\times}$_abhrā-_). Similarly G _ἀμαλδῡ́νω_ 'soften' with prothetic vowel, next to _βλαδύς_ 'soft' and _μέλδω_ 'melt', all from *_meld-_ 'soften'.

Positing a laryngeal origin for a given prothetic vowel can create problems faster than it solves them. The reconstruction *_H_3nomn-_ 'name' is commonly met with, on the basis of G _ὄνομα_ and Arm. _anun_. But this etymon is unsuitable for Hitt. _la-a-ma-an_ (a laryngeal would presumably result in an initial _al-_ or _ḫal-_), and there is no lengthening in any of the InIr. compounds of *_nāman-_ (for example RV _saptá-nāman-_ 'having seven names'). On the other side may be adduced the old G negative _νώνυμνος_ 'nameless, inglorious' (later _ἀνώνυμος_), which would be regular from *_n̥-H_3nomn-_. But even though this TYPE of formation (see **108**) surely arose in forms with word-initial laryngeals, it palpably spread within G. For example _νή-κερως_ 'hornless' is based on the abundantly-attested element *_ḱer(H)-_ 'head' which nowhere else shows any indication of an initial laryngeal: G _κέρας_ 'horn', Arm. _sar_ 'peak'. Since in fact most G privatives with this form of the prefix are like _νή-κερως_, it follows that no given G example of the formation can be taken as trustworthy evidence for an initial laryngeal. Indeed, even in the case of _ὄνομα_, some authorities see in the different form *_ενυμα_ 'name', implied by the Lac. name _Ενυμακαρτιδας_, as well as in the initial _ñ-_ in Toch. A _ñem_, B _ñom_, evidence for a different reconstruction, *_H_1nomn-_. But in exchange for a simple explanation of *_ενυμα_ this reconstruction has a heavy price: a complicated treatment indeed of the other G forms.[1] That is, we now must suppose that in most parts of the Proto-Greek speech community *enoma assimilated (91) to *onoma, and then the privative adj. *nōnomnos was substituted for *nēnomnos (which disappeared); the subsequent action of Cowgill's Law (44) yielded ἔνυμα/ὄνυμα/νώνυμνος, with later assimilation back to *-o-* in ὄνομα. This sequence is not impossible, but the great age of Cowgill's Law presents problems. Further embellishments of the etymon (such as *H_3neH_3men-, *$H_3n\bar{e}H_3men$-, and by dissimilation also *$H_1n\underset{\circ}{H}_3men$-) to explain this or that detail entail more or less great departures from PIE phonological and morphological norms. (See 108a.)

---

[1] Arm. _anun_ is a problem for this reconstruction: the PIE parallel for *_H_1nomn-_ is *_H_1newn̥_ 'nine', whence G _ἐννέα_, Toch. _ñu_—but Arm. _inn_. If _inn_ is the reflex of *_H_1n-_, then Arm. _anun_ is more consistent with a reconstruction *_H_3nomn-_. That can be dealt with (though hardly neutralized) by more or less elaborate additional theories, such as postulating both *_H_3neH_3men-_ AND a dissimilated form *_H_1n$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$men-_, as mentioned below.

a. As for the possibility that some of the vowels in question simply grew spontaneously out of nothing, there are well-attested sporadic (as opposed to rule-governed) phenomena in other languages of a like nature: in Welsh, a number of words beginning with *n-* borrowed from L—but not all such words—acquire an unetymological vowel: W *ynifer* (*numerus*), *Aneurin* (earlier and more correctly *Aneirin*) lw. from Lat. *Nerōn-*. And of course there is the well-known case of the systematic growth of prothetic vowels in Western Romance in developments like Sp. *escuela* 'school' < PRom. *scǫla, *espada* 'sword' < *spata, and so on.

Some scholars however are inclined to take a prothetic vowel or a long-vowel privative (108) in G as ipso facto proof of a PIE laryngeal, and so reconstruct *$H_1leg^{w}h$- 'light', *$H_2mel\acute{g}$- 'milk' *$H_3re\acute{g}$- 'make straight', and so on, despite the lack of corroborating evidence or, as in the case of *H_3nomn- and *H_1ed- 'eat' (108a), despite difficult inconsistencies in the evidence.

b. Some have seen in the uniform development of a prothetic vowel before PIE *r- in G reflexes, together with the absence of word-initial *r-* in Hittite, to be evidence that all PIE roots normally reconstructed with word-initial *r- actually began with a cluster *Hr-. But if that is so, the extremely high percentage of *H_1- and the rarity of *H_2- in such clusters, compared to the preponderance of *H_2 among laryngeals elsewhere in our reconstructions, would be odd. In fact, the spontaneous development of a vocoid element before an initial tap or trill is unremarkable, and in the absence of similar developments before the other resonants would not call for comment. (The relevance of the Hittite matter is unclear in any case: no Hittite reflex of ANY PIE form hitherto reconstructed with initial *r- has been discovered, with or without evidence for an initial laryngeal.)

c. See also temporal augment, 442.

VOWEL ASSIMILATION IN GREEK

91. Stable as the vowels of G are by comparison with those of L, the short vowels of G are subject to assimilation to the phonetics of SHORT vowels in adjacent syllables. A resonant (ρ, λ, μ, ν) is almost invariably the intervening consonant, but there are secure instances of assimilation across obstruents.

There are two kinds of evidence for assuming assimilation in a given word. First, the word may be attested in two forms, one with matching vowels and one with different ones; these are sometimes found in different dialects, but occasionally are different chronologically. In these cases, it is generally prudent to assume that the form showing a sequence of different vowels is more original. The second kind of argument rests upon our understanding of the distribution of ablaut grades in PIE (and hence G) morphology. Both kinds of argument are demonstrated by Att. μέγεθος, Ion. μέγαθος 'magnitude'. The certain etymology of the first part of the formation is *_meǵH̥_$_2$- (cf. Ved. complexes like _mahitvá_- and _mahimán_- 'greatness', _mahiṣá_- 'great', all from *_meǵH̥_$_2$-, with -_h_- < *-_ǵH_$_2$- just as in _duhitár_- 'daughter' < *_dhugH̥_$_2$_ter_-) which would give G μεγα-. —G τανaός 'thin' is a case where only ablaut patterns point to assimilation. The form is manifestly a thematization of PIE *_tn̥nú_- (100; cf. G τανυ-, combining form), built to a full grade of the stem. This would be either *_tn̥newo_- or *_tn̥nowo_-, probably the former, giving in the first place G *_tanewos_. The inference is that the original *ε (or *_o_) has assimilated to the α preceding it. (See also **94b**.)

1. Assimilation over obstruents.

Att. μέγεθος for orig. (Ion.) μέγαθος < *_meǵH̥_$_2$-.

Hom. ἐγένοντο 3pl.mid.aor., if from *_e-ǵn̥H_$_1$_-onto_, is assimilated from *ἐγανοντο.

Given Aeol. ἐδοντ- 'tooth' next to the usual G ὀδοντ-, there are two possible analyses. First, if ἐδοντ- is archaic, the usual G ὀδοντ- would be a case of assimilation. If ὀδοντ- is archaic (and Arm. _atamn_ and G νωδός 'toothless' hint that it might be), the Aeol. change of ὀδ- to ἐδ- must be traced to some other source, say by ἔδω 'eat'.

Hom. πλαταμών 'flat stone' < *πλεταμών (= Ved. _prathimán_- 'wideness'). (*_Pl̥tH̥_$_2$_mon_- would give the G form directly, but _men_-stems usually take full grade of the root, **128.1**.)

2. Assimilation over resonants.

Orig. ὄνυμα (seen in Aeol.) 'name' < PIE *_nomn̥_ assimilates to familiar ὄνομα; cf. unassimilated (ἀ)νώνυμ(ν)ος 'nameless'.

PIE *_temH̥_$_2$- 'cut off' > τεμα-, whence both G τέμαχος 'slice' (unassimilated) and τέμενος 'a piece of land resulting from some partition' (assimilated).

PG *_og_^{w}_elo_- > Cret., Arc. οδελος, Att.-Ion. ὀβελός, later Att. ὀβολός 'obol'; here, in addition to the test of matching vs. different vowels, the originality of the medial ε is vouchsafed by the Cret. development of *_g_^{w}_e_ > δε (154.1), and the detail that orig. *_og_^{w}_olos_ would probably have given $^\times$ὀγυλός (**44**, 154.1).

PIE *_demH_$_2$- 'tame', *_e-demH̥_$_2$- in aor. ἐδάμασ(σ)α < *ἐδεμασσα (δάμνημι).

G τανα(ϝ)ός 'thin' < *_tanewos_ is discussed above.

In the case of ἕβδομος, ἕβδεμος 'seventh' both the -ε- and the -_o_- are secondary developments within the history of G (the PIE etymon was *_sptmós_, 398.7). Since an assimilation across -μ- is more likely than one across the cluster -βδ-, it is probable that ἕβδομος is the product of assimilation. (But the case is further complicated by ὄγδο(ϝ)ος 'eighth' in which the -_o_- is original; this raises the possibility that ἕβδομος owes its shape to contamination, 387.)

Anaptyxis in Latin

92. In L an anaptyctic vowel develops regularly within intervocalic _-cl-_ of whatever source, and _-bl-_, _-pl-_: it is _i_ before _l_ exilis and _o_ (later _u_) before _l_ pinguis (**176a**).

PIE *_peH_$_3$_-tlo-_ 'drinking utensil' > PItal. *_pōtlom_ > *_pōclom_ (**223.2**) > _pōcolom_, _pōculum_ 'drinking cup'.

*_fak-li-s_ > L _facilis_ 'easy'; cf. _facul_ 'easily' < *_fakl_ < *_fak-li_ and _facultās_ 'capacity, power' < *_fakltāt-_ < *_fak-li-tāt-_.

OL HERCLE—that is, *_Herclēs_—nom.sg. (lw. from G Ἡρακλέης, probably via Etruscan) > *_Hercolēs_ > _Herculēs_.

PItal. *_sta-θlom_ 'place of abode', *_sta-θlis_ 'firm' (*_stH̥_$_2$_-_, zero grade of *_steH_$_2$_-_) > *_stabl-_ > L _stabulum_, _stabilis_ : Osc. **staflatas** nom.pl. 'statutae'.

PIE *_s(y)uH-dhleH_$_2$_-_ 'sewing tool' (**193a**) > PItal. *_sūθlā_ > *_sūblā_ > L _sūbula_ 'shoemaker's awl'.

Habilis 'handy; skillful', _nūbilis_ 'marriageable', and similar forms built to verb roots ending in _-b-_ are formed like _amābilis_ 'lovable', _flēbilis_ 'lamentable; weeping'; but expected *_habi-bilis_ and *_nūbi-bilis_ undergo haplology.

OL POPLO- > _populus_ 'people'. (But NB _templum_ < *_templo-_, and the given name _Publius_, OL POPLIVS.)

a. Some think L _coclēs_ 'one-eyed' owes its lack of anaptyxis to the fact that it is a lw. from G Κύκλωψ 'Cyclops' via Etruscan. As the development of _Herculēs_ shows, however, borrowing cannot by itself account for failure to develop anaptyxis. (Nor would we expect it to.)

b. Vowels appear between other consonant sequences on occasion; these sometimes become established, as in _specimen_ 'mark (of recognition), token' apparently from *_spék-mn̥_. But most are ephemeral, such as _iūgulāns_ 'walnut' Paul.Fest. for usual _iūglāns_.

c. Anaptyxis is very rare in G. It explains ἕβδομος, dial. ἕβδεμος 'seventh' (the more original form, 398.7) < PIE *_s(e)ptmos_ seen in OPr. _septmas_, OLith. _sēkmas_. (The survival of the cluster *_-ptm-_ as late as PG is necessary to explain the voicing of the stops, **219**, but see especially **221**.)

Syllabic Consonants

93. Liquids and nasals are sounds of such sonority that while they usually function as consonants they may also function as vowels. That is, they may be pronounced so as to form a distinct syllable in the absence of an adjacent vocoid. This is the case in many languages, and not uncommon in NE in the case of _l_ and _n_, for example the unaccented syllables of words like _bottle_ and _hidden_, in which the vowels appearing in the spelling correspond to no spoken sound.

Such sounds, transcribed *_r̥_, *_l̥_, *_m̥_, and *_n̥_, were found in PIE. Together with with *_i_ and *_u_ they form a natural class, called the PIE _resonants_ or _semivowels_. All six pattern as follows:

(a) They all are related to the consonants *_r_, *_l_, *_m_, *_n_, *_y_, and *_w_ in the same way, namely, the consonantal forms occur adjacent to a vowel, the syllabic forms elsewhere. Thus the PIE acc.sg. ending was *_-m_ after a vowel, *_-m̥_ after a cons., just as the loc.sg. ending (**257.11**) was *_-y_ after a vowel, *_-i_ after a cons.

(b) They alternate with full grades, *^{e}/_or_, *^{e}/_ol_, *^{e}/_om_, *^{e}/_on_, *^{e}/_oy_, and *^{e}/_ow_, respectively, as will be made clear in the discussion of ablaut (**110-29**).

A more exact account of the distribution of the SYLLABIC FORMS of the resonants (*_r̥_, *_l̥_, *_m̥_, *_n̥_, *_i_, and *_u_) is as follows:

1. between two obstruents, or between a word boundary and an obstruent: *_(d)ḱm̥tóm_ 'hundred'; *_podm̥_ acc.sg. 'foot'; *_n̥-podos_ 'footless'.

2. Between a resonant and a following obstruent, laryngeal, or word boundary: *_wl̥k_^{w}_os_ 'wolf'; *_lik_^{w}_tós_ 'left (over)'; *_wl̥_H_2_no-_ 'wool'; *_bheroym̥_ 1sg. opt. 'I would carry'; *_nomeni_ (or better *_n̥meni_) 'name' loc.sg.; *_piHwr̥_ 'fat'.

The relative sonority of two resonants between two non-resonants is immaterial; the second is always the syllabic, hence *_ym̥_ rather than ×_im_, *_wr̥_ rather than ×_ur_. There are however two exceptions to this rule, or rather classes of exceptions: (a) the acc.sg. and pl. of _i_- and _u_-stems are *_-im_, *_-ims_; *_-um_, *_-ums_ (rather than regular *_-ym̥_, *_-wm̥_); and (b) zero grades of _n_-infix presents, wherein the _-n-_ is exclusively consonantal: so *_pl̥n_H_1_-_ 'fill', *_yung-_ 'yoke', *_link_^{w}_-_ 'leave', *H_1_indh-_ 'kindle' (instead of ×_pln̥_H_1_-_, ×_iwn̥g-_, ×_l̥yn̥k_^{w}_-_, ×H_1_yn̥dh-_, as required by the usual rules).

3. Between a word boundary and a following obstruent or laryngeal: *_uk_^{w}_tós_, pple. of *_wek_^{w}_-_ 'utter'; *_r̥Hǵ-_ zero grade of *_re_H_1_ǵ-_ 'be strong' (RV _ūrj-_); *_n̥Hwe(-óm)_ acc.du. 'us two' (Ved. _āvām_).

4. Between a laryngeal and an obstruent or a word boundary, thus: *_pl̥_H_1_u-_ 'many', *_Hr̥tḱo-_ 'bear', *_ḱr̥Hsron-_ 'hornet', *_g_^{w}_l̥Hen-_ 'acorn'.

94. When syllabic liquids and nasals occur before vowels they show reflexes indistinguishable from *_r̥r_, *_l̥l_, *_n̥n_. Thus PIE *_ten-_ 'stretch' underlies both *_tn̥nú-_ (or *_tn̥ú-_) 'thin' and the _new_-suffix pres. *_tn̥-new-_ 'stretch'; these give Ved. _tanú-_ adj., _tanute_ 3sg.mid.; and G _τανυ-_ combining form, Hom. _τάνυται_ respectively. L _semel_ < *_semēl_ < *_sm̥-me_H_1_lom_ 'one time' shows the same thing. Additionally, the development of the PIE ordinals reveals that **_tri-ó-_ 'third' was at some level of reality *_triyó-_, the source of the element *_-yó-_ (by metanalysis) that played a role in the further development of the ordinal system (**397**).

Such morpheme shapes as *_tn̥nu-_ and *_g_^{w}_r̥ru-_ 'heavy' are the result of leveling analogy (of PIE date) from forms where the syllabic resonant is phonologically proper, as in the feminine stems *_tn̥w-i_H_2_-_ and *_g_^{w}_r̥w-i_H_2_-_. (For a different, and less tenable, explanation see **179-80**.) However, in most cases of what superficially looks like a syllabic resonant before a vowel, the real explanation is the presence of a laryngeal between the syllabic resonant and the following vowel, as in two of the examples in **93.4**, above.

a. The choice of *_-n̥no-_, say, vs. *_-n̥o-_ is purely notational. The latter would have the trifling advantage of underlining the distinction at the morphological level between say the simplex *_tn̥u-_ vs. the verb *_tn̥-new-_; but there is never any such difference at the phonological level. In this work the notation of the type *_-n̥no-_ is favored for all purposes, as being parallel to the glide sequences *_-iyo-_, *_-uwo-_.

b. Some authorities avoid all prevocalic syllabic resonants by proposing *_tn̥Hu-_ and *_g^{w}r̥Hu-_, for example; but while these reconstructions may serve to explain the prevocalic syllabic resonants, they create serious problems elsewhere. L. _tenuis_ is if anything harder to explain from such a basis (*_tn̥HwiH$_2$-_ should have given ˣ_nāvis_); Ved. _tanomi_ < *_tn̥-new-_, Skt. _tanvī-_ f. 'thin', _tántu-_ 'thread', _tántra-_ 'warp' (on a loom), and pple. _tatá-_ < *_tn̥-tó-_ are impossible from a root *_tenH-_. The chief secondary benefit of such a construct would be the slender one that G _ταvα(ϝ)ός_ could be traced directly to *_tn̥H$_2$ewo-_.

Evidence bearing on *_g^{w}r̥Hu-_ is meager by comparison, but the evidence against a laryngeal is better than the evidence in favor of one.

95. TABLE OF CORRESPONDENCES OF SYLLABIC LIQUIDS AND NASALS.

PIE	Att.-Ion.	Myc., Aeol. Arc.-Cyp., etc.	L	Ved.	Lith.	PGmc.
*r̥C	αρ, ρα	ορ, ρο	or	r̥	ir	*ur
*r̥(H)V	αρ	ορ	r(a)	ir, ur	ir	*ur
*l̥C	αλ, λα	ολ, λο	ol	r̥	il	*ul
*l̥(H)V	αλ	ολ	l	ir, ur	il	*ul
*m̥C	α	α	em	a	im	*um
*m̥(H)V	αμ	αμ	em	am	im	*um
*n̥C	α	α	en	a	in	*un
*n̥(H)V	αν	αν	en	an	in	*un

(V = any vowel; C = any consonant NOT A LARYNGEAL; see **103-9**.)

1. The conditions governing the appearance in Greek of αλ and αρ vs. λα and ρα have not been determined. In some words the difference is dialectal, but not in most. The following generalizations seem to be valid:

The development in final position is _-αρ_ (there are no examples of *_-l̥_).

Before another resonant the regular form is _-αρ-_, _-αλ-_, as in _ἀρν-_ 'lamb' < *_wr̥n-_.

Medially before stops, in isolated forms the vowel grows after the liquid, so _πλατύς_ 'broad'. But where full-grade vowels stand before the liquid, it has been claimed that the zero grade vowel will usually be found there too, as _καρδίᾱ_ 'heart', old nom.sg. _κῆρ_ (whence the adv. _κῆρι_ 'heartily'). In these instances there is often competition between forms, as Hom. _κραδίη_ next to later _καρδ-_. This explanation is not always wholly convincing, however: it is hard to credit the rare _θέρσος_ n. 'audacity' (full grade forms of this root are rare in IE generally) with the replacement of _θρασ-_ by _θαρσ-_ in all but a few forms.

The same trend to replace _-ρα-_ with _-αρ-_ is seen in roots with prevocalic syllabic resonants, as *_der(H)-_ 'flay': Hom. has once _δρατός_ 'flayed', early replaced by _δαρτός_ under the influence of aor. _ἐδάρην_, perf. _δέδαρμαι_ as well as of pres. _δέρω_.

2. In Indo-Iranian a vowel grows in front of a PIE syllabic resonant before a vowel—that is, a PInIr. vowel; these stem from sequences like *_n̥HV_ and *_n̥-nV_ as well as *_n̥V_ (where _V_ = any vowel).

The vowel is _a_ before nasals (and therefore masquerades as a full grade). For the liquids, excrescent _i_ is the neutral development, but _u_ is found in the environments of

PInIr.—not PIE—labials. So *_g^{w}r̥Hi-_ 'mountain' > Proto-Satem *_gr̥H_1i-_ > _girí-_, *_tr̥H_2-enti_ 3pl. 'attain' > Ved. _tiranti_ (cf. *_tr̥H_2-nó-_ pple. > Ved. _tīrṇá-_). Cf. *_wr̥rú-_ 'broad' > PInIr. *_wurú-_ > Ved. _urú-_, *_g^{w}r̥rú-_ 'heavy' > Ved. _gurú-_ (the crucial labial environment follows, here; NB _girí-_ < *_g^{w}r̥Hi-_, above), *_pl̥H-es_ n.pl. 'cities' > Ved. _púras_ (cf. *_pl̥Hs_ nom.sg. > Ved. _pū́r_).

3. Note that the G and InIr. developments overall are far more similar to one another than to any group beside.

Some authorities feel that in reflexes of *_R̥HV_ in G (where *_R̥_ = any syllabic resonant), the vowel that grows before the resonant is determined by the laryngeal following, so *_-l̥H_1e-_ would give -ελε-, *_-l̥H_3e-_ would give -ολο-, and so on. Some etymologies seem to support this, as ἔμολον 'came' (aor. of βλώσκω; see **106.2**) < *_(e-)ml̥H_3-^{e}/o-_. But more significant are such forms as καλέω < *_kl̥H_1-ey^{e}/o-_, πάρος 'before' < *_pr̥H_3es_ or *_pr̥H_3os_ (*_pr̥H_2os_ or *_pr̥H_2es_ would have given ×πάρας, 48), and γαλέη 'weasel' < *_gl̥H_1-_ (**98**), which combine to suggest that forms of the ἔμολον type arose via assimilation or analogy. Also, see **106.2A**, below.)

4. In Baltic, Slavic, and Germanic, the more familiar dialects of Greek, and for prevocalic *_r̥_, *_l̥_ in Indic, the vowel that grows adjacent to the syllabic resonant is distinct from the PIE ablauting vowels (**110**); here reflexes of syllabic resonants and full grades can easily be told apart.[1] In L, however, the _e_ and _o_ from the syllabic nasals and liquids, respectively, counterfeit the _e_- and _o_-grades of PIE ablaut. The only way to tell whether a given L _en_, say, continues an _e_-grade or a zero grade is by comparison with unambiguous cognate forms in other languages, together with consideration of the usual distribution of ablaut grades in particular formations.

EXAMPLES. In L _genus_, the equivalence in form and meaning with the unambiguous _e_-grade of G γένος points to an original _e_-grade here, as does the morphology (_e_-grade is the norm for roots in neut. _s_-stems). For L _centum_ 'hundred', G ἑκατόν, Ved. _śatám_, OE _hund_, Lith. _šim̃tas_ point unambiguously to a syllabic nasal (*_m̥_ in this case) rather than a full grade in the first syllable, and the principle of parsimony leads us to trace the cognate L _en_ to the same source.

The case of PIE 'tooth' demands subtler reasoning, as the cognates include: unambiguous _o_-grades (G ὀδοντ-); unambiguous zero grades (Go. _tunþus_); forms that might be either _e_- or _o_-grade (Ved. _dántam_ acc.). But L _dent-_ might be _e_- or zero grade. The simplest explanation for all this is an original root noun paradigm with alternation between _o_- and zero grade forms, say *_**donts**_ or *_**dōnts**_ nom.sg., *_**dontm̥**_ acc.sg., *_**dn̥tos**_ gen./abl., and so on. Except for Indo-Iranian and Proto-Germanic, each language generalized one of the two stem forms. If this line of reasoning is valid the etymon of L _dent-_ can only be *_dn̥t-_.

---

[1] Note that the developments of Baltic, Slavic, and Germanic are closely parallel, namely the growth of a uniform high vowel before all syllabic liquids and nasals, and furthermore differ from the developments of all other IE branches.

In Baltic, reflexes _-ur-_, _-ul-_, and so on (with parallel details in Slavic) are also found. No proposal for the factors determining whether the anaptyctic vowel will be front or back has won general approval.

5. Two of the numerous special developments of short vowels in West Germanic are: **u* (the original vowel in the reflexes of all syllabic liquids and nasals) becomes **o* before **a* or **ō* in the following syllable; and becomes *ü* (variously written) before *ī̆* or *y* after a following consonant. Thus PGmc. **fullaz* > OHG *fol(l)* 'full', but **fullyana*^{n} 'fill' trans. > OE *fyllan*, OHG *fullen* (NHG *füllen*).

96. PIE **r̥* before consonants and finally:
PIE **ḱr̥d-* 'heart' (root **ḱerd-*) > G *καρδίᾱ*, *κραδίη* (Pamphylian *κορζια*), L *cor* (< **kord*, 237.7), gen. *cordis* : OIr. *cride*, Lith. *širdìs*. (The Gmc. forms, such as OE *heorte*, have *e*-grade.)
PIE **tr̥s-* 'be dry' (root **ters-*): **tr̥s-to-* > L **torstos* > *tostus* 'dried out' (231.3) : Ved. *tr̥ṣitá-* pple. of *tŕ̥ṣyati* 'thirsts', OE *þurst*.
PIE **dhr̥s-* 'dare, be brave' (root **dhers-*) > G *θάρσος*, *θράσος* 'courage', *θρασύς*, *θαρσύς* 'bold' (Lesb. *θορσέως* 'boldly') : Ved. *dhr̥ṣ-* 'dare', OE *dorste* pret. of *durran* 'dare'.
PIE **pr̥ḱ-sḱ*^{e}*/o-* 'ask' (root **preḱ-*) > **porkskō* > L *poscō* : Ved. *pr̥cchati* (NHG *forschen* 'search, inquire, investigate' is a denominative, but is ultimately related).
PIE *H_2*ŕ̥tḱo-* (or **ŕ̥tḱo-*) 'bear' > G *ἄρκτος*, L *ursus* (< **ortk-*, but with problems; see 235.1) : Ved. *ŕ̥kṣa-*, W *arth*, and perhaps Hitt. *har-ta-ag-ga-* (it occurs in a list of beasts of prey; its meaning not more certainly known, but formally at least it is an excellent fit; see 235.1).
PIE *yek*^{w}*r̥(t)* 'liver' > G *ἧπαρ* (*ἡ-* for *ἑ-* unexplained), L *iecur* (via **-or*) : Ved. *yakŕ̥t*.

Before vowels:
PIE **g*^{w}*r̥rú-* 'heavy' > G *βαρύς* : Ved. *gurú-*, Go. *kaurus* (PGmc. **k*^{w}*urus*). See **94b**.
PIE **pr̥*H_2*ey* or **pr̥*H_3*ey* 'before' (dat. of a root noun?) > L *prae*, OIr. *ar*^{L}, Go. *faura*.[1]
PIE **pr̥*H_3*os* or **pr̥*H_3*es* gen./abl. 'in front' > G *πάρος* : Ved. *purás*.

a. Myc. shows a mixture of reflexes of syllabic liquids, now agreeing with the relic dialects of Aeolic and Arcado-Cypriot (**14**) in showing *or* from **r̥*: *a-no-* (*anor-*) as the first element in male names = *ἀνδρα-* (both from *H_2*nr̥-*); *to-pe-za* (*torpeja*) 'table' (= *τράπεζα*), now showing *ar*: *tu-ka-ta-si* (*t*^{h}*ugatarsi*) 'to daughters' (= *θυγατράσι*).

97. L reflexes of prevocalic **r̥* are disputed. Some see evidence for *-ar-*, some for *-or-* (as in preconsonantal position).

1. Evidence for *-ar-*: L *pariō* 'give birth' (full grade in Lith. *periù* 'brood,

---

[1] G *παραί* is a perfect formal fit, but the semantics—'beside', essentially—are inappropriate. OIr. *ar* is slightly problematical in this context. Its early and regular attestation is *air*, that is /aρ'/, agreeing with Gaul. *are-*; the latter might be *arē-* < PCelt. **arai-*, though the syncope already evident in Caesar's *Armoricī* (cf. *Aremorica*) is easiest to understand if the vowel was originally short.

hatch') and _carō_, gen. _carnis_ 'meat' orig. 'cut' (G _κείρω_ 'cut off' of hair, 'shear'; aor. pass. _ἐκάρην_).

2. Evidence for _-or-_: L _morior_ 'die' (= Ved. _mriyase_ 2sg. < *_mr̥-ye-_).[1]

Now, regarding _pariō_, a zero grade is not expected in a transitive *_-y_^{e}/_o_-stem in the first place (NB the Lith. cognate). The whole discussion is beside the point, however: if there was *_r̥_ in the picture, it was followed by *_y_, not a vowel. The same is true of _morior_.

The *_r̥_ of _carō_ MIGHT have been prevocalic in certain cases (of which, in L, only the nom.sg. survives); elsewhere it was preconsonantal, and if leveling were to disturb the inherited paradigm *_karō_ nom.sg., *_kornes_ gen.sg., (? acc.sg. *_kronem_) analogy should have favored the _-or-_ of the oblique stems (one imagines that the word was relatively rarely the subject of a verb, for example).

In fact, the critical data are none of the above forms; they are L _prae_ (vid.sup.), and _gravis_ 'heavy', which must somehow continue the PIE *_g_^{w}_r̥ru-_ (remodeled in Italic, as were all _u_-stem adjectives, into an _i_-stem, 342). If the above alternatives were valid, the expected L reflex of *_g_^{w}_r̥ru(i)-_ would be $^\times$_vor(u)vis_ or (less likely) $^\times$_var(u)vis_ (154.2; the cluster *_g_^{w}_rV-_ must be fairly old to give L _gr-_). The details of the formation of the rest of the word are obscure, but the obvious inference is that *_g_^{w}_r̥-_ before a vowel gives L _gra-_.

Another, more uncertain, datum is L _trāns_ 'across', U _tra(f), traha(f)_ /trāf/, usually interpreted as a participle; among IE languages a pres. participle would be remarkable as the source of a preposition, but the chief demerit is that the supposed participle is from a verb *_trāō_ < *_tr̥H_$_2$_-y_^{e}/_o-_ (root *_terH_$_2$_-_ 'cross') unattested in Italic or in any other IE language.[2] In Ved. _tirás_ 'through, across' we have the functional equivalent of L _trāns_, also from the root *_terH_$_2$_-_, but formally much more appropriate, namely the abl. or gen. of a noun (or so it appears; the acc.pl. is also a possibility, and *_tr̥Hm̥s_ would give L _trāns_ and Ved. _tirás_ alike by the operation of sound laws). The details remain uncertain, but an attested form like Ved. _tirás_ < *_tr̥H_$_2$_ós_ or the like is the proper starting point, rather than a hypothetical verb-stem, and PItal. *_tra-_ from prevocalic *_tr̥-_ is a likely component of the history of L _trāns_.

98. PIE *_l̥_ before consonants:

PIE *_ml̥dú-_ 'soft' > G _βλαδύς_ (224.1), _ἀμαλδῡ́νω_ 'soften' (_ἀ-_ prothetic, **89**), L _mollis_ < *_molwis_ (185.2) < *_moldwi-_ : Ved. _mr̥dú-_, NE _molten_.

PIE *_pl̥tH_$_2$_ú-_ 'broad, flat' > G _πλατύς_ : Ved. _pr̥thú-_ (fem. _pr̥thivī́-_ < *_pl̥tH̥_$_2$_w-iH_$_2$_-_ specifically 'earth, ground'[3] = G _Πλαταιαί_ 'Plataea' (in Boeotia), W _lladaw_ 'Brittany').

PIE *_telH_$_2$_-_ 'carry' zero grade in _n_-infix present *_tl̥-ne-H_$_2$_-_ > L _tollō_ (thematized) 'lift'. G cognates in _ταλα-_ from this root that are not wholly secondary formations are nearly all assimilated from *_τελα-_. A possible exception is τάλαντον if a thematization of the aor. pple. *_tl̥_H_2_-ont-_ (**48**).

---

[1] Ved. _-riy-_ is the normal reflex of PInIr. *_-r̥y-_.

[2] L _intrāre_ 'to enter', sometimes cited as evidence for *_trāō_, has been alternatively explained as a denominative based on _intrā_, like such forms as _iterāre_ 'repeat' from _iterum_, _superāre_ 'to rise above' from _super_.

[3] The fem. of the adjective is for some reason actually transmitted as _pr̥thvī́-_ in the Rigveda; but analysis of the meter reveals that it usually must be scanned _pr̥thivī́-_, and always can be.

Before vowels (including *_H_ plus vowel).

There is a measure of difficulty about all of the examples. The interpretation favored here is that *_l̥_ before vowels became L _l_:

PIE *_ǵl̥Howo-_ or *_ǵl̥Hewo-_ 'husband's unmarried sister' > G γάλοως (see **321.3a**), L _glōs_ : Slav. *_zŭly_.

PIE *_g_^{w}_l̥_H_2_en-_ 'acorn' > G βάλανος, L _glāns_, st. _gland-_ : Lith. _gìlė_.

PIE *_gl̥_H_1_ey-_ 'small rodent' > G γαλέη 'weasel, marten', L _glīs_, _glīris_ 'dormouse' : Skt. _girí-_ 'mouse' (only in Skt. lexical materials).

PIE *_dl̥_$H_2{}^e$_/okt-_ 'milk' > *_dlakt-_ > _lac_, _lactis_; cf. G γάλα, γάλακτος. (The difficult 'milk' words have been variously explained.)

Against this view is L _palma_ 'palm (hollow) of the hand', G παλάμη, in which _palma_ is taken as a syncope of an earlier *_palamā_ as a reflex of *_pl̥_H_2_emeH_$_2$_-_ or *_pl̥_H_2_omeH_$_2$_-_ and therefore directly superimposable on G παλάμη. The supposed syncope is reasonable, but OHG, OS _folma_ 'hand', OE _folm_, OIr. _lám_ point to *_pl̥HmeH_$_2$_-_, not *_pl̥_H_2_emeH_$_2$_-_, which should have given OHG $^\times$_folama_ or the like and OIr. $^\times$_ilam_. If the L form is not simply a borrowing from G, Ital. *_palamā_ constitutes the only evidence for L _-alV-_ < *_-l̥HV-_. See also **112a**.

99. PIE *_m̥_ before consonants and finally:

PIE *_dékm̥t_ 'ten' (**389.10**) > G δέκα, L _decem_ : Ved. _dáśa_, Go. _taihun_, Lith. _dẽšimt_.

PIE *_(d)ḱm̥tóm_ 'hundred' > G ἑ-κατόν, L _centum_ : Ved. _śatám_, Go. _hunda_ (pl.), Lith. _šim̃tas_.

PIE *_g_^{w}_m̥-_ (zero grade of *_g_^{w}_em-_ 'set out') in *_g_^{w}_m̥-y_^{e}_/o-_ > G βαίνω (< *_g_^{w}_anyō_, **203.2**), L _veniō_.

PIE *_g_^{w}_m̥-ti-_ 'step; point of departure' > G βάσις, L _(con)ventiō_ : Ved. _gáti-_ 'gait', Go. _ga-qumþs_ 'con-ventiō'.

PIE *_-m̥_ acc.sg. > G -α, L _-em_ in πόδα, _pedem_ : PGmc. *_-u_^{n}.

PIE *_-m̥s_ acc.pl. > G -ας, L *_-ens_ > _-ēs_ : Ved. _-as_, Go. _-uns_.

Before vowels:

PIE *_dhǵhm̥mon-_ 'earthling' (**235.1**) > OL _hemō_ 'man' Paul.Fest. (_homō_ **42.6**), *_ne-hemō_ > _nēmō_ 'no one' : Go. _guma_, OLith. _žmuo_.

PIE *_sm̥-meH_$_1$_lom_ 'one time' > *_semēl_ > _semel_ (**83.3**).

PIE *_dhǵhm̥m-ey_ dat. > G *χαμεί > χαμαί (**91.2**) 'on the ground'.

a. In G, as in Indo-Iranian, *_m̥_ or *_n̥_ followed by another resonant generally yields G αμ/αν, not α: PIE *_ḱm̥-ne-H-_, _n_-infix pres. of *_ḱemH-_ 'work (hard)' > G κάμνω, not $^\times$κάνω; and *_ḱm̥nH̥_$_2$_-_ > Skt. _śamnīte_ not $^\times$_śanīte_. PIE *_g_^{w}_m̥-y_^{e}_/o-_, pres. of *_g_^{w}_em-_ 'set out' > *_g_^{w}_amyō_ > *_g_^{w}_anyō_ > G βαίνω. PIE *_nomn̥-y_^{e}_/o-_ 'name, call' > PG *_onoman-y_^{e}_/o-_ > G ὀνομαίνω.

b. In derived feminine stems in *_-eH_$_2$_-_ (**262-6**) and *_-yeH_$_2$_-_/*_-iH_$_2$_-_ (**268-9**), according to the usual behavior of resonants, the forms of the acc.sg. should have been *_-eH_$_2$_m̥_ and *_-iH_$_2$_m̥_ respectively, likewise acc.pl. *_-eH_$_2$_m̥s_, *_-iH_$_2$_m̥s_. There is not a particle of evidence in IE languages for such a configuration, however: all attested forms imply *-H$_2$m rather than *-H$_2$m̥. This may be the result of leveling, though it would be unusual for such a process to leave no traces anywhere of the expected outcomes; and besides, the discrepancies between the endings of the 'long vowel' stems and the _o_-stems, the most obvious source of influence, provide few or no patterns for the needed analogical proportion. Some authorities have therefore proposed that the equivalent of *_-ām_ is simply the regular reflex of *-eH$_2$m̥ in all IE languages; but that is no more probable. (One remembers for example that opt. *_bheroym̥_ > PGmc. *_beraju^n_ > Go. _bairau_; the failure of say *tewteH$_2$m̥ to become Go. ×_þiudau_ instead of attested _þiuda_ is hard to understand.)

It is likely that in fact the forms were **-eH$_2$m, **-iH$_2$m and the like to begin with, and the histories of PIE *_dyēm_ acc.sg. 'sky' < **_dyewm_ and *g^{w}ōm 'cow' acc.sg. < **g^{w}owm (324) point to a period in the prehistory of PIE when the syllabicity of resonants was somewhat different from 'classical' PIE (93).

100. PIE *n̥ before consonants and finally:

PIE *_-n̥to_ 3pl.mid. endings after consonants (beside *_-nto_ after vowels) > Hom., Hdt. _-αται_, _-ατο_, as for example _φεροίατο_ 'may they carry for themselves'.

PIE *_nomn̥_ 'name' > G _ὄνομα_, L _nōmen_ : Ved. _nā́ma_ n.sg., OIr. _ainm_ /an'm'/ < *_anmen_ < PCelt. *_anman_ (as if from ×_n̥mn̥_, that is, with zero grade of stem leveled from, say, the gen.sg. *_n̥men-s_). Hitt. _la-a-ma-an_. (L _ō_ by folk etymology with _(g)nō-_ 'know', NB _cognōmen_ with likewise unetymological _-g-_; Skt. _ā_ < *_o_ is regular, 36.4; Hitt. _l_ for _n_ by dissimilation.)

PIE *_tn̥-tó-_ pple. of *_ten-_ 'stretch' > G _τατός_, L _tentus_ (older than _tēnsus_ as vouchsafed by iterat. _tentāre_) : Ved. _tatá-_.

Before vowels:

PIE *_tn̥nú-_ 'thin' (from *_ten-_ 'stretch') full grade *_tn̥new-_ thematized as *_τανεϝός_ > G _τανα(ϝ)ός_ (91.2) 'long (and thin)', L _tenuis_ 'thin' : Ved. _tanú-_, OE _þynne_ (*_þunwi-_), OCS _tĭnŭkŭ_.

a. Some evidence suggests that in G, a syllabic liquid or nasal following a laryngeal develops into _-ερ-_, _-αλ-_, _-ομ-_, and the like, depending on the laryngeal: *H$_1$r̥-sḱ^e/o- > G _ἔρχεται_ 'goes', Hitt. _a-ar-aš-ki-iz-zi_ /arskitsi, -etsi/, Ved. _r̥cchánti_ 3pl. 'encounter'. Similarly *H$_3$n̥bh-l̥- 'nave(l)' > G _ὀμφαλός_; and G _ἄρκτος_ 'bear' (see 235.1) might confirm the etymon *H$_2$r̥tḱ- rather than *H$_1$r̥tḱ- or *H$_3$r̥tḱ-.

This suggestion is particularly attractive for _ἔρχομαι_: the suffix *_-sḱ^e/o-_ calls for zero grade of the root, and the Hitt. _a-ar-_ might confirm a root-initial laryngeal. But if G _ὀρχέομαι_ 'dance' is a cognate intensive (456.3), then _ἐρχ-_ is presumably a root. Cognate languages support—weakly—just such a root *_ergh-_ (as seen in OIr. _eirg_ 'go!' ? < *_erghe_), which provides an alternative etymology for _ἔρχομαι_.

b. PIE *ong^{w}h- (or *H$_3$eng^{w}h-) 'nail, hoof' is commonly cited as the etymon for L _unguis_ (45.1); but elsewhere the evidence points to zero grade *n̥g^{w}h- (OIr. _ingen_) or full grade *nog^{w}h- (OE _nægl_ 'nail', OCS _noga_ 'foot', Lith. _nāgas_ 'nail, claw'). G _ὄνυξ_ shows the latter, with prothetic _ὀ-_ probably from *H$_3$- (90, and NB _μώνυχες_ 'single-hooved' < *sm̥-H$_3$nog^{w}h-, 107.1); for _-υ-_ < *_-o-_ see 44.

As for _unguis_ < *H$_3$^{e}/ong^{w}h-, two different full grades in an underived noun are unexpected. Skt. _áñghri-_ 'foot', often cited in this connection, is immaterial: the original meaning of the word is 'root'. The likeliest source for L _unguis_ therefore is a zero grade form, but *n̥ before a dorsal consonant should first give *_en_ and then *_in_ (41.1), as in L _inguen_ 'groin' < *_enguen_ < *_n̥g^w-_ (cf. G ἀδήν 'gland'). L _unguis_ has therefore been differently explained as the regular outcome of *_H$_3$n̥g^{w}h-_.

c. It is disputed whether *_n̥_ before vowels becomes L _en_ (as before consonants) or _an_. Proponents of the latter view take L _maneō_ 'remain' from *_mn̥-_ (full grade *_men-_ in G μένω); and they see L _canis_ 'dog' (PIE *_ḱwon-_) as somehow traceable to a prevocalic *_n̥_. However, (a) prevocalic *_n̥_ was not a part of the PIE paradigm for 'dog', and (b) _canis_ is too odd in too many ways to be used as evidence for anything. _Maneō_ too is poor evidence. First, there are many verbs in L with unexpected _-ă-_ vocalism (_tangō_ and _frangō_, for example). More to the point, the _ē_-stem statives in L (**452**, **477.2**) form a class well-defined in form and meaning, in which _a_-vocalism is very general: _habeō_, _pateō_, _iaceō_, _placeō_, _candeō_, and so on, which may have influenced expected *_meneō_. By comparison, both the morphology and phonology of OL _hemō_ (> _homō_) and L _tenuis_ are straightforward.

d. The original outcome of *_N̥_ in PG seems not to have been identical to PG *_a_ straightaway. At any rate it did not uniformly fall together with it. In Myc. the normal reflex is _a_, as in other varieties of G: _a-ki-ti-to_ 'untilled' (Hom. ἄκτιτος), _a$_2$-te-ro_ (hateros) 'next, following, other' < *_sm̥-teros_. But after a labial the reflex is usually _o_: _pe-mo_ 'seed' < *_sper-mn̥_ n. (= σπέρμα), only occasionally _pe-ma_. This outcome is reminiscent of Arc. δεκο 'ten', ἑκοτον '100' for usual δέκα, ἑκατόν, < *_deḱm̥t_, *_(d)ḱm̥tom_, and even in Att. εἴκοσι '20' (cf. εἰκάς '20th day' and Dor. ϝῑκατι).

101. SYLLABIC LARYNGEALS. Much like the resonants, the PIE laryngeals (**165-7**) occurred in both consonantal and syllabic form. The syllabic form was found:

1. Between obstruents, and between an obstruent and a word boundary: *_pH̥$_2$tēr_ 'father'; *_dhH̥$_1$-tó-_ pple. of *_dheH$_1$-_'put'; *_meǵH̥$_2$_ 'big' nom.sg.neut.; *_-mosdhH̥$_2$_ 1pl. mid.

After a resonant or *_s_, a word-final laryngeal dropped, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel. Thus **_-osH$_2$_ _s_-stem nom./acc.pl.n. > *_-ōs_ (**297.3**); **_-onH$_2$_ _n_-stem nom./acc.pl.n., **_-onH$_1$_ nom./acc.du.m.f. both > *_-ōn_ (**282a**).

2. Between a consonant and a following (consonantal) resonant: *_dm̥nH̥$_2$mós_ 'we tame' (*_demH$_2$-_); *_pl̥tH̥$_2$w-íH$_2$-_ f. 'broad'.

Whatever their phonetic features were, laryngeals must have been less sonorant than any resonant: in sequences of a resonant and a laryngeal between two consonants, it is always the resonant that is syllabic. (Cf. the different rule for sequences of resonants, **93.2**.) Thus the fem. of *_pl̥H$_1$ú-_ 'many' is *_pl̥H$_1$wíH$_2$-_, not ×_plH̥$_1$wíH$_2$-_; the pple. of *_ǵenH$_1$-_ 'beget' is *_ǵn̥H$_1$tó-_, not ×_ǵnH̥$_1$tó-_. This is one of the sharpest departures of the laryngeal theory from the theory that PIE schwa belonged to the class of vowels: reconstructions of the type *_plə-_ and *_ǵnə-_ were not merely possible in the systems that included the vowel *ə; they seemed to explain certain facts well. Such constructs cannot be converted into laryngeal terms by replacing *ə with *_H̥_, however, because *_plH̥$_1$-_ and *_ǵnH̥$_1$-_ are impossible (with one limited exception; **a**, below). Data seeming to point to such etyma, when not resulting from misinterpretation, are the result of secondary developments (leveling, back formation, and the like) within the histories of the daughter languages. Thus G πίμπλαμεν 'we fill' to πίμπλημι is not actually from *_pi-plə-mos_ (still less from _*pi-plH̥-mos_), but arose within G by analogy with such genuinely inherited paradigms as ἵστημι : ἵσταμεν (including earlier stages of paradigms that were later remodeled, such as expected PG _*kamnāmi_, _*kamnamen_ < _*ḱm̥-ne-H$_2$-mi_, _*ḱm̥-n-H̥$_2$-mos_, replaced by thematized κάμνω). The original form replaced by πίμπλαμεν would have been *πί(μ)πλημεν < _*pi-pl̥H$_1$-mos_ (or perhaps even *πι(μ)πόλιμεν, per **106.2a**).

a. The _n_-infix pres. stems to roots ending in a laryngeal are an exception to the rule against _*RH̥_. The _n_-infix is always consonantal, hence _*plnH$_1$-mós_ 'we fill' (root _*pleH$_1$-_) would be syllabified _*pl̥nH̥$_1$-mós_. Normally the _RR̥_ principle (**93.2**) and the relatively lesser sonority of laryngeals would have agreed on an outcome _×pln̥H$_1$-mós_.

102. In G, *H̥$_1$ > ε, *H̥$_2$ > α, *H̥$_3$ > ο. In L, all syllabic *H̥ becomes in the first instance _*a_; this is subject to the usual weakenings and syncope set forth in **65-75**.

PIE _*dhH̥$_1$-tó-_ pple. of _*dheH$_1$-_ > G θετός, L _factus_ (PItal. _*θak-_ for _*θa-_) : Ved. _hitá-_ (from _*dhitá-_, **144.3**). From the same root form are for example L _refectus_; without the analogical _-c-_, _con-di-tus_ 'founded' and similar forms (**479.2**), from _*-θa-_ < _*-dhH̥$_1$-_.

*ǵenH̥$_1$-tor- 'begetter' > G γενέτωρ Hdt., L _genitor_ (via _*genatōr_) : Ved. _janitár-_.

PIE _*H$_2$onH̥$_1$-mo-_ 'breath' from _*H$_2$enH$_1$-_ 'breathe' > G ἄνεμος, L _animus_ (via _*anamos_) : Skt. _anitum_ infin. of _an-_ 'breathe'.

PIE _*H$_3$estH̥$_1$_ 'bone' > G ὀστέ-ον, perhaps L _osseus_ adj. 'bony' < _*ossa-yo-_ < _*H$_3$estH̥$_1$_ : AV _ásthi_; Hitt. _ḫa-aš-ta-(a-)i_ < _*H$_3$estoH$_1$_.

PIE _*stH̥$_2$-tí-_ 'a standing' (from _*steH$_2$-_) > G στάσις, L _statiō_ : Brāh. _sthití-_, OHG _stat_, OE _stede_.

PIE _*pH̥$_2$tḗr_ 'father' > G πατήρ, L _pater_ : Ved. _pitā́_, OE _fæder_.

PIE _*pl̥tH̥$_2$w-iH$_2$_ 'broad' fem. > G Πλαταιαί 'Plataea' : Ved. _pr̥thivī́-_ 'Earth' (**98**, and see fn. 3 on p. 95).

PIE _*meǵH̥$_2$_ 'big' nom./acc.sg.n. > G μέγα : Ved. _máhi_, Hitt. _me-ik-ki-i_.[1]

PIE _*H$_2$erH̥$_3$-tro-_ 'plow' > G ἄροτρον, L _arātrum_ for _*arătrum_, with _ā_ imported from _arāre_, _arātum_ : W _aradr_, ON _arðr_, Lith. _árklas_. (The loss of syllabic laryngeals in medial syllables in Gmc. and BS is seen here; the intonation of the first syllable of _árklas_, however, reveals the previous existence of an element between the _r_ and the _k_.)

PIE _*dH̥$_3$-tó-_ pple. of _*deH$_3$-_ 'give' > G δοτός, L _dătus_ : Ved. _ditá-_.

a. G is the only IE language to have distinct reflexes for each of the three syllabic laryngeals. Otherwise, the nearly universal reflex is _a_, as in L. InIr. departs from this generalization: the usual Indic reflex is _i_, as the above examples reveal, and _ī_ in some environments (but most _ī_ are analogical). In Iranian the vowel in question is lost altogether medially, so Av. nom. _ptā_, _tā_ = Ved. _pitā́_. The G data presented here have been explained as the product of analogy rather than different reflexes from different laryngeals; but the better arguments favor the latter. For example, in the isolated forms ἄροτρον and ἄνεμος neither analogy nor assimilation are possible explanations, whereas the theory of separate reflexes easily accounts for the facts.

---

[1] PIE _*meǵH$_2$-_ 'big' is guaranteed for InIr. and G and perhaps Hitt. But Celtic and Italic—for example, L _magnus_ 'big'—uniformly reflect an etymon _*mag-_: though the number of forms involved is large, not one shows a trace of _*-H$_2$-_, or _e_-grade, or any morphological details similar to those of _*meǵH$_2$-_. This _*mag-_ is nevertheless generally presumed to be somehow connected with _*meǵH$_2$-_. The similarities between the two—and NE _big_—are unlikely to be anything more than chance resemblance.

b. The behavior of laryngeals in initial position before a consonant is much debated. Some prothetic vowels in G (or, according to some authorities, all of them) arise from word-initial *_H_-, the particular vowel being determined by the particular laryngeal (89-90). In L there is no good evidence for any special reflex of a laryngeal before consonantal resonants or *_s_; but _apiō_ (Paul.Fest.) 'snare' is a plausible reflex of *_H$_1$p_-, zero grade of *_eH$_1$p_- (103.1).

103. Compensatory lengthening of PIE syllabics. Systematic compensatory lengthening in IE languages took place when syllabics were followed by a laryngeal (165-7) plus a consonant. (A laryngeal in word final position seems usually to lengthen a preceding syllabic, but not invariably; 53a.) Unless disturbed by leveling, contamination, and the like, a PIE syllabic—any syllabic—in this position behaves in such IE branches as G, L, InIr., and Celt. as though it had become long. In Hitt., of course, many laryngeals survive, and probably do not affect the length of preceding elements. In Germanic and BS such lengthening phenomena are overt only for the vowels. In BS the reflexes of syllabic liquids and nasals were different depending on whether a laryngeal originally followed (105.4), but the distinction seems not to have been one of length.

1. Compensatory lengthening before laryngeals.
PIE *_dheH$_1$_- 'put' > G τί-θη-μι, L _fēcī_; PIE *_deH$_3$_- 'give' > G δί-δω-μι, L _dōnum_; PIE *_eH$_1$p_- 'take' > L _co-ēpī_, Hitt. _e-ip_-. Cf. Ved. _āpnóti_ 'attains' and desid. _ī́psate_ < *_H$_1$i-H$_1$p-s_-. —L _ēp_- is evidently the orig. aor. of *_H̥$_1$p-yoH$_2$_ > _apiō_ 'snare, snag', Paul.Fest., though a transitive *-_y_^{e}/_o_- stem built to the zero grade of a root is out of order for a genuinely antique formation.[1]
PIE -_o-H$_2$_ 1sg.pres. thematic active > G -ω, L -_ō_, etc: *_bheroH$_2$_ 'I carry' > G φέρω, L _ferō_. (Here *-_o_- is the theme vowel, *-_H$_2$_ is the person marker, which is also seen in the stative (perf.), 513-4.)

a. PIE *_iH$_1$_ > PG *_ī_ medially but *_ye_ finally (49.1); *_iH$_2$_ > *_yā_ medially after a single consonant, otherwise *_ya_ (49.2); and *_iH$_3$_ > *_yō_ (49.3).

2. Lengthening also is seen in PIE in acc.sg. *_dyēm_ 'sky' and *_g^{w}ōm_ 'cow' from earlier **_dyewm_, **_g^{w}owm_ (325, 324).

3. Original **-_ons_, **-_ens_ in the nom.sg. of _n_-stems > PIE *-_ō_, *-_ē_ (282).

---

[1] G ἅπτω 'fasten, bind' is traditionally taken to match this OL _apiō_ (-πτ- < *-_py_-, 202), but this is unlikely. The initial _h_- is troublesome; the meaning is only passably suitable; and, most significantly, *_H̥$_1$p_- would give G ˣεπ- not απ-; 102.

According to some scholars, these long vowels were different in some way from the usual PIE long vowels, as is manifested by their reflexes in Gmc. and BS, but in G and L they coalesce with ordinary long vowels. Thus L _homō_ 'man', _cardō_ 'hinge'; in G, the long-gone stem-final nasal was re-imported into the nom.sg. from the oblique cases: _τέκτων_ 'carpenter', _ἄρσην_ 'a male'.

4. In the PIE compounds for decads, any syllabic at the end of the first element lengthens: (as traditionally reconstructed) *_trī-ḱn̥tə_ '30' (*_tri-_), _penkʷē-ḱn̥tə_ '50' (*_penkʷe_), *_septm̥̄-ḱn̥tə_ '70' (*_septm̥_). Compensatory lengthening here is the result of the loss of **_-d-_ in **_-dḱm̥t_, a zero grade derivative of *_deḱm̥t_ 'ten'. (See 391.)

a. A similar phenomenon is seen in PIE *_ḱēr_ nom.sg. 'heart' < **_ḱerd_, as reflected in Ved. _hā́rdi_ (the _-d_ restored, with the aid of prop-vowel _-i_), Hom. _κῆρ_, Hitt. ŠÀ-_ir_—that is, as it were, HEART-_ir_—and OPr. _seyr_. Likewise the nom.sg. of _s_-stems in *_-ēs_ and *_-ōs_ < **_-ess_, **_-oss_; and certain other cases mentioned in the discussion of the morphology.

104. LONG SYLLABIC LIQUIDS AND NASALS. Where ordinary vowels are involved, the phonetics of compensatory lengthening are straightforward: a vowel of such-and-such phonetic features is simply prolonged, and commonly coalesces with a long vowel already present in the language. A corresponding lengthening of syllabic liquids and nasals is straightforward in theory, but less obvious as regards the phonetic details of their reflexes. They are posited for forms where syllabic resonants (that is, zero grades) would be predicted by the usual morphology of PIE, but the actual reflexes are very different from ordinary syllabic liquids and nasals. Thus for the PIE root *_ster-_ (to cite it in its pre-laryngeal garb) 'spread, scatter', derivatives where the zero grade is expected are attested as G _στρωτός_, L _strātus_, Ved. _stīrṇá-_. The etymon underlying these things obviously had neither an ordinary full grade vowel nor a syllabic resonant of the kind discussed in 93-100. The same correspondences show up in derivationally opaque forms: G _λῆνος_ 'wool' (_η_ < *_ā_, 54), L _lāna_, Ved. _ū́rṇā-_, Go. _wulla_, Lith. _vìlna_ 'strand of wool', pl. 'wool' (the normal reflex of *_l̥_ in Lith. is _-il̃-_). Before the advent of the laryngeal theory the syllabics in question were reconstructed as long syllabic liquids and nasals, bearing the same relationship to *_r̥_, *_l̥_, *_m̥_, *_n̥_ as *_ē_ bears to *_e_, *_ō_ to *_o_, and so on. Thus, for the examples here, PIE *_str̥̄-tó-_, *_-nó-_ 'scattered' and *_wl̥̄nā-_, *_-no-_ 'wool'. However, there was no explanation for WHY a feature of length should appear in the zero grade of *_ster-_, as above, but not in the same grade of say *_bher-_ 'carry'.

Current thinking takes long syllabic liquids and nasals to be ordinary (short) syllabic resonants that have undergone compensatory lengthening, exactly like *_ē_ from orig. *_ĕ_ in *_e_H_1.

In the case of an isolated form like PIE 'wool' reconstructing *_wl̥_H_2_no-_ in place of *_wl̥̄no-_ has the virtues of economy and consistency: economy because laryngeals are necessary anyhow (and *_l̥̄_ is not), and consistency because the correspondences among the IE languages here are identical to the correspondences seen in forms whose structure is more transparent. A reconstruction of the type _*str̥H_3-tó-_ (full grade _*sterH_3-_) 'scatter' adds to these virtues the satisfactory explanation of many other details of the morphology of the attested forms. For example, Ved. _ástr̥ṇāt_ 'spread' 3sg.impf., G _στόρνῡμι_ are seen to be ordinary _n_-infix presents: PIE _*str̥-ne-H_3-_ to _*sterH_3-_, exactly like _*yu-ne-g-_ to _*yewg-_ 'join' (453). Additionally, Ved. _upa-stíre_ inf. to _upa-str̥ṇāti_ 'spreads over' is formally the dat.sg. of a root noun, but _-stire_ (rather than _-stre_) is explained by the structure of the etymon, _*-str̥H_3-ey_. A gratifying datum is the reflex of the laryngeal itself in forms like Ved. _stárīman-_ 'a strewing' < _*ster$H̥_3$-men-_ (_ī_ for _i_ is secondary).

105. The principal correspondences of the 'long' syllabic liquids and nasals may be surveyed in the following table:

PIE	r̥̄	l̥̄	m̥̄	n̥̄
Skt	īr, ūr	īr, ūr	ām	ā
G (Dor.)	ρη, ρᾱ, ρω	λη, λᾱ, λω	μᾱ, μω	νη (νᾱ)
L	rā	lā	mā	nā
Go.	aur	ul	um	un
Lith.	ìr	ìl	ìm	ìn

1. The growth of a vowel in front of the resonant in some daughter languages and after it in others forestalls the reconstruction of any actual vowel segment in these etyma in PIE.

2. Indic _ūr_ is typical of labial environments, with _īr_ elsewhere; thus Ved. _pūrṇá-_ 'filled' < _*pl̥H_1-nó-_, but _stīrṇá-_ 'strewn'.

3. The correct interpretation of the G facts is complicated by the variety of vowels seen growing after the consonant. Prior to the discovery of laryngeals, long liquids and nasals were of necessity believed to develop a uniform vowel in G (usually assumed to be ᾱ, Att.-Ion. _η_), other vowels arising from time to time via dialect differences and leveling. A significantly more economical interpretation traces the vowel colors of the long vowels that appear in G directly to the particular laryngeal that originally followed the syllabic liquid or nasal. In this view, _μᾱ_, _νᾱ_, λᾱ, and _ρᾱ_ reflect PIE _*m̥H_2_, _*n̥H_2_, _*l̥H_2_, and _*r̥H_2_ specifically; _*n̥H_1_, _*r̥H_1_, _*l̥H_1_ > G _νη_, _ρη_, _λη_; and _*l̥H_3_, _*m̥H_3_, _*r̥H_3_ > λω, _μω_, _ρω_ respectively. (Examples below. Some possible sequences, _*m̥H_1_ and _*n̥H_3_, are unattested.)

G _ἑβδομήκοντα_ '70' ultimately reflects an _*m̥̄_ not derived from a following laryngeal. In the absence of a Dor. form it is not apparent whether pre-laryngeal _*m̥̄_ gave PG _-μᾱ-_ or _-μη-_.

4. Note that the Germanic reflexes of _*R̥̄_ are identical in every way with the reflexes of ordinary _*R̥_. In Lith. there is a difference: _*R̥̄_ > _ìr_, _ìl_, _ìm_, and _ìn_, whereas ordinary _*R̥_ > _ir̃_, _iñ_ and so on.

106. Examples. Liquids:

1. *_r̥̄_.

PIE *_terH$_1$-_ 'rub, bore', full grade *_terH̥$_1$-tro-_ > G _τέρετρον_ 'gimlet' (cf. _τείρω_), zero grade in pple. *_tr̥H$_1$-tó-_ > G _τρητός_ 'with holes; drilled'. (L _trītus_, pple. of _terō_ 'bore, rub', and perf. _trīvī_, are not derivable from the root *_terH$_1$-_; their explanation is uncertain.)

PIE *_ǵr̥H$_2$-no-_ (adj. or pple. to *_ǵerH$_2$-_ 'soften; ripen') > L _grānum_ 'grain' : Ved. _jīrṇá-_ 'soft(ened); old', Go. _kaurn_ 'grain, seed', NE _corn_ 'wheat, maize' (the original meaning still in NE _peppercorn_), Lith. _žìrnis_ 'pea'. —A different derivative of the same root in Att. _γραῦς_, gen. _γρᾱός_, dat. _γρᾱΐ_, 'old woman' < *_ǵr̥H$_2$u-s_, gen. *_ǵr̥H$_2$w-os_, dat. *_ǵr̥H$_2$w-i_. (This inflection is therefore exactly like that of *_neH$_2$u-_ 'boat', 328.) The laryngeal is followed by a vowel in the nom., and by a cons. in the gen. (Hom. _γρηΰς_, _γρῆϋς_ for *_γρᾱ́ϋς_ —and before that, *_γάρυς_—with leveling from the oblique cases, _γρηός_ and so on). Much is obscure about the historical details, but the widely-encountered reconstruction *_γρᾱιϝ-_, parallel to *_πρᾱιϝ-_ 'tender'—which may have influenced some of the details of the inflection of _γρῆϋς_—is not justified by the evidence or by morphological considerations.

PIE *_str̥H$_3$-tó-_ pple. of *_sterH$_3$-_ 'scatter, spread' > G _στρωτός_, L _strātus_ (_sternō_) : Ved. _stīrṇá-_.

a. Dor. _πρᾶτος_, standard G _πρῶτος_ 'first' is a crux in the debate over the sound laws for long syllabic resonants in G. A number of cognates point to *_pr̥H-_, the *_H_ probably specifically *_H$_3$_ on the basis of the pervasive _o_-vocalism (G _πρό_, L _prō_). Thus PIE *_pr̥H$_3$es_ or *_pr̥H$_3$os_ gen.sg. of a root noun explains G _πάρος_ 'formerly' and Ved. _purás_; PIE *_pr̥H$_3$-wo-_, *_pr̥H$_3$-mo-_ 'first' > Ved. _pū́rva-_, OCS _prĭvŭ_, Lith. _pìrmas_, OE _forma_ (the last an _n_-stem). For those who reconstruct something like PIE *_pr̥H$_3$-to-_, G _πρῶτος_ is the regular reflex and Dor. _πρᾶτος_ is a problem. In the opposing view, _πρᾶτος_ is the regular outcome of *_pr̥H$_3$to-_, and _πρῶτος_ is analogical. For further discussion see 398.1.

2. *_l̥̄_.

PIE *_pleH$_1$-_ 'fill', zero grade *_pl̥H$_1$-to_ 3sg.mid.aor. > Hom. _πλῆτο_. The usual morphology would call for zero grade, but cognates point unambiguously to full grade (*_pleH$_1$-_) in certain other formations which normally take zero grade, as L _plēnus_ 'full' and Ved. _prātá-_ adj., next to more typical _pūrṇá-_ pple. 'filled'; and *_pleH$_1$to_ may be the etymon of _πλῆτο_ as well.

PIE *_kl̥H$_1$-_ 'hail, call' > G _καλέω_ 'call' (orig. athem. like _ἐμέω_ 'vomit'), pple. _κλητός_, _κλῆσις_ 'a calling', _κικλήσκω_ 'call' (poet.). Thess. _συνκλειτος_ 'assembly' shows Att.-Ion. _η_ is not from _ᾱ_.

The homophonous full grade from PIE *_kleH$_1$-_ is seen in Hom. _κλήτωρ_ 'herald' (128.1); the doublet _καλήτωρ_ arose by contamination from _καλέω_; G _κελαδ-_ 'make a loud noise' (rushing water, say), at best a different extension of a basic *_kel-_, is probably unrelated.

PIE *_wl̥H-neH$_2$-_, *_-no-_ 'wool' (on the G evidence probably *_wl̥H$_2$-_ specifically) > Att. _λῆνος_ (54), L _lāna_. Evidence for an initial laryngeal is suggested by Hitt. _ḫulana-_ and _ḫuliya-_ both (apparently) 'wool'; but *_lH$_2$_

seems to remain in Hitt. in _pa-al-ḫi-iš_ 'broad', cf. L _plānus_ 'plain (of terrain)', and _ḫul-_ here is better seen as a metathesis of _*ulḫ-_.

L _plānus_ 'level, flat', just mentioned, Hitt. _pal-ḫi-iš_ 'broad', _pal-ḫa-a-tar_ 'breadth' point to an etymon _*pl̥H_$_2$_-no-_.

PIE _*tl̥H_$_2$_-to-_ pple. of _*telH_$_2$_-_ 'pick up' > Dor. τλᾱτός, Att. τλητός 'patient, steadfast', L _lātus_ < _*tlātos_ (pple. of _ferō_).

The following G forms have no convincing IE cognates: pres. βλώσκω 'go, come', fut. μολοῦμαι, infin. μολεῖν, perf. μέμβλωκα. Even in the absence of cognates, these forms point to an etymon _*melH_$_3$_-_, a root of normal PIE shape. A knowledge of PIE verbal morphology together with G sound laws treating laryngeal sequences enables us to explain the apparently diverse G paradigm as follows.

PIE _*-sḱ-_ pres. presupposes zero grade of the root, _*m̥lH_$_3$_-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_, whence regularly βλώσκω < *μλωσκω (**224.1**).

The expected fut. would have been full grade *μελό(σ)ομαι ~ μελοῦμαι < _*melH̥_$_3$_-(H_$_1$_)s_^{e}_/o-_ (**457B**); attested μολοῦμαι results from a regular metathesis to *μολέομαι (109 fn.), whence μολοῦμαι. An orig. _*mol-_, from any source, would have given ˣμυλ-, **44**, and anyhow _o_-grade is out of order for a future stem.

The aor. μολ- was presumably a root inflection to begin with, and therefore would have had three stem forms: *μελ(ο)- in 3sg. *μελο < _*melH̥_$_3$_-t_; *βλω- in the 1,2pl., *βλωτε < _*m̥lH_$_3$_-te_, and μαλ- in the 3pl. μαλον < _*m̥lH_$_3$_-ent_. The regular metathesis (109 fn.) of the first stem type to *μολες 2sg., *μολε 3sg. would have laid the groundwork both for the observed form of the root in the aor. and for a thematic inflection.

The perf. paradigm was at first *μεμολα (or *μεμυλα) 1sg., *μεμβλωμεν 1pl.—odd-looking but phonologically regular from _*me-m̥lH_$_3$_-me_. With help from the pres. βλώσκω the stem μεμβλω- was generalized, reworked as a (productive) κ-perf. (**518**).

a. G δολιχός 'long', ἐνδελεχής 'continuous, perpetual', Ved. _dīrghá-_ 'long', _drā́ghīyas-_ 'longer' plainly continue a root _*dleH_$_1$_gh-_, but the history of δολιχός has long been a mystery. It has recently been suggested that the troublesome -ολι- is simply the regular reflex of _*-l̥H_$_1$_-_. Against this idea are the phonetic implausibility of it, and the seeming contradiction of the much more straightforward reflexes as shown above. In favor of the idea are its simplicity—the likeliest etymon is unquestionably _*dl̥H_$_1$_ghós_—and the remarkable (prevocalic) parallel of G πολυ- 'many', somehow from _*pl̥H_$_1$_u-_ and likewise difficult to account for by better-grounded means. A third example might be G πόλις 'city' if exactly superimposable on Ved. _pū́r_ < _*pl̥Hs_ (though here _*H_$_1$ specifically is a surmise). The very clarity of _*-l̥H_$_1$_-_ > G -λη- makes an analogical creation easier to defend; certainly, no remotely plausible analogy has ever been discovered for δολιχός or πολυ-. (The failure of πολυ- to become ˣπυλυ- (**44C**) is no less mysterious in terms of this theory, however.)

107. EXAMPLES. Nasals:

1. _*m̥̄_.

PIE _*dm̥H_$_2$_-to-_ pple. of _*demH_$_2$_-_ 'build' > G νεόδμητος 'new-built', Dor. (Pindar) νεόδμᾱτος.

PIE _*dm̥H_$_2$_-tó-_ (zero grade pple. of _*demH_$_2$_-_ 'tame', perhaps orig. the same as the preceding): _*n̥-dm̥H_$_2$_-to-_ > G ἄδμητος 'untamed' : Skt. _a-dāṃta-_. (_*H_$_2$ is vouchsafed by ἀδάματος.)

PIE *_ḱm̥_H_2_-_ (zero grade of *_ḱem_H_2_-_ 'work, toil, get tired'): *_ḱe-ḱm̥_H_2_-wōs_ perf. pple. > *_kekmāwōs_ > Hom. κεκμηώς 'being weary' : Ved. _śāṃtá-_ 'calm(ed); appeased'.[1]

PIE *_sm̥-_H_3_nogʷh-_ 'single-hooved' (an epithet of horses) > Hom. μώνυχες nom.pl. (**389.1B**, 171, 44; cf. ὄνυξ < *H_3_nogʷh-_, 90).

a. PIE *_m̥_H_1 seems not to be attested in G.

b. Examples of *_m̥̄_ in L are elusive. L _māteries_ 'building supplies, timber' perhaps reflects PItal. *_dmāto-_ < *_dm̥_H_2_-to-_, root *_dem_H_2_-_ 'build'; cf. G νεόδμητος 'new-built', above. (Since the semantics of _māteriēs_ are peculiar for a form based on a past passive pple., a better starting point from the morphological point of view would be a nomen actionis *_dm̥_H_2_-ti-_; such a formation works for all the sound changes required, but is unattested anywhere.) More certain, even though disturbed by a dissimilation, is PIE *_septm̥̄-ḱn̥t_H_2 '70' > *_septmāgintā_, *_septumāgintā_ > L _septuāgintā_ (cf. G ἑβδομήκοντα, and see 391 for a discussion of the formation of decads).

2. *_n̥̄_.

PIE *_ǵn̥_H_1_-_ (full grade *_ǵen_H_1_-_ 'beget' seen in *_ǵen_$H̥_1$_-tor-_ 'begetter' > G γενέτωρ): pple. *_ǵn̥_H_1_-to-_ > G διόγνητος 'born of Zeus', κασίγνητος 'brother' (Thess., Cyp., and others attest original η) = L _(g)nātus_, Ved. _jātá-_. G γνήσιος 'belonging to the race' is often taken as a secondary full-grade *_ǵne_H_1_-_, but it is much more likely to be the usual zero-grade _tí_-stem nomen actionis formation *_ǵn̥_H_1_-tí-_ seen unambiguously in OE _cynd_ (NE _kind_) and L _nātiō_.

a. There are no certain examples of *_n̥_H_2 in G. The morphophonemics of θνήσκω 'die' however, correspond generally to what would be expected of a root ending in *_-n̥_H_2_-_: G θνητός (Dor. θνᾱτός) 'mortal', θνήσκω (Dor. θνᾱ́σκω) 'die'.

b. There are no certain instances of *_n̥_H_3 in G. The root *_ǵne_H_3_-_ 'know', well attested in G, apparently had no zero grade in PIE: significantly, unambiguous full grade of the root is found in formations normally REQUIRING zero grade, as Ved. _jñātá-_ 'known' = L _nōtus_. Even if it did have a zero grade, its reflex in G would be indistinguishable from those of the full grades. —None of the attested privatives in νω- (see 108) are clearly traceable to *_n̥-_ before roots beginning with *H_3_C-_, for all the likelihood that that is the ultimate origin of the type.

108. PRIVATIVE ADJECTIVES IN *_n̥̄-_. The G privative adjectives ('characterized by lacking such-and-such') are built from nouns by means of an element ἀ-, ἀν- (before consonants and vowels, respectively, these being the regular developments of PIE *_n̥-_, 100): ἄ-λογος 'without speech; without reason', ἀν-όστεος 'boneless'. This distribution is to some extent generalized within G, as ἀν- is found before _h-_ < *_s-_, so ἀν-όμοιος 'dissimilar', whereas the correct reflex of *_n̥-somo-_ would have been *ἀόμοιος. Such a configura-

---

[1] In Vedic the root _śam-_ still has the inherited sense 'work, toil, exert oneself' and, fleetingly, the obvious derived sense 'be weary [from labors]'; but the somewhat different derived sense of 'relax, be at rest' (as the aftermath of exertions) is more prominent, and is the meaning that endures.

tion is in fact found occasionally, as *ἄοπλος* 'without heavy arms' (*ὅπλα* 'weapons'), *ἀόρᾱτος* 'unseen' (*ὁράω*); it is of course regular when the base word began with *w-, as *ἄοικος* 'homeless', *ἄοινος* 'without wine, sober', from *awoyk-, *awoyn-.

This much is uncontroversial. In some instances, however, the privative prefix is *νη-*, *νᾱ-* (which of course fall together in Att.-Ion., 54-6) or *νω-*, as Hom. *νήγρετος* 'unwaking', *νήνεμος* 'calm, without wind' (*νᾱ́νεμος), *νωδός* 'toothless'.

The explanation that once found most favor is that they somehow continue compounds in *ne-, that is, with full grade of the negative particle. Such formations would be morphologically very strange, however, as the only certain combining form of the element in question is *n̥-; and the necessary vowel contractions (-ᾱ- < *-εα-; -ω- < *-εο-), while not unthinkable, are not supported by much.

Laryngeals provide a more appealing explanation, as such formations would be the regular result of *n̥- combining with a word-initial laryngeal in the base word, as *n̥-H_1ǵr- 'unwaking' > *νήγρετος*. Some scholars take such formations as positive evidence for a laryngeal, as if *νώνυμ(ν)ος* 'nameless/inglorious' established the PIE form for 'name' as *H_3nomn- rather than *nomn-. Though it is probably the wrong analysis in this case, it is at least supported by the possibility that the *ὀ-* of G *ὄνομα* is also a trace of an original *H_3- (90). In many such cases, however, there is no independent evidence for a laryngeal, and in some of them a laryngeal (or the right laryngeal) is an impossibility, or there are other difficulties. So *νήπιος* 'infans' if from *ἔπος* (*ϝεπος*) cannot continue any *n̥H-, as a root-initial laryngeal is out of the question. And while *ed- 'eat' may well have begun with a laryngeal, that laryngeal would have to have been *H_1-, which cannot be the source of *νωδός* (or of the initial vowel of *ὀδοντ-* 'tooth'), though it might be the explanation for *νῆστις* 'not eating, fasting' < *n̥-H_1d-ti- (212). On the other hand, PIE *H_2enH_1- 'breathe' begins with a laryngeal, and the right one too, but a zero-grade form rather than *n̥-H_2on$H̥_1$-mo- is not likely on the formal level; and, if it did exist, the syllabification *n̥H_2n$H̥_1$mo- necessary to generate *νᾱνεμος* is implausible. Similarly unlikely on morphological grounds would be *n̥-H_3k^w-, thought by some to underlie *νώψ* 'half blind'; but the form is known only from Hesych. and is possibly a blunder for something like *ἀνόψ (cf. RV *anák* nom.sg. 'blind' < *n̥-H_3ek^ws, with expected full grade of the root).

Privatives in *n̥-H- must have existed, of course, and the observed shapes in G (*νᾱ-*, *νη-*, *νω-*) would be the expected results of such formations. But it is plain that by the time of our earliest literary records they were simply in competition with the more usual privative formation built to roots beginning with a vowel, that is, with prefix *ἀν-*. Indeed, since it is certain that most such formations in G do not continue *n̥H-, such formations are not useful evidence for root-initial largyngeals (90).

a. No other IE language has formations that clearly parallel the G ones. Of course, in BS and Gmc. there would be no difference in any case, but neither L nor OIr. has privatives in *nā-*; and Ved. evidence is limited to three formations. The text has two instances of *ā́sant-* 'untrue; nonexistent', which would be appropriate from *n̥-H_1s-ont-, and a root-shape *H_1es-/*H_1s- is indicated by other evidence. But both are found in the LATEST stratum of the RV, where a genuinely ancient relic is unexpected, and the form in earlier passages is *ásant-* (5×). The text writes *ávr̥ta-* 'unimpeded' in all six of its occurrences, but the meter favors *ā́vr̥ta-* in all of them, and all occur in passages of respectable age. But as the word is of doubtful meaning it is also necessarily of doubtful etymology.[1] Finally, Ved. *ā́deva-* 'godless', which occurs three times next to 30-odd instances of *ádeva-*, is built from the root of G Ζεύς, for which an initial laryngeal is out of the question.

109. REDUCED GRADE REFLEXES IN GREEK. The foregoing reflexes are clear-cut. In addition there are forms which do not fit this scheme; being much less transparent, they have been explained in a number of different ways. These forms apparently do not contain full grades of roots but do not obviously reflect zero grades of the **R̥H* (**R̥̄*) sort either. Generally similar things are found occasionally in all IE languages, but they are abundant in G: next to the regular zero grades presented above—(Διο)γνητος, τλᾱτός, δμᾱτός, θνᾱτός, βλώσκω—are such forms as γένεσις, τάλαντον, ἐδάμασα, θάνατος, and ἔμολον. Over the years these have been dealt with in a variety of ways. One analysis posits PIE **r̥ə*, **l̥ə*, **m̥ə*, **n̥ə* for γένεσις, τάλαντον, and so on, alongside **r̥̄*, *l̥̄*, *m̥̄*, *n̥̄* for forms like -γνητος and τλᾱτός. In effect, this supposes two different types of zero grade: one in which the *ə retains independent existence adjacent to a syllabic resonant, and the other in which it disappears and the syllabic resonant is long. An alternative hypothesis (in fact a notational variant merely) postulates an ablaut grade, 'reduced' (112a), which is intermediate between full and zero, thus **ьrə*, **ьlə*, **ьmə*, **ьnə* (and, for ἔμολον and the like, shapes like with a different reduced grade, **ъlə*). The demerits of theories of reduced grades are discussed below (124); but the real defect (which applies equally to the idea of **r̥ə* vs. **r̥̄*) is that the supposed distinction in the parent language itself is unconditioned and unexplained, and is therefore no improvement on supposing an unconditioned and unexplained development of an original **ǵn̥̄-* to both G γνη- and γενε-.

A recent theory takes the G reflexes to be conditioned phonological developments of the usual type: the -*RV̄*- reflexes (where *R* = any resonant, *V* = any vowel) reflect atonic **R̥̄*, while -*VRV*- reflects long syllabic resonants which somehow acquired tonic accent (secondarily, in all or almost all cases): **ǵn̥̄tós* > G -γνητος, whereas **ǵn̥̄́tis* > γένεσις. (The color of the vowels depends on the laryngeal, so **ń̥*H_1 > -ενε-, **ń̥*H_2 > -ανα-, and so on.) From the point of view of phonetic plausibility, such a theory has much to recommend it. However, tonic accent correlates with full grade, and it is likely therefore that some or most cases of G forms in -*VRV*- reflect ordinary full grades with subsequent assimilation of vowels: aor. **e-telH̥*$_2$*-s-* 'fetched' > *ἐ-τέλα-σα > ἐτάλασσα.[2] The reasoning is as follows:

---

[1] It is an epithet of Indra; like many other words known only thus, that is where the context provides few clues, the supposed meaning is a guess based on the form.

[2] There are some reasons for suspecting that metathesis played a role in the development of the type ἐτάλασσα from *ἐτέλασσα. This may seem like a gratuitous com-

1. The accentual theory accounts for the FORMS more plausibly than the functions. The semantics of the forms with 'secondary tonic stress' differ greatly from those of the forms from which they are necessarily derived, and with which they were once formally identical, ex hypothese: _κάματος_ 'toil' hardly bears a derivational relationship to _κμᾱτός_ 'worn out'.

2. The tendency for stems in -_VRV_- to show up in futures and aorists, specifically, a conspicuous feature of G morphology (vid. inf. 3**b**), accords poorly with any theory of accentual distribution, secondary or otherwise.

3. Doublets like _βάραθρον_ and _βέρεθρον_ (the latter Ionic) 'pit, chasm' are awkward for such a theory, but are what one would expect from phenomena like metathesis and assimilation, which are inherently sporadic. In the same vein, _τέμαχος_ n. 'slice' is interpreted as the unassimilated reflex of *_témḤ_$_2$- next to the assimilated _τέμενος_ n. 'allotted land, fief, demesne'; ditto _τελαμών_ (*_tellḤ_$_2$-) 'shield-strap' next to _ἐτάλασσα_ (*_ἐτάλεσα_ < *_ἐτελασα_) aor.

a. That is not to say that assimilation is the explanation for all -_VRV_- forms of G. G _τάλαντον_ for example probably can be traced directly to *_tl̥H_$_2$-_ont_- (aor.pple.). Similarly _θάνατος_ formed exactly like _βίοτος_ 'life' < *_g_^{w}_iH_$_3$-_eto_-. (The accent is a problem for both theories.) —G _γένεσις_ 'birth, origin' is a _ti_-stem nomen actionis of a type which normally takes zero grade of the root with accent on the suffix, but which has many representatives in G with secondary root accent: _βάσις_ 'a stepping' < *_g_^{w}_m̥-tí_- (_βαίνω_), _θέσις_ 'a placing' < *_dhḤ_$_1$-_ti_- (_τίθημι_); and also clear cases of actual full-grade _ti_-stems with root accent: _ζεῦξις_ 'a yoking', _μῆτις_ 'counsel, an advising'. Finally, _δμῆσις_ 'a taming' and _βρῶσις_ 'meat; an eating' plainly are from *_dm̥H_$_2$-_ti_- and *_g_^{w}_r̥H_$_3$-_ti_-, and the secondary root-accent should have yielded G ˣ_δάμασις_ and ˣ_βόροσις_ according to the accentual theory. Similarly _τλήμων_ (_τλᾱ́μων_) 'patient, enduring'. There are many such forms.

b. However the -_VRV_- forms of G arose, and however they align with cognate forms in IE languages, they have acquired a strongly functional alignment within G itself: they are commonplace in futures like _βαλέω_ 'will throw' (500.2), and aorists like _ἔβαλον_, _ἐκάλεσα_ 'called', and _ἐδάμασσα_ 'tamed' (505.3). Contrariwise, -_RV̄_- forms are notably productive in various other tenses of the verb (root aorists and perfects) and derivatives, as, for example, _ἔβλητο_ 3sg.aor.midd., _βέβληκα_ 1sg.perf., _βλητέος_ 'for putting', _βλῆμα_ 'a throw'.

VOWEL GRADATION – ABLAUT

110. The term _ablaut_ is German for 'sound variety' or the like. The purely English synonym _gradation_ was once more common than it is nowadays (though the prevailing terminology still speaks of ablaut _grades_). _Apophony_ (Fr. _apophonie_) has never been favored by more than a few important scholars writing in English. All three terms refer to the same feature

---

plication, but metathesis cannot be avoided in any case: note the unassimilated metathesized forms in Hom. _λοετρόν_ 'bath' < *_lewo-tro_- < *_lewḤ_$_3$-_tro_-; and _ἐστόρεσα_ 'I scattered' < *_stero-s_- < *_sterḤ_$_3$-_s_-. This process seems to be very general in the case of sequences of -_εCo_-, where _C_ = any consonant. Furthermore, metathesis would mean that all such assimilations could be traced to a uniform assimilation of an atonic vowel to a tonic one, and helps explain a form like _βάραθρον_ (< metathesized *_βάρεθρον_) next to _βέρεθρον_ (< original *_βέραθρον_), item 3, below.

of PIE phonology and its reflexes in the IE daughter languages, namely a pattern of vowel alternations.

Ablaut is conspicuous in the interrelations of Greek forms such as _πέτομαι_ 'fly', _ποτή_ 'flight', _πτερόν_ 'wing' (root *_pet-_) and also in Sanskrit, Baltic and Slavic, and the Germanic languages (where such things as NE _drive_, _drove_, _driven_; _skim_, _scum_; and _white_, _wheat_ are traceable to it). In Greek the inherited patterns have been analogically extended, leveled, and otherwise confused; in Latin such disturbances were likewise very extensive, and moreover were coupled with regular sound laws which effaced the original patterns. Thus, for example, the PIE alternation *_ew_~*_ow_~*_u_ is a transparent embodiment of the basic alternating framework (*_e_~*_o_~⊘) when followed by *_w_. This remains transparent in Greek _ευ_~_ου_~_υ_ and Go. _iu_~_au_~_u_, but in Latin the pattern was first denatured by an Italic sound law (61) into *_ow_, *_ow_, *_u_, and by a later L sound law (61.2) further to _ū_, _ū_, _ŭ_, in which no similarity to the basic pattern _e_~_o_~⊘ can be detected. Amid this ruin, L established alternations of its own invention. For example, from a number of sources—regular ablaut being only a small part of the picture—L had acquired an array of perfect stems (most of them etymologically aorists in fact, 524-5) whose long root vowels contrasted with short vowels in the root in the present: _agō_, _ēgī_; _faciō_, _fēcī_; _fundō_, _fūdī_; _pangō_, _pānxī_; _sedeō_, _sēdī_; and so on. This pattern of vowel alternation was extended to such perfect stems as _vēnī_ and _cēpī_, which are therefore at best only indirectly connected with PIE ablaut (525.6).

a. Vowel alternations result from commonplace kinds of sound change. English has vowel alternations which arose at various times from various causes. Thus the alternations seen in NE _drink_, _drank_, _drunk_; _meet_, _met_; _blood_, _bleed_; _wise_, _wisdom_; _revise_, _revision_; _efficient_, _effective_ represent six unrelated patterns, that is, they arose via six different historical developments. In addition, accidents (such as borrowing or chance resemblance) on occasion create an appearance of alternation: _cat_, _kitten_; _ill_, _ailing_; _choose_, _choice_; _bed_, _boudoir_; _strap_, _strop_; _whole_, _hale_. The term ablaut might fairly be used for any or all of these phenomena; but in the context of historical linguistics it usually refers to a particular feature of the PIE proto-language, and its continuation in the IE languages; in this book the term will always and only be used in these two senses. (Of the above forms, only _drink_, _drank_, _drunk_ is a case of ablaut thus defined.)

III. GRADES. The individual items in ablaut are called _grades_. These are the different vowels, and absence of a vowel, that are found in PIE roots and affixes identifiable as 'the same' because they have the same meaning and the same consonants. For example PIE 'foot' (see 116.1) is normally cited as *_ped-_. But this is actually just one grade of the root, specifically _e-grade_. In addition there are etyma in *_pod-_ (_o-grade_), *_pd-_ (_zero grade_), *_pēd-_ (_ē-grade_), and *_pōd-_ (_ō-grade_). The _e_-grade is attested in the L stem _ped-_ 'foot', G _πεζός_ 'afoot'. The _o_-grade *_pod-_ is seen in G _ποδ-_ (the obl. stem of _πούς_), Lith. _pādas_ 'sole (of the foot)', and in Ved. _pā́dam_ acc.sg. 'foot' < *_podm̥_ (-_ā_- < *-_o_- via 36.4). A zero grade is manifest in Av. _frabda-_ 'instep' (lit. 'forefoot'), and indirectly in Ved. _padás_ gen./abl.sg. 'foot', a remodeling (of very early date) of *_pd-os._ The _ē_-grade is apparently seen in L _pēs_ < *_pēds_; the _ō_-grade is manifest in PGmc *_fōt-_.

In roots and affixes alike, _e-_, _o-_, and zero grades are the most frequently encountered, by a wide margin. Lengthened grades are uncommon in the parent language; but they were already extending their range in PIE, and by various means became prominent in several daughter languages.

In principle, ablaut as introduced above is simple. The details of the full working out of vowel alternations in what might be called the traditional analysis of PIE are very complex, however, requiring: (1) three patterns, or 'series', of SHORT vowels—only one of which, the '_e_-series', is sketched above; each of the three series has, in theory, five grades; (2) three series of LONG vowels each with three grades; and (3) an array of 'disyllabic' alternations (whose patterns are much less clear-cut but in most accounts there are about twenty of them; see **112** and **117-20**).

112. THE TRADITIONAL FRAMEWORK OF PIE ABLAUT:

	Grades:	Full	Zero/Weak	Lengthened	Reduced
'e-series':		e, o	∅	ē, ō	ь, ъ[1]
'a-series':		a, o	∅	ā, ō	ь, ъ[1]
'o-series':		o, o	∅	ō, ō	ь, ъ[1]
'ē-series':		ē, ō	ə	_(lengthened and reduced grades do not apply)_	
'ā-series':		ā, ō	ə		
'ō-series':		ō, ō	ə		

The raw materials of these alternations were as follows: three short vowels (*_e_, *_a_, *_o_) and three long (*_ē_, *_ā_, *_ō_); total absence of a vowel (zero grade); six short (**93-100**) and six long (**104-7**) syllabic resonants—another manifestation of zero grade; and a sixth short vowel *ə (PIE _schwa primum_, usually _schwa_ for short), which shows up mainly in the long vowel (**118**) and disyllabic (**121-3**) patterns, but occasionally is an independent element (as in the 1pl.midd.sec. ending *_-medhə_ > G -μεθα, Ved. _-mahi_; or in PIE *_pətér-_ 'father' > G πατήρ, L _pater_, Ved. _pitár-_).

a. REDUCED GRADES. Not even twenty-odd elements arranged in some thirty patterns were adequate to account for everything—particularly the details of disyllabic roots (**121-3**), but other things as well—so a majority of scholars have worked with one or more _reduced grades_, that is, items in the short-vowel series which were intermediate between the full grades and zero. They are therefore reminiscent of the relationship between long vowels and *ə, as explained below (**118-20**), but different from *ə in showing a complete lack of phonological or morphological patterning of the type discussed in **127-9**. For example, both G τάλαντον 'talent' (the weight), τλητός 'patient' (Dor. τλᾱτός) are supposedly 'weak' grades of *_telH_2-_ 'fetch, heft'. The latter shows the outcome of an ordinary zero-grade form of the root in a suffix-accented derivation, *_tl̥H-tó-_; the former is traced to a *_tьlH̥-nto-_, a not-quite-zero grade form (the basis for the difference between zero and not-quite-zero being left unexplained).

---

[1] 'Schwa secundum' (*ə is 'schwa primum'). These reduced vowels are variously symbolized: _ь_, _ĭ_, ^{e}, $_{e}$ all stand for a reduced vowel with generally front vowel reflexes or _a_; _ъ_, _ŭ_, ^{o}, $_{o}$ all stand for a reduced vowel with generally back vocoid reflexes.

The G forms of the _τλᾱ-/ταλα-_, _γνη-/γενε-_ type at least have the appearance of a pattern. A more typical role of reduced grades is tying up loose ends in what might be called etymological messes. The following is typical: starting with a root *_pelH-_ 'flat' (Hitt. _pa-al-ḫi-iš_ 'broad') such words as G _παλάμη_ 'palm' (of the hand), L _palma_, OIr. _lám_ /lāμ/, OHG _folma_ (all f. _eH_$_2$-stems); L _planta_ 'sole' (of the foot); G _πλάνος_ 'leading astray; wandering', Ved. _pāṇí-_ m. (?< *_parṇí-_) 'hand; hoof'; L _palpō_ 'touch gently'; and L _plānus_ 'flat'. (There is a semantic problem here: _παλάμη_, _palma_ and the others refer not to the hand open flat, but to the cupped hand as a sort of utensil.) One understands the wish to make sense out of such things by any means, but no defensible theory of ablaut can do so. OIr. _lám_ and the cognate Gmc. words attest a zero-grade *_pl̥H-meH_$_2$- straightforwardly, and likewise—with a different meaning in accord with its different formation —L _plānus_ (106.2). Why the etymon for G _παλάμη_ and L _palma_ (say, *_pьlH̥mo-_) should have 'reduced' rather than zero grades in what otherwise looks like the identical formation is unexplained; no better (for the same reason) is *_pl̥H_$_2$_emo-_. A similar question is provoked by such reconstructions as *_pl̥Hnó-_ for L _plānus_ but *_pьlHní-_ for Ved. _pāṇí-_ and *_plьHnteH_$_2$- for L _planta_.

It would be preferable to recognize that a word like _palma_ is readily borrowed, as confirmed by its adoption by English (via OFr.), and take L _palma_ (*_palamā_) as a borrowing from G, and G _παλάμᾱ_ (< *_πάλαμᾱ_ by 244) < *_πύλαμᾱ_ < *_polH̥-_.[1] G _πλάνος_, L _palpō_, L _planta_, and Indic *_parṇi-_ are unlikely to have any connection with the others or with one another.[2] This account leaves much unexplained, but its virtue is that its loose ends are fully apparent. 'Reduced grades', by contrast, merely restate the raw facts, and therefore lack any predictive or explanatory power. There will be no further discussion of this theory of PIE ablaut here; more or less complete expositions of it will be found in any IE historical handbook published until very recently.

113. The view of PIE ablaut endorsed here is significantly leaner. It works with a SINGLE pattern of alternation, *_e_ ~ *_o_ ~ ∅ (plus the marginal *_ē_ and *_ō_, 126). PIE *_m̥̄_, *_n̥̄_, *_r̥̄_, *_l̥̄_, most cases of *_ī_ and *_ū_, and also *ə, are subtracted from the inventory of PIE vowels. This economy is achieved by a complication elsewhere in the system: in place of the thirty-odd patterns and sub-patterns of alternation, PIE *ə, and the long syllabic liquids and nasals, we need three new consonants of obscure phonetics, the PIE _laryngeals_ (165–7): *H_1, *H_2, and *H_3; and also of course a number of sound laws applying to them. These questions will be discussed below, 117–20.

The net result is simplification and clarification. For example, it is not merely the case that traditional accounts of PIE ablaut use a larger number of units and a much larger number of patterns and sub-patterns; the distribution and frequency of occurrence of the sub-patterns was strikingly uneven. In roots, one of the six alternating sets, the _e_-series (see the table above), made up more than nine tenths of the whole; and it was the only series that figured in affixes, with perhaps three exceptions (opt. *_-yē-/-ī-_ (539.1), stative -ə-/-_ē_- (**452**), and fem. *_-yā-/-ī-_ (**268-9**)). The long-vowel series were not only virtually confined to roots, they were peculiar to roots of one shape, namely those ending in a long vowel: *_dhē-_ 'put', *_stā-_ 'stand', and *_dō-_ 'give'. There are only a few roots like *_bhāǵhú-_ '(fore)arm' and *_ēs-_ 'is sitting'; and none at all of the type ×_bhēm-_ or ×_pār-_, that is, where a vowel of a long series is followed by a resonant. (A form like *_sēmi-_ 'half' shows no alternation, so it is not possible to tell whether it is the full grade of the _ē_-series or the lengthened grade of the _e_-series.)

---

[1] _O_-grade is suggested here because nouns in _-mo-_ typically have _o_-grade of the root. Adjectives in _-mo-_ take zero grade, however, and the Gmc. and Celt. forms, above, could be a nominalization of an original adjective.

[2] It is perhaps worth noting that in the scheme of L phonology endorsed here (98), a proto-form *_pl̥H-ent-_ or *_pl̥H-ont-_ would in fact regularly give L _plant-_.

These lopsided distributions, and gaps in distributions, were inexplicable in terms of traditional notions of ablaut. They were simply peculiarities of the language, like the absence of good evidence for PIE *_b_ (**142**). With laryngeals, however, the _e_-series is promoted from being the principal series to being the ONLY series. And when the '_a_-series' is analyzed into the usual _e_-series vowels preceded by *H_2, the 'comparative rarity' of the _a_-series becomes nothing more than the fact that only so many roots in PIE began with *H_2e-, just as only so many began with *_se-_ or *_dhe-_ or *_le-_. Roots possibly beginning *H_2e-, such as *H_2e_ǵ-_ 'drive', *H_2e_l-_ 'other' (*_al-_), or *H_2e_yos-_ 'metal' (*_ayos-_) are not in fact rare, being more common than roots beginning with some long-familiar members of the PIE consonant inventory—three or four times more numerous than roots beginning with *g^w_he-_, as in *g^w_hen-_ 'strike' and *g^w_her-_ 'warm'.

a. The prominence in PIE phonology of the mid vowels *_e_ and *_o_ and the marginal status of *_a_ are extremely odd from the standpoint of the structural norms of languages. The laryngeal theory, which renders *_a_ even more marginal by reinterpreting many occurrences of traditional *_a_ as *H_2e, actually aggravates the eccentricity. Nevertheless there can be no question that, whatever else was true of their phonetics, the full grade vowels differed by being FRONT and BACK: in Indo-Iranian, where they coalesce phonetically, the erstwhile *_e_ palatalized PIE labiovelars (as did *_i_) whereas *_o_ did not: to the root *k^w_eyt-_ 'notice', *k^w_eyt-eti_ pres. 'takes notice' > Ved. _cétati_; *k^w_e-_k^w_oyt-e_ perf. 'is aware of' > _ciketa_ (for *_caketa_); pple. *k^w_it-tó-_ > _cittá-_. PIE *_penk_^{w}_e_ 'five' > Ved. _páñca_; *k^w_os_ 'which' > Ved. _kás_ 'who' (**153d**).[1]

b. Not all syllables ablauted in PIE. To be fastidious, terms like 'full grade' and 'zero grade' should be confined to elements as they relate to other degrees in a SYSTEM OF ALTERNATION. However, it is universal practice to refer to any SYLLABLE containing *_e_ as '_e_-grade'. Such 'grades without alternation' are not especially rare; for example PIE *_ǵne_H_3- 'know', *_eǵoH_ 'I', and nom. pl *_-es_ have only _e_-grade forms; *_bhod-_ 'dig' has only _o_-grade (unless the _e_-grade forms of Lith. are old, which is unlikely); and fixed 'zero grades' are seen in the first syllables of PIE _*wl̥k^{w}os_ 'wolf', PIE _*uk^{w}sen-_ 'ox', and PIE _*pḤ$_2$ter-_ 'father'; and in the second syllables of PIE _*septm̥_ 'seven', _*meǵḤ$_2$_ 'big' nom.sg. neut., and _*H$_3$ewis_ 'sheep'. One might classify traditional _*sēmi-_ 'half' and _*ēs-_ 'sit' as having either lengthened grades or _*eH$_1$_; either way, they show no alternation.

---

[1] These examples have been selected to demonstrate the point. In reality the action of this sound law in Indo-Iranian was much disturbed by analogical leveling, especially in Indic. In part for this reason, the 'Law of Palatals' was recognized late in the early history of IE linguistics (around 1875). It caused a sensation.

. Some orphaned ablaut grades are doubtless nothing but limitations in our knowledge, and on occasion gaps in that knowledge are filled. For most of the history of IE studies, PIE _*nok^{w}t-_ 'night' was known only in the _o_-grade (as in G _νύξ_, L _noct-_, OHG _naht_) and possibly as a zero grade in Ved. _aktā́-_ 'Night' (the goddess) if from _*n̥k^{w}t-éH$_2$-_. However, Hitt. _ne-ku-(uz-)zi_ /nek^{w}tsi/ 'becomes evening', a root-inflected verb (447), and _ne-ku-uz (me-ḫur)_ /nek^{w}ts/ 'at eventide', reveal actual _e_-grades for this root, and of great antiquity. Toch. B _nekcīye_ 'in the evening' reflects _o_-grade, but its meaning at least supports the theory that real meaning of PIE _*n^e/ok^w-t-_ to have been 'evening', not 'night', with the further implication that the root _*nek^w-_ originally meant something like 'get dark'. It does not follow from such episodes, however, that we are entitled to assume, as some authorities do, that all syllables in PIE were originally full grade, whereby _*wl̥k^{w}os_ and _*septm̥_ are presumed without further ado to continue earlier _**welk^{w}os_ and _**septem_ (if not indeed _**welek^{w}os_ and _**sepetem_).

114. 1. The ablaut grades in their simplest aspect are as follows:

Full Grades		Zero Grade	Lengthened Grades	
e	o	–	ē	ō
ey	oy	i	ēy	ōy
ew	ow	u	ēw	ōw
er	or	r̥	ēr	ōr
el	ol	l̥	ēl	ōl
em	om	m̥	ēm	ōm
en	on	n̥	ēn	ōn
eH$_1$	oH$_1$	Ḥ$_1$	ēH$_1$	ōH$_1$
eH$_2$	oH$_2$	Ḥ$_2$	ēH$_2$	ōH$_2$
eH$_3$	oH$_3$	Ḥ$_3$	ēH$_3$	ōH$_3$

2. The same array occurs with the ablauting vowel FOLLOWING the resonant or laryngeal, at least in theory: in fact, zero grades for this type are scantily attested (probably as a result of analogical disturbances).

Full Grades		Zero Grade	Lengthened Grades		
ye	yo	i	yē	yō	
we	wo	u	wē	wō	
re	ro	r̥	rē	rō	
le	lo	l̥	lē	lō	_etc._
H$_1$e	H$_1$o	Ḥ$_1$	H$_1$ē	H$_1$ō	_etc._

Note that full grades in _re_ and _er_ have the same zero grade, _r̥_. That is, a zero grade _*pr̥ḱ-_ (the Skt. term _samprasāraṇa_ is used by some authorities) alternating with _*preḱ-_ looks exactly like _*dr̥ḱ-_ to _*derḱ-_ 'see'. Native speakers usually keep partially similar alternating patterns straight, naturally, but any ambiguity is an invitation to at least an occasional blunder. Cf. English _lean, lent, lent_ 'lend' (cf. _loan_), which was remodeled as _lend, lent_ on the pattern of _bend_, _bent_; _send_, _sent_, and so on. Here _lent_ plays the pivotal role that zero grades *_pr̥ḱ-_, *_pl̥H_$_1$- played in the evolution of novel full grades like *_perḱ-_ and *_pelH_$_1$- for original *_preḱ-_ and *_pleH_$_1$-. The occurrence of more than one full grade, as in *_preḱ-_ ~ *_perḱ-_ 'ask', *_pleH_$_1$- ~ *_pelH_$_1$- 'fill', is called _Schwebeablaut_ 'floating ablaut'. In each case, one of the full grade forms is original—it is not always clear which—and the other has arisen by analogy (for instance *_dm̥H_$_2$- : *_demH_$_2$- :: *_pl̥H_$_1$- : _X_, where _X_ = *_pelH_$_1$-).

3. The array in 1, above, occurs with resonants or laryngeals on both sides of the ablauting vowel: *_yem_, *_yeH_, *_Hem_, and so on. Sequences with following resonants and following laryngeals differ only in the zero grades: in a sequence of two resonants before a consonant, the FIRST is the consonant and the SECOND is the vowel, thus *_ym̥_, *_mr̥_, *_mu_ (there are two classes of exceptions to this generalization, **93.2**); in a sequence of a resonant and a laryngeal, the resonant is ALWAYS the vowel regardless of the relative order, thus *_r̥H_, *_Hr̥_. A syllabic followed by a laryngeal becomes a long syllabic in the history or prehistory of a majority of IE languages (**103-7**).

4. DISYLLABIC BASES. What were traditionally known as _disyllabic bases_ (or _roots_; see **121** for a full discussion) are actually roots ending with a cluster of a consonant (usually a resonant) followed by a laryngeal, for example *_ǵenH_$_1$- 'beget'. Applying the principles seen in the preceding tables mechanically we get the following. Traditional reconstructions are added in parentheses (a more complete discussion follows):

	Before a Vowel		Before a Consonant	
Full grades:	*ǵenH$_1$-	(= *ǵen-)	*ǵenH̥$_1$-	(= *ǵenə-)
	*ǵonH$_1$-	(= *ǵon-)	*ǵonH̥$_1$-	(= *ǵonə-)
Zero Grade:	*ǵn̥H$_1$-	(= *ǵn̥n-)	*ǵn̥H$_1$-	(= *ǵn̥̄-)

a. Roots of the shape *_petH-_ 'fly' (an elaboration of basic *_pet-_) or *_ghrebhH-_ 'seize', with an obstruent rather than a resonant before the root-final laryngeal, were not particularly unusual in PIE. They are no less 'disyllabic' than *_ǵenH_$_1$- and the like, but the reflexes of their phonological and morphological behavior are less complex than the roots with a resonant consonant before the root-final laryngeal. Thus Ved. _gr̥bhṇā́ti_ 'seizes' points to *_ghr̥bh-ne-H-_ (an ordinary _n_-infix present), pple. _gr̥bhītá-_ < *_ghr̥bhH̥-tó-_. Less transparently, Ved. _grábha-_ masc. 'a taking possession' < *_ghrobhH-o-_ confirms the *_-bhH-_ cluster, as *_ghrobho-_ would have given Ved. ×_grā́(b)ha-_ by the action of Brugmann's Law (**36.4**) on *_o_ in an open syllable.

115. EXAMPLES OF ABLAUT GRADES. The most commonly occurring are the _e_, _o_, and zero grades.

These roots do not contain laryngeals. See **117** for the laryngeal equivalent of the traditional a- and o-series; see **118-20** for the long-vowel series; see **121-3** for the 'disyllabic bases'.

_e_-Grade	_o_-Grade	Zero Grade
1. **PIE *_e_ between stops:**		
Root *_pet-_ 'fly, fall':		
G πέτομαι 'fly'	ποτή 'flight'	ἐπτόμην aor.midd.
	ποτέομαι 'fly about'	πτερόν 'wing'

_e_-Grade	_o_-Grade	Zero Grade
L _penna_ 'feather' < *_pet-nēH_$_2$		
Ved. _patati_ 'flies'	_pātayati_ 'makes fly'	_apaptat_ redup.aor.
Root *_sek_^{w}- 'see', in middle 'follow':		
G ἕπομαι		ἑσπόμην aor.
L _sequor_		(/h-/ from pres.)
Ved. _sácate_	_abhi-ṣācam_ acc.sg. 'accompanying'	_saścus_- perf.pple.
Root *_deḱ_- 'be fitting; conform':		
Ion. δέκομαι 'accept'	δοκεῖ 'seems (good)'	
L _decet_ 'is fitting'	_doceō_ 'teach' _didicī_ perf.	_discō_ 'learn' < *_di-dḱ-sḱ_^{e}/_o_-)
2. PIE *_ey_, *_ye_:		
Root *_bheydh_- 'be convinced/persuade':		
G πείθω	πέποιθα perf.	ἔπιθον aor.
L _fīdō_	_foedus_[1] n. 'treaty' Go. _baidjan_ 'compel' (caus.)	_fidēs_ 'trust'
Root *_deyḱ_- 'show, point out':		
G δείκνῡμι[2]		δίκη 'justice'
L _dīcō_ 'say'		_dictus_ pple.
Ved. _dídeṣṭu_ redup.pres. 3sg.imperat.		_díś_- 'direction'
Root *_leyk_^{w}- 'leave':		
G λείπω (orig. aor.)	λέλοιπα perf. λοιπός 'remainder'	ἔλιπον aor. -λιμπάνω[3]
L _līquī_ perf. (orig. aor.)		L _relictus_
Root *_steyǵh_- 'stride':		
G στείχω 'go in order'	στοῖχος 'order'	ἔστιχον aor.
Go. _steigan_ 'climb'	_staig_ 3sg.pret.	_stigun_ 3pl.pret.
Suffix *-_yes_- (adjective suffix, 349-53):		
L _māiestās_[4] 'grandeur'	_māius_ 'bigger' neut.	_magis_ 'rather'
Skt. _návyasi_ 'newer', loc.sg.	_návyāṃsam_ acc.	_náviṣṭha_- superl.
3. PIE *_ew_, *_we_:		
Root *_bhewdh_- 'become aware':		
G πεύθομαι 'hear of'		ἐπυθόμην aor.
Ved. _bódhati_ 'notices'	_bodhayati_ caus. 'wakes'	_buddhá_- pple.
OE _béodan_ 'request'	_béad_ pret.sg.	_budon_ pret.pl.

---

[1] As a neut. _s_-stem, this should be _e_-grade rather than _o_-grade; the more original form of the root is seen in Enn. _fīdus_. _Foedus_ is possibly a false archaism.

[2] Zero grade is required for _new_-presents (455). Here the _e_-grade is probably genuine enough; it is the _new_-present that is late and secondary.

[3] Lesb. -λιμπάνω is only found with preverbs; it is middle in force, though active in form. This, the original pres., corresponds to Ved. _riṇákti_, L _linquō_, Go. _leih_^{w}_an_.

[4] From *_mag-yes_-, *_mag-yos_ (194). —_Māiestās_, _māius_ are more properly _maiiestās_, _maiius_ (194c; 352-3).

e-Grade	*o*-Grade	Zero Grade
Root **dewk*- 'lead':		
L *dūcō*		*ductus* 'drawing' *dux* 'leader'
Root **spewd*- 'push':		
G *σπεύδω* 'hasten'	*σπουδή* 'haste'	
Root **ǵhew-d*- 'pour':		
G *χέϝω*	*χο(ϝ)ή* 'libation'	*κέχυται* perf.midd.
L *fūdī* orig. aor.		*fundō* *n*-infix
OHG *giozan*	*gōz* 1sg.pret	*guzzum* 1pl.
4. PIE **er*, **re*:		
Root **derḱ*- 'see':		
G *δέρκομαι*	*δέδορκα* perf.	*ἔδρακον* aor.
Ved. *ádarśam* root aor.	*dadárśa* perf.	*ádṛśan* 3pl.aor.
Root **der*- 'flay, split':		
G *δέρω* 'flay'	*δορᾱ́* 'hide'	*δέδαρμαι* perf.midd.
Ved. *dárt* 3sg.aor.	*dadā́ra* 3sg.perf	*dardṛhi* intens.imper.
OE *teran* 'tear'	*tær* pret.	*torn* 'anger'
Root **preḱ*- 'ask':		
L *precor*	*procus* 'suitor'	*poscō*[1]
Ved. *praśná*- 'a question'		*pṛcchati*[1]
OE *frignan*	*frægn* pret.sg.	OHG *forscōn*[1]
5. PIE **el*, **le*:		
Root **stel*- 'put':		
G *στέλλω* 'equip'	*στόλος* 'equipment'	*ἔσταλκα* perf.
Root **pletH₂*- 'flat(en)':		
G *πλαταμών* 'flat stone' (91.1)	*πλατύς* 'broad'	
Ved. *prathimán*- 'wideness'	*prathaya*- 'make flat' caus. to *práthate*	*pṛthú*-
W *lledu* 'spread out' trans.		*llydan* 'broad'
6. PIE **en*, *em*:		
Root **ten*- 'stretch':		
G *τείνω* (**tenyō*)	*τόνος* 'a stretching'	*τάσις* (**tn̥-ti*-) *τατός* *τάνυται* (**tn̥-nu*-)
Ved. *tántra*- 'warp' (weaving)	*tatā́na* 3sg.perf.	*tatá*- pple.
L *tenor* 'course'	OL *tetinī* perf. of *teneō*	*tentus* orig. pple. of *tendō* (218)

---

[1] These verb forms in the zero-grade of this root are from PIE **pṛḱ-sḱ*^{e}/*o*-. OHG *forscōn* is a denominative formation. OHG *fergōn* 'ask', Lith. *peršù* 'woo' are examples of secondary full grades built on zero grades (cf. Lith. zero grade *pir̃šti* 'woo' inf.) mentioned above, 114.2.

_e_-Grade	_o_-Grade	Zero Grade
Root *_g^{w}hen-_ 'strike (dead)':		
G _θείνω_ (*_t^{h}enyō_)	_φόνος_ 'murder'	Hom. _πέφαται_ perf. _ἔπεφνον_ aor.
L _(dē)fendō_ 'drive away' < *_g^{w}henyō_ (= G _θείνω_; 218)		_(dē)fēnsus_
Ved. _hánti_ 3sg. 'strikes dead'	_jaghā́na_ 3sg. perf.	_ghnánti_ 3pl. _hatá-_ pple.
Hitt. _ku-en-zi_ 3sg. 'kills'		_ku-na-an-zi_ 3pl.
Root *_men-_ 'remain':		
G _μένω_	_μονή_ 'a waiting'	_μίμνω_ (thematized redup. pres.)
Root *_sem-_ 'one, same'		
G _ἕν_ n. (*_sem_)	_ὁμός_ 'same'	_ἅπαξ_ 'once' (*_sm̥-_)
	Go. _sama_ 'same'	_μία_ 'one' f. (*_smiH$_2$_) L _semel_ 'once' (*_sm̥-mēlom_, 99, 389.1Bb.3)

116. Further examples, including the _ē_- and _ō_-grades:

1. Root *_ped-_ 'foot':

_e_-grade:	L _ped-_ 'foot', G _πεζός_ 'on foot', (*_ped-yo-_), Ved. _padí_ loc.sg. 'foot' (root noun);
_o_-grade:	G _πόδα_ acc.sg. (root noun = Ved. _pā́dam_), Ved. _pā́da-_ 'foot' < *_podo-_, L _tripudium_ a kind of sacred dance; G (Hom.) _τριπός_ 'tripod';
zero grade:	Av. _fra-bda-_ 'instep', Ved. _upa-bdá-_ 'a trampling';
_ē_-grade:	L _pēs_;
_ō_-grade:	Gmc. *_fōts_ as in Go. _fotus_, OE _fót_; 'Dor. _πώς_'.

Some scholars doubt whether the paradigm of a root like *_ped-_ really contained totally vowelless zero grades of the type *_pdós_ gen. 'of a foot'. But such zero grades are securely attested: Ved. _turī́ya-_ 'fourth', Av. _ā-χtūirīm_ 'up to the fourth (time)' < *_k^{w}turyo-_ (ordinal to *_k^{w}etwor-_ 'four'); Av. _fšūmant-_ 'wealthy; having cattle' < *_ṕku-_ (*_peku-_ '(movable) property') and, possibly, G Κύκλωψ if as seems likely the word reflects *_πκυ-κλωπ-_ 'cattle-thief'. G _πτερόν_ 'wing' is from *_pet(H)-_ 'fly' (cf. _πέτομαι_). Obviously there is nothing remarkable about zero grades with obstruents of the type *_pd-ós_ gen. But with rare exceptions these have been dislodged by analogical full grades (so gen.sg. *_pdós_ or *_pdés_ yield to G _ποδός_, L _pedis_, Ved. _padás_).

Ved. _pā́t_ nom.sg., might be *_ē_ or *_ō_, but is probably the latter, as _pā́dam_ acc.sg. points to _o_-grade (*_pódm̥_) per 36.4. The RV hapax _pādú-_ 'foot' superimposes exactly on Go. _fotus_, but a PIE *_pōdu-_ is unlikely. The other Gmc. languages have a root noun, presumably original except for the unvarying stem _fōt-_. Go. _fotus_, like a number of _u_-stems based on root nouns, is an innovation, based on the homophony of the acc. *_-u^n_, *_-uns_ (the regular outcomes of both _u_-stem *_-um_, *_-ums_ and cons. stem *_-m̥_, *_-m̥s_; 255; 257.3, 257.14).

G _πούς_ is not from *_pod-s_, which must underlie Hom. _τριπός_ 'tripod', nor from *_pōd-s_, which would give $^{\times}$_πώς_. The latter is widely cited in the literature as Doric; in fact the attestation consists of an entry in Hesych. that reads: _πῶς · πὸς ὑπὸ Δωριέων_. But since there is no such word as '_πός_' the true meaning of this entry is enigmatic. Nevertheless, there can be little doubt that a G *πώς (= Ved. _pā́t_) was the starting point for πούς. The replacement of _ω_ by _ου_ has yet to be explained.

2. Root *_wek_^{w}- 'utter':

_e_-grade:	G ἔπος (ϝέπος) 'word', Ved. _vácas_-; Ved. _vívakti_;
_o_-grade:	G ὄψ*, ὀπός 'voice' (sg. obl. cases only), L _vocō_ (? but perhaps < *_wek_^{w}-), OIr. _foccul_ /fokk^{w}əl^{w}/ 'word' < *_wok_^{w}_-tlo-_ (? = Skt. _vaktra-_ 'mouth'), Ved. _uvā́ca_ perf.;
zero grade:	G εἶπον < *_e-we-wk_^{w}- (redup. aor., **61.1a**, **506**) = Ved. _ávocam_; Ved. pple. _uktá-_;
_ō_-grade:	Ved. _vā́k_ 'speech', L _vōx_ 'voice, word', OE _wóma_ 'uproar, outcry' < *_wōh_^{w}_man-_.

No likely _ē_-grade forms are known from this root (see **51b**). Ved. _vā́k_ 'speech' could equally well reflect *_wēk_^{w}_s_ or *_wōk_^{w}_s_, but the latter is the likely etymon: as in L _vōc-_, the Ved. paradigm of this word has a stem with an unvarying long vowel, _vāc-_. In L, the explanation for this is the generalization of the vowel of the nom.sg. not only through the paradigm but also to most derivatives. Indic, unlike L, rarely (never?) generalizes long vowels in this way; the Vedic forms are from *_ŏ_ in open syllable via Brugmann's Law: *_wok_^{w}_m̥_ acc.sg., *_wok_^{w}_es_ n.pl. > Ved. _vā́cam_, _vā́cas_ regularly (apart from the generalization of _c_ at the expense of _k_). If *_wok_^{w}- was the stem apart from the nom.sg., then the latter was *_wōk_^{w}_s_, not *_wēk_^{w}_s_.

3. Suffix *-_H_$_{2}$_ter-_ 'kinsman', for example in *_pH̥_$_{2}$_tér-_ 'father':

_e_-grade:	G πατέρα acc.sg. = Ved. _pitáram_;
_o_-grade:	G ἀπάτορα acc.sg. 'fatherless', ? Skt. _tvátpitāras_ (ἅπ.λεγ.) nom.pl. 'having thee as father' (**36.4**; see **129a**)
zero grade:	G πατρός gen.sg., πατράσι dat.pl. (*-_r̥su_); L _patris_, _patrī_; G πάτρως, L _patruus_ 'father's brother'; Ved. _pitré_ dat.sg., _pitŕ̥ṣu_ loc.pl. (= G πατράσι; **284A.1**); L _mātertera_ 'mother's sister' < *_mātro-terā_ (**74.4**);
_ē_-grade:	G πατήρ, L _pater_, Ved. _pitā́_, all nom.sg.;
_ō_-grade:	G ἀπάτωρ.

The _o_-grades are derivative in this stem: simplex forms are _e_- or zero grade. Note that in the _o_-stem paradigms G has only full and lengthened grades (so ἀπάτορος gen.sg. next to πατρός). The PIE acc.sg. had full grade of the stem; case forms like L _patrem_ acc.sg. might with equal justice be taken as either a syncope of the full-grade stem vowel or a generalization of the zero grade stem, which is proper to the gen.sg. among other cases. —In all of Skt. literature there is only the one, fairly late, form pointing to an _o_-grade in such stems (**129a**); any earlier evidence has been erased by levelings.

117. LARYNGEALS AND THE ABLAUT SERIES. Without the three laryngeal consonants, in addition to the _e_ ~ _o_ ~ ⌀ alternation described above there are two more short vowel series (_a_ ~ _o_ ~ ⌀ and _o_ ~ _o_ ~ ⌀), and three long vowel series (_ē_ ~ _ō_ ~ ə, _ā_ ~ _ō_ ~ ə, and _ō_ ~ _ō_ ~ ə). The identification of the first element in each triad as equivalent to _e_ in the _e_/_o_/zero series, the second with _o_ in that series, and so on, is possible only because of the _morphologization_ of the ablaut grades as discussed below (**125**; **127-9**). The reasoning works like this:

for Ved. *ájati* 'drives', G ἄγει, L *agit*, W *aeth* 'goes' we reconstruct PIE *ágeti. But *e*-grade is the proper form for a root in a thematic present, and the root in question has no reflexes pointing to *eǵ-; therefore, the inference is that in some structural sense *aǵ- is the *e*-grade of this root. In a similar way an aorist like PIE *e-dō-t 'he gave' should have an *e*-grade in the root; *dō- 'give' has no *e*-grade form as such; the inference is that in some sense *dō-* is the *e*-grade of the root 'give'.

With the addition of laryngeals, the 'in some sense' qualification can be dispensed with, as *H_2eǵ- (in place of *aǵ-) is simply an *e*-grade. Likewise, when we rewrite traditional *dō- 'give' as *deH_3-, we see that aor. *e-deH_3-t is not merely analogous to, but indistinguishable from, the type of the root aor. exemplified by *e-g^wem-t built from the '*e*-series' root *g^wem- 'set out'.

1. Examples of the '*a*-series' are as follows:

PIE *H_2eǵ- 'drive' is a well-attested root, widely cited as showing '*a*-series' ablaut: G ἄγω, L *agit* : Ved. *ájati*. —Many think that PIE *H_2oǵ- is seen in G ὄγμος 'furrow'; however, that is unlikely (see **48** fn.). G ἀγωγή 'a carrying' (with 'Attic reduplication', **444**) seems to show an *o*-grade, but it is unlikely to be genuinely inherited from PIE. L *ēgī* perf. could be from either PItal. *e-ag-ay or *e-og-ay. But in fact neither could be of PIE date: a root of this meaning could not have had a perfect stem in PIE in any case (**410**, **509**); and if one were to be made up at a time when laryngeals still existed it would have been *H_2e-H_2oǵ-, which would have given Ital. *a-ag-, L ×*āgī*; and the zero grade of the same stem, *H_2e-H_2ǵ-, would have given the same thing. (If ×*āgī* had ever existed in L, it is hard to believe that it would have been dislodged by attested *ēgī*.) —As is usually the case with roots in *a* (*H_2e), there seems to be no evidence for a zero grade of the root. —L *ambāgēs* (pl.tant. except for a singular case form used adverbially) 'a leading about, a winding' is thought by some to be evidence for PIE *H_2ēǵ-, the lengthened grade.

G ἀγός 'leader' aligns with Ved. *ajá-*. Functionally these are agent nouns and so morphologically they should be *o*-grade *o*-stems, but *H_2oǵ-o- should give Ved. ×*ājá-*, and the etymon that best accounts for the facts is therefore *H_2eǵ-ó- (**48**) if not *aǵ-ó-.

PIE *H_2eḱ- 'sharp' > G ἀκμή 'point, edge', L *aciēs* 'keenness', *acus* (*u*-stem) 'needle' : Ved. *áśri-* 'edge, point'. —Many authorities see PIE *H_2oḱ- in G ὀξύς 'sharp', and perhaps in L *ocris* 'jagged mountain', though there is no reason to expect *o*-grade in either formation,[1] and *H_2o probably gives G α, L *a* (**48**). —What looks like *H_2ēḱ- appears in L *ācer* 'sharp' < *ācris, but lengthened grade is not expected in an adj. in *-ri-.

---

[1] In fact, the formal relationship between PIE *H_2eḱ- and G ὀξ- is obscure; *-s-* is not an adjective stem-building element.

Some scholars attempt to derive G _ὠκύς_ 'swift', Hom. _ὠκύπτερος_ 'hawk' (lit. 'quick-winged'), Ved. _āśú-_ from the same root. But these actually reflect *_eH_3ḱu-_, whose zero grade combining-form *_$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$ḱu-_ is seen in L _acu-pedius_ 'fleet of foot' and _accipiter_ 'hawk' (*_acu-petr-_ 'quick-winged'; expected *_acipiter_ was contaminated by _accipere_ *'take; receive'). These latter are also commonly confused with the 'sharp' words—by the Greeks themselves, not just by historians: NB G _ὀξύπους_ 'quick-footed' (hardly 'sharp-'), _ὀξύπτερος_ for Hom. _ὠκύπτερος_ 'quick-winged'.

PIE *_H_2eydh-_ 'burn' > G _αἴθω_ 'kindle', L _aedēs_ 'room, temple', pl. 'house' (< *'hearth') : Ved. _édhas-_ n. 'fuel'. PIE *_H_2oydh-o-_ certainly in Ved. _édha-_ m. 'fuel'. —PIE *_H_2idh-_ perhaps in Ved. _iddhá-_ pple.

As previously remarked, PIE roots in *_a_ often show no ablaut. Although the present example seems to be an ordinary ablauting root, *_H_2eydh-_, the evidence is of uncertain value: the patterns this root shows are so productive in Indic that such forms as the zero grade _iddhá-_ would have readily been created. The Ved. _n_-infix _inddhé_ (depon.) 'kindles' < *_H_2i-n-dh-toy_ is likelier to be inherited, but not certainly so.

PIE *_sH_2ews-_ 'dry' > G _αὖος_ (Att. _αὗος_) : Lith. _saũsas_, OE _séar._ Certain zero grade in L _sūdus_ 'dry' (of weather) < *_s(H_2)uz-d(h)o-_. Ved. forms in _śoṣ-_, _śuṣya-_ and their derivatives are plausibly explained as assimilations of expected *_soṣ-_ and *_suṣ-_; Av. _huška-_ (PInIr. *_suš-ka-_; cf. Ved. _śúṣka-_ 'dry').

PIE *_H_2eyu-_ 'age, life(time)' > G _αἰ(ϝ)ών_, _αιϝει_ 'ever, always' > _αἰεί_, L _aevum_, _aetās_ 'age' < OL _aevitās_ < *_aywotāt-_ : Go. _ni aiw_ 'never', NHG _nie._ —PIE *_H_2oyu-_ has been seen in G _οὐ_ 'not' < 'ever', like Fr. _jamais_ 'never' from _ne jamais_ 'not ever' (< L _(nōn) iam magis_). The semantics are fine, but this attractive etymology conflicts with the view endorsed here regarding the outcome of *_H_2o_ (48). A likelier specimen is Ved. _ā́yu-_ 'life(time), vitality', with _ā_ < *_o_ by Brugmann's Law, 36.4. —Zero grade perhaps underlies Go. _ajukduþs_ 'eternity', OE _éce_ 'eternal' (= _ajuk-_) < *_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$yu-_.

This noun was proterokinetic (272.2), *_H_2oyu-_ ~ *_H_2yew-_, like *_doru-_ 'tree', gen. *_drew-s_; the stem *_H_2yew-_ is attested in Av. _yaoš_ gen., _yavaē_ dat.

2. Examples of the _o_-series are as follows:

*_H_3e_ and *_H_3o_ fall together in all IE languages except InIr., where evidence for _o_-grade forms would be provided by the action of Brugmann's Law on *_o_ in open syllables (36.4). But such evidence is virtually non-existent:

PIE *_H_3ek^w-_ 'see' > G (Hom.) _ὄσσε_ du. 'eyes' (*_H_3ek^wi-e_ or *_H_3ek^w-iH_1_), _ὄψομαι_ (fut. of _ὁράω_), L _oculus_ 'eye' : Ved. _ákṣi_ (_-i_ not an inherited element, but a prop-vowel for would-be *_ákṣ_; obl. stem _akṣṇ-_). —There is no evidence for an _o_-grade. —Zero grade in Ved. _prā́k-_ 'facing; east; forward' < *_pro-$H_3$$k^w$-_, _prācā̆is_ adv. (inst.pl.) 'forward'; _prátīka-_ 'face', G _πρόσωπον_ < *_proti-$H_3$$k^w$-_ (49.3); and other similar forms. (The long vowels of the Indic forms give away the root-initial laryngeal.) G _ὤψ_ (Hom. acc. _ὦπα_) 'face' probably from lengthened grade *_H_3ēk^ws_ or *_H_3ōk^ws_ nom.sg. with the long vowel generalized (as it is in _φώρ_, _φωρός_ 'thief'), though a secondary full grade *_$^e/_o$$H_3$$k^w$-_ is thinkable.

Other examples of such roots are *_H_3ed-_ 'smell' (G _ὄζω_ 'smell', L _odor_ and _oleō_, 151); *_H_3eyd-_ 'swell' (G _οἶδος_ n. 'a swelling'); and *_H_3ep-_ 'work' (L _opus_, O **úpsannam** 'to be done' Ved. _ápas-_).[1]

a. Some forms traditionally reconstructed with an *_o-_, *_-o-_, as *_ok̍tō(w)_ 'eight', *_owi-_ 'sheep', *_omeso-_ 'shoulder', *_ost(ə)-_ 'bone', *_poti-_ 'master', and the verbal root *_bhod-_ 'dig' (L _fodiō_) do not strictly speaking belong to an _o_-series, for in fact they show no ablaut at all. Some of those with word-initial _o-_ surely had a word-initial *_H_3-_, which is actually confirmed for *_H_3estH_1-_ 'bone' by Hitt. _ḫa-aš-da-a-i_ n. and *_H_3ewi-_ 'sheep' by Luv. _ḫawi-_. A PIE *_pH_3eti-_ is unlikely in place of *_poti-_, however, and a verbal root *_bhH_3ed-_ is scarcely thinkable in place of *_bhod-_. In the latter case it is more likely that we are here dealing with an irregular root, namely, one that lacks an _e_-grade in the same sense that *_ǵneH_3-_ 'know' lacks a zero grade and *_bhū-_ 'become' lacks any full grade. (Both L _fodiō_ and OCS _bodǫ_ 'pierce' belong to abundantly-attested types in which an _e_-grade is normally required in the root.)

118. POSTVOCALIC LARYNGEALS AND THE LONG VOWEL ABLAUT SERIES. Traditional accounts of the PIE ablaut system recognize three patterns of LONG VOWEL alternation parallel to the _e_/_o_/zero pattern:

Categories (_see_ 127):

	_e_-Grade	_o_-Grade	Zero-grade
ē-_series:_	ē	ō	ə
ō-_series:_	ō	ō	ə
ā-_series:_	ā	ō	ə

Taking the _ē_-series for example, the lineup between ordinary gradation and the long vowel series was traditionally conceived of as follows:

	Short Vowel Ablaut	Long Vowel Ablaut
Full grades	*sed- 'sit'	*dhē- 'put'
	*sod-	*dhō-
Zero grade	*sd-	*dhə-/*dh-

(The two forms of the zero grade of *_dhē-_ are preconsonantal and prevocalic, respectively.)

The equivalence of *ə and zero grade made good sense phonetically: conditions which cause a short vowel to drop might reasonably make a long vowel shrink but not disappear altogether; the *ə was in effect a sort of residue. And finally, the total disappearance of such a residue when followed by another vowel is also reasonable.

The laryngeal theory reanalyzes *ə as a CONSONANT, or more accurately several different consonants. (In fact, what is now usually known as the laryngeal theory is also known as the 'theory of consonantal schwa'.) The laryngeals are somewhat like the familiar PIE resonants in the sense that they function as syllabics as well as consonants (93-5), and what was traditionally reconstructed as *ə is now taken to be the syllabic form of the laryngeals—*_H̥$_1$_ and the like, just like *_r̥_, *_m̥_ and the like. This means that the bracketing of *_dhē-_ with *_sed-_, *_dhə-_ with *_sd-_, in the table above, is a misprision: the short-vowel pattern that most closely parallels the long vowel patterns is not to be sought in roots like *_sed-_, with two non-syllabics, but in roots like *_ten-_ 'stretch', zero grades *_tn̥-_ (before consonants), *_tn-_ (before vowels). That is, *ə (or rather *_H̥_) is not a residue, but is an element that is physically present in all forms of the root:

---

[1] Ved. _ā́pas-_ n. 'religious ceremony' would be welcome evidence for *_H_3opes-_, via Brugmann's Law, but an _o_-grade is out of place in a neut. _s_-stem.

	Short Vowel Root	Long Vowel Root
Full grades	*ten- 'stretch'	*dheH$_1$- 'put'
	*ton-	*dhoH$_1$-
Zero grade	*tn̥-/*tn-	*dhH̥$_1$-/*dhH$_1$-

119. EXAMPLES OF LONG VOWEL (LARYNGEAL) ABLAUT.

1. PIE *_eH$_1$_:

PIE root *_dheH$_1$-_ 'put' (traditionally *_dhē-_) is seen in G τίθημι, L _fēcī_ 'made' (orig. a root aor. = G ἔθηκα), Ved. _dádhāmi._ —PIE *_dhoH$_1$-_ in G θωμός 'heap', perhaps in L _sacerdōs_ 'priest' < *_sakro-θōts_ < *_-dhoH$_1$-_, and clearly in Hitt. _da-a-it-ti_ 'you put' < *_day-ta-y_ < *_dhoH$_1$-tH$_2$e_ (PIE *_oH$_1$_ > Hitt. _ay_). —Zero grade *_dhH̥$_1$-tó-_ pple. > G θετός (and also the pres.pl. stem as in τίθεμεν), L _factus_ (PItal. *_θakto-_ remodeled from *_θato-_) : Ved. _hitá-_. Reflexes of *_dhH$_1$-_ have been eliminated by analogical leveling in G, for example τιθέᾱσι 3pl. for expected ˣτίθασι = Ved. _dádhati_ < *_dhé-dhH$_1$-n̥ti._ A similar leveling is seen in Vedic, but working in the opposite direction: on the basis of 3pl. _dádhati_ inherited stems in _dadhi-_ < *_dhedhH̥$_1$-_ have been almost totally replaced by a uniform *_dadh-_, so for example _dádhmas(i)_ 1pl. in place of *_dádhimas(i)._[1]

PIE root *_yeH$_1$-_ 'travel' (traditionally *_yē-_). Full grade in redup. pres. *_yi-yeH$_1$-mi_ > G ἵημι 'set in motion' (191.1), L _iēcī_ 'threw' (orig. a root aor., like _fēcī_). —_O_-grade in Dor. ἕωκα perf.

Forms traditionally described as zero grade are G εἶναι aor.inf. < *ἑεναι, G ἵεμεν 1pl., L _iactus_ (presumably remodeled from *_iatos_), and Ved. _yayivás-_ perf.pple. But the proper zero grade of *_yeH$_1$-_ would be *_iH$_1$-_, and such a root form in appropriate formations would have given G ˣ"ῑμεν ˣἵεναι, L ˣ_ī(c)tus_, Ved. ˣ_yaīvás-_. But even in the most archaic Indic there is no trace of expected zero grade forms like *_īmás_ 1pl., *_ītá-_ pple.; instead one everywhere finds the full grade _yā-_: _yāmás_, _yātá-_. The absence of zero grade forms in this root makes it hard to believe that such a grade actually existed. L _iactus_ presumably replaces *_iēctus_ (if it replaces anything), on the analogy of _fēcī/factus._

PIE root *_eH$_1$p-_ 'grasp, take' is not attested in G but underlies Ved. _āpat_ aor. 'obtains' < *_eH$_1$p-et,_ also seen in L _coēpī_ perf. (aor., 525.5), Hitt. _e-_

---

[1] This development is found in present-tense stems. In the perf., contrariwise, _dadhimá_ 1pl. not only retains the proper zero grade of the root, but the ending in _-ima_ spreads to properly aniṭ (121) forms, so _saścima_ 'we follow(ed)'.

_ip-mi_ 'I take'. —_O_-grade underlies Ved. _āpa_ 3sg.perf. < *_e-oH_1p-e_. (L _cōpula_ 'rope, bond, connection' is probably from zero-grade *_co-apulā_ by regular contraction (88.3), and therefore despite appearances not an example of _o_-grade). —Zero grade in L _aptus_ 'fastened to' < *_$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$p-to-_ and _apīscor_ 'grasp' as well as in the obsolete _apiō_ 'snare' (Paul.Fest.) and _cōpula_, above; cf. Hitt. _ap-pa-an-zi_ 3pl. of _e-ip-me_, above, though here the form of the root _ap-_ is probably analogical, as *_H_1-_ seems normally to leave no trace. Indic shows analogical full grade forms in place of zero grade, as _āpnóti_ 'obtains', _āptá-_ pple. (cf. L _aptus_ above); zero grade is found only in desid. _ī́psate_ AV 'strives to obtain' < *_i-H_1p-s-_ (457A).

2. PIE *_eH_2_:

PIE root *_bheH_2-_ 'utter' (traditionally *_bhā-_) root pres. *_bheH_2-mi_ > G φημί (Dor. φᾱμί), L _fārī_. —The _o_-grade clearly seen in G φωνή 'voice' is welcome; since in most IE languages *_ā_ and *_ō_ fall together, evidence for _o_-grades in roots of this shape is scanty. —Zero grade in G φᾰμέν 3pl., φατός pple., L _fateor_ 'confess'.

PIE root *_steH_2-_ 'stand' (trad. *_stā-_), redup. pres. *_sti-steH_2-mi_ > G ἵστημι (Dor. ἵστᾱμι); the Ved. reflex of the redup. pres. was thematized in prehistoric times, but the original state of affairs is seen in the root aor. _ásthāt_ < *_e-steH_2-t_. —Though the root is abundantly attested, there are no unambiguous _o_-grade forms. Presumably Vedic compounds of the type _rathe-ṣṭhā-_ adj. 'standing in a chariot' (in effect 'a chariot warrior') reflect formations in *_-stoH_2-_, like *_-bhor-o-_ 'carrying' in _muṣká-bhāra-_ 'having testicles' (of Indra) and abundantly attested in G, for example χοηφόρος 'libation-bearing'. —Zero grades in pple. *_st$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-tó-_ > G στατός, L _status_, Ved. _sthitá-_, likewise in G ἵσταμεν. Disguised zero grades in L _stō, stās, stāmus_ < *_sta-ē(y^e/o)-_ (475.5).

3. PIE *_eH_3_:

PIE root *_deH_3-_ 'give' (trad. *_dō-_), redup. pres. *_de-deH_3-mi_ > G δίδωμι, Ved. _dádāmi_; perhaps *_deH_3-_ plus *_-ro-_ or *_-no-_ 'gift' > G δῶρον, L _dōnum_, Ved. _dā́na-_, OIr. _dán_; aor. imper. *_ḱe-deH_3_ 'gimme' > PItal. *_kedō_ > L _cedo_ (with iambic shortening; an original *_-ŏ_ would have given L _-e_.). —No self-evident _o_-grades are known, but the 'gift' words, above, may well be from *_doH_3-ro-_ and *_-no-_; and in accord with item 2, above, Ved. compounds of the type _sahasra-dā́-_ 'giving thousands' probably reflect *_-doH_3-_. —Zero grades are clearly seen in G δοτός 'given', L _datus_, Ved. _ditá-_; G δίδομεν 1pl., L _damus_, Skt. (Brāh.) _adita_ 3sg.aor.midd. 'took'.

120. G alternations of α with ᾱ (Att.-Ion. η) are by no means invariably valid reflexes of *_eH_2_/*_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$_ as discussed above. They often do not express PIE forms so much as G reflexes of PIE patterns (or fragments of such patterns) which have spread beyond the original sites. The alternations in the following verbs, presented here as examples of a very extensive phenomenon, only mimic various inherited patterns (the details of the problems are

explained below): G ἁνδάνω 'gratify, please', perf. Hom. ἕᾱδε; λαμβάνω 'grasp' (root *_sleg_^{w}-), fut. λήψομαι, perf. εἴληφα; λανθάνω 'escape notice', fut. λήσω, perf. λέληθα.

THE PARTICULARS: G ἁνδάνω 'please, gratify' would supposedly be the regular outcome from PIE *_swH̥_$_2$_nd-_, the expected zero-grade form of a nasal-infix stem (453-4) formed from *_sweH_$_2$_d-_ 'sweet' seen as such in *_sweH_$_2$_du-_, G ἡδύς, L _suāvis_. The somewhat peculiar pattern of syllabification starts from the rule that the *_-n-_ of the nasal infix is never syllabic (93.2), and ×_suH_$_2$_nd-_ is not a possible sequence. Nevertheless, though the equation 'works', there is reason for doubting that such a form ever existed; no other _n_-infix formation has two (potentially) syllabic consonants before the infix, the few that have three consonants before the infix being things like *_sprelI-_ 'kick away' (L _spernō_). But *_sweH_$_2$_d-_ would probably not have made an _n_-infix present in any case. First, it appears to be adjectival rather than verbal (_n_-infix presents are primary formations only). Second, true _n_-infix presents are built to inherently aoristic roots (413), and 'be pleasing' is not obviously aoristic. The two objections have a common basis: adjectives are hardly aoristic in essence, being more stative than otherwise, and ἁνδ- may well be some kind of secondary creation starting from the Hom. perf. (stative) ἕᾱδε, itself a replacement of expected *ἕωδε < *_hehwōde_ < PIE *_se-swoH_$_2$_d-e_. (Most expected perfects in -ω- < *_-oH_$_2$- have been replaced by -ᾱ-.)

G λαμβάνω 'grasp' could, like the above, reflect *_slH̥_$_2$_ng_^{w}-, but the history of the form is obscured by a lack of IE cognates; the jumble of vowels in its various stem forms in G is unlikely to continue any genuinely ancient paradigm straightforwardly. In any case, the zero grade to a root like *_sleH_$_2$_g_^{w}-, that is *_sl̥H_$_2$_g_^{w}-, would have given G λᾱβ- (Att.-Ion. ληβ-), indistinguishable from the _e_-grade.

G λανθάνω 'escape (notice)' is a creation within G; the exact starting point is unobvious, but a genuinely original _n_-infix built to a root of the shape *_leH_$_2$_dh-_ (or as traditionally written *_lādh-_) is very unlikely.

a. The ubiquity of ᾱ for expected ω has led to the suggestion that at least under some circumstances ᾱ from *_oH_$_2$ is a phonologically regular development. A development peculiar to a single morphological category is usually to be taken as analogical at bottom, though just what the analogy is, for the G perfects in -ᾱ-, is unobvious. At all events, Ved. _svádāmi_ 'I please', pple. _svaditá-_ shed no light on the history of ἁνδάνω, as the genuine forms from this root would be ×_svād-_/×_sūd-_; the pple. _svaditá-_ is neither original nor explicable as a replacement of earlier (regular) *_sūttá-_ or *_sūnná-_.

DISYLLABIC ROOTS

121. TERMINOLOGY. The term _disyllabic root_ (sometimes _disyllabic base_) reflects the long-held view that roots like *_ǵen_ə- 'beget' or *_tem_ə- 'cut' (as then written) had two vowels, unlike the typical PIE root. Although the term is still used, it has been rendered inappropriate by the reanalysis of *ə as a syllabic consonant—a root like *_ǵenH_$_1$- being no more 'disyllabic' than a root like *_serp-_ 'creep'.

Seṭ and _aniṭ_. The Sanskrit grammarian Pāṇini treated verb roots as falling into two classes, those to which certain suffixes were attached directly and those with a linking vowel _-i-_ between the root and the suffix. Thus, using Pāṇini's analysis: the agent noun built to _han-_ 'strike down' is _han-_

tar-, whereas to *jan-* 'beget' the same formation is *jan-i-tar-*. In Pāṇini's nomenclature, roots of the type of *han-* are *aniṭ* lit. '*i*-less', and roots of the type of *jan-* were *seṭ* lit. 'with an -*i*-'. These terms are widely used in IE historical linguistics, though not in quite the sense that Pāṇini intended. As is now seen, the 'linking vowel' is neither a link nor a vowel, but the root-final laryngeal consonant: **ǵenH̥$_1$-ter-* 'begetter' > *jani-tar-*.

Roots with long vowels are sometimes called *heavy bases* (or *roots*); these include roots like **dhē-*, now interpreted as **dheH$_1$-*, and also the seṭ or disyllabic roots, because the zero grades of the latter have long vowels in Sanskrit (**122a**): the zero grades of seṭ roots *jan-* 'beget', *dam-* 'master', *tar-* 'cross' are *jā-*, *dām̐-*, and *tīr-*, for example, in contrast to the 'light' zero grades of aniṭ roots like *han-* 'strike down', *yam-* 'reach', *bhar-* 'carry', namely *ha-*, *ya-*, and *bhr̥-*, respectively.

122. A property of seṭ roots which is enigmatic without the aid of the laryngeal theory is exemplified by **ǵn̥̄-to-* 'born', with a long syllabic resonant in formations corresponding to the zero grades of ordinary roots (**sed-* 'sit', **leyk^w-* 'leave'), or the reduced grades of long vowel roots (**dhē-* ~ **dhə-*). But this is something which follows straightforwardly from the normal workings of ablaut: since a following laryngeal lengthens a preceding syllabic, in most IE languages the reflexes of (zero grade) **-i-* or **-u-* followed by a laryngeal would be *-ī-* and *-ū-*, and when the root contained a liquid or a nasal the result would be what has traditionally been represented as **-r̥̄-*, **-m̥̄-* and the like. (**104-8**). In a scheme of reconstruction that posits laryngeals, there is nothing special about such forms:

	e-Grade	*o*-Grade	Zero Grade	
as:	*bher-	*bhor-	*bhr̥-/*bhr-	'carry'
	*leyk^w-	*loyk^w-	*lik^w-	'leave'
	*dheH$_1$-	*dhoH$_1$-	*dhH̥$_1$-/*dhH$_1$-	'put'
	*g^{w}hen-	*g^{w}hon-	*g^{w}hn̥-/*g^{w}hn-	'strike down'
so:	*temH̥$_2$-/*temH$_2$-	*tomH̥$_2$-/*tomH$_2$-	*tm̥H$_2$-	'cut'
	*ǵenH̥$_1$-/*ǵenH$_1$-	*ǵonH̥$_1$-/*ǵonH$_1$-	*ǵn̥H$_1$-	'beget'
	*ǵhewH̥-/*ǵhewH-	*ǵhowH̥-/*ǵhowH-	*ǵhuH-	'invoke'

Where two forms are given separated by a solidus, the first is the PRECONSONANTAL alternant and the second is the PREVOCALIC alternant: thus **bhr̥-*, **g^{w}hn̥-* **dhH̥$_1$-*, and **ǵenH̥$_1$-* when a consonant follows; **bhr-*, **g^{w}hn-*, **dhH$_1$-*, and **ǵenH$_1$-* when a vowel follows. As the table shows, the syllabicity of resonants and laryngeals comes and goes in FULL grade forms when roots end in a resonant + laryngeal cluster, but in the ZERO grade forms when roots end in a single resonant or a laryngeal. In zero grade forms of disyllabic roots, the parent language had a uniform root shape before vowels and consonants, for example **e-ǵhuH-ent* 'they invoked', **ǵhuH-to-* 'invoked'. But in the daughter languages, if **R̥H* develops differently depending on whether it is followed by a consonant or a vowel, the result is a radical deviation from the usual ablaut patterns. Thus in Vedic (roots given in the same order as in the preceding table; as before, forms given before a solidus are preconsonantal, those following a solidus are prevocalic):

	Full Grade	Zero Grade
aniṭ roots:	bhar-	bhr̥-/bhr-
	rec-	ric-
	han-	ha-/ghn-
	dhā-	dhi-/dh-
seṭ roots:	tari-/tar	tīr-/tir- 'pass, cross'
	jani-/jan-	jā-/jan-
	havi-/hav-	hū/huv-

a. In Indo-Iranian and Lithuanian the original patterns are tolerably clear. In fact they have undergone analogical extension, and date of attestation is of great importance for the evidential value of a form. The infinitive _jánitos_ to the root _jan-_ 'beget' is Rigvedic, and agrees with an assortment of other antique Indic forms pointing to _*ǵenH_$_1$- (pple. _jātá-_ < _*ǵn̥H_$_1$_-tó-_, agent noun _jánitrī-_ 'mother' < _*ǵenḤ_$_1$_-triH_$_2$-, _jána-_ m. 'man, race' < _*ǵonH_$_1$_-o-_, caus. _janáyati_ < _*ǵonH_$_1$_eyeti_ (NB the short vowel in both these forms, 36.4), and _jániman-_ 'birth' < _*ǵenḤ_$_1$_-men-_). By contrast, the infinitive **_hanitum_**, to the root **_han-_** 'strike down' does NOT vouchsafe a root _*g_^{w}_henH-_. It first appears in the Classical period, perhaps a thousand years after the Rigveda; the Vedic infin. moreover is **_hántum_**, which agrees with all other crucial forms from the oldest periods in pointing specifically to an anit root. Compare the following RIGVEDIC forms of the roots **_han-_** and **_jan-_**:

ROOT:	**_han-_** (aniṭ)	**_jan-_** (seṭ)
infin.:	hántum	jánitos
pple.:	hatá-	jātá-
nomen agentis:	hantár-	janitár-
nomen actionis:	hánman- 'a blow'	jániman- 'birth'

Sometimes there is conflicting evidence, that is, forms showing both seṭ and aniṭ traits will be found side by side even in the Rigveda. It is usually possible to tell whether these are early analogical formations (no language, Vedic Sanskrit included, is immune to the effects of analogical innovation) or point to two different forms of the same root: a shorter one (aniṭ) and a form of the root with a **_root extension_**,[1] in this case a laryngeal, which explains the seṭ forms.

123. The following are examples of various grades of seṭ roots as they are reflected in G and L:

1. PIE **_*pleH_**$_1$- 'fill' (aoristic and intransitive; traditionally **_*plē-_**, **_*pelə-_**)

---

[1] Many PIE roots are attested in two or more forms identical in meaning, so far as can be told: _*ǵhew-_ and _*ǵhewd-_ 'pour'; _*yew-_, _*yewH-_, and _*yewg-_ 'join'; _*pet-_, _*petH_$_1$-, _*petH_$_2$- 'fly'; _*ley-_, _*leyH-_, _*leyk_^{w}- 'leave (behind), put by'. These additional consonants are known as **_root extensions_**, though they are probably ancient morphemes—too ancient to be reconstructable as structural elements.

> G _πίμπλημι_, (for expected *_πίπλημι_, like _τίθημι_), L _plēnus_ 'full', _(im)pleō_ (*_-plēyō_, **192**, **85**), _-plēvī_ perf. (orig. aor.) : Ved. _aprās_ 2sg.aor.

Zero grade *_pl̥H$_1$-_ before a cons. in G _πλῆτο_ mid. aor. (but see **106.2**), Ved. _pūrṇá-_ pple., Lith. _pìlnas_, Go. _fulls_, NE _full_, all < *_pl̥H$_1$-no-_. (L _-plētus_ pple. of _-pleō_ likely to be a remodeling of *_plātus_ (*_plH$_1$-to-_, **106.2**) on the influence of regular perf. act. _-plēvī_.)

Zero grade *_pl̥H$_1$-_ before a vowel is certainly seen in Ved. _purú-_ 'many', and possibly in G _πολύς_—whether this is a remodeling of *_παλύς_ or a direct development (as discussed in **106.2a**). Already in PIE a secondary full grade *_pelH$_1$-_ had arisen, which explains Go. _filu_ 'much, very' (_e_-grade). A secondary full grade is seen in Ved. _píparti_ 'fills', which, being aniṭ, must postdate the loss of laryngeals; to it was added aniṭ zero grades, Ved. _pipr̥tā́m_ 3du., prevocalic _píprati_ 3pl. (as if from *_pi-pl-n̥ti_). Just as these must have been created within the history of Indic, G _πίμπλαμεν_ 1pl. within the history of G replaced *_πί(μ)πλημεν_ < *_pi-pl̥H$_1$-me_; the model for this pattern of secondary ablaut (which is very vigorous in G) is inherited paradigms like _ἵστημι : ἵσταμεν_.

2. PIE *_telH$_2$-_ 'fetch, pick up' (aoristic; traditionally *_tel-_, *_telə-_) > _τελαμών_ 'carrying strap', Hom. aor. _ἐτάλασσα_ 'submitted' (assimilated from *_ἐτέλασσα_ < *_e-telH̥$_2$-s-_), _ταλασί-φρων_ 'patient of mind' (if from *_τελα-_).

_O_-grade perhaps in G _τόλμα_ f. 'courage' (**269a**), L _tetulī_ < *_te-tolH$_2$-_, (but _tetulī_ could also be zero grade, as next; **98**).

Zero grades appear in the _n_-infix present seen in L _tollō_ remade from *_tollām_ < *_tl̥-ne-H$_2$-mi_ (**223.1**; **479.4B**). Behavior more saliently peculiar to disyllabic roots is seen in *_tl̥H$_2$-tó-_ pple. > G _τλᾱτός_, Att.-Ion. _τλητός_, PItal. *_tlātos_ > L _lātus_.

Zero grade before a vowel is perhaps seen in L _tetulī_, if from *_te-tl̥H$_2$-V-_ (but _o_-grade, as mentioned above, would serve as well). G _τάλαντον_ 'talent' (the weight) perhaps < *_tl̥H$_2$-ont-_ (athem. aor. pple.). Go. _þulan_ 'endure', definitely shows prevocalic zero grades; ditto other, more elaborately derived, forms with the same meaning, like OE _þolian_ and OHG _dolēn_.

G _τέτλᾰμεν_ 1pl.perf. is a secondary weak grade (for orig. *_τέτλᾱ-_), like _πίμπλαμεν_, above.

3. PIE *_ǵenH$_1$-_ (traditionally *_ǵen-_, *_ǵenə-_) 'beget': *_ǵenH̥$_1$-tor-_ 'begetter' > G _γενέτωρ_ (_γενέτης_), L _genitor_ = Ved. _janitár-_. Before a vowel: *_ǵenH$_1$os-_ 'birth, race' > G _γένος_, L _genus_ = Ved. _jánas-_.

_O_-grade in _o_-stems G _γόνος_ 'offspring' = Ved. _jána-_ 'man(kind)'. —Zero grade *_ǵn̥H$_1$-_; before cons.: pple. *_ǵn̥H$_1$-tó-_ > G _-γνητός_ 'born' (_κασίγνητος_ 'brother'), L _(g)nātus_ (etymological _g-_ indirectly visible in _cognātus_ 'related by birth', **220a**) = Ved. _jātá-_. Zero grade before vowel in RV _jajanúr_ 3pl.perf. (*_ǵe-ǵn̥H$_1$-r̥_); the usual forms are somewhat remodeled, but this _jajanúr_ is both in an old part of the text and the expected form. G _ἐγένοντο_ 3pl.midd. assimilated from (or just a remodeling of) *_ἐγανοντο_ < *_eǵn̥H$_1$-onto_.

A very few reflexes of this root seem to be aniṭ; some are perhaps of PIE date but most can be developments within the daughter languages, and compared to the copious evidence for a seṭ root, convincingly antique aniṭ reflexes are few indeed: Ved. _jantú-_ 'offspring', _jánman-_ 'birth' (with the same meaning as seṭ _jániman-_; in the Rigveda both are common), L _gēns, gentis_ < _*ǵn̥-ti-_ (309; cf. the seṭ zero grade _*ǵn̥H_$_1$_-ti-_ in L _nātiōn-_ and _cognātus_), and L _germen_ 'seed' (= _jánman-_) < _*ǵenmn̥_. Much less clear is Hom. γέγα- perf. (for example γέγαα 1sg.) < ? _*ǵe-ǵn̥-_. But _o_-grade is the expected form of the root here; and even if for the sake of the argument _*ǵegn̥-wōs_ is posited for γεγαώς pple., it should have given G ˣγεγαν(ϝ)ώς. —Seemingly aniṭ formations like G γίγνομαι and Ved. perf. _jajñúr_ (the normal form for the unique _jajanúr_, cited above) are probably developments within the histories of the various languages.

4. PIE _*demH_$_2$- (trad. _*dem-_, _*demə-_) 'tame, master': _n_-infix _*dm̥-ne-H_$_2$- > G δάμνημι; aor. _*edemH̥_$_2$_sm̥_ 1sg. > G ἐδάμασ(σ)α (assimilated from _*dema-_), nom. agentis fem. _*demH̥_$_2$_-ter-iH_$_2$- > G δαμάτειρα (from _*dematerya_, 203.1); masc. _*demH̥_$_2$_-ter-_ > Ved. _damitár-_.

_O_-grade in Ved. _damáyant-_ caus. pple. < _*domH_$_2$_-eyont-_ (_ă_ indicates that PIE _*o_ was in a closed syllable), perhaps L _dominus_ 'master', if not a derivative directly from _domus_. (The _o_-vocalism of L _domitor_ 'tamer', _domō_ 'tame', _domitus, -ūs_ 'a taming' is unexpected, as _e_-grade of the root would be more typical of the formations. But the _o_ may be a purely phonological development from _*dema-_, like _homō_ and _vomō_ from _hemō_, _*wemō_, 42.6, 42.4.)

Zero grade in G δμῆσις 'a taming' < _*dm̥H_$_2$_-ti-_; ἄδμητος 'untamed' = Skt. _adāṃta-_ < _*n̥-dm̥H_$_2$_-to-_. A remote possibility: L _immānis_ generally 'enormous' earlier 'fierce, inhuman' (the derivative _immānitās_ only 'savageness, fierceness, cruelty'), which might reflect PItal. _*en-dmāno-_ < _*n̥-dm̥H_$_2$_-no-_ 'untamed'. (The usual derivation from OL _mānus_ 'good' (Varro) is straightforward formally but dubious semantically.)

REDUCED GRADES

124. As alluded to in 112, in addition to the full and zero grades discussed here, many scholars posit two or more reduced grades, that is, vowels somehow intermediate between full and zero grades. To such grades were traced all sorts of things: the first vowels of G γυνή 'woman', κύκλος 'circle', θάνατος 'death', ἴσθι 'be' (imperat.), L _frangō_ 'break', _maneō_ 'remain', _in-_ 'un-', _canis_ 'dog', _simul_ 'at once', and many others. Theories requiring reduced grades were once the norm, but are less in vogue now; and in fact there have been objections to such constructs from their first appearance. One serious reproach, which has never been squarely faced by proponents of reduced grades, is that once one starts subdividing the distinction between PRESENCE and ABSENCE (in other words, full vs. zero grade), it is in principle possible to insert as many intermediate degrees as one wishes. That is, the number and kind of such intermediate vowels is open-ended and unconstrained, which is a serious demerit from the standpoint of methodology and theory. A different and possibly even graver objection is that

no generalizations can be made in regard to their distribution, in terms of either phonology or morphology. In this regard the theory is unlike ablaut. See 112A, especially ad fin.

CONDITIONS AND CAUSES OF PIE ABLAUT

125. Ex hypothese, all patterned alternations are the result of conditioned sound change. However, since vowel gradation was already a feature of PIE, it must be the outcome of processes which took place well back in its history, and it is natural that the conditions and causes of these remote developments should be involved in obscurity.

Only one matter is reasonably clear, namely the relation of the full grade to the zero grade forms: there is an association between full grade (especially *e*-grade) and the tonic accent, while zero grades of roots and affixes occur in formations when the tonic accent is elsewhere. In Vedic, where the position of the PIE accent is best preserved, this relation between accent and gradation is most apparent: thus *ás-ti* 'is' but *s-ánti* 'they are'. To the root **yewg-* 'join': **yuk-tó-* > Ved. *yuktá-* pple.; *n*-infix pres. **yu-né-g-mi* 'I yoke' > *yunájmi* (for **yunágmi*, by leveling); **yu-n-g-énti* 3pl. > *yuñjánti*; add to this **yéwg-mn̥* > G *ζεῦγμα* 'a joining' vs. **yug-óm* 'yoke' > G *ζυγόν* (= Ved. *yugá-*). Germanic, through the indirect medium of Verner's Law (139), corroborates the main outlines of the Vedic system: to the root **wert-* 'turn, roll', PGmc. **werþ-* pres. and **warþ-* pret.sg. match root-accented Ved. *várt-* pres. and *vavárt-* perf.sg., whereas PGmc. **wurđ-* pret. pl. and **wurđana-* pple. agree with Ved. *vavr̥t(-má)* (1pl.)perf. and *vr̥t-tá-* pple., whose accents are elsewhere.

Even at the most elementary level, however, this scheme is anything but rigorous. PIE **wóyd-e* 'knows' has two full grades, and the tonic accent is on *o* rather than *e*; from the root **yewg-* again, **yug-óm* 'yoke' (Ved. *yugám*, G *ζυγόν*, L *iugum*) has no *e*-grade syllable. A very common type of noun is the *o*-grade *o*-stem with root accent, such as **yówg-o-* (> Ved. *yóga-* 'a joining'); an agent noun is identically formed but with ending accent (**yowg-ó-*); and there are crass violations of even the most basic principles: **septḿ̥* 'seven' and **wĺ̥kʷos* 'wolf'. Such forms are certainly secondary of course, albeit already PIE. The same thing is true of another kind of anomaly, thematic forms like **bhérete* 'you (pl.) carry', with an abundance of *e*-grades in the same form. These are certainly less ancient than athematic (eventive) verb inflection, whose primitiveness is in part vouchsafed by the virtual limitation of full grade syllables to one per form. Even at that, for all the obvious antiqueness of the perfect stem, for example, its inflection hardly shows a close relation between accent and grade: **me-món-e* 'has in mind' has three full grades, two of them *e*-grades, but neither of them has the tonic accent. Equally primitive—that is, not explicable as a reworking of something better in accord with the general correlation of full grade and accent—is PIE **pénk^{w}e* 'five', with two *e*-grades; and NB the conjunction **-k^{w}e* 'and', certainly enclitic (and atonic) from very ancient times, but with *e*-grade nevertheless.

Thus, the alternation between full and zero grade is at best only approximately correlated with the tonic accent; but the mere fact that we can recognize a form like **septḿ̥* as aberrant proves that the correlation is salient. By contrast, the phonological basis for the relation between *e*- and *o*-grade is profoundly enigmatic. Accent can play no role here; identical accentuation is seen in *s*-stems like **ǵénH$_1$-os* nom.sg.'type, race' (to **ǵenH$_1$-*) and *o*-grade *o*-stems like **ǵónH$_1$-o-s* 'a begetting, offspring, child' with no hint as to which, if either, is the more original type. The only generalizations that can be made are MORPHOLOGICAL (127); that is, that certain FORMATIONS take *e*-grade of the root, certain take *o*-grade, certain take zero grade, and so on. This is discussed in greater detail below.

LENGTHENED GRADES

126. The lengthened grades, although a feature of the parent language, are clearly secondary. They are particularly associated with three morphological categories: the nom.sg. of consonant stems; the root vowel of *s*-aorist verbs; and semantically derivative forms.

1. *Nominative singulars.* A long vowel in the nom.sg. of consonant stems is seen in InIr., L, and G (though in L particularly the original distribution was obscured by the tendency of such long vowels to be leveled through whole paradigms). These long vowels arose by compensatory lengthening in the nom.sg. of various stem types. These included isolated forms like **ḱēr* 'heart' < ***ḱerd* nom./acc.neut. More important were the non-neuter *r*- and *n*-stems (***pH̥$_2$ters* 'father' > PIE **pH̥$_2$tēr*, ***dhǵhm̥mons* 'earthling' > PIE **dhǵhm̥mō*), and the trait was transplanted from there to other forms like PIE **pōts* 'foot' for ***pots*, and **dyēws* 'sky' for ***dyews*. (The last was additionally influenced by acc.sg. **dyēm* < ***dyewm*, 325.)

2. S-*Aorists* (459). Osthoff's Law (63.2) obscures the evidence for lengthened grade in the root vowel of *s*-aorists outside of InIr. (and even in that group there are a number of *s*-aorists with full grade of the root rather than lengthened grade). To **bher*- 'carry', PIE **ebhērsm̥* 1sg., **ebhērss* 2sg., **ebhērst* 3sg. give Ved. *abhārṣam*, *abhār*, *abhār*. Vedic carries the lengthened grade through the dual and plural in this type, evidently an innovation (in Skt. the athematic aorist types have retrenched the ablaut of the root vowel generally).

These long vowels are probably ultimately also the results of compensatory lengthening, as ***bherss* and ***bherst* first became **bhērs* (if not **bhēr* for both), reconstituted as **bhērss* and the like, from which a stem **bhērs*- was abstracted.

3. *Secondary Derivations* (adjectives based on nouns, for example). Lengthened grade in derivatives was perhaps a feature of PIE, the best evi-

dence for it being found in patronymics and metaphorical extensions thereof. Thus to *_swékuro-_ (OHG _suuehur_, NHG _Schwäher_) 'husband's father' was built PIE *_swēkuró-_ 'brother-in-law' (lit. 'son of a father-in-law'), as seen in OHG _suuāger_ (NHG _Schwager_—the different developments of *_ḱ_ in OHG result from Verner's Law, 139). Clearer in form than in function is PIE *_swe-dh_H_1- 'custom, "our own" matter' (a compound of *_swe-_ 'own' and seemingly *_dhe_H_1- 'put') next to *_swēdh_H_1-; the former is evident in G ἔθος 'custom', L _sod-ālis_ 'accustomed companion', Ved. _svadhā́-_ 'custom, native way' next to the seemingly isofunctional G ἦθος, Ved. _svā́ha-_ 'oblation, consecration' (but later merely an ejaculation, like _amen_).

In Indic of even the earliest periods, lengthened grade (_vṛddhi_) in a word's first syllable (whatever its etymology or functional role) as a marker of derivation was exploited, becoming the norm for adjectives derived from nouns and vice versa. Thus RV _āmitrá-_ 'hostile' from noun _a-mítra-_ 'enemy', and RV _sā́ubhaga-_ 'happiness, prosperity', from adj. _su-bhága-_ 'generous'. By the earliest Vedic texts it is already found in syllables to which ablaut is inapplicable, as is the case with both of these examples: the _a-_ of _amítra-_ (lit. 'nonfriend') is the PIE prefix *_ṇ-_ (108); and the full grade of PIE *H_1_su-_ 'well-' is not *H_1_sew-_ but *H_1_esu-_, as seen in Hitt. _a-aš-šu-uš_ 'good'. (Lengthening has various antecedents; the inherited Indo-European trait seems to have been quite limited, and probably more important is the _-ā-_ from _o_-grades in open syllables (Brugmann's Law, 36.4).)

DISTRIBUTION OF PIE ABLAUT GRADES

127. Even though the origins of ablaut (125-6) were necessarily phonological, by the earliest period reachable by the comparative method the distribution of different ablaut grades in PIE had been MORPHOLOGIZED, that is, a given form or class of forms was associated with a certain grade in PIE. This is particularly true of the distribution of _e-_ vs. _o_-grades, since the distribution of full vs. zero grades was still to some extent phonological. As is to be expected when phonological alternations are captured by morphology, the system was never completely regular; indeed, it tended with time to became more regular rather than less, where the patterns remained clear at any rate. Thus, evidence points to a non-ablauting root *_bhū-_ or *_bhuH-_ 'become'; but various IE languages introduced full grades into the root in accord with the prevailing ablaut patterns: so Skt. _bhavati_ 'becomes'.

No list of the morphological categories of the grades can be exhaustive or even completely accurate, since PIE was a language like any other and had forms that stood apart from the general patterns: aor. *_ebhūt_ or *_ebhuHt_ 'became' should have had a full grade in the root, but as mentioned above, it did not: G ἔφῡ, Ved. _ábhūt_. Pple. *_ǵne_H_3_-tó-_ 'known' should have had a zero grade in the root, but did not: L _nōtus_, Ved. _jñātá-_. PIE *H_2_eǵ-_ 'drive' seems to have been stuck in _e_-grade, so to speak, as that is seen even in formations that nearly universally embody _o_-grade of the root, such as the PIE _o_-grade _o_-stem ending-accented agent noun; but all evidence points to *H_2_eǵ-ó-_ 'driver' (and none to expected *H_2_oǵ-ó-_). Thus for example Ved. _ajá-_, as normally-formed *_H_2oǵo-_ would have given Ved. $^{\times}$_ājá-_. The norms for all of these formal categories were potent enough to engender, eventually, 'regular' forms in place of these irregular ones: OE _cúþ_ 'known' < PGmc. *_kunþa-_ as if < PIE *_ǵn̥H_3-tó-_, Vedic _bhávati_ '(will) be' mentioned above, and so on. There were probably many such oddities of PIE morphology we know nothing about, owing to their early and complete replacement by forms in better agreement with the dominant patterns.

128. ABLAUT GRADES IN ROOTS:

1. _E_-grade:

Simple (root-accented) thematic verbs: *_bhér-e-ti_ 'carries'.

Singular active indicative of root presents: *_H_1és-mi_ 'I am'; reduplicated presents: *_de-deH_3-mi_ 'I give'; root aorists: *_e-g^wem-t_ 'set out'.

Subjunctive, all numbers and voices: *_H_1es-et(i)_, *_de-deH_3-et(i)_, *_g^wem-et(i)_.

Neut. _s_-stems: *_ǵenH_1-os_ 'birth, race', obl. *_ǵenH_1-es-_.

Neut. _men_-stems: *_yewg-men-_, *_ǵen$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$-men-_.

Root-accented _tu_-stems (nomina actionis, generally masc.): *_ǵén$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$-tu-_ 'a begetting', *_dém$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-tu-_ 'a taming'. Cf. the ending-accented _ti_-stems, section 3, below.

Root-accented agent nouns in *_-ter-/-tor-_: *_ǵén$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$-tor-_ 'begetter'.

'Tool' derivatives in *_-tro-/-tlo-/-dhro-/-dhlo-_, typically neut., but not unusually fem. (originally collective): *_speḱ-tlo-_ 'mirror' (root *_speḱ-_ 'see').

Nom./acc. sg. of certain proterokinetic (**272.2**) _u_-stem neuter nouns: *_péḱu_ 'property', _médhu_ 'sweet drink'. (See also under _o_-grade.)

Some root nouns, and the loc.sg. of all root nouns: *_reH_1ǵ-_ 'king', *_leg-_ 'a gathering'; loc.sg. *_pedi_ to *_pod-_ (prevailingly _o_-grade) 'foot'.

A small number of primary _u_-stem adjectives have full grade of the 'root': *_sweH_2du-_ 'sweet', *_H_2enǵhu-_ 'narrow', *_eH_3ḱu-_ 'swift', *_H_2eḱu-_ 'sharp'. Whether it is significant or not, these all have a laryngeal; cf. the forms mentioned in 3 (zero grade), below.

2. _O_-grade:

Singular of perfect: *_me-mon-e_ 'has in mind', *_woyd-e_ 'knows'.

Causative/frequentative verbs in *_-éy^e/o-_ and *_-eH_2-y-_: *_mon-éyeti_ 'reminds, warns', *_sod-éyeti_ 'sets', *_bhor-éyeti_ 'carries around', *_molǵ-éyeti_ 'strokes repeatedly; milks'; *_domH_2-eH_2-yeti_ 'dwells'. Derivatives from same, such as *_mon-i-tor-_ 'reminder, warner'.

Certain root-nouns seem to be mainly _o_-grade: *_wok^w-_ 'voice', perhaps *_dom-_ 'house', *_g^wow-_ 'cow' (but for the latter two see **272.1**).

_O_-stem nouns: these are prominent as the last element of compounds, like G _χο(ϝ)ηφόρος_ 'libation-bearing'. In simplex formations, there are two types. (1) Root-accented masculine nomina actionis: *_bhór-o-_ 'a carrying'; (2) ending-accented nomina agentis: *_bhor-ó-_ 'a carrier'. (Neuter _o_-stems are unpredictable in regard to both meaning and ablaut: typical neuters are *_yugó-_ 'yoke' to *_yewg-_ 'join', and *_werǵó-_ 'work' from *_werǵ-_.)

Nomina actionis in *_-mó-_ (*_-meH_2-_), as *_g^whor-mo-_ 'heat', *_pot-mo-_ 'a falling, fate', *_bhor-mó-_ 'a carrying', *_dhoH_1-mó-_ 'heap'. (Cf. zero-grade adj., below.)

Nom.sg. of certain proterokinetic (**272.2**) neuter nouns: *_dóru-_ 'tree/wood', *_ǵónu-_ 'knee', *_H_2óyu-_ 'age, life(time)'. (These are mostly _u_-stems, but belonging here is the _n_-stem *_nomn̥_ 'name', gen. *_n̥men-s_, **311a**; for a more conventional discussion see **288**.)

3. Zero grade:

All persons, numbers, and voices of:

_n_-infix (453) and _new_-suffix (455) present stems: *_yu-né-g-mi_ 'I yoke', *_yungmós_ 'we yoke'; *_g_^{w}_l̥-né-H_$_1$_-mi_ 'I throw', *_g_^{w}_l̥nH̥_$_1$_mós_ 'we throw'; *_tn̥-néw-mi_ 'I stretch', *_tn̥numós_ 'we stretch' (*_yewg-_, *_g_^{w}_elH_$_1$_-_, *_ten-_).

*_-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_ suffix thematic present stems (456.3): *_g_^{w}_m̥-ske-ti_ 'sets out', *_pr̥ḱ-ske-ti_ 'asks'. This includes the subtype with reduplication.

Suffix-accented thematic verbs in *_-y_$^{é}/_{ó}$- (typically intransitive and often middle, 456.1A): *_mr̥-yé-tor_ 'dies', *_g_^{w}_m̥-yé-ti_ 'sets out'.

All root and athematic reduplicated verbs (which includes perfects) with the accent on any affix (namely the person ending in the dual and plural indicative active, and in all middle forms): *_H_$_1$_s-wós_ 'we two are', *_H_$_1$_s-mós_ 'we (pl.) are', *_lik_^{w}_-mé_ (aor.) 'we leave', *_me-mn̥-mé_ perf. 'we have in mind', *_ǵhs-tór_ 'swallows'. The Narten roots, note **a** below, are an exception regarding athem. middle inflection.

Optatives built to roots (see 533): *_H_$_1$_s-yéH_$_1$_-m̥_ 'may I be', *_H_$_1$_s-iH_$_1$_-mé_ 'may we be', *_lik_^{w}_-yéH_$_1$_-m̥_ 'may I leave', *_lik_^{w}_-iH_$_1$_-mé_ 'may we leave'. The Narten roots, note **a** below, show full grade in these forms.

Perf. stem for pple. in *_-wos-/-us-_: *_me-mn̥-wṓs_ 'having in mind', acc. *_me-mn̥-wós-m̥_, dat. *_me-mn-us-éy_ (root *_men-_).

Verbal adjectives in *_-tó-_ and *_-nó-_ (564-6, 569): *_lik_^{w}_-tó-_ 'left over', *_ǵn̥H_$_1$_-tó-_ 'begotten', *_yuk-tó-_ 'yoked', *_pl̥H_$_2$_-nó-_ 'flat'.

Adjectives in _-mó-_, as *_g_^{w}_hr̥-mó-_ 'warm', *_(s)tig-mó-_ 'sharp', *_pr̥H_$_3$_-mó-_ 'first'. Cf. _o_-grade nouns in _-mó-_, above.

_u_-stem adjectives (typically of tangible physical property):[1] *_ḱr̥tú-_ 'strong', *_tn̥nú-_ 'thin', *_ln̥g_^{w}_hú-_ 'light', *_g_^{w}_r̥rú-_ 'heavy', *_pl̥tH_$_2$_ú-_ 'broad', *_bhn̥ǵhú-_ 'thick'.

Stem-accented _ti_-stems (fem. nomina actionis): *_g_^{w}_m̥-tí-_ 'a setting out', *_mn̥-tí-_ 'a thought', *_dhH̥_$_1$_-ti-_ 'a placing', *_sru-tí-_ 'a flowing' (*_g_^{w}_em-_, *_men-_, *_dheH_$_1$_-_, *_srew-_). Cf. the root-accented _tu_-stems, above.

The 'weak' cases of hysterokinetic (272.3) root nouns, such as *_pd-éy_ dat., *_pd-ós_ gen./abl., to *_pod-_ 'foot'.

The oblique stem of proterokinetic (272.2) neut. _u_-stems (see _e_- and _o_-grade examples above): genitives *_pḱéw-s_ (*_péku-_), *_dréw-s_ (*_dóru-_), *_H_$_2$_yéw-s_ (*_H_$_2$_óyu-_), *_g_^{w}_néH_$_2$_-s_ (*_g_^{w}_énH_$_2$_-_), *_n̥men-s_ (*_nomn-_).

The first element of a bahuvrīhi (adjective) compound was originally in zero grade; so the numerals (*_tri-_ 'three-' for example), *_H_$_1$_su-_ 'well-', *_pl̥H_$_1$_u-_ 'many-', *_m̥ǵH̥_$_2$_-_ 'great(ly)-', *_sm̥-_ 'having-the-same', *_n̥-_ privative adj.

Many zero grades in roots are not norms of PIE morphology so much as artifacts of other processes. For example, thematic present stems created in this or that IE language from original athematic formations like _n_-infix and reduplicated presents use the zero grade of the original stem: L _linquō_ 'leave' and G (Sappho) -λιμπάνω (*_leyk_^{w}_-_), L _serō_ 'sow' (*_se-sH_$_1$_-_), Ved. _r̥ñjáse_ 'make straight, arrange' 2sg. (*_reǵ-_), _tíṣṭhati_ 'stands' (*_steH_$_2$_-_).

a. NARTEN ROOTS. There are roots that occur in verb categories given above as normally taking zero grade of the root (because the tonic accent is on a suffix or ending), which nevertheless have FULL GRADE of the root. Vedic reveals furthermore that in the middle paradigm the tonic accent is on the root, instead of being on the ending as in the usual athem. middles:

---

[1] The few exceptions in having _e_-grade, noted above, are widely-attested and though aberrant are presumably old.

From root **ḱey-*, G κεῖται 'lies', Ved. *śáye* (a *t*-less 3sg., **426**), Av. *saētē*; 3pl. κεῖνται, AV *śére*, Av. *sōire*; opt. RV *śáyīta* 3sg. (The Hitt. paradigm, for example ***ki-it-ta*** 3sg., ***ki-ya-an-ta-ri*** 3pl., is ambiguous on the point in question.)

From root **wes-* 'dress', Hom. εἷμαι, ἕσσαι, imperf. ἕστο, Ved. *váste*, Av. *vastē*, Ved. *vásate* 3pl. = Hitt. ***ú-e-eš-ša-an-ta***.

The same phenomenon underlies G ἧσται 'sits', Ved. *ā́ste*, Av. *āste*, Hitt. *e-ša*, *e-ša-(a-)ri*, from PIE **eH$_1$s-* 'is sitting'; here the lengthening effect of the laryngeal (103.1) disguises the underlying short (full grade) vowel. (NB: this stem has also been analyzed quite differently, namely as **H$_1$e-H$_1$s-*, an ordinarily-formed reduplicated present exactly parallel to **dhe-dhH$_1$-* and, more to the point, to **ste-stH$_2$-*.)

Given the degree of lexical and formal alignment between InIr., G, and Hitt., and in such inherently conservative vocabulary, the type must be old; but its relationship to the usual pattern is enigmatic.

129. Ablaut grades in affixes.

Many PIE affixes of all descriptions are attested in two or more ablaut grades. Thus, the stem affix of *n*-stem nouns is found as **-on-*, **-en-*, and **-n̥-/-n-*; the ending of the genitive singular is either **-es*, **-os*, or **-s*. The stem marker of the PIE *r*-stems is attested in all five grades, the 'comparative' suffix is certainly seen in **-yōs*, **-yos-*, **-is-*, and probably **-yes-* (L *māiestās*, 115.2). Other affixes, however, are seen in only one form, such as the acc.sg., which is only **-m̥* or **-m*, depending on whether it follows a consonant or a vowel. Some affixes alternate just like roots: the *n*-infix and *new*-suffix presents are tonic and full grade (**-né-*, **-néw-*) in the singular active indicative, but zero grade and atonic (**-n-*, **-nu-*) where the accent is on a suffix, as in the dual and plural indicative, and all numbers of the middle. The athematic optative marker is similar: **-yéH$_1$-* in the singular active, **-iH$_1$-* in the dual and plural, and all numbers of the middle.

The clarity of these forms is exceptional, however. The behavior of ablaut in affixes is generally more obscure, for two reasons. The first is the vexed question of the relationship between different elements: **-es*, **-os*, and **-s* are transparently the usual three grades of the same marker (gen.sg.); but are **-i* loc.sg. and **-ey* dat.sg. thus related? Are **-s* nom.sg. and **-es* nom.pl.? Authorities disagree.

The second problem is that in affixes the correlation between stress, grade, and function generally has been so much disturbed by leveling in attested languages as to be far less recoverable than is the case of the distribution of grades in roots. Thus, in defiance of the usual correlations, in PIE times the *i*-stems and *u*-stems seem to have inflected identically as to the distribution of gradation of the stem suffix, without regard to the grade of the root to which they were built, or where the tonic accent happened to be in any given form (**304.2a**, **312**, **272.2a**).

A peculiarity of the parent language was that for some suffixes one full grade vowel greatly preponderated but was nevertheless not exclusive. Thus, the vast majority of *n*-stem nouns had full grade in *-o-* (280), as reflected in the disproportion between *on-* and *en-*stems in L and Gmc., and the preponderance of full-grade stems in *-ān-* in Indic, reflecting **-on-* in open syllables (36.4). PIE *n*-stem nouns with full grades in **-en-* were very few in number—absolutely, not just by comparison: only one or two are securely attested for the parent language, most confidently *uk^wsen- 'steer, ox'. (The abundance of *en*-stems in G is a secondary proliferation in that language, not an inheritance; **280** especially **a**, and **286.3**.) On the other hand, in the *s*-stems it was *e*-grade in the full grade stem that greatly preponderated (except of course for nom./acc.sg.). Once again there are a handful of exceptions in **-os-*: securely attested is *H_2usos- f. 'dawn', *$H_2usos\underset{\circ}{m}$ acc.sg. > Ved. *uṣā́sam*.[1] Perhaps the *os*-type was originally more prominent, because in L, non-neut. stems in *-ōs-* are very much commoner than those in *-ēs-* (of which there are seemingly just two, *mulier* 'woman' and *Cerēs*, **299a**). The two *s*-stem adjective types heavily favor *o*-grade: the 'comparative' suffix in **-yos-/-is-* (**348-50**; data pointing to **-yes-* like L *māiestās* being in general isolated and enigmatic), and the perfect participle in **-wos-/-us-* (**561**; **-wes-* perhaps occurred in the loc.sg.) The significance of these skewed distributions of *e*- and *o*-grade vowels in affixes is unknown.

a. In G consonant stems, a *polarization* of ablaut grades is seen: if a basic form has *e*-grades, many derivatives will have *o*-grades. Whether this is an ancient trait or a Greek innovation is much debated. Skt., for example, has many compounds which are generally analogous to G ἀπάτωρ 'fatherless', like Ved. *a-bhrātáras* nom.pl. 'brotherless'; but in these, as in the quoted form, the short stem vowel points to original **e*, like the simplex noun, not **o*. A single form, *tvátpitāras* nom.pl.m. 'having thee as father' occurs in one of the later Vedic collections; its *-ā-* perhaps points to **-o-*, but is far from compelling evidence. It would not be daring to suggest that Greek-like patterns existed but were leveled in InIr.: Skt. shows little or nothing pointing to **-ter-* in the nomen agentis suffix, for example, while copiously confirming agent forms in **-tor-* (thanks to the agency of Brugmann's Law)—and here there can be no question about the ancient status of *e*-grades.

CONSONANTS

130. TABLE OF PIE CONSONANTS.

Points of Articulation:		labial	apical	palatal	velar	labiovelar
Manners of Articulation:						
STOPS:	voiceless:	p	t	ḱ	k	k^w
	voiced:	(b)	d	ǵ	g	g^w
	voiced aspirated:	bh	dh	ǵh	gh	g^wh
RESONANTS:	glides:	w		y		
	nasals:	m	n			
	liquids:		l, r			
FRICATIVE:			s			
LARYNGEALS *(points of articulation unknown)*: H_1 H_2 H_3						

---

[1] There is some evidence that in this noun the root vowel as well as the stem vowel alternated in the paradigm, but the details of such an alternation are speculative.

The PIE consonants fell into four natural classes, according to *manner of articulation*: STOPS, RESONANTS, the single FRICATIVE **s*, and LARYNGEALS.

Of these the *stops* (131-64) comprise the most complex system.

The *resonants* (175-207; known interchangeably as the *semivowels*) are the six elements that are sometimes syllabic and sometimes consonantal. The syllabic forms **i*, **u*, **r̥*, **l̥*, **m̥*, and **n̥*, have been discussed under vowels, above (37-9, 93-109); the consonantal forms **y*, **w*, **r*, **l*, **m* and **n* will be treated here.

The PIE consonant system has an oddly meager ration of *fricatives* (168-74) in view of its overall elaborateness. English, for example, has some 24 consonants, of which eight are fricatives and two are affricates; a ninth fricative /χ/ was only recently lost. By contrast, PIE had some 25 consonants, more or less (the extreme views range from 20 to about 50), but only a single fricative and no affricates.

Owing to the indirect nature of most of the evidence, the number, occurrence, and phonetic properties of the *larynageals* (165-7) are still the subject of debate. There are almost as many 'laryngeal theories' as there are Indo-Europeanists, though there are of course schools of thought.

STOPS

131. Three SERIES of stops are reconstructed for PIE: *voiceless*, *voiced*, and what are conventionally known as *voiced aspirated* (**bh*, **dh*, and so on). The phonetics of the first two types are tolerably certain, but the voiced aspirated series will require some discussion. Recently, in fact, a number of suggestions have been made for rethinking the whole system (133).

The status of a fourth series of stops in PIE, a *voiceless aspirated* series (**ph*, **th*, and so on), is an ongoing question. There are several lines of argument for reconstructing this series, all of them valueless.

132. Although five distinct POINTS OF ARTICULATION are shown here, including three dorsals (taking the voiceless series **ḱ*, **k*, and **kʷ* by way of example), no more than two of the latter are required from the standpoint of G and L, or of any single IE language. The literal truth of a three-place system (plain velar stops in addition to palatal and labiovelar stops) for the sound inventory of the parent speech may be questioned on its face. The evidence for the **k* ('plain velar') series is mostly of two kinds:

One involves etyma in which the plain velar is adjacent to an **r*, **ā̆*, or high back rounded vocoids (**ū̆* and **w*). Since there are many fewer instances of the palatal series in these same environments than one might expect, the inference is that our 'plain velars' were once originally members of the palatal series (or rather, what eventually became the palatal series; 152-3). But there are too many palpable exceptions to this generalization for it to be more than a springboard for glottogonic speculation.

The other main body of evidence is forms whose cognates among the satem languages are limited to Baltic and Slavic, where dorsal stops correspond to dorsal stops in the centum cognates. For example, G *κολωνός* 'hill', L *collis* and OE *hyll* (both < **kl̥-ni-*), MIr. *coll* 'chief, leader', are apparently cognate with Lith. *kálnas* 'hill' and OCS *čelo* 'forehead'. These outcomes indicate PIE **kel-* 'stick up, stick out', not **ḱel-* or *k^w*el-*. But the BS forms are the only satem witnesses, and their evidence on exactly this point is compromised by the certainty that the Baltic Assemblage, while preponderantly satem, did not belong wholly to the satem group. To be sure the known languages are all from the satem side of the isogloss, but there was much dialect borrowing from the centum side. Thus, Ved. *áśman-* 'stone', Av. *asman-*, Lith. *ā̃šmens* (pl.tant.) 'blade' all show that the dorsal stop of PIE *H_2*eḱmon-* 'stone' was necessarily **ḱ*, and not **k*. But there are also Lith. *akmuõ* 'stone', OCS *kamy*. Accordingly, the BS attestations cannot be trusted all by themselves to contraindicate a reconstuction with a palatal stop, as here PIE **ḱel-* 'stick up/out'.

That said, the use of plain velar stops in reconstructing PIE forms is inescapable. One must have an unambiguous way of representing the forms in which satem stops (as attested outside of BS) correspond to stops in the more conservative groups; see 153.

133. In the following pages, PIE stops will be grouped under headings according to POINT of articulation, and the reflexes of the each of the three MANNERS—voiceless, voiced, and voiced aspirated—will be given under the point headings. But certain matters touching on the manners of articulation in general will be mentioned here.

VOICED ASPIRATED STOPS (**bh*, **dh*, and so on). The term *voiced aspirated* is one of convenience only. Reflexes of this series are: voiced aspirated stops in early Indic; voiceless aspirated stops in G; and fricatives in Italic (which were evidently voiceless at one time). Elsewhere they became voiced stops,[1] though with two different consequences: in Celtic, BS, and Iranian—three seemingly independent innovations—these fell together with the PIE voiced series, but in Germanic and Armenian they remained distinct from the PIE voiced stops, which became voiceless stops.

From such variety it is impossible to infer the phonetic value of the antecedent sounds in the parent speech with confidence. The term 'voiced aspirated', and the customary notation that goes with it, are holdovers from an earlier period in the history of IE studies, when the features of Sanskrit were too trustingly assumed to reflect PIE more or less directly.

In recent times there has been a rekindling of interest in the phonetics of the PIE stop system. The main problem is not the voiced aspirated stops (which can be dealt with by refusing to reconstruct any particular phonetic features). The problem is the PLAIN VOICED stops as traditionally defined. Experience with living languages suggests that the distribution of voiced stops should be only relatively mildly constrained; that is, there should not be too many environments where other types of sounds occur but voiced stops do not (apart from commonplaces like word-final position). But in PIE there are a number of strong constraints on the distribution of the voiced series. For example, there is only one even tolerably certain instance of a voiced stop in the whole system of PIE endings (the pronominal nom./acc.sg.n. marker *-_d_, as in L _id_, NE _it_). And remarkably, no solidly-attested PIE root contains two voiced stops. By contrast the other two series occur abundantly in endings and primary and secondary suffixes, and there are many cases of two of them together in the same root, for example *_pet-_ 'fly' and $dheg^{w}h$- 'be hot'.

---

[1] The outcomes of voiced stops in Tocharian and Anatolian cannot be confidently ascertained, thanks to obscurities in their writing systems.

One means of correcting such oddities is a wholesale reassignment of phonetic values, such as taking the voiced aspirated series as having actually been (plain) voiced, and the traditional voiced series as something else—say glottalized, or (voiceless) aspirated. However, the redesigned PIE stop systems proposed to date create as many problems as they solve. For example, as mentioned above, what are traditionally set up as the PIE *_d_ and *_dh_ series merge, independently, in several branches of IE; redefining *_d_ as *t^h (or *_t'_, that is, glottalized), and *_dh_ as *_d_, makes the widespread IE merging of the two series less rather than more comprehensible; and the failure of the redefined *t^h (or *_t'_) series to merge with the *_t_ series in any IE language at all is difficult to fathom. Finally, and a point which seems to be generally overlooked in such proposals, a system of contrasts redefined as *_t_, *t^h, *_d_ (or *_t_, *_t'_, *_d_) in place of traditional *_t_, *_d_, and *_dh_ succeeds if anything too well in attaining typological normality: such systems are not only very widely observed in the world's languages, they also exhibit a diachronic stability which is inconsistent with the IE family history, in which not a single language preserves the original structure (as thus redefined) intact.

Apart from observing that it seems unlikely that the PIE 'voiced aspirates' were literally voiced and aspirated, we will not attempt here to revise either the reconstructed system of PIE stops or the traditional notation.

a. Interestingly, the range of reflexes of the ancient Indic voiced aspirated stops in modern Indic vernaculars is quite as various as the IE reflexes of PIE 'voiced aspirates': they remain as such in Lahnda, (some) Panjabi, West Pahari, Assamese, Bengali, Oṛiya, Bihāri, Bhojpuri, Hindi, Gujarati, Marāṭhi, and many others; they become plain voiced stops in nearly as many groups (Palestinian Gypsy, Ḍumāki, Dameli, Pašaī, Woṭapuri, Savi, Shina, Kashmiri, and Siṃhalese, among others); and they actually become voiceless aspirated stops in two dialects of Gypsy (Armenian and European)—cf. the G and L reflexes of PIE *_bh_ and the like (135-6).

134. The voiceless stops are the most persistent. They remain as such except in Germanic, where they become fricatives; and in Armenian they change to the extent of adding the feature of aspiration (generally thought to have been the first phonetic stage in the evolution of this series in Germanic too). In later forms of IE languages—Romance and Indic vernaculars for instance—they suffer extensive weakening and loss in medial and final position, but in the ancient languages they persist except in certain consonant clusters and in final position.

The voiced stops also remain as such in most IE languages, including classical G and L. But β, δ, γ eventually became voiced fricatives, as they are in Modern Greek. This change took place at an early period in some dialects, but in standard Attic and the *κοινή* probably not until the 1st century AD or later. —L *b* also became a fricative in the early centuries AD, and in some Romance languages, most conspicuously Spanish, there is no difference at all between the reflexes of PRom. **b* and **v*. In the others, the two sounds remained distinct initially but coalesced postvocalically. Thus in It. *Gubbio*, ancient *Iguvium*; and *rabbia* 'rage' < PRom. **rabya*, in contrast to the maintenance of the distinction in It. *bile* 'bile' < L *bīlis*, vs. *vile* 'low, vile' < L *vīlis* 'cheap'; cf. **186**).

135. The PIE voiced aspirates in Italic. The voiced aspirated stops, so-called (**133**), became voiceless aspirates in Prehistoric G and Italic.

They remained such in classical Greek, only later becoming fricatives (**136**). But in Italic a change to fricatives took place—at least in initial position (and probably elsewhere)—in prehistoric times; likewise prehistoric was the change of the apical fricative [θ] to *f*, and a weakening of the dorsal fricative [χ] to *h* (which sometimes then vanished). For the history of both Latin-Faliscan and Sabine we assume the following prehistoric steps for word-initial position:

$$\begin{array}{lllllll} \mathrm{bh} & > & \mathrm{p^h} & > & \mathrm{f} & > & \mathrm{f} \\ \mathrm{dh} & > & \mathrm{t^h} & > & \theta & > & \mathrm{f} \\ \mathrm{gh} & > & \mathrm{k^h} & > & \chi & > & \mathrm{h} \end{array}$$

In medial position, where we also find *f* in Sab. but *b* or *d* in L, the steps leading to the L reflexes are disputed. But probably these too passed through the stage of the fricatives *f*, *θ*, *χ*. G λίτρα, name of a Sicilian coin, appears to confirm a prehistoric Italic **līθrā*, etymon of L *lībra* 'pound'.[1] Another kind of evidence for early **θ* is the change **sr* > L *br* (**225.2**), as in *fūnebris* 'funereal' < **fownes-ri-* (cf. *fūnestus* 'mournful'). This superficially startling change is easily explained if **sr* first changed to **θr*, which followed the usual development of *θ to *b* adjacent to *r*. The Umbrian development of -*(n)f* from *-ns (as in the acc.pl.) implies that in Sab., as well, *s in certain environments fell together with *θ.

---

[1] Had the source of the borrowing still been at the **līt*^{h}*rā* stage, the G form would have been ˣλιθρα with a voiceless aspirated stop.

The crux of the problem of the common Italic development of these sounds is the voicing of the intervocalic reflexes in the history of L and their subsequent coalescence with voiced stops. One cannot have BOTH a common Italic coalescence of *f and *θ AND a Latin voicing of intervocalic reflexes of these things, as *θ and *f do not completely fall together in medial position in Latin. In other words, if *f and *θ had totally coalesced in common Italic, they could not behave as they do in L (where intervocalic *f and *θ fall together only when the *θ is adjacent to *r*, *l*, or a *ū̆*). And if the voicing of *f and *θ was already a feature of PItal., the Sab. outcome -*f*- between vowels is impossible.[1]

At the center of this dispute is the assumption, which for generations has been conventional wisdom, that the intervocalic sound written -*f*- in Sab. was voiceless. But if intervocalic -*f*- was in fact [β] or [v], then [f] and [β,v] were in complementary distribution in Sab.—were the same sound, from the point of view of structure—and would have been written with the same letter as a matter of course (just as in English we write [p] and [pʰ] with the same letter). Even when writing their languages in the Latin alphabet, it would be expected that native speakers of Oscan and Umbrian would follow their custom of using the same letter for both sounds when writing a word like *fufans* 'they were'. The L alphabet had no means of representing [β] or [v] in any case.

The intervocalic -*f*- in L words which are assumed (doubtless correctly) to be of Oscan origin, such as *scrōfa* 'sow', *rūfus* 'red (haired)', and the family name *Afer*, was certainly voiceless in L; but that is not conclusive evidence for its pronunciation in Oscan. Recently evidence for a voiced value for Sab. -*f*- has been found in such correspondences as O MEBITHI ~ ME8ITHI (the characters being Greek except for the 8 '*f*'), and also—ancillary but pertinent—that the letter 8 in Etr. was voiced medially. But one can go further: L itself provides evidence for this view. If for the sake of argument medial -*f*- in Sab. stood for a voiced fricative, words containing such a sound when borrowed into L would have to be modified to fit L phonology.

Now, the same problem faced speakers of OE when borrowing Late Latin or Romance words beginning with *v*-, as OE had no [v] in word-initial position. When such words were borrowed, the usual substitute was *f-*: *fers* 'verse' (L *versum*), *fann* 'winnowing fan' (L *vannus*). But in OE several different sounds were substituted, in fact; for example, *b-* rather than *f-* was occasionally substituted for LL *v-*, as in OE *berbena* < L *verbena* 'vervain'. With this in mind, it might be objected that Latin speakers would be unlikely to hit upon *-f-* as the substitute for every single instance of [β, v] in words borrowed from Sab. But if *b* were the makeshift for a Sab. borrowing into L it would be well-nigh impossible to recognize the form as a borrowing, because *b* is the intervocalic reflex of PItal. **f* in native L words. In other words, L *rūfus* 'red-haired' and *ruber* 'red' might BOTH be borrowings from Sab., one with *f* substituted for the sound, the other with *b*; but only the former is recognizable as a borrowing. Only when the expected L reflex would have been *d*, or when there is something else un-Latin about the form of the word, would the L substitution of *b* for Sab. *f* be revealed. A likely example of exactly that is L *rōbus*, reportedly (Paul.Fest.) a 'rustic' form of *rūfus*. Since *ō* is not the L reflex for **ow*, **ew*, but is the regular U reflex (cf. U **tota** acc., O *touto* nom. 'people'; cf. also South Picenian **tútas**), a plausible interpretation of *rōbus* and its congeners such as *rōbīgō* 'rust', the disease of plants, is that these are loan words showing the substitution of L *b* for source-dialect voiced fricative. Another likely example is L *lumbī* 'loins', PIE **londh-*, which in native L would have been **lundī*.

---

[1] If medial *θ became *f adjacent to liquids and high back vocoids as early as PItal., their developments in L would be unchanged from the usual view; but in that case Sab. requires a subsequent merger of the remaining *θ with *f. This is not impossible, only over-elaborate; in any case, the communis opinio is that the partial merger of medial *θ and *f was a specifically Latin-Faliscan development.

a. INTERCHANGE OF H- AND F-. Roman grammarians and antiquaries cite a number of forms with initial *h-* or *f-* for classical forms beginning with *f-* or *h-*, respectively, identifying them as dialectal or ascribing them vaguely to 'the ancients'. The conflicting forms reflect PIE **dh-* and **ǵh-* and, less certainly, **bh-*: *fordeum* 'barley' for L *hordeum* (PIE **ǵh-*), *hebris* for L *febris* 'fever' (PIE **dh-*). Similar forms are vouchsafed by inscriptions, like Falisc. HILEO = L *fīlius* 'son' (**dh-*). Such discrepancies are also found in words of probably non-IE ancestry like L *arēna* 'sand' next to 'Sabine' *fasēna* (Varro).

The explanation for most of these is unknown. But where dial. *f-* corresponds to what was necessarily an original [h], we can hazard a surmise. The phenomenon is found in G names, chiefly in the Praeneste area: FERCLES for Ἡρακλῆς, FELENA for Ἑλένᾱ. A similar phenomenon in Praenestine is attested in the Etruscan name FORATIA (cf. L *Horātia*). Here we may assume a SUBSTITUTION in a language which had no [h] (or [χ], depending on what the target sound was). Similar substitutions account for OFr. *froc* (NE *frock*) 'cowl' from OHG *hroc* (= NHG *Rock* 'coat, skirt'), and OFr. *flanc* (NE *flank*) from OHG *hlanca* 'hip'.

Another possibility is a sound law, for which there is actually evidence in Faliscan, whereby initial *f-* > *h-* followed by restoration of the original sound. This kind of succession of events is well-attested in various languages, and inevitably results in both hypercorrections (like L *humerus* for *umerus*) and missed items (like L *ānser*), which would account for the conflicting evidence of the inscriptions.

136. GREEK ASPIRATED STOPS. G ϕ, θ, χ were voiceless stops followed by a distinct aspiration, as in the initial consonants of NE *pill*, *till*, and *kill* —though probably the G stops were more strongly aspirated than those of English. (In observable languages with a contrast between plain and aspir-

ated stops, such as Thai, Xhosa, or Hindi, the aspiration is quite strong.) In archaic G inscriptions before the introduction of the sign for χ, for example, its equivalent expression is ΓH, KH, or ϘH. The Romans rendered the G aspirates first as *p*, *t*, *c*, later more exactly as *ph*, *th*, *ch*. In the case of G θ and χ this conveys no particular information: since L in the historical period certainly had neither [θ] nor [χ], Romans would have been at sea over how to represent such sounds had they existed in G. But the rendition of G ϕ by L *p* rather than *f* is clear evidence that the G sounds were still stops at the time the Romans started to write them *ph*, *th*, *ch*.

Eventually ϕ, θ, χ did become fricatives, as they are in Modern Greek. There are indications that this change took place at an early period in some dialects, for example in Laconian where [θ] (if not indeed [s]) for θ is to be inferred from its representation by σ. But in standard Attic and the κοινή, pronunciation as fricatives did not prevail until sometime in the early centuries AD. The telltale transcription of ϕ by L *f* instead of *ph* is not found till the 1st century AD, and is not usual till the 4th.

137. LATIN ASPIRATED STOPS. As long as G ϕ, θ, χ in proper nouns and other loanwords were represented epigraphically by P, T, C it is not certain how they were actually pronounced. But after about 150 BC they were represented by PH, TH, CH; this and other evidence point to a Greek-like pronunciation of the sounds. The correct pronunciation of the aspirates was so highly esteemed in polite circles, in fact, that aspirated stops were introduced into a number of native Latin words—presumably on account of a fancied G origin. Cicero states that he yielded to popular usage against his own better judgment in the case of *pulcher* 'handsome', *triumphus* 'parade', and a few others, but he steadfastly endorsed the etymologically correct pronunciation of *sepulcrum* 'grave', *corōna* 'wreath', and *lacrima* 'tear', among others. A generation later, Quintilian disparages the improper use of aspirates in (for example) *chorona*, *praecho* 'herald, crier', and *chenturio*. Inscriptions and manuscripts show many examples of these blunders, most frequently *pulcher*—which was no longer a blunder, really, once it was established as the approved spelling.

Something similar is found in English. At the time that *th*—both the spelling and its pronunciation /θ/—was reintroduced into words of G origin which had been borrowed via L such as *theater*, *throne*, and *Bartholomew*, it was extended to some words which were indeed of classical origin but had no *th* in L or θ in G, for instance *anthem* (G ἀντίφωνα n.pl., earlier borrowed as OE *antefn*) and *author* from OFr. *autor*, L *auctor*. In American English that fate has befallen *Anthony* from L *Antōnius*, whereas in British English it retains the etymological pronunciation /t/ despite the whimsical spelling. For *Thomas*, ironically, whose spelling is etymologically correct (G Θωμᾶς), the NE pronunciation is universally /t/.

138. DISSIMILATION OF ASPIRATES IN GREEK (GRASSMANN'S LAW). Voiced aspirated stops in successive syllables were commonplace in reconstructed PIE; but in G (and also in Indic) such sequences virtually disappeared, via dissimilation: almost invariably the first aspirate becomes a plain stop, but

in G there is a category or two where the second aspirated stop loses its aspiration instead.

This development is most consistent in reduplicated forms of roots beginning with aspirates, as _τί-θημι, τέ-θηκα, πέ-φευγα_. But the first aspirate remains unchanged when the second has lost its aspiration because followed by *_s_ (**213a**) or *_y_ (**198**), thus _θρίξ_ 'hair', gen. _τριχός_, from *_t^{h}rik$^{(h)}$s_, *_t^{h}rik^{h}os_; _ταχύς_ 'fast', comparative _θᾱ́ττων_, both from *_t^{h}ak^h-_ (**199a**); _τρέφω_, fut. _θρέψω_, both from *_t^{h}rep^h-_.

Spiritus asper from PIE *_s-_ (**170**) shows the effects of Grassmann's Law: from *_seǵh-_ 'possess' pres. *_seǵhoH$_2$_ > *_hek^{h}ō_ > dissimilated _ἔχω_; but fut. *_seǵh-s-_ > *_seks-_ > *_heksō_ which remains _ἕξω_. There are no clear cases of spiritus asper from PIE *_y-_ (**191.1**) occurring before an aspirate. G _ἵημι_ 'throw' < *_yi-yeH$_1$-_ is from *_hi-yē-_, with the simple disappearance of the medial *_-y-_.

PIE *_bhewdh-_ 'become aware' > G _πεύθομαι_ : Ved. _bódhati_, OE _béodan_ 'offer; announce', _béad_ < *_baudaz_ 'prayer'.[1]

PIE *_bheydh-_ 'be persuaded' > G _πείθω_, L _fīdō_ : Go. _baidjan_ < *_bhoydh-ey^e/o-_ caus. 'force, compel' (**456.2**).

PIE *_dheyǵh-_ 'smear, model' > G _τεῖχος_ _s_-stem 'wall' (cf. Ved. _dehī́-_ 'wall'), L _fingō_ 'model' : Skt. _dehmi_ 'I smear', Go. _daigs_ 'dough' (= OHG _teig_, OE _dág_).

PIE *_dheg^{w}h-_ 'be hot' > G _τέφρᾱ_ 'ashes', L _foveō_ 'cherish' (caus./freq. *_dhog^{w}h-ey^e/o-_ 'keep warm') : Ved. _dáhati_ 'burns', _dhakṣyánt-_ fut.pple., Av. _dažaiti_, _daχša-_ 'torch', Lith. _degù_ 'burn'.

There are many exceptions, apparently the result of leveling.

1. Labials and dorsals show the effects of Grassmann's Law regularly only in reduplicated forms (as in perf. _πέφευγα_, above). In roots originally containing two aspirates, the dissimilated _π-_, _κ-_ is generalized: PIE *_bhn̥ǵhu-_ > G _παχύς_ 'thick' in accord with the Law; but comp. _πάσσων_ has replaced *_φάσσων_—cf. _ταχύς_, _θᾱ́σσων_, above. Similarly fut. _πεύσομαι_ (for *_φεύσομαι_) to _πυνθάνομαι_ 'find out by asking', from PIE *_bhewdh-_.

Contrariwise, in forms like the aor.pass. in _-θη-_ and the imperative in _-θι_, a root-initial aspirate is retained under the analogical influence of other forms, as in _ἐχύθην_, _ἐφάνθην_, _φάθι_, _τέθναθι_.

2. By contrast with the behavior of labials and dorsals, _θ/τ_ (from *_g^{w}h_ as well as from *_dh_) can be depended upon to alternate according to the rules, as exhibited above. Thus even in forms in _-θη-_ and _-θι_, dissimilation is observed: _ἐτέθην_ (_τίθημι_), _ἐτύθην_ (_θύω_ 'offer up'). In the case of the aor. pass.imperat., such as _σώθητι_ (_σώω_ 'save') for *_σώ-θη-θι_, dissimilation also

---

[1] The reflexes of three PIE roots, *_bheydh-_, *_bhewdh-_, and *_g^{w}hedh-_ (OIr. _guidid_ /guδʹəθʹ/ 'prays', G _ποθέω_, OE _biddan_ 'ask'), became more or less confused in Gmc., both formally and semantically.

occurs, but it affects the SECOND aspirate. (Such forms as ἐτέθην, which are wholly in accord with Grassmann's Law, point strongly to analogical remodeling as the source of forms like ἐχύθην.) —The frequent Vedic form *jahí* 'slay!' (PIE root **g^{w}hen-*), though remodeled in various details, confirms the ancient dissimilation of **jh-* (for **gh-*) before the *-dhi* of the 2sg.imperat.

a. Grassmann's Law applies to Indic, as seen in the examples above.

b. In L there appears to be no such dissimilation, though it has been suggested as an explanation for certain forms. For example, L *gradior* 'step' and *glaber* 'hairless', from original **gh . . . dh-*, might show dissimilation of the initial **gh* to **g*. But *fīdō*, *fingō*, *foveō*, and other forms establish that in L sequences of aspirates retain their proper identities. Cases that seem to point to dissimilation have other explanations; *gradior* and *glaber* for example are better explained as changes of the initial clusters **ghr-* and **ghl-* to L *gr-*, *gl-*, though the development of initial **gh-* before a liquid in the history of L is not open and shut (158A); and for *frendō* 'grind the teeth' < **g^{w}hr-* see 163A.

139. STOPS IN GERMANIC: GRIMM'S LAW, VERNER'S LAW. The notable differences between the stops and fricatives of G and L and those of their English cognates are the result of a wholesale change in the phonetics of the Germanic obstruents. Such systematic innovations are familiarly known as *shifts*. The Germanic consonant shift is often referred to briefly as *Grimm's Law*. It took place in the prehistoric period of Germanic and therefore is characteristic of all the languages of this group. Further changes in the histories of the individual languages sometimes obscure the effects of the shift, especially in the case of High German, which experienced a second consonant shift (much later than the pan-Germanic shift and very different from it in detail). And there is a complication in Grimm's Law, which is known as *Verner's Law*: the pre-Germanic voiceless fricatives—reflexes of PIE **s* and of the voiceless stops **p*, **t*, **k*, and **k^{w}*—split into voiced and voiceless counterparts: voiceless fricatives persisted in initial position and in certain consonant clusters, and elsewhere when the immediately preceding vowel had the PIE accent; otherwise, the fricatives became voiced, falling together with the Germanic reflexes of PIE **bh*, **dh*, and so on. Thus, Go. *fadar*, OE *fæder*, and NHG *Vater* 'father' show the outcome of PIE **t* preceded by an unaccented vowel (PIE **p$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$tér-*, PGmc. **fađer-*; and parenthetically, note the voiceless reflex of **p* in initial position) whereas Go. *broþar*, OE *bróþor* (*þ* between vowels is [ð]), NHG *Bruder* show PIE **t* after a stressed vowel (PIE **bhráH$_2$ter-*, PGmc. **brōþer-*). —Subsequent to these changes, the PIE accent was replaced by a uniform first-syllable accent, as still seen in NE *father*, *brother*, NHG *Vater*, *Bruder*.

Shorn of these and many other complications, the principal correspondences are as follows:

PIE stops	p	t	ḱ	k^{w}	(b)	d	ǵ	g^{w}	bh	dh	ǵh	g^{w}h
PGmc.	f	þ	x	x^{w}	(p)	t	k	k^{w}	b	d	g	w
English	f	θ	h	(h)w	p	t	k	kw	b	d	g, y	w

The English reflexes are given in phonemic transcription. The proliferation of orthographies for /k/ in NE (including *qu* for /kw/) is the handiwork of Anglo-Norman scribes, as is the substitution of *wh-* for *hw-*. For OE *c* and *g* see 30.2, end.

BILABIAL STOPS

140. The normal representation of the bilabial stops:

PIE	G	L	Sab.	Indic	BS	OIr.	NE
p	π	p	p	p	p	–	f, v
(b)	β	b	b	b	b	b	p
bh	ϕ, π	f, b	f	bh, b, h	b	b	b, v

1. G π, Indic *b* from **bh* are via Grassmann's Law (138).
2. PIE **bh* gives L *f* in initial position; *b* is the reflex medially, but *f* is frequently restored medially by analogy.
3. In Indic, bilabial voiced aspirates occasionally lose their occlusion.[1] Thus *grah-* 'seize' is found side by side with more conservative *grabh-*. By the Middle Indic period this process became general, thus Skt. *bhavati* 'is' > Hindi *he*.
4. The NE *v* reflexes of **p* and **bh* occur in medial position.
5. PIE **p* disappears in Celtic, one of the defining traits of the branch. Traces of an intermediate **h* or **w* are seen in certain consonant clusters: OIr. *secht* /s′eχt/ 'seven' < **septm̥*; OIr. *cúan* 'harbor' < **kōn-* < PCelt. **kawno-* < **kap-no-*.

141. PIE **p*.

PIE **pH̥*$_2$*tér-* 'father' > G πατήρ, L *pater* : Ved. *pitár-*, OE *fæder*, OIr. *ath(a)ir* /aθəρ′/.

PIE **ped-/pod-* 'foot' > G πούς, L *pēs* : Ved. *pā́d-*, OE *fót*.

PIE **apo* (or **H*$_2$*epo*) 'away' > G ἀπό, L *ap-* in *aperiō* 'uncover' (the prep. *ab* seems to be the same form; its *-b* perhaps arose before voiced consonants and was later generalized) : Ved. *ápa*, Go. *af*, OE *of*, OHG *aba*, NHG *ab*.

a. A striking innovation shared by Italic and Celtic is the assimilation of **p* to a following **k*^{w}. This development obviously predates the Celtic loss of **p*:
**penk*^{w}*e* 'five' > L *quīnque* (for *ī* see 81.2): G πέντε 'five', πέμπτος 'fifth', Ved. *páñca* 'five', Av. *panča*, Lith. *penki*; OIr. *cóic* /kōg′/, W *pimp*.
PIE **pek*^{w}*-* 'ripen; cook' intrans. > L *coquō* (either denom. from, or contaminated by, *coquos* 'cook' < **pok*^{w}*-o-*), *coctus*, *coquīna* 'kitchen'; *popīna* (lw. from a *p*-dialect, 155) 'cookshop' : G πέσσω (*y*^{e}/*o*-stem), **pek*^{w}*-s-* > πέψω fut., **pek*^{w}*-to-* > πεπτός pple.; Ved. *pac-*, pple. *pacatá-* and *pakvá-* (**pek*^{w}*-wo-*); NB W *poeth* (*p* < **k*^{w}) 'hot', MW *poburies* 'baker'.
PIE **perk*^{w}*u-* 'oak' > L *quercus*, possibly the Goidelic ethnonym *Querni*.

L *cūnctus* 'all, whole' was of unknown etymology before the emergence of Hitt. *pa-an-ku-uš* 'all, whole; senate' and the *r/n*-stem (290-2) *pa-an-kur, pa-an-ku-na-aš* 'family, relations'; evidence from the two languages taken together point to **ponk*^{w}*u-*, and in addition have prompted a reinterpretation of U **puntes**, which occurs several times in the Iguvinian Tables. Hitherto it has been rendered 'groups of five' but makes far better sense as 'all': **inumek sakre uvem urtas puntes fratrum upetuta** 'then let the brothers all decide on a sacrifical sheep' (lit. 'the wholes of the brothers') is quite a bit more intelligible than 'let the brothers in groups of five . . .'.

---

[1] Cf. Proto-Indic **ǰh*, which INVARIABLY becomes *h* in Skt. (153d).

Hercynia silva, the forested region of Thuringia, was for a long time little more than a name to the ancients—which name appears to be the Celtic treatment of _*perkun-_ (a delabialization of _*perk_^{w}_un-_ prior to the assimilation).

142. PIE _*b_ is virtually unreconstructable. An example of forms which might point to _*b_ is the following array: L _labia, labea, labium, labrum_ all 'lip'; OE _lippa_, MDu. _lippe_ (NHG _Lippe_ a loan from Low German). The following observations are true not only of these forms, they are typical of sets seeming to point to _*b_: (1) _*b_ is found in nominal forms (rather than verbal roots), which are (2) usually shared only by two or three (usually adjacent) languages; and (3) there are many problems about the details of the forms: in the case of the 'lip' example, L _-a-_ cannot be brought into accord with Gmc. _-i-_, and the variability within L itself is patternless and eccentric. Such sets of words are probably not in fact PIE, but come from such sources as slang and regional loan-words from non-IE sources.

For all that, there can be little doubt that the language we call PIE had a _*b_, at least in a few loan-words, perhaps the clearest being _*kan(n)abis_ 'hemp' > G κάνναβις, OE _hænep_, MHG _hanef_. (L _cannabis_, whence VL _canabum_, is a lw. from G.) All the things that are true of _lip_ above are true of this comparison, but there can be little serious doubt that we are dealing here with an actual item of (Western) PIE vocabulary; and it is equally evident that it is a loan word from some non-IE language. That is probably the story with most instances of _*b_ in PIE, but it is manifestly so in the case of the name of a plant which was probably not native to the PIE world.

a. Many languages have _gaps_ in their system of sounds; most often [p] or [g] is the lacking stop, however. The absence of [b] in the core system of PIE as usually reconstructed is one of the stimuli for rethinking the whole PIE stop system, as mentioned in 133: the new proposals make $^*p^h$ (or _*p'_) the missing sound, which is typologically much more reasonable. However, there is an elegant explanation which is valid for the system as usually reconstructed. It proposes that in Pre-PIE, _**b_ (whatever its actual phonetics) did not actually disappear, like PIE _*p_ in Celtic. Rather, it fell together with _**w_. There are three reasons for thinking so. 1. PIE _*w_ is the only PIE resonant that occurs in root-initial clusters with other resonants (_*wr-_, _*wl-_, _*wy-_); it is always the first element in the cluster. Clusters of a stop plus a resonant were commonplace in PIE, and if _**b_ became _*w_ in _**br-_, _**bl-_, and _**by-_, the anomaly is explained. (Note that this is not to say that all cases of PIE _w-_ before another resonant are ipso facto guaranteed to be original _**b_; once such a cluster became a part of the repertory of the language, its numbers could be added to from other sources.[1]) 2. PIE has a remarkably large number of homophonic roots beginning with _*w-_. Some of these actually began with $^*H_1w$-, $^*H_2w$-, and $^*H_3w$-, probably; but that still leaves a large tally of homophonous roots in a language which on the evidence had a low tolerance for homophony. If some of the roots with initial _*w_ in PIE had once begun with a different consonant altogether, _**b_, the swollen number of homophonous roots in _*w-_ would be partly explained. 3. Somewhat on the same head: rare as convincing cases of PIE *_b_ are, they almost never involve word-initial *_b_. (The best is the comparison of Ved. _balín-_ 'strong', G _βελτίων_ 'better', and L _dēbilis_ 'weak'.)

---

[1] For example, /š/ first arose in OE as a reflex of PGmc _*sk_; but it is far from the case that all, or even most, NE /š/ continue PGmc. _*sk_.

Similar arguments have been advanced for **_b_ > *_m_. For one thing, there do seem to be a few cases of *_mR_ clusters, such as *_mreǵh-yos-_ 'very short' (349-50) > L _brevior_. And in fact, while there are a number of instances of _m_ ~ _w_ alternation in affixes (pronominal *_-we_/*_-me_, 366.3-4; chime-stems in *_-mer_/*_-men_ and *_-wer_/*_-wen_), on the other hand there is no remotely GENERAL _m_ ~ _w_ alternation in PIE; such facts may perhaps be most convincingly explained by the theory that Pre-IE **_b_ merged now with *_m_, now with *_w_, under conditions yet to be explained.

See also **451B** fn. re PIE Ved. _pibati_, L _bibō_, OIr. _ibid_ 'drink'.

143. PIE *_bh_.

PIE *_bher-_ 'carry' > G _φέρω_, L _ferō_ : Ved. _bhárati_, OE _beran_, OIr. _berith_ /beρ'əθ'/.

PIE *_bhráH_2ter-_ 'brother' > G _φρᾱ́τηρ_ 'member of a phratry', L _frāter_ 'brother' : Ved. _bhrā́tar-_, OE _bróþor_, OIr. _bráth(a)ir_ /brāθəρ'/.

PIE *_e-bhū-t_ (or *_e-bhuH-t_) aor. 'became' > G _ἔφῡ_, L _fuit_ : Ved. _abhū́t_; OE _béon_, NE _be_.

PIE *_nebh-_ (various stems) 'cloud, mist' > G _νεφέλη_, _νέφος_, L _nebula_ : Ved. _nábhas-_ (= _νέφος_), OHG _nebul_, NHG _Nebel_, Hitt. _ne-pí-iš_ n. _s_-stem.

PIE *_H_2elbh-o-_ 'white' > G _ἀλφός_ 'whiteness', L _albus_ 'white', _alba_ 'dawn' : U _alfer_ dat./abl.pl. < *_-ōys_.

PIE *_lewbh-_ 'please' (various grades) > L _lubet_, _libet_ (cf. 58B?) 'pleases', _libīdō_, _lubīdō_ 'longing, infatuation' : O _loufir_ 'or' (semantics? but cf. the various meanings of NE _rather_, and cf. OE _léofre_ _e_-grade 'preferable'), OCS _ljubŭ_ 'dear'; zero grade in OE _lufu_, NE _love_.

APICAL STOPS

144. The normal representation of the apical stops:

PIE	G	L	Sab.	Indic	BS	OIr.	NE
t	τ	t	t	t	t	t	θ, d
d	δ	d	d	d	d	d	t
dh	θ, τ	f, b, d	f	dh, d, h	d	d	d

1. G _τ_ and Indic _d_ from *_dh_ are the product of Grassmann's Law (138).
2. L _f-_ is the outcome in initial position; medially, the outcome is _b_ adjacent to _r_, _l_, or _ū̆_; _d_ elsewhere (147.2-3). But medial _-f-_ via recomposition is commonplace, as in _referō_.
3. As with the loss of occlusion in _bh_ (140.3), the Indic development of _h_ from *_dh_ is general in the Middle Indic period, but is found sporadically as early as the Rigveda: _hitá-_ pple. of root _dhā-_; _-hi_ and _-dhi_ are both 2sg. imperat. for athem. stems (= G _-θι_).
4. PIE *_t_ > NE _d_ results from Verner's Law: in accord with the conditions given in 139, PreGmc. *_þ_ > PGmc. *_đ_ > PWGmc. _d_).

145. PIE *_t_.

PIE *_tréyes_ 'three' nom.pl. masc. > G _τρεῖς_ (spurious diphthong, 76), L _trēs_ : Ved. _tráyas_, OIr. _trí_, NE _three_.

PIE *_tn̥nú-_ 'thin' L _tenuis_ : Ved. _tanú-_, PGmc. *_þunwijaz_ > NHG _dünn_, OE

þynne, NE *thin*. G ταναός 'thin' (like a stick) continues stem full grade with assimilation (**91.2**): **tn̥newo-* > **tanewo-* > **tanawo-*.
PIE **pH̥$_2$ter-* 'father' > G πατήρ, L *pater* : Ved. *pitár-*, OIr. *ath(a)ir* /aθəρ'/, OE *fæder*.

146. PIE *d.

PIE **déḱm̥t* 'ten' > G δέκα, L *decem* : Ved. *dáśa*, OIr. *deich* /deχ'/, Go. *taihun*, OE *tíon*, NE *ten*.
PIE **ed-* (or **H$_1$ed-*) 'eat' > G ἔδω, L *edō* : Ved. root *ad-*, 3sg. *átti* (= L *ēst*, W *ys* < PIE **H$_1$ed-ti* **212**), Go. *itan*, OE *etan*, NE *eat*, NHG *essen*.

147. PIE *dh.

1. Initial position:

PIE **dheH$_1$-* 'put' in G τίθημι, aor. ἔθηκα, L *fēcī* : Ved. *dádhāti*, OCS *děti* infin., OE *dón*, NE *do*.
PIE **dhū-mo-* (**dhuH-*?) 'smoke' > G θῡμός 'spirit, pluck' (see **50.1** for the semantics), L *fūmus* 'smoke' : Ved. *dhūmá-*, OCS *dymŭ*.
PIE **dhwor-* 'door' (originally du.tant.) > G θύρᾱ, L *foris* (back-formed from orig. *forēs* pl.tant. 'leaves of a door') : OIr. *dorus*, OE *dor*, Lith. *durìs* acc.pl. (Ved. has *dvā́rāu* du.tant. 'door' for expected ˣ*dhvā́rāu*, contaminated by *dvá(u)* 'two'.) A fossilized dual, having been reanalyzed as a singular, is seen in G θυρών 'antechamber' like Go. *daurons* pl.tant. 'door': PrePIE *n*-stem nom.du. ***-on-H* > PIE **-ōn*, whence G -ων, Ved.-*ā*, Av. -*ą̄n* (cf. **286.5**).

a. The fate of PIE **dhr-* in L is uncertain. There are two competing data. PIE **dhragh-* 'draw, pull' may underlie L *trahō* 'drag' and a Gmc. family of words (Go. *ga-dragan* 'gather together', OHG *tragan* 'pull', OE *dragan*, NE *draw*) unattested elsewhere. The development of *tr-* rather than *fr-* would be unexpected, but it is not implausible. (Cf. the L development of *-tr-* < **-dr-*, **223.5**.) But expected *fr-* may be seen in L *fraus*, *-dis* 'deceit' < **frawχ-ri-* < PIE **dhrewǵh-* 'swindle, deceive', cf. Ved. *drugdhá-* 'hurtful, malicious', Av. *družaiti* 'deceives', OHG *triogan* (NHG *trügen*). The latter has the merits of conforming to phonological expectation, and would reflect a root of impeccable PIE pedigree. Its demerits include a dissimilation (albeit one with known parallels, **151B**), and L *-au-* < *-^{e}/*ow-* is most dubious. It is not clear moreover that the word is even an *i*-stem: both *fraudum* and *fraudium* occur in respectable sources.

2. Medially adjacent to *r*, *l*, or *ū̆*:

PIE **rewdh-* (various grades) 'red' > G ἐρυθρός (**89**), L *ruber*, *rubeō* 'am red' (*rūfus* 'red haired' is a lw. from an *f*-dialect, as is *rōbīgō* 'rust'; see **135** end) : Ved. *róhita-*, OHG *rōt*, OE *réad* (both *o*-grade, like Lith. *raũdas*), OE *réod* (*e*-grade).
PIE **werdho-* 'name, word' > L *verbum* : Lith. *var̃das* (*o*-grade) 'name', Go. *waurd* (transl. ῥῆμα), OE *word*, NE *word*.
PIE **steH$_2$-* 'stand' in **stH̥$_2$-dhlo-*, **-dhli-* > L *stabulum* 'abode', *stabilis* 'firm'; cf. U *staflarem* acc.sg. ?'pen'.
PIE **krey(H)-dhro-* 'sifting tool' > L *crībrum* 'sieve' (cf. *cernō* 'sort') : OIr. *críathar* /krīə̯θəρ/, OHG *rītera*, OE *hríder* (NE *rider* 'coarse sieve').

L *iubeō* 'command' (*ŭ*; cf. SC de Bacch. IOVBEATIS), perf. (orig. aor.) *iussī*, and pple. *iussus* add up to an etymon **yewdh-* (aor. **yewdh-s-* (215), pple. *yudh-to-* (212)).[1] However, PIE connections are uncertain. Ved. *yudh-* 'fight', Lith. *judù* intrans. 'move around', caus. *jùdinu* 'set in motion, shake' agree with L *iubeō* better in form than in meaning.

3. Medially elsewhere:

PIE *H_2*eydh-* 'be on fire' > G *αἴθω* 'blaze', L *aedēs* sg. 'temple', pl. 'house' : Ved. *édhas-* n., *édha-* m. (= G *αἶθος*) both 'fuel', OE *ád* 'pyre'.

PIE **medhyo-* 'middle' > G *μέσ(σ)ος*, L *medius*, O **mefiaí** : Ved. *mádhya-*, Go. *midjis*.

PIE **widhéwo-* '(?) deprived; (?) single', nominalized fem. 'widow' > L *viduus*, *vidua* 'widow' (also 'unmarried woman'); note that **dh* must > L *d* prior to the change of **ew* (> **ow*) to *u(v)*, 61, 66.5; otherwise the outcome would have been L $^{\times}$*vibuus* : Ved. *vidháva-* 'widowed', OIr. *fedb* [feδβ] 'widow', OCS *vĭdova*, OE *widewe*, NE *widow*, perhaps G *ἠΐθεος* (**ēwit*^{h}*ewos*) 'unmarried' (whose *η-* however is without explanation).

148. ASSIBILATION – GREEK. G *τ* alternates with *σ* before *ι* in large classes of words.[2] But *τ* may also remain unchanged before *ι*; this has the appearance of a sound law whose conditions have been disturbed beyond recovery by analogical leveling. Significantly, the few generalizations that can be made are for the most part morphological rather than phonological:

1. *τ* remains: initially, thus *τίκτω* 'beget', *τίθημι* 'put', *τῖφος* 'marsh'; when preceded by *σ*, as in *ἐστί* 'is', *πίστις* 'faith'; before the feminine suffix *-ιδ-* (*πολῖτις*, *-ῑτιδος* f. 'citizen'); before the adj. suffix *-ικο-* (*πολῑτικός* 'civic'); and before the denominative suff. *-ιζω* (*πλουτίζω* 'enrich').

a. The unaltered *τ* of *ἔτι*, *ἀντί* has no explanation. Cf. *πρός* vs. Hom. *προτί*.

2. *τ* becomes *σ* in most of the nouns formed with the suffix **-ti-*, as *βάσις* 'a step' (= Ved. *gatí-* 'gait'), *στάσις* 'a standing' (= Skt. *sthiti-*), *λύσις* 'a releasing', *θέσις* 'a putting' (= Ved. *-dhiti-*). Forms in *-στ-ις* like *πίστις* 'faith' are covered in 1, above; genuinely unexplained are a few words like *μῆτις* 'wisdom' and (of unexpected meaning for a *ti*-stem noun) *μάντις* 'seer'. The change is seen in most adjectives in *-ιος* and nouns in *-ίᾱ* derived from stems containing *τ*, as *πλούσιος* 'wealthy' (*πλοῦτος*), *ἀμβρόσιος* 'ambrosial', *ἀμβροσίᾱ* (*ἄμβροτος* 'immortal'), *ἐργασίᾱ* 'labor' (*ἐργάτης*).

3. In certain forms, *τ* becomes *σ* in Att.-Ion., Lesb., and Arc.-Cyp., but remains unchanged in Doric: 3sg. Att. *τίθησι*, *δίδωσι* but Dor. *τίθητι*, *δίδωτι*;

---

[1] L *iubeō* and *iussī* have imported the short root vowel from the pple., where it is proper; OL (as in the pres. quoted here, and perf. IOVSIT, where S = *ss*) shows the original state of affairs with full grade of the root in the pres. and aor. stems.

[2] Note that *k^w*i* (161) never becomes *σι*: *τίς* 'who' < *k^w*is*, *ὅ (τ)τι* 'why' < **yod* k^w*id*; *τῑμή* 'honor', *ἀτίετος* 'unhonored' < *k^w*i*H_r-. The time during which **t* was assibilating predates the change of *k^w*i* to *τι*.

3pl. Att. *φέρουσι, τιθέᾱσι, εἰσί*, but Dor. *φέροντι, τίθεντι, ἐντί*; Att. *εἴκοσι* '20', *διᾱκόσιοι* '200', *τριᾱκόσιοι* '300', but Dor. *ϝῑκατι, διᾱκάτιοι*. This development is found in Myc., as in *e-ko-si* (*ekʰonsi*) '*ἔχουσι*'.

a. A similar dialectal variation is seen in a few other forms, such as Ἀρτεμίσιος ~ Αρταμιτιος 'a temple of Artemis'; Ἀφροδῑ́σιος ~ Αφροδιτιος 'pertaining to Aphrodite'.

b. A structural consequence of this development is the reintroduction of intervocalic /s/, following its PG loss per 172.

149. The other apical stops in G show little or no parallel behavior. PG **d* of whatever origin never assibilates before *ι*. PG **tʰi* > *σι*, but under a constraint that verges on the bizarre: the change occurs only in adjectives in *-ιος* based on place names in *-ινθος* and *-υνθος*: Προβαλῑ́σιος 'from Probalinth', Τρικορῡ́σιος 'from Tricorynth'. Mycenaean attests this, and incidentally confirms the suspicion that forms like G Κορίνθιος 'from Corinth' are levelings of the expected *Κορῑ́σιος attested in Myc. *ko-ri-si-jo.* —Such place names are generally thought to be non-Greek in origin, which at least raises the possibility that the adjectives in *-σιος* are not actually G developments but were borrowed as such, much as in the case of the /k/ ~ /s/ alternation in NE *Greek/Greece*, which is not a native development. Myc. attests an additional form, *-ko-ru-si-jo* '-helmeted', connected with G *κόρυς, κόρυθος*; but this too is apparently a foreign word.

a. The developments discussed in 148-9 must not be confused with changes in G consonants before **y*, 195-207.

150. ASSIBILATION – LATIN (IOTACISM). No later than the 3rd century AD, L medial *t* and *d* assibilated when immediately followed by *i* before another vowel: *cantiō* 'song', *merīdiēs* 'noon' pronounced [kantˢio:], [meri:dᶻie:s]. This development is reflected in all the Romance languages (LL *cantionem*: Fr. *chanson*, It. *canzone*, Sp. *canzon*). But it is additionally vouchsafed by grammarians, who supply the technical term for it and seem to endorse it as standard; by inscriptions (MARSIA⟨NENSES⟩ for *Martia-*, 3rd century); and by loanwords such as 6th century Go. *kawtsjo*, from L *cautiō* '(pre)caution'.

a. Somewhat earlier, in a development that was never standard but which is faithfully reflected in Romance, *di* and *de* before a following vowel came to be pronounced [y], and to share in the Romance developments of L 'consonantal *i*': Fr. *jour*, It. *giorno* 'day' reflect **iurnus*, not L *diurnus* (cf. Fr. *dieu*, It. *dio* < PRom. **diu* < *deus* 'god'). Medially, It. *mezzo* reflects standard *medius* 'middle', next to *raggio* < **raiius* (standard *radius*) 'spoke', cf. It. *maggiore* 'bigger' < L *maiiōrem* (194).

151. PItal. **d* > L *l* in several words. The data are characteristic of dialect borrowing. It is not axiomatic that in the source dialect **d* had merged with **l*; all that is necessary is that its reflex sounded like *l* to the Latin ear.

Lacrima 'tear' from *dacrima* : G δάκρυ, NE *tear*.[1]

---

[1] The surmise that L *lacrima, lacruma* f. is a borrowing from G δάκρῡμα n. is unlikely

Lingua 'tongue' from *dingua* (Paul.Fest.): OE *tunge*, NE *tongue.*
Oleō 'have an odor' beside noun *odor* : G ὄζω, ὄδωδα.
Solium 'throne' (and perhaps *cōnsulēs* *'having the same seat') from **sed-* 'sit' in *sedeō.*
Levir for **laever* 'husband's brother' (first attested in 6th century AD) : Ved. *devár-*, G δᾱήρ (207), OE *tácor.*
Capitōlium one of the hills of Rome, for orig. *Capitod-*.
Impelimenta (Paul.Fest.) for *impedīmenta* 'baggage'.

The question of whether L *Ulixēs* vs. G Ὀδυσσεύς 'Ulysses' is an example of this phenomenon is confused by the existence of variant G forms of the name already containing λ: Ολυττευς, Ωλιξης.)

a. Ancient authorities were aware of the phenomenon (they supply such forms as *dacrima, dingua, Capitodium,* and *impelimenta* which are not otherwise attested). Since the late 19th century it has been customary to identify Sabine (that is, Oscan) as the source of these *l*'s; but in Oscan, and all other known Italic languages near Rome, reflexes of **d* and **l* everywhere remain distinct. However, the allegedly Sabine origin of this phenomenon may help explain a peculiarity of the native Oscan alphabet: the symbol whose shape corresponds most closely to **R** stands for the sound /d/, while letter **D** stands for /r/. Evidently there was in fact something about the phonetics of the Sabine reflex of **d* (a flap perhaps) which, though always distinct in O from both *r* and *l*, confused whoever adapted the alphabet for writing Oscan; and the same phonetics may have on occasion led to O forms being taken over in L with *l* for *d.*

b. Perhaps somehow related to the foregoing, in early L *r* is also found for *d*: ARFVISE, ARVORSVM (SC de Bacch.), APVRFINEM (*apud fīnem*). Possibly this was a regular change of *d* before *f* or *v* (with some extension to other cases) which was later leveled in favor of the usual *ad* and *apud.* —L *merīdiēs* 'noon' from **medīdiēs* is a case of anticipatory dissimilation. L *crūdus* 'raw' is perhaps from **krūros* (*cruor*, cf. Ved. *krūrá-* 'slaughter, atrocity') by lag dissimilation; cf. It. *rado* 'scarce' < L *rārus.*

DORSAL STOPS

152. The PIE dorsal stops were as follows (for a survey of the usual reflexes see 154):

	Palatal	(Plain) Velar	Labiovelar
voiceless	ḱ	k	k^w
voiced	ǵ	g	g^w
voiced aspirated	ǵh	gh	g^wh

In considering the relations of the PIE dorsals—the general term for all kinds of *k*-sounds—it is necessary to distinguish two main series and, as regards their reflexes, to divide the IE languages into two groups (11).

One series, known as the *palatals* and denoted here by **ḱ*, **ǵ* and **ǵh*

---

in view of: the discrepancy in gender; the discrepancy in the length of the second vowel; and the L development of *l-*. Besides, δάκρῡμα is a poetical, high-flown, and rare word—altogether unlikely as a source for a borrowing. As if these considerations were not enough, 'tear' is among the 15-odd lexical items known to be most resistant to borrowing.

—other notations are met with—is represented by simple dorsals in the more conservative IE languages. These are the western group (Greek, Italic, Celtic, and Germanic, and unattested strains of BS); Tocharian in the extreme east of the range; and Anatolian in the extreme south of it. In the innovative ('satem') subgroup, the palatals are reflected as sibilants; these languages are Armenian, Albanian, Indo-Iranian, and the historically attested members of BS (132).

The other series, the *labiovelars*, are denoted here by $^*k^w$, $^*g^w$, and $^*g^wh$; other notations are common, especially in the older literature. In the satem languages these stops reveal no trace of a labial coarticulation. Instead, they split into affricated or palatal articulation before front vowels (PIE front vowels, that is), while remaining dorsal stops elsewhere. The 'centum languages' without exception attest to labialized articulation, though it is manifested in various ways (cf. 155, below, on *P*- and *Q*-dialects).

A contrast between plain dorsals and labialized dorsals is widespread among the world's languages; but so is a constrast between plain dorsal stops and palatal stops. Typology thus is no guide in framing the best hypothesis for the PIE dorsal system. The universal development of sibilants in satem languages from the first group of stops mentioned above implies a saliently palatal articulation, but of this there is no trace in the 'centum languages'. Two possibilities might account for this: (1) The 'centum languages' RETRACTED two series of stops—palatal and plain—converting them into plain and labialized, respectively; or else (2) the satem group FRONTED plain velar stops (whose aboriginal phonetics are faithfully reflected in the 'centum languages'), with the concomitant loss of rounding in the aboriginal labiovelar series.

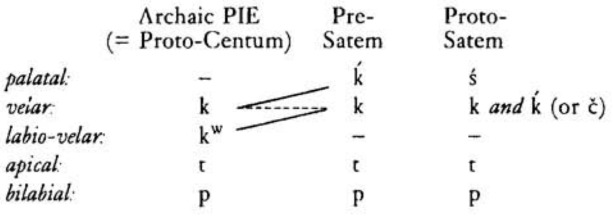
The latter must be the correct view, for at least three reasons. First, in view of the diachronic instability of palatal stops, if palatal articulation was a feature of the parent language, the total lack of evidence pointing to specifically palatal articulation of **ḱ*, **ǵ*, and **ǵh* in ANY 'centum language' is nothing short of phenomenal. Second, the distribution of the two branches—satem languages in a central area flanked by 'centum languages' on three sides—is a classic one in dialect geography: the peripheral languages are the relics of an earlier state of affairs, cut off from one another by a centrally-located area of innovation. Finally, shifts of point of articulation typically move from back to front, so that diachronic norms favor the originality of velar articulation over palatal for the PIE **ḱ*-series. Linguistic norms are a rocking foundation which cannot sustain arguments of much weight, but in this case the structure is sufficiently sturdy. Starting from an ORIGINAL series **ḱ*, **ǵ*, **ǵh*, the called-for development is not merely rare; there seem to be NO cases of palatal[1] stops developing into velar shops in the course of the known history of any language—and the PIE *_ḱ_-series would have to have become 'centum plain velars' not once but at least three different times, namely to the east, west, and south of the putatively conservative satem group. The simultaneous and independent evolution of coarticulated labialization in *_k_^{w} and so on would be less incredible but still remarkable.

---

[1] For this discussion the distinction between the concepts PALATAL and PALATALIZED is

The history of the IE stops, then, is as follows. In a very early period, the stops had four points of articulation [p t k k^w] (to use the voiceless series to stand for all three series). The [k] series was of the normal velar sort, and the [k^w] series had a definite labial component, manifest in all non-satem languages without exception; that it was also articulated farther back on the velum than [k] is likely, as [k^w] seems to have been distinct from [kw]—though that may have been a matter of timing only (like the Polish contrast between [t^š] and [tš] in _czy_ vs. _trzy_). This system remained unchanged in the early history of the 'centum' (better, non-satem) languages.

At a still very early period, a group of Proto-Indo-European speakers shifted both velars forward phonetically, such that [k] became [ḱ] and [k^w] became [k]. However, in certain environments (before *_r_, after *_w_ and *_ū̆_, before *_a_), original *_k_ usually failed to front, thereby falling together with the fronted and delabialized developments of [k^w].



Examples of unshifted stops:

PIE *_krewH_$_2$- > Ved. _kravís-_ 'gore', G _κρέας_, L _cruor_, MIr. _crú_ 'blood', Lith. _kraũjas_.

PIE *_yugom_ 'yoke' > G _ζυγόν_, L _iugum_ : Ved. _yugá-_, OCS _igo_.

PIE *_gras-_ 'graze' > Ved. _grásate_ 'eat' (of horses and cows), G _γράω_ 'nibble', Cypriot _γρασθι_ imperat., L _grāmen_ < *_grasmn̥_ 'grass' orig. *'fodder'. (The Gmc. _grass_ words are a chance resemblance.)

PIE *_ghrem-_ 'growl, make a menacing noise' > G _χρόμος_ 'racket, whinnying' : Go. _gramjan_ 'to anger', Lith. _gruménti_ 'to thunder'.

---

crucial. The former is a point of articulation, involving the front or dorsum of the tongue and a region of the hard palate just behind the alveolar ridge. The latter is the coarticulation of a high front tongue body position, which may occur simultaneously with any point of articulation. (Thus, despite the occasional statement to the contrary, bilabial palatalized articulation is not only possible, it is more straightforward, mechanically, than some other combinations.) Now, DEPALATALIZATION—that is, the loss of this coarticulation—is a commonplace historical development (as in **198**); it is the retraction of a PALATAL POINT OF ARTICULATION to a (dorso-)velar point of articulation that strains credulity.

153. THE PLAIN VELAR STOPS. Why, then, do we not reconstruct according to the list of sounds under 'Archaic PIE'? Because the conditions given above for the merger of Archaic *k and *k^w into Pre-Satem *k are approximations only; there are incontrovertible exceptions:

PIE *ḱr̥Hsron- 'hornet' > L *crābro*, OLith. *širšuo*.
PIE *ǵr̥Hno- 'grain' > L *grānum*, OE *corn*, Slovene *zŕno*.
PIE *ǵhans-* 'goose' G χην-, OHG *gans*, OE *gós*, NE *goose*, Ved. *haṃsá-*, Lith. *žąsis*.
PIE *steygh- > G στείχω 'march', Go. *steigan* 'climb', Ved. *stigh-*.

Thus we have in fact three partly-similar correspondence sets, $k^w = k$, $k = k$, and $k = \acute{k}$, all strictly speaking in contrastive distribution, which leaves us no choice except the familiar 'Classical PIE' *k^w, *k, and *ḱ. However, this is an artifact of the method, not a picture of the early history of PIE: there never was a variety of PIE with three dorsal stops.

a. Some hold that Albanian and Armenian reflect the three reconstructed dorsal series directly, and more recently similar claims have been advanced for Anatolian. But the crucial evidence in Armenian and Anatolian seems to hinge upon especially difficult or vague or otherwise dubious etymologies, which is not surprising considering the languages involved and the fundamental improbability of the proposition. The Albanian evidence is of better quality, but can be accounted for (and easily) without recourse to a threefold system of dorsals.

b. In cases where cognates are known only from non-satem languages, such that it cannot be told whether we are dealing with a palatal or a plain velar, it is the custom to write the plain velar in the reconstruction. For example, G κνήμη (Dor. κνᾱ́μᾱ) 'shin', κνημῖδες 'greaves', OIr. *cnáim* /knāμ'/ 'bone', OHG *hamma* 'shank, ham', OE *hamm*, are reconstructed as PIE *kn̥H$_2$mo- (G and Celt.) and *konH$_2$mo- (Gmc.). This custom exaggerates the tally of plain velars for PIE, at least on paper. That is a small demerit; a much more important one is that it turns the comparative method on its head to assume that we should reconstruct a palatal stop only if we have definite evidence for it. The *ḱ-series of stops was manifestly the unmarked PIE dorsal series, and in the ABSENCE of evidence to the contrary we should write *ḱn̥H$_2$mo-. The usual convention will nevertheless be followed here.

c. It is sometimes implied (or even insisted upon) that the defining innovation of the satem group is the COALESCENCE of the PIE *k and *k^w series, NOT the development of a sibilant from the *ḱ series. But both components of this view are questionable. First, if the three-way contrast in the dorsal stop system is an artifact of the method to begin with, it follows that the putative coalescence is also an artifact. This objection is vulnerable to the charge of circularity; the second objection therefore is the sturdier: that is, the implausibility of the notion that each satem branch independently developed sibilants, and only sibilants, from original proto-satem *ḱ, *ǵ and *ǵh. In all cases where palatalization phenomena are directly observable, such as in the histories of Romance, Slavic, and Chinese, stops of palatalized and palatal articulation evolve very diversely, even in closely related dialects. It is furthermore the case that while the developments thus observed do include sibilants, sibilants are among the less common outcomes and generally evolve from affricates. Accordingly, we must assume that the development of sibilant consonants from the pre-satem palatal stops took place only once and was ancestral to the whole satem group.

d. INDO-IRANIAN. The stops classed as *palatals* in Sanskrit grammar must not be confused with the PIE palatals, with which they have no connection. Skt. palatal *c* (pronounced something like [č]) and Av. *č* are the result of secondary palatalization, namely they are reflexes of PIE **k*^{w} or **k* when followed by a PIE front vowel. PIE palatal **ḱ* typically gives Indic *ś* (a palatal sibilant). In PInIr., there were three distinct series of obstruents from the pre-Satem inventory of two series:

	Pre-Satem	Satem	PInIr.	Skt.	Avest.
	ḱ	ś	ś	ś	s
	ǵ	ź	ź	j	z
	ǵh	źh	źh	h	z
Before front vowels:	k^{w}, k	k, č	č	c	č
	g^{w}, g	g, ǰ	ǰ	j	ǰ
	g^{w}h, gh	gh, ǰh	ǰh	h	ǰ
Elsewhere:	k^{w}, k	k	k	k	k, χ
	g^{w}, g	g	g	g	g, γ
	g^{w}h, gh	gh	gh	gh	g, γ

From this array, two important differences between Indic and Iranian are evident. 1. In Indic, three manners of articulation remain distinct (voiceless, plain voiced, and voiced aspirated) whereas in Iranian the two voiced series coalesce. 2. In Iranian, the reflexes of the PIE palatals and the Indo-Iranian secondary palatalization remain distinct, whereas in Indic the reflexes of the voiced (plain and aspirated) palatals fall together with the voiced palatalized stops. Thus Indic (Ved.) *jātá-* 'born' might continue either PIE **ǵ* or palatalized **g*$^{(w)}$; the Iranian (Av.) cognate *zāta-* might continue either PIE **ǵ* or **ǵh*. Taken together, however, the Indic and Iranian cognates point unambiguously to PIE **ǵ* as the initial consonant of this word, as that is the only item among the alternatives which will yield the attested reflexes in both branches.

Even wholly within Indic, patterns of alternation may reveal the etymological identity of Skt. *j* or *h*. Thus Skt. *yaj-* 'offer' and *vij-* 'tremble' have many similar forms (such as Ved. pres. *yájate, vijáte* and caus. *yājayati, vejayati*), but the participles *iṣṭá-* vs. *viktá-* reveal that in PInIr. the roots were **yaź-* and **wayg-/wayǰ-*, respectively.

154. The normal reflexes of the PALATALS and, in G, Italic, and Gmc., of the PLAIN VELARS may be summarized as follows:

PIE	G	Latin	Sab.	NE	Indic	Lith.	OCS
ḱ	κ	c	k	h	ś	š	s
ǵ	γ	g	g	k	j	ž	z
ǵh	χ, κ	f *before ū̆* g *before/after cons.* h (or ∅) *elsewh.*	f	g, y^{1}	h	ž	z

[1] PGmc. **g* > OE *y*, written *g*, before original front vowels; see 30.2.

The normal reflexes of the LABIOVELARS (and, in the satem languages, of the plain velars) are more complicated, but may be summarized as follows:

PIE	Greek	Latin	Sab.	NE	Indic	Lith.	OCS
k^{w}	π, τ, κ	qu, c	p	wh, f	k, c	k	k, č, c
g^{w}	β, δ, γ	v, gu, g	b	qu, c	g, j	g	g, ž, z
g^{w}h	φ, θ, χ	f, gu, v	f	w, g	gh, h	g	g, ž, z

1. GREEK. In late Proto-G the labiovelars fell together with the plain velars before _*y_; see **199-201**. In all varieties of G including Myc., the labial element of the remaining labiovelars was lost when the cons. was adjacent to _ū̆_ or ϝ: Myc. _qo-u-ko-ro_, G βουκόλος < PG _*g^{w}ow-k^{w}olos_ 'cowherd' vs. _a-pi-qo-ro_, G ἀμφίπολος 'attendant' (see **161-4** for further examples). The syncretism of the remaining labiovelars and the labial and apical stops is not seen in Mycenaean, in which the labiovelar series remains separate from the other three. In all other dialects, the GENERAL pattern is that a labiovelar stop becomes an apical stop when it is followed by a front vowel; and becomes a labial stop elsewhere, as shown in **161-4**, especially **164A**.

a. Myc. evidence sometimes sheds light on the history of G forms; for example, Myc. _a-to-ro-qo_ 'man' shows that in the etymology of G ἄνθρωπος 'man', whatever it might turn out to be, π continues a _*k^w_ rather than a _*p_.

2. LATIN. All labiovelars lose the labial element when followed by any consonant. Otherwise, PIE _*g^w_ regularly becomes L _v_, except that _*-ng^w-_ > L _-ngu-_. PIE _*g^{w}h_ becomes _f-_ initially, _-v-_ intervocalically, and like _*-ng^w-_ becomes _-gu-_ after an _n_.

This development contrasts with G, where labiovelars followed by a consonant (other than _*y_, **199-200**) fall together with labial stops, as _*k^{w}riH$_2$to_ midd.aor. > G πρίατο 'bought' (cf. Myc. _qi-ri-ja-to_).

3. In GERMANIC the normal reflex of _*k^w_ is _hw_, written in Go. with a special letter here transcribed _h^w_, in early OHG _huu_, NE _wh_ (written _hw_ in OE); but it sporadically becomes _f_, as seen in NE _wolf_, Go. _wulfs_ < _*wĺ̥k^{w}os_ (**155**). PIE _*g^w_ > Gmc. _*k_ (OE _c_) before rounded vowels: _*g^{w}ōws_ 'cow' > OE _cú_, NE _cow_.

4. INDO-IRANIAN reflexes, with their secondary palatalization, have been discussed above (**153d**); in SLAVIC also there was such a palatalization—a succession of palatalizations, in fact. The earliest two produce _č_, _ž_ before original front vowel (OCS _vlĭče_ 'O wolf' < _*wl̥k^{w}e_; _žena_ 'woman' < _*g^{w}eneH$_2$_); but the dorsals give _c_ and _(d)z_ before a front vowel developing from _*oy_ and _*ay_ (_vlĭci_ nom.pl. < _*vlĭkī_ < _*wl̥k^{w}oy_, _lędzěte_ 2pl. imperat. (old opt.) < _*lęgěte_ < _*lengoyte_).

155. P-DIALECTS AND Q-DIALECTS. 'Centum languages' may be classified in two categories, defined by the fate of the labiovelars, which become (1) DORSAL obstruents with a more or less prominent labial satellite articulation, (2) LABIAL obstruents (in G apical obstruents as well). These are sometimes known as _Q-dialects_ and _P-dialects_, respectively. Old Irish among the Celtic languages, and Latin-Faliscan in Italic, are _Q_-dialects; Welsh, Gaulish, Oscan, and Umbrian were _P_-dialects.[1] It is unclear whether the treatment of the labiovelars in Mycenaean vs. later forms of Greek reveals the existence of *Q* and *P* strains of Greek, or is purely a matter of chronology.

---

[1] In the Celtic branch, the difference between _P_- and _Q_-groups is limited to the development of _*k^w_. In Proto-Celtic, PIE _*g^w_ > _*b_ and (apparently) _*g^{w}h_ > _*g^w_.

No literary variety of Germanic belongs to a *P*-dialect, but scattered through the Gmc. lexicon there are a good number of PGmc. labials from PIE labiovelars. The distinction is chiefly evident in reflexes of PIE *_kʷ_ which, in mainstream Germanic, becomes PGmc. *_χʷ_ and (by Verner's Law) *_gʷ_. But there are a number of words where it shows up as *_f_, PGmc. *_wulfaz_ 'wolf' < PIE *_wĺ̥kʷos_ for example. There is at least one clear form for each of the other two labiovelars: PGmc *_skēp-_ 'sheep' (OE *scéap*, OHG *scāf*) and Ved. *chā̇ga-* 'goat' point to PIE *_sḱēgʷ-_ or *_sḱeH_$_1$_gʷ-_. PIE *_gʷhen-_ 'strike dead' is the likely etymon of OE ***bana***, OHG ***bano*** 'killer', Go. ***banja***, OE ***benn*** 'wound' and such compounds as OE ***bróþorbana*** 'slayer of [someone else's] brother' (cf. Hom. *πατροφονεύς* 'slayer of [someone else's] father'). Such forms do not necessarily show up in all three Germanic branches uniformly, as in OE *ofen*, OHG *oven* 'oven', but a dorsal in NGmc. (Swedish *ugn* for example); here the WGmc. forms point to *_uχʷna-_ < *_úkʷno-_, the NGmc. to *_ugna-_ < *_ugʷna-_ < *_ukʷnó-_. Much effort has been devoted to trying to discover the conditions under which *_kʷ_ > *f* might be a regular Germanic development, but without success. The probable explanation is that these forms are dialect borrowings from an otherwise unattested *P*-dialect of Germanic.

In the innovative satem group, as mentioned above, the labial component of the labiovelars disappears without a trace. It follows from this that in satem languages, as in the parent language, there is a distinction between reflexes of *_kʷ_ and *_ḱw_ (Archaic PIE **_kw_), that is, between a labialized velar stop and a palatal stop followed by a glide. In the conservative ('centum') languages, *P* and *Q* strains alike, these two coalesce more or less completely. (For more detailed remarks see **160**.)

Palatal Stops

156. PIE *_ḱ_.

PIE *_déḱm̥t_ 'ten' > G *δέκα*, L *decem* : Ved. *dáśa*, Av. *dasa*, Lith. *dẽšimt*, OCS *desętĭ*, Go. *taihun*, NE *ten*.

PIE *_ḱm̥tóm_ 'hundred' > G *ἑκατόν*, L *centum* : Ved. *śatám*, Av. *satəm*, Lith. *šim̃tas*, OCS *sŭto*, Go. *hunda* (pl.), NE *hund(red)*. (This *_ḱm̥tóm_ is probably a derivative from the preceding, which is to say **_dḱm̥tóm_; the only actual evidence for the initial consonant, however, is the lengthening of the vowels in the decads, as in *_trī-ḱm̥t-_ from *_trĭ-_ 'three'; see **391**.)

PIE *_woyḱo-_ 'settlement' > G *οἶκος* 'house(hold)', L *vīcus* 'village' : Go. *weihs* 'country' (opposite of 'city', *in weihsa* transl. G *εἰς ἀγρούς*), Ved. *viś-* 'clan; homestead', Av. *vis-*, Lith. *viẽš-pats* (archaic *viẽšpatis*) 'master'.

PIE *_deyḱ-_ 'point (out)' > G *δείκνῡμι*, L *dīcō* 'say' : Ved. root *diś-* (*diśánt-* pres.pple.; cf. pple. *diṣṭá-*, 3sg. imperat. *dídeṣṭu*).

157. PIE *_ǵ_.

PIE *_ǵen_H_1_-_ 'beget' in G _γένος_, L _genus_ : Ved. _jánas_, Av. _zanō_, OE _cynn_ (*_ǵn̥_H_1_-yo-_), NE _kin_.
PIE *_ǵne_H_3_-_ 'know' > G _γιγνώσκω_, L _(g)nōscō_ : Ved. root _jñā-_, OE _cnáwan_, NE _know_, OCS _znati_. Cf. L _cognōscō_ 'become acquainted with' < *_kom-gnōskō_.
PIE *_ǵews-_ 'taste' > G _γεύω_; *_ǵus-tu-_ > L _gustus_ : *_ǵows-o-_ > Ved. _jóṣa-_ 'enjoyment' (root _juṣ-_) = Av. _zaoša-_; Go. **_kiusan_** 'test', OE _ċéosan_, NE _choose_.

158. PIE *_ǵh_.

PIE _ǵhans-_ 'goose' (const. stem) > *_χανσ-_ > _χᾱν-_ > G _χην-_ (nom. _χήν_ for expected *_χᾱ́ς_ by leveling; see **228**), L _ānser_ (for *_hānser_, **159**) : OHG _gans_, OE _gós_, NE _goose_, Ved. _haṃsá-_, Lith. _žąsìs_.
PIE *_weǵh-_ 'convey': G _ὀχέω_ 'lead' (? caus. *_woǵh-ey_^{e}_/o-_); Myc. _wo-ka_ (_ϝοχᾱ_) 'wagon', Hom. _τὰ ὄχεα_ n.pl. 'chariot' (wrong root grade for an _s_-stem, perhaps influenced by _ὄχος_ m. 'wagon' < *_woǵh-o-_), L _vehō_ : OE _wegan_ (NE _weigh_), OE _wægn_ (NE _wain_—_wag(g)on_ is a lw. from Du.); Ved. _váhati_, pple. _ūḷhá-_ < PInIr. *_uździa-_ < *_uǵh-to-_, Av. root _vaz-_, Lith. _vežù_, OCS _vezǫ_.
PIE *_leyǵh-_ 'lick' > G _λείχω_, L _lingō_ : Ved. _lih-_, Lith. _liežiù_, OCS _lizati_.[1]
PIE *_dheyǵh-_ 'smear, model' > G _τεῖχος_ 'wall', O **feíhúss** acc.pl., L _fingō_ 'model' (_figulus_ 'potter' and _figūra_ 'shape' have _-g-_ from _fingō_) : Ved. _dih-_ 'smear', _dehī̆-_ 'wall', Av. _pairi-daēza-_ 'garden' ('surrounded by a wall', the source of G _παράδεισος_), Go. _digan_ 'model', OE _dág_ 'dough', OHG _teig_.
PIE *_ǵhew-d-_ 'pour' > G _χέω_, L _fundō_, _fūdī_ (the one example of *_ǵhu-_ > L _fu-_) : Ved. root _hu-_, pres. _juhóti_ < *_źha-źhaw-ti_, _hótar-_ 'priest', Av. _zaotar-_; Go. _giutan_, 'pour' OHG _giozan_, NHG _giessen_.

a. The outcome of initial *_ǵhr-_, *_ǵhl-_ in L is uncertain:

Some L forms suggest _gr-_, _gl-_, as _grāmen_ 'fodder' (p. 153); PIE *_ghredh-_ 'walk' > _gradior_ 'step' (cf. Go. _grid_ acc.sg. of a presumed fem. _i_-st. _griþs_* 'a step', OCS _grędǫ_ 'come'); and _glaber_ 'hairless' (*_ghladh-ro-_, cf. OHG _glat_ 'smooth, shiny', OCS _gladŭkŭ_).

In several good-looking etymologies, however, *_ghr-_ seems to give L _r-_: _rūdus_ 'rubble, gravel' < *_ghrewd-_, cf. OE _gréot_ 'sand' (= NHG _Grieß_), OE _grytt_ 'grit' (= NHG _Grütze_); and _rāvus_ 'grayish-yellow' < *_ǵhrōwo-_ (**46.2**), cf. OHG _grāo_, OE _grǽg_, NE _grey_). Perhaps the most persuasive evidence for this particular development comes from forms which are without satisfactory outside connections: on the one hand, L _congruō_ 'run together' and _ingruō_ 'fall upon violently' imply a simplex *_gruō_, though no such form occurs. On the other hand, there is a _ruō_ 'rush; collapse violently'; formally and semantically appropriate, it itself occurs in no straightforward compounds, and therefore might be the element in _congruō_, _ingruō_.

159. LATIN _h_. The sound written _h_ in L was faintly sounded, and probably absent in colloquial speech from an early period. This is shown by the fact that *h*- does not interfere with: (1) elision; (2) shortening of vowels before another vowel (85, cf. *dĕhinc* from *dē*-); (3) the change of intervocalic *s* to *r* (173, if *diribeō* is in fact from **dis-habeō*;[1] or (4) the contraction of like vowels (88.1, cf. *nīl* from *nihil*, though *nīl* might as well stand for **nehil* via **neil*, 57). Furthermore, there was confusion of spelling in many words, as *humerus* 'arm' beside correct *umerus* < **omesos* (45.1), and the correct use of initial *h*- was much discussed by the grammarians. Generally the approved spelling, which we still follow, was the historically correct one—but not always: the best usage endorsed unetymological *humerus*, *ānser* 'goose', and *arēna* 'sand'. (The etym. of the last is unknown, but *harēna* is vouchsafed by 'Sabine' *fasena* quoted by Varro; and *hānser* and *umerus* are guaranteed by comparative evidence, 158, 45.1.)

---

[1] L _lingō_ is probably not the _n_-infix present stem (**453**) it looks like: other evidence strongly supports a PIE root present. Perhaps _lingō_ was influenced by _lambō_ 'lick' and the unrelated _lingua_.

Despite appearances, NE _lick_, NHG _lecken_ are unrelated to these forms.

The letter *h* was sometimes used as a sign of hiatus, as in AHENVS beside AENVS (*aēnus* 'made of bronze'), where the H stands for no consonant and is used merely to distinguish *aē* from the diphthong *ae* in writing. Such a use proves that [h] was pronounced sporadically at best, since otherwise the letter *h* would have been no more suitable than any other consonant—*s*, say—for indicating hiatus.

160. PALATAL STOPS + **w*. PIE **ḱw* and **ǵhw* show a development in centum languages closely parallel to that of PIE *k^w and *g^wh. But in G the two distinct sounds **ḱw* give a double consonant medially, while the unitary *k^w gives a single consonant. It is thinkable that until an early L innovation adjusted the syllable boundary between a stop and a resonant (**81.6a**), a form like *aqua* 'water' (*k^w) had a light first syllable while *equos* 'horse' (**ḱw*) had a heavy one. But in all periods of attested L these words scan the same.

PIE **eḱwo*- 'horse' > G ἵππος, Myc. *i-qo*, L *equos* : Ved. *áśva*-, Av. *aspa*-. Cf. PIE *k^w in *sek^w- 'follow' > G ἕπομαι, L *sequitur* : Ved. *sácate*, Av. *hačaitē*.
PIE **ǵhwĕ̄r*- 'wild animal' (cons. stem) > G θήρ, Lesb. φήρ (**164A.2**), L *fēra* : Lith. *žvėrìs*, OCS *zvěrĭ*. (L *ferus* adj. back-formed from *fera*. —Either all extra-Latin attestations have independently generalized *ē*-grade or L *ĕ* requires explaining.) Cf. PIE *g^wh in *g^wher- 'warm' > G θερμός 'warm', θέρος n. 'summertime' (formally = Ved. *háras*- 'flame'), L *fornus* 'oven' (form = Ved. *ghr̥ṇá*- 'heat') : Ved. *gharmá*- 'warm', OPr. *gorme* 'heat', OCS *gorĕtŭ* 'burn'.

There are no certain instances of PIE **ǵw*, but on the evidence of L *mālō* 'prefer' < **mag-wel*- (484.3), Ital. **gw* and *g^w (162) fall together, just as **kw* and *k^w do.

a. Greek is the only centum language (so called, 11) attesting a contrast between reflexes of **ḱw* and *k^w. Although the notion that **ḱw* > G ππ distinct from *k^w > π is reasonable on its face, the only obvious evidence for it is G ἵππος, whose peculiarities however—the unexplained rough breathing and the unexplained ι- from PIE *_e-_ —do not inspire confidence. Myc. _i-qo_ at least underwrites the ι, but raises another question: where _-kw-_ occurs elsewhere it is written differently, as _te-tu-ko-wo-a₂_ (_tetuk^{h}woha_) 'wrought' perf. pple. of τεύχω. Perhaps a monomorphemic /(h)ikwos/ was different (phonetically? or just graphically?) from formations with an analyzable suffix beginning with _w_. But the writing _i-qo_ may mean that the -ππ- of ἵππος is just one more odd thing about the word, and not a straightforward reflex of *_ḱw_.

---

[1] *dir*- for **der*- is unexpected on two grounds (see 37a), and its meaning, 'sort ballots', is semantically unobvious as a derivative of 'have'.

Even slenderer evidence is afforded by in Boeot. πᾶμα 'possessions', on account of such epigraphic attestations as τα-ππαματα 'possessions', θιο-ππαστος $^{?}$'belonging to the god'. But the supposed cognate, Ved. _śvātrá-_, is a word of uncertain meaning used only of soma. An etymon *_ḱweH$_2$-_ would account for all forms, Boeot. -ππ- and all; but the absence of semantic controls would enjoin extreme caution even without the discouraging evidence of the Homeric hapax πολυ-πᾱ́μονος gen.sg. 'exceedingly wealthy', which must scan πολῠ-. (This accords with the usual treatment of the initial, as in the aor. ἐπᾱσάμην 'get, acquire', and many others.)

b. Clusters of dorsal stop + _w_ arising from affixes such as -ϝως perf.pple. (561-2) do not show labial development: δεδορκώς 'having in sight'.

LABIOVELAR STOPS

161. PIE *k^w.

PIE *_k^{w}i-_/*_k^{w}e-_, *_k^{w}o-_ pron. stems 'who' and the like > G ποῦ 'where', πόθεν 'whence', τίς 'who', ὅ (τ)τι 'why' (= Myc. _jo-ti_) < *_yod k^{w}id_, L _quī, quod, quis, quid_, O _pod_, **píd** : Ved. _kás, cit_, Hitt. _ku-iš, ku-it_, Go. _h^{w}as, h^{w}a_, OE _hwá, hwæt_,[1] NE _who, what_, Lith. _kàs_, OCS _kŭto, čĭto._

PIE *_-k^{w}e_ enclit. 'and' (perhaps ultimately related to the preceding) > G τε, Myc. _-qe_, L _-que_ : Ved. _-ca_, Av. _-ča_, Go. _-uh._

PIE *_penk^{w}e_ 'five' > G πέντε, πεμπάς, -δος 'group of five', πέμπτος 'fifth', Hom. πεμπάζω 'count on the fingers', L _quīnque_ (141a, 81.2); _quīncu-plex_ 'fivefold', _quīncūnx_ 'five twelfths' : Ved. _páñca_, Av. _panča_, Lith. _penki_; Gmc. forms (Go. _fimf_, OE _fíf_, NE _five_) show *_f_ < PIE *_k^w_, 155.

PIE *_k^{w}etwor-_ 'four' (with complex and only partly understood ablaut; 389.4) > G τέσσαρες, τέτταρες, Myc. _qe-to-ro-_, L _quattuor_ : Ved. _catvā́ras_ nom.pl.m., Lith. _keturì_; Gmc. forms (Go. _fidwor_, OE _féower_, NE _four_) show _f_ < *_k^w_ (155).

PIE *_leyk^w-_ 'leave' > G λείπω, Myc. pple. _re-qo-me-no_, old _n_-infix pres. -λιμπάνω (Sappho) = L _linquō, līquī_ (= λείπω), pple. _relictus_ : Ved. _riṇákti_ 'gives up', _ricyate_ 'is emptied', _ririk-vás-_ perf. pple., _rekú-_ 'deserted', Lith. _liekù_ 'leave', Go. _leih^{w}an_ 'lend' (transl. δανείζω), _o_-grade in OE _lán_, NE _loan._ —OE _lǽfan_, NE _leave_ and the like point to PGmc. _laiƀija-_, as if from *_loyk^w-éy^e/o-_, the caus. of this root, with *_ƀ_ (via Verner's Law, 139) from PIE *_k^w_ (155), but other explanations are possible.

PIE *_sek^w-_ 'see', in midd. 'follow' > G ἕπομαι, L _sequor, secundus_ < *_sek^{w}uon-_

---

[1] WGmc. _-t_ in 'what' is either imported from _þæt_ = Go. _þata_ < PIE *_tod-ōm_, or else WGmc. *_hwat_ continues a PreGmc. etymon with an enclitic, *_k^{w}od-ōm_, different from Go. _h^{w}a_ < PGmc. *_hwa_ < *_k^{w}od._

dos, 183 : Ved. _sacate_, OIr. _sechithir_ /šeχ'əθ'əρ'/. L pple. _secūtus_ is secondary; the intensive _sectārī_ 'follow eagerly' proves the prior existence of the expected pple. *_sectus_. The model for _secūtus_ is prob. _volvitur_ : _volūtus_ :: _solvitur_ : _solūtus_ :: _sequitur_ : _X_, where _X_ = _secūtus_.

PIE *_pek_^{w}- 'ripen; cook' intrans., *_pek_^{w}-_y_^{e}/_o_- > G πέσσω (**199**), *_pek_^{w}-_s_- > πέψω fut., *_pek_^{w}-_to_- > πεπτός pple., L _coquō_ (either denom. or contaminated by _coquos_ 'cook' < *_pok_^{w}_o_-, **141a**), _coctus_, _coquīna_ 'kitchen', _popīna_ (lw. from a _p_-dialect) 'cookshop' : Ved. _pac_-, pple. _pacatá_- and _pakvá_- (*_pek_^{w}-_wo_-)—neither is regular in formation—W _poeth_ (_p_ < *_k_^{w}) 'hot', Lith. _kepù_ (with metathesis) 'bake, roast'; BS shows orig. _pek_^{w}- mainly in transferred senses, like OCS _potŭ_ 'sweat' (< *_pok_^{w}-_to_-).

PIE *_k_^{w}_ey_(_H_$_1$)- 'take notice of' (with semantic development to chiefly unfavorable notice) > G τί̄νω 'pay' (a price, a penalty), Myc. _qe-te-o_ verbal adj., τί̄μη 'honor', ποινή 'penalty' (whence L _poena_) : Ved. root _ci_- 'note, gather', _cetár_- 'avenger', Av. _kaēnā_- 'penalty', OCS _cěna_ 'price'.

PIE *_k_^{w}_ek_^{w}_lo_- 'wheel' > *_k_^{w}_uk_^{w}_l_- (**40a**) > G κύκλος 'circle', κύκλα pl. 'wheels' : Ved. _cakrá_-, OE _hwéol_, NE _wheel_ (see **40a**).

PIE *_wl̥k_^{w}_os_ 'wolf', metathesized *_lúk_^{w}_os_ > G λύκος, L _lupus_ (lw. from a _P_-dialect, **155**); original sequence in Ved. _vŕ̥ka_-, Av. _vəraka_-, Go. _wulfs_, OE _wulf_ m., _wylf_ f., Lith. _vil̃kas_.

162. PIE *g̣^{w}.

PIE *_g_^{w}_em_- 'set out', pres. *_g_^{w}_m̥-yoH_$_2$ > G βαίνω, L _veniō_; other stems in Sab. _ben_-, Ved. _gamati_ aor.subj., Go. _qiman_, OE _cuman_, NE _come_. Stem *_g_^{w}_m̥-sḱ_^{e}/_o_- in Ved. _gácchati_ 'goes', G βάσκε imper. 'get going!'.

PIE *_g_^{w}_erH_$_3$- 'devour': *_g_^{w}_r̥H_$_3$- > G βιβρώσκω; L _vorō_ (intens./caus. *_g_^{w}_orH_$_3$-_eH_$_2$_y_^{e}/_o_-, **456.2B**) : Ved. _girati_, Lith. _geriù_ 'drink'.

PIE *_g_^{w}_ow_- 'cow' (**324**) > G βοῦς, βουκόλος 'cowherd' = Myc. _qo-u-ko-ro_ (and OIr. _búachaill_ /būə̯χəl'/) : Ved. _gāu_-/_go_- 'cow', OIr. _bó_, Latv. _gùovs_, OE _cú_. (L _bōs_ is a lw. from a _P_-dialect; **155**).

PIE *_g_^{w}_r̥rú_- 'heavy' > G βαρύς, L _gravis_ : Ved. _gurú_-, Go. _kaurus_.

PIE *_sm̥-g_^{w}_elbh_- (various stem forms) 'brother' lit. 'having the same womb' > Hom. ἀδελφεός, Att. ἀδελφός (both from *ἀ-, **170a**) : Skt. _sagarbhya_- 'full brother', Ved. _gárbha_- 'womb' < *_g_^{w}_olbho_-;[1] G δελφύς f. _u_-stem, cf. Av. _gərəbuš_- n. Hom. ἀδελφεός is probably a thematized full grade, *_g_^{w}_elbhewo_-, originally an adj. (like NE _relative_ 'kinsman' orig. 'related').

PIE *_g_^{w}_iH_$_3$- (various suffixes) 'life': *_g_^{w}_iH_$_3$-_eto_- 'life' > Hom. βίοτος (**154.1**), L _vīta_ (**88.3**); *_g_^{w}_iH_$_3$-_wo_- 'alive' > G ζωός (**49.3**), L _vīvus_ : Ved. _jīvá_-, Go. _qius_, OE _cwic_, NE _quick_, Lith _gývas_.

---

[1] Skt. _sagarbha_- 'pregnant', often cited in this connection, cannot be relevant: it has a late, peculiarly Indic, development of the meaning of the prefix _sa_- (**389.1** fn.).

PIE *_H$_3$eng^w-_ 'anoint': _n_-stem in L _unguen_ 'salve', OHG _anc(h)o_ 'butter'; _i_-stem in Ved. _añjí-_ orig. adj. 'anointing' then noun 'ointment'.
PIE *_n̥g^{w}en-_ 'bulge' > G ἀδήν, -ένος f. (later m.) 'gland', L _inguen_ n. 'groin' : OIc. _økkr_ 'swelling'.
PIE *_g^{w}enH$_2$_, obl. *_g^{w}neH$_2$-_/*_g^{w}n̥H$_2$-_ 'woman' (orig. neut., as still uniquely in arch. OIr. _bé_; much remodeled in the daughter languages) > G γυνή (40A), Boeot. βανα (*_g^{w}n̥H$_2$-_) : Ved. _jani-_ (*_g^{w}enH̥$_2$-_) 'goddess' (more accurately, consort of a deity), _gnā́s_ gen.sg. (*_g^{w}neH$_2$-s_, = OIr. _mná_) in _gnā́s páti-_ 'husband of a divine wife'; n.pl _gnā́s_ disyll. (_gnáas_ < *_g^{w}néH$_2$-es_); OIr. _ben_ f. < *_g^{w}enā_, _bé_ n. (legal, poetic) < *_g^{w}enH$_2$_; _ā_-stem OCS _žena_ 'woman' (an independent innovation); PGmc. *_k^{w}enōn-_ > Go. _qino_, OE _cwene_, NE _quean_.
PIE *_neyg^w-_ 'wash', zero grade *_nig^w-_ in G ἄνιπτος 'unwashed', χέρ-νιψ 'water for washing the hands', gen. χέρνιβος, vb. χερνίπτομαι 'wash the hands', Myc. _ke-ni-qe-te-we_ nom.pl. 'hand-washers' (presumably *_k^{h}ernik^{w}tēwes_ to *_k^{h}er-nik^w-teus_) : Ved. _niktá-_ pple. 'washed', OIr. _nigid_ /niγ'əθ'/ 'washes'. (For G νίζω < *_nig^w-y^e/o-_, 200).

PIE *_(H$_1$)su-g^{w}iH$_3$ēs_ lit. 'having a good life' > G ὑγιής 'healthy' (implying an unattested neut. _s_-stem *βίος 'life' < *_g^{w}iH$_3$-os-_. This etymology, though attractive and generally accepted, has a number of difficulties. The necessary _s_-stem is not found anywhere; and ὑ- rather than εὐ- is a problem for those who hold that initial laryngeals become prothetic vowels in G and trace the usual form of the prefix to PIE *_H$_1$su-_.) Cf. G βίοτος above and Skt. _su-jīvita-_ 'living happily'.

G βάλλω 'throw' and G βούλομαι 'wish' are words of uncertain outside connections, but the correspondence of Att.-Ion. β- with δ- in Arc. δελλω and Locr. δειλομαι points to PG *_g^w_.[1]

163. PIE *_g^{w}h_.

PIE *_g^{w}her-_ 'be warm': two regular formations in *_-mo-_, a noun *_g^{w}hór-mo-_ 'heat', and adj. *_g^{w}hr̥-mó-_ 'warm', variously conflated. G θερμός 'warm' (for *θαρμός), L _formus_ (Paul. Fest.) : OE _wearm_ 'warm' (as if from *_g^{w}hormo-_; Go. _warmjan_ 'to warm' shows denominative stem *_g^{w}horme-y^e/o-_), Ved. _gharmá-_ 'heat' (*_g^{w}hor-mo-_, only with accent proper to the adj.). A regularly-formed _s_-stem is seen in Ved. _háras-_ n. 'flame' (_g^{w}her^e/os-_, formally = G θέρος 'summer').

PIE *_g^{w}hen-_ 'strike down, slay': *_g^{w}henyō_ > G θείνω, L *_fendō_ (only in _dē-_, _offendō_; 218); _o_-grade _o_-stem in G φόνος 'a slaying', Ved. _ghaná-_ 'destroyer, slayer' (evidently *_g^{w}honH-ó-_) : Ved. _hán-ti_ 'slays' 3sg. (= Hitt. _ku-_

---

[1] There seems to be no satisfactory explanation of G βούλομαι; to G βάλλω there is a scattering of doubtful etymologies seeming to confirm the reconstruction *_g^{w}elH$_1$-_ arrived at from the G evidence. The best of these, W _blif_ /bliv/ 'catapult' as if from PCelt. *_blīmo-_ < PIE *_g^{w}leH$_1$-mo-_, is isolated not only in Welsh but in Celtic generally, and on historical and cultural grounds is very much more likely to be a borrowing from G than a native term. Morever, apart from W _blif_, all forms can be accounted for by an ablauting root with full grade *_g^{w}elH$_1$-_.

_(e-)en-zi_ /g^{w}en-tsi/), _ghn-ánti_ 3pl. (= Hitt. _ku-na-an-zi_ ?/g^{w}nantsi/). With a labial reflex of *_g^{w}h_ (155) this yields the Gmc. words exemplified by OE _bana_ 'slayer' (NE _bane_) and OIc. _bani_ 'a slaying'.

PIE *_sneyg^{w}h-_ 'snow': root noun *_snig^{w}h-_ > G _νίφα_ acc.sg. (Hes., ἅπ. λεγ.), L _nix_, _nivis_; _n_-infix _ninguit_ 'it is snowing' = Lith. _sniñga_; _d_-stem G _νιφάς_ 'snowflake'; _e_-grade G _νείφει_ 'ninguit' (usually _νῑ́φει_, an unexplained development, **76d**); _νείφει_ for expected *_νείθει_ is from the fut. _νείψει_ and aor. ἔνιψε; OHG _snīuuan_, NHG _schneien_, OE _snīwan_ 'to snow' (the expected NE verb _snew_ replaced by a denom. built to the following); _o_-grade _o_-stem noun in Go. _snaiws_, OE _snáw_, NE _snow_. (The Ved. root _snih-_, occurring in Skt. _o_-grade _o_-stem _sneha-_ and a sizable family of derivatives, reconstructs flawlessly to a root *_sneyg^{w}h-_. But the meanings—'be sticky, viscid; feel affection for', _sneha-_, 'greasiness; love(!)'—are hard to reconcile with 'snow'. Nevertheless, given the quality of the formal fit, the connection would be likely however improbable the semantics; and besides there are actual InIr. attestations of the usual 'snow' sort in Av. _snaēža-_ vb., Prāk. _siṇeha_ n.)

PIE *_H$_{3}$eg^{w}hi-_ (or, less likely, *_og^{w}hi-_, as that should give Ved. ˣ_ā́hi-_) 'snake, monster' > G ὄφις 'snake' : Ved. _áhi-_, Av. _aži-_. (G ἔχις 'adder', L _anguis_ 'snake' and other cognates point to *_eǵhi-_ and *_ang^{w}(h)i-_, which cannot be reconciled either to one another or to *_H$_{3}$eg^{w}hi-_/*_og^{w}hi-_, but seem too similar not to be ultimately somehow related.)

PIE *_ln̥g^{w}h-_ 'light' (various suffixes): zero grade evidently in G ἐλαχύς 'small', ἐλαφρός 'nimble, light', Ved. _raghú-_ 'quick', dial. _laghú-_ 'light' (first in the AV), OE _lungre_ 'quickly', and probably OCS _lĭgŭkŭ_ (via *_lingu-_), though there are problems with all interpretations of this form; _e_-grade in Lith. _leñgvas_ 'light', PreGmc. *_leng^{w}h-to-_ > PGmc. *_linχto-_, *_līχto-_ Go. _leihts_, OE _léoht_, NE _light_. L _levis_ is usually explained as coming from an _n_-less form of the root, *_leg^{w}hu-_, apparently also seen in Ved. _r̥hánt-_ 'small, weak', as if from *_l̥g^{w}h-ent-_. But _r̥hánt-_ is not itself old, being an Indic creation patterned on the antonym _br̥hánt-_ 'tall, strong', the _a_ of _raghú-_ having been reinterpreted as a full grade (whereas it is the reflex of *_n̥_). The L form too is best taken as the result of contamination, but this time by a form of similar rather than antonymic meaning: PItal. *_mreχwis_ 'short' (etymon of L _brevis_, **223.4**) led to a remodeling of *_lenχwis_ 'light' (from either *_leng^{w}hu-_ or *_ln̥g^{w}hu-_, probably the latter) as *_leχwis_.

PIE *_kneyg^{w}h-_ 'bend', not really a root because it contains both a voiceless and a voiced aspirated stop, is thought to underlie Gmc. and Ital. forms. Ital. *_kom-knoyχweyō_ (caus.) > *_kongneyw-_ (**231.4**) > L _cōnīveō_ 'close [the eyes]', hence 'overlook, pretend not to see', perf. (aor.) _cōnīxī_; also _nictō_ 'wink'; and perhaps _nītor_ 'rest on'. Go. _hneiwan_ 'bow', OHG _hnīgan_, NHG _neigen_, _o_-grade Go. _hnaiws_ 'lowly'. (For developments of *_g^{w}ht_, *_ǵht_ see **211**.)

a. If L _frendō_ 'grind the teeth' is cognate with OE _grindan_ 'grind' and Lith. _gréndžiu_ 'rub'—all these forms have been plausibly explained in other ways—a possible etymon would be PIE *$g^{w}hrendh$-. L *fr-* is not wholly expected from *$g^{w}hr$-, however, as the labial element of labiovelars is regularly lost in L before a consonant, and in other similar shapes voiced aspirates become voiced stops in L (so *glaber* 'smooth, bald' 158a), but there are no stronger competing etymologies. Furthermore, the same retention of a labial element in *$g^{w}hr$ is attested, more securely, in medial position in L *febris* 'fever' < PIE *$dheg^{w}h$- 'be hot' (**164B.3**).

164. REMARKS ON THE REFLEXES OF LABIOVELARS.

A. GREEK. Although most of the examples in 161-3 comply with the general rule given in the notes to the table in 154, there are a number of causes for deviation from the norm.

1. There is much leveling in favor of the labial reflexes. Thus the π of λείπω, ἕπομαι, ἔπος (= Ved. *vácas-*) regardless of the following vowel: λείπει, ἕπεται, ἔπεος. Interchange within an inflectional paradigm (as *λείτει next to λείπω) is unknown, the closest thing being in principal parts like θείνω aor. ἔπεφνον—though the principal parts of G verbs routinely are so chaotic (from the synchronic point of view) that the Greeks themselves were probably unaware of the true relation between these stems, as seems definitely to have been the case for groups like τίς/ποῦ, τῑμή/ποινή, θείνω/φόνος. (Even our modern dictionaries do not list ἔπεφνον as a form of θείνω, but accommodate it under the imaginary present stem ˣφένω.)

Leveling does sometimes occur in groups of cognates when the semantics are transparent, as βέλος 'missile', βέλεμνον 'javelin' after βάλλλω 'throw' (the regular δ before ε only in Arc. δελλω). For G νείφει 'it is snowing' the usual explanation won't quite do, since phonologically regular forms of the type νείφω, νείφομεν, νείφουσι 'I, we, they snow' can scarcely have existed; νείφει must therefore get its φ from another source, probably aor. ἔνιψε and fut. νείψει.

2. It is a notable characteristic of the Aeolic dialects that even before a front vowel the labial is found in some basic words, as Lesb., Thess. πεμπε = πέντε 'five'; Lesb. πέσυρες, Hom. πίσυρες, Boeot. πετταρες, all = τέσσερες 'four'; Lesb. πήλυι = Att. τηλοῦ (Hom. τῆλε) 'from afar'. But τίς 'who' and τε 'and' are the forms even in Aeol.

3. Contrariwise, there are some dialect forms with κ for usual π and τ in the pronouns: Ion. (Hdt.) κῶς = πῶς 'how'; Thess. κις = τίς 'whoever'.

4. In Att.-Ion. the normal development of *g^{w} and *$g^{w}h$ before *i*, as before α and ο, is β and φ, as in βίος and ὄφις; the development to δ, θ is seen only before *$\breve{\bar{e}}$. There is no obvious explanation for the discrepancy between the behavior of *k^{w} and the other two labiovelars. Dor. (Heracl.) perf. pple. ενδεδιωκοτα, if equivalent to standard ἐμβεβιωκότα, might show *$g^{w}i$ > δι (and is generally so interpreted), but might merely show a leveling which is the reverse of the Att. development, both starting from *(εν)δεβιω-.

B. LATIN. 1. Beside *qu* from *k^{w}, we should expect *gu* from *g^{w}, corresponding to the parallelism in Sab. _p_ : _b_ or G π : β : φ. But _gu_ remains only after a nasal, as in _unguen_, _ninguit_. Otherwise before a vowel the _g_ is lost, hence _veniō_, _nivis_. Phonologically speaking, there is nothing remarkable about this: [gw] and [w] are closely related articulatorily, differing mainly in a very small adjustment of the height of the dorsum, and they readily interchange both diachronically and in the sound-substitutions connected with borrowing. PIE *_w_ regularly became W _gw_, as in PIE *_weǵh-no-_ 'conveyance' > W _gwain_ (= OIr. _fén_; cf. OE _wægn_). Parallel to L _v_ from *g^w, PIE *g^wh > PGmc. *_w_ rather than expected *_gw_, as in *g^w_hermo-_ > OE _wearm_, NE _warm_ (cf. 163). —In loan-words, Germanic _w_ was adapted as [gw] in Romance, for example PRom. *_guerra_ 'war'.

2. In L the _w_-element of labiovelars was lost before all consonants. So from *k^w, L _quīn(c)tus_ 'fifth', _coctus_ 'cooked' in contrast to G πέμπτος, πεπτός. The plain dorsal stop arising in this position was sometimes generalized. So from _vōx_ not only in other case forms (_vōcis_, _vōcem_, and so on), but also in derivatives therefrom (_vocō_, _vōcālis_, and so on), such that there is no trace anywhere in L of a form with _qu_, in contrast to G ἔπος and εἶπον.

The appeal to leveling—from a single form—as an explanation for the absence of _qu_ in this family of words is mildly troubling, as leveling rarely is quite so total. Conceivably the real explanation is a dissimilatory change of *k^w to *_k_ after the *_w_-, with phonologically regular *_wōks_ < *_wōk_^{w}_s_ playing only a supporting role.

3. In general accord with this principle, PIE *g^wr- > L _gr-_, as in _gravis_, _grātus_ (Osc. gen.sg. _brateis_); but the development of *g^whr unexpectedly retains a labial element, hence initially _frendō_, medially _febris_ 'fever' < *_dheg_^{w}_h-ri-_ (163**a**).

4. The _w_ element of the labiovelars was lost before _u_ and _o_, though often restored by analogy (_sequor_, _linquunt_); cf. more or less isolated forms like _secundus_ 'following', _cum_ 'since', 183.

5. Some L forms are plainly loanwords from neighboring _P_-dialects (155). Native forms continue alongside some, like _coquīna_ 'kitchen' and the given name _Quīnctius_ next to borrowed _popīna_ 'cookshop' and _Pontius_ (O **púntiis**); some, like _bōs_ 'cow', _lupus_ 'wolf', are known only in the dialect form. —L _poena_ 'penalty' (the basis of several derivatives) is thought to be a lw. from G ποινή.

LARYNGEALS

165. The laryngeals are the latest addition to the PIE inventory of sounds. Their reconstruction dates back to the suggestion by the Swiss linguist Ferdinand de Saussure in 1879[1] (a period when the system of recon-

---

[1] To be precise, he mooted the theory in larval form two years earlier. —It must be noted that Saussure's main thesis was the establishment of *_a_ and *_o_ (as we would now put it) as separate PIE vowels, and in this he was successful.

structed PIE sounds was undergoing general rethinking) that the alternation of *ē, *ō, and *ā with *ə, as they are traditionally written, was not analogous to the alternation of *ĕ and ŏ with zero. Rather, they were better seen as parallel to the alternations of **ey* with **i*, or **en* with **n̥*. That is, the *ə was not a residue of the long vowel, but an element in its own right (118).

As there were three kinds of long vowels in the categories normally calling for *e*-grade (127-8), three varieties of *ə were entailed: *ə$_1$, which simply lengthened a preceding **e*; *ə$_2$ which both lengthened a preceding **e*-grade vowel and colored it, resulting in **ā*; and *ə$_3$, which lengthened a preceding **e* and colored it to **ō*. There was little basis for assigning any particular phonetic value to these elements, and Saussure labeled them *resonant coefficients* (coefficients sonantiques)—the same term that he used for glides, liquids, and nasals. In any case his analysis of the long vowel series along such lines, though generally admired for its ingenuity, had little immediate consequence.

The first serious effort to grasp the implications of the new analysis was a line of inquiry orthogonal to the main interests of IE linguistics, but it explains the designation 'laryngeals' by which the elements are nearly always known nowadays: it was the attempt to trace PIE and Proto-Semitic to a common ancestor. This has been widely recognized as a plausible avenue of research, but it is seriously hampered at the outset by the lack of resemblance between the inventories of PIE and PSem. consonants, as they are usually worked out. Two consonant systems could hardly be less alike; it is hard to know even where to begin probing tentatively for correspondences. The chief discrepancies are the abundance of fricatives in PSem. vs. the solitary PIE **s*, and the 'laryngeal' consonants in PSem. (as in the attested Semitic languages generally), namely consonants like the glottal stop, the voiceless pharyngeal fricative [ḥ], and its voiced counterpart usually known as *ʕayin* (after the name for the letter representing it in the Arabic alphabet). These 'laryngeal' consonants share two properties with the 'resonant coefficients' of PIE: they influence the phonetic features of neighboring vowels; and they are prone to merge, either with one another or with oral obstruents, or to disappear altogether (as in Maltese). It was in the service of facilitating comparison between PIE and PSem. that the 'resonant coefficients' were rechristened 'laryngeals'. The term has stuck, and is used even by authorities who have no opinions about the phonetics of the consonants in question, or who actually doubt (or deny) that they were laryngeals in the Semitic sense at all. There is nothing questionable about this; after all, the morbid effects of the parasite *Plasmodium* are still known as *malaria* to physicians and laymen alike, without any implied endorsement of prescientific notions of the cause of the disease. In any case, efforts to replace the term *laryngeal* with some less question-begging term, while doubtless laudable, have met with no success.

In time, the idea that these elements were essentially consonantal in nature was established, and the reinterpretation of the role of *ə in the PIE system of sounds is sometimes called *the theory of consonantal schwa*. (Incidentally, the word *theory* in expressions like *laryngeal theory* or *theory of consonantal schwa* should not be misconstrued as implying diffidence, as in the value-laden dismissal of something as *only a theory*. The whole of Indo-European linguistics—the idea of PIE itself, and the sound laws connecting it with the attested IE languages—are theories in exactly the same sense that the laryngeal theory is a theory.)

166. Once the existence of the elements was established in a general way, there ensued a search for their effects and their distribution, in order to establish their inventory in PIE. All these things are elusive, because most of the evidence is indirect: lengthening here, failure of lengthening there, aspiration of voiceless stops, and so on. The nature of the evidence makes dispute inevitable as to both the inventory of the laryngeals in PIE and their reflexes. In Anatolian there is clear and direct attestation of the consonants, or rather of some of them, as such. In Hitt., PIE *H_2 and *H_3 are reflected (under certain circumstances) as *ḫ*, and the sequence *oH_1 is reflected as *ay*, as in the Hitt. stem *da-a-i-* 'put' < *$dhoH_1$-. At one time or another, however, every unexpected consonant in every IE language has been traced to laryngeals—the κ of G perfects, and of aorists like ἔθηκα; the *v* of the L perfects of the type *amāvī*; the * *đ* of the Gmc. dental preterites; the *k* of assorted Gmc. forms like MHG *spucken* 'to spit'; the *-c-* in L *senex* 'old' and in the L fem. agent suffix *-trīc-*; the *p* of Skt. causatives like *vāpaya-* 'fan' (root *vā-* 'blow'); the *-y-* of certain *ā*-stem cases in InIr. such as *senayā* inst. 'with an army', and many other things of a similar nature, namely things which cannot be readily explained by tracing them to a more straightforward source. In principle, such explorations are perfectly legitimate, and many of these suggestions have been made by able scholars; but most suffer from demerits too serious to ignore.

As to how many laryngeals there were in the PIE sound system there is no settled opinion. Some authorities work with a single item, usually written **h*. (This theory retains a three-series ablaut scheme (112), though the erstwhile long vowel ablaut series (118) are typically gathered up under the three short vowel series plus **h*.) At the other extreme, there are scholars who have proposed eight or more of the things. Interestingly, the theories positing elaborate inventories are characterized by a high degree of specificity about the phonetic details of the reconstructions—several plain laryngeals of various types (voiced and voiceless, for example; see **451B** fn. and **398.8a**) together with palatalized ones (alongside palatal ones), labialized ones, labialized palatal ones, and so on. However, most laryngealists work with a much smaller array, and worry little about the phonetics, having given them up as all but unrecoverable.

167. THE MAINSTREAM THEORIES, insofar as anything can be so characterized, work with three laryngeals, corresponding to the three 'consonantal schwas' of 165; an important subvariety of these theories adds a fourth, different from *H_2 only in dropping in Hitt. instead of becoming *ḫ*.

The following observations are widely accepted as valid.

The chief effects of the laryngeals are on adjacent vowels, namely coloring some and lengthening others. As a consequence the place to discuss laryngeal reconstruction is in connection with vowel developments, as has been done above in the discussion of ablaut (113-4 and 117-22) and the vowels (36-56). The effects of laryngeals on vowels are clearer in G and L than in most IE languages, because these two maintained the PIE distinction between _ā̆_- and _ō̆_-vowels.

In many languages are to be seen the effects of a laryngeal occurring between a syllabic semivowel and a following vowel, of the type *_pl̥_H_1_ú-_ 'full, many'. Without the laryngeal intervening, a resonant before a vowel would be non-syllabic under most normal circumstances, thus ˣ_plú-_ rather than *_pl_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$_ú-_. (Not all such shapes involve laryngeals, however. PIE *_g_^{w}_r̥ru-_ 'heavy', for example, on the evidence of Skt. _gurvī́-_ fem. < *_g_^{w}_r̥w-i_H_2-, had no laryngeal in its makeup; cf. Ved. _pūrvī́-_ fem. 'many' < *_pl̥_H_1_w-i_H_2, 105-6.)

Specifically in InIr., *H_2 (the evidence for *H_1 and *H_3 is less clear) makes a preceding voiceless stop into an aspirate, thus *_sti-st_H_2_-enti_ 'they stand' (root *_ste_H_2-) > Ved. _tiṣṭhanti_; and they count as a consonant for purposes of Brugmann's Law (36.4), thus *_te-top-_H_2_e_ 'I burn' > Ved. _tatápa_ 'I suffer' (expected *_tatápha_ leveled), vs. 3sg. *_te-top-e_ > Ved. _tatā́pa_ 'he suffers' (root *_tep-_ as in L _tepidus_ 'warm'). On the other hand, in neither G nor Indic scansion do laryngeals ever make a preceding short vowel heavy 'by position' (as, say, G ϝ still does in Homeric scansion).

Possibly *_Hw_ yields PGmc. *_kw_ in *_k_^{w}_ikwaz_ 'alive' < *_g_^{w}_i_H_3_-wo-_ (= L _vīvus_); likewise the Gmc. 1du. stem *_unkw-_ < *_n̥_H_1_we_ (cf. Ved. _āvā́m_ acc.du. < *_āva-ám_); and OE _tácor_ 'husband's brother' (if from *_dayHwer-_ rather than *_daywer-_). But all of these are more or less controversial.

a. An early component of the laryngeal theory was the assumption that, as regards the development of the familiar IE languages, the laryngeals had totally disappeared very early indeed; in fact, according to one interpretation, the loss of the laryngeals as consonants had already taken place in PIE, and was one of the innovations which defined PIE as a branch of the Proto-Indo-Hittite language family (Proto-Anatolian being the other, conservative, branch). But there are many reasons for thinking that the laryngeals persisted as separate elements well into the individual histories of some IE branches. Discussion of such matters lies outside the scope of this work, however. —A subvariety of the early-disappearance theory holds that all laryngeals, however many there were, merged into a single sound in 'western' IE languages (Italic, Germanic, BS, Celtic). The explanation of L _unguis_ 'hoof, nail' endorsed above (**100b**) would not work if the notion of 'western' laryngeal merger is valid.

PIE *_s_

168. PIE *_s_ has diverse conditioned outcomes in most IE languages. For G and L the changes will be given in detail below, but the most striking innovations can be previewed here. (1) In G, *_s_ > *_h_ before a vowel, except when preceded by certain consonants. In most dialects this *_h_ survives as such in initial position, where it is known as the πνεῦμα δασύ (_spiritus asper_)—the term identifies an ordinary consonant phoneme, /h/, about which there is nothing unusual apart from the awkward fact that in the Athenian (Ionic) alphabet it was not represented by an actual letter. Intervocalically, PG *_h_ disappears in all varieties of G except (apparently—

172c) Myc. (2) In L, _*s_ between vowels merges with _r_, a change known as _rhotacism_ (173). Between a vowel and most voiced consonants _*s_ drops, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel (225.1).

a. In Indo-Iranian, _*s_ becomes _*š_ (Indic _ṣ_) after _r_, _ī̆_, _ū̆_; any diphthong (which of course all end in _*y_ or _*w_); and _k_ (including _kṣ_ from _*gs_ and _*ghs_). In Indic the innovation spread to _iṣ_ < _*H̥s_. This development, known by an anagram of the environments as the RUKI _rule_, is partly shared with BS.

Beyond the scope of this work are the many outcomes of word-final _*-s_ in Indic, as determined partly by the vowel that precedes it and by the sound that begins the following word. As a result of these changes, an actual _-s_ is found as such only when the next word begins with _t-_ or _th-_. Our citation forms, for example _jánas_ 'race', _ágacchas_ imperf. 'you arrived', and _pitáras_ nom.pl. 'fathers', are unknown in Sanskrit grammatical tradition; indeed, they would be literally unpronounceable. In Sanskrit such words would be cited as _jánaḥ_, _ágacchaḥ_, and _pitáraḥ_, in which _-ḥ_ (phonetically [h]) is the reflex of _*-s_ in final position before pause. A few western authorities follow this convention.

b. In Germanic, PIE _*s_ split into _*s_ and _*z_ in accord with the provisions of Verner's Law (139). These remain as such in Gothic, when not disturbed by leveling analogies; but in North and West Germanic _*z_ merges with _*r_, resulting in such alternations as NE _lose/forlorn_, _was/were_, NHG _frieren_ 'freeze' but _Frost_ 'frost'.

c. PIE _*s_ is very stable in Baltic languages; in Slavic, it is lost finally, and becomes _š_ and χ in the RUKI environments (**a**, above).

d. _s_-MOVABLE. Many PIE roots are attested in two forms, with and without initial _*s-_: L _speciō_ 'look at', G _σκέπτομαι_ (with metathesis), OHG _spehōn_, Av. _spasyeiti_, all pointing to _*spek̑-_; but Ved. _páśyati_ 'sees' points instead to _*pek̑-_. This is thought to result from a structural ambiguity: many of the nom. and acc. endings of PIE nouns ended in _*-s_ (255), and when one of these (or a word with any other ending in _*-s_) stood before a form beginning _*sC-_, the pronunciation was the same as if it stood before plain _*C-_: _*wl̥kʷoms spek̑yont_ 'they saw the wolves' (root _*spek̑-_) was pronounced: [wl̥kʷomspekyont], while _*wl̥kʷoms pek̑ent_ 'they groomed the wolves'—a characteristic IE task (root _*pek̑-_)—was pronounced: [wl̥kʷomspekent]. Native speakers of a language usually keep ambiguous sequences straight, as they know what the components are, but ambiguity at least opens the way to confusion, namely the abstraction of a new root-shape _*pek̑-_ 'see'.

In fact, as very little is known of PIE phonotactics this reasoning is circular (the phenomenon to be explained is the only evidence for the explanation). Still, typologically speaking, the assumed phonotactics are not exotic. The only unreasonable thing about the theory is that if it is valid, given the ubiquity of final _*-s_ in PIE, a contrast between initial _*sC-_ and _*C-_ must have been close to nonexistent; nevertheless most roots are attested without any variation in form: _*pleH_$_1$_-_ 'fill', _*prek̑-_ 'ask', _*ten-_ 'stretch', and many others, have no by-forms in _*s-_.

169. PIE _*s_ remains unchanged in both G and L before or after a voiceless stop, and when final.

PIE _*_H_1_esti_ 'is' > G ἐστί, L _est_ : Ved. _ásti_, Go. _ist_, Hitt. _e-eš-zi_.
PIE _*dek̑y-s-_ aor. of _*deyk̑-_ 'point' > G ἔδειξα, L _dīxī_ : Ved. _adikṣi_ 1sg.mid.
PIE _*ĝen_H_1_os_ 'race, kind' > G γένος, L _genus_ : Ved. _jánas_.
PIE _*seĝh-s-_ desid. of _*seĝh-_ 'control' > G ἕξω fut. of ἔχω : Ved. _sī́kṣant-_ (from _*sī-ḍẓhant-_ < _*si-ẓḍẓhant-_ < _*si-sĝh-s-_) pres.pple. of desid. of _sahate_.

a. For _-s_ in final position in L, see also 237.2.

170. Initial *_s_ before vowels remains in L, but in G becomes /h/.[1] The change to /h/ is already complete in Myc., and therefore predates 1200 BC; it was probably a feature of Proto-Greek.

PIE *_septḿ̥_ 'seven' > G ἑπτά, L _septem_ : Ved. _saptá_, OE _seofon_, NE _seven._
PIE *_si-sd-_ (redup. pres. of root *_sed-_) 'sit down' > G ἵζω, L _sīdō_ : Ved. _sī́dati_ (_d_ for expected _ḍ_ by leveling).
PIE *_sēmi-_ (or *_seH₁mi-_) 'half-' > G ἡμι-, L _sēmi-_ : PGmc. *_sēm-_ in OE _sám-cwic_ 'half dead' and _sám-soden_ 'half boiled'.
PIE *_so_ m. *_seH₂_ f., nom.sg. 'that' (remaining forms built to stems *_to-_/*_teH₂-_; 376.1) > G ὁ, ἡ : Ved. _sá_, _sā́_; Av. _ha_, _hā_; OE _se_, _séo._
PIE *_sekʷ-_ midd. 'follow' > G ἕπομαι, L _sequor_ : Ved. _sacate_, OIr. _sechithir._

a. This G _h-_ shows the effects of Grassmann's Law (138): from *_seǵh-_ 'prevail, control': *_seǵhō_ > PreG *_hekʰō_ > G ἔχω, but *_seǵh-s-_ > *_seks-_ (214) > fut. ἕξω (the root is seen whole in the zero-grade aor. *_e-sǵh-_ > ἔσχον); cf. θρίξ, τριχός (138). —Many forms with ἀ- for ἁ- < *_sm̥-_, like ἀδελφός 'brother' (*'having the same womb'), ἄλοχος 'spouse' (*'having the same bed'), ἀθρόος 'in a bunch', may be so explained, though in some of them the second aspirate is separated from *_h-_ by intervening consonants. Unexpectedly, however, ἁθρόος occurs very commonly instead of ἀθρόος.

b. In Hellenistic G initial /h/ remained until the 2nd century AD, when its less and less consistent indication in texts points to its disappearance from the language. The breathing marks were until recently retained in NG, well over a millennium after the sound itself was last pronounced, as a distinction of spelling only. In the _psilotic dialects_ of G (East Ionic, Lesbian, and some others), rough breathing was lost very much earlier; the many _h_-less forms in Hom. are importations from such dialects.

c. A change of initial *_s-_ to _h-_ is seen in two IE languages adjacent to G (roughly speaking), Iranian and Armenian, though apparently affecting them at a later date. Later too, and separated geographically as well and so indisputably independent, was the change of _s-_ to _h-_ in Welsh, as MW _hebu_ 'I speak' < *_sekʷ-_, _halen_ 'salt' < *_sal-_. At all events, [h] from sibilants is a commonplace development, seen in languages as diverse as Finnish, Hawaiian, and Caribbean Spanish.

171. The same change of *_s_ to _h_ in G took place in the INITIAL sequences *_sw-_, *_sr-_, *_sl-_, *_sm-_, and *_sn-_ (see 227 for the development of such clusters medially), which evidently passed through a stage of being pronounced as voiceless resonants (usually written [w̥, r̥, l̥, m̥, n̥] by phoneticians). This is the probable significance of the representation in very early inscriptions, namely FH, PH, ΛH, and so on, as literal [hw], [hr], and [hl] would probably have been spelled HF, HP, and HΛ, and so on. These developed diversely: FH became /h/, PH became ῥ-, and the remaining ones fell together with plain λ-, μ-, ν-. Compounds and augmented or reduplicated forms of words with original *_sr-_, *_sl-_, and so on, regularly have -ρρ-, and

---

[1] The curious analysis of the classical grammarians treats initial /h/ as a trait of vowels, called πνεῦμα δασύ 'rough breathing' or _spiritus asper._ It is to be presumed that had the sound been represented by a regular letter in the Ionic alphabet, it would have been regarded as just one more letter. See 24.2.

in Hom. frequently -λλ-, _-μμ-_, and _-νν-_ as well; for these last three, later attestations generally have just -λ-, _-μ-_, _-ν-_.
PIE *_swe_ refl. > Pamph. ϝhε, Att. ἕ (poet.) : Ved. _sva-_ in compounds.
PIE *_srew-_ 'flow', G _ῥέ(ϝ)ω_ : Ved. _srávanti_ 3pl. PIE *_srowos_ m. 'stream, current' > Hom. _ῥόος_, Cyp. _ro-vo_ acc. of *_(h)rowos_. PIE *_sroweH$_2$_ > PG *_hrowā_ > Att. _ῥοή_ 'stream', Corfu inscr. PHOFAIΣI dat.pl. : Ved. _saṃsrāvá-_ 'a flowing together' (root _sru-_), NE _stream_. Cf. G _καταρρέω_ 'flow down', Hom. _ἔρρεον_ aor. of _ῥέω_.
PIE *_slag^w-_ 'grasp' (or 'squeeze') is hardly attested outside of G, but the root is reconstructable from G evidence alone: λαμβάνω, Hom. λάζομαι: Corfu ΛHABΩN (H = /h/) aor.pple.; Hom. aor. ἔλλαβε, later ἔλαβε (the regular medial development of *_-esl-_ is -ειλ-, **227.2**).
PIE *_smey-d-_ 'smile' > G _μειδιάω_, Hom. _φιλο-μμειδής_ 'smile-loving' (epithet of Aphrodite) : Ved. _smayate_, Latv. _smeju_ 'laugh', Toch. A _smi-_.
PIE *_sneyg^{w}h-_ 'snow' > G _νείφει_ 'snows' but _ἀγά-ννιφος_ 'very snowy' : NE _snow_, Lith. _sniñga_.

a. There are many G words of unknown etymology beginning with _σ-_, and a number more have _σ-_ from *_tw-_ (**190.4**) and *_ky-_ (**199c**). But there are several with _σ-_ from *_s-_. These typically occur side by side with the expected outcome, as _σῦς_ (next to _ὗς_) 'swine' < PIE *_sūs_ or *_suHs_; _σμῑκρός_ 'small' (beside _μῑκρός_); _σμύρνη_ 'myrrh' (beside Aeol. _μύρρᾱ_). Tracing these forms to dialect borrowing would be a guess rather than an explanation, but that is the most likely possibility.

172. Intervocalic *_s_ is lost in G (via *_h_); and becomes _r_ in L.
Gen.sg. of _s_-stems: PIE *_ǵenH$_1$esos_, _-es_ > PG *_genehos_ > Hom. _γένεος_, Att. _γένους_, L _generis_ : Skt. _janasas_, Av. _zanāŋhō_.
PIE *_-eH$_2$sō̆m_ gen.pl. of pron. ā-stems (imported into noun inflection in G and Italic): Hom. _-ᾱ́ων_ (Att. _-ῶν_), L _-ārum_, O _-azum_, U _-aru(m)_ : Ved. _-āsām_ (only in pronominal paradigms).
PIE *_H$_1$es-_ 'be': pres.subj. *_H$_1$esōH$_2$_ > ἕω (Att. ὦ), L fut. _erō_.
L _gerō_ 'do', of obscure etym. but transparently *_ges-_, cf. pple. _gestus_ < *_ges-tos_. Similarly obscure as to remoter connections but clear as to immediate history is L _cūra_ 'solicitude' < *_koysā_, cf. Paelig. COISATENS 'curaverunt'.

a. Unexpectedly, as there is no obvious phonetic basis for such a thing, *_s_ remained unchanged in G after *_-n̥-_ and *_-r̥-_:
G _δασύς_ 'thick, rough, shaggy', L _dēnsus_ (_o_-stem) 'thick, close' < *_dn̥s-_.
G _ἄσις_ 'mud, slime' : Ved. _ásita-_ 'dark, black' and (with greater effort) Ved. _así-_ 'knife', L _ēnsis_ poet. '(iron) sword'—these latter taking 'dark, black' to be a metonym of 'iron'.[1]
Hom. _-ασι_ dat.pl. of neut. _n_-stems < *_-n̥si_: _ὀνόμασι_ (_ὄνομα_).
G _θρασύς_ (earlier than _θαρσέω_, **95.1**) 'daring' < PIE *_dhr̥su-_, cf. Ved. _dhr̥ṣṇú-_ 'bold', Go. _gadaursan_ 'dare'.

---

[1] Iron is in fact often so called, as Skt. _śyāmá-_ 'black', and in Hom. and elsewhere, as when a leather shield is called _μελάνδετος_ 'black-bound' (that is, iron-rimmed). And cf. English _blacksmith_.

b. In certain morphological categories, G _-σ-_ was reestablished intervocalically by leveling. This explains aorists like _ἔλῡσα_ 'loosed' and _ἐφίλησα_ 'began to love', after the analogy of forms like _ἔδειξα_ 'pointed out' in which the _-σ-_ was not subject to loss; in _o_-stem dat.pl. _-οισι_, after the analogy of _-σι_ in cons. stems (with some help from _-οις_, originally the inst.pl.). In 2sg. forms like _τίθεσαι_ and _ἐτίθεσο_ _-σ-_ is restored after the analogy of _γέγραψαι, ἐγέγραψο_ (in contrast to thematic _φέρεαι, ἐφέρεο_; see **425**). This explanation is the generally accepted one, but it offers no hint as to how and why such an analogy acted on 2sg. *_τίθεαι_, *_τίθεο_ and the like but not on _φέρεαι, ἐφέρεο_, which appear to be equally eligible.

In most cases, intervocalic _-σ-_ in G represents an earlier group of consonants, such as _-σσ-_ of whatever origin and _-τσ-_ (**215**).

c. As fits the assumption that *_s_ > *_h_ at an early date, evidence for intervocalic *_-h-_ in G is scanty and indirect; but it is clear nevertheless:

Such a stage is required to account for the words in which medial *_-h-_ wicked through to the beginning of the word, as _εὕω_ 'singe' < *_ewhō_ < *_(H_$_1$_)ewsoH_$_2$ (L _ūrō_); or _ἱερός_ 'superhuman, mighty' (Hom.) < *_isḤ_$_1$_ro-_ (Ved. _iṣirá-_ 'flourishing, vigorous').

Slightly more direct evidence comes from Mycenaean: there is some reason to think that one of the Linear B characters for /a/, namely _a_$_2$ (**26.6**), was used to write _ha_ particularly (though not consistently); if so, an _s_-stem form like _pa-we-a_$_2$ 'pieces of cloth' (= _φάρεα_ < *_p_^{h}_arweha_) actually attests /p^{h}arweha/.

173. LATIN RHOTACISM, as the change of _s_ to _r_ is often called, was doubtless through the medium of [z]; and in O the change did not go beyond this stage, as seen in the gen.pl. _-azum_ = L _-ārum_. There is no direct evidence for [z] in L itself, but that is in accord with expectations: Romans would inevitably have continued to write [z] with the letter _s_ until they switched to _r_, and that could not have happened until some time after [z] merged with [r]. The change to _r_ was complete in the 4th century BC, but the grammarians and other authorities quote many old forms with _-s-_, as _Lases_ (_Lārēs_) in the Carmen Arvale, and _arbosem_ (_arborem_). These are confirmed epigraphically (VALESIOSIO 'Valerii' on the Lapis Satricanus, IOVESAT 'iurat' in the Duenos inscription, **19**), and L. Papirius Crassus lives in history for a reason he himself would hardly have selected, namely that he was the first member of the Papirian gens to respell _Papisios_ with an _r_.

For a sound law affecting such a large number of forms, L rhotacism is unusually dependable. The apparent exceptions to it, namely _-s-_ between vowels (_rosa_, _nisi_, _causa_), or _-r_ from _-s_ in final position (_arbor_, _rōbur_), all have obvious explanations—borrowing after the change took place (_rosa_), leveling (_rōbur_ **297.1b**, _arbor_ **299**), and relative chronology (_nisi_ was still a phrase at the time of the sound law, _causa_ was still _caussa_, **232.2**).

a. When the next syllable begins with _r_, the change of _s_ to _r_ is blocked, so _caesariēs_ 'bushy-haired', _miser_ 'wretched' (cf. _maestus_ 'grief', _maeror_ 'mourn'), _disertus_ 'eloquent', OL _aser_ 'blood'. The change does take place in _soror_ 'sister' < *_swesōr_ and _aurōra_ 'dawn' < *_awsōsā_, however. Given the fewness of the forms involved, there is little basis for choosing between possible explanations for these two forms.

b. A change of _s_ to _r_ may appear extreme, phonetically, but is observed in many languages; cf. the development of PGmc. *_z_ in WGmc. and NGmc. to _r_, as in NE _better_ and OIc. *betre* next to Go. *batiza* < PIE comp. suff. *-*is*- (349); and in fragments like NE *were* next to *was*; and *forlorn*, which is related to *lose*. The Eretrian dialect of Ionic shows the regular change of intervocalic (Ionic) *s* to *ρ*, as in ΟΠΟΡΑΙ (= ὁπόσ(σ)αι) 'quantae'. In final position after a high vowel, Skt. *-*s* > -*r* before a word beginning with a vowel: what is componentially *upapadnas guṇāis iṣṭāis* 'endowed with desirable qualities' surfaces as *upapanno guṇāir iṣṭāiḥ*.

174. REMARKS ON THE GREEK SPIRITUS ASPER. The regular source of G initial /h/ is PIE **s* (170). But it occurs also by analogy (item 3, below); or in words originally beginning with **y* or **w* (treated in **191** and **188**, respectively). Some instances are of wholly enigmatic origin, for example G ἵππος 'horse': its cognates—L *equus*, Ved. *áśva*-, OE *eoh*, Gaul. *Epona*, and so on—point unambiguously to a word-initial **e*- (or *H_1*e*-, which for present purposes is the same thing); and even in G itself compounds such as the name Ἄλκ-ιππος, with unaspirated κ, are inconsistent with the rough breathing of the simplex.

The explanation for individual cases is often doubtful, but some generalizations may be noted:

1. Initial ῡ̆-, of whatever history, always has spiritus asper. How this state of affairs came about is unknown.

2. Initial /h/ sometimes results from the anticipation of an intervocalic /h/ from -*s*- (**172c**). In a similar development, there are several cases of aspirated φρο- from προ- in compounds, for example φρουρᾱ́ 'a watch' < *προ-ὀρᾱ́, or φροῦδος 'quite gone' < *προ-ὀδός. But φρο- is probably the result of a loosely analogical process rather than a phonological one, by imitation of καθ- ~ κατα- and ἐφ- ~ ἐπι-.

3. Initial /h/ sometimes is imported from some other form via analogy, as in ἡμεῖς 'us' after regular ὑμεῖς 'you' pl.; Heracl. *hοκτω* 'eight' after regular ἑπτά 'seven'; late ἕτος for ἔτος 'year' perhaps after ἡμέρα 'day'.

LIQUIDS, NASALS, AND GLIDES.

175. TABLE OF CORRESPONDENCES.

PIE	G	L	Indic	NE
*r	ρ	r	r, l	r
*l	λ	l	r, l	l
*m	μ, ν	m	m	m
*n	ν	n	n	n
*w	ϝ, h, 0	v, 0	v	w
*y	h, ζ, 0	i, 0	y	y

1. GREEK. The loss of PIE **y* and **w* between vowels in G leaves few traces. However, because the loss of **y* was earlier than the loss of **w*, there are differences in the details of the contraction of the resulting vowel sequences, as set forth in **86**. When immediately following a consonant, **y* precipitated wholesale palatalizations, in the course of which the glide as such disappeared (**195-207**).

2. LATIN. In L, PIE **y* and **w* survive initially, and *w* ('consonantal *u*', herein anachronistically written *v*) remained a glide, phonetically, until early in the Romance period. L orthography obscures the facts of intervocalic *w*—before which all short vowels became *u* (**66.5**)—by shunning the sequence -*uu*- (-vv-), so usual *fuī*, *minuō*, *monuī* instead

of the more accurate *fuvī, minuvō, monuvī.* Italian *vedova, Genova* as reflexes of L *vidua* 'widow' (PIE **widheweH*$_2$) and *Genua* are revealing.

3. In Indo-Iranian, PIE **r* and **l* merge. The resulting liquid was *r*-like in Iranian and the western dialects of Indic, but *l*-like in eastern Indic. The bulk of our Skt. texts are from *r*-dialects. Dialect borrowing from eastern dialects, scanty in the Rigveda but increasing markedly already in the later Vedic texts, results in doublets in Sanskrit, such as *rabh-* and *labh-* both 'seize'. These are often differentiated semantically, however, as in *laghú-* 'light' vs. *raghú-* 'speedy' (both from **ln̥gʷhú-*; **95**, **163**). But most cases of *l* in Indic are in words borrowed from Dravidian and other non-Indic languages.

4. In PIE, as in IE languages generally, there were other phonetic varieties of nasals in addition to *m* and *n*, but they were found only in consonant clusters. See **216**.

LIQUIDS AND NASALS

176. PIE **r* and **l* are unchanged in both G and L.

PIE **rewdh-* (various grades and suffixes) 'red' > G ἐρυθρός (ἐ- prothetic, **89**), L *ruber* : Ved. *róhita-* and *lóhita-* (*dh* sporadically > Skt. *h*, **144.3**), OE *réad*, Lith. *raũdas*.

PIE **bher-* 'carry' > G φέρω, L *ferō* : Ved. *bhárati*, NE *bear*, OIr. *berith* /beρ'əθ'/.

PIE **ḱlew-* 'hear'; **ḱlu-tó-* 'famous' > G κλυτός, L *inclutus* : Ved. *śrutá-*, OE *hlysnan* 'listen'; full grade in OCS *slava* 'glory'.

PIE **plew-* 'flow, float' (a commonplace polysemy) > G πλέ(ϝ)ω 'swim', L *pluit* 'is raining' : Ved. *pravanta* 3pl. aor. midd. 'they swim' (the usual Epic and Classical form of the root is *plu-*, **175.3**), NE *flow, flood*.

a. In L there were two allophones of *l*, which influence the development of adjacent vowels (**42.5**, **66**). Perhaps because they differed from anything in G, they attracted the attention of Roman grammarians, who term them *l exilis* 'thin *l*' and *l pinguis* 'fat *l*'. These are plainly sounds pronounced with relatively high front and high back tongue-body, respectively, what in more recent times are sometimes called *bright l* and *dark l* (a terminology which is no improvement on *thin* and *fat*). The distribution was as follows: *l* exilis was found before the vowels *-i-* and *-ī-*, and before another *-l-*; *l* pinguis occurred before any other vowel; before any consonant EXCEPT *l*; and in word-final position. On the evidence of the vowel changes, **484.1**, *l* pinguis actually had two degrees of avoirdupois, being fatter before a consonant than before a vowel, such that **welō* > *volō* but **weltes* > *voltis* > *vultis*.

177. PIE **m* and **n*.

PIE **néwo-* 'new' > G νέ(ϝ)ος, L *novus* : Hitt. *ne-e-u-it* inst.sg., OLith. *navas*, Ved. *náva-* (in Skt. later usually *náv(ī)yas-* orig. 'rather new'); PIE **newyo-* in Ion. νεῖος, Lith. *naũjas*, OE *ní(e)we*, NE *new*, NHG *neu*.

PIE **má-H*$_2$*ter-* 'mother' > G μήτηρ, Dor. μᾱ́τηρ, L *māter* : Ved. *mātár-*, OE *módor*, OIr. *máth(a)ir* /māθəρ'/ (the G accent is inherited, that of Gmc. and Ved. has been influenced by **pH̥*$_2$*tér-*).

PIE **(H)nom̥n̥* 'name' > G ὄνομα, ὄνυμα (ὀ- prothetic, but see **90**), L *nōmen* (*ō* by contamination with *(g)nōtus*) : Ved *nāman-* (*ā* by Brugmann's Law, **36.4**), OE *nama*, NE *name*, Hitt. *la-a-ma-an*.

a. In L, *_n_ immediately followed by *_m_ dissimilates to _-r-_ in _carmen_ 'song' < *_kan-mn̥_ (cf. _canō_) and _germen_ 'seed' < *_gen(H̥)mn̥_. The latter is either an example of an aniṭ form of the root very much better attested as *_ǵenH$_1$-_ (123.3), or is the result of Exon's Law (74.5) acting on oblique forms such as gen.sg. *_genamenes_.

GLIDES

178. SIEVERS' LAW. The PIE glides are *_y_ and *_w_. They occur as such adjacent to a syllabic (usually a full grade vowel), and via ablaut interchange with *_i_ and *_u_ respectively, as discussed in 110–29. In Greek, Latin, Germanic, and Indo-Iranian there is evidence for a different kind of alternation—between *_iy_ and *_y_, and perhaps between *_uw_ and *_w_. Unlike ablaut alternations, whose conditions are unrecoverable, the distribution of these alternants is transparent: PIE *_iy_ occurred after a _heavy syllable_, namely a syllable containing a diphthong, a long vowel, or ending in two or more consonants; *_y_ occurred elsewhere. (Note that all syllabics count as vowels equally: *_wr̥ǵ-_ has the same weight as *_ped-_.) Thus the adjective-forming suffix usually cited as *_-yo-_ would actually have had two forms, *_-yo-_ and *_-iyo-_: to *_ped-_ 'foot', *_ped-yo-_ (whence G πεζός 'afoot', Ved. _pádya-_ 'pedal' adj.); to *_reH$_1$ǵ-_ 'king', *_reH$_1$ǵ-iyo-_ (whence L _rēgius_ 'regal'—not ˣ_rēius_ < ˣ_reH$_1$ǵyos_—and Ved. _rājïyá-_). Indic evidence is limited to the oldest Vedic texts; later, a Sanskrit sound law converts most inherited _-iy-_ and _-uv-_ from any source to _-y-_ and _-v-_, and in fact the latter are what actually stand in the Vedic texts as transmitted: _rājyá-_, _dyā́us_ 'sky', _svá-_ 'own', and some dozen others. The readings _rājïyá-_, _diyā́us_, _suvá-_, and so on, in place of what stands in the text are justified by the metrics of the particular line.

This alternation goes by the name _Sievers' Law_. As originally framed by Eduard Sievers it applied to *_y_ in medial position in Germanic, with some corroborating evidence from Rigvedic Sanskrit and a few remarks about *_w_.

Following Sievers, scholars looked for and found evidence for the same alternation in G and L, and also—though the supporting facts are significantly less clear—for the parallel alternation between *_w_ and *_uw_.[1] Later still, the alternation was proclaimed for the remaining four semivowels (*_n̥n_ vs. *_n_, and so on), though for these the evidence is poor indeed. For example, the great majority of formations in *_-tro-_/*_-tlo-_/*_-dhro-_/*_-dhlo-_ (the four 'tool'-suffixes) occurred in environments where *_-tr̥ro-_, *_-dhl̥lo-_, etc. would be demanded by Sievers' Law. Among the RV formations in _-tra-_, however, although there are some 50 in which Sievers' Law would require ˣ_-tira-_ < *_-tr̥ro-_/*_-tl̥lo-_ (as in _yantrá-_ 'bond, restraint' from the root _yam-_), there is not a single instance of the anticipated ˣ_-tira-_, or evidence that any forms transmitted as _-tra-_ should actually be scanned with an additional syllable; nor are there comparable reflexes in G, Ital., or any other IE branch. For *-*n*- similarly many secure etymologies contradict the principle, as G *τέχνη* 'art, skill' < **teḱs-neH*$_2$-, not ×*τέξανη* < ×*teḱsn̥neH*$_2$-.

---

[1] Forms suggesting that the distribution of *_(u)w_ did not follow the rules for *_(i)y_ include RV _ūrdhvá-_ 'upright; elevated' (never ˣ_ūrdhuvá-_; cf. G ὀρθός 'straight' < *_-t^{h}w-_); and L _suāvis_ 'sweet' < PItal. *_swādwi-_ (185.2).

a. Even for the alternations between **y* and **iy*, as originally formulated, there are such important differences in detail from one IE language to another that it is unlikely that the alternation could have been inherited from the parent language. The development of [iy] into [y] in certain environments, or conversely of [y] into [iy], is the kind of thing that might easily arise independently in different languages. Whether inherited or not, however, it is possible that in both G and L some such principle governed the distribution of original **y* and **iy*, AT LEAST IN SOME AFFIXES.

b. Some apparent exceptions can be accounted for by the hypothesis that the syllabic resonants only occurred after sequences including a resonant, so *-*ntuwo*- but *-*stwo*- (as in G *ἀστός* 'oppidan' < **ϝαστϝο*- (*ϝάστυ* 'town')). This is phonologically improbable, and accounts for only a small number of exceptions in any case.

179. EDGERTON'S LAW is the name commonly used for the most ambitious of the elaborations of Sievers' Law: namely that its provisions governed all six semivowels in all positions in the word. Thus, in initial sequences, forms traditionally cited as **yeseti* 'bubbles, foams', **reǵeti* 'sends/goes/arranges in a straight line', and **newos* 'new' would have been pronounced as such only after a pause, or when preceded by a word ending in a short vowel, a short diphthong, or a single consonant preceded by a short vowel. Immediately following anything else—a word ending in a long diphthong, or a diphthong or long vowel plus a consonant, or any two consonants—they would have been pronounced with a syllabic initial, namely **iyeseti*, **r̥reǵeti*, and **n̥newos*. For words beginning with a consonant cluster, the environments are the same, once you take into account the permanent presence of one more consonant in the sequence: **dyēws* 'sky', **preH*$_3$ 'forth', and **snoyg*^{w}*hos* 'snowing' would therefore have been pronounced as such in only one environment—when the preceding word ended in a short vowel; in any other position, easily four-fifths of the total, they would have been pronounced with an additional syllable: **diyēws*, **pr̥reH*$_3$, and **sn̥noyg*^{w}*hos*.

180. THE CONVERSE OF SIEVERS' LAW. According to Edgerton's Law, semivowel sequences resulting from combination obey the same rules: **n̥dhi-yenti* 'they go down' and **n̥-nik*^{w}*tos* 'unwashed' (**neyg*^{w}-), have sequences of a syllabic and a non-syllabic semivowel over a morpheme boundary; their syllabification would follow the rules given previously: the former would have alternated between **n̥dhyenti* and (following a word ending in a vowel) **ndhiyenti*; and **n̥-nik*^{w}*tos* and its antonym **nik*^{w}*tos* would have been homophonous in all environments (**n̥nik*^{w}*tos* after heavy syllables, **nik*^{w}*tos* elsewhere). This theory is sometimes briefly called *Edgerton's Converse*.

a. Athough nothing remotely approaching such a system is evident in any attested IE language, those who endorse this theory hold that the patterns of alternation lasted in Indic to a period not too long before the creation of the poetry of the Rigveda, such that in Rigvedic scansion the remnants of the original distribution are clear enough to support the theory. The reasoning is analogous to that for the restoration of digamma in Homeric texts, **189**.

Although Edgerton's Law has enjoyed general acceptance, those few who have searched systematically for themselves have found the evidence for it often to be different from what has been reported in scholarly literature—in fact, inadequate to support the theory erected upon it.

181. LINDEMAN'S LAW is an attempt to bring the theory of semivowel syllabification into better accord with the Rigvedic facts. Its contribution is to limit Sievers syllabification in word-initial sequences to those words whose short form was monosyllabic. Thus of the forms cited in this connection above, only *_dyēws_ and *_preH_$_3$ would have alternated, with *_diyēws_ and *_pr̥reH_$_3$ respectively.

In the Rigveda there actually are forms which show two different shapes, as _dyā́us_ 'sky' next to _diyā́us_, _svá-_ 'own' next to _suvá-_. The great preponderance are, as Lindeman's Law holds, monosyllabic; the exceptions are easily explained as paradigmatic leveling (_suvásya_ gen.sg. for what should be invariant _svásya_). But against these seemingly straightforward facts must be set four other things which are true of the observed distributions but do not follow in any way from the hypothesis: (1) Alternation is never observed in the text itself apart from glides.[1] The form _prá_ is required by Lindeman's Law to scan in two syllables more than a thousand times in the RV, but a mere three instances reasonably allow for such a scansion and none require it. (2) Given random distribution, shapes of the _diyā́us_ type should preponderate over the _dyā́us_ type by a sizable ratio, about five to one; but for all alternating forms—except one—the short form preponderates. Typical is _dyā́us_ itself (50×) vs. _diyā́us_ (26×). (The single exception is the numeral _d(u)vá-_ 'two'; see **389.2**.) (3) Only the _diyā́us/suvá-_ shapes actually favor the phonological environment predicted by the Law; the distribution of the _dyā́us/svá-_ shapes is random. (4) The long form often has strong distributional preferences which the Law neither predicts nor accounts for. All but one occurrence of _diyā́us_, for example, is found in line-initial position.

There is a second kind of evidence, which is indirect. The reasoning runs as follows: owing to the formulaic nature of Vedic diction, even a form showing no alternation in the RV could provide indirect but cogent evidence for an original alternation if it showed a statistically significant tendency to occur in the environment originally appropriate for that form. When one alternant became obsolete, the formulae and collocations in which it typically occurred would necessarily become obsolete as well, leaving behind half a distributional pattern, as it were. Edgerton cited much of such indirect evidence. It is not seen to be statistically significant when the facts are stated accurately and when appropriate statistical controls are used.

---

[1] Lindeman includes a single non-glide among his likely cases: the gen.pl. of 'woman', *g^w_nōm_ ~ *g^w_n̥nōm_; the disyllabic phase is reflected directly by OIr. **_ban_** gen.pl., indirectly by Boeot. _βανᾶ_. But the gen.pl. (despite Lindeman's arguments to the contrary) was actually *g^w_n̥H_$_2$_-ōm_ (**272.2**, **311a**); this accounts for OIr. **_ban_** directly and is one of the forms providing the raw materials for _βανᾶ_, but it is no longer a Lindeman form. On the other hand, the gen.sg. *g^w_neH_$_2$_s_ (OIr. **_mná_**) is a Lindeman form; it shows no evidence of alternation.

These theories have been successful—in the sense that they are widely embraced, not in the sense that they rest on persuasive evidence. In practical terms, Edgerton's or Lindeman's Law is for the historian a source of convenient alternative forms for explaining the details of particular attestations, taking its place among the other ad hoc explanatory devices of leveling, contamination, back-formation, and so on. So for example even an acknowledged master of our field has rejected a reconstruction like *_s(e)ptmós_ '7th', for which there is evidence (398.7), on the grounds that it is 'impossible under the terms of Edgerton's Law', while on the same page accepting without comment the equally impossible reconstructions *_triyós_ '3rd' (398.3) and *_newn̥nós_ '9th' (398.9).

PIE *_w_

182. PIE *_w_ remained in L as 'consonantal _u_' (the graphic distinction between _v_ and _u_ develops only much later); and in G as ϝ, which was lost at an early period in Att.-Ion.

PIE *_weyd-_, *_wid-_ 'see' > L _videō_, G ϝιδεῖν, ἰδεῖν : Ved. _vid-_.

PIE *_wek_^{w}-, *_wok_^{w}- 'speak' > L _vōx_ 'voice', G ϝέπος, ἔπος 'word' : Ved. _vácas-_.

PIE *_wóyko-_ 'settlement' > L _vīcus_ 'district, village', G ϝοῖκος, οἶκος 'house(hold)' : Ved. _viś-_ 'tribe, homestead', _e_-grade Go. _weihs_ 'country(side)'. (OE _wíc_ 'village; villa' is a lw. from L; it survives in _baili-wick_ and place names such as _War-wick_ and _Sand-wich_.)

PIE *_newos_ 'new' > L _novus_, G νέ(ϝ)ος : Ved. _náva-_, _náv(ī)yas-_, OCS _novŭ_, OE _ní(e)we_ (< *_new-yo-_), NE _new_.

PIE *_H_$_3$_ewi-_ 'sheep' > L _ovis_, G ὄϝις, Hom. ὄϊς : Ved. _ávi-_, Luv. _ḫa-wi-_, OE _eow_, fem. _eowu_, NE _ewe_.

LATIN V

183. Loss of *_w_ and the labial component of PIE *k^w took place in prehistoric times before _o_. This applies to all *k^w, but *_w-_ in initial position is unaffected.

L _deus_ 'god' < *_dẹ̄os_ (57.2) < *_deywos_ : Ved. _devá-_, Lith. _diẽvas_, OPr. _deiws_.

L _deorsum_ 'downwards', _seorsum_ 'apart' < *_dē-vorsom_, _sē-vorsom_.

L _secundus_ 'following' < *_secondos_ < *_sequondos_ (_sequor_).

L _cottīdiē_ 'daily' < *k^w_otitei_ _diē_ (cf. _quot_ 'how many').

L _colō_ 'cultivate' < *_quolō_ < *k^w_elō_ : L _inquilīnus_ 'tenant', G πόλος 'plowed land' (if cognate. The semantics are fine, exactly paralleled by the development of NE _tillage_; but from *k^w_olos_ we would expect rather $^{\times}$κύλος by **44**).

L _so-_ from *_swo-_, *_swe-_ (**42.2**) in _somnus_ 'dream' (**219**) and _sodālis_.
L _coquō_ 'cook' from *_quoquō_ (**42.4**).
L _iecur_ 'liver' < *_iecor_ < *_iequor_ < PIE *_yek^{w}r̥(t)_ : G ἧπαρ, Ved. _yakŕ̥t_. (L _iecinoris_, _iocinoris_ by leveling.)

In fact, this change is observed in relatively few of the words where it should be found. In the great majority, the _v_ or _qu_ was restored on the analogy of closely connected forms in which the _v_ or _qu_ was followed by a different vowel, and so was retained. Cf. NE _swore_, once pronounced _sore_ but now with /w/ reimported from _swear_. (Contrast the isolated _sword_, which having lost its /w/ stayed that way.) Thus L _servos_ 'slave' for _seros_ after _servī_, _quod_ for _cod_ after _quī_ within the same paradigm, and also the paradigmatically removed (but still semantically transparent) _quot_ 'how many' for *_cot(e)_; but note that the semantically remote _cottīdiē_, above, persists. The sometimes zigzag nature of the interaction between sound laws and analogy is demonstrated by *_equos_ 'horse' and *_sequontor_ 'they follow': these first became *_ecos_, *_secontor_ per this sound law; having been restored to _equos_, _sequontor_, the later passage of _-o-_ to _-u-_ (**71.6**) resulted in _ecus_, _secuntur_ by a much later sound law of the same character; and then finally these latter were once again refashioned into familiar _equus_, _sequuntur_ by another round of leveling.

a. A single original paradigm underlies both L _deus_, _deī_ and _dīvus_, _dīvī_, which result from leveling in opposite directions from a paradigm that looked something like:

	With *_w_:		Without *_w_:
gen.sg.	*dē̦wī	_nom.sg._	*dē̦os
nom.pl.	*dē̦wē̦	_acc.sg._	*dē̦om
	etc.		_etc._

Based on the shapes retaining *_w_, such as the gen. and nom.pl., newly created nom.sg. *_dē̦wos_, acc.sg. *_dē̦wom_, and the rest were created, yielding a uniform paradigm (_dīvus_, _dīvī_). Based on the shapes seen in the nom. and acc.sg., newly created nom.pl. *_dē̦ī_, and the rest, yielded another uniform paradigm (_deus_, _deī_[1]). (In an analogous case, NE _staff_, _staffs_ and _stave_, _staves_ evolved from the same original paradigm, with the difference that here the original alternation remains intact in _staff_, _staves_.)

184. LOSS OF PIE *_w_ also occurs in L:

1. Initially before _r_ and _l_. The majority of such sequences in L words arose within Italic, via such developments as Ital. *_wlā-_ from PIE *_wl̥H-_:
PIE *_wr̥H_2d(-īk)-_ 'root' > *_wrād-īk-_ > L _rādīx_, G ῥᾶδιξ : cf. *_wr̥H_2di-_ (_i_-stem) in Go _waurts_ 'plant, herb', OE _wyrt_, NE _wort_ in plant names like _figwort_. —The G and L forms might equally well continue the full grade *_wreH_2d-_ seen in OIc. _rót_ (borrowed in NE as _root_).
PIE *_wl̥H_2n-eH_2-_, *_-o-_ 'wool' > *_wlānā_ (**106.2**) > L _lāna_, G λῆνος, Dor. λᾶνος : OE _wull_, Lith. _vìlna_.

2. After the labials _p_ or _f_, whether the latter is from *_bh_ or *_dh_:
PIE *_wer-_ 'cover': *_ap-weryō_ 'uncover' > L _aperiō_ : Ved. _apa-vr̥-_, Lith. _àtveriu_.
PIE *_op-wer-tlo-_ lit. 'utensil for covering' > L _operculum_ 'lid' (**92**).

---

[1] A later loss of *_w_ between like vowels (**184.3**) resulted in nom.pl. *_dē̦ē̦_, whence the irregular form _dī_ of classical L.

Future in _-bit_, imperfect in _-bat_, probably < *_-bweti_, *_-bwāt_ respectively (*_bhū-_ **498**, **501.3**), though the details are obscure.
PIE *_dhworom_ 'dooryard' or the like > L _forum_ 'public square, market' : OCS _dvorŭ_ 'court' (cf. **147.1**).

3. Sporadically between like vowels:
L _aetās_ 'age' < *_aywitāt-_; cf. L _aevum_, Go. _aiwins_ 'for ever'.
L _lātrīna_ beside _lavātrīna_ 'privy; drain' orig. 'washing place' (_lavāre_); and perf. _lāvī_ < *_lawaway_.
L _dīs_, _dītis_ 'rich' beside _dīves_, _dīvitis_.
OL (but also later writers such as Cicero) _sīs_ for _sī vīs_ 'if you will'.

a. A number of perfects, originally formed regularly in the _vī_-paradigm, are sometimes put under this rule: *_mowaway_ (_moveō_) > *_moaway_ > _mōvī_ (**525.3**). Contraction of *_moaway_ to *_mōway_ would be proper and expected (**88.3**), but the loss of the *_-w-_ between unlike vowels is suspect. Given the regular development of short vowels medially before *_-w-_ to _-u-_ (**66.5**), we can refine the interpretation of these forms: in all probability an intermediate stage in the development of *_-a-_ to _-u-_ was *_-o-_, thus *_mowaway_ > *_mowoway_, whence regularly *_mooway_ and then *_mōway_. (Of course, it is always possible that the medial vowel simply syncopated, and that the first syllable of the resulting *_mowway_ underwent the _nōnus_ development, **61.2a**.)

185. PIE POSTCONSONANTAL *_w_ IN LATIN.

1. Initial *_dw-_ > L _b-_:
PIE *_dwis_ 'twice', (combining form *_dwi-_) > OL _duis_ (Paul. Fest.) > L _bis_, _bi-_ : G δίς, δι-, Ved. _dvís_, _dvi-_, OE _twi-_ as in _twi-wyrdig_ 'contradictory'.
OL DVENOS (6th/7th century BC); DVONORO gen.pl. (3rd century BC, showing the change of *_we_ to _wo_; and see **237.1**) whence L _bonus_ 'good'. (Prior history unknown.)
L _bellum_ 'war', OL DVELLOM; SC de Bacch. DVELONAI 'Bellonae' (a goddess). None of the etymologies proposed are satisfactory, but the OL forms make the development clear even so. The doublet _duellum_ is disyllabic in Plaut; but as an archaistic form employed by later poets it is trisyllabic. This might be either the result of folk etym. from _duo_ or a regular development.

2. Medial *_dw_ > _w_:
PIE *_swe_H_2_du-_ 'sweet' > Ital. *_swādwi-_ > L _suāvis_ : G ἡδύς, Ved. _svādú-_, NE _sweet_.
PIE *_ml̥du-_ 'soft' > Ital. *_moldwi-_ > *_molwi-_ > L _mollis_ (see 3, next) : G βλαδύς, Ved. _mr̥dú-_.

a. The development of PItal *_gw_ everywhere agrees with *g^w; *_χw_ likewise agrees with *χ^w (**154.2**): *_mag-welō_ 'prefer' > _māwolō_ > *_māolō_ (**183**) > _mālō_ (**88.3**).
PIE *_mreǵhu-i-_ 'brief' (much remodeled, **350**) > *_breχwi-_ > _brevis_.

3. Intervocalic *_lw_ > _ll_, as in _mollis_ above and PIE *_solwo-_ 'all, whole' > OL _sollum_ 'osce "totum"' (Fest.), L _sollers_ (stem _soll-ert-_) 'skillful' ("'possessing the whole of an art') : O **sullus** n.pl.masc. 'omnes', G ὅλος (Hom. οὖλος, **190.1**), Ved. _sárva-_.

a. L _mollis_ might show _-ll-_ < *_-ld-_, as in _sallō_ 'salt' (**223.1**); but that would mean the loss of *_-w-_ from the resulting *_mollwis_, which would be unexampled.

b. L _lv_ comes from a variety of sources, chiefly the syncope of an intervening vowel: _salvus_ 'healthy' < *_salowos_, and (perh.) _solvō_ 'loosen' (*_se-luō_ < *_se-lewō_). Others result from formerly more complex clusters: _helvus_ 'tawny' < *_hellwos_ < *_ghelswos_ = Lith. _gel̃svas_ a horse-color term ('palomino'? 'Isabella'?).

In imperial times the cluster often appears as _lb_ in inscriptions, as for example SALBVS 'healthy'.

4. Following a stressed vowel *_tw_ > L _ttu_, PRom. *_tt_. (Examples below.) The lengthening of a consonant before a glide or resonant is widely encountered in phonology, and is found in a number of IE languages. In West Gmc., all consonants except *_r_ preceded by a stressed short vowel and followed by *_y_ lengthened. Thus PGmc. *_satyana_^{n} caus. of 'sit' > PWGmc. *_sattyan_ > OE _settan_, OHG _sezzen_, OS _settian_. Somewhat differently, in Skt. there was evidently no difference in pronunciation between the medial clusters of Ved. _cit-rá-_ 'shining' (root _cit-_ plus suff. _-ra-_) and _pat-tra-_ 'wing' (lit. 'flying implement', root _pat-_ plus suffix _-tra-_). Some Skt. mss distinguish between morphological _-tr-_ and _-ttr-_, but not a few write all with one _t_, or all with two, or write both indifferently.

Such lengthening of consonants is far from rare in epigraphic L. It occurs before various consonants (so DEFVNCCTO, AVGVSSTI) but is mostly found before a resonant, as PVBBLICO, IANNVARIO, ACQVA, FILLIVS, LICINNIANVS. That these spellings genuinely represent pronunciation is supported by Romance forms, particularly Italian: _acqua_ 'water' as above, _pozzo_ 'well' < PRom. *_putt_^{s}_yu-_ < L _puteus_; _sappia_ 'he might know' < L _sapiat_ (subj. of _sapiō_); _rabbia_ 'rage' < *_rabia_.

In literary L, on the evidence of early poetry, in such clusters the syllable boundary retracted, so that in _patris_ the first syllable was _pa-_ and the second was _-tris_ (see **247d**, **81.6a**). However, there is evidence that prior to this development, *_t_ lengthened before a following *_w_.

PIE *_k_^{w}_etwor-_ 'four' has complicated and puzzling ablaut, but the old neut. pl. *_k_^{w}_etwōr_ > Ital. *_k_^{w}_attwōr_ > L _quattuor_ (trisyllabic; _-a-_ in L is unexplained). PRom. attests only *_quattor_.

Similarly, all Romance reflexes of L _futuere_ 'fuck' point to PRom. *_futtere_, those of L _batuere_ 'beat' to *_battere_. This relates to the development of *_tw_ as follows. A few forms would have been accented on the second syllable: _futúere_, _futúimus_. But very frequently occurring were those accented on other syllables, such that *_tu_ > *_tw_ > _ttw_: *_fúttwō_, *_fúttwit_, *_fúttwont_, *_fúttwī_. In the kind of L underlying the written language, the stems _futu-_, _batu-_ and the like were generalized, and the stems *_futtw-_ and *_battw-_ disappeared; since _quattuor_ < *_quáttwōr_ had only one form, there was no opportunity for leveling along the lines of _futuō_ and _batuō_. However, in the kind of L underlying PRom., the stems *_futtw-_, *_battw-_ were generalized, becoming PRom. *_futt-_, *_batt-_, just like PRom. *_quatt-_, above.

a. L *mortuus* 'dead', OCS *mrĭtvŭ* point to **mṛtwo-*, and shows that **t* following a consonant does not lengthen before **w*; in Romance (for example It. *morto*) the -*w*- is lost, as it is after -*tt*-.

b. Since initial **dw*- > L *b*- (1, above), we would expect L *p*- from **tw*-. However, etymologies supporting such a development are few and doubtful. The best is L *paries* 'wall' (of a house): Lith. *tveriù* 'fence in', *tvorà* 'palisade', in which the semantics are no better than suggestive.

186. THE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN *v*. A variety of consistent evidence points to [w] as the pronunciation of L *v*. This phonetic value obtained into the early imperial period, on the evidence of borrowings into Germanic languages (in initial position, PGmc. **wīna*^{n}, whence OE *wín*, NE *wine*, from L *vīnum*; in medial position, PGmc. **pawaz* from L *pavō*, whence OE *péa*, NE *peacock*, NHG *Pfau*). In the early centuries AD the pronunciation changed to one with more friction. But as late as the 5th century AD the grammarian Consentius attests to the persistence of the value [w], or at any rate that is assumed to be the pronunciation which he disparages as *exilius* ('too thin'). Meantime, intervocalic -*b*- also became a fricative, hence the frequent confusion in spelling between *v* and *b* in late inscriptions and in mss.

In some languages, such as High German, [w] underwent an unconditioned change to some kind of fricative. In Romance, however, [w] remained a glide after *k* and *s*, hence It. *quando* 'when', *soave* 'sweet, gentle' (L *quandō*, *suāvis*). In some IE languages, similarly, the development of [w] to [v] was general but not universal; among present-day IE languages this is true of Latvian and many of the Indic vernaculars.

GREEK ϝ

187. The letter F (ϝαυ)[1] is of frequent occurrence in inscriptions of most G dialects except for Attic-Ionic and Lesbian. It disappeared first in consonant clusters, where it is preserved only in the earliest inscriptions of a few dialects; next between vowels; and lastly in initial position before a vowel, where it survived in some dialects as late as the 2nd century BC, and even to the present day in the isolated relic of Laconian (Lacedaemonian) known as Tsakonian.

The chronology just recited is based on epigraphic evidence. In Attic, where the letter was lost much earlier, relative chronology deduced from the ordering of sound laws necessary to account for the attested forms (particularly Attic Reversion, 55) seems to require a different sequence for the loss of ϝ in different positions. Att. *κόρη* 'girl' from *κόρϝᾱ* next to *νέᾱ* 'new' f. < *νεϝᾱ*, requires that in the history of Attic, at least, ϝ had dropped intervocalically BEFORE PG **ā* > *η*, whereas *ρϝ* > *ρ(ρ)* only AFTER that change. However, as remarked in 55, a different interpretation of the same facts is consistent with the possibility that the loss of ϝ in consonant clusters in Att. was in fact earlier than its loss intervocalically.

---

[1] The name by which this letter is usually known, δίγαμμα, is a result of the disappearance of both [w] and the letter for writing it (even as the symbol for 'six' in the G system of numerals) from the dialects in which are transmitted the bulk of our G texts. Names of G letters that are descriptive, like 'simple *e*' and 'big *o*', are all late. In the case of 'double γάμμα', the name reflects ignorance as well as lateness—if our sources had known its real name, they presumably would have used it rather than the makeshift δίγαμμα. The Roman grammarian Cassiodorus, quoting (a little obtusely, on the face of it) a lost passage in Varro, gives the name of the letter as *va*, which is manifestly a garble for *vau*, that is to say G *ϝαῦ. (Cassiodorus 7.148.)

a. G ϝ stood for [w], similar to NE *w* and L *v*. In later inscriptions it is often represented as *β*, for example Elean *βοικιαρ* (< **woykiās*) = Att. *οἰκίᾱς* gen.sg. 'dwelling', *βεκατεροι* = *ϝεκατεροι*, Att. *ἑκάτερος* (**swe-*) 'each of two'. This spelling points to a fricative pronunciation, [v] or [β]. But, contrary to the usual observations on this point, such a change of original [w] would not, all by itself, have affected the spelling. Indeed, it could not have. The confusion of ϝ- and *β*- in inscriptions requires that original ϝ- and *β*- FELL TOGETHER; the actual change might be in either sound, or in both. (The coalescence of [b] and [w] is commonplace; it is observed also in the histories of some Romance languages, and in Indic.) Had nothing but the pronunciation of ϝ- changed, speakers of such dialects would necessarily have gone right on using the letter ϝ- exactly as they had always used it. As a parallel, the change of L [w] to Romance [v], and a like change in the history of High German, had no effect on orthography—nor would we expect it to.

The case is different with manuscript sources such as Hesychius, where ϝ is replaced by *ρ* and *γ* as well as *β*: *ρ* and *γ* are nothing but scribal blunders resulting from unfamiliarity with the letter ϝ in the source documents, and some cases of Hesychian *β* doubtless are too.

The ultimate extinction of most dialects retaining ϝ makes the matter of its later pronunciation hypothetical, but in Tsakonian [v] is the current pronunciation: Tsak. [vanne] 'lamb' (formally akin to Att. *ἀρνίον* 'sheepskin' < *ϝαρν-* < **wṛn-*).

188. In a number of forms, PIE **w* in initial position is reflected as G spiritus asper.

PIE **wid-tor-* 'knower' (the zero grade of the root is unexpected) > G *ἵστωρ* 'wise man'; but **w-* does not become spiritus asper in the numerous other forms traceable to *ϝ(ο)ιδ-*.[1]

PIE **wespero-* 'evening' > G *ἕσπερος*, *ἑσπέρᾱ* and derivatives : L *vesper*.

PIE **wes-* 'clothe' > G *ἕννῡμι* (**wes-new-*), fut. *ἕσ(σ)ω*; Att. *εἷμα* 'garb' = Dor. *ϝε̄μα* = Lesb. *ϝέμμα* (= Ved. *vás-man-* 'a cloth') and other derivatives : L *vestis* 'garb', Go. *wasti*, Hitt. *wa-aš-še-iz-zi* 'clothes', Ved. *vas-*.

PIE **wes-ti-* 'abode' (from **wes-* 'spend the night, abide'—perhaps; determining the makeup of **westi-* is complicated by the sheer number of PIE roots **wes-* of very diverse meaning) > G *ἑστίᾱ* 'hearth' (and derivatives) : L *Vesta* 'goddess of hearths' (cf. Ἑστίᾱ, Ion. Ἱστίη).

---

[1] Owing to its unsuitable meaning—its early attestations mean 'inquire, seek', and only much later 'recount, explain'—the family of *ἱστορέω* has been ably argued to continue a different root, **H₂eys-* 'seek', with spiritus asper imported from *ἵστωρ* by folk etymology.

PIE *_weḱ-_ 'desire' > G ἑκών (old participle) 'willing' : Ved _vaś-_ 'be willing, be obedient' (Ved. _vāvaśānā́-_ perf.midd.pple. 'willing'), Hitt. _ú-e-ik-zi_ 'asks'. PIE *_wedh-_ (*_wed-_ before nasals) 'take home; marry (a woman)' > G ἕδνα pl. 'wedding gifts' (to the bride) : Ved. _vadhū́-_ 'bride'.

There is general agreement that this phenomenon is not comparable to the twofold G word-initial reflexes of PIE *_y_ (191).[1] A few scholars have entertained the idea that laryngeals might account for the developments of PIE *_w_ in G, but the problems with such an approach are obvious. For one thing, it could not account for both ἰ- and (ϝ)ι- from the same PIE root *_wid-_; for another, more is to be gained by tracing certain prothetic vowels (90) to PIE *_Hw-_ clusters.

Nearly all cases of PIE *_w-_ appearing as spiritus asper in G are followed by -σ- (as can be verified by the above citations). It is unlikely to be nothing but a coincidence, but hitherto no phonetic mechanism has been advanced which plausibly explains how _h-_ might develop from _w-_ in such a position. As for the few exceptions, they have more or less plausible ad hoc explanations. The suggestion that the isolated ἑκών 'willing' was influenced by folk-etymology involving the reflexive prn. ἕ < *_swe_ is a reasonable guess. Less plausible, in fact verging on the far-fetched, is the idea that the development of ἕδνα was similarly influenced by ἡδύς 'sweet, pleasant'. (However, the Greeks themselves seem to have thought that there was an etymological connection between these two words, so the idea cannot be dismissed outright.) —A contrary case is the smooth breathing of ἄστυ 'town' < ϝαστυ, a word of vexed etymology but whose ϝ- is attested. Among the suggestions made as to details of its form are contamination by its antonym ἀγρός 'country(side)', and loss by dissimilation of the ϝ- in ϝαστϝος (ἀστός) 'townsman', whence ἄστυ by back formation.

189. Whatever the exact details of relative chronology, ϝ was lost in Attic-Ionic at such an early date that there are scant traces of it even in the earliest inscriptions. But Homeric prosody furnishes ample evidence of its former existence. Words which originally began with ϝ- frequently (1) make position, (2) prevent elision, (3) prevent shortening of a preceding diphthong or long vowel. To be sure, such words often fail to show these traits, and, conversely, the absence of elision or of vowel shortening is not confined to cases where a ϝ- once was pronounced. But it is especially in the prevention of elision where this is otherwise to be expected, as in Ἀτρεΐδης τε ἄναξ—though the word is without etymology, FANAΞ 'prince' is widely attested in dialect inscriptions, and now of course in Myc.—that the proportion of effectiveness is overwhelming. The correlations of historical ϝ- with the other two effects, if not so striking, are statistically significant.

The ϝ had no doubt disappeared from the spoken Ionic before the time of the final constitution of our Homeric text, hence the discrepancies.

---

[1] For example, the development of *_wid-_ 'know' to ἴσ- in one form (and its derivatives) but not in other reflexes of the root is quite unlike the behavior of *_y-_. There are no instances of a root in *_y-_ sometimes giving ζ- and sometimes giving _h-_.

But the text still reflects in very large measure the habits of prosody of a period when the ϝ was still pronounced.

190. Examples of initial and intervocalic ϝ have been given above (**182**). The treatment of ϝ in consonant groups is as follows:

1. Intervocalic _νϝ_, _ρϝ_, _λϝ_ (there are no examples of _μϝ_) are preserved in the earliest inscriptions of some dialects. Otherwise the ϝ is lost, with lengthening of the preceding vowel in one group of dialects including Ionic, and without such lengthening in another group which includes Attic:

Doric	Ionic (Homer)	Attic	Early Dialect Forms	
ξηνος	_ξεῖνος_	_ξένος_	_ξενϝος_	'stranger'
κωρα	_κούρη_	_κόρη_	_κορϝα_	'girl'
ωρος	_οὖρος_	_ὅρος_	_(ϝ)ορϝος_	'boundary'
	κᾱλός	_καλός_	_καλϝος_	'beautiful'

There are other cases in which the forms with _-νϝ-_ and the like are not quotable but are confidently inferred from the relations between the Ionic and Attic forms (in some cases additional confirmation comes from comparative evidence):

Ionic (Homer)	Attic	Proto-Forms	
μοῦνος	_μόνος_	*_monwos_	'alone'
(cf. _μᾱνός_	_μανός_	*_mn̥wo-_	'sparse')
οὖλος	_ὅλος_	*_solwos_	'all' (cf. Ved. _sárva-_)

a. In view of these facts, forms in -λλ- in the paradigm of _πολύς_ 'many'—fem. _πολλή_, nom./acc.n. _πολλά_—cannot represent *_πολϝ-ᾱ_. See further **341**.

b. Doric indisputably shows long vowels before a cons. + lost ϝ, but it is by no means indisputable that Hom. _μοῦνος_, _ξεῖνος_, and so on, were really pronounced as spelled. Possibly they are a purely editorial device for the scansion required by original _μονϝος_, _ξενϝος_, and so on.

c. In Myc. texts, G _-ρϝ-_ is represented differently from _-νϝ-_. Thus Myc. _ko-wa_ 'girl' (_κορϝᾱ_) and _wo-wo_ 'boundaries' (_ϝορϝοι_) show the omission of _r_ before _w_; by contrast, _ξενϝος_ 'stranger' is written _ke-se-nu-wo_. This difference is thought to be one of written representation only.

2. A similar relation is seen in Ion. _ῑσος_, Att. _ῐσος_, dial. _ϝισϝος_ 'same'; and Ion. _νοῦσος_, Att. _νόσος_ *_νοσϝος_ 'disease'. Though the etymologies of these forms are uncertain, all that have been proposed take _σϝ_ to be secondary, that is, from earlier clusters like *_tsw_ or *t^h_sw_. Significantly, ORIGINAL intervocalic _σϝ_ behaves differently, and goes parallel to original intervocalic _σμ_ (**227.2**). Thus *_naswos_ 'cella' became first *_nawwos_ (probably via *_nahwo-_), whence Lesb. _ναῦος_ (cf. Lesb. _ἄμμε_ 'us' acc.pl. < PG *_asme_ < PIE *_n̥s-me_, **172**); but elsewhere _νᾱϝός_, hence Dor. _νᾱ(ϝ)ός_ (cf. Dor. _ᾱ̓με_ < *_n̥sme_), Hom. _νηός_, Att. _νεώς_ (**79.3**). For initial _σϝ_, see **171**.

3. _δϝ_ is preserved in a proper noun in Corinth. _Δϝενιας_ (_ε̄_, _ᾱ_) = _Δεινίου_, and is indirectly attested in Hom. _δείδια_ perf. 'I fear', as if from

*_dedwia_ (actually δείδω < *_dedwoya_ is the real 1sg.perf., **516**), δείδιμεν 1pl.; and ἔδεισε aor. with first syllable long (so written ἔδδεισε in some mss), that is, *ἔδϝεισε; the root is *_dwey_-, cf. Av. _dvaēθā_ 'menace'.

PIE *_dwis_ 'twice', combining form *_dwi_- (Ved. _dvís_, _dvi_-, L _bis_, _bi_-) > G δίς, δι- as in δίπους 'two-footed'.

This development is strangely unlike that of *τϝ-, next.

4. Apart from Doric, τϝ appears initially as σ-, medially as -σσ- or -ττ- depending on dialect.

Initially:

σέ 'you' acc.sg., Dor. τέ, τϝέ (not directly attested but unmistakable in the entry τρέ in Hesych.).

σείω 'brandish' < *_tweysō_ : Ved. root _tviṣ_- 'be stirred up', in _tveṣás_- 'energy, impulse' for example.

σάκος '[oxhide] shield' : Ved. _tvak_- '(cow)hide'.

Medially, the picture is confused. It is commonly stated that the outcomes of medial *_tw_ coincide with those of *_k_$^{(w)}$_y_ (**199**), namely: -ττ- in Att. and Boeot., -σσ- in most other dial. The evidence does not fully cooperate with this opinion. In accord with the usual formulation are Hom. ἐπισσείω 'shake at', Hes. φερεσσακής 'shield-bearing', Dor. ημισσον n. 'half' (< *_sēmi-two_-, thematization of the _tu_-stem *_sēmi-tu_-), and some of the dialect forms for 'four' (PIE *_k_^{w}_etwores_, with ablaut): Ion. τέσσερες, next to Att. τέτταρες, Boeot. πετταρες. However, Att. ἐπισείω (not ˣἐπιττείω) 'shake at', and Hom. πίσυρες, Lesb. πέσυρες, Dor. τέτορες 'four' are NOT in accord. Furthermore, although Dor. τέτορες accords well with Dor. τέ < τϝέ (emended from τρε, **187a**), Dor. ημισσον exhibits a contradictory development.

5. θϝ appears to lose the ϝ; the only tolerably clear example is PIE *_dhwr̥-yo_-, orig. an adj. derived from *_dhwer_- 'door' > G θαιρός 'vestibule' (**96**, **203.2**). In accord with this, but obscurer as to detail, is G ὀρθός 'straight, plumb' < *_wort_^{h}_wos_ (cf. Dor. βορθο-, Ved. _ūrdhvá_-).

6. ϝρ is preserved in some dialect forms, as Elean ϝρᾱτρᾱ 'covenant' = ῥήτρᾱ, Arg. ϝε-ϝρε̄-μενα perf. pple. = εἰρημένα 'saying' (cf. also βρήτωρ 'speaker' in texts of the Lesb. poets), from ϝρη- beside ϝερ- in ἐρέω 'say', PIE *_werH_$_{r}$-, *_wreH_$_{r}$-. (Elean ᾱ < η is regular.)

7. In compounds, augmented, or reduplicated forms, whose simplexes have initial ϝρ, the ϝ occasionally unites with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong: Hom. ταλαύρῑνος 'having a shield of bull's hide' < *ταλα-ϝρῖνος; Lesb. εὐράγη aor. pass. 'broke' < *ἐ-ϝραγη(ν) (Att. ἐρράγην); and some others. But generally the result is -ρρ-, as in Att. ἐρρήθη aor. pass. 'was said' and ἐρράγην, ἀναρρήγνῡμι 'break up'.

a. The ει- of εἴρηκα perf. 'I said' is often explained as analogical to forms where ει- is regular, like εἴληφα < *_he-hlap_^{h}-, perf. of λαμβάνω (**227.2**; **517.2**). Patterns do contaminate one another that way—the -η- of this self-same εἴληφα, for example, is imported from such forms as εἴρηκα, where it is etymological. But the first syllable of εἴρηκα needs no special explanation: *ϝειρη- is the regular outcome of the reduplicated stem **we-wrē̆-* (**we-wr̥H$_1$-*), per **61.1a**.

PIE *_y_

191. In initial position, PIE *_y_ remains in L as consonantal *i*. In G there are two outcomes: spiritus asper (which is sometimes then lost, **170b**) and ζ- (**201**).

1. PIE **yē̆kʷr̥(t)* 'liver' > G ἧπαρ, L *iecur* : Ved. *yakŕ̥t*, Av. *yākarə* (with *ā* < **ē* as in G?).
PIE *_yos_ nom.sg.m., demonstrative prn. (the etymon of the rel. prn. in G and InIr.) > G ὅς : Ved. *yás*.
PIE **yoH$_1$-ro-* 'year, summer' > G ὥρᾱ 'time, period' (L *hōra* is a G lw.), ὧρος 'year' : Av. *yārə* n. 'year', Go. *jer*, OE *géar*, OHG *jār*, NE *year* (Gmc. forms from *e*-grade **yeH$_1$-ro-*).

2. PIE *_yugom_ 'yoke' > G ζυγόν, L *iugum* : Ved. *yugá-*, OE *geoc*, NE *yoke*.
PIE **yeH$_3$s-* (or **yōs-?*; the root shows no ablaut) 'gird, belt' > G ζώννῡμι; ζώνη 'belt' (< *ζωσνᾱ); ζωστός pple. 'belted' : Av. *yāsta-*.
PIE *_yes-_ 'bubble up' > G ζέω, ζεστός pple. : Ved. *yas-* 'boil', OHG *jesan* 'to foam', OE *giest* 'foam, yeast', NE *yeast*.

Showing the L reflex: PIE **yuHn̥-*/**yuHn-* 'young' > L *iuvenis* : Ved. *yúvan-*, *yū̆n-*, NE *young*.

The number of good etymologies in ζ- and *h*- is nearly equal, about six items (or roots) apiece. The usual mark of dialect mixture—a variety of outcomes from the same root—is nowhere to be seen. A given root will have only ζ-, or else only *h*-, in all its forms. Brugmann dealt with the problem by positing two different consonants in PIE (in initial position only, or anyhow detectable only there) which fall together in all IE languages except G, where one gives spiritus asper and the other gives ζ-. This proposal, though methodologically correct, has rarely been endorsed. More recently it has been suggested that the two different G outcomes might reflect PIE word-initial *_y-_ vs. *_Hy-_. (Or they might result from clusters of different laryngeals and *_y_). The laryngeal suggestion fits with the failure of any prothetic vowels (**90**) to develop in G before *_y-_, but beyond that there is little but speculation. The sum of the evidence is as follows:

PIE **(H)yewg-* 'yoke, link, join' (whence G ζυγόν 'yoke', and the rest, above): evidence for an initial laryngeal consists of two occurrences of augmented forms in the Rigveda in *ā-* for expected (and liberally-attested) *ă-*: *āyunak* 3sg.imperf., in a very late hymn, and *ā́yukta* 3sg.aor.midd. in an early one. Otherwise, reduplicated and compound forms show nothing out of the ordinary (so *aśva-yúj-* 'horse-harnessing', *áśva-yoga-* 'with harnessed horses', and so on).

PIE **(H?)yew-iH$_2$* > Hom. ζειαί pl.tant. 'fodder' : Ved. *yáva-* m. 'barley', Av. *yava-* 'grain', Lith. *jãvas*. Evidence for **H-* is limited to a derivative of *yávasa-* n. 'grass, pasture': RV *sū-yávasa-* 'having grassy pastures'; and variations on the theme (*sūyavasín-* and so on).

Now, the preverb *ā-* is common with the root *yuj-* in Vedic, and that might be the real explanation for the aorists in *āyuj-*. And, while 'metrical lengthening' is a weak explanation, it is at least worth pointing out that forms like **sŭyávasas* nom.sg., **sŭyavasiní* loc.sg., and **sŭyavasat-* ('battening on good pasture') have metrically inconvenient sequences of light syllables.

a. A distinction between the two G reflexes of **y-* is already evident in Mycenaean. One type is seen in Myc. *ze-u-ke-si* (dat.pl. of ζεῦγος). However, corresponding to the familiar G rough breathing reflex we find two representations, typically side by side for the same word: the relative stem, for example, is attested more than a dozen times as *o-*, and about half that often as *jo-*. The clear implication is that whatever underlies G ζ- had become an obstruent by the PG period, whereas the change of *y-* (? **hy-*) to *h-* was still underway at the time of the Myc. texts.

b. Some authorities assume that INTERVOCALIC **y* passed through [h] on its way to being lost in G (192). No such assumption is necessary, and besides it is unlikely on phonetic grounds.

c. It has been observed that **y-* > ζ- before **-ew-/-ŭ̄-* and before a following **-s-*. As a sound law, this suffers from the demerit of unnaturalness, but it is arguably no worse than the Attic reversion of *-*ǣ-* to -ᾱ- following ρ and front vowels (55), where the first condition is phonologically unrelated to the second. Similarly, it has been observed that **y-* > *h-* when a stop immediately follows the vowel. But this too is phonetically implausible, and not just because it necessitates taking *H_1 as in **ye*H_1*-* 'year' as a stop. In any case there is one major exception in each list (**yewg-* in this scheme should give ˣεὐγ-/ˣὐγ-, and **yo-* 'who' should give ˣζο-).

192. LOSS OF **y*. Intervocalic **y* was lost in prehistoric L, arguably in PItal. In G the loss of **y* in most positions predates all literary and epigraphic texts, and therefore was long thought to date from Proto-Greek. It is still attested intervocalically in Myc., however, at least after short vowels, though even there it alternates (in the script at any rate) with zero.

PIE *treyes* 'three' m. > G τρεῖς (spurious diphthong; dial. τρης, τρεες), L *trēs* : Ved. *tráyas*, OIr. *trí* (< PCelt. **trīs* < **trēs*).

PIE adj. in **-eyo-*, for example *e-re-pa-te-jo* 'of ivory'; but *e-re-pa-te-o* occasionally occurs. (Some 50 such adjectives of substance are attested in Myc.; only five forms are missing the intervocalic glide.)

Causative/frequentatives formed with the suffix *$-ey^e/o$- (Ved. *-áya-*): PIE *$potH_1$-ey^e/o- 'fly about' > Hom. ποτέομαι (Ved. *patayati*); PIE *mon-ey^e/o- 'warn' (orig. 'make think') > L *moneō*.

a. Some instances of Myc. *-j-* appear to be parasitic glides after a front vowel, as *i-je-re-u* 'priest' (ἱερεύς) < **ierēws* or **iherēws* < **is*$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$*re-*.

b. Apparent exceptions to the G development are not from intervocalic **-y-* but from the clusters **-wy-*, **-yy-*, and **-sy-* (205–7).

POSTCONSONANTAL **y* IN LATIN

193. Postconsonantal **y* becomes vowel *i*.

PIE **medhyos* 'middle' > L *medius* : Ved. *mádhya-*, Go. *midjis*.

PIE *_H_2elyo-_ '(an)other' > L _alius_ : G ἄλλος, Go. _aljis_, OE _elles_ 'otherwise', NE _else._
*_g^wm̥yoH_2_ 'I come' > L _veniō_ : G _βαίνω._
L _et_ + _iam_ (two monosyllables) > _etiam_ (trisyllabic); ditto *_quom_ + _iam_ > _quoniam._ Cf. the disyllabic phrase _nōn iam_ 'no longer'.
Initial *_sy_ > _si_, as in *_H_1s-yeH_1-t_ opt. of *_H_1es-_ 'be' > OL _siet_ : Ved. _syā́t._

a. These forms of the verb 'be' in _siĕ̄-_, though convincing, exhaust the evidence. The difference in outcome between *_syuH-dhleH_2-_ > L _sūbula_ 'awl', _sūtus_ 'sewn' (root *_syuH-_ 'sew') and *_H_1syeH_1t_ > _siet_ can be variously explained. Some take the former from *_sy-_, the latter from *_H_1siy-_ via Lindeman's Law (181). More likely is that _siet_ shows the regular outcome of *_sy-_, whereas _sūbula_ reflects ancient *_sū-_: hesitation between *_syuH-_ and *_suH-_ in this root is attested in other languages, so for example next to Ved. root _syū-_ (pple. _syūtá-_) we find _sū́tra-_ 'thread' and _sūcī́-_ 'needle'.

194. Initial and medial *_dy_, and medial *_gy_ and *_sy_ become consonant _i_ (medial _ii_). (There are no certain cases of initial *_gy-_.)
PIE *_dyew-pH̥$_2$ter_ 'sky-father' (voc.) > L _Iuppiter_ : G Ζεῦ; *_dyewos, -es_ gen.sg. > OL DIOVOS, L _Iovis_ : G Ζεύς, Ved. _dyā́us_ nom.sg.
*_pedyōs_ 'worse' > L _pēior._[1]
*_magyōs_ 'bigger' > _māior._ Cf. _magnus_; _magis_ 'more', _maximus_ < *_mag-ism̥mos_ = O _maimas_ gen.sg.f.
*_k^wosyo_ 'of whom' > L _cūius_ : Ved. _kásya_, G ποῦ < PG *_k^wohyo._

a. Many apparent exceptions are explained by Sievers' Law (178), such as L _rēgius_ 'royal' reflects *_reH_1ǵ-iyo-_ with the expected Sievers alternant *_-iyo-._

b. The _-d-_ of L _hodie_ 'today' was imported from _diēs_; Falisc. FOIED 'hodie' shows the expected outcome of *_dy_, and some Romance forms (It. _oggi_ 'today'; cf. It. _maggiore_, and see **c**, below) reflect *_(h)oiē_, or more exactly *_(h)oiiē_, which is thereby seen to have survived in Roman speech concurrently with the remodeled _hodiē._ —Perhaps a similar importation of _d-_ from _diēs_ 'day' explains _diū_ 'by day; for a long time', _sub diū_ 'outdoors', which continue the PIE locative *_dyewi_, Ved. _dyávi_; and similarly _nudiustertius_ 'day before yesterday'. But the survival of the _d-_ of L _diēs_ is itself a puzzle. Some authorities suggest dialect borrowing to explain the survival of _d-_ in this word, a plausible idea but a shot in the dark. Others appeal to an etymon *_diyew-_ via Lindeman's Law (181).

c. In L _eius_, _cuius_, _maior_, _peior_ the first syllable of each form is heavy, but 'long by position' rather than 'long by nature'. That is, the forms are really _eiius_ and the like, not _ēius_, and are in fact frequently so written in mss and inscriptions. Furthermore, It. _maggiore_ 'bigger' points directly to a PRom. *_mayyōrem._

Postconsonantal *_y_ in Greek

195. The greek palatalizations. Postconsonantal *_y_ in G combines with all preceding consonants to form a complete series of PG palatalized

---

[1] An alternative reconstruction *_pesyōs_ is sometimes suggested. But the superlative _pessimus_ is the key here: its structure must be parallel to that of its antonym _optimus_, namely *_ped-tm̥mo-_ via 212, since all other instances of the suffix *_-tm̥mo-_ in Ital. involve pairs of words of opposite meaning (356, 358). And it reasonable to assume that _peiior_ is built to the same root as _pessimus._

consonants (see 152 fn.), whose ultimate reflexes vary according to the class of the consonant. As *_y_ was very common in PIE, and prominent in the makeup of suffixes, these developments notably reshaped G morphology. In particular there are three large morphological classes in which these palatalizations are observed:

1. Presents of the iota (*_-y_^{e}/_o_-) classes (**456.1, 460-2, 464-5**).
2. Nouns of the first declension with nom.sg. in -ᾰ < *_-ya_ (PIE *_-iH_$_2$, **268-9**).
3. Comparatives in -ων, orig. *_-yōn_ (PIE *_-yōs_, **348-51, 354**).

None of these categories show the effects of Sievers' Law (**178**).

a. The two rounds of palatalization detailed below had the effect of eliminating all postconsonantal *_-y-_ from G. However, there is clear albeit inconsistent evidence for the recreation of _-Cy-_ sequences (where _C_ = any consonant) via the synizesis of a front vowel before a back vowel, as -εα > -_y_α; -ϊα > -_y_α. When the accent lay on the lost vowel it shifted to the next mora to the right, thus Att. Βορρᾶς 'north wind' < *Βορ_y_ᾶς < Βορέᾱς. As this example also shows, such sequences in turn underwent futher development, for which see **233**.

196. The development of postconsonantal *_y_ clusters in G took place in two distinct stages, both fully complete prehistorically.

The first Greek palatalization. The first stage was the evolution of a category of assibilated apical stops only.[1] This is reflected in the special behavior of *_ty_ and *_t_^{h}_y_ (< *_dhy_) in isolated or otherwise morphologically opaque formations, and in initial position (a special case of opaque formation, in effect):

1. From PIE *_yo-_ (prn. stem) the adv. *_yoti_, from which PreG *_yotyos_ 'that much' > *_hotsos_ > Att. ὅσος, Hom. ὅσος and ὅσσος (similarly τόσος 'as much', πόσος 'how much?', and so on): Ved. _táti_ 'so many', L _tot_ < *_tote_ < PIE *_toti_.
PIE *_medhyos_ 'middle' > Early Pre-Greek *_met_^{h}_yos_ > Late Pre-Greek *_metsos_ > Att. μέσος, Hom. μέσος and μέσσος, dial. μεσος, Boeot. μεττος : Ved. _mádhya-_, L _medius_.

a. Note that these reflexes and their distribution among dialects are the same as for *_-ts-_ (the common result of *_-t-_, *_-d-_, and *_-t_^{h}- plus *_-s-_):

Hom. -σ- after long vowel, vacillation between -σ- and -σσ- after
    short: τάπησι dat.pl. (stem τάπητ- 'rug'), ποσσί(ν)/ποσί(ν)
    dat.pl. (ποδ- 'foot');
in Att.-Ion. generally, -σ-;
in Lesb., Thess., and WG, -σσ-;
in Boeot., -ττ-: εψαφιτταто (presumably εψᾱ-; cf. Att. ἐψηφισάμην
    'vote (with a pebble)').

2. Initial *_ty-_, *_t_^{h}_y-_ (from PIE *_dhy-_) > σ- in all dialects. This is in

---

[1] The resulting affricates apparently showed no contrast of plain vs. aspirated articulation, which is surprising; many languages have the plain/aspirated contrast in affricate as well as stop consonants.

effect the development for unrestored clusters (196-7)—there being no basis for restorative leveling in the case of word-initial sequences:

PIE *_tyeg_^{w}- 'avoid' > G _σέβομαι_ 'worship, be respectful', _σεμνός_ (219) 'awesome' : Ved. _tyaj_- 'flee'.

PIE *_dhyeH_$_2$- 'notice' > Dor. _σᾶμα_, Att. _σῆμα_ 'sign, token' : Ved. _dhyā́_- 'thought, contemplation'. —NB the different development of initial *_k_$^{(h)}$_y_- in the second round of palatalization, below.

3. In the cluster *_nty_, the *_ty_ gives _s_ in all dialects:

PIE *_bheront-iH_$_2$ f. 'carrying' > PreG *_p_^{h}_erontya_ > PG *_p_^{h}_erontsa_, *_p_^{h}_eronsa_ > Att. _φέρουσα_.

PreG *_pantya_ f. 'all' (?*_pant-iH_$_2$, but the etymology is uncertain) > PG *_pantsa_, *_pansa_ > Att. _πᾶσα_, Thess. _πανσα_, Lesb. _παῖσα_.

Note that the treatment of *_ns_ < *_nty_ and *_nti_ (148) is unlike that of original (PIE) *_ns_, in which the *_s_ appears to have assimilated to the nasal (228.1).

197. IN PRODUCTIVE OR OTHERWISE MORPHOLOGICALLY TRANSPARENT formations, except for a few very common forms like *_pantsa_ fem. < *_pantyă_, the *_y_ which had been lost in this first round of palatalization was reintroduced and, during the subsequent round, the resulting cluster[1] developed differently from original *_t_$^{(h)}$_y_, that is, it coalesced with the phonetics of *_ky_ and *_k_^{h}_y_, as shown in the following paragraphs. Thus, presumably, for *_kretyōs_ 'stronger; better' (vid.inf.) the development was as follows: *_kretyōs_ > *_kret_^{s}_ōs_ → *_kret_$^{(s)}$_yōn_ > *_kreččōn_ > _κρέσσων_, Att. _κρείττων_. (The replacement of inherited *-_s_ by -_n_ (354) is immaterial to the point.)

a. The scenario of an early palatalization affecting only apical stops, followed by a later and more general palatalization, is reminiscent of the history of palatalization in Romance. There, a late L development (3rd century AD, 150) affected only _ti_ and _di_ before a vowel; this change is reflected in all varieties of Romance. Then, in a later PRom. development, which is reflected in most Romance branches but not in Sardo, dorsals (and only dorsals) palatalized before any front vowel: *_kentu_ '100' > It. _cento_ /čento/, Fr. _cent_ /sã/, Sp. _ciento_ /θiento/, /siento/, but Sardo _kent_.

b. Myc. _pa-sa_ f. (= _πᾶσα_) and similar forms confirm that the assibilation of *_t_$^{(h)}$ predates 1200 BC, but thanks to the writing system (26) it remains unknowable whether _n_ was still pronounced in such forms. Myc. writes the outcomes of PreG *_k_$^{(h)}$_y_ differently, as in _ka-zo-e_ n.pl. 'worse' < *_kakyoses_; but, curiously, there is no difference between the representations of 'original' *_t_$^{(h)}$_y_ and 'restored' *_t_^{s}_y_. There are a number of plausible interpretations of these facts. The simplest is that 'restoration' did not take place in the branch of G underlying Myc., though Myc. evidence is otherwise in accord with the notion that there were two separate rounds of palatalization, both pan-Greek.

c. It is unknown whether *_dy_ followed a course similar to *_t_$^{(h)}$_y_, as there is no difference in the outcomes of original *_dy_ and restored *_d_^{z}_y_. It is reasonable to suppose that the voiced and voiceless apicals developed in a parallel fashion at first. The history of Indic (153**d**) includes a suggestively similar instance of a development in which voiced and voiceless stops run parallel at first and then diverge.

---

[1] Whether the result of the restoration was *_ty_/*_t_^{h}_y_ or something more like a uniform *_t_^{s}_y_ cannot be determined.

198. THE SECOND GREEK PALATALIZATION. Some time after the restoration of **y* as sketched above, there arose an entire complement of palatalized consonants (152 fn.) in place of consonants followed by **y*. These palatalized consonants were all phonetically long, and included all consonant types—nasals, glides, and liquids, as well as stops. The resonants appear to have been simply long and palatalized; but all the stops thus affected acquired some degree of assibilation as well.

PIE	Early Pre-Greek	Late Pre-Greek	Proto-Greek
ḱy, $k^{(w)}y$	$k^{(w)}y$	ky	čč
ǵhy, $g^{(w)}hy$	$k^{h(w)}y$	$k^{h}y$	čč
py	py	py	pč
bhy	$p^{h}y$	$p^{h}y$	pč
ty	t^{s} (196)	$t^{s}y$ (restored)	čč
dhy	t^{s} (196)	$t^{s}y$ (restored)	čč
dy	(d^{z}? 196)	$d^{z}y$ (?restored)	ǰǰ
ǵy, $g^{(w)}y$	$g^{(w)}y$	gy	ǰǰ
my		ny	ññ
ny		ny	ññ
ly		ly	l̃l̃
ry		ry	r̃r̃
wy		wy	ẅẅ[1]
sy		hy	yy

Prior to the historical period, there was a general and therefore presumably very early depalatalization. Another indication of its early date is the high degree of uniformity of the reflexes in the various dialects, which would be implausible if they had been developing independently along such lines for any period of time.[2] The only dialectal division to speak of is seen in the treatment of PG **čč* (of whatever source): the result is -ττ- in Attic and Boeotian, as well as the West Ionic of Eretria and Oropos, but -σσ- in all other dialects. In some early Ionic inscriptions a special sign is used instead of -σσ-; this suggests some distinctive sound, but some authorities hold that it was merely an attempt to find a use for the superfluous sibilant symbols of the early G signary. A few scholars have argued that the familiar spellings -_σσ_- and -_ττ_- were themselves attempts to render [č(č)], but that is unlikely.

---

[1] The symbol [ẅ] (IPA [ɥ]) stands for a high front rounded glide, that is [y] with lip rounding, as in Fr. *puis* [pẅi] 'then'.

[2] Where such matters can be directly observed, the evolution of palatalized affricates is a highly individual matter; for instance, PWRom. **č* yields [s] in French, Portuguese, and some dialects of Spanish; [θ] in other dialects of Spanish; [č] in Italian, [š] in Engadine, [t^{s}] in Friulan, and so on.

a. In an interesting parallel, in the development of Spanish there once was a large inventory of palatalized and assibilated sounds; of these in modern Spanish only /č/, /ñ/, and /l̄/ are still palatal consonants (and in the New World the last has fallen together with /y/). Likewise for G it appears that /čč/ remained as the last of the distinctively palatalized consonants, as it manifestly survived into the dialectal period. Even so its reflexes are only triflingly divergent.

199. Voiceless dorsal and restored voiceless apical stops.

G _φυλάσσω_, -_ττω_ 'I guard' < *_p_^{h}_ulak-yō_ : G _φύλαξ_ 'guard'.

G _πέσσω_, -_ττω_ 'cook, ripen' < *_pek_^{w}_-yō_ : fut. _πέψω_, Ved. _pácyate._ (G _πέπτω_ is a back-formation from fut. _πέψω_, aor. _ἔπεψα_, by analogy to inherited patterns like _σκέπτομαι_ 'inspect' < *_skep-y_^{e}_/o-_ **202**, fut. _σκέψομαι_ < *_skep-s_^{e}_/o-_, **500.1**.)

G _γλῶσσα_, -_ττα_ f. 'tongue' < *_glōk_^{h}_-yă_ (a word of disputed etymology, but the point is the same whether the word is connected with G _γλωχῖς_ 'arrowhead' or _δολιχός_ 'long').

G _θᾱ́σσων_, -_ττων_ 'quicker' < *_t_^{h}_ak_^{h}_-yōn_ : G _ταχύς_ < PIE *_dhn̥gh_-. (For _ᾱ_ see **354.4c**.)

G _μέλισσα_, -_ττα_ f. 'bee' < *_meli-lik_^{h}_-yă_ 'honey-licker'.[1]

G _ἐλάσσων_, Att. _ἐλᾱ́ττων_ 'smaller' < *_elak_^{wh}_yōn_ < PIE *_ln̥g_^{w}_h_- : G _ἐλαχύς_ 'small', _ἐλαφρός_ 'nimble', Ved. _raghú_- 'quick'.

G _ἐρέσσω_, -_ττω_ 'row' < *_eret-yō_, cf. G _ἐρέτης_ 'oarsman', _ἐρετμόν_ 'oar', from *_erH_$_{1}$- 'row' (**465.2**).

G _κρέσσων_, Att. _κρείττων_ (for -_ει_- see **354.4c**) 'better' < *_kret-yōs_ : G _κρατύς_ 'strong' < *_kr̥tu_-.

G _πλάσσω_, -_ττω_ 'model' < *_plat_^{h}_-yō_, as is clear from Att. _κοροπλάθος_ 'maker of figurines'; but outside connections of this *_plat_^{h}- are obscure.

a. Note that _θᾱ́σσων_, above, and _θάπτω_ (**202**, below) establish that aspirated stops in G became *_čč_, *_pč_ and the like PRIOR to the dissimilation of aspirates (Grassmann's Law, **138**).

b. As mentioned above, -_ττ_- is the Attic form, unlike almost all other dialects. The -_σσ_- of the tragedians and Thucydides must be due to the literary influence of the earlier established Ionic prose, as the primogeniture of -_ττ_- is shown by Attic inscriptions from the earliest times. Even in literature, from Aristophanes on -_ττ_- prevails in literary Attic. In the _κοινή_ the non-Attic -_σσ_- generally prevails (as in NE _thalassemia, glossary_), but there is fluctuation, as is reflected in G borrowings in modern languages (NE _glottis_).

c. Exactly parallel to the development of medial clusters of *_k_$^{(h)}$_y_ and restored *_t'y_, initial *_ky_- > Att. _τ_- but general G _σ_-. Note the difference from *_ty_-, which gives _σ_- in all dialects (**196.2**):

---

[1] G _μέλισσα_ is usually taken from *_melit-yă_, derived directly from _μελιτ_- seen in G _μέλι_ (**236.1**), _μέλιτος_ 'honey'. Formally there is no difficulty, but there is the semantic problem that a bee is not a female honey. The derivation preferred here traces the G form to a haplology (possibly of PIE date) from a compound *_meli-liǵh-iH_$_{2}$-.

PreG *ki-āmerom 'today' (exact derivational history obscure, but certainly including the deictic *ḱi- seen in L *cis*, *citrā* 'on this side of', NE *hither*, Lith. *šìs* 'this') > *kyāmerom > PG *čāmeron > Dor. *σᾱ́μερον*, Ion. *σήμερον*, but Att. *τήμερον*.

Similarly, PreG *kyā-wetes 'this year' > Att. *τῆτες*, Ion. *σῆτες*, Myc. *za-we-te*. (Myc. *za* regularly corresponds to G *ζα*, **200-1**, and here presumably stands for the voiceless counterpart of that sound.)

200. VOICED APICAL AND DORSAL STOPS (including labiovelars) plus *y give *ζ* in Att.-Ion., *δδ* in some dialects, *z* in Myc.
G *ἅζομαι* 'stand in awe' < *hag-y^{e}/o- (*ἅγιος* 'sacred').
G *νίζω* 'wash' < PIE *nig^{w}yoH$_2$: G *νίψω* fut.; *χέρ-νιβον* 'basin for washing hands', OIr. *nigid* /niγ'əθ'/ 'washes', Ved. *niktá-* 'washed'.
G *πεζός* 'afoot' < *pedyos : G *πούς*, *ποδός* 'foot', Myc. *to-pe-za* 'table' (cf. G *τράπεζα*); Ved. *pádya-* adj. 'pedal'.
G *ἐλπίζω* 'hope for' < *elpid-yō : G *ἐλπίς*, *-ίδος* 'hope'.
G *Ζεύς* < PIE *dyēws (**82**) : Ved. *dyā́us* (cf. *Διϝός* gen. = Ved. *divás*).

a. The development of G *ζ-* < PIE *y- (**191.2**), as in G *ζυγόν* 'yoke', Myc,. *ze-u-ke-si* dat.pl. < *yug-/*yewg-, points to an early coalescence of *dy-, *gy-, and plain *y-. The history of Romance languages is similar, as L consonantal *i-* merges with palatalized *g-*: L *Iānus* > It. *Giano* 'Janus', just as L *Genua* > It. *Genova* /ǰénova/ 'Genoa'.

201. REMARKS ON GREEK ZETA. G *ζ* chiefly represents the combinations *g$^{(w)}$y and *dy. A number are from PIE initial *y-, **191.2**. A few are from PIE *sd, as in G *ὄζος* 'branch' < PIE *H$_3$esdos or *osdos (= NHG *Ast*), and G *ἵζω* 'take a seat' < *si-sd- (= Ved. *sī́dati*, L *sīdō*; root *sed-); or from a similar combination within the history of G as in *Ἀθήναζε* 'to Athens' < *-ans-de (acc.pl.), **228.3**.

G *ζ* had the value of [zd] in the best period of Att.-Ion., but in late times became simple [z], as it still is in NG. Evidence for [zd] is as follows:

1. Statements of the ancient grammarians that the three 'diphthongs' *ξ*, *ψ*, and *ζ* were composed of *κσ*, *πσ*, and *σδ*, respectively.
2. Inscriptions and glosses that corroborate 1, like Lesb. ΣΔΕΥΣ nom., ΣΔΕΥ voc. = *Ζεύς*, *Ζεῦ* < *δy- (**200**).
3. Transcriptions like *Ὠρομάζης* for OPers. *Auramazda*.
4. Loss of a nasal before *-ζ-* precisely as before *-στ-*, *-σπ-*, and *-σκ-*, as for example *συν-* 'together' in G *σύ-ζυγος* 'yoked' just like *σύ-στασις* 'a putting together' and *συ-σπεύδω* 'assist zealously'.

This evidence is cogent. From the purely phonetic point of view, however, the most straightforward reflex of [dy] and [gy] would have been something like [dž] or [dz], and such a pronunciation must in fact have been current in some parts; it was with this value that the letter Ι was carried to Italy, where it was used to represent [ts], for example Osc. **húrz** [horts] 'garden' < *χortos. A development of stop + sibilant to sibilant + stop is not unprecedented: in several Slavic languages for example the presence vs. absence of such a metathesis is a distinguishing trait of dialect groups.

202. PreG *py and *p^{h}y become G *πτ*, presumably by way of *pč, or (less likely) *pś or something similar:
PreG *skep-y^{e}/o- 'look at' > G *σκέπτομαι*.

PIE *_ḱlep-y^e/o-_ 'steal' > G κλέπτω.
G θάπτω 'honor with funeral rites' < *_t^{h}ap^{h}yō_ (**199a**): G τάφος 'funeral'.
(There are no instances of *_by_.)

This development might surprise, but it is securely established: closely related forms and cognates make it plain that these roots end in labial stops (σκέψομαι fut.; κλέμμα 'a theft', L _clepō_ 'steal'; τάφος), and, while there is no PIE present-stem formant in *_t_, there are both primary and secondary formants in *_y_. Note that a similar development is seen in some Romance languages, where *_py_ > _č_ and *_by_ > _ǰ_.

203. *_my_ and *_ny_ fall together as PG *_ññ_; and *_ry_ becomes PG *_r̃r̃_. In Att. these not only depalatalize but shorten to ν and ρ respectively, with lengthening of a preceding short vowel. Additionally, an ο or α lengthened in this process diphthongizes.

1. Simple lengthening:
κρῑ́νω 'pick out' < *_krĭnyō_ : Lesb. κρῐ́ννω.
τείνω 'stretch' < *_tenyō_ : L _tendō_ (**218**).
οἰκτῑ́ρω 'feel pity' < *_oiktiryō_ : Lesb. οἰκτίρρω, Att. οἰκτιρμός 'pity'.
εὐθῡ́νω 'steer straight' < *_eut^{h}unyō_, cf. fut. εὐθῠνῶ.
γέφῡρα 'weir' < *_gep^{h}uryă_ (a word of obscure origin, but obviously a fem. in *_-yă_ < *_-iH_2_).
φθείρω 'ruin' < *_p^{h}t^{h}eryō_ : fut. φθερῶ.

2. Diphthongization:
βαίνω 'go (along)' < *_g^{w}anyō_ < PIE *_g^{w}m̥yoH_2_ : L _veniō_.
φαίνω 'appear' < *_p^{h}anyō_ : fut. φανέω, -ῶ.
χαίρω 'take delight in' < *_k^{h}aryō_ : χαρᾱ́ 'delight'.
Hom. ἀγκοίναι pl.tant. 'arms' < *_ankonya-_ : ἀγκών 'elbow'.
μοῖρα 'portion' < *_morya_ : μόρος 'fate'.

a. Note that forms like τείνω and φθείρω contain 'spurious diphthongs' (**76**), that is, they are lengthened ε; this is revealed by such spellings as Arc. φθηρω = Att.-Ion. φθείρω.

204. *_ly_ > PG *_l̃l̃_, which depalatalizes to become G λλ. This is the only member of the PG palatalized series to remain a long consonant in Att.-Ion.; but note from the forms quoted above (**203**) that in Lesb. and (apparently) in Thess. the regular outcome of *_ny_ and *_ry_, also, is νν, ρρ.
PIE *_H_2elyos_ 'other' > G ἄλλος : L _alius_.
PIE *_stelyoH_2_ 'place' > G στέλλω : fut. στελῶ.

205. *_wy_ > PG *_ẅẅ_ > *_-yy-_ > G _-y-_.
G ἡδεῖα (_u_-stem fem.)'sweet' < *_hwēdeyya_ < *_hwādeẅẅa_ < *_swādewyă_ (*_sweH$_2$dew-iH$_2$_).
Myc. _i-je-re-ja_ 'priestess' (Att. ἱερεῖα) from *_ihereyya_ < *_ihereẅẅa_ < *_iherewya_ < *_iherēwyă_ (**63.2**, Osthoff's Law) < *_-ēw-iH$_2$_ (**319**), indicates that the development of *_-wy-_ to _-y(y)-_ had taken place already by Myc. times.

a. Some authorities teach that *_-iwy-_ > _-ī-_, as in δῖος 'divine' < *_diw-yo-_. This phenomenon seems to be limited to this form, and a better explanation is available: Ved. _diviyá-_ 'heavenly', the usual Rigvedic scansion of this very common adj., implies that the G etymon was *_diwiyo-_ (*_diwiHo-_ ?) in the first place. This is not incompatible with the Myc., which vacillates between _di-u-jo_ and _di-wi-jo_ 'sanctuary of Zeus', _di-wi-ja_ (name of a goddess), and would give G δῖο- < *_diio-_ via the usual sound laws.

b. On the basis of Myc. _di-u-jo/di-wi-jo_, mentioned in **a**, and the well-attested Myc. form _me-u-jo_, _me-wi-jo_ 'less', some scholars doubt the PG development of _y_ < *_yy_ < *_wy_, and take Myc. _ke-ra-me-ja_ 'female potter' and _i-je-re-ja_ 'priestess' (above) next to _di-wi-jo_ as evidence that _i-je-re-ja_ had no _w_ in the first place. But the makeup of fem. derivatives from _υ_-stem adjectives (**340**) and nouns of the _βασιλεύς_ type (**319-20**) is well-understood, whereas there are various questions about the competing evidence. Myc. _di-u-jo_ has been dealt with above. Myc. _me-u-jo_ is evidently the same as G _μείων_, _-ον_, but the labial glide of Myc. is not expected, and awaits satisfactory explanation; it is hardly capable of overturning the clear evidence of _ἡδεῖα_ 'sweet' and _ἱερεία_ (= Myc. _i-je-re-ja_).

206. The development of _-ι-_ from original *_sy_ in G presupposes the loss of sibilant pronunciation, via *_hy_ or the like, prior to the PG wave of palatalizations. An obstruent cluster like *_sy_ must have developed very differently from the observed outcome:

G _ναίω_ 'dwell' < *_nahyō_ < *_nasyō_ (cf. aor. _ἔνασσα_).
G _κεραίᾱ_ 'horn-like object' < *_kerahyā_ < adj. *_ḱerH̥_$_2$_s-yo-_ (cf. _κέρας_, Hom. gen. _κέραος_); Myc. _ke-ra-i-ja-pi_ (more commonly written _ke-ra-ja-pi_) 'with _κεραίαι_'. G _εἴην_ opt. 'may I be' < *_ehyēn_ < *_esyēm_ < PIE *$H_1s\text{-}yeH_1\text{-}m$ = Ved. _syā̇m_ and L _siem_).
G _ἀλήθεια_ 'truth' < *_alētʰehya_ (_ἀληθής_ 'true').
Perf. pple. fem. in _-υῖα_ < *_-uhya_ < PIE *_-us-iH_$_2$ (**562**).
Hom. _τελείω_ 'accomplish' < *_telehyō_ (_τέλος_).
Hom. _ἐμεῖο_ 'of me' < *_emehyo_ (see **259.8A**, **367.2**).

a. Such Hom. scansions as _ἀληθεΐᾱ_ 'truth' are difficult to explain. A suffix *_-iyeH_$_2$ is the wrong Sievers' alternant (**178**), and a devī-suffix '*_-iyā_' (**268**) merely substitutes a morphological mystery for a phonological one.

207. For many of the forms cited in the preceding two sections there are doublets in which the intervocalic _-ι-_ is seen in earlier attestations but later disappears: Hom. _τελέω_, Att. _τελῶ_; Hom. _ἐμέο_, _ἐμεῦ_, Att. _ἐμοῦ_; Hom. gen.sg. _-οιο_, _-ου_, Att. _-ου_. Cf. also Att. Ἀ_θηναίᾱ_ 'Athene' next to later Ἀ_θηνᾱ́ᾱ_, Ἀ_θηνᾶ_; _υἱός_ next to ὑ̄_ός_; _ποιέω_ next to _ποιῶ_ and _ποῶ_ (so inscriptions of many dialects); _αἰεί_ 'always' (from _αἰϝεί_) next to ᾱ̓_εί_; _καίω_ 'burn' (*_kawyō_, cf. aor. _ἔκαυ-σα_) next to _κᾱ́ω_; _κλαίω_ 'lament' (*_klawyō_) next to _κλᾱ́ω_. The conditions that govern the loss of _ι_ in some cases and its persistence in others—if there are conditions—are obscure.

CHANGES IN GROUPS OF CONSONANTS

208. The majority of changes in groups of consonants fall under the head of _assimilation_. The assimilation may be of the first consonant to the second (anticipatory assimilation, also called regressive), as in L _accipiō_ 'receive' from **ad-kapiō*; or of the second to the first (lag assimilation, also called progressive), as in L *ferre* 'to carry' from **fer-si*. It may be in the features of voicing and aspiration only, as in L *strictus* 'drawn together' from **strig-to-* (*stringō*) or G ἐπλέχ-θην 'was plaited' (aor.pass. of πλέκω); or it may involve point of articulation, as in L *aggredior* 'approach' from **ad-grad-*; or it may involve both, as in *accipiō*. In G and L, as was also the case in PIE, voicing and aspiration adjustments in clusters are routine, unlike changes in point of articulation. And as in all languages, anticipatory assimilation is far more general than lag assimilation. However, in certain combinations a particular consonant may dominate regardless of relative position. Thus **dl*, **ld* both give L *ll*, as do **nl* and **ln* (**223.1**).

In groups of consonants which result from composition the developments do not always conform to that which is observed in the same groups in other situations. Often this results from a basic fact of language change: sound laws operating at different times in the history of a language affect the same clusters differently. So L *sessor* 'one who sits' (hence 'inhabitant') < PIE **sed-tor-* shows the outcome of a cluster of two apicals of PIE date, and the change in question reaches right back to the proto-language, **212**; but identical sequences of later date, as in **ke-dte* 'gimme' pl. (syncopated from **ke-date*), undergo nothing more dramatic than a voicing adjustment: *cette*. Another important factor to be reckoned with in assimilation phenomena is *recomposition*, wherein the effects of regular sound laws in compounds are modified by leveling (the importation of elements from other, usually clearer, formations) and, because the sound laws that caused the changes in the first place are no longer operative, the recomposed forms remain unaltered. Thus L *adsum* 'am present' and *conlocō* 'locate' are so spelled in inscriptions and mss until a very late period, though the expected pronunciations (that is, the products of regular L sound laws) *assum* and *collocō* are attested for colloquial speech by puns in Plautus. In the conflict between the purely phonetic tendency and the influence of the uncompounded forms, parallel compounds may differ in the forms favored, for example L *conlocō* vs. *colligō* 'collect', both from **kom-l-*. Conversely, in some cases assimilation in compounds alters groups of consonants which normally are not assimilated: L *arripiō* 'seize', *surripiō* 'filch' < **ad-*, **sub-rep-* (cf. *crībrum* 'sieve', *quadrus* 'square', and NB the normal development of **-dr-* to L *-tr-*, **223.5**). (These phenomena must be distinguished from artificially conservative spelling—*Manlius* for example, which evidence suggests was actually pronounced *Mallius*, **223.1a**.)

On occasion, original and recomposed forms, differentiated in meaning, will be found side by side. So in L, earlier *sustineō* 'hold up, prop up' next to later *subteneō* 'hold under'. (The different age of the two compounds is corroborated by the different treatments of **e* in medial syllables before a single consonant, **66**.) In a similar vein, by regular sound law Ved. *su-*

várṇa- lit. 'having a beautiful color' should be represented in Classical Skt. by _svarṇa-_. And so it is; but this _svarṇa-_ means 'gold' (the metal). Skt. compounds which mean literally 'having a good so-and-so' all show the effects of recomposition: _svarṇa-_ 'gold' and _suvarṇa-_ 'having a beautiful color; brilliant' occur side by side in Skt.

209. METHODOLOGY. Many of the changes discussed in the following sections are clear as regards both the ingredients and their developments, but for some clusters the regular development is uncertain. Particularly in L, phonological complexities (both of the original clusters and of the changes they undergo) necessitate rather more speculation about sound change than is tolerable under more favorable circumstances. For example, L _flāmen_ '(high) priest' might be cognate with Ved. _bráhman-_ n. 'formulation, prayer' (see **287.3b**) from PIE *_bhlagh(s)men-_ (PItal. *_flaχmen-_ or *_flaksmen-_; the version with an *_-s-_ would not do for the Ved. form). But in the alternative, it has been connected with Go. _blotan_ 'to worship' via PIE *_bhlād(s)men-_. As a matter of principle, neighboring language groups are expected to show important similarities, which would here favor the Gmc. association; but that is balanced in this case by the observation that Ital. and InIr. share many archaic details in their religious and legal lexicons. That such cases are strictly speaking undecidable, so far from calming debate, has seemed to stimulate bickering in the scholarly literature.

The technique for determining the history of groups of consonants is something like the following. First, one surmises by whatever means what the original structures probably were; then, if there is more than one apparent outcome, one decides which of them is original and which have been disturbed by analogy, recomposition, and the like. Sheer numbers count for little: examples of analogical or recomposed clusters may outnumber the cases of the genuine outcome. Sometimes a basis for deciding can be found in the behavior of clusters of similar makeup, since phonetically parallel clusters often change in a parallel manner. A rule of thumb is that the most shortened or otherwise transfigured outcome is likely to be the original development.

The following discussion of the development of *_-kst-_ (231.1) in L provides an example of the kinds of evidence to be had, and the kinds of arguments that apply:

1. L _lustrō_ 'make light' is certainly from *_lowkstrō_ or *_lukstrō_. The gens name _Sestius_, being a name, cannot be etymologized with quite the same confidence; but given the other forms derived from numbers in L gentilicia, and taken together with an alternative form of the name, _Sextius_, it is reasonable to reconstruct an original cluster *_-kst-_ derived from _sex_ 'six'.

2. The doublet _Sextius_ is not the only form apparently showing original *_-kst-_ unchanged: there are _sextus_ 'sixth'; _textus_ 'woven' (and many words of the same family); compounds like _extenuō_ 'reduce'; and so on—more forms altogether than those showing

the presumably regular outcome *-st-* < **-kst-*. But these cases of *-xt-* are probably the result of analogy (specifically, recomposition).

3. Another group with unaltered *-xt-* includes *dexter* 'right', *iuxtā* 'next to' and some others. These cannot result from leveling, and must owe the survival of their clusters to relative chronology: AFTER the operation of the sound law on original **-kst-* clusters, the syncope of an earlier short vowel created these cases of *-xt-*: **deksiteros* is a certainty (cf. G δεξιτερός), **yugistād* is more hypothetical.

This example exemplifies yet another hazard: the most certain examples of L *-st-* from **-kst-* reflect **-kstr-*, not just **-kst-*, and in addition both *lustrō* and *illustris* probably contained *-ū-* before the cluster. Perhaps therefore the loss of **k* occurred only before **str*, not before **st*; or perhaps it occurred only after long vowels; or perhaps both conditions were necessary. The verdict turns entirely upon *Sestius* which, being a proper noun, cannot be etymologized with confidence. Even the byform *Sextius* is not quite clinching evidence, as it might owe its form to folk etymology, that is, it might be a counterfeit recomposition based on a *Sestius* whose history has nothing to do with *sex* 'six' or with any other original **-kst-* cluster. However, the simplest interpretation in this case is that *Sestius* continues **sekstios*, and that is also the most probable one.

210. SEQUENCES OF STOP + STOP. A stop is regularly assimilated to the voicing and aspiration of the FOLLOWING stop. As regards point of articulation, there is no change in G; in L the labials and dorsals remain as such before apicals, while apicals are assimilated to dorsals or labials, and labials to dorsals.

The groups in which the second stop is an apical are the most important, since apical stops are the most common stops in endings and derivative suffixes. The other sequences are mostly confined to compounds, and in G also to apocopated forms of prepositions in Homer and the dialects.

Greek

Ingredients	Result	Examples
β+τ, φ+τ	πτ	τέτριπται (perf.midd. of τρῑ́βω 'rub') γέγραπται (γράφω 'scratch')
π+θ, β+θ	φθ	ἐπέμφθην (aor.pass. of πέμπω 'lead') ἐτρῑ́φθην (τρῑ́βω)
π+δ, φ+δ	βδ	κρύβδην (adv. built to κρύπτω 'hide') γράβδην (γράφω)
γ+τ, χ+τ	κτ	λέλεκται (λέγω 'gather') βέβρεκται (βρέχω 'get wet')
κ+θ, γ+θ	χθ	ἐπλέχθην (πλέκω 'plait') ἐλέχθην (λέγω)
κ+δ, χ+δ	γδ	πλέγδην (πλέκω) σπέργδην (σπέρχω 'hasten')
τ+κ	κκ	Hom. κακκείοντες (pple. of κατά-κειμαι)
τ+π	ππ	Hom. κάππεσε (aor. of κατα-πίπτω)

Latin

Ingredients	Result	Examples
b+t	pt	*scrīptus* (*scrībō* 'scratch')
g+t, h+t	ct	*āctus* (*agō* 'drive')
		vectus (*vehō* 'convey')
qu+t, gu+t	ct	*coctus* (*coquō* 'cook'; **164B.2**)
		ūnctus (*unguō* 'anoint')
t+c, d+c	cc	*siccus* 'dry' (**sitikos* cf. *sitis* 'thirst')
		accipiō (**ad-kapiō*) 'receive'
d+qu	cqu	*acquīrō* (**ad-k*^{w}*aysō*) 'add to, acquire'
d+g	gg	*aggerō* (**ad-gesō*) 'bring to'
d+p	pp	*quippe* (**k*^{w}*id-pe*) 'indeed'
b+c	cc	*occīdō* (**ob-kaydō*) 'knock down'
b+g	gg	*suggerō* (**sub-gesō*) 'put under'

a. Myc. spellings like *po-pi* 'with feet' have been interpreted as ποπφι, namely, with assimilation of the stem-final stop to the point of articulation of the ending. The reasoning is that heterorganic clusters are written in such forms as *te-ko-to-ne* (*tektones* nom.pl.) 'craftsmen', *wa-na-ka-to* (*wanaktos* gen.sg.) 'prince'. But it is thinkable that *po-pi* and the like simply stood for *potp*^{h}*i* or *pot*^{h}*p*^{h}*i*, parallel to *pe-mo* 'seed' for *spermo*, *wa-tu* 'city' for *wastu*. The crucial forms are in any case very few in number.

b. Etymological spellings like *obtineō* (**ob-ten-*) 'possess', for *opt-*, have influenced the English pronunciation of such forms. But all evidence points to the actual pronunciation /pt/ and the like. (1) Spellings of the type *apsolutus* 'complete' are common; though they are most characteristic of older sources, they occur at all periods. (2) Romance attests no distinction between the treatment of sequences which were differentiated in the approved classical spelling as *-bt-* and *-pt-*: *subtus* 'beneath' and *septem* 'seven' become It. *sotto* and *sette*, respectively. (This quirky use of *b* to mean /p/ began in the sequence *bs*, **213b**.)

c. The combinations given in the tables occur in formations that in many cases greatly postdate the PIE period (the G aorist passive and perfect middle, for instance), but the testimony of all evidence points to the VOICING ADJUSTMENTS here demonstrated for G and L, and it was certainly a feature of PIE.

211. ASPIRATION ADJUSTMENT: BARTHOLOMAE'S LAW. In Indic, any obstruent consonant cluster with a voiced aspirate as an ingredient becomes VOICED AND ASPIRATED throughout: hence *-gh+t-*, *-gh+th-*, and *-k+dh-* all become *-gdh-* (*-ghdh-*). This phenomenon is known as *Bartholomae's Law*. There is no unambiguous trace of Bartholomae's Law in G and L, and it has been proposed that in PIE the treatment of such clusters was more like that of G and L than of Indic. Apparently ancient derivatives of **legh-* 'lie (down)', for example, show deaspiration and devoicing of the **gh*: **legh-tro-* > G λέκτρον 'bed', **legh-to-* > L *lectus* 'couch'. (This particular datum is especially significant because the root itself does not survive in L apart from this form, so *lectus* cannot well be the product of leveling or recombination.)

But there are facts of G and L which are hard to account for except by something like Bartholomae's Law in the prehistory of both G and L. Specifically, both languages continue the four versions of the PIE 'tool'-

suffix, *_-tro-_, *_-tlo-_, *_-dhro-_, and *_-dhlo-_. Of these the varieties in *_t_ are assumed to be the more original, and if so the only remotely plausible explanation for the origin of the forms in *_dh_ is something like Bartholomae's Law. This explanation, which is the usual one, has its weaknesses, admittedly: it is incomprehensible that G and L agree in preserving Bartholomae alternants in this suffix and not in any of the numerous other suffixes beginning with PIE *_t_. Furthermore, the one place where the reflexes of *_-dhlo-_ and *_-dhro-_ are NOT found in G and L is in formations built to roots ending in a voiced aspirated stop—G λέκτρον, cited above, is precisely the kind of form where we could expect to find *_-dhro-_, not *_-tro-_. The obvious alternative, that the suffix was actually originally *_-dhro-_/*_-dhlo-_ and underwent deaspiration creates as many problems as it solves, and severs any connection between these affixes and the agentive affixes *_-tor-_/*_-tol-_.

a. In the historical period of Indic, an apparent exception to Bartholomae's Law is aspirate + _s_, which yields plain voiceless stop + _s_: _-dh+s-_, for example, yields _-ts-_, as to _rādh-_ 'succeed', Ved. _rātsyati_ 'will succeed' < *_rādh-sya-_. This is often presented as the PIE rule as well. Whether it was or wasn't, there is evidence that to begin with in Indic clusters including _s_ were in full accord with Bartholomae's Law, that is, the whole cluster became voiced and aspirated. This accounts for such things as RV _gdha_ 3sg.midd.aor. of _ghas-_ 'swallow', etymologically *_ghs-ta_. Had the familiar deaspiration and devoicing rule obtained, the result would have been $^{\times}$_kṭa_ < *_kṣṭa_; attested _gdha_ points rather to intermediate *_gzdha_, that is, an aspirated cluster in which all elements were voiced. Similarly Ved. _sīkṣant-_ 'wishing to possess' (cited in 169) comes from *_sīḍẓhant-_ < *_si-ẓḍẓhant-_ (*_si-sźh-s-_: root _sah-_ < PInIr. *_saźh-_ < PIE *_seǵh-_) by sound laws alone: the usual rules affecting voiced sibilants (loss with compensatory lengthing, deaspiration, and devoicing) give attested _sīkṣant-_.

b. Much has been written about the plausibility of constructs like _-ghdh-_, the debate hinging on the phonetic details of the obstruents in question. If their 'aspiration' was purely a release feature, a sequence of stops would probably have had only one release; if so, _-gdha-_ would be a good representation (and that is the usual style of writing such clusters in devanāgarī script). Nevertheless in G, evidence suggests that all (voiceless) aspirated stops in a sequence were released when there was a shift in point of articulation, so ἄχθος 'burden' and ἄφθιτος 'imperishable' but Σαπφώ; so perhaps a construct like _-ghdh-_ is not implausible. According to some phonetic theories, the aspiration of voiced stops is not the defining feature anyway, but an artifact of the true distinction, which is one of phonation—'voiced aspirated' being neither voiced nor aspirated, but _murmured_ (a discrete phonational state, also sometimes called _breathy voice_). In that case, assuming that sequences of stops agree in phonation, a representation like *_dhǵhom-_ 'earth', rather than *_dǵhom-_, or PInIr. *_ghzhdha_ 'you swallowed', above, would only be intended to indicate explicitly (if clumsily) that both stops share the distinguishing phonetics, whatever they were, of that series of stops.

212. APICAL STOP + APICAL STOP SEQUENCES are a special case. It is apparent that in such stop sequences in PIE there arose a sibilant between the stops, perhaps from rearticulation of the second apical: PIE *_sed-to-_ 'set' pple. was something like *_set_^{s}_tos_ (variously transcribed). The sequence becomes _-ss-_ in L and also Celt. and Gmc., and _-st_$^{(h)}$_-_ in G and Iranian.

In Indic the excrescent **s* simply drops: PIE **ed-ti* 'eats', or rather **etˢti*, gives Ved. *átti*. Cf. in composition: *ud-* 'up' plus *stambh-* 'fix' gives Ved. *úttabhitā* 'erected'. Hitt. is at the opposite extreme: prior to the discovery of Hitt., the **-tˢt-* cluster was a purely hypothetical construct, but in Hitt. it actually survived as such: **etˢti* 'eats' > Hitt. *e-iz-za-az-zi* (the closest the writing system can come to representing /etstsi/ 31; the PIE 3sg. ending **-ti* > Hitt. /tsi/, written *-zi*); **tˢte(ne)* 2pl. > Hitt. *az-za-aš-te-ni* /atsteni/.

Apical + apical clusters become *σ* + apical in G; that is, the outcomes are indistinguishable from original **st*$^{(h)}$ clusters. (More to the point, the development is exactly that of any **-s-* between two stops of the same point of articulation (**230.3**), which at least leaves open the possibility that **-tst-* was still present as such in PG.)
**H_2eyeri-d-to-* (containing the zero grade of **ed-* 'eat') > **ayeri-tsto-* > Hom. ῎ᾱριστον 'breakfast'. This development is not explicitly written in Myc. but can be inferred: Myc. *e-pi-da-to* 'divided up' would be the way επιδαστος would be written; cf. G ἄδαστος 'undivided', δατέομαι.

In L to begin with apical + apical clusters become *-ss-*, indistinguishable from the outcome of **ts* clusters (**215**); see note **a**, below. It becomes *-st-* before *-r-*.

Thus the usual account; but NB note **b**, below, in conjunction with the following examples.

Ingredients	Result	Examples
τ+τ, δ+τ, θ+τ	*στ*	ἀνυστός 'practicable' (ἀνύτω 'accomplish')
		ἴστε (2pl. of οἶδα 'know')
		πέπεισται (perf. mid of πείθω 'persuade')
τ+θ, δ+θ, θ+θ	*σθ*	ἠνύσθην (aor. pass. of ἀνύτω)
		οἶσθα (2sg. of οἶδα)
		ἐπείσθην (aor. pass. of πείθω)
t+t, d+t, dh+t	*ss*	*passus* (*patior* 'undergo')
		sessum (*sedeō* 'am sitting')
		iussus (*iubeō* 'order', **147.2**)
	s	*versus* (*vertō* 'turn')
		salsus (*sallō* < **sald-* 'salt')
		rāsus (*rādō* 'scrape')
		fūsus (< **fūssus* secondary for original **fŭssus*, **232.2**; cf. *fundō* 'pour')
		ūsus[1] (*ūtor*, 'use' **oyt-*)
		clausus (*claudō* 'close')
	str	*rōstrum* 'beak' (**rōd-tro-*, cf. *rōdō* 'gnaw')
		tōnstrīx (**tond-trī-*; *tondeō* 'shave'; cf. *tōnsor* 'barber' < **tond-tōr*)

a. L *ss* (from any source) shortens after a consonant, diphthong or long vowel

---

[1] For expected **issus*. Full grade is not original in a pple.; **ūssus* (whence *ūsus* by **232.2**) owes its vowel to *ūtī* perf.act.

(232.2): *_lowd-s-a(y)_ 'I played' > *_lowtsay_ > *_lūssī_ > _lūsī_ (_lūdō_); *_χays-s-a(y)_ 'I stuck to' > *_haessī_ > _haesī_ (_haereō_); *_ard-s-a(y)_ 'I burned' > *_artsay_ > *_arssī_ > _arsī_ (_ardeō_). Note that L _s_ < _ss_ of whatever source never undergoes rhotacism (173), and the shortening of *_ss_ must therefore postdate that development.

b. The regular L development of *_dh+t_ is uncertain. Three different outcomes are generally recognized; evidence is fully satisfactory only for the first:

1. _-ss-_. Participles in *_-to-_ to roots in *_-dh-_ always attest _-ss-_ (unless shortened in accord with **a**): _fīsus_ 'trusted' (_fīdō_, PIE *_bheydh-_), _gressus_ 'stepped' (_gradior_, PIE *_ghredh-_).

2. _-st-_. PIE *H_2_eydh-tu-_ 'heat' > L _aestus_, *H_2_eydh-tāt-_ > L _aestās_ 'summer'. This exhausts the evidence for this development. However, there is at least one attestation of L _-st-_ from *_-d-t-_, in defiance of the usual (and securely-attested) development to _-ss-_, namely _comēstus_ 'eaten up' < *_ed-to-_.

3. *_-zd-_. PIE *_ḱred-dhe_H_1_-_ 'believe' ('heart' + 'put') somehow > *_krezdō_ > L _crēdō_; cf. Skt. _śraddhā-_. (This is not a case of original *_-dh-t-_; but it is generally accepted, though not free from doubt, that PIE sequences of *_-dh-t-_ and *_-d-dh-_ would have been pronounced the same, 211.)

c. The L developments shown here apply only to original sequences, and formations patterned after them (for example _tēnsus_; note **d**, below). Clusters of later origin undergo voicing adjustment and nothing more: _cette_ < *_cedite_ < *_kedate_ < *_ḱe-d_$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$_-te_ (pl. of _cedo_, 488A) 'gimme'; _attingō_ 'reach' < *_ad-tangō_; _rettudī_ 'beat back' < *_re-tetudī_ (_retundō_), _reddō_ 'give back'.

d. L _tentus_ < *_tn̥to-_ (= Ved. _tatá-_) is the original pple. of _tendō_ 'stretch'—the _d_ is not part of the root, _nd_ being from *_n̥y_ (218).[1] This _tentus_ was displaced by _tēnsus_ as if from ×_tn̥d-to-_, in imitation of the pattern seen in such forms as _prandeō_ 'dine', _prānsus_ and _tondeō_ 'cut hair', _tōnsus_. The importation of the _d_ into the perfect _tetendī_ is just like the spread of the _n_-infix (479.4A) from the present stem in _pānxī_ 'agreed' (_pangō_) and _iūnxī_ 'linked' (_iungō_). _Pānsum_ (to _pandō_ 'extend') is a different analogy: the _-n-_ was imported into original _passum_ from _pandō_ (root *_pat-_, 222.2).

STOP + _s_

213. LABIAL STOPS + *_s_ give G _ψ_, L _ps_ (_bs_).
G _γράψω_ fut. of _γράφω_ 'scratch'; _φλέψ_ 'vein' (gen. _φλεβός_).
L _scrīpsī_ (perf. of _scrībō_ 'scratch'); _nūpsī_ (perf. of _nūbō_ 'marry').

a. Here, and likewise in the case of apical and dorsal stops + _s_, the general rule holds that before _s_ a voiced stop becomes voiceless and a G aspirate becomes unaspirated. But in early Att. inscriptions, before the introduction of the Ion. alphabet, _ψ_ and _ξ_ were commonly denoted, not by ΠΣ, ΚΣ, but by ΦΣ, ΧΣ, as ΦΣΕΦΙΣΜΑ (= _ψήφισμα_ 'motion carried'), ΕΔΟΧΣΕΝ (= _ἔδοξεν_ 'it met with approval', aor. of _δοκέω_), implying that the _-σ-_ had some secondary aspirating effect on the preceding stop. Cf. also developments of the type _τέχνη_ 'craft' < *_teksnā_ (230a).

b. In words like _urbs_, _abs_, _observō_, _bs_ stands for /ps/, and in early inscriptions was usually so written. The spelling with _b_ was imported from other cases (_urbis_ and so on), and the uncombined _ab_, _ob_. Perhaps in some circles the actual pronunciation under the influence of this spelling was /b/, as indeed it is in current English (**210b**).

---

[1] _Tendō_ 'stretch' is sometimes compared to Ved. _tandate_ 'is relaxed', _átandra-_ 'unwearied', Lith. _tandus_ 'lazy'. Scholars are divided on the cogency of the comparison, as the semantic connection is less direct than with _tanóti_ 'stretch'. It seems clear that in Indic and Baltic the _-d-_ is part of the root, which therefore disagrees with L _tentus_ < *_tn̥-to-_ (exactly superimposable on Ved. _tatá-_ formally and functionally).

Of the voiced stops _b_, _d_, _g_, the letter _b_ alone received this kind of treatment in L orthography. The explanation for this is clear: any contest between _gs_ and _cs_ was obviated by the spelling _x_, and both _d_ and _t_ before _s_ are lost altogether (**215**). That is, orthographic patterns like _rēx_, _rēgis_ and _pēs_, _pedis_ provided no inspiration for artificial creations like ˣ_rēgs_ and ˣ_pēds_ parallel to _urbs_.

214. DORSAL STOPS + _s_. Any palatal or plain velar stop + *_s_ gives G ξ, L _x_ (that is, _κσ_ and _cs_, respectively).

G δείξω fut. of δείκνῡμι 'point out'; G λέξω fut. of λέγω 'gather'; βρέξω fut. of βρέχω 'get wet'; θρίξ 'hair', gen. τριχός, **138**.

L _dīxī_ perf. of _dīcō_ 'say'; L _rēxī_ perf. of _regō_ 'send, arrange in a straight line'; _vēxī_ perf. of _vehō_ 'convey'; _rēx_ 'king', gen. _rēgis_.

Before -_s_-, as before all consonants except *_y_ (**199-200**), labiovelar stops behave like labials in G, and like dorsals in L: G πέψω (fut. of πεπ- 'cook' < _*pek^w-_), L _ūnxī_ (perf. of _unguō_ 'anoint').

a. Under dorsal stops are included of course PIE _*ǵh_ which gives L _h_ between vowels (**158**), and PIE _*g^w(h)_ which gives L -_v_- between vowels (**154.2**, **163**). This accounts for such relations as L _vēxī_ to _vehō_ (_*ǵh_); _unguō_ 'anoint', _ūnxī_ (_*g^w_); and _nix_ 'snow' gen. _nivis_ (_*$g^w h$_). Such patterns were even extended to forms where they do not belong etymologically, as _vīxī_ perf. of _vīvō_ 'live' < PItal. _*g^wīwō_.

215. APICAL STOPS + _s_. In both G and L, an apical stop + *_s_ is assimilated to _ss_, which is further simplified to _s_ after a consonant, diphthong, or long vowel (**232**), and, within the historical period, when final. After a short vowel we have _ss_ in L, and G σσ in many dialects, but regularly σ in Attic and later Ionic. Homer has both σσ and σ.

G pres.pple. dat.pl. _*p^heront-si_ > _*p^heronssi_ > φέρονσι > φέρουσι.

PIE _*knīdos-_ _s_-stem 'the smell of roasting meat', _*knīd-s-eH_2_ > Hom. κνῑ́ση (Att. κνῖσα is unlikely to be < _*knīds-iH_2_ directly); cf. L _nīdor_ < _*knīdōs_.

Hom. ποσσί, ποσί, Att. ποσί from _*pod-si_ dat.pl. of πούς 'foot'.

Hom. ἐκόμισσα, -ισα, Att. -ισα, from _*ekomid-sa_ aor. of κομίζω 'take care of'; cf. Il. κομιδή 'care [bestowed on horses]'.

G κλείς 'key' < _*klāwid-s_ (gen. κλειδός), and all the numerous G forms in -ας, -αδος; -ῑς, -ῑδος.

G ἄναξ 'prince' < _*wanakts_ (gen. ἄνακτος).

Hom. θέμις 'custom' < _*t^hemists_ (gen. θέμιστος).

G Ἄτλᾱς < _*atlants_ (gen. Ἄτλαντος).

Of uncertain etymology, but showing the expected developments are κόρυς, -υθος 'helmet', ὄρνῑς, -ῑθος 'bird', and others.

L _quassī_ < _*quat-sī_ perf. of _quatiō_ 'shake'.

L _iussī_ < _*yudh-s-_ perf. of _iubeō_ 'order', **147.2**.

L _lūsī_ < _*lowd-sī_ perf. of _lūdō_ 'play'.

L _clausī_ < _*klawd-s-_ perf. of _claudō_ 'shut'.

L _pēs_ < _*pēd-s_ 'foot'.

L *mīles* 'soldier' < *mīless* Plaut. < **mīlets*, cf. gen. *mīlitis*.

a. The simplification of final *-ss* is a feature of classical L. In OL, however, as revealed by Plautine scansion, there was still a distinction between final *-ss*, from any source, and *-s*, for example *ess* 'you are' < **-ss* and *mīless* 'soldier'.

b. In L and in most G dialects the result of the assimilation is identical with orig. **ss*, and its subsequent simplification to *s* is the same. But this convergence must postdate G of the earliest periods: in two dialects, Boeotian and Cretan, which show orig. *σσ* unchanged, **τσ* gives *ττ*, just as do original PreG **ty* and **tʰy* (196). Thus Boeot. aor. *εκομιττα* = Hom. *ἐκόμισσα*, above, and also Boeot. *μεττος* = *μέσ(σ)ος* 'middle'. Even Boeotian agrees with all other dialects in the development of **-ts* to *-ς* in final position: Boeot. *παϊς* = Att. *παῖς* 'boy' (**pawit-s*).

NASAL + CONSONANT

216. NASAL + STOP. A nasal is assimilated to the point of articulation of a following stop. There was no special letter for the dorsal nasal [ŋ] (as in NE *sing*) in the G alphabets or those derived from them; the sound was indicated in G by *γ* and in L by *n* (or in special cases *g*; **220a**).[1] The same thing is true of our PIE reconstructions: what we write as PIE **penkʷe* 'five' was phonetically [peŋkʷe] if not [peŋʷkʷe]. The phonetics of the nasal remained unchanged in L *quīnque* [kʷiːŋkʷe]; in the reflexes in other IE languages, the PIE *[ŋ$^{(w)}$] changed in accordance with the changes in the following **kʷ*: G *πέντε* and *πέμπε*, Ved. *páñca*, Go. *fimf*, W *pimp*.

From *συν-*: G *συμβαίνω* 'come together', *συγγενής* 'congenital', *συγχέω* 'pour together'.

PIE **(d)ḱm̥tóm* 'hundred' > L *centum* 'hundred' : Lith. *šim̃tas*. (This and certain other forms indicates that sequences like **mt* and **ms* were possible in PIE.)

PItal. **eom-dVm* > L *eundem* 'same' acc.sg.m.; PreL **pri-isemo-kap-s* > L *prīnceps* 'chief'.

PIE **n̥-ǵneH*$_3$*-to-* 'unknown' > L *ignōtus* /iŋnōtus/ (**220a**).

a. In L *ēmptus* 'taken', *sūmptus* 'employed', survival of the *-m-* (for ˣ*entus* and so on) is irregular, and to be explained as an importation from other forms, such as *emō* and *sūmō*, with the development of an excrescent *-p-* between *-m-* and *-t-*. (The same analogical retention of *-m-* with excrescence of *-p-* is seen in perf. *sūmpsī* < **-msay*; see **226.2**.)

217. PIE **my* > L *ny*, PreG **ny*, PG **ññ* (198, 203):

PIE **gʷm̥yoH*$_2$ 'set out' (Ved. *gam-*, NE *come*) > PreG **gʷanyō* > PG **gʷaññō* > G *βαίνω*, L *veniō* (originally disyllabic; 193). However, L *gremium* 'armload, embrace' (whence *gremia* pl. 'sheaf') shows *my* < **my* instead. If this is the regular development, then the *n* of *veniō* needs explanation. It might reflect an Italic dissimilation of **gʷem-* to **gʷen-*, a dissimilation nourished by phonologically regular forms like PItal. supine **gʷentum*. This view would help explain the presence of _n_ throughout the paradigm (in Sab. as well as L), rather than just in the present stem and in derivatives in _-nt-_ like _ventum_, and _conventiō_. But the etymologies of _veniō_ and _gremium_ are on very different footings—the former is certain, the latter more than ordinarily conjectural. In addition, the usual interpretation of _veniō_ seems to accord with _quoniam_ (trisyllabic) 'since' < *_k^wom yām_, as well as compounds with _com-_, for example _coniūrō_ 'conspire'.

---

[1] Epigraphically, Ν rather than Γ before Κ, Γ, Χ, Ξ is commonly encountered.

218. In G, *_ny_, including the outcome of *_my_, participates in the wave of palatalizations and their sequelae discussed in **198-207**. In L the outcome of (original) *_ny_ is controversial. The evidence best supports the view that *_ny_ > L _nd_, though such a change is phonetically unexpected, and is rejected by some authorities. (Note that _ny_ from *_my_ does not participate in this change—hence _veniō_—and so must postdate it.)

PIE *_ten-y^e/o-_ > L _tendō_ 'stretch', G _τείνω_; L _tentus_ pple. supports original *_ten-_ rather than *_tend-_. (L _tēnsus_ is a later, analogical structure, **212d**.)

L _offendō_, _dēfendō_ if (as most think) < PIE *_g^when-_ 'strike (down)', like G _θείνω_ < *_t^henyō_ : Arm. _ǰnǰem_ 'destroy'; Alb. _gjanj_ 'hunt'; Lith. _geniù_ 'lop off (branches)', all < PIE *_g^whenyō_. The pples _dēfēnsus_ and _offēnsus_, and _īnfēnsus_ 'hostile' (which looks like a participle to an unattested *_īnfendō_, see **458.3**) can be held to be like _tēnsus_, though the absence of derivatives in *_-fen-t-_ even in such isolated forms as _īnfēnsus_ argues for a genuine *_d_ here rather than L _nd_ < *_ny_. But the pres. stem *_g^when-y^e/o-_ is a well-attested PIE form, whereas the root-extended form *_g^whend-_ would be unique to L.[1]

For L gerundives in _-ndo-_ (Sab. _-nn-_, O **sakrannas** 'sacrandae' for example) < *_-nyo-_ see **568.2**.

a. A parallel suggestion is that *_ly_ > L _ld_ (whence _ll_, **223.1**). This can be easily dismissed on the grounds of such secure counter-examples as PIE *_H_2el-yo-_ 'other' > L _alius_. In the case of _nd_ < *_ny_ the best competing evidence is L _senior_ 'elder' < *_senyōs_ (**353.1**). However, if _tendō_ and _-fendō_ do not continue *_-ny-_, then (a) L has no _y^e/o_-stems built to roots ending in *_n_, and, (b) at the same time, exactly where we would expect such formations on the basis of comparative evidence, we find instead a questionable present-stem formant in *_d_ (see **458.3**).

STOP + NASAL

219. LABIAL STOP + NASAL. Before either _-m-_ or _-n-_ a labial stop becomes _-m-_ in L; in G, a parallel assimilation occurs when any labial (or labiovelar) stop is followed by _-μ-_, but does not affect _-φ-_ and _-π-_ before _-ν-_. That these developments in G and L are independent innovations is shown by the fact that the change of *_g_^{w} and *_k_^{w} to G β, π predates the nasal assimilation, and by other differences in detail:

---

[1] Evidence for a present-stem formative in *_-d-_, though it is sometimes proposed (**458.3**), is doubtful. In the case of L _-fendō_, the isolated form _īnfēnsus_ is equally inconvenient for a theoretical present-stem marker in *_d_ and for the idea that the present-stem in *_fend-_ continues *_g^when-y-_.

Latin

	m	n
p	mm	mn
b	mm	mn

Greek

	μ	ν
π	μμ	πν
φ	μμ	φν
β	μμ	μν

L _summus_ 'highest' < *_supmos_ : U _somo_; cf. L _super_, G ὑπό.
Att. ὄμμα 'eye' < *_opma_ < *_ok_^{w}_ma_ < *_H_$_{3}$_ek_^{w}_-mn̥_ : L _oculus_, G ὤψ 'face'.
G 1sg.midd. perfects λέλειμμαι, τέτριμμαι, γέγραμμαι (pres. λείπω 'leave', τρῑ́βω 'rub', γράφω 'scratch').
L _somnus_ 'sleep' < *_swepnos_ : Ved. _svápna-_, G ὕπνος.
G ἀφνειός 'wealthy' : ἄφενος n. 'riches'.
L _summittō_, _summoveō_ from _sub-_ and _mittō_, _moveō_.
L _Samnium_ < *_sabniom_ < *_sabh-_ : O **safinim**, cf. L. _Sabīnī_.
G σεμνός 'revered' < *_sebno-_ (σέβομαι 'honor') < *_seg_^{w}_no-_ < PIE _tyeg_^{w}_-_ (**196.2**, **162**).
G ἄμνος 'lamb' : L _agnus_, PIE *_H_$_{2}$_eg_^{w}_-no-_.

a. L _ommovēre_ Cato (= _obmovēre_), OMMVTVERVN inscr. (= _obmūtuērunt_), _amnuit_ gl. (= _abnuit_), and AMNEGAVERIT inscr. (= _abnegāverit_) indicate that _obmoveō_, _abnegō_, and so on, familiar from our texts, are recompositions.

220. DORSAL STOP + NASAL. The pronunciation of -γμ- from orig. [gm] was apparently [ŋm], as indicated by ἄγμα, the special name according to Priscian for the letter γ when it stands for a nasal before γ, κ, χ. It may be assumed also that -γν- was pronounced [ŋn] in, say, ἅγνος 'awed' (cf. ἅγιος 'sacred'), though this is less certain.

G κ and χ normally remain unchanged when followed by a nasal, as in ἀκμή 'point', δραχμή 'drachma', τέκνον 'child', τέχνη 'art'. But in perfect and aorist middle forms, κμ and χμ are regularly replaced by γμ [ŋm], as in πέπλεγμαι and πεπλεγμένος (from πλέκω 'braid'), βέβρεγμαι (βρέχω 'get wet'). The explanation for these forms is uncertain. It is precisely in morphologically transparent formations that one expects to see the restorative effects of recomposition, not more extensive changes. For that reason, one suspects some sort of analogy as the source of forms like πέπλεγμαι. (On the other hand, forms like δράγμα n. 'handful', apparently dialectal for proper ˣδράχμα (cf. δραχμή), raise the possibility that some kind of dialect mixture may have been the starting point.)

L *_km_, *_kn_ become _gm_, _gn_. Initial _gn-_, whether original or from *_kn-_, is attested in early L, but subsequently the _g-_ drops (cf. the same kind of change in NE _knight_ < OE _cniht_; _gnat_ < OE _gnætt_).
L _dignus_ 'worthy, fitting' < *_dek-no-_ (_decet_ 'is fitting').
L _segmentum_ 'piece [cut off]' < *_sek-mn̥to-_ (_secō_ 'cut off').

L _nōscō_ 'understand', early _gnōscō_ : G γιγνώσκω, Ved. _jñā-_, OE _cnáwan_, and L _cognōscō_, _ignōtus_ 'unknown' (see **a**, below).

L _nātus_ 'born; son', early _gnātus_ < PIE _*ǵn̥H_1-to-_ : L _gignō_ 'beget', _cognātus_ 'related by birth' (see below), G κασίγνητος 'brother', Ved. _jātá-_.

L _nīxus_, early _gnixus_ (Paul.Fest.) pple. of _nītor_ 'lean on' < PIE _*kneyg^{w}h-_ : Go. _hneiwan_ 'incline, bow' and cf. L _connīveō_ 'close the eyes'.

L _lignum_ '[fire-]wood' < _*leg-no-_ (_legō_ 'gather').

L _tignum_ 'timber' < _*teg-no-_ (_*teg-_ 'cover, roof', cf. L _tēctum_ 'roof', _tēgula_ 'roofing tile', _tēctor_ 'plasterer', _toga_).

L _īlignus_ 'oaken' (_īlex_, _-icis_ 'holm-oak').

a. There are clear indications that L _gn_ was once pronounced [ŋn], that is, with a change of _-g-_ and _-k-_ before _-n-_ to a dorsal nasal, parallel to the changes of _*-p-_ and _*-f-_ to _-m-_ (**219**), and of apical stops to _n_ (**222**). Such are: (1) the omission of _-n-_ in _ignōtus_ 'unknown', _cognātus_ 'related by birth', from _*in-gnō-_, _*kom-gnā-_; (2) spellings in inscriptions like SINNV 'signum' and SINGNIFER 'signifer', showing two kinds of revealing deviation from the standard spelling; (3) the change of _*e_ to _i_ before _gn_ just as before _n_ + dorsal (_dignus_, _lignum_, _tignum_ like _lingua_ and _tingō_); (4) in Romanian, L _gn_ is reflected as _mn_: Rom. _lemn_ 'wood' < _lignum_. If the L starting point was [ŋn], this development is exactly parallel to Rom. _pt_ < _ct_: _faptu_ < L _factus_; and Rom. _bd_ < _gd_, _răbda_ 'be patient' perh. < _*rig(i)dare_. In other words, if we assume original [ŋn] we can simply say that ALL homorganic sequences of dorsal + apical become Rom. labial + apical. (The more familiar Romance development of [ñː] from L _gn_, as in Italian (so _legno_ 'wood' [lɛñːo]), is also pertinent, being easiest to understand if traced to an original [ŋn]. However, it admits of other explanations. The Romanian development is more salient.)

On the other hand, the complete silence of the L grammarians and of writers like Cicero and Quintilian regarding any such pronunciation makes it unlikely that it was usual in their time among educated speakers. The probable explanation is that the retention of _g_ in the spelling reacted on the pronunciation and that this spelling pronunciation wholly prevailed in cultivated speech. (The Romance developments cited above would in any case be better evidence for 'colloquial' than for cultivated speech.)

b. The reason for different behavior of _*-ngn-_ (as in _cognātus_) and _*-nkn-_ (as in _connīveō_) can only be guessed, as there seems to be only the one example of the latter.

221. APICAL STOP + NASAL. G τμ, δμ, θμ, τν, δν, θν normally remain unchanged, as in πότμος 'destiny', ἀριθμός 'number', ἔθνος 'a people'. So also in Hom. (ϝ)ίδμεν 'we know', κεκορυθμένος 'furnishing with a helmet' (κορύσσω, from _*korut^h-yō_), Hes. πεφραδμένος 'declaring' (φράζω), Pind. κεκαδμένος 'excelling' (perf. to καίνυμαι). Later forms with -σμ- are not a phonological development, but have been remodeled after other forms in the paradigm which have -στ- from apical + apical (**212**): ἴσμεν after ἴστε, κέκασμαι, πέπεισμαι, πεπεισμένος (πείθω 'persuade'), after πέπεισται, ἐπείσθην, and so on. So sometimes in nouns too, as ὀσμή 'smell' for Hom. ὀδμή (cf. L _odor_); θεσμός 'law' for τεθμός (Pind.).

222. In L there are apparently two different outcomes of an apical stop and a following _*n_: _-nn-_ and _-nd-_. What might be the explanation for the diverse reflexes is unobvious.

1. Since assimilation of the stop to the nasal is straightforwardly parallel to the behavior of *_-pn-_ and *_-kn-_, _-nn-_ qualifies as the expected outcome. It is attested in:

PIE *_atnos_ (or *H_2_etnos_) > L _annus_ 'year' : Go. _aþna-_.

PIE *_pet-ne_H_2_-_ > L _penna_ 'feather' : G _πέτομαι_ 'fly', Ved. root _pat-_ (OIr. _én_ /ēn/ 'bird' reflects *_pet-no-_).

L _mercēnnārius_ 'soldier' < *_mercēdin-_ (from unattested *_mercēdō, -dinis_ *'hire', seen also in _mercedonius_ 'paymaster' Paul.Fest.; cf. _mercēdula_ 'low wages, paltry fee'). Similarly in compounds like _annuō_ 'signal assent, nod' < *_ad-nuō_.

2. Unexpected but well-attested is L _-nd-_:

L _pandō_ 'extend' < *_pat-nā-_ : O **patensíns** (? if for *_patnesēnt_ 'panderent'), G _πίτνημι_ 'spread out' (Att. _πετάννυμι_).

L gerund in _-ndo-_ from *_-tn-_, oblique stem of _r/n_-stem *_-ter_, obl. *_-tn-_, seen in L _iter_ 'way' built to _i-_ 'go' : Hitt. _i-tar_ 'way', gen. _in-na-aš_, functioning in Hitt. as a productive verbal noun (**290a**, **568.3**).

L _unda_ 'wave' : Hom. _ἁλοσ-ύδνη_ 'billow', oblique stem of the PIE _r/n_-stem (**290-2**) *_wodr̥_, *_udn-_ 'water', as seen in Ved. _udnás_ gen.sg. 'water', Hitt. _ú-i-te-na-aš_ gen. of _wa-a-tar_ (n.pl. _ú-i-da-a-ar_ = G _ὕδωρ_), and (indirectly) in G _ὑδατός_ < *_udn̥-_ (**100**).

L _fundus_ 'bottom' < *_bhudh-no-_ : Ved. _budhná-_, OE _bodan_, NHG _Boden_.

Forms pointing to *_tm_ are lacking; *_dm_ > L _mm_:

L _ammīror_ = _admīror_.

a. L _mm_ and _nn_ shorten after a diphthong or long vowel: later _mercēnārius_ from _mercēnnārius_, above; L _glūma_ 'chaff' (Varro) < *_glūmma_ < *_glewbmā-_, cf. _glūbō_ 'hull'. L _rāmus_ 'branch' < *_rāmmos_ if from *_wrād-mo-_ with the same element as that seen in _rādīx_ 'root' (*_wr̥Hd-_); L _caementum_ 'quarry stone' < *_caemmentom_ < *_kayd-ment-_ if from the root of _caedere_ 'hew'.

Sporadically, long nasals shorten after a SHORT vowel, with compensatory lengthening of the vowel (cf. **232.2b**): _cōnīveō_ (earlier _connīveō_, above; **231.4**), _āmentum_ 'strap' (earlier _ammentum_ from either *_H̥_$_1$_p-_ (root *_eH_$_1$_p-_) or *H_2_em-_ 'grasp').

GROUPS CONTAINING A LIQUID

223. LATIN.

1. *_dl_, *_ld_, *_nl_, *_ln_, *_rl_, *_ls_ become L _ll_. Most such sequences result in the first place from the syncope of medial short vowels (**73-4**).

L _sella_ 'stool' < *_sed-lā_ (_sedeō_) : Go. _sitls_ 'seat', NE _settle_ (noun).

L _sallō_ 'salt' < *_saldō_ : *_-d-_ clearly attested in Gmc., such as NE _salt_, and an apical stop is indicated by L _salsus_ 'salty' < *_salsso-_ < *_sald-to-_ (**212**).

L _corōlla_ 'wreath' < *_korōnlā_ < *_korōnelā_ (dim. of _corōna_).

L _collis_ 'hill' < *_kolnis_ < PIE *_kl̥-ni-_ : OE _hyll_ (= L _collis_), Lith. _kálnas_ 'hill' < *_kolno-_.

L _agellus_ 'little field' < *_agerlo-_ < *_agro-lo-_ (_ager_).

L _puella_ 'girl' < *_puerla_ < *_puero-lā_ (_puer_).

L _velle_ 'to want' < *_welsi_ < *_wel-esi_ (**553.1**).

a. _Colligō_ 'fasten together' from *_conlegō_ < *_kom-legō_ accords with this development, but in most compounds the unassimilated forms, as _conlocō_ 'place' and _inlūstris_ 'bright', prevail until a late period (208). The masculine name _Mānlius_ owes its retention of the _-nl-_ sequence to a different cause, namely the peculiarly conservative SPELLINGS of L names; the G transliteration ΜΑΛΛΙΟΣ reveals the real pronunciation. (The purely orthographic conservatism of _Mānlius_ is paralleled by the given names _Cnaeus_ and _Caius_: the initial _Cn-_, the use of _-ai-_ for _-ae-_, and the use of _C-_ for /g/ (25).

b. Forms like L _agellus_ < *_agrolo-_ indicate that these assimilations are relatively late, at all events postdating L innovations like the development of _-er-_ from _-ro-_ (74.4).

c. Initial *_dl-_ evidently > L _l-_ in _longus_ 'long'; evidence for the initial stop is found in Ved. _dīrghá-_, superl. _drā́ghiṣṭha-_, Hitt. _da-lu-uk-ki_ nom.sg.neut., and G δολιχός, despite the puzzling details of the last form. Germanic shows a similar development (for example *_dlongh-_ > Go. _laggs_, NE _long_).

Slightly less clear is L _lact-_ 'milk' (cf. G γάλακτ-) if from something like *_dl̥_H_2_ekt-_, via *_dlakt-_; cf. _gland-_ 'acorn' < *_g_^{w}_l̥Hen-_ 98.

d. OL epigraphic PODLOVQVEI (19, ultimately from Πολυδεύκης), underlying later _Pollux_, might be taken as evidence that *_-ld-_ first metathesized to _-dl-_ and only then became _-ll-_. A similar (if converse) metathesis is seen, albeit sporadically, in the development of *_-tn-_ (222).

2. Medial *_-tl-_ became Ital. *_-kl-_, _-cl-_, followed by the development of an anaptytic vowel: _pōculum_ 'drinking cup' < _pōcolom_ < _pōclom_ (often so scanned in Plaut., as were many words normally _-culum_, _-cula_ at a later date), this from *_pe_H_3_-tlo-_. This development is mainly connected with the 'tool' suffix *_-tlo-_, including such unobvious items as _saeculum_ 'clan; age' = W _hoedl_, originally *'bond, cord' < PIE *_s_H_2_ey-tlom_ < *_s_H_2_ey-_ 'bind'. O **puklum** acc. 'son' superimposes precisely on Ved. _putrá-_, Av. _puθra-_ (cf. Latv. _putns_ 'bird' < ? *'chick'; cf. L _pullus_, **c** below). —A similar development is seen in Baltic, as Lith. _árklas_ 'plow' < *_arəkla-_ < *H_2_er_H_3_-tlo-_. But Finnish _kantele_ (a kind of musical instrument), a lw. from PBalt. *_kantla_^{n} (as in Latv. _kuokle_, Lith. _kañklės_) proves that the original cluster still remained at the time of Baltic and Finnic contact. A complication is considered in **c**, below.

a. When the usual shape of a word—_saeculō_ for example—was metrically impossible in dactylic hexameter, many poets of the classical period (Lucretius for example) substituted forms like _saeclō_. The presence of several such forms on the Monumentum Ancyranum (14 AD), must have a different explanation, however, namely the self-conscious archaizing so often evident in formal epigraphic Latin.

b. Initial *_tl-_, like *_dl-_ (223.1c), loses the stop:

L _lātus_ 'carried' from *_tlātos_ < *_tl̥_H_2_-to-_ : G τλητός 'endured'; cf. L _tollō_ < *_tl̥-ne-_H_2_-_.
PIE *_tlok_^{w}_-_ 'speak' > L _loquitur_ : OIr _du·ttluchur_ /du'tluχʷəρʷ/ 1sg. 'ask', _a(d)·tluchedar_ /a'tluχ'əδəρ/ 3sg. 'gives thanks'.

c. A number of L forms, clearest among which is _pullus_ 'the young of any animal; chick(en)' < *_put-lo-_ (vid.sup.), seem to point to a development of _-ll-_ from *_-tl-_. It has been proposed that this assimilation occurs across a morpheme boundary (as here), whereas the dissimilation to *_-kl-_ takes place when there is no boundary. This suggestion has met with some favor, and indeed it reminds one of the development of _dr_, _br_, _mr_, and so on, which assimilate to _-rr-_ only across morpheme boundaries (items 4 and 5, below).

Still, though the relevance of O **puklum** (cited above) is open to dispute, it might be seen as a problem for this view.

d. The App.Prob. cites _veclus_ and _viclus_ as incorrect for _vetulus_ 'somewhat old' and _vitulus_ 'calf'. These merely show that the change of /tl/ (apparently here the sequence results from syncope) to /kl/ is unremarkable—NB the parallel but independent change seen in Baltic, as exhibited above.

3. *_rs_ becomes _rr_, simplified to _-r_ in final position (**237.8**).
L _ferre_ 'to carry' < *_fer-se_ < *_fer-esi_ (**553.1**; cf. _esse_, _velle_).
L _torreō_ 'dry out' < *_tors-eyō_, caus. of *_ters-_ = Brāh. _tarṣáyati_ : cf. L _terra_ '[dry] land', G _τέρσομαι_ 'dry up'.
L _far_, _farris_ 'spelt' < *_fars_, *_farses_ (n. _s_-stem) : U _farsio_ 'farrea'.
L _fūr_, _fūris_ 'thief' (*_fōrs_ to *_fer-_, carry; **52.3a**) : G _φώρ_.

a. Historical L _rs_ evolves from other clusters, *_rss_ (**215**) and *_rtt_ (e.g. _versus_, **212** and **231.3a**); or from syncope, as in _fers_ 'you carry' < *_feres_ (**485**). These remain.

4. In compounds, *_-mr-_ becomes _-rr-_: _corrumpō_ 'destroy' < *_kom-rumpō_. The expected development would be _-mbr-_, which some authorities see in _September_ < *_septem-ri-_, orig. an adj. 'belonging to the 7th [month]'; but these names of months in _-mber_ are better explained otherwise (**225.2**). A still more problematic development to _-br-_ is detected by some in L _hībernus_ 'wintry' if from *_χeym-eri-no-_ parallel to G _χειμερινός_ 'in winter'. But against this view, the thematic stem *_ǵheym-_^{e}_/o-_ is not otherwise attested in L, and the loss of *_m_ from the expected _-mbr-_ is troublesome. A better explanation starts with *_hiemērnos_, formed from _hiems_ 'winter' on the model of *_wērnos_ 'vernal'; in this form, *_m_ > *_f_ (that is, [v]) by dissimilation from the following _-n-_, whence _-b-_ (**135(b)**).[1] Cf. L _formīca_ 'ant' (if cognate to G _μύρμηξ_), and, with a less drastic dissimilatory treatment of *_m_, L _tenebrae_ 'darkness' < *_temabrāy_ (**225.2**) < *_temH̥-sr-_, cf. Ved. _támisrā-_, Lith. _témti_ 'to grow dim' < *_temH̥-_.

Initial *_mr-_ becomes _br-_:
L _brevis_ 'short' < *_mreχwi-_ < *_mreǵhu-_. (The zero grade of this adj., *_mr̥ǵhú-_, is better attested: G _βραχύς_, Av. _mərəzu-_, Go. _maurgjan_ 'shorten', OE _myrge_ 'pleasant' < PGmc. *_murgwi-_.)

5. *_nr_ and *_dr_ become _rr_ in some compounds, while in others the unassimilated form prevails. Thus _irrigō_ 'direct water to a place' < *_in-regō_, and _arripiō_ 'seize' < *_ad-rapiō_; but also _inrumpō_ 'rush in' (later _irrumpō_), and _adrogō_ 'misappropriate' (later _arrogō_).

Elsewhere, *_dr_ regularly becomes L _tr_:
L _taeter_ (< *_taetros_) 'foul' : _taedet_ 'irks, disgusts'.

---

[1] The appeal to dissimilation is a demerit. Still, in addition to the L examples here, a similar change is known in Low WGmc., for example OE _heofon_ 'heaven' and OS _heƀan_; cf. Go. _himins_, NHG _Himmel_ (the last showing a different dissimilation, namely of the following _n_ to _l_).

L _uter_ _i_-st. (< _*utris_) 'water-skin' (_ŭ_- confirmed by It. _otre_ 'goatskin bottle') continues _*ud-ri-_ with the root of G ὕδωρ, NE _water_; cf. G ὑδρία 'water pitcher'. Less well known is the analysis of L _vitrum_ 'glass' as _*wedr-o-_ lit. 'water-like'—for the semantics there are a number of parallels. (See **41.2** for _vi-_ < _*we-_.) These are all medial; no example of PIE _*dr-_ is known to be reflected in L.

a. The development of _tr_ < _*dr_ is not only unexpected, but seems to contradict the development of _*-tr-_ to _-dr-_ seen in L _quadr-_ 'four-' in _quadrupēs_ 'animal' and _quadra_ 'square' (389.4).

224. GREEK.

1. _*mr_, _*ml_, _*nr_ medially become μβρ, μβλ, νδρ; initially βρ-, βλ-, δρ-.
G ἄμβροτος 'immortal', βροτός 'mortal' < _*(a-)mrotos_ < _*(n̥-)mr̥-to-_ : Ved. _amŕ̥ta-_, _mr̥tá-_, L _mortuus_, NE _murder._
G μέμβλωκα perf., βλώσκω pres. 'move' < _*mlō̆-_ < *ml̥H$_3$- (cf. aor. ἔμολον, and see **106.2**).
G βραχύς 'short' : L _brevis_, Av. _mərəzu-_, PIE _*mr̥ǵhu-_.
G ἀνδρός gen.sg. of ἀνήρ 'man' < _*anros._ —The only supposed case of initial δρ- < _*nr-_ is from the same root, namely the entry in Hesychius: δρώψ · ἄνθρωπος. However, whether the etymon of ἀνήρ is *H$_2$nēr or _*nēr_, the zero grade would be *(H$_2$)n̥ro-H$_3$(e)k^w-, which would have given G ˣανδρωψ or ˣαρωψ, not δρώψ. How the Hesychian form fits into this is unclear.

a. In some compounds νρ becomes ρρ, as συρρέω 'flow together' < _*(k)sun-hrewō_, παρρησίᾱ 'openness' < παν-ρησίᾱ lit. 'saying everything'. So ἔρρυθμος beside ἔνρυθμος, though in compounds ἐν- before ρ remains unassimilated, as ἐνράπτω 'sew up'. A difference between the treatment of συν- and ἐν- is observed also in other combinations (σύστασις 'a putting together' but ἔν-στασις 'a beginning'.) The lateness of such assimilations is implied not only by the survival of ἐν- for the most part unchanged, but also by the participation, in the assimilation, of secondary παν- for original παντ-.

b. From inherited *νλ we would expect νδλ parallel to these developments, but there are no examples. For assimilation in compounds, see 2, next.

2. δλ, νλ, and sometimes λν, become λλ.
G ἐλλᾱ́ (Hesych., said to be Laconian) 'chair' < _*hed-lā_ = L _sella_ **223.1**; cf. G ἕδρᾱ, all from _*sed-_ 'sit'.
G σύλλογος < _*(k)sun-logos_ 'assembly' (parallel to συρρέω, note **a** above).
G ὄλλῡμι 'destroy' < _*olnōmi_ (formation as in δείκνῡμι, 472.3).

a. In πίλναμαι 'draw near', -ν- is restored on the analogy of the type seen in δύναμαι 'am able', σκίδναμαι 'scatter'.

b. There are a number of G forms of obscure[1] or ambiguous etymology in which there is -λλ- in Lesb. and Thess., but elsewhere -λ- with lengthening of a preceding short vowel. Mutatis mutandis, this looks exactly like the behavior of such sequences as inherited _σλ, σν, νσ_ (227.2, 228.1). A widely-held view, however, is that these continue original *_-ln-_, particularly in formally opaque formations (hence not subject to recomposition). In fact, the few forms thus analyzed that are not profoundly obscure admit of better explanations. One of the clearer among the latter is G _στήλη_ 'block, slab', Dor. _στᾱ́λᾱ_, Lesb. _στάλλᾱ_, conventionally traced to *_stalnā_ < *_stl̥-neH_$_2$-, from PIE *_stel-_ (the root seen in _στέλλω_ 'put in order'). However, on both formal and semantic grounds the form is better taken as a noun in *_-sleH_$_2$- from a different root, *_steH_$_2$- 'stand': *_stH̥_$_2$_-sleH_$_2$- > PG *_sta-slā_, the remaining details per 227.2.

---

[1] For example, Hom. οὖλος 'curly' as if < _*wolnos_, that is, a cognate of L _lāna_, OE _wull_, and the rest, 'wool'. The semantics are imaginative, and the form (which must be rewritten *wolH̥$_2$no-) can be justified only by means of two questionable sound laws: the one at hand, and the theory that laryngeals drop after resonants in _o_-grade roots.

GROUPS CONTAINING *_s_

LATIN

225. 1. An _s_ is lost before most voiced consonants (in compounds before all such); and a preceding vowel, if short, is lengthened (see also 231.3).

L _īdem_ nom.sg.m. 'the same' < *_is-dem._

L _iūdex_ 'judge' < *_yowos-dik-_ (72 fn.).

L _nīdus_ 'nest' < PIE *_ni-sd-o-_ (*_sed-_ 'sit' and *_ni-_ 'down') : Go. _nists_, OE _nest_, Ved. _nīḍá-_ 'resting-place, nest'.

L _bīnī_ 'two each' < *_dwisnoy_ (_bis, duo_).

L _aēnus_ (often spelled _ahenus_, cf. U **ahesnes**) < *_ayesnos_ 'brazen' (L _aes_ 'bronze' : Ved. _áyas-_ n. 'metal', Go. _aiza-smiþa_ 'smith'); **88.3d**.

L _prēlum_ 'oil press' < *_pres-lo-_ (though the root in question is obscure: of the principal parts, _premō, pressī, pressus_, only the second can continue *_pres-_ directly, though _pressus_ could be a replacement of *_prestus_ on the basis of _pressī_).

L _dīligō_ 'pick out, put aside as choice' < *_dis-leg-_.

a. Unexpectedly, medial *_-sg-_ > L _-rg-_ in L _mergō_ 'dip', _mergus_ 'gull' : Lith. _mazgóti_ 'wash', Ved. _majj-_ 'sink'. Although this root *_mesg-_ exhausts the evidence, it seems sound. Across morpheme boundaries, the development is more in accord with expectations: *_-sg-_ > L _-g-_ with lengthening of the preceding vowel: L _dī-gerō_, 'separate' like _dī-rigō_ 'send/make straight' < _dis-_. The idea that a consonant cluster might change more across a morpheme boundary than within a morphologically opaque form, though not without precedent, is peculiar; clusters are more likely to be restored at morpheme boundaries. Perhaps in fact _dīgerō_ is merely analogical (to _dī-dō, dī-moveō_ and the like), rather than the result of a sound law. But _iūglāns_ 'walnut' appears to reflect *_iovis glāns_ (or more accurately *_dyowes glands_), namely an ancient calque on G _Διὸς βάλανος_. If this etymology (from Varro) is correct, a morpheme boundary is after all, contrary to reasonable expectations, a condition for the loss of *_s_ before _g_. But it is at least as likely that the etymon of _iūglāns_ already lacked an _-s_ on the first element, in accord with the early tendency for final _-s_ to weaken in L (and _deus_ is one of the items in which final _-s_ is lost with especial frequency, 237.2).

b. L _eōsdem, eāsdem_ next to _īdem_ have had the form of the acc.pl. restored on the basis of the simplex (377.2).

c. As in G (171), initial *_sm-_, *_sn-_, *_sl-_ lose the *_s-_, though the evidence for all except *_sn-_ is meager; and for *_sr-_ see 2, below:

PIE *_sneyg_^{w}_h_- (various grades) 'snow' > L _nix_, G _νείφει_ : NE _snow_, Lith. _sniñga_, OIr. _snigid_ /sniγ'əθ'/.
PIE *_sneH_$_2$- > L _nō_, _nāre_ 'swim', G _νάω_ 'flow' : U _snata_ 'moist', Ved. _snā-_ 'get wet, bathe'.
? PIE *_smey-_ > L _mīror_ 'wonder' : NE _smile_, Ved. root _smi-_ 'smile, blush, become radiant', Latv. _smeju_ 'laugh'. (This is the best example for *_sm-_; the variations in root shape are excessive, and the semantics are only marginally convincing.)
? PIE *_sley-mo-_ > L _līmus_ 'mud, mire' : Gmc. *_slīm-_ > NE _slime_, NHG _Schleim_. This is the best example of *_sl-_, but it is at most a possibility: an equally convincing etymology connects L _līmus_ with OE _lám_, NE _loam_, NHG _Lehm_, all from _s_-less *_loymo-_ (58**b**).

2. Medial *_sr_ becomes L _-br-_:
L _fūnebris_ 'funereal' < *_fūnes-ri-_ (_fūnus_ n. _s_-stem 'funeral'; cf. _fūnes-tus_ 'mournful', _fūner-eus_ 'funereal', 173).
L _cōnsobrīnus_, _-a_ 'cousin' (on the mother's side, in fact *'mother's sister's child') < *_kom-swesr-īno-_ with zero grade of *_swesor-_ 'sister' (L _soror_).
L _muliebris_ 'womanly' < *_mulies-ri-_, an adjective from _mulier_ (apparently an _s_-stem; see **299a**).
L _September_ < *_septemembris_ (by haplology) < *_septem-mens-ri-_ 'pertaining to the seventh month (_mēnsis_). Similarly _November_ and _December_; _Octōber_ is an analogical creation (as is the *_oktembrem_ of various Romance languages).
L _tenebrae_ pl.tant. 'darkness', with _n_ by dissimilation < *_temabrā-_ *_temasrā-_ < PIE *_temH̥sreH_$_2$- : Ved. _támisrās_ pl.tant.

a. This seemingly surprising development has a simple explanation, if *_s_ first became *_θ_ before *_r_ and thereby fell together with PItal. *_θ_ < PIE *_dh_ (135). Thereafter, all *_θ_ became L _b_ before _r_, per 147.2.

b. Patterning would lead us to expect that initial *_sr-_ > PItal. *_θr-_ > L _fr-_, but there are no unproblematic examples:
L _frīgus_ 'cold' (and derivatives) : G _ῥῖγος_ 'frost', _ῥῑγόω_ 'am cold'. The forms agree closely (< *_srīg-?_), but there are no other cognates.
PIE *_srew-_ 'flow' is by contrast a widely-attested root (cf. OE _stréam_, G _ῥέ(ϝ)ω_ 'flow', Ved. _srávanti_ 3pl.). It seemingly is not found in L, unless L _fluō_ 'flow', _flūmen_ 'river' are a contamination of expected *_fruwō_, *_frūmen_ (= OE _stréam_) by the synonymous *_pluwō_ (source of L _pluit_ 'rains') < PIE *_plew-_ 'flow, float'.
L _frāgum_ 'strawberry' is a tantalizing datum; it might be connected with G _ῥᾱ́ξ_, _ῥᾱγός_ (also _ῥώξ_, _ῥωγός_) 'grape' (Mediterranean *_srāg-?_ PIE *_sreH_$_2$_g-_/*_sroH_$_2$_g-?_), and perhaps OE _stréa-wise_ 'strawberry'. The OE word, which is not paralleled elsewhere in Gmc., agrees semantically with L better than G _ῥᾱ́ξ_ does, but the G form agrees better formally; OE _stréa_ requires PGmc. *_strawa-_, which could be got from something like *_srag_^{w}_h-_ or *_sraghu-_, which are incompatible with the L forms.

226. NASAL + _s_.

1. L _ns_ in medial position, from all sources (*_-nts-_, *_-ntt-_, *_-ns-_) lasted into the period of written records and remained the normal spelling. But its frequent omission in inscriptions (the very common COSVL is a prime example) and lengthening of the preceding vowel (**81.2**) indicate that it was lost in common speech even at an early period; this agrees with Romance evidence, where there is no trace of an _-n-_ in words reflecting classical L _-ns-_: L _mēnsis_ 'month' but It. _mese_, Sp. _mes_, Fr. _mois_. The App.Prob. dispar-

ages _mesa_ 'table' and _asa_ 'handle'. But spelling without etymological _-n-_ was more or less accepted in certain categories, notably the adverbs _totiē(n)s_ 'so often', _deciē(n)s_ 'ten times', and the like; adjectives in _-ē(n)sis_; and stray forms such as _sēmestris_ (_sēmēnstris_) 'half-yearly'.

a. The fluctuation of spelling (and of pronunciation) of _-ns-_ led to the introduction of spurious _n_ into some words: _thēnsaurus_ for _thēsaurus_, lw. from G θησαυρός 'treasury', and the App.Prob. lists _occansio_ 'opportunity' among the errors of the vulgar. Later evidence of the same phenomenon is afforded by Spanish _prensa_ '(printing) press'.

b. The suffix _-ōsus_ is thought by some to be from *_-onso-_ < *_-wonsso-_ < *_-wont-to-_ (incorporating two well-established PIE suffixes); but this theory depends on a loss of the *_n_ so early that it leaves no orthographic trace, which is implausible. The same reservations about chronology apply to L _sēs-_ 'half' in _sēsqui-_ 'one and a half' and _sēstertius_ 'half-denarius' (lit. 'two and a half [asses]'), possibly from *_sēms-_ by syncope of the form seen independently as L _sēmis_ 'half' (noun). One might salvage this explanation of _sēs-_ if it is plausible that the loss of a nasal after an ORIGINALLY long vowel (in contradistinction to the secondarily lengthened vowels of the _totiēns_ and _mēnsa_ sort, **81.2**) was significantly earlier than its similar loss after originally short vowels. And in that case _-ōsus_ might reflect *_-ōns(s)us_, though an original *_ō_ (rather than *_ŏ_) in this form would be hard to explain.

c. Possibly in forms like COSVL ~ _cōnsul_ the vowel before the etymological nasal was nasalized. But that would not explain the omission of the -N-: regardless of the phonetic details of the contrast, there would still BE a contrast, between [oːs] and [õːs].[1] Nor is there any actual evidence for it, such as remarks by grammarians or rhetoricians. Probably nothing more was involved than a hesitation between omitting the _-n-_ in casual speech and pronouncing it plainly (as before any other consonant) in careful or refined speech. At an earlier period, pronouncing an /n/ was merely conservative; later on it would have amounted to a spelling pronunciation, like the /h/ sometimes heard in _forehead_ and _vehicle_.

2. *_ms_. The development of *_-ms-_ in L is seen in _altrin-secus_ 'on the other side', _intrin-secus_ 'inwardly' with _-ī̆n-s-_, containing the *_-im-_ seen in _utrimque_ 'from both sides'. Similarly, *_kom-_ before *_s_ > _cōn-_ (_cōnsul_, _cōnstō_ 'stand still'); and _ānsa_ 'handle' probably reflects *_am-_ (seen also in _amplus_ 'comprehensive' < *_am-lo-_, root *H_2_em-_ 'grasp'). For L _membrum_ 'limb' < *_mēmsrom_ see **225.2**. The retention of _-m-_ with excrescence of _-p-_ seen in perf. _sūmpsī_ < *_-msay_ is analogical.

In L, final _-ms_ was restored in final position by leveling analogy in _hiems_ 'winter' (obl. stem _hiem-_).

3. Word-final Ital. *_-ns_ loses the nasal, with lengthening of a preceding short vowel: acc.pls. _-ōs_ < PItal. *_-ons_; _-ēs_ < PreL *_-ens_ < **_-m̥s_; _-ūs_ < *_-uns_; _-ās_ < *_-ams_. See also **237.5**.

GREEK

227. 1. σδ (IE *_sd_ *[zd]) is represented by ζ, pronounced [zd] in Att.-Ion. (**201**).

---

[1] In most varieties of American English, _can't_ is phonetically [k^{h}ǣt], that is, it has no [n]. But it is hard to believe that even a beginning speller would decide on that account that _cat_ and _can't_ should be spelled alike.

PIE *_osdo-_ or *_H_$_3$_esdo-_ > G ὄζος 'branch' : Go. _asts_, Arm. _ost._

Ἀθήναζε 'to Athens' < *_at_^{h}_ēnans-de_ (**228.3**) acc.pl. (cf. Hom. οἶκόν-δε 'homewards').

2. Intervocalic σρ, σλ, σμ, and σν lose σ; but what else happens depends on the dialect:

In Att. a preceding short vowel is lengthened; ε, ο become ει, ου (spurious diphthongs). The lengthening is prior to the Att.-Ion. change of ᾱ to η (54), so ᾰσν (for example) > ην.

Lengthening also occurs in Dor., but there the mid vowels fall together with original *_ē_, *_ō_.

In Aeol. (Thess., Lesb.) and often in Hom., the resonant is lengthened—ρρ, λλ, μμ, νν—while preceding vowel is unchanged.

Att. τρήρων 'timorous' < *_trasrōn_ (this much-cited form is not without problems; the existence of a root *_tres-_/*_tr̥s-_ 'tremble' is certain, but *_-ron-_ is not a legitimate adjective suffix; furthermore, ρᾱ should not become Att. ρη, 54, NB Att. ῥᾱχίᾱ next to Ion. ῥηχίη 'surf').

Att. χῑλιοι 'thousand' (ῑ enigmatic; **76d**, 396), Ion. χειλιοι, Lesb., Thess. χελλιοι, all < *_k_^{h}_eslioi_ < PIE *_ǵhesliyo-_ : Ved. _sa-hásra-_, Pers. _hazar._

PIE *_H_$_1$_es-mi_ 'I am' > G εἰμί, Dor. ἠμί, Lesb. ἔμμι (cf. Hom. inf. ἔμμεναι) : Ved. _ásmi_, OE _eom._

G σελήνη 'moon', Dor. σελᾱ́νᾱ, Lesb. σελάννᾱ are from *_selas-nā._ This σέλας n. 'bright light' has uncertain outside connections; the usual etymon, PIE *_swelH-_ 'gleam', is well attested, but G σ- < *_sw-_ is hard to accept, cf. 171.

a. Compounds and augmented or reduplicated forms of words with initial ῥ-, λ-, μ-, ν- from original *_sr-_ and so on (171) only rarely show this normal development of intervocalic *_sr_ and so on, such as Att. εἴληφα < *_he-slāp_^{h}_a_ (perf. of λαμβάνω 'seize'; see 517.2), εἵμαρται 'is allotted' < *_he-smartai_ (perf. pass. of μείρομαι 'get one's share'). Most Att. forms are like those seen in 171; that is, forms like ἀναλάμβανω 'take up' are manifestly the result of imitation of such models as ἀναλέγω 'gather up' (root *_leg-_), and such patterns as provided by μέμονα (*_men-_) 'yearn for' and ἔλιπον (*_leyk_^{w}_-_) 'left over', namely formations whose details are not complicated by changes in consonant clusters.

b. In Att. ἐσμέν 'we are' (for expected εἰμέν < PIE *_H_$_1$_s-men_, a form actually attested in Hom.), the shape εσ- was restored under the influence of ἐστί and ἐστέ; similarly in τετέλεσμαι after τετέλεσται, pluperf. of τελέω 'attain'; πέπεισμαι after πέπεισται, perf.pass. of πείθω 'persuade', 212.

c. Any -σν- which arose by composition in the historical period or by analogical restoration of σ became -νν-, as in Πελοπόννησος, etymologically the phrase Πέλοπος νῆσος 'island of Pelops', or Att. ἕννῡμι 'clothe' from *ἕσνῡμι with σ restored from aor. ἕσσα (Hom.) and similar forms, all < PIE *_wes-_ (see 472.2); Ion. εἵνῡμι shows the undisturbed development of *_-sn-_.

228. G *_ns._ 1. ORIGINAL intervocalic *_-ns-_ gives the same result as *_-sn-_ (**227.2** above).

G ἔκρῑνα 'picked out', Lesb. ἔκριννα < *_ekrin-sa_ aor. of κρῑ́νω < *_krin-yō_ (**203.1**).

G ἔφηνα 'appeared', Dor. ἐφᾱνα < *_ep_^{h}_an-sa_ aor. of φαίνω < *_p_^{h}_an-yō_ (**203.2**).

2. SECONDARY INTERVOCALIC *νσ*, in which *σ* comes from _*ky_, _*ty_ (**199**), apical stop + *σ* (**215**), or *τ* before *ι* (**148**), remains unchanged in some dialects. But in most dialects the *ν* is lost, with lengthening of the preceding vowel in Att.-Ion. and some others, but with diphthongization in Lesb. These developments, then, unlike original _*ns_, postdate the change of _*ā_ to Att.-Ion. *η*.

PreG _*pant-yă_ 'all' fem. > Thess. *πανσα*, *πᾶσα*, Lesb. *παῖσα*.
Dat.pl. _*p_^{h}_eront-si_ 'carrying' > *φέρονσι*, *φέρουσι*, Lesb. *φέροισι*.
3pl. *φέροντι* 'they carry' > *φέρονσι*, *φέρουσι*, Lesb. *φέροισι*.

a. A third generation of *νσ* is seen in Att. abstracts in *-σις* like *ὕφανσις* 'weaving' (*ὑφαίνω*). These were formed later than either of the preceding, either de novo or by recomposition, and retain *νσ* unchanged.

3. *νσ* + consonant (which includes *νζ* [nzd]; see **201**) loses the *ν* WITHOUT lengthening of the preceding vowel.
G *κεστός* 'embroidered' from _*kenstos_ < _*κεντ-το-_ (*κεντέω* 'stick, stitch').
G *σύστασις* 'putting together' < _*(k)sun-statis_ (*ἵστημι*).
G *σύζυγος* 'yoked together' < _*(k)sun-zdugos_ (*ζυγόν*).
G *δεσπότης* 'master of the house(hold)' < _*denspotis_ < PIE _*dems potis_ (**272.1**). The G stem was remodeled in the process; but the development of _*-ns-_ shows that the phrase had become a phonological word by the time of the change. Cf. Ved. *dámpati-* (occasionally *pátir dán*).
G *Ἀθήναζε* 'to Athens' = *Ἀθηνασ-δε* (**201**) < _*at_^{h}_ēnans-de_.

a. In compounds of *ἐν-*, *ν* is restored by analogy, as *ἔνστασις* 'a beginning' (cf. **224.1a**).

4. FINAL *-νς* shows two developments. In close combination with a word beginning with a consonant it was subject to the loss of *ν* without vowel lengthening, in accord with 3, above. Otherwise it had the same history as the secondary intervocalic *-νσ-*.
Acc.pl.fem. _*-āns_ (> _*-ăns_ per Osthoff's Law, **63.2**) > *-ᾱς*.

In Cretan we find actual doublets, as acc.pl. *τος καδεσταυς* and *τονς ελευθερονς*, but in most dialects one type or the other was generalized. The alternant usually favored was the original *τονς*, *τανς*, which however later became *τούς*/*τώς*, *τᾱ́ς* (Lesb. *τοίς*, *ταίς*) per 6, below.

5. The different results of *νσ* described above may be surveyed below:

	_*ep_^{h}_ansa_	_*pantyă_	_*p_^{h}_eronti_	_*kenstos_	_*tons_
Lesb.	ἔφαννα	πανσα (Arc.)	φέρονσι	κέστος	τόνς, τός
Dor.	ἔφᾱνα			κεστός	τόνς
Att.	ἔφηνα	πᾶσα	φέρουσι	κεστός	τούς, τώς, τοίς

6. In G, final _*-ms_ first became *-νς*, then (in Att.-Ion.) *-ς*, with compensatory lengthening of a preceding short vowel: PIE _*sem-s_ 'one' nom.sg. m. (cf. L *semel*) > G *ἐνς* (Cret.), *εἷς*. This *ἐνς*, together with *ἕν* nom./acc.n. < _*sem_ (**389.1B**), was the basis for the replacement of medial _*-m-_ through-

out the paradigm: *ἑνός, ἑνί, ἕνα* for expected ˣ*ἑμός* and the like. The same remodeling is seen in G *χθών, χθονός* 'earth' < PIE *dhǵhōms (Ved. *kṣā́s*), gen. *dhǵhom-os. But the nom.sg. should not be a fulcrum for any such remodeling, and it is noteworthy that the genuine outcome from *dhǵhōms would have been ˣ*χθούς* (parallel to *εἷς*) < *k^{h}t^{h}ons < *k^{h}t^{h}ōns. A look at *χθών* reveals the real nature of the remodeling, namely the absorption of the unusual *m*-stems into the commonplace *n*-stem pattern (**286**)—total in the case of *χθών*, partial in the case of *εἷς*. (If 'one' had coalesced with the *n*-stems, the nom.sg.m. would have been ˣ*ἧν*, like *ποιμήν* 'herdsman'.)

229. *λσ, ρσ* show a double treatment.

1. *λσ, ρσ* remain (with the detail that *ρσ* becomes *ρρ* in Att.).

G *ἄλσος* 'grove', *τέλσον* 'end of a furrow', *ἔκελσα* aor. of *κέλλω* 'drive on', *ὦρσα* aor. of *ὄρνῡμι* 'stir up'.

Ion *κόρση* 'the side of the head, temple', Att. *κόρρη*; G *ἄρσην* 'man' (cf. Ved. *vṛ́ṣan-* 'bull', L *verrēs* 'boar'), Att. *ἄρρην*; G *θάρσος* 'courage', Att. *θάρρος* (cf. G *θρασύς* 'bold').

2. *λσ, ρσ* become Aeol. *λλ, ρρ*, but in the remaining dialects become *λ, ρ* with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel. This development parallels the behavior of *νσ* (**228**).

G *ἔστειλα*, Lesb., Thess. *ἔστελλα* < *e-stel-sa, aor. of *στέλλω* 'put'.

G *ἔφθειρα*, Lesb. *ἔφθερρα** < **ἔφθερ-σα*, aor. of *φθείρω* 'spoil'.

a. The earliest Attic inscriptions exhibit the *θάρρος* development, and forms like *θάρσος* in early Attic writers, like *-σσ-* for native *-ττ-* (**199b**), are due to Ionic influence. Even so, Att. *θηρσί* dat.pl. of *θήρ* 'wild animal', *κάθαρσις* abstract noun in *-σις* built to *καθαίρω* 'cleanse', probably admit of a different explanation, namely leveling analogy. Analogy is sometimes mooted as the explanation for surviving *λσ* (item 1), but the forms cited above are typical: G *ἄλσος* has no even remotely certain etymology; and although G *τέλσον* might continue PIE *k^{w}el- 'turn', a *-so- formation is hardly self-explanatory. The only genuinely lucid forms, *ἔκελσα* and *ὦρσα*, are aorists and hence members of a form class in which etymological *-σ-* was widely reimported into forms where it had been lost via sound laws.

GROUPS OF THREE OR MORE CONSONANTS

230. GREEK. Many groups which are simplified in L (**231**) remain unchanged in G, as *ρκτ, λκτ, ρξ, λξ*. The more important changes are in groups containing *σ*.

1. Apical stop + *σ* becomes *σ* before or after another consonant.

G *πάσχω*, with transfer of aspiration, from *pat^h-skō (cf. *ἔπαθον*).

Dat.pl. *φέρονσι* (Att.-Ion. *φέρουσι*) from *p^{h}erontsi.

G *νύξ* 'night', dat.pl. *νυξί*, from *nukt-s, *nukt-si < *nok^{w}t- (gen.sg. *νυκτός*).

2. *σ* is lost between two consonants in most groups.

Middle infinitives in *-σθαι*:

G *γεγράφθαι* from *gegrap^h-st^{h}ai 'scratch'; *ἐστάλθαι* from *estal-st^{h}ai 'place'; *λελέχθαι* from *lelek-st^{h}ai (*λέγω* 'gather'); *ἐσπάρθαι* from *estar-st^{h}ai (*σπείρω* 'sow'). So also πεφάνθαι for expected **pep^{h}ast^{h}ai* (**228.3**), with -*ν*- restored by analogy with forms such as πέφανται.

Note that the development of *σδ*, written *ζ*, is the same: to PIE **werǵ-* 'work' are built G ἔρδω 'do, make', fut. ἔρξω, and a doublet ῥέζω of the same meaning. The starting point was the PIE stem **wr̥ǵ-y^e/o-*, a formation reflected in Av. *vərəzyeiti*, Go. *waurkeiþ*. The first stage, PreG **wragyō* and **wargyō*, became PG **wreǰō* and **werǰō* per **200** (somewhere along the line the vocalism of both was altered, partly owing to the prevailing pattern of thematic presents but probably also influenced by specific forms like **wergon* 'work'). Thus straightforwardly ῥέζω; but as *ζ* stood for [zd] (**201**), **werzdō* > ϝερδω, ἔρδω in accord with the sound law governing *σ* between consonants.

a. In the groups **ksn*, **ksm*, **ksl* the **s* was lost, with aspiration of the **k*:
G λύχνος 'lantern' < **luksnos* : L *lūna* 'moon' < **lowksneH$_2$* = Av. *raoχšnā-* 'lantern'.
G τέχνη 'art, skill, science' < **teksnā* (cf. L *texō* 'weave', Ved. *tákṣan-* 'craftsman'; cf. **235.1a**).
G πλοχμός 'braid' < **ploksmos* (πλέκω 'plait').

Similarly, in groups like **pst*, **kst* the **s* was lost with aspiration of both stops:
G ἐφθός (Hdt.) 'boiled' < **hepstos* (ἕψω 'boil').
NWG ἐχτός < **ekstos*. The usual G ἐκτός is from an ancient, already *s*-less form; the NWG form must be a recomposition based on ἐξ.

These developments were often imagined to be related somehow to the development of spiritus asper from **s*. But that development significantly does not take place after stops, and besides the clusters in question seem to be attested as such in Myc., if a form like *a$_3$-ka-sa-ma* acc.pl. is for *aiksmans* 'spear points' (cf. Hom. αἰχμή). The correct explanation is hinted at by the early Att. epigraphic evidence for /k^{h}s/ and /p^{h}s/ (ΧΣ, ΦΣ), as in ΕΔΟΧΣΕ for ἔδοξε (**213a**). This seems to have been a temporary state of affairs—neither the grammarians nor the reflexes of NG point to anything but plain stops before /s/—but if the loss of interconsonantal **-s-* took place during a time when preceding stops were regularly aspirated as well as voiceless, then the results would be as seen: **ksm* > **k^{h}sm* > χμ.

3. When **s* stood between stops of the same point of articulation, the first stop was lost by dissimilation.
G λάσκω 'make a loud noise' < **lak-skō* (aor. ἔλακον).
G βλάσφημος 'evil-speaking' < **blaps-p^{h}āmos* (βλάβος n. 'harm, damage').

Note that the sound law thus formulated accounts for the G reflexes of apical + apical clusters, **212**.

a. The preposition ἐξ would normally become ἐκ before most consonants (per 2), and ἐς before a dorsal stop (per 3). But leveling effaced the original distribution: ἐκ was generalized before all consonants in Att.-Ion, ἐς was similarly generalized in some of the other dialects.

231. LATIN. Consonant clusters were considerably more transformed in L than in G. Out of the great variety of changes the more important may be grouped as follows.[1]

---

[1] The ingredients for the changes shown below are in most cases based on etymological reasoning, but there are actual attestations of unreduced forms: epigraphic (IOVXMENTA = *iūmenta* 'pack-horses', LOSNA = *lūna* 'moon'), textual (OL *ferctum* 'a kind of sacrificial cake' next to *fertum*), and in the grammarians (Fest. *cesna* = *cēna* 'dinner').

1. Stop + _s_ becomes _s_ before another consonant; and if the latter is voiced the _s_ drops too, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel (in accord with **225.1**).

L _inlūstris_, _illūstris_ 'brilliant' < _*in-lowkstris_ (cf. **209**).
L _lūna_ 'moon' < _*lowksnā_ : Av. _raoχšnā-_ 'lantern'.
L _suspendō_ 'hang up', _suscipiō_ 'take up', _sustineō_ 'hold up' from _*sups-pendō_, _*-kap-_, _*-ten-_.
L _sūmō_ 'take, buy' < _*susmō_ < _*sups-(e)mō._
L _ēdūcō_ 'draw out' < _*esdewkō_ < _*eks-dewkō._
L _asportō_ 'carry off' < _*aps-portō._
L _ostendō_ 'exhibit' < _*ops-tendō._
L _ēveniō_ 'come forth' < _*eswenio_ < _*eks-wenyō._
L _sēvirī_ 'committee of six' < _*seswiroy_ < _*seks-wiroy_; similarly _sēdecim_ 'sixteen' < _*sesdikem_ (**71.2**, **390**) < _*seks-dekem._

a. The same development applies to _ns_: L _trādūcō_ next to _trānsdūcō_ 'lead over'.

b. In prepositional compounds recomposition is very frequent. So _subscrībō_, _abstineō_, _abscīdō_, _obstō_; and _ex-_ (restored) was regular before a voiceless stop in contrast to _ē-_ before voiced consonants, hence _extendō_, _expōnō_. For letter _-b-_ in place of expected _-p-_, see **210b**.

c. Sequences arising later through the effects of syncope are hardly changed. Thus _xt_ in _dexter_ 'right' < _*dexiteros_ (but even here cf. Sab. _destr-_). L _mixtus_ perhaps reflects _*miscitos_ via metathesis (since expected _mistus_ < _*-skt-_ also occurs). L _textus_, _-ī_ 'woven' and _textus_, _-ūs_ 'fabric' have reimported _x_ from _texō_, _tēxī_; similar reimportation explains _sextus_ 'sixth' (from _sex_). The gens name _Sextius_ next to _Sestius_ is probably a genuine old spelling (which affected the pronunciation, like the usual pronunciation of the NE names spelled _St Clair_ and _St Leger_ next to genuine—that is, phonologically regular—_Sinclair_ and _Salenger_). See **209**.

2. A stop is lost between a liquid and another consonant in most such groups. So in _rkt_, _rtk_, _lkt_ (but _rpt_, _lpt_ remain[1]), _rdn_, _rkn_, _rkm_, _rpm_, _lkm_, _lgm_, _lpm_, and also _rks_ and _lks_ (though these remain when final, spelled _-rx_, _-lx_); apparently also in _rts_, _lts_, but these were considered under **215**.

L _tortus_ 'twisted' < _*tork_^{w}_tos_, _torsī_ perf. < _*tork_^{w}_say_, _tormentum_ 'windlass, winch' < _*tork_^{w}_mentom_ (root in _torqueō_ 'twist').
L _Mārcus_ (= O _mamercus_ (Fest.)) < _*mārtkos_ < _*māwort(V)-ko-_.
L _quernus_ 'oaken' < _*k_^{w}_erkno-_ (_quercus_ 'oak', PIE _*perk_^{w}_-_).
L _ultus_ 'avenged' < _*olktos_, pple. of _ulcīscor._
L _ornāre_ 'adorn' < _*ordnāre_ (a doublet of _ordināre_).
L _mulsī_ 'stroked' < _*molksay_, perf. of _mulceō._ (But the pple. _mulsus_ continues no ancient cluster; it is analogical to _mulsī._)
L _sarmen_ (_sarmentum_) 'twigs, loppings' < _*sarpmen-_; cf. _sarptus_ 'pruned', _sarpō_ 'prune'.

---

[1] Hence _carptim_ 'in pieces', _serptum_ 'to creep' (supine of _serpō_), _scalptor_ 'engraver'. But _p_ seems to have been lost in common speech even here, on the evidence of epigraphic forms like SCVLTVS 'carved'.

L *fulmen* 'lightning', *fulsit* 'it lightened' < **folgmen*, **folksīt* cf. *fulgit* 'lightens', *fulgur* 'lightning'.
L *pulmentum* 'victuals' < **pelpmentom* (cf. *pulpa* 'flesh' < **pelpā* via **42.5**; cf. U *pelmner* gen.sg. 'food').

a. The expected outcomes were sometimes disturbed by leveling. So *mulctus* 'milked' (*mulgeō*) and *mulctrum* 'milking pail' were as it were reassembled from components of **multus* < **molktos* and **mulcrum* < **molk-trom*. This may be the real explanation of *carptim* and the other forms mentioned in the footnote on p. 220.

But the survival of isolated *mulctō* 'punish' denom. based on *mulcta* 'punishment', alongside expected *multō*, *multa*, where leveling cannot be the explanation, may result from spelling pronunciations of conservatively-written legal terms.

3. In the groups *rst*, *rsk*, the liquid is lost; in similar clusters where the *s* is before a voiced consonant, as in *rsd* and *rsn*, the *s* is lost instead, probably via *-*rzd*-, *-*rzn*-.
L *tostus* 'dried' < **torstos* (? < **torsitos*, pple. of *torreō* < **torseyo*H_2, **456.2A**).
L *poscō* 'ask' < **porskō* < **porkskō* < **pr̥k-sḱ*^{e}/*o*- : Ved. *pr̥cchati*, OHG *forscōn* (cf. L *precor* 'entreat', *procus* 'suitor').
L *hordeum* 'barley' < **horsdeyom* < **ǵhorsd*- : NHG *Gerste.*
L *perna* 'ham' < **persnā* : Ved. *pā́rṣṇi*- 'heel', Go. *fairzna*, NHG *Ferse.*

a. As in *rst*, *rsk*, so also in *rss* (from *-*rt*^{s}*t*- from PIE *-*rt-t*-, **212**) the *r* was lost. But in most words it was restored by analogy; the resulting *rss* then became *rs*, as in *vorsus* and compounds replacing **vossus* < PIE **wr̥t-to*-. The original outcome is attested in: *dossum* 'back' (the PRom. form, Fr. *dos*, It. *dosso*) beside *dorsum*; *rūsus* (for **rūssus*, **232.2**) 'backward' beside *rursus*; and notably *prōsa*, in the specialized use *prōsa ōrātiō* 'prose', beside *prōrsa* 'straightforward'.

b. The group *rtsn* occurs in **kertsnā* from **kert*- 'cut'; this ultimately yields L *cēna* 'dinner' < *cesna* (Fest.) < **kessnā* < **kerssnā* (something like the last actually seen in O **kersnu**). Contrast *perna* 'ham' < **persnā*, above.

4. *nkt*, *nkn*, *ngn*. L *quīntus* 'fifth' from *quīnctus*, the two forms surviving side by side. But forms showing analogical restoration, like *sānctus* 'holy' and *iūnctus* 'joined', ousted the regular forms. To be sure, forms like *santus* are attested—but only late, and they are better ascribed to a later round of simplification.

Leveling cannot account for *cūnctus* 'whole' or *cūnctor* 'delay' (and derivatives), both of which were synchronically opaque. It is notable that in no case is the dorsal stop lost after a back vowel, and that may have been a condition of the change. If so, *iūnctus*, *sānctus* and so on would be the regular forms, not analogical recreations.

L *quīnī* 'five apiece' < **k*^{w}*ink*^{w}*noy* (*quīnque*), with vowel lengthening as before *nct*, *nx* (**81.2**).
L *cōnīveō* (**cŏnn*-, **222.2a**) 'lower (the eyelids); overlook' from **kom-kneyweyō* : Go. *hneiwan* 'bow'.
L *ignōscō*,'overlook' *cognōscō* 'become acquainted with' from *in*-, *com*- plus **gnōskō* (**220a**).

a. L *inquit* 'says' (**490.2**) is generally etymologized as **in-sk*^{w}*et(i)* (root **sek*^{w}- 'say'), but this derivation has been questioned from time to time: as untidy as the development of various clusters is in L, there is just enough pattern to hint that **isquit* or **īsquit* would be likelier outcomes of **insk*$^{(w)}$-. See **490.2a** for further discussion.

SHORTENING OF LONG ('DOUBLE') CONSONANTS

232. 1. G σσ, whether original or from apical stop + σ or from **ty*, **t*^{h}*y* (per the first palatalization, **196**), was simplified after a consonant, a diphthong, or a long vowel, and when final. Between vowels -σσ- remains in many dialects, but becomes -σ- in Att. and later Ion., Homer having both σσ and σ. See also **215** and, for original σσ, cf. dat.pl. γένεσ-σι, Hom. -εσσι and -εσι, Att. -εσι.

2. L long consonants, whether original or the result of assimilation or other changes, shorten after a diphthong or long vowel. This is of particular significance in the case of *ss*: whether original, from apical stop + *s* (**215**), or from apical stop + apical stop (**212**), *ss* > *s* after a consonant, diphthong, or long vowel, and when final. As an example of original -*ss*-: *hausī* 'I drew out' from **haussay* (perf. to *hauriō* from **hausiō*) in contrast to *gessī* 'I did' from **gessay* (*gerō* from **gesō*).

After a long vowel or diphthong the shortening was late, -*ss*- surviving into the Augustan period. Quintilian states that *caussa* and *cāssus* were the spellings of Cicero's time. The Monumentum Ancyranum of Augustus has CLAVSVM beside CAVSSA and CLAVSSVM suggesting that by that date the pronunciation -*ss*- was obsolete or old-fashioned.

Note that because this shortening postdates L rhotacism (**173**), the resulting intervocalic -*s*- remains unaltered.

a. The -*ss*- persisted in the perf.act.infin. -*āsse*, -*īsse* under the supporting influence of the fuller form in -*āvisse*, -*īvisse* and functional equivalents like *monuisse*.

b. In a number of cases, etymological -*ss*- > -*s*- after an originally short vowel, with lengthening of the vowel. This is mainly seen in verbs whose participle has been influenced by the vowels of the present and, more importantly, the perfect stems; so to *fundō* 'pour' and *ūtor* 'use' (**oyt-*) the expected pples **fussus* and **issus* have been dislodged by *fūsus*, *ūsus* (whether or not via **fūssos*, **ūssos*) under the influence of *fūdī*, *ūtī* (**81.3**).

3. Alone among long consonants in L, -*ll*- remains even after a diphthong or a long vowel, as *mīlle*, *nūllus*. But even here, a late shortening occurs in *mīlia* 'thousands' from *mīllia* (which is still the spelling of the Mon. Ancyr.), and *paulum* from *paullum* 'a little'. Cf. also *vīlicus* 'steward' beside *vīlla* 'estate'. The explanation for these scattered exceptions to the general rule is unknown.

4. For shortening of -*NN*- after a diphthong or long vowel, see **222.2a**.

5. In L, a long consonant shortens without other effect after a short vowel in a number of words: *mamilla* 'breast' (dim. of *mamma*), *canālis* 'channel' (*canna* 'reed'), *farīna* 'meal, flour' (*farr-* < **fars-* 'spelt'), *omittō* 'lay aside' (*om-mittō* from *ob-*), *curūlis* 'relating to a chariot' (*currus*), *ofella* 'morsel' (dim. of *offa*), *polenta* 'barley-groats' (*pollen* 'fine flour'), and some others. Theories

about the conditions for this shortening are all undermined by counterexamples, or fail to account for more than a few of the forms. More than one phenomenon may be at stake here.

LENGTHENING OF CONSONANTS

This phenomenon is often referred to as gemination *or* doubling; *such terms are inspired by the usual written representation (G* ἄλλος *'other', for example) of what are in phonetic fact* LONG *consonants.*

233. GREEK. The second G palatalization (198-207) included among its effects a lengthening of the consonant preceding the **y*. In one case, -λλ- < *-*ly*- (204), the length remained after depalatalization. A feature of length also persisted, though the phonetics were much altered, in the sounds -ττ- and -σσ- which continue *-$k^{(w)(h)}y$- and *-$t^{(h)}y$- (199).

SYNIZESIS. Sporadically, in a development particularly characteristic of Aeolic dialects but also found in Homer, Attic, and (most significantly) Mycenaean, a short front vowel before a back vowel lost its syllabicity and became [y]. Such a synizesis is sometimes revealed in Homeric scansion: σῡκέαι 'fig-trees' is scanned in two syllables (σῡκyαῖ), and the combining element χαλκεο- 'brazen-' is scanned likewise (χαλκyο-). This new postconsonantal *y* proved no more durable than its predecessors, but the resulting clusters develop differently from the earlier palatalizations (195-207). When the sound preceding the newly-arisen -*y*- was a resonant or -σ-, the consonant was lengthened and the glide lost. (This is reminiscent of the West Germanic consonant gemination.) Thus Hom. πολλάκι(ς) 'often' and the thematic forms of πολυ- (πολλο-, πολλᾱ-), as explained in 341. So also epigraphic Thess. κυρρον (= κῡ́ριον 'master') and μνασσα (= Μνασέα); and Lesb. (Sapph.) πέρροχος 'superior' (= περίοχος). Thess. inscriptions sometimes show gemination and the glide together, as παυσαννιαιος.

The clearest examples in Att. are στερρός (= στερεός 'stiff'); and Βορρᾶς 'north wind' corresponding to Βορέᾱς via *Βορyᾶς. Less widely recognized is πολλό- 'many' < *πολyό- < **poleo*- < **polewo*- (341). Most interesting are the words in γενν-, as γεννῆται 'heads of families', γεννητός 'begotten', which ultimately all grew from a formation **geneā*- via *γενyᾱ-. These show that the developments in question—both the change of **e* to *y* and its eventual loss—must have been very early, as it predates the Attic reversion of **eǣ* to εᾱ (55). (Note that Βορρᾶς < Βορέᾱς is not a problem for this view: the -ᾱ- was always in a 'reversion environment' no matter when ε became *y* or the latter coalesced with the preceding ρ.)

The Myc. attestations confirm that these developments are of some antiquity. Given the ambiguities of the Myc. writing system, gemination in the manner of Βορρᾶς would be hard to detect, but assibilation phenomena are patent. So Myc. *su-za* 'fig trees' (*sūčai* or the like) < **sūkyā*- (σῡκέᾱ-) and *ka-za* 'brazen' (k^h*alčā* or the like) < *k^h*alkyā*- < *k^h*alke(y)ā*-). These forms have long been recognized, but the stems in question have been assigned to the devī-type (**268**), that is, *_sūkyă_, *_k^{h}alkyă_. Such an analysis accounts for the palatalization, but not only are there are no forms corresponding to devī-derivatives for either of these stems in any other G dialect, there is no evidence otherwise for devī-type fem. stems in G built to *o*-stem adjectives (χαλκός 'copper'). It is better to connect the Myc. forms with the disyllabic scansion vouchsafed in Hom., noted above, of σῡκέαι and χαλκεο-.

234. Latin. Certain L words show lengthening of a consonant, with shortening of the preceding vowel if long.

L _Iuppiter_ (the approved spelling) from _Iūpiter_ < *_dyew-pH̥$_2$ter_ voc. 'sky-father' (**327**).

L _littera_ for etym. _lītera_, OL _leitera_ < *_leyt-_ 'scratch'.

L _mittō_ 'send' for *_mītō_?

a. In several cases, a long-consonant form is known from inscriptions or graffiti, next to literary forms with a short one (LITTVS 'shore' once for usual _lītus_, SVCCVS 'thick fluid' for usual _sūcus_). The grammarian Consentius (5th century AD) faults _tottus_ for _tōtus_. This pattern of attestation suggests that the long-consonant versions were low class, but interestingly the Romance reflexes generally point to the etymologically correct version with long vowel and short consonant.

b. For *_tw_ > *_ttw_ in _quattuor_ 'four', PRom. *_battere_ 'strike', and epigraphic forms like ACQVA and FILLIVS, see **185.4**.

c. Long consonants not resulting from morphological combination are commonly found in two classes of words, which are often spoken of as if connected somehow: more or less abusive epithets, and affectionate or hypocoristic forms of names. Most of these forms are in any case of very uncertain etymology, so perhaps the term 'lengthening' pretends to more knowledge than we have.

In the first category are _cuppes_ 'sweet-toothed', _lippus_ 'blear-eyed', _suppus_ 'on all fours' (also as a sexual term), _gibber_ 'hunch-backed', νάννος 'dwarf', ψελλός 'lisping, unable to pronounce certain letters', σάκκος 'a coarse beard', σίλλος 'squint-eyed'; in the latter category are _Acca_ and _Appius_, ἄττα a salutation used for elders (orig. 'father'), Boeot. Μέννει (Μένης), Ἀγαθθώ (ἀγαθός), τιτθός 'nipple', _mamma_ 'breast', _bucca_ 'cheek', _pappāre_ 'eat' (of children). Some have wondered if G ἵππος 'horse' (**174**) might owe one or more of the unexpected details of its form to hypocorism; that is unknowable (but unlikely).

Assimilation and Dissimilation of Non-Contiguous Consonants. Metathesis.

235. Most changes falling under these heads occur only sporadically, or under conditions too complex, obscure, or idiosyncratic to allow generalizations. For the most part these things are 'slips of the tongue' (and in writing as 'slips of the pen') which rarely become permanent. Being as a rule patternless and sporadic, most such changes are details in the history of specific words, as in G λύκος and L _lupus_ 'wolf' < *_luk^{w}os_ < *_wl̥k^{w}os_, but sometimes they are systematic—sound laws in fact. Perhaps unexpectedly, there is more of this sort of thing in G than in L.

1. Metathesis.

In L, the development of _-nd-_ from *_-dn-_ and *_-tn-_ has been noticed (**222.2**). Less certain is the change of *_-ld-_ to *_-dl-_ (**223.1d**).

In literary G there was a metathesis of _-eCo-_ to _-oCe-_: *_stero-_ ‘spread’ (*_sterH_$_3$-), *_lewo-_ ‘wash’ (*_lewH_$_3$-) yield _στορέω_ fut. and _λο(ϝ)ετρόν_ ‘bath’. (This development is not seen in Myc., hence _re-wo-te-re-jo_ ‘for bathing’.)

In G there was a regular metathesis of stops, such that apical + dorsal became dorsal + apical:

G _τίκτω_ < *_titkō_ redup. pres. of *_tek-_ ‘beget’, cf. _τέκνον_ ‘child’.

G _χθών_ ‘earth’ < PIE *_dhǵhom-_ : Toch. A _tkaṃ_, gen. _tkanis_; Hitt. _te-(e-)kán_, gen. _ták-na-(a-)aš_. —Most IE languages simplify such initial clusters. A dorsal obstruent (or its outcome) is seen in Italic, Gmc., and BS, as for instance in L _homō_ ‘man’, OE _guma_, ‘man’, and Lith. _žẽmė_ ‘earth’. In others the result is an apical, so OIr. _duine_ /duν'e/, W _dyn_ ‘man’. The Indic development of _kṣ_ from *_tḱ_ and *_dhǵh_ (for example _kṣam-_) starts with PInIr. *_tś_, *_dźh_ and proceeds by stages (all being regular sound laws) through *_t̤s̤_ to _kṣ_; no metathesis is involved.

G _κτίζω_ ‘I people, I found’ < *_tḱey-_ : Ved. _kṣéti_ ‘dwells’.

G _ἄρκτος_ ‘bear’ < PIE *_(H_$_2$_)r̥tḱo-_ : Ved. _ŕ̥kṣa-_, MIr. _art_, and perh. Hitt. _ḫa-ar-ta-ag-ga-aš_. —L _ursus_ certainly belongs here, but the details are difficult. The word belongs to a kind of vocabulary in which ‘tabuistic distortions’ are common, and its unexpected form has been attributed to that effect. (Cf. the distortion of L _ursus_ itself in Aragonese _honso_.) But since _ur-_ < *_or-_ (*_r̥-_) is not a native L development in any case (**96**), like _lupus_ the word might be a borrowing, from some dialect in which *_ty_ > _s_ (such as Bantine: cf. _Bansae_ loc.sg. ‘in Bantium’). The starting point in such a case would be *_orsos_ < *_ortyos_ orig. ‘ursine’. The semantic development envisioned is on display in Gmc. *_suHīnaz_ orig. **‘porcine’ > OE _swín_ ‘swine’, NHG _Schwein_.

a. G _τέκτων_ ‘craftsman, adept’, Myc. _te-ko-to-ne_, Ved. _tákṣan-_ are usually included among such forms. It might reflect the root *_tek-_ ‘make, beget’ mentioned above, specifically an _on_-stem derivative of a reduplicated stem *_te-tk-_ (cf. *_ti-tk-_, above). However, a PIE root for ‘fashion skilfully’ is pretty generally attested, and with the solitary exception of G _τέκτων_ it is apparently *_teḱs-_: G _τέχνη_ < *_teḱsneH_$_2$- (**230.2a**, though to be sure *_-sneH_$_2$- is sometimes a suffix in its own right), OIr. _tál_ /tāl/ ‘axe’ < *_tokslo-_, OHG _dehsa_ ‘axe’ < *_teḱseH_$_2$, L _texō_ and derivatives ‘weave’, occasionally ‘build’, Hitt. _takš-_ ‘join, fit together’ (and possibly Hitt. _ta-ak-ša-an_ n. ‘middle; half’). To these can be confidently added Ved. _tákṣati_ 3pl. ‘fashion’ and its derivatives.

The problem, then, is how to explain G _τέκτων_. It is best taken as a conflation of two different inherited forms of similar meaning: *_τεξων_ < *_teḱs-on-_ = Ved. _tákṣan-_, an agentive derivation of a type which is obsolete in both languages and therefore certainly inherited; and *_τεκτωρ_ < *_teḱs-tor-_ (= Ved. _táṣṭar-_; cf. pple. _taṣṭá-_ < *_takṣṭá-_); for the development of the consonant cluster, cf. _ἑκτός_ ‘sixth’ < *_hweks-to-_ (**398.6**).

b. Another form often cited in this connection is G _χθές_ ‘yesterday’: Ved. _hyás_ (always scanned _hiyás_), L _heri_ (cf. _hesternus_ ‘relating to yesterday’), OE _géostra_, plus some more uncertain forms: Elean _σερός_ (Hesych.), OIr. _in-dé_ /in'd'ē/. The history of these forms is however different. The etymon, something like *_ǵhd(h)iyes_, is the deictic root *_ǵh-_ (as in L _hic_ (377.3) together with some remnant of *_dyew-_ ‘day’, probably **_diwes_ abl./gen.; that must remain a surmise, in view of the irregular nature of changes found in more or less atonic and frozen phrases meaning things like 'today' and 'yesterday'. The same difficulty prevents more than a speculative treatment of details such as the apparent loss of *_y_ without a trace in χθές and _heri_ and the apparent loss of *_d_ in Indic.

c. The G metathesis here described dates from PG. Thus it is evident in the Myc. cognate of κτίζω: _ki-ti-me-no_ midd.pple. 'founding', _a-ki-ti-to_ 'uninhabited' (or 'untilled'), and predates the characteristic development of labiovelars in G; hence PIE *_dhg^{w}hey-_ 'perish' and *_dhg^{w}heyH$_{1}$-_ 'destroy' underlie G φθίνω 'perish, wane' (root φθι- < PG *_k^{wh}t^{h}i-_), Ved. _kṣiṇāti_ 'destroys', Hom. φθῑσί-μβροτος 'men-destroying'. (In G the seṭ and aniṭ forms of the root seem to have become thoroughly confused.)

d. These correspondences have traditionally been dealt with in one of two ways. The less widely-held view reconstructs a whole series of PrePIE assibilated stops, **_k^{ś}_, **_p^{ś}_, **_g^{z}h_, and so on, which are distinctive only in InIr. and G and are but faintly attested even there. The more widely accepted reconstruction is a special PIE consonant, *_þ_ (*_ð_ next to a voiced consonant), called _thorn_, which is found only immediately following a dorsal stop. In one sense there is little real difference between *_ḱþ_ and *_k^{ś}_, apart from the fact that the latter approach adds several items to the list of ancient sounds and the former adds only one (which, however, has the structural demerit of occurring in two environments only). The sole purpose of both theories is to account for the words cited above where Indic has _kṣ_ corresponding to G κτ, χθ, and φθ and a miscellany of uninformative single stops in other languages. As such, both reconstructions are best regarded as methodological strategems to some degree, rather than bona fide surmises about the structure of the proto-language.

In fact, most of the words involved can be dealt with wholly within the usual inventory of PIE stops, requiring only (a) the metathesis in G proposed in 235.1 and (b) a rethinking of Indic sound laws. A full explanation of the Indic details would take us too far afield, but the G metathesis is directly visible in τίκτω < *_ti-tk-ō_ and χθών, and is likely for many of the remaining data traditionally explained by 'PIE thorn'.

It would be too bold to say that all difficulties connected with these items vanish with this analysis, but few genuine problems remain. Fewer still remain if one abandons potential cognate sets whose semantics fall short of compelling. For example, InIr. *_akš-_ 'eye', *_kšay-_ 'rule, prevail', Ved. _kṣatrá-_, Av. _xšaθra-_ 'dominion, government', and G κτάομαι 'acquire' are best regarded as unrelated. (The last two InIr. words in any case have been well explained as going with G σχέτλιος, in Hom. something like 'heedless, stubborn', from PIE *_sǵhetlo-_ 'doughty', and superimposable on Ved. _kṣatríya-_ 'sovereign'.) Similarly L _situs_, _-ūs_ 'place, situation' and Ved. _kṣi-_ 'inhabit, settle' do not require explanation, as they are probably unrelated.

2. DISSIMILATION. G, like Indic, shows the dissimilation of aspirates (Grassmann's Law), treated in 138. There is in addition a miscellany of sporadic phenomena, for example L _merīdiēs_ 'noon, south' < *_medyo-diyēs_, _tenebrae_ 'darkness' < *_temasr-_ (225.2), G ϝει- < *_wew-_ (**61.1a**), L _crūdus_ < *_krowros_ (151**b**).

Final Consonants

236. Greek.

1. A final stop is lost.

Voc.sg.: παῖ 'O boy' from *_pawid_ (stem visible in gen. παιδός); γύναι 'O woman' from *_g^{w}enayk_ (cf. gen. γυναικός); ἄνα 'O prince' from *_wanakt_ (cf. gen. ἄνακτος).

Adv. ὑπόδρα (ἰδών) '(looking) askance' < *-*drak* < *-*dr̥ḱ*, cf. Ved. compounds *kīdr̥ś*- 'like what?', *tādr̥ś*- 'like that' (orig. *'looking like what/that', respectively); cf. δέρκομαι, root **derḱ*- 'see'.
Nom./acc.sg.n. of pronouns: τό = Ved. *tát* (Go. *þata*, OE *þæt* reflect **tod-ō̆m*); τί = L *quid*, Ved. *cit* 'indef.'; ἄλλο = L *aliud* (in both languages the pronominal neuter -*d*, -*t* is probably secondary for original *H_2*elyom*; **374.2**).
3pl. forms like ἔφερον 'they carried' < **ebheront*, and likewise perhaps 3sg. ἔφερε < **ebheret* unless the form was *t*-less from the beginning (**426**, **429**).

a. The word-final stops in ἐκ, οὐκ, κατ, ἀπ are only apparent exceptions, as these forms are proclitic upon the following word; phonologically speaking, that is, the stops in question are medial, not final.

b. Perhaps the solitary relic of word-final stops is preserved in Hom. ὅ ττι 'why' if from **yod* k^{w}*id*, in which the survival of the ending of the first pronoun (at least for a time; NB Att. ὅ τι) reveals that the expression had become a phonological word before the time of the dropping of final stops.

2. Final *-*m* becomes -ν. Acc.sg. *-*m* > G -ν = L -*m*, Skt. -*m* (**257.3**): *w*l̥*k^{w}*om* > λύκον, *lupum*, *vŕ̥kam*. Likewise 1sg. secondary *-*m* > G -ν, L -*m* (in the fut. and subj.), Skt. -*m*, as in ἔφερον = Ved. *ábharam* 'I carried' (**424**). PIE **sem* nom.sg.n. 'one' > G ἕν. (The -ν was generalized, **228.6**.)

237. LATIN.

1. Final -*m* remains in L, but there is some uncertainty about what sound was actually pronounced. In poetry it does not interfere with elision when the next word begins with a vowel, but on the other hand it 'makes position', like any other consonant, when the next word begins with a consonant. The letter itself is frequently omitted in early inscriptions (even carefully carved ones). In addition to these facts evident in the texts themselves, there are comments by the ancients. Roman authorities bequeathe to us a special term, *mytacism* (variously spelled), denoting an objectionable mispronunciation of final -*m*; and there are stray remarks by Romans, more tantalizing than informative, such as Cicero's statement that 'with us' is *nōbīscum* because *cum nōbīs* would be obscene.

The ablest analysis of the question pins down the phonetics of -*m* as a nasalized [w] in careful speech, which in poetry behaved like a final glide and in casual speech styles seems to have dropped altogether. In certain fossilized phrases the complete loss of *m* with elision of the preceding vowel was established even in careful speech: *animadvertō* 'notice' (*animum advertō*) or *vēneō* 'go for sale' (*vēnum eō*), **241**.

Mytacism, then, seems to denote the mistake of pronouncing -*m* as an actual [m]; before a vowel, for the Roman ear, such an [m] had to belong to the FOLLOWING word: so *partem agis* 'you play the part', if pronounced [partemagis], could only be understood as *parte magis* 'in part rather'.

2. Final -*s* weakened in early L, as shown by its frequent omission in early inscriptions and by the fact that it often fails to make position in

early poetry. But it had regained its value by the time of Cicero, who remarks that the omission of final *-s* (when not followed by a vowel) had formerly been good usage but no longer was, 'quod iam subrusticum videtur'. Perhaps significantly, among the Romance languages Italian—and more specifically the forms of Italian geographically closest to Rome—are the only ones which from early times show no trace of *-s*, by some authorities taken as a persistence of the ancient loss, however 'subrustic'.

Even in early inscriptions the omission of *-s* is inconsistent, but the conditions for its loss have defied analysis. A recent study reveals why: it shows that the absence of *-s* in early L is frequent in specific words (*deus* for example) and rare in others. That is, it seems not to have been a phonological rule properly speaking.

3. PIE *-t became PItal. *-d, as in the 3sg. secondary ending: Duenos inscr. perf. FECED, opt. SIED; cf. *-t* < *-ti in pres. IOVESAT, MITAT. In Sab. the original distribution was retained (so O **deded** 'dedit', **kúmbened** 'convenit'). In L that distribution is found only in the earliest inscriptions; later, as part of the general spread of primary endings at the expense of secondary ones (**419-30**), the *-t* from the primary ending *-ti ousted *-d* from *-t.

4. PItal. *-d* after a long vowel was lost toward the end of the 3rd century BC, as seen in the ablatives singular in *-ā*, *-ō*, *-ī*, *-ū*, and the imperative in *-tō*; in early inscriptions (and in Sab.) these appear as -AD, -OD, -ID, -VD, and -TOD. The monosyllabic pronouns *mēd*, *tēd* survived somewhat longer and occur before vowels in Plautus. A telling detail in the SC de Bacch. is the occurrence of SENTENTIAD, PREIVATOD, MAGISTRATVD and the like consistently in the legal text itself, while in the subjoined instructions for publishing the decree we find the phrase IN AGRO TEVRANO. That is, the *-d* was already lost in more or less contemporaneous speech, while still being written (and possibly even pronounced) in conservative legal style.[1]

a. The *o*-stem abl. ending seen in Italic languages as *-d* (in L only in early inscriptions) and in Skt. as *-t* could be from either PIE *-t or *-d: the outcomes of the two consonants fall together in both Indic and Italic. The case is different with the pronominal marker of the nom./acc.n. (L *quid*, Ved. *cit*, and so on) where other evidence is available: next to ambiguous L *id*, *quid* and Skt. *cit*, *tát* we have Ved. *idám* 'it' indicating PIE *-d, with confirmation from Go. *ita*, NHG *es*, and other Germanic neuters. (NE *it* reflects the same ending, but is from a different stem: OE *hit*, Go. *hita* < PIE *ḱid-ōm.)

b. Like the primary 3sg. ending *-t*, the L words *et*, *ut* and some others originally had a short vowel following the stop. Such an explanation is unlikely for *caput* 'head': although an apocopated vowel like that of *animal* and *exemplar* might be considered, *caput* is a proper consonant stem (so pl. *capita*, not ˣ*capitia*). Leveling after the oblique stem is presumably the explanation.

---

[1] Some think the appendix which includes the phrase IN AGRO TEVRANO is a later addition. But the anachronistic archaizing of the main text, though carried out with impressive consistency, is betrayed by such fabrications as OQVOLTOD = *occultō[d]*, where the etymon is certainly *ḱel- 'hide, cover' (*celāre*, etc.).

The preservation of _-d_ in _sed_ 'but' < _sēd_ 'without, except for' (? with proclitic shortening) is unexpected and unexplained.

5. PIE _*-nt_ > Sab. _-ns_, as in the 3pl. secondary (430.1) ending in O _deicans_ 'dicant', **fufens** 'fuerunt', U _dirsans_ 'dent'; the same change is seen in Paelig. COISATENS 'curaverunt'. —The other source of Sab. _-ns_ is syncope, as in O **humuns** nom.pl. 'men' < _*χemōnēs_. —Final _-nt_ in Italic languages is from _*-nti_, the primary 3pl. ending, via 74.2. In L this _-nt_ was generalized at the expense of the secondary ending _*-ns_ < _*-nt_, 430.1-2 (which is nowhere attested), but in O and U _-nt_ < _*-nti_ and _-ns_ < _*-nt_ maintain the original distribution, like 3sg. _-t_ and _-d_, item 3, above.

Such a development in L would account for the numerical adverbs of the type _quotiēns_ < _*-ent_ < _*-n̥t_ (the latter exactly paralleled by Ved. _kíyat_ nom.sg.n. 'how many', stem _kíyant-_), and the otherwise very puzzling appearance of _-s_ on the neuter of the present participle—which is no longer puzzling if _ferēns_ n. (homophonous with _ferēns_ m. < _*ferents_) is a regular development from _*ferent_ < _*bhern̥t_ (556-7). The participles are then the source of the other 3rd decl. adjectives with _-s_ in all three genders, such as _ferōx_, 347.

Relative chronology, however, appears to raise the following difficulty for this view. The Sab. and L developments of ORIGINAL _*-ns_ differed from one another, yielding O _-ss_, U _-f_, L _-s_ (vid. inf.). In U, _-f_ is apparently also the outcome of _*-nts_. (There are no certain forms reflecting _*-nts_ attested for O.) Since _-ns_ < _*-nt_ shows none of these developments, it necessarily must have postdated them, and thereby might appear of necessity to have postdated any Proto-Italic period as well.

There are a number of plausible scenarios, however, for the development _*-nt_ > _-ns_ endorsed here.

The weakest of them would take the chronology at face value, and assume that the innovation of _-ns_ < _*-nt_ did indeed take place after O, U, and L had become different languages, much as the diphthongizing of _ī_, _ū_, and _ǖ_ in ME, Dutch, and MHG postdated by many centuries their split into different languages. There are clear cases of just such a thing in the Italic sphere too, such as the development _dy-_ > _y-_ in L and Sab., which is traceable within the written histories of L and O; that is, it took place at a time when L and O were mutually unintelligible languages. Something similar may have happened in the case of Ital. _*-nt_.

But it is more likely that original _*-nts_[1] was merely more conservative in L than in Sab. In this analysis, in the variety of PItal. underlying Sab., inherited _*-ns_ and _*-nts_ fell together, while remaining distinct in PreL. Only after the syncretism of _*-ns_ and _*-nts_ in the family of dialects from which O and U emerged this did original _*-nt_ develop an affricated pronunciation throughout Italic. In L, this new *-nt^s < *-*nt* fell together with inherited *-*nts*, whereby the m. and n. nom.sg. forms of the present pple. became the same. In time, per regular sound law (**215**) the *t* disappeared from these forms, hence L *ferēns, totiēns*; prior to that, however, original *-*ns*, in effect limited to the acc.pl., lost the **n* with lengthening of the preceding vowel. These developments are summarized in the following chart.

---

[1] Such original _*-nts_ apart from the pres. pple. was limited to the nom.sg. of a very small number of nouns, _frōns, frontis_ 'brow', _frōns, frondis_ 'leaf', and _glāns_ 'acorn' < _*glandis_.

PItal.	PreSab.	O	U
*-ns *-nts	*-ns	-ss	-*f*
*-nt	*-nts	-ns	–

PItal.	PreL	L
*-ns	*-ns	-s
*-nts *-nt	*-nts	-ns

6. In the prehistory of PIE, final **-*ns* (as in the nom.sg. of the m. and f. *n*-stems, **282**) had dropped, with lengthening of the preceding vowel. Some authorities hold that the resulting vowel was longer than, or otherwise somehow different from, an ordinary long vowel, but that is not apparent in L and G: *n*-stem nom.sg. PrePIE **-*ons* > PIE *-*ō*, whence L *homō* 'man' (stem *homin-*), Go., OE *guma* (*guman-*), Ved. *rā́jā* 'king' (*rā́jan-*). But the corresponding G ending -ων has imported the -ν- from the oblique stems, on the analogy of *r*-stems, say πατέρες : πατήρ :: τέκτονες : *X*, where *X* = τέκτων. (For medial *-*ns*- in G, see **228.1**; in L, **226.1**.)

If this account is correct, the acc.pl. in *-*ns* familiar in traditional treatments must have had a different source, most probably PrePIE **-*ms*, whether actually derived from acc.sg. *-*m* or only influenced by it.

7. The final consonant of certain groups was lost: *cor* 'heart' from **cord* (gen. *cordis*), *lac* 'milk' from **dlakt* (gen. *lactis*), probably *mel* 'honey' < **meld* (item 8, below). Certain other groups were first assimilated and then simplified (see the following).

8. Final long consonants were shortened, as in:

2sg. *es* 'you are' < *ess* (so scanning in Plaut.)—not an inheritance but a remodeling of expected **es* < PIE *H_1*esi* (**492**).

Nom.sg. *mīles* 'soldier' < *mīless* (so scanning in Plaut.) < **mīlets* (gen. *mīlitis*).

Adv. *ter* 'thrice' < *terr* (so scanning in Plaut.) < **ters* < **tris*; similarly the nom.sg. in -*er* of *ri*-stem adjectives like *ācer* 'sharp' (cf. n. *ācre* < **ācri*). **74.3**, **223.3**.

L *o*-stem Nom.sg. in -*er*, such as *ager* < **agers* < **agrs* < **agros* (**74.6**, **223.3**).

L *fūr* 'thief' <**fūrr* < **fūrs* (gen. *fūris*).

Nom.sg. *hoc* < *hocc* < **hod-ce* (**377.3**).

Monosyllabic neuters, for example L *far* n. 'spelt' < **farr* < **fars* (stem orig. **far(e)s*-, **74.6**, **297.1a**). Differently, *fel* 'gall' (stem *fell*- < **ǵheln*-).

However, the similar-looking L *mel, mellis* 'honey' does not reflect inherited **mell(-)*. The usual analysis takes **melis* and the like as the original oblique forms, which were then contaminated by *fel, fellis*. This is possible. More likely is an original paradigm **melid* (item 3, above), **melites*, as indicated by Go. *miliþ* 'honey', G μέλι, μέλιτος, Hitt. *mi-li-it*. Syncope of the second vowel would give **meld* (**mell*), with a remodeling of obl. **mel(i)tes* as *_mel(i)des_, whence *_melles._ The theory that _mell-_ incorporates an apical stop is supported by _mulsus_ 'sweet drink, mead' < *_molssos_ (98) < *_ml̥t-to-_ (42.5, 212).

a. Long final consonants are pretty much limited to early poetry and the playwrights; but _hoc_ is regularly heavy even in the classical period, and the grammarians expressly state that the pronunciation was _hocc_ before a vowel, in effect _hocc erat._ The parallel scansion of the nom.sg.masc. _hic_ as heavy before a vowel, that is _hicc_, is assumed to be analogical to _hocc._

b. L _sāl_ 'salt', _par_ 'equal', and _vel_ 'or' are from *_sall_, *_parr_, and *_vell_ (from original *_sals_ (= G ἅλς), *_pars_, *_welsi_ (the original 2sg. of _volō_; see 484.1). The pronunciation *_vell_ must have been current at the time that *_e_ > _o_ before _l_ pinguis (42.5). The Difference between the length of the vowel in _sāl_ and the other two is unexplained.

SANDHI – CHANGES IN EXTERNAL COMBINATION

238. Changes in external combination, that is, those depending upon the relation of a word to adjacent words, are common in actual speech, but few such changes are represented in the written norms of most literary languages. In G certain of the changes belonging under this head—the familiar elision, crasis, and so on—are observed in our literary texts; but many others, common in inscriptions (and humdrum in substance), are disregarded. In L literary texts there is even less of such matters. But in both languages there are some recognized doublets, parallel in nature and extent to NE _a an_, as G ἐξ ἐκ and L _ex ē_, _ab abs ā._

Written Sanskrit of all periods is unusual among the world's languages in indicating such changes in detail. Thus the form customarily cited as _tát_ 'that' actually is written five different ways in the texts, depending on the initial sound of the following word: _tát_, _tád_, _tán_, _tác_, and _táj._ The general term in descriptive linguistics for the phenomenon, _sandhi_, is taken over from Sanskrit. grammar (_saṃdhi_ 'combination', lit. 'putting together').

Several matters touching on sandhi have been mentioned already in connection with particular initial or final sounds, as for example the history of final *_-ns_ in G (228.4), and other finals (236-7).

Traditional terms of long standing, _euphony_ and _euphonious combination_, are rarely met with nowadays.

239. GREEK.

1. Elision of a final short vowel (also -αι of verbal endings, and sometimes -οι) before a word beginning with a vowel, subject to certain restrictions, was probably a consistent feature of Greek speech; but the ancients were highly inconsistent in representing it in mss and inscriptions, even in metrical texts. (The current term for the phenomenon is _truncation._)

Hiatus (that is, the absence of elision) in Homer is often due to the earlier presence of initial ϝ- in the following word, but is by no means confined to such cases.

In the case of αι and οι, elision presupposes the change of ι to [y], which was lost between vowels (192).

2. A long vowel shortens before a vowel per **79.3**. When a long vowel or diphthong in word-final position is followed by a word beginning with a vowel, shortening is observed in Homeric scansion, and is occasionally indicated in the spelling of inscriptions.

3. Aphaeresis, or inverse elision, mostly after *μή* or *ἤ*, as for example *ἦ 'μέ*, occurs in poetry and occasionally in inscriptions. In reality, this is probably simple contraction (crasis, item 4, below), though called by a different name.

4. Crasis, in a closely connected group of words, is commonest when *καί* 'and' or forms of the article are followed by a word beginning with a vowel. It occurs in poetry and prose, and examples occur as well in early inscriptions of all dialects.

Crasis, which is simply a special name for vowel contraction, generally follows the rules of internal contraction. But in Att. there are some differences, as when the vowel of the second or principal word determines the quality of the contracted vowel: *ʽᾱνήρ* < *ὁ ἀνήρ*, in contrast to Ion. *ὡνήρ* showing the normal (internal) contraction of *ο* + *α* to *ω* (**86.3**; cf. Att. and Ion. *θᾱ́σσω* acc.sg. 'faster' < *θᾱ́σσοα*).

5. Apocope—the loss of a final vowel—commonly occurs in prepositions before a consonant in Homer and in many dialects. In some dialects it is more extensive than in Homer, so in Thess. even *ἀπ*, *ἐπ*, *ὑπ*. But in Att.-Ion. it is almost unknown.

6. Assimilation of a final consonant to the initial consonant of the following word is seen in Homer and in many dialects in the case of apocopated prepositions: *ἂμ πεδίον*, *κὰπ πεδίον*, *κὰρ ῥόον*. Very much more of such assimilation is to be seen in inscriptions, including Att. These are most evident in earlier attestations, though forms showing simple assimilation of point of articulation, as ΤΟΜ ΠΟΛΕΜΟΝ, ΤΗΜ ΒΟΥΛΗΝ, ΤΟΓ ΚΗΡΥΚΑ, are common even in late Attic inscriptions and in papyri, and have persisted in actual speech down to the present day. The more radical assimilations, as in ΤΟΛ ΛΟΓΟΝ, ΤΟΥΝ ΝΟΜΟΥΣ, are found only in the earlier inscriptions. Not uncommonly the article, which is in fact proclitic, is written solid: ΤΟΙΛΑΚΕΔΑΙΜΟΝΙΟΙΣ (phonologically a single word, and so governed by **227.2**). Neither sort appears in our current editions.

240. GREEK *ν*-MOVABLE. The word-final *-ν* in forms like *λέγουσι(ν)* and *εἶπε(ν)* is an added element which, except for a few examples of dat.pl. *-σιν* in other dialects, is peculiar to Att.-Ion. Here however it is found from the earliest inscriptions, though increasing in frequency with time; and it occurs before both vowels and consonants. In Att. it came ultimately to be used mostly before a vowel or before a pause, though never with absolute consistency. It cannot be a purely phonetic addition, but must have its basis in analogical extension from certain forms in which the *-ν* was inherited. The clearest source, though hardly the only one, is the pronominal dative as seen in Att. ἡμῖν, Lesb. ἄμμιν~ἄμμι. Cf. Ved. *yásmin, tásmin* loc.sg., whose *-n* is some sort of optional element (it is missing in Av., and even in many Rigvedic passages the meter runs better with restored *yásmi, tásmi*). From here it passed first to the nouns' dat.pl. *-σι*, as *φύλαξι(ν)*, then to 3pl. *λέγουσι(ν)*, thence to 3sg. *τίθησι(ν)*; and again from 3sg. *ἦεν, ἦν* (**493A**) to *οἶδε(ν), ἔθηκε(ν)*.

a. There was in G a weakening and omission of inherited *-ν* generally (for example Att. epig. ΘΑΝΟΤΟΙ dat./gen.du. aor. pple. for *θανόντοιν* 5th century BC), though this appears to be a different (and somewhat later) development, on the grounds that it is particularly evident in dialects in which *ν*-movable is not attested, Cyp. and Pamph.

241. LATIN. In graffiti and the more carelessly written inscriptions we have evidence of how Latin was actually spoken: IM BALNEVM 'into the bath', CVN SVIS 'with their [own]', CVN CONIVGI 'with a spouse', QVAN NVNC 'than now'. Such traits are tolerably abundant in inscriptions (where in fact the prep. is often written solid with what follows), but L literary texts show even less of such matters than G. Even the elision required by poetic scansion was not written in mss, and aphaeresis (such as *cōpiast* for *cōpia est*) only occasionally.

Elision was doubtless common in actual speech, though in the approved spelling it is indicated only in set phrases: *magnopere* 'exceedingly' < **magnō opere*, *animadvertō* 'take notice of' < **animum advertō*, *potest* 'is able' ~ *potist* < **potis est*; and NB especially the history of the paradigm of *sum* (**492**). Proto-Romance confirms inter alia the elision of the vowel of *de* before another vowel. But elision in Latin poetry is thought to go beyond its probable incidence in ordinary speech. Certain statements of Roman authorities imply that L poetry was read with slurring of the vowel rather than with elision. If that is so, it was probably an artificial compromise between the elided and the full form, an attempt to retain something of a vowel without giving it the value of a syllable. —For words ending with *-m*, see also **237.1**.

ACCENT

242. In many languages particular syllables have special *prominence* relative to others. This prominence, which is the result of variations of amplitude or pitch of voiced phones (or spans of phones), goes by the name *accent*. Traditionally one speaks of two species of accent: *stress accent* and *pitch accent* (alternatively, *musical accent*), depending on which element is thought to be the more conspicuous in distinguishing *tonic* (more prominent) from *atonic* (less prominent) syllables.

But the phonetics of accent are not adequately captured in this scheme. For example, although it is widely taken as obvious that English has a stress accent, in fact the word accent of English is phonetically complex: the two most important marks of tonic syllables are (1) sharply changing pitch (usually but not invariably downward)—thus pitch, more specifically pitch change, is central to this supposed 'stress accent'; and (2) a notable lengthening of the tonic vowel. Prolongation of tonic vowels is notoriously associated with a corresponding reduction or loss of unaccented (short) vowels. An opinion sanctified by tradition is that stress accent CAUSES such reductions and losses; but Finnish, Hungarian, and Czech, for example, all have a strong stress accent on the first syllable of a word but maintain a full array of vowel contrasts in posttonic syllables, which shows that vowel weakening is not an inevitable concomitant of stress accent. The converse is probably more nearly true, namely that accent defined by pitch changes alone is not likely to result in phonetic differences between atonic and tonic vowels.

In Ved. and G, the two earliest-attested IE languages which afford any information on the point, the tonic syllable seems to have been distinguished from its neighbors by a difference in pitch, and it is a reasonable inference that this was the character of the PIE accent in the last period of the parent speech. But no doubt at an earlier period of the parent speech, the tonic accent was different, or at any rate one which resulted in the PIE zero grade through the loss of many atonic vowels (125).

A distinction of simple and compound accent, that is of acute and circumflex, to adopt the familiar terms applied to G, is thought by some to have existed in the parent speech, at least in final syllables. The evidence for this is seen in such comparisons as G τῑμή, gen. τῑμῆς, Lith. *mergà*, gen. *mergõs*; or G καλοί nom.pl. next to gen.pl. καλῶν, dat.pl. καλοῖς (< instr. **-ōys*) with Lith. *gerì* next to gen.pl. *gerų̃*, inst.pl. *geraĩs*. However, the points of similarity in Baltic and G, though impressive on the face of it, have been shown to be coincidental—the result of independent developments in the two branches.

Vedic Sanskrit had a *free accent* as opposed to a *fixed accent*. (The latter term is used both of accent which is absolutely fixed, as, for example, in Finnish and Czech, where all words are accented on the first syllable; and also of accent which is merely limited in some way, as in G and L, where the accent is confined to certain syllables of a word.) In Vedic the accent may stand on the first, last, or any intermediate syllable, regardless of the number of syllables or the quantity of the vowels.[1] —The Vedic accent agrees with the accent to be inferred from certain consonant changes in Germanic (Verner's Law, 139), and is thought to preserve the inherited PIE accent tolerably intact. (NB that the classical Skt. accent is wholly different. It is a recessive system practically the same as the Latin one.)

> *An exhaustive comparative grammar of G and L accent could be stated in sixteen words:* There is little of the PIE system in Greek, and no trace of it in Latin. *However, the histories of the G and L accents are not without interest, and will be briefly discussed.*

---

[1] Students of classical languages may be particularly amazed by such Rigvedic forms as ***páritakmiyāyām*** loc.sg.f. 'unsteady'; ***tigmámūrdhānas*** nom.pl.m. 'sharp-headed' (that is, 'pointed'), ***parivatsaré*** loc.sg. 'in an entire year'.

GREEK

243. In the discussion that follows, 'Greek' must be understood to mean Athenian as described and codified by Alexandrian scholars. From such sources we also have information on Homeric accent. Of the dialects, only for Lesbic do we have reliable information. The habit of generations of Hellenists of inventing accents for dialect forms (which is not followed in this book) cannot be defended in principle, and seems particularly incautious in view of the fact that in Lesbic, the only dialect for which we do have reliable information, the accentual system differs in important ways from the Attic.

The G tonic syllable, as indicated above, was distinguished from its atonic neighbors by having a higher pitch. This is clear from its description by G writers, and from the metaphors that underlie the terminology they employ: the whole system of accentuation is *προσωιδίᾱ*, lit. 'a song sung to music'; the feature of prominence, *τόνος*, is lit. 'stretching' esp. tuning the strings of a musical instrument (the term *τάσις* < **tn̥-ti-* is synonymous on both counts). Similarly the names for the different kinds of syllables: *ὀξεῖα* (acute) lit. 'piercing, sharp', that is, 'shrill' of sounds; *βαρεῖα* (grave) lit. 'heavy'; of voice, 'deep'. Of special note is *βαρεῖα* (*τάσις*): 'heavy' is an appropriate metaphor for atonic syllables if their characteristic is 'low' pitch, whereas had the accent been one of stress, *βαρεῖα* would have been intelligible only as the term for the 'heavy' stress of the TONIC syllable.

Other facts point in the same direction: the rarity of vowel syncope and other phenomena which are associated with stress accent, and the independence of tonic accent and verse ictus. In NG, on the other hand, the accent retains its old position but is one of stress. The course of the change is unknown; the beginning of accentual verse in the 4th century AD establishes that as a terminus post quem, though a good two centuries earlier mistakes in versification regarding vowel quantity are frequent enough to suggest interference from a stress accent, and some scholars have claimed to see evidence of stress accent in colloquial and dialectal speech earlier still.

Tonic short vowels (acute accent) were of higher pitch than the neighboring atonic vowels (grave accent). On diphthongs or long vowels, however, higher pitch might either begin on the first mora and fall during the course of the syllable; or else begin later in the syllable, such that the pitch would rise more or less over the duration of the syllable. If the tonic accent started on the first mora, it was marked with the circumflex accent. (The mark itself is historically a combination of an acute immediately followed by a grave, that is *παῖς* 'child' = *πάὶς*, or *πῦρ* 'fire' = *πύὺρ*.) If the raised pitch occurred later in the syllable, the syllable is marked with an ordinary acute accent (as it were, Ζεύς = Ζὲύς). The actual PHONETIC difference was one of falling pitch ('circumflex') and rising pitch ('acute').

a. All syllables not having the acute or the circumflex, that is, what we call the atonic syllables, were regarded as grave, and were sometimes so marked (Μὲνέλὰὸς). A different scheme marked just the syllables preceding the tonic syllable (ἒπὲσσεύοντο); yet another scheme marked just the one immediately preceding (κρατὲρός). Sometimes, indeed, the tonic vowel was not marked at all, as γυνή 'woman' might be written γὺνη.

The only use of the grave accent sign in our current texts, namely in place of the acute on the final before another word, reflects (as do some other peculiarities in the use of the accent signs) a Byzantine convention, which is at variance with the practice of the Alexandrian period as observed in the papyri. In certain cases the sign may be understood as a survival of its original use on atonic syllables. Thus in τὸν πόλεμον the τὸν was really proclitic just as much as the ὁ of ὁ πόλεμος; and also in prepositional phrases (ἀνὰ λόγον, ἀπὸ δείπνου) the prepositions were as proclitic as ἐν, εἰς, ἐκ, ἐξ (sometimes in fact written ἒν, ἒκ in papyri). The practice finally established was the purely mechanical one that the grave accent was not written on proclitic vowels which also had a breathing sign, thus ἀπὸ but εἰς; and τὸν but ὁ, ἡ.

b. For polysyllables the significance of the grave accent in place of the acute on final syllables is harder to interpret. Some modern authorities believe that the distinction is graphic only, and some ancient descriptions seem to be driving at something similar. But why—not to mention how—such a distinction without a difference might have arisen is a mystery. Ancient authorities have also left us confusing discussions of intermediate accents, which might refer to a lowering of the tonic pitch on final syllables but not its complete disappearance; and some such reduction in prominence might be what one ancient authority meant by saying that in such a position the acute is 'put to sleep'. Sensible as this theory is, the fact remains that any tonic accent, even one altered phonetically, should by rights have been marked the same way as other TONIC syllables, not the same way as ATONIC syllables.

244. In G the PIE system of accent was altered in two different ways. First, the free accent was replaced in NOUNS and ADJECTIVES (including verbals) by one in which the accent must fall within the last three syllables; and if the ultima was long, within the last two. Or, expressed in terms of morae (a short vowel = one mora), the accent could stand on the fourth mora from the end in a case like ἄνθρωπος 'man' with a short ultima, otherwise not farther back than the third mora from the end. Hence the circumflex (in effect acute + grave) was excluded from the antepenult, and might occur on the penult only when the ultima was short.

If the etymological accent of a word stood too far from the end of the word to be in conformity with these rules, it moved to the leftmost mora within the required limits. Thus in middle participles, the root accent seen in Ved. *bháramāṇas* n.sg. 'obtaining', *bháramāṇasya* gen.sg. is pulled away from the root in G φερόμενος, and one syllable further in φερομένου (< φερομένοιο).

If on the other hand the PIE accent stood within the limits which came to be prescribed in G, it might remain unchanged. Thus G πούς nom. sg. 'foot', ποδός gen., ποδί dat., πόδα acc. like Ved. *pā́t*, *padás*, *padí* loc., *pā́dam*; πατήρ nom.sg. 'father', πατέρας acc.pl., πατράσι dat.pl. like Ved. *pitā́*, *pitáras*, *pitṛ́ṣu* loc.pl.; ὕστερος 'latter' like Ved. *úttara-* 'upper' (PIE **úd-tero-*). (Of course, some of the agreement between the two languages is the result of parallel innovation. The forms of the parent language for the four cited cases of 'foot' were something like **pōts* (or **póts*), **pdós*, **pedí*, and **pódm̥* —whence Ved. *pādam* by Brugmann's Law; see 274.)

But there have also been changes of accent in particular words and classes of words due to various causes, some obscure, some obvious. Contamination is reasonably transparent in say θυγάτηρ 'daughter' for expected *θυγατήρ (cf. Ved. *duhitár-*), which can be traced to the influence of μᾱ́τηρ. A few have the character of sound laws, though they have many exceptions. Note that all of them entail a retreat of the accent to the left:

WHEELER'S LAW: end-accented dactyls retract the accent one syllable: x̄x̆x̆́ > x̄x̆́x̆. Thus PIE **poykeló-* 'mottled' > Ved. *peśalá-* but G ποικίλος; similarly ἡδύλος 'sweetish', στωμύλος 'mouthy'. Cf. similarly-formed non-dactylic adjectives which retain the original -λός, as παχυλός 'thickish', ὑψηλός 'lofty'. (Wheeler's accentuation was generalized through the paradigm, thus gen. ποικίλου on the basis of ποικίλος, ποικίλον, and the rest, in place of phonologically regular *ποικιλοῦ.)

VENDRYÈS' LAW: common Greek x̆x̂x̆ > late Attic x̆́x̄x̆. Thus common G ἑτοῖμος 'at hand, ready' > Att. ἕτοιμος.

In a parallel innovation, there was a pronounced tendency in words of (x̆)x̄́x̆ prosody (where x̄́ stands for an acute diphthong or long vowel) for the acute to become a circumflex, as τιθεῖσα 'putting' for what must have been *τιθείσα < **titʰénsa* (196.3; 559.2). This started in disyllables, in the interplay between acute and circumflex conditioned by the length of the ultima: οἶνος 'wine' but gen. οἴνου. From this, δῶρον 'gift' in place of δώρον (οἴνου : δώρου :: οἶνος : *X*, where *X* = δῶρον), and further the unetymological circumflex of μῆτερ voc. (See **a**.)

a. There is a long-standing debate in specialists' circles over whether the G contrast between acute and circumflex accent was inherited or arose within the history of G. The latter view is endorsed here: the original source of the circumflex accent is vowel contraction, as when **tréyes* 'three' > PG **tré(y)es* > τρέες whence (76) τρεῖς (that is, /trēs/ with circumflex). Compensatory lengthening, from any cause, normally results in a long acute, as χήν 'goose' < **kʰans-*, χείρ 'hand' < **kʰesr-*. As mentioned above, however, there was much replacement of acutes by circumflexes before a short vowel, so pl. χῆρες, χεῖρες, Ζῆνα acc.sg. 'Zeus' < **zdḗna* ~ **zdḗn* < **dyēm* (326). (The accentuation of εἷς 'one' < **séms*, παῖς (πάϊς) 'boy', earlier παίς < **pawits*, and πᾶς 'all' < **pánts* must be analogical.) The retreat of tonic accent to the first allowable mora in verbs, a G innovation, results in οἶδα, and a reinterpretation of the rule for the accentuation of vocatives, originally a matter of accent on the first vowel (257.2), as accent on the first MORA, resulted in such forms as μῆτερ.

245. RECESSIVE ACCENT IN VERBS. The second way in which PIE accent was transformed in G applies only to verbs.[1] The accent of the G verb is regularly RECESSIVE in the finite forms, with the exception of some imperatives like ἰδέ and ἐλθέ. Thus we have G εἶμι 1sg. 'go', ἴμεν 1pl., although the original accentuation was that of Ved. *émi*, *imás* (PIE **éy-mi*, **imós*); or δέδορκα 1sg.perf. 'I saw', δεδόρκαμεν 1pl. in contrast to Ved. _dadárśa, dadr̥śimá_ (PIE _*de-dórḱ-H_2e, *de-dr̥ḱ-mé_). (The accentuation of contract verb forms like τῑμᾶι is only an apparent exception to the general rule: the recessive accent was fixed prior to the vowel contraction, so τῑμᾶι reflects a perfectly regular τῑμάει.) The explanation for how a recessive accent peculiar to verbs arose is as follows:

---

[1] That is, in Att.-Ion. and Doric; in Lesbic a uniformly recessive accent applies to all forms in the language—much as in L, though of course following G rules.

In independent clauses, the finite verb in Vedic was regularly atonic (enclitic, in effect) except when standing at the beginning of a verse. This is manifestly not aboriginal: since the relationship between full grades and tonic accent is clearest in the verbs, verbs must have had accented syllables to begin with. But there is also the axiom that when dependent and independent clauses differ in morphology or syntax, the DEPENDENT clauses will show the more conservative state of affairs. The antiquity of the Vedic patterns may not therefore be very great, but there are so many shared innovations in G and InIr. that the enclitic treatment of verbs in independent clauses could easily have been a feature of the stock of parent speech which immediately underlies Greek and Indo-Iranian.

The original state of affairs in G was like that in Vedic, namely, the verb was sometimes accented and sometimes atonic—that is, enclitic. In G, when it came to pass that no more than two syllables could be unaccented at the end of a word, and enclitics of more than two syllables were therefore impossible, the erstwhile enclitic forms of the verb would have to acquire an accent. And this accent would be in the earliest (that is, leftmost) possible position, just as in the case of all words whose accent was originally farther back and was moved forward to come within the required limits (**244**). Just as *φέρομενος became φερόμενος, so enclitic -δεδορκα became δέδορκα. That is to say, G δέδορκα, δεδόρκαμεν are alterations of forms corresponding to Vedic _dadarśa, dadr̥śima_ (atonic), not of forms corresponding to accented _dadárśa, dadr̥śimá._

In fact, G actually preserves a couple of enclitic verbs, εἰμί 'am' and φημί 'I say', albeit they are enclitic in all circumstances, unlike the Vedic situation. The special status of these two in part reflects the specially conservative behavior of very common forms; but it is of crucial importance that, being so short, their (unaltered) forms fell within the limits possible for enclitics, such that the obligatory accent lies on the preceding word, as βασιλεύς ἐστι, ἄνθρωπός ἐστι, Ἀθηναῖός ἐστι.

Where the accented forms of the parent language were the same as the G forms, without adjustment, as in πεύθεται (PIE _*bhéwdhetor_), or could be derived from parent forms by mechanically shifting the accent rightward such as must have happened in nouns, as in πευθόμεθα (PIE _bhéwdhomosdhH̥$_2$_), the G forms can be taken as continuations of such parental tonic forms. This is unnecessary. The circumstances outlined above are wholly sufficient to account for the attested facts; it would be a violation of the principle of

Occam's Razor to invoke additional mechanisms. One might go further: if tonic verb forms had in fact played any material role in the development of the G accentual system, it is hard to understand how ending-accented forms (which outside of thematic stems made up the bulk of verb forms) could have disappeared without a trace.

LATIN

246. Latin is the only Italic language for which we have any information regarding accent, and the occurrence of tonic syllables in L is unrelated to PIE accentuation. Furthermore, it appears that between the PIE system of free accent and the historical L accent there intervened a period when all words were stressed on the first syllable; see **65**. It was during this interim accentual system that most of the syncope and weakening of vowels described in **65-75** took place. In numerous cases, like *dexter* from **deksiteros* or *perfectus* from **perfaktos*, the vowels affected by weakening stand in what under the historical system would have been the accented syllables. The older system must have prevailed when such G forms as *τάλαντον* 'scales; talent', ελαιϝᾱ 'olive' (**42.5**), (Dor.) *μᾱχανᾱ́* 'machine', and the place name Ἀκράγᾱς, *-αντος* were borrowed, as these developed into L *talentum*, *olīva*, *māchina*, and *Agrigentum*.

a. Plautine scansion of words like *facilius* and *mulieribus*, which are generally so placed that the verse ictus falls on the first syllable, is open to different interpretations. One takes it to be a last survival of the otherwise hypothetical prehistoric initial-syllable accent. The other takes it rather to be part and parcel of the historical L system of accent, but a rule which subsequently was superceded by the antepenult rule. Interestingly, in post-Vedic Sanskrit, which has a Latin-type accentuation, the paṇḍits prescribe *fácilius* type accentuation: *gámayati* 'causes to go'.

247. The historical L accent resembled the G in that it could not stand farther back than the third syllable from the end of the word, but beyond this general restriction the resemblances cease. In L the penult (a syllable which plays almost no role in the G system) determined the position within these limits; in G the governing syllable was the ultima (a syllable which plays no role in the L system). The L accent, moreover, was uniformly recessive, while in G it was recessive only in the verb. Moreover, the ruling variable in L was the WEIGHT of the penult, while the LENGTH of the vowel in the ultima is operative in G: the L accent fell on the antepenult unless the penult was HEAVY (to borrow a term from Sanskrit grammarians), namely contained a diphthong or a long vowel or was followed by more than one consonant. In such a case, the accent fell on the heavy penult: *pércitus* 'aroused' but *perféctus* 'completed', *percússus* 'a knocking', and *percīdō* 'I beat to pieces'. This system is described by contemporaneous grammarians, and agrees with the evidence provided by the Romance languages. Most exceptions are only apparent, being due to loss of a final syllable by syncope or contraction, as *illī́c* 'at that place' < *illī́ce*, *audī́t* 3sg.perf. from *audī́vit* (**529**), *Vergilī* gen.sg. from *Vergíliī* (**259.8Ba**), *animál* < **animāle* (**74.1**).

a. There were apparently various exceptions to this rule, however. Our information for most of these is limited to statements by ancient authorities to the effect that *Camillus*, *fenestra* (see **d**, below), *trīgintā* and some others were accented on the first syllable. Romance evidence confirms some of this, for example It. *Bríndisi* (*Brúndisium*) and *Pésaro* (*Písaurum*). The two sources of information do not always agree, however. Romance unanimously attests PRom. **fenéstra* 'window'; and It. *trenta* 'thirty' seems to point to *trīgíntā* 'thirty', but something like *quadrā́gintā* 'forty' for expected *quadrāgíntā* does seem to be required for It. *quaranta*.[1]

b. Ancient authorities also plainly say that disyllabic prepositions were ending-accented (*suprā́*, *circúm*) in contrast to normally-accented adverbs (*súprā*) and nouns (*círcum* acc.sg.). This seems unlikely on its face and there is no Romance evidence for it, but it is hard to believe that something so straightforward could be totally imaginary. Perhaps in normal utterances the prepositions were more or less proclitic (and therefore atonic), and the end-accent described in the grammatical literature was an artifact of isolated pronunciation—something like the artificial citation form of the NE article *a* as /ey/, a pronunciation which rarely if ever actually occurs in unselfconscious connected speech.

c. ENCLITICS. Roman grammarians imply that words ending with the enclitics *-que*, *-ve*, *-ne*, *-ce* were accented in accord with the rules for whole words, so *bonús-que*, *bonī́-que*. This is surprising; it is furthermore contradicted by various kinds of evidence such as forms like *vídĕn* < *vidēs-ne*, *sátĭn* < *satis-ne*, in which not only the location of the tonic accent is known but also the forms have undergone iambic shortening (**84**). More surprising still are statements by late Roman authorities that ALL forms with enclitics were accented on the syllable preceding the enclitic, even when this was light (namely consisted of a short vowel): *bonắque*, *līminắque*. Both observations are commonly qualified as 'contra usum Latinum', 'improprie', and the like, though in individual cases it is not always clear whether the authority thinks *bonúsque* or *bónusque* is correct. Some have wondered about some sort of secondary accent here, either before the enclitic (as in *géneràque*) or in place of the original tonic accent (so *gèneráque* for original *géneraque*); and others have suggested a phenomenon, either real or fancied, parallel to or in imitation of the G treatment of enclitics as in ἄνθρωπός τις and Ἀθηναῖός ἐστι (thus *géneráque*). Modern authorities have endorsed no fewer than six different interpretations of the accentuation of a form like *generaque*: *géneraque* (accent anaesthetic to the enclitic), *genéraque* (accented as a whole word), *generáque* (in accord with the supposed enclitic attraction rule), *géneráque*, *géneràque*, and *gèneráque* (various kinds of compound accentuation).

d. Clear statements by grammarians indicate that 'muta cum liquida' does not 'make position': a word like *volucrēs* 'flying [creatures], birds' has a light penult and accordingly the tonic accent falls on the antepenult: *vólucrēs*. This however accords neither with L prehistory (in which all consonant sequences whatsoever affect short vowels in medial syllables identically, **66**) nor with subsequent developments revealed in the accentuation of the Romance languages, which treats all consonant sequences alike. See **81.6a**.

---

[1] In the case of the decads, by the usual rules of accent the numerator would have invariably been pretonic. The shift of the accent to the pars propria on occasion might be nothing more exotic than the shift to the pars propria in the pupillary chant *amṓ*, *amā́s*, *amā́t*, *amā́mus*, *amā́tis*, *amánt*.

Romance evidence is not completely trustworthy, however. Plautine *fenstra* (*fēstra*) 'window' confirms the statement in Paul.Fest. that the accent of *fenestra* fell on the first syllable—the second *-e-* is anaptyctic, and postdates the codification of the L accentual pattern—yet all Romance languages attest **fenéstra*.

248. PHONETICS OF THE LATIN ACCENT. Although Romance languages agree both with one another and (largely) with the rules ascribed to L as to the location of tonic syllables, they differ among themselves as to the phonetic details of the accent, and hence provide little evidence for the phonetics of the Proto-Romance accent. Roman grammarians, down to the 4th cent AD, describe L accent in terms appropriate only for a pitch accent. Scholars have been wary of taking this as cogent, however, as not only is the terminology of Roman grammarians taken over entire from Greek, their statements are often cribbed from G sources. Some scholars protest, however, that ancient authorities could hardly have thus identified G and L accent had there not been at least an appreciable element of pitch in the latter. But as we have seen (242), pitch features are in fact a prominent ingredient of tonic accent even in English, whose accent system is the type and model of 'stess-accent'. If English grammarians were to gaze fixedly and confidingly upon a descriptive tradition that spoke only of pitch, it is likely that they too would have little trouble finding that element in English tonic syllables—not least because pitch features are in fact there. The familiarity of educated Romans with G accent in both practice and theory probably would not have caused them to adopt an element of accent wholly irrelevant for their natural speech, but it could have made them more conscious of an existing element of pitch, and even to a studied enhancement of it—Latin with a Greek accent, if you will—in oratory or recitations of poety.

a. The Roman adaptation of G scansion is seen by some as evidence that L accent was not of the stress variety, it being held that under a system of stress accent the strict observance of quantity in the unaccented syllables would have been remarkable if not impossible, and the frequent conflict between accent and verse ictus intolerable. (There are countless words like *amant*, *animōs*, and *ingenium* which can be got into a hexameter line only with the ictus on an unaccented syllable.) The first point is nonfactual, and the second underrates the degree to which poetry might comfortably be unlike natural speech.

Besides, a clear relationship between verse ictus and tonic accent in L verse has been demonstrated:— (1) the Roman poets relegated to the early part of the verse words in which harmony between stress and verse ictus is impossible. (2) There is in fact a pretty good alignment of accent and ictus overall in Plautus and Terence, and in the surviving hexameters of early poets like Ennius the alignment is considerably closer than in later poets. Indeed, later taste faulted early poetry on exactly that score, regarding it as inartistic and pedestrian by comparison to the sophisticated dissonances of accent and ictus in the poetry of a more refined age. (3) For the last two feet in hexameter of all periods there is harmony which is apparently greater than could be accidental—99 percent or better in Catullus, Cicero, Vergil, Ovid, and many others—and, whether or not the attention of the poets to the matter was conscious, the observed distribution easily allows for a fairly vigorous stress accent in L even if one accepts the view that the clash of ictus and stress was a problem.

But despite the remarkable-looking statistics, chance is probably a large part of the explanation: the L rules for stress accent automatically ensure a high degree of congruence between stress and ictus in the last three feet of a hexameter line (not just the last two). Taking the two line-end metrical skeletons (. . . x̄x̆x̆|x̄x̆x̆|x̄x̆̄ and . . . x̄x̄|x̄x̆x̆|x̄x̆̄) and inserting metrically compatible words at random, it will be found that only the occasional combination results in a mismatch between ictus and accent, such as: . . . x̄ *míni|mō* x̆x̆|x̄x̆̄. Nevertheless, it is likely that poets—the high art poets especially (the facts are significantly otherwise for the satirists)—purposefully strove to improve upon chance, because for Virgil and some others the alignment of tonic accent and ictus in the last two feet is practically 100 percent, which chance unaided can hardly account for.

DECLENSION

THE PARTS OF SPEECH

249. The familiar classification of the *parts of speech* is based on a description worked out over time by Greek philosophers and grammarians, from whom it was borrowed by Roman grammarians; and still later it provided the framework for the grammatical analysis of most European languages. But the longevity of Greek grammatical theory is no warranty of fundamental truth. It was based upon a hodge-podge of criteria—a word's meaning, its form (case markers as part of the definition of *noun*), its relation to other words, or even mere location (thus *πρόθεσις/praepositio*—though thanks to a shift to a vaguely functional notion of the term, we may speak without real absurdity of a postpositive preposition). Partly owing to the mixture of criteria, there are difficulties of precise definition—for the category *pronoun*, for example—which increase when the analysis is applied to languages of different structure from the one it was devised for. It is a very poor framework for describing English, for example. But with all its defects it is a fairly workable system, and other classifications have never attained currency.

250. The Greek and Roman classification is as follows:

Greek	Roman	English
ὄνομα	nomen	noun, adjective
ῥῆμα	verbum	verb
μετοχή	participium	participle
ἄρθρον		article
ἀντωνυμία	pronomen	pronoun
πρόθεσις	praepositio	preposition
ἐπίρρημα	adverbium	adverb
σύνδεσμος	coniunctio	conjunction
	interiectio	interjection

It has been argued of late that Roman grammarians did not imitate Greek models as slavishly as commonly asserted (or as the pervasive calquing in the above table would suggest); but manifestly the Roman grammarians followed the basic scheme very closely, and some of the changes they made to it are not distinguished. For example, it is reported that the L category *interiectio* was added for no better reason than the desire to have the same number of categories in L as in G, there being nothing in L corresponding to *ἄρθρον*.

The category *ἐπίρρημα/adverbium*, no less than English *adverb*, is not actually a genuine 'part of speech', and its constituents are definable in mostly negative terms. The items (quite heterogeneous in nature) included in it have in common only that they are not happily at home in any other category.

Both the Greeks and Romans included under *ὄνομα/nomen* what we now distinguish as ***noun*** (or ***(noun) substantive***) and ***adjective***. The classical grammarians made numerous subdivisions of the noun; and among many other such, Priscian uses ***adiectivum*** of a word added to other appellatives, hence the modern terminology. (For the older IE languages such as G and L, the real distinction between 'noun' and 'adjective' is that nouns HAVE a gender whereas adjectives assume—'agree with'—the gender of the noun they are in construction with. But such a definition is useless for English and many other languages.

By *μετοχή/participium* the ancients meant much the same as our *verbal*, namely formations which have some of the categorical properties of verbs such as tense, but which in FORM are more or less nominal, and which have verb-like syntax. Thus infinitives have subjects and objects and, in some IE languages, tense and voice; but they lack such basic verb traits as markers of person, number, and mood, and like nouns can act as subject of a verb. Such morphosyntactic hybrids had a largely separate evolution in G and L, so they agree only to a limited extent in form and function.

A puzzling detail is that the Greeks included under pronouns only the personal pronouns and possessives. So also some of the Roman authorities, while others included forms like *ūnus*, *ūllus*, and *alius* or were in doubt about them. Certainly words meaning 'any', 'all', 'other' have a number of semantic traits similar to indubitable pronouns, and in inflected languages outward evidence of this is their susceptibility to pronominal morphology: L *tōtus* 'all' has the pronominal gen.sg. *tōtīus* but adjectival *tōtum* nom./acc.sg. neut., in constrast to ***aliud*** neut. 'other', with its pronoun ending. (But the inflection of ***omnis*** 'all' shows no pronominal traits at all.)

THE INDO-EUROPEAN NOMINALS

251. GENDER. The distinction of three genders (masculine, feminine, and neuter) is characteristic of G and L, together with most of the other IE languages. This is *grammatical gender*, that is, a purely formal and syntactic system of morphology and concord. The IE languages vary in the degree to which the *natural gender* of beings aligns with grammatical gender. Of course, words for most objects and abstractions are 'masculine' and 'feminine' rather than neuter, and it is commonplace for words for babies to be neuter. But in, say, German there is the additional peculiarity that personal nouns like *Weib* 'woman' and *Mädchen* 'young lady' are grammatically neuter, *Hoheit* 'Highness' is feminine, and cats and dogs are grammatically feminine and masculine, respectively, regardless of reproductive details. In G and L there is an accommodation of the grammatical gender of animate nouns to natural gender by means of epicene nouns, that is, nouns that are both masculine and feminine like L *fēlis* 'cat' and *canis* 'dog', ditto G *αἴλουρος* and *κύων*.

In nouns, overt (formal) indications of gender in PIE were few. For most form-classes, PIE masculine and feminine nouns inflected identically, and neuter differed from them only in the nominative and accusative cases. This is true also of *i*-stem adjectives (a common type) and interrogative/indefinite pronouns, though as a general rule adjectives and pronouns are more completely marked for gender than nouns are. Personal pronouns however have no gender in PIE (361) and in most daughter languages.

There is one stem-class which is prevailingly masculine and neuter, the *o*-stems (**258-61**); and two which are prevailingly feminine, the eH_2-stems (that is, *ā*-stems, **262-6**) and the *iH_2/yeH_2-stems (that is, *ī/yā*-stems, **268-9**; note **a**, below). In both G and L, but unique to them among IE groups, there are a fair number of feminine *o*-stems, not formally different from *o*-stem masculines in any way; and in G a new and productive type of masculine ᾱ-stems grew up, with distinctive forms for a few cases (**267**). The antiquity of these cross-gender types is disputed. Indic, for example, has no feminine *a*-stems (= the *o*-stems of G and L) or masculine *ā*-stems at all; and of the seven masculine nouns in -*ī* (**268**) which occur in the RV, five are names. In any case, in all IE languages the reflexes of *eH_2- and *yeH_2-stem ADJECTIVES are purely feminine.

The paucity of distinctively feminine noun types, and the fact that all share the element *H_2, make it appear that the feminine as a category is derivative, and not coeval with the masculine and neuter. The fact that Hittite lacks the feminine noun types (and feminine concord altogether) accords with this view, but other interpretations are possible. In any case, in the forms of speech underlying G and L and all IE languages apart from Anatolian, the three-gender system is well established in both concord and morphology. The origin of IE gender has always fascinated scholars, but most ideas on the question are necessarily very speculative.

a. The two distinctively feminine stems are commonly known as the senā type (**262-6**) and the devī type (**268-70**), from the Skt. stock examples of inflection (Ved. *sénā-* 'army' and *devī́-* 'goddess'). Both types make feminine nouns more or less transparently derived from masculines. In InIr., both types also build feminine stems to *o*-stem adjectives, whereas in the European IE languages only the senā type fills that office. There is better agreement among IE languages in the remaining functions of the devī type (see **268**). In G, the devī type remains distinct from the senā type, but in only a single case form, the nom.sg. (The persistence of such a trifling formal distinction is remarkable.) In L (**270**) the devī type disappears as a type, merging with the originally quite different *i*-stems (**306-9**).

252. NUMBER. Besides singular and plural, the parent speech possessed a dual, denoting 'two' or 'a pair'. 'Plural' in such a system therefore means 'three or more', not 'more than one'. The dual occurs in the earliest stages of several IE languages in all categories (verbs, pronouns, nouns), and though generally tending to disappear did occasionally put forth new formations (**370c**). But in the historical period the use of the dual steadily waned, and it eventually disappeared from nearly all IE languages. In G it occurs through the classical period, in the inscriptions of many dialects as well as in literature. It does not occur in Hellenistic G—the New Testament for example—or in contemporary G. In L and the other Italic languages it had disappeared as a category in prehistoric times, though certain L forms are remnants of dual forms, chiefly *ambō* 'both' = G ἀμφώ (**261**, **257.16**).

The dual is still found in Lithuanian, Slovenian, Sorbian, and Icelandic (where, however, in the colloquial language the dual forms have assumed the function of plural and the old plural forms are reserved for formal occasions); and such forms as *both* and *(n)either* in NE are relics of dual morphosyntax. Interestingly, there is no dual in Hittite. Its absence in Anatolian is customarily treated as loss, but there is no clear evidence that it ever existed in that group.

a. Some scholars have thought to recognize in Latin a survival of the dual in the form of the gentile following two praenomina in a few early inscriptions, as M.C. POMPLIO. But this is merely the nom.sg. with final *-s* omitted, as is often found, **237.2**. A better case can be made for tracing L *-tis* 2pl. to a PIE dual ending (428).

b. The early withering of the dual was a trait of western European IE languages. In the ancient Gmc. languages the dual had shrunk to the first and second person pronouns and verbs, and the latter are attested only in Go.; OE and ON have the du. personal pronouns, but in even the earliest OHG the whole category is quite gone. In Celt. the dual is limited to a few noun forms.

253. CASE. The parent speech is usually spoken of as having eight cases, the six that are known in L together with the locative and the instrumental, whose names and uses, at least, are familiar to students of L syntax. This roster owes much to InIr. morphology, and the discovery of Hittite with its large but very different inventory of case markers has stimulated some rethinking of the PIE case system. For now it is enough to suggest that the usual reconstruction of the eight Sanskrit-style cases misrepresents the actual speech of the PIE period. A more accurate picture would be a case-system in which certain endings and functions were well established—nominative, accusative, genitive/ablative, dative, and locative—whereas much of the remainder was less a case system than a collection of markers more or less in flux—which inter alia might explain why the endings of the pronouns are in many details different from the endings seen in nouns. The G marker *-φι* seen in *ναῦφι* 'aboard ship' is obviously an ingredient in the Ved. markers *-bhis* inst.pl., *-bhyas* dat./abl.pl., *-bhyām* dat./abl./inst.du.; OIr. *-b* /β'/ dat.pl. (palatalized, hence from **-bi-* or **-by-*, and ending with some consonant not a nasal, though further details are obscure); less obviously L *-bus* dat./abl.pl.; and Gaul. MATPEBO 'to the mothers' (evidently) seems to attest an ending more similar to L *-bus* than to OIr. *-b* or InIr. **-bhis*. Sab. **-fs* is ambiguous. And though the composite endings mentioned here are all non-singular, and the same is largely true of Myc., the literary G form is indifferent to number; and PIE **tebhi* 'to you'—obviously a very ancient form, reflected by L *tibī*, Ved. *túbhyam*, Av. *taibyā*, OCS *tebě* (367.3)—is specifically SINGULAR. This looks like an evolving system rather than a well-defined ending (or set of endings).

It is instructive to compare the evidence for endings in **-bhi(-)* to evidence for PIE **-tos*, an ending familiar from adverbs such as G *-τος* in *ἐντός* 'within', *ἐκτός* 'outside', and L *-tus* in *funditus* 'from the ground', *intus* 'within'. Similar remnants are to be found in Skt., as *agratás* 'in front' (*ágra-* 'point, beginning'). But in the most archaic Indic *-tas* also functions as nothing less than an ablative case marker; and it is seen by some as the source of the Classical Arm. ablative in *-ē*. In sum, *-*tos* is straightforward in form but somewhat limited in distribution, while the *-*bh-* cases have bafflingly protean forms which, however, are widespread, and are paradigmatic in several mainstream IE branches, preeminently InIr. The reason for the canonization of PIE *-*bhis*, *-*bh(y)os*, and the like as 'endings', but not *-*tos*, seems to have less to do with methodology than with the fact that in InIr. the former but not the latter happens to be a fully paradigmatic element. Put differently, if *-tas* had become established in InIr. as an abl. suffix, it can be taken for granted that historical grammars would treat *-*tos* as a case-marker lost from the paradigms of Gmc., Celt., and others, and surviving in fossils like L *funditus* (much as in 257.II, below). As it is, *-*tos* simply goes without mention in rehearsals of IE case endings.

254. Eight cases are found in Indo-Iranian; seven in the Baltic Assemblage (where gen. and abl. are merged); seven in Sab.; six in L (albeit the voc. is marginal; it is effectively a five-case system); five in literary G (but with one or two more still seen in Myc.; and the remark about the L vocative applies to G as well); four in NG, where the dat. is obsolete in the spoken language; five in the earliest Celt. and Gmc., though as in L the voc. is distinct only in a single form class; two (for the noun) in NE; one (for the noun) in French, Italian, and Spanish.

The merging of two or more cases in one, which has already taken place to some extent in G and L but has gone much further in most of the modern European languages, is known as case *syncretism*. It is due to a variety of factors, such as:

Overlapping of areas of usage. —To take prepositions as surrogates for cases: one may drink from or out of a bottle; carry something in the hand or with the hand; compare something with or to something else; lean on a tree or against a tree; write about history or on history.

Phonetic changes resulting in loss of formal difference. —In VL the loss of final *-m* and of the contrast between long and short vowels led to formal identity of acc. and abl. in the singular of all noun types. In Finnish, the change of *-*m* and *-*ñ* to *-n* resulted in the formal identity of the old acc. and dat./gen. (respectively). In L the *o*-stem dat./abl. pl. *-īs* might be traced to either PIE inst.pl. *-*ōys* or loc.pl. *-*oysu* (260.4). In Gothic, an *a*-stem form like *wulfa* 'wolf', officially the dat.sg., would indeed be the expected reflex of the PIE dat. *-*ōy*; but it could equally well continue PIE *-*ē*/*-*ō* (inst.), *-*oy* (loc.), and *-*ōt* or *-*āt* (abl.). Such purely phonological changes go hand in hand with semantic and syntactic restructuring, obviously, but it is a process in which causes and effects are difficult to disentangle.

Increasing use of prepositional phrases which express all that the case forms express, making the latter dispensable. —In PIE (and conservative languages like Vedic Sanskrit and Hittite) there were comparatively few elements functioning like the familiar prepositions of G, L, and NE. But in L and G prepositional phrases had encroached largely on the pure case uses, and in later times this went still further. This too is a chicken-and-egg problem: does the increasing use of prepositions cause the decay of the endings, or does the withering of distinctions in the endings stimulate the use of prepositions? In any case, note that once such a process starts, prepositional elements do not necessarily keep proliferating: in French, a great array of diverse functions are gathered up under the two forms *à* and *de*, which are no more explicit than the L ablatives-of-this, and datives-of-that, familiar from the grammars.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS

255. TABLE OF PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN CASE ENDINGS.

SINGULAR

Stems:	Cons.	*o*-stems	*eH$_2$*-stems	*i*-stems	*u*-stems
Nom.	-s, -∅	-o-s	-eH$_2$-∅	-i-s	-u-s
Voc.	-∅	-e-∅	-eH$_2$-∅	-ey-∅	-ew-∅
Acc.	-m̥	-o-m	-eH$_2$-m	-i-m	-u-m
neut.	-∅	-o-m	–	-i-∅	-u-∅
Instr.	-bhi, -mi	-o-H$_1$, -e-H$_1$	-eH$_2$-bhi,	-i-bhi	-u-bhi,
	-(e)H$_1$		-eH$_2$-eH$_1$?	-i-H$_1$	-u-H$_1$
Dat.	-ey	-ōy	-eH$_2$-ey	-ey-ey	-ew-ey
Gen.	-s,	-ī, -osyo	-eH$_2$-es,	-oy-s	-ow-s
	-os, -es		-eH$_2$-os		
Abl.	= Gen.	-ōt, -āt	= Gen.	= Gen.	= Gen.
Loc.	-i, -∅	-o-y, -e-y	-eH$_2$-i	-ēy-∅	-ēw-∅

PLURAL

Stems:	Cons.	*o*-stems	*eH$_2$*-stems	*i*-stems	*u*-stems
Nom./Voc.	-es	-ōs	-eH$_2$-es	-ey-es	-ew-es
(pron.)		-oy			
Acc.	-m̥s	-o-ms	-eH$_2$-ms	-i-ms	-u-ms
neut.	-H̥$_2$	-e-H$_2$	–	-i-H$_2$	-u-H$_2$
Instr.	-bhis,	-ōys	-eH$_2$-bhis,	-i-bhis,	-u-bhis,
	-mī̆s	-o-mī̆s (?)	-eH$_2$-mī̆s	-i-mī̆s	-u-mī̆s
Gen.	-om (?)	-ōm	-eH$_2$-om	-y-om	-w-om
(pron.)		-oysōm	-eH$_2$sōm		
Dat./Abl.	-bhos,	-o-bhos,	-eH$_2$-bhos,	-i-bhos,	-u-bhos,
	-mos	-o-mos	-eH$_2$-mos	-i-mos	-u-mos
Loc.	-su	(-o-su?)	-eH$_2$-su	-i-su	-u-su
(pron.)		-oysu			

Here, and in tables below, the label neut. *stands for* nominative/accusative neuter.

256. Notes on the preceding table. Further details will be found under discussion of the particular stems.

1. The table gives a survey of the singular and plural case endings that are indicated for the parent speech by combined evidence (subject to the proviso in 253). The inflections of many IE languages have been influenced by pronominal endings, particularly in the *o*-stems. Those that bear on G

and L noun inflection are included in the table with the distinguishing label *pron.*

2. Under vowel stems the stem vowel is included, while under consonant stems only the endings proper are given; in both situations, when there is no overt element marking case function, this is indicated by -∅ (zero). Stem markers are divided from case markers proper (or zero) by hyphens, except when the stem and the case marker were united by contraction or some other development. For example the nom.pl. of *o*-stems can be assumed to include the stem vowel *-*o*- and the ending *-*es* evident in other paradigms, such that PIE *-*ōs* nom.pl. can with perfect confidence be resolved into **-*o-es*; but the actual historical evidence takes us back only to *-*ōs*.

3. There is better agreement among the IE languages for the singular markers than for the plural ones. For most cases there is little connection between the forms of the singular and plural. Those that show the strongest formal resemblance appear to be late additions to the system; for instance, in one possible reconstruction there was an inst. *-*bhi* (in Gmc. and BS *-*mi*), either singular or (more likely) indifferent to number, whose pl. was *-*bhis* (*-*mis*).

4. STEM ABLAUT. The *o*-stems are more exactly $^{e}/o$-stems, parallel to the stem vowel -$^{e}/o$- in thematic verbs (**439**). The *o*-grade predominates, but the *e*-grade is obvious in the voc.sg. (the bare stem) and in alternative forms of another case or two; and *e*-grade likewise occurs in the feminine paradigm derived from *o*-stems by the addition of *-H_2- (traditionally, the *ā*-stems, **262-6**); as the first element in the most archaic kind of compounds; and in denominative verbs.

Similarly, the *i*- and *u*-stems, as they are usually called, are actually stems in *-i/-ey/-oy/-ēy* and *-u/-ew/-ow/-ēw*, respectively. This array of stem-forms is paralleled in the *n*- and *r*-stems (**279-89**); but the distribution of grades in the *i*- and *u*-stems is quite unlike that of the *r*- and *n*-stems, or of consonant stems generally (**274-8**).

5. Besides *e*H_2-stems (that is, feminines in -H_2- derived from *o*-stems), there are also *i*H_2- and *u*H_2-stems, not included in the table. (They are sometimes known as the vr̥kīs stems and tanūs stems, respectively, from the Skt. words for 'she-wolf' and 'body', the standard paradigmatic examples of these form classes.) These inflect as consonant stems. Thus Ved. *dhī́s* nom. sg. 'thought, concentration', *dhiyás* gen.sg., *dhíyas* nom.pl., *dhībhís* inst.pl.; analogously, *bhrū́s* nom.sg. 'brow', *bhruvás* gen.sg., *bhrúvas* nom.pl., from **dhiH*- and **bhruH*- respectively; cf. G ὀφρῦς nom.sg., ὀφρύος gen.sg., ὀφρύες nom.pl., and so on (**317-8**).

Another type not included in the table is the ablauting *i*H_2/*ye*H_2-stems (the devī inflection, **251a**), for which see **268-9**.

All three of these types are poorly attested outside of InIr., though thanks to its strong functional distribution, the devī type can be traced in Gmc. and L even though lost as a distinct stem class.

257. REMARKS ON THE SPECIFIC CASES.

1. NOMINATIVE SG. The marker of the nom.sg. in masc. and fem. paradigms is *-_s_. (This ending is not seen in the devī (**268**) and senā (**262-3**) types, the personal pronouns (**360-3**), and certain other pronominals (**374.3-4**); for the _r_- and _n_-stems see **282**.) The neut. forms are unmarked in the nouns except for one form class, the _o_-stems, where the ending is *-_m_; and in certain pronouns the ending is *-_d_.

2. The VOCATIVE SG. was endingless.[1] The voc.pl. had the same form as the nom.pl., except for accent: vocative forms were atonic in PIE except when they occurred at the beginning of an utterance or at the beginning of a line of verse, in which case the accent fell automatically on the first vowel of the word. In nouns normally accented on the first vowel anyway there would consequently be no difference between the nom.pl. and the tonic voc.pl. A Vedic tonic voc.pl. like _rā́jānas_ is indistinguishable from the nom.pl., but in some other nouns there would always be a difference between nom. and voc.: Ved. nom.pl. _pitáras_ 'fathers' is distinct from the voc. pl., whether atonic (_pitaras_) or tonic (_pítaras_).

3. The ACCUSATIVE SG. in masc. and fem. nouns and pronouns is marked with *-_m_ (which is automatically *-_m̥_ after a consonant; **93.1-2**; **99**). The acc. of the neut. is always the same as the nom., as set forth under item 1, above.

4. For the GENITIVE SG. the common element is -_s_ (the _o_-stem ending is a special problem; **259.8**). In cons. stems the ending is usually *-_es_ or *-_os_, rarely *-_s_. In the _i_- and _u_-stems, however, the case was marked by *-_s_ appended to the full grade of the stem.

Such an *-_s_ gen.sg. was once more general in PIE morphology, but is attested too sketchily to reveal much of its original distribution. It certainly occurred in ablauting (_proterokinetic_, **272.2**) resonant stem neuters, as _*dóru_ 'tree' gen. _*dréw-s_ (as seen in RV _dā́ru, drós)_ and _*nómn̥_ 'name' gen. _*n̥méns_ (as seen in OIr. _ainm_ /an′m/, gen. _anme_ < _*n̥mens_). InIr. puzzlingly reflects a double zero grade *-_r̥-s_ in _r_-stem nouns (**283.2**, corroborated by a few OE forms).

Two other very ancient genitives in *-_s_ are seen in (1) the archaic collocation _*dem-s potis_ 'master of the house' (G δεσπότης, Av. _də̄ŋ paiti-_, Ved. _dámpati-_), a remnant of what is manifestly a very ancient root-noun (whose inflection is however attested only in fragments; see **272.1**); and (2) in Hitt. _ne-ku-uz me-ḫur_ '(at the) time of evening' (see **113b**) < _*nek_^{w}_t-s_.

5. The ABLATIVE has a distinctive marker only in the singular of the _o_-stems, *-_t_ (? or *-_d_) preceded by a long vowel; the same marker, with a

---

[1] That is, in PIE _*wl̥k_^{w}_e_ 'O wolf', we have no ending, only the bare stem (**259.2**). It is fair, however, to decribe G λύκε, L _lupe_ as having a 'vocative ending', once the original scheme of stem + ending had been lost sight of.

short vowel, occurs in both the singular and plural of certain pronouns. Since the pronouns have manifestly influenced *o*-stem inflection (**258-61**) in many ways, perhaps the distinctive *o*-stem abl. marker is an import from the pronouns, of very ancient date to be sure. But as it is axiomatic, or nearly so, that pronouns have more elaborate paradigms than nouns, that would mean, paradoxically, that the distinctive abl. ending in **-t* is a pronominal remnant of an ancient ending, probably identical with Hitt. inst. *-at* and abl. *-az(a)* (< **-ati*).

In all other form classes in PIE the abl.sg. is always identical to the gen.sg.; the abl.pl. is identical to the dat.pl. in InIr. and Italic, and that may have been the state of affairs in PIE. In Sab., the distinctive *o*-stem/pronominal abl.sg. in **-ōd* (***-o-Vt*) was the basis for a complete set of endings made up of lengthened stem-vowel plus *-d*. The result of this innovation is a systematic contrast between abl. and gen. sg. which is unparalleled in the familiar IE languages.

a. In Hittite the endings for ablative, genitive, and dative are everywhere distinct from one another; but the abl. is unmarked for number. See **259** and **260**.

6. In G the trifling differences between the old GENITIVE and ABLATIVE SINGULAR are effaced, the genitive markers everywhere prevailing; and the genitive plural, acquiring ablative function by analogy with the singular, ousted whatever the old abl. marker was. The dative, locative, and instrumental, still distinct in Myc. (at least to some degree), merge functionally; the actual markers in literary G continue a mixture of dat., loc., and instr. endings.

7. For the DATIVE SINGULAR of cons. stems Ved. *-e* and OL *-ei* (L *-ī*) point to a diphthong which might be IE **-ey*, **-oy*, or **-ay*. The literary G dat., being of loc. origin rather than a genuine dat. (ποδί matches Ved. *padí* loc.sg., not Ved. *padé* dat.sg.), does not help decide. Certain G dialect forms such as διϝει-φιλος 'dear to Zeus', Myc. *tu-ka-te-re* (*t*^{h}*ugaterei*) 'to the daughter', *po-de* (*podei*) dat.sg. 'foot', and O forms in -eí, point to PIE **-ey*. Evidence for an alternant **-oy* is limited to a single category: the encl. dat.sg. of the 1st and 2nd person and reflexive pronouns (**363** and **367.3**), **moy*, **toy*, **soy*, which appear to be roots **m-*, **t-*, **s-* with ending **-oy*.

That would seem to settle the matter, but the Homeric athem. infinitives in -εναι, -ϝεναι, -μεναι (and also aor. -σαι, midd. -σθαι; see **552B**) are taken by some scholars to be equivalent to Ved. infinitives in *-mane* and *-vane*, and to be dative singulars in origin. There are better explanations for G -αι in the infinitives; but even if there were not, **-ay* cannot be related to **-ey*, **-oy*, by any theory of ablaut.

8. **Bh*~**m*. Next to the endings containing **bh*—probably, as stated above (**253**), they are all elaborations of a single basic element—there is a parallel set of endings beginning with **m* instead of **bh*. These are limited to Germanic and the Baltic Assemblage where, conversely, forms in **bh* are nowhere to be found apart from two OCS forms of the 2sg. pron. (**363**,

367.3). (Anatolian languages have no forms of either type in paradigms; but Hitt. *ku-wa-pí* 'where, when', is thought by some to superimpose on L *ubī*.[1])

The **bh* languages are Celtic, Italic, and InIr., with a sprinkling of forms in post-Homeric literary G (virtually adverbs): *βίηφι* 'by force', *θύρηφι* 'at the door(s)', *ὄρεσφι* 'on the mountains', *ἀπὸ ναῦφι* 'from aboard ship'. The suffix is more liberally attested in Myc., *po-pi* (pot^hp^hi) 'with feet', *ko-ru-pi* ($korut^hp^hi$) 'with helmet(s)', *po-ni-ki-pi* ($p^hoinik^hp^hi$ < *p^hoinik-) 'with purple', *e-re-pa-te-ja-pi* ($elep^hanteyap^hi$) f. 'with ivory'. In other words, the PG element which is no more than a remnant in the usual G lexicon here looks like a fully paradigmatic case marker. In literary G the ending is indifferent to number;[2] In BS, too, cognate forms (with *-m-*) occur in both the singular and plural paradigms; but in Myc., as elsewhere (Celt., Gmc., Ital., InIr.) it is a component of specifically plural or dual endings only. Homeric is more conservative than Mycenaean: aboriginal indifference to number is guaranteed by the PIE singular personal pronouns **mébhi* 'to me', **tébhi* 'to you' dat.sg. (367.3), which are very ancient.

a. It has seemed likely to most observers that the forms in **bh* and **m* are somehow at bottom the same, but nowhere else in IE is there any evidence for interchange between nasals and voiced aspirated stops. Besides, the forms are not exactly parallel in any case. BS evidence points to inst.sg. **-mi*, pl. **-mīs*; the latter corresponds to nothing, exactly, in the *bh* set. In Gmc. a dat.pl. in **-mis* is needed to explain North Germanic (runic) *-mʀ*, but Go. *wulfam* dat.pl. probably does not continue **wl̥kʷomis*, and *þaim* 'to them' (rather than ˣ*þaims*—NB *haims* 'village' < **ḱoymis*) cannot very well continue **toymis* parallel to Ved. *tébhis* inst.pl.; these Go. forms seem to vouchsafe *s*-less **wl̥kʷomi* and **toymi* closer to the BS inst.sg. than to any other pl. ending. In any case, OCS *tebě* dat.sg. 'you' (and the secondary gen. *tebe*) establish that the element **-bhi* played some sort of paradigmatic role in the prehistory of BS and presumably also of Germanic. It is therefore unlikely that there is any historical connection between the two families of endings.

9. In G and L the INSTRUMENTAL SINGULAR in *-$(e)H_1$ is not represented in any of the regular paradigms, but is preserved in some adverbs. Exactly how far back in the history of Italic the affix ceased functioning as a regular part of the paradigm is unclear; see 10, next, and **276.6a**. It appears (though there is some disagreement about this) to have still been playing a paradigmatic role in Myc., as in forms like *e-re-pa-te* 'with ivory'. Whether we are dealing here with $elep^hante$ (*-$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$) or $elep^hant\bar{e}$ (*-eH_1) cannot be determined, but either way *-H_1 is indicated.

10. In L the functions of old ABLATIVE, LOCATIVE, and INSTRUMENTAL are merged. The resulting case is called the ablative; but depending on

---

[1] This equation is not inevitable: L *ubī*, U **pufe** and related forms can be quite satisfactorily connected instead with Ved. *kúha*, Av. *kudā* < **kʷu-dh-*; see 381.3.

[2] The usual description, that it is used for both singular and plural, is not saying the same thing in different words: taking *ναῦφι* as a kind of plural is like taking NE *on foot* or *to bed* in the sentence *The villagers had already gone to bed* as a kind of plural.

stem-class and number, the actual endings may come from any of the three categories. Such case syncretisms are commonplace (**254**), but the merging of the ablative and the locative is puzzling: the notions 'at, in, on' are functionally remote from '(away) from, with', as discussed in **276.6a**.

11. The LOCATIVE must have survived in PItal., as it seems to be attested as a paradigmatic case in Sab. (so O **eísei tereí** 'in eo territorio'; see **263.8a**). But in L it is seen only in isolated forms that function as adverbs, like *humī* 'on the ground', *rūre* 'in the country'.

For the loc.sg. of cons. stems, beside the usual type with ending *-*i* there was also the bare stem without ending. Unmarked ('flat') locatives are widely encountered in languages, as NE *next door*, *last Friday*, and *home*. In IE languages, endingless locatives are well-attested in the *n*-stems (**283**), thus Ved. forms in -*(m)an* beside -*(m)ani*, to which correspond the G infinitives in -*μεν*, like *δόμεν* 'to give'. OIr. similarly attests *n*-stem dat.sg. forms (etymologically loc.sg) with and without the final vowel: *toimte* /toμ'd'e/ 'opinion' continues **to-mantyon* (or *-*yen*), while the synonymous *toimtin* /toμ'd'əν'/ continues **to-mantyoni* (or *-*yeni*). Evidence apart from the *n*-stems is scanty; but that endingless locatives were once more general is hinted by various data: old-looking root-noun forms in Av.: *dvarə* 'at the door' < **dhwer*, *dąm* 'at home' < **dem*(H_2).[1] Similarly in early Hitt., É-*ir* 'at home' (classical É-*ni* = *pa-ar-ni*), *ta-ga-(a-)an* 'on/at the ground' (PIE **dhǵhom*), *ne-pí-iš* 'in the sky' (PIE **nebhes*), *ki-eš-šar-ta* 'in your hand' (PIE **ǵheser*). The OCS cons.-stem loc.sg. -*e* is said to be a particle 'on, in' added to the endingless stem (though possibly it is historically the gen.sg. ending).

In the singular, DATIVE *-*ey* and LOCATIVE *-*i* appear to be different ablaut grades of the same ending, and the meanings are closely related. But if they are in fact a single ending etymologically, the functional distinction between them was already established in PIE. —It is likely that, aboriginally, the dative (like the Hitt. abl.) was unmarked for number; cf. NE *to bed*. If special endings for the dat.pl. were created separately in each IE dialect, that would help explain their differences in detail.

12. In the LOCATIVE PLURAL there is evidence for *-*su* (InIr. and BS) and *-*si* (G); the latter is a remodeling of the former under the influence of the singular *-*i*. The *o*-stem form *-*oy-su*, seen in Ved. -*eṣu*, OCS -*ěchŭ*, G -*οισι* and (perhaps) L -*īs*, is ultimately of pronominal origin. The expected nominal form would have been *-*osu*, and just such a form is indicated by Hitt. -*aš*, as in dat.pl. *an-tu-uḫ-ša-aš* 'to men', from *-*osu* with apocope of the final vowel. No other language, however, points to the expected *-*o-su*, which therefore may already have been eliminated in the form of the parent language that underlies the familiar IE languages.

---

[1] This may be the explanation for Skt. *parút* 'last year' (PIE **wet-* 'year'), known only from grammatical treatises; the usual locative formation is seen in G *πέρυσι*, Dor. *πέρυτι*. (In both languages the grade of the stem is wrong for a loc.sg.)

13. The NOMINATIVE PLURAL ending for all masc. and fem. nouns is a uniform *-es. Some pronouns have a different termination, *-y, though this is less a case-marker than a stem-forming element; see 260.1 and 374.4-6. In neuters the nom./acc. ending is *-H$_2$ (*-H̥$_2$ after cons., 101.1).

14. The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of masc. and fem. nouns and pronouns is **-ms; **-m̥s after consonants (93.1-2). This becomes *-ns/*-n̥s in attested languages. The outcomes of most of these are straightforward products of the sound laws, but the acc.pl. of the *eH$_2$*-stems (265.2) pose a problem: the InIr., BS, and Go. forms point to a form without a nasal before the final *-s*, but the G and Ital. forms show a nasal. In the days when the stem in question was reconstructed as *-ā- this was a dilemma: did *-ns, or rather **-ms, lose the nasal after a long vowel in the parent language already (which would make the Ital. and G forms the result of analogical leveling)? Or was the nasal lost after long vowels in the various branches independently? The general feeling has been that the former is more plausible, even though the fact G and L lost their restored nasals again within the historical period proved independent loss to be a realistic possibility. However, now that the stem is reconstructed as *-eH$_2$-, there is no longer a special environment ('preceded by a long vowel') in the parent language.[1] As for the daughter languages, there is nothing implausible about the independent loss of a nasal after a long vowel before *-s* even in languages which preserve *-ns* after a short one: *o*-stem acc.pl. in Go. *wulfans*, Ved. *vŕ̥kān(s)* (PInIr. *wr̥kans), next to *eH$_2$*-stem acc.pl. Go. *gibos*, Ved. *sénās*.

15. For the GENITIVE PLURAL the InIr., Lith., and G forms point to uniform *-ōm. The Celt. and Ital. forms may be derived from either *-ōm or *-ŏm, as in both groups long vowels shortened before final *-m; archaic Hitt. gen.pl. *-an* is likewise ambiguous, though might be held to favor *-ŏm on the grounds that *-ōm would have given *-un*. The OCS forms point to *-ŏm, as do two pronoun forms in InIr., *asmā́kam* 'of us' and *yuṣmā́kam* 'of you pl.' (though the latter are hard to interpret owing to poorly understood elaborations of the forms—and may in fact have nothing to do with the question). One final datum: in the Vedas, the gen.pl. ending *-ām* must have two syllables perhaps a third of the time. Evidence favors *-aăm* rather than *-aām* for the correct reading, but only faintly: all but a very few of the instances are metrically ambiguous.

It is tempting to try to account for these data by starting with an ending *-om, which contracted with the stem vowel of the *o*-stems to make forms like *wl̥k^{w}ōm 'of wolves'. Perhaps the pronominal endings *-oysōm m.n. and *-eH$_2$sōm f., though enigmatic in detail, result from a similar contraction. The survival of *-aam* in Vedic might mean that this contraction was to some extent optional in the parent language, but other interpretations are possible. In any case, this distribution was everywhere disturbed, with one or the other form eliminating its competition. In OCS and perhaps in Celt. and Ital. the ending **-ŏm* replaced expected long-vowel forms in the descendants of the *o*-stems, while in some branches (also possibly including Sab. and Celt.) the *o*-stem complex **-ōm* spread to other stems.[1]

---

[1] A new problem in place of the old one is the lack of evidence for the shape *-eII$_2$m̥s, with a syllabic nasal. A kind of parallel is afforded by the *i*- and *u*-stem forms, which are *-ims and *-ums for 'required' *-ym̥s, *-wm̥s.

For all its simplicity, this scenario has a serious flaw: the supposed original distribution was so straightforward, and aligned so well with other facts of the language, that it is not easy to understand how it could have been vulnerable to leveling even once or twice, let alone universally. On the other hand, it appears that the gen.pl. was for some reason much subject to remodeling in the daughter languages. For some of the innovations the model is clear, as in the Ital. importation of pronominal **-āsōm* into the *ā*-stem nouns; for some, like InIr. *-ānām* m.n., the correct explanation is in doubt; for some, such as the Germanic gen.pl. forms overall, the historical development is a profound enigma.

16. NOMINATIVE/ACCUSATIVE DUAL. The evidence for the dual case-markers in general is of poor quality. Many IE languages have no dual category at all; and even when they do, they provide fragmentary, ambiguous, or otherwise unsatisfactory evidence.

The best-attested case is the nom./acc.m./f., but its forms lead to incompatable reconstructions:

The vowel stems show lengthening alone: so *o*-stems in G λύκω, Ved. *devā́* 'two gods'; *i*-stem inflection in Ved. *pátī* 'two lords', OCS *gosti* 'two guests'; *u*-stem in Ved. *sūnū́* 'two sons' = OCS *syny*. A suffix **-e* is indicated in consonant stems: G πατέρε, φερόντε; the same is found in OLith. (*du žmune* 'two persons'), and OIr. attests an ending consisting of a front vowel: *carait*^{L} /kaρəd′/ 'two friends' continues **karont-* plus **-ē̆* or **-ī̆*. In InIr. the *o*-stem form has invaded the consonant stems, so Ved. *pā́dā* 'the two feet'. Evidence for an earlier state of affairs has been seen in the dvandva compound *mātara-pitarā* 'parents' (Pāṇini). Now, this is neither a Vedic dvandva, that is with both components marked with the usual dual cases (as in RV *mātárā-pitárā* 'parents'), nor is it either of the two later types—with the first element in stem form (*bhrātṛ-bhaginī* 'brother and sister') or in the nom.sg. (*pitā-putrā́u* 'father and son'). Since the first element of a dvandva was originally in an overtly dual case, it is probable that *mātara-* here is the original nom./acc.du. that was supplanted by the *a*-stem ending *-ā(u)*.

The Ved. *-ă* thus slenderly attested, the *-e* of OLith., and the front vowel of OIr. can be gathered up under PIE **-e*. On the other hand, the lengthening of the vocalic stems is most easily accounted for by a final laryngeal. The G forms in -ϵ, which might reflect either *-_e_ or *-_H̥_$_1$, are ambiguous. Likewise ambiguous is the _o_-stem dual, as either *-_oH_$_1$ or **-_oe_ will give the same outcome in all IE languages (cf. nom.pl. *-_ōs_ < **-_oes_, **260.1**). The Indic, Lith., and OIr. cons. stem forms cannot reflect *-_H̥_$_1$, nor can the _i_- and _u_-stem forms readily continue **-_ie_, **-_ue_. Nevertheless, each of the two possibilities has its proponents among modern scholars as the sole etymon.

---

[1] In Indic the original gen.pl. ending of the *a*-stem nouns is displaced by *-ānām*, though in the RV there are four instances of the fossilized collocation *devā́ñ jánman-* 'race of gods', in which the original *o*-stem gen.pl. in *-ām* < **-ōm* is uniquely preserved. In none of the four is the distracted reading *-aam* possible.

a. For what it is worth, an ending *-_e_ would be unique among nominal case markers in containing no consonant at all, which might support amalgamating the two candidates for the ending into ablaut variants of a single ending, *-_H_$_1$_e_ and *-_H_$_1$.

b. Indic evidence for original -_a_ is perhaps slightly stronger than it first appears: the importation of the _a_-stem ending -_ā_ into the cons. stems would have been facilitated if the original ending were -_a_ < *-_(H_$_1$_)e_, rather than *-_i_ < *-_H̥_$_1$, as it would mean nothing more complicated than lengthening a vowel.

c. There is some slender evidence (**370a**) that the marker of the _o_-stem and pronominal dual was actually *-_H_$_3$, not *-_H_$_1$. If accepted, this would of course forestall the speculation floated in note **a**, above.

_o_-STEMS. THE GREEK AND LATIN SECOND DECLENSION

258. The _o_- and _ā_-stems of G and L influenced one another and were both influenced by pronoun inflections. The _o_-stems will be taken up first, as they are more basic: the _ā_-stems were derived from them; were more influenced by the _o_-stems than conversely; and have certain complexities unlike anything in _o_-stems.

> _A Note on citation._ The Oscan, Umbrian, Vedic, and Hittite forms cited here and in other tables below are those actually quotable. For the other languages, 'typical' paradigms are given (apart from somehow notable forms quoted from texts).

259. THE SINGULAR CASES OF _o_-STEMS (see table opposite).

1. Nom.sg. PIE *-_o-s_, G -ος, PItal *-_os_, OL -_os_, whence usual -_us_ (**71.6**). For L _puer_, _vir_, _ager_, see **74.4**. Regular syncope of the _o_ is seen in Sab., as O **húrz** 'garden' (**z** = [ts]; cf. L _hortus_), _bantins_ = L _bantīnus_ 'of Bantia'.

a. 'ATTIC INFLECTION'. Nouns like _νεώς_, _νεώ_ 'temple', λεώς, λεώ 'people', and λαγῶς, λαγῶ (earlier -ώς,-ώ) 'hare' show what is called 'Attic inflection'. These are ordinary _o_-stems in origin. Some are the results of quantitative metathesis (**79.3**, esp. note **a**), so _νεώς_ λεώς < _νηός_ ληός < *_nāwos_, *_lāwos_. Others, like λαγῶς, result from contraction: λαγωός, λαγωόο (λαγωοῦ) > λαγώς, λαγώ, and so on.

2. Voc.sg. PIE -_e_, not an ending per se but the bare stem in the _e_-grade, is seen as such in BS, G -ϵ, and PItal. *-_e_, whence L -_e_. But L _puer_ 'O boy' (_puere_ in Plaut.), _vir_ 'O man' are identical to the nom.sg. This is probably a phonological development, as short vowels seem to be especially prone to drop after _r_ (**74.6**). —From words in -_ius_ a few early forms in -_ie_ are quotable, as _fīlie_ 'O son'; but the form is regularly _fīlī_, _Valerī_.

a. The accent of a form like the last was seemingly _Válerī_, in contrast to gen.sg. _Valérī_ (see 8, below). This might be the result of relative chronology: contraction of the

The singular cases of *o*-stems

	Greek	Myc.	Latin	Oscan	Vedic	Hittite	Gothic	OCS	Lith.
Nom.	λύκος[1]	do-e-ro[2]	lupus[1]	**húrz**[3]	devás[4]	at-ta-aš[5]	wulfs[1]	vlĭkŭ[1]	vil̃kas[1]
Voc.	λύκε		lupe	U tefre[6]	déva	iš-ḫa-mi[7]	wulf	vlĭče	vilkè
Acc.	λύκον	do-so-mo[8]	lupum	dolom[9]	devám	at-ta-an	wulf	vlĭkŭ	vil̃ką
neut.	ζυγόν[10]	ri-no[11]	iugum[10]	**sakaraklúm**[12]	yugám[10]	i-ú-kán[10]	waurd[13]	igo[10]	
Inst.	*τη-δε*[14]	i-qo ?[15]			yajñā́[16] devéna[18]	te-eš-ḫi-it[17]	wulfa?	vlĭkomĭ	vilkù
Dat.	λύκωι	do-e-ro	lupō	**húrtúí**	devā́ya	an-na(-i)[19]	wulfa?	vlĭku	vil̃kui
Abl.	*(h)οπω*[20]		lupō(d)	dolud	vŕ̥kāt[1]	te-eš-ḫa-az[21]	OHG tagu[22]	vlĭka	vil̃ko
Gen.	λύκοιο, λύκου	do-e-ro-jo	(cuius) lupī	**sakarakleís**	devásya	at-ta-aš	wulfis	(česo[23])	
Loc.	οἴκοι[24] ἐκεῖ[27]		humī[25]	**tereí**[26]	devé	at-ti	wulfa?	vlĭcě	vilkè

[1] 'Wolf'.

[2] 'Slave' (= δοῦλος).

[3] 'Garden'.

[4] 'God'.

[5] 'Father'.

[6] 'O Tefer' (a deity).

[7] 'O my lord': *iš-ḫa(-a)* with enclitic poss. prn. *-mi-*.

[8] 'Delivery, receipt'.

[9] 'Fraud'.

[10] 'Yoke'.

[11] 'Linen' (= λίνον).

[12] 'Temple'.

[13] 'Word'.

[14] Thera 'in this way'.

[15] 'Horse' (cf. ἵππος). The existence of a Myc. instrumental case in *-o* (i.e. *-ō*) is disputed.

[16] 'By means of a rite'. This *-ā*, the original ending, is preserved in only a dozen forms in the RV. The usual ending, even in the RV, is *-enā̆*, imported from the pronominal inflection.

[17] 'By means of a dream', stem *te-eš-ḫa-*.

[18] In some twenty instances in the RV and two or three in the AV, the ending is *-enā*.

[19] 'Mother'; the endings shown are archaic Hittite (where already the *an-na-i* type is rare). The 'classical' forms are the locatives *an-ni*, *at-ti*.

[20] Locr. 'from where'.

[21] The ending is occasionally *-za*, as in *an-na-za* next to *an-na-az*.

[22] 'Day': this OHG case, which is rare, is traditionally called the instrumental; but most historians trace it to the abl. **-ōd* (**-ād*). —The Go. 'dative' in *-a* probably includes the PIE ablative and instrumental among its sources.

[23] In nouns, reflexes of the PIE abl.sg. function as gen. in BS. This pronominal form, 'of which' neuter, is the sole remnant of a distinctive genitive singular ending.

[24] 'At home'.

[25] 'On the ground'.

[26] 'in [that] region'.

[27] 'In that place'.

final syllable in the voc. predated the fixing of classical L accent, and contraction in the gen. postdated it. It is more likely however that _Válerī_ continues original _*Válerie_, with first-syllable accent characteristic of words consisting wholly of light syllables (the type of _fácilius_ 'easier', **246a**). See also item 8a, below.

3. Acc.sg. PIE _*-o-m_: G -ον (**236.2**), PItal. _*-om_ whence Sab. _-om_, **-úm**, OL _-om_, whence in turn the usual L _-um_ (**71.6**).

4. Nom./acc.sg.neut. PIE _*-o-m_, with the same history in G and L as the preceding. See **257.1**.

5. Inst.sg. Both PIE _*-e-_H_1 or _*-o-_H_1 are hinted at by forms in various daughter languages; but the ending is unmistakably attested only in InIr., whose _-ā_ is ambiguous as to grade. The instrumental as a category is not a regular case in either G or L, but is recognized in some adverbial formations. No _o_-stem form is quotable from Myc. (See abl.sg., 7, below.)

6. Dat.sg. PIE _*-ōy_ < _**-o-ey_: G -ωι, with the -ι eventually lost in the historical period (**63.3**); PItal. _*-ōy_, preserved as _-oi_ (**-úí**) in Sab. but _-ō_ in L. It is uncertain when the final glide was lost (**63.3**). Antique forms in _-oe_, _-oi_ are rare and difficult: DVENOI in the Duenos inscr. is probably one, but that exhausts the L epigraphic evidence if NVMASIOI from the Praeneste Fibula is bogus (**19**).

a. Hitt. _-a_ as a paradigmatic case is found in early texts, and is conventionally explained as the regular development of _*-ōy_. This may be half right; in any case only the _a_-stems have a by-form _-a-i_, which possibly preserves the final glide.

However, the ending _-a_ is found in all stem types, and the inconsequential status of thematic inflection in Hitt. makes it unlikely that the ending could have spread from there. Furthermore, it typically signifies the goal of a motion: _ne-pí-ša s_-stem 'to the sky', _ták-na-a n_-stem 'to the earth', _a-ru-na a_-stem 'to the sea'. While even in this use it became obsolete in 'classical' Hittite, it remained in purpose infinitives in _-nna_ < _*-tna_ (built to _r/n_-stems), as _a-da-an-na_ 'to eat', cf. _a-da-tar_ 'an eating'. All these facts are easily accommodated in a new case, 'directive' or the like.

This case, once its form and function had been perceived, explained a number of G and L adverbs: G ἄνω 'upwards', κάτω 'downwards', ὀπίσ(σ)ω 'backwards'; L _quō_ 'whither', _eō_ 'to that place'. Further, it might well underlie InIr. _*ā_ 'to, at' (a preverb and preposition without known cognates hitherto), and also provide insight into the Indic dat.sg. of the _a_-stems, _-āya_, long supposed to be for _*-āyā_ with the element _ā_ 'to' just mentioned, but possibly a conflation of the true dative in _*-ōy_ and the directive case. An ending _*-ō_, that is probably _*-e_H_3, would furthermore provide a morphological function for _*_H_3, hitherto not known in suffixes and endings.

7. Abl.sg. PIE _*-ōt_. One of the ingredients in the long vowel is the stem vowel, and Ved. prn. forms like _mát_ 'from me', _tvát_ 'from you (sg.)' indicate that the ending proper was _*-ot_ or _*-et_ rather than something with a laryngeal in it. The resulting _*-ōt_ is directly attested in Ital., thus O _-ud_, **-úd**, OL _-ōd_, whence the usual L _-ō_ (**237.4**). Moreover, endings on the plan 'abl.sg. = long stem vowel plus _-d_' spread to all other vowel-stem noun types in Ital.

Though not a proper case form in G, the ending survives in Dor.

adverbs of place-from-which, like ὅπω 'whence' (functionally but not formally equivalent to Att. ὁπόθεν). Often quoted in this connection is Delph. ϝοικω 'at [one's] own expense' (? lit. 'from the house', ϝοικο- 'house'). Similar adverbial use is seen in L *prīmō* 'at first', *tūtō* 'safely' (lit. 'in one piece'), and—with iambic shortening, **84**—*modo* 'only, but'.

a. L adverbs in *-ē* seem to have lost a final *-d*, on the basis of forms like FACILVMED (SC de Bacch.; equivalent to L *facillimē*) and Sab. forms like O *amprufid* = L *improbē* 'wickedly'. These have been interpreted as a remnant of a PIE abl.sg. built to the *e*-grade of the stem rather than the better-attested *o*-grade, but they are more plausibly taken as the PIE inst. in **-eH*, (cf. 5 sup.) which became contaminated with the abl. *-d* during the period when the abl. marker was expanding its territory in Italic. Some of the adverb type in *-ō* mentioned in 6**a**, above, may likewise continue inst. **-oH*, rather than **-ōt*.

b. A more curious datum is that Lith. *vil̃ko* abl.sg. cannot reflect **-ōt*, and points rather to **-āt*. (OCS *vlĭka* gen.sg. is ambiguous.) See **263.6a**.

8. Gen.sg. The IE languages show only partial agreement in the *o*-stem gen.sg. ending, which however everywhere differs significantly from the gen.sg. markers in all other form classes of nouns, and instead aligns with those of certain pronouns.

Type A. PIE **-osyo*, PG **-ohyo*, **-oyyo* (**206**), earliest G -οιο preserved in Hom. and Thess. This yields Thess. -οι by apocope, but elsewhere with loss of ι (**207**) the outcome was first -οο then -ου or -ω (depending on dialect, **76**). This ending was seemingly lost in L nouns, though Falisc. KAISIOSIO and one or two later inscriptions apparently show the expected form (albeit remodeled; **375.1**). Clearer evidence is found in the 5th century BC inscription known as the Lapis Satricanus: POPLIOSIO VALESIOSIO SVODALES 'the accustomed associates of Publius Valerius'. Whether or not this is really Latin—it certainly appears to be—it is at all events Italic.

The PIE ending **-osyo* is attested as such in InIr. (Ved. *-asya* in both pronouns and *a*-stem nouns). Gmc. and BS seem to continue **-e-so* (pronouns), and Gmc. nouns perhaps reflected **-oso* rather than **-osyo*. By this interpretation, which is the usual one, the PGmc. loss of final short vowels rendered the nom.sg. **wulfaz* homophonous with the gen.sg.; the attested gen.sg. forms, for example Go. *wulfis*, ON *ulfs*, and OE *wulfes* (< arch. *-æs*), reestablished a formal contrast by adopting the form of the pronouns **þes*, **hwes*.

In fact, however, this scenario cannot be accurate, as PGmc. *h^{w}*es* gen.sg. develops differently in West and North Germanic from what should have been the homphonous nom.sg.: OHG *huuer* nom. but *huues* gen.; OE *hwa* but *hwæs*; ON *hver* but *hves*. Similarly cf. OE *wulf* nom.sg. < **wulfaz* vs. *wulfas* gen.sg. < ?? **wulfes*. It has therefore been argued that, obscure as the details of development are, we must posit **-osyo* for the Germanic paradigm as well. The only remaining example of putative **-eso*, then, is OCS *česo* 'of what'. Its history is obscure, but can be provisionally seen as contamination by the animate *kogo* 'of whom', *togo* 'of that'. Such an explanation is ad hoc of course, but the manifestly conflated forms *česogo* and *čĭsogo* are suggestive.

In line with the traditional view of an ancient distinction between **-osyo* and **-oso*, some think that the Homeric endings -οιο and -ου (that is, -οο) continue the two different PIE endings. Owing to the indisputable loss of intervocalic *-y-* evident in Homer and already under way in Myc. (**192**, **205-7**), there is no necessity to invoke two etyma; but in support of the theory is a striking fact of Homeric distribution. While in nouns the ending *-οιο* shows a slight preponderance, the ratio of *-οιο* to *-ου* in the pronouns is a mere one to five. This would be explained if there were an original distinction between a nominal ending **-osyo* and a pronominal ending **-oso*. But in view of the difficulties of maintaining the existence of PIE **-oso* in the first place, a purely G explanation is more likely, such as the vulnerability of *-y-* in the article to proclitic reduction.

Type B. L and Celt. agree instead on the ending *-*ī* with no trace of the stem vowel, overtly attested in L, Gaulish SEGOMARI, and in Prim.Ir. (MAQ(Q)I 'of the son'), and indirectly in OIr. *maicc* /mak'/. Venetic seems to agree. In inscriptions which predate the confusion of *ī* and *ei* (**57.2**), the L gen.sg. -*ī* is uniformly -I; only later, when I and EI are used promiscuously to represent *ī*, does a gen.sg. spelled -EI crop up.

Authorities are divided on whether this -*ī* is connected with the Type A suffix in *-*(y)*^{e}*/os(y)o*. The communis opinio is that it cannot be, but some important scholars persist in the feeling that it somehow must be. The chief obstacle to all proposed derivations from *-^{e}*/osyo* is the earliness and uniformity of the the attestation of simple -*ī*, in both L and Celtic, while the 5th century attestation of L -IOSIO (see Type A, above) leaves very little time for such a bulky form to reduce to -*ī*.

a. In L nouns in *-ius* and *-ium* the gen.sg. *-iī* was regularly contracted to -*ī*, as *consilī* 'council', *imperī* 'command, authority', but with the position of accent faithfully reflecting the uncontracted shape, thus *impérī* as if **impériī*. This was the normal form down through the Augustan period, but it later was replaced by *-iī*, with *-i-* restored after the analogy of the other cases. In proper nouns the older form was more persistent, as *Vergilī* alongside *consiliī*. Note that the nom.pl. in *-iī* < **-i-oy* (**260.1**) does not thus contract at any period. (These facts are another obstacle to the notion that L -*ī* somehow continues **-(i)yosyo*. The idea that this might have regularly become -*ī* prior to the 4th century BC while **-iyoi* nom.pl. reduced no further than *-iī* is implausible on its face.)

9. Loc.sg. PIE **-ey*, **-oy* (that is, *-^{e}*/o-i*). These forms are not a part of any attested G paradigm (there is but a single doubtful form in Myc.), but are preserved in adverbs: *οἴκοι* 'at home', *ἐκεῖ* 'in that place', Dor. *ὅπει* 'where' (Att. *ὅποι*). Italic is ambiguous: **-oy* or **-ey* would equally well account for the attested forms, O **eísei tereí** 'in eo territorio', L -*ī* in *domī* 'at home', *humī* 'on the ground'. The L forms, like the G, are in effect adverbs. (See **263.8a**.)

a. 'The loc.sg. has the same form as the gen.sg.' is a convenient rule of thumb for L, especially as it serves for both the first and the second declensions. But it has no historical basis and does not hold for early L (*o*-stem gen. -*ī*, but loc. *-ei*).

b. Since *e*-grade is typical of PIE loc.sg. in consonant stems, the twofold form of the *o*-stem ending poses the question of whether **-oy* is original and **-ey* a secondary creation; or **-ey* is original (in accord with the norm for the loc.sg.) and **-oy* results from leveling on the prevailing vocalism of the *o*-stems. The only data actually requiring **-ey* are non-paradigmatic scraps: a handful of G adverbs like *ἐκεῖ*; perhaps L *hīc* 'here' < **ǵhey-ḱe* (next to *hūc* 'hither' < ? **ǵhoy-ḱe*); and perhaps the archaic so-called dative ending *-i* in OE (in contrast with the genuine archaic dat.sg. in *-æ* < **-oy*). The G forms in *-οι*, the absence of palatalization in Avestan, OCS loc. *vlīcě* instead of the ˣ*vlīči* that would come from **-ey*, and possibly the Go. dat.sg. *wulfa*, all point to **-oy*. Attestation in remnants, non-paradigmatic forms, and in peripheral areas, is the hallmark of relics; but since it would be remarkable for the well-nigh universal **-oy* to have arisen by independent innovations, a move in favor of **-oy* must have been underway in late PIE.

260. THE PLURAL CASES OF *o*-STEMS.

The table of plural case forms is on page 262.

1. Nom.pl. PIE **-ōs* in *o*-stem nouns, **-oy* in pronouns (ultimately ***-o-es* and ***-o-i*, 374.5). The original distribution is preserved in InIr. and Gmc. only, hence Skt. *te vr̥kās*, Go. *þai wulfos* nom.pl. 'the wolves'; and, with some sort of remodeling of the noun ending, in Hitt.: *ki-e* nom.pl. /kē̆/ 'these', but *at-te-eš* nom.pl. 'fathers' (nom.sg. *at-ta-aš*).

In the remaining IE languages the original distribution was disturbed. In G, L, BS, and OIr., the pronominal form was generalized to the *o*-stem nouns. This is self-evident in G λύκοι, and in OL *poploe* quoted by Fest. (with an anachronistic spelling for the presumed *-oi* of the original), from the Carmen Saliare; otherwise in L, even early, the form has progressed to *-ei* (75.2), whence the usual *-ī*. The PIE system manifestly had lasted into the PItal. period, however, because in Sab. the noun form was generalized to pronouns (a unique development in the IE languages), hence O *iusc* 'they' (**iyōs-ke*), **pús** nom.pl. 'who', like nominal **núvlanús** 'Nolani'.

a. L inscriptions, most of them from the 2nd century BC, show some *o*-stem nom.pl. forms in *-eis*, *-īs*, as MAGISTRE(I)S and HEIS (in pronouns also in Plaut. *hīsce* for example), in which *-s* has somehow been added to the pronominal ending—the exact source of the analogy or confusion or whatever it is has so far eluded convincing explanation. Possibly significant is that literary attestations of this feature are limited to the pronouns, leading to the suspicion that epigraphic -S in nouns (which parenthetically is practically limited to personal nouns, that is, names and titles) might be artificial.

b. From *deus* the normal form was *dī*, similarly dat./abl. *dīs*, resulting from a contraction that took place at an intermediate stage in the development of the diphthongs. That is, **deywoy*, **deywoys* became **deywey(s)* (75.2), then **dẹ̄wẹ̄(s)* (57.2), then per 183a **dẹ̄ẹ̄(s)*, and finally **dẹ̄(s)*, whence *dī*, *dīs* (57.2). The spelling in inscriptions is usually DI, DIS; *dii* and *diis*, more frequent in mss, are an artificial compromise. Real disyllabic *deī*, *deīs*, in later poets, are transparently an analogical reconstitution of a stem *de-* on the basis of other cases.

c. In OIr. the **-oy* imported into the *o*-stems from the pronouns served as nom.pl.; remarkably, the reflex of **-ōs* continued in the original role of voc.pl. Thus *fir* nom.pl. 'men' < **wiroy* but *firu* 'O men' < **wirōs*.

d. In the RV the nom.pl. of *a*-stems is usually *-ās* < **-ōs*, as in later Skt., but in fully a third of the RV occurrences the ending is *-āsas*. Analogous forms occur in Av., and are necessary to account for the *-s* plural of English and other Low WGmc. languages (but do not figure in the history of Go. and NGmc., and perh. OHG). They are the usual nom.pl. ending **-ōs* with a second application of the plural ending. The key is the relationship between the nom.sg. and the nom.pl. in nouns generally: in all other form classes the nom.pl. is a syllable longer than the nom.sg., such that inherited nom.pl. (Ved. *vŕ̥kās*, PGmc. **wulfōz*) would have seemed truncated. (There are no neat proportional analogies leading directly to such formations; but cf. *herring boxes without topses* in the Carmen Clementinae, and hypocoristic *shoeses* for *shoes*).

THE PLURAL CASES OF *o*-STEMS

	Greek	Mycenaean	Latin	Oscan	Vedic	Hittite	Gothic	OCS	Lith.
Nom.									
(noun)		?do-e-ro[1]		**núvlanús**[2] (**pús**[5])	devā́s(as)[3]	at-te-eš[4]	wulfos		
(prn.)	λύκοι	?do-e-ro[1]	lupī		(té[6])	(a-pí-e[7])	(þai[6])	vlĭci	vilkaĩ
Acc.	λύκους, ελευθερονς[11]	si-a_2-ro[8]	lupōs	**feíhúss**[9]	devā́n̊(s)	ad-du-uš[10]	wulfans	vlĭky	vilkų̀s
neut.	ζυγά	do-ra[12]	iuga	comono[13]	yugā́(ni)[3]	dan-na-at-ta[14]	waurda	iga	
Inst.	λύκοις	do-e-ro-i[17] de-so-mo[17] o-mo-pi[18]	lupīs	zicolois[15]	devā́is devébhis[3]	šU.ḪI.A-it[16]		vlĭky	vilkaĩs
Dat.		do-e-ro-i[17]			devébhyas	ad-da-aš	wulfam	vlĭkomŭ	vilkáms
Abl.					devébhyas	*-az(a)[19]			
Gen.	λύκων		deum[20] deōrum[20]	zicolom	devā́m[3] devā́nām	ši-ú-na-an[21] ad-da-aš	wulfe	vlĭkŭ	vilkų̀
Loc.	λύκοισι	do-e-ro-i[17]			devéṣu	ad-da-aš		vlĭcěxŭ	vilkuosè

1. It cannot be told whether Myc. *-o* stands for the ending seen in G *-οι*, or for *-ōs* < PIE **-ōs*.

2. 'Citizens of Nola'.

3. Vedic forms. Classical Skt. has only *devās*, *yugāni*, *devāis*, and *devānām*.

4. The same ending is sometimes written differently, as in *an-ni-iš*. In later texts the acc. pl. *-uš* is promiscuously substituted for the orig. nom.pl. ending *-eš*.

5. 'Who'.

6. 'The/these' masc.

7. 'Those' common gender, the ending < **-oy*, as in L *quī*, G *oi*.

8. 'Hogs' (*sibalons* = G σίαλους).

9. 'Walls'.

10. In later texts, the ending proper to the nom.pl. is found in place of the original acc.pl. ending (but acc. *-uš* for nom. *-eš*, as in note 4, is more common).

11. Cret. 'free'.

12. 'Gifts'.

13. 'Assembly', pl.tant.; *-o* < PItal. **-ā*.

14. Adj. *dan-na-at-ta-* 'empty'.

15. 'Days'.

16. 'With the hands' (i.e. **ki-eš-ši-ri-it*). The inst.pl. is formally identical with the inst.sg., and therefore usually ambiguous; but in this one attestation the ending is appended to an explicitly plural logogram.

17. The interpretation of these forms is unclear without definite knowledge of the case SYSTEM of Mycenaean.

18. Meaning uncertain, beyond the fact that it is something (decorative?) on a chariot. If 'with garlands' then perh. the reading is *hormop*^{h}*i*, cf. G ὅρμος 'wreath, garland, chaplet'.

19. Unattested in *a*-stems, but the few certain ablative plurals in other form classes are all identical to the ablative singular.

20. The ending *-ōrum* is imported from the pronouns. The original *o*-stem ending is seen in certain specific nouns (as *deum*) or categories of noun.

21. 'Of gods'. The gen.pl. *-an* in later texts is limited to animate nouns in certain set phrases; elsewhere the ending is *-aš*, *ad-da-aš*, *ši-ú-na-aš*.

---

2. Acc.pl. PIE *-ons < **-o-ms: G -ους preserved in Cret. and Arg., whence, according to dialect, -ως, -ος, -οις, -ους (**228.4**); O **-úss**, L *-ōs* (**226.3**). See also **237.5**.

3. Nom./acc.pl.neut. PIE *-e-H_2, whence PG and Ital. *-ā, identical in form with the nom.sg. of *e*H_2-stems and probably the point of departure for the creation of that stem (**262**). The similarity between G -α and L *-a* in this ending is deceptive: they have different histories. All that the two languages have in common is the elimination of the distinction between the cons. stem ending *-ă < *-$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$ (**277.3**) and the *o*-stem form *-ā < *-eH_2: in G the cons. stem -ᾰ replaced the *o*-stem ending *-ᾱ; in Ital. however, where long vowel alternants prevail over short, it was *-ā that was generalized. This is directly visible in O *comono* 'assembly' (pl.tant. like L *comitia*), **prúftú** pple. 'placed', with the characteristic Sab. raising and rounding of Ital, *-ā as in the *ā*-stem nom.sg. O **víú** 'via', *touto* 'city', U **mutu** 'much' (**263.1**). Later this neut. *-ā > *-a* in L (**83.2**), just like the nom.sg. of the fem. *ā*-stems. (An original *-a, corresponding to the G ending, would leave the Sab. forms unaccounted for and would have given L $^{\times}$-*e*; **71.4**.)

4. Dat.(-abl.)pl. The PIE ending *-ō̆ys, whose internal structure is enigmatic, was the form of the inst.pl. peculiar to *o*-stems and pronouns. It is seen substantially unchanged in Ved. *-āis*. In G -οις and PItal. *-oys the diphthong shortened by Osthoff's Law (**63.2**), whence O *-ois*, **-úís**; and OL *poplois* quoted from the Carmen Saliare, *ab oloes* 'ab illis' Fest., and other glosses. Epigraphic QVROIS (**19**) might be a genuine attestion of OL *-oys*, but some suspect that it is an outright importation of G κούροις. Otherwise in early OL *-eis* is well attested, whence usual *-īs*.

Ion., Lesb., and early Att. -οισι is a different ending altogether, namely the loc.pl. *-ō̆ysu (pronominal pl. stem *-oy- plus the usual loc.pl. *-su), as in Ved. *-eṣu*; but in G the final *-u was replaced by the *-i of the loc.sg. Myc. distinguishes between an instr.pl. in *-o*, that is -οις, as in *de-so-mo* (? *desmois* 'with bindings'—or something; the meaning is uncertain), and a dat./loc. in *-o-i*, that is *-oihi* < *-oisi, as in *te-o-i* (*t*^{h}*e(h)oihi* 'to the gods'). Att. inscriptions have both -ΟΙΣΙ and -ΟΙΣ down to about 440 BC, then -ΟΙΣ. Most of the dialects have -οις from the earliest times. The intervocalic -σ-in _-οισι_ was restored (assuming it had been lost everywhere as in Myc.) in part owing to the _-σι_ in cons. stems (for example _θριξί_, and also the _r_- and _n_- stems with _-ρασι_, _-ασι_ regularly < *_-r̥su_, *_-n̥su_, **172a**), but more to the point because the ending must have been perceived as literally _-οις_ plus _-ι_.

a. In Vedic, the inst.pl. ending _-ebhis_ is nearly as frequent as the ending in _-āis_; by the AV the ratio is one to five; the ending _-ebhis_ vanishes from the _a_-stems thereafter. Like the rarely-attested Myc. forms in _-o-pi_ (_e-re-pa-te-jo-pi_ 'with ivory' 2×, and a few others), Ved. _-ebhis_ is an innovation, not a relic.

b. Given the nearly complete lack of functional tangency, the notion that the PIE inst.pl. could become dat./loc. would be remarkable if it happened once; the possibility that it might happen twice, in both G and L, is a puzzle which is rarely raised, let alone solved. The explanation is probably formal. Myc. appears to continue a distinction between the old inst. and dat.(loc), and in all likelihood PItal. did too. But Osthoff's Law would have converted the inst.pl. to *_-ŏys_, and the apocope of *_-oysu_ to *_-oys_, while not a regular Ital. development, at least fits with the sporadic loss of final short vowels (**74.1-2**). The formal equivalence of the abl.(inst.) and dat. plurals elsewhere in the system would have paved the way for an acceptance of *_-oys_ as both dat. and abl. In G the course of events is not so evident, but there too it appears that *_-ois_ (< *_-ōys_) and *_-oibi_ ~ *_-oisi_ came to be regarded as formal alternatives for the same function. —The loss of 'adverbial' function (in effect, the equivalent of the abl.) for the ending in G is surprising.

5. Gen.pl. PIE *_-ōm_ (see **257.15** for internal structure), G _-ων_ (**236.2**); PItal. *_-om_, Sab. _-um_, _-om_, OL _-om_ (**83.1**), later L _-um_ (**71.6**). This last is well attested in L in earlier periods but in literature survives in only two classes of forms:

A. WORDS CONSTRUING WITH MASS NOUNS. The type mainly consists of words for measures (including coins), hence by analogy _passum_ 'of paces' (for _passuum_, a _u_-stem). The real structure of these formations became obscure even to the Romans: many were reinterpreted as neuter singular, whence _sēstertia_ pl. as if _sēstertium_ were nom.sg.neut., rather than the archaic gen.pl. of _sēstertius_, a silver coin.

B. STEREOTYPED EXPRESSIONS: _duumvirum_ (sc. _consilium_ or the like) '[committee] of two men', whence by back formation _duumvir_, _-ī_ 'member of such a committee'; _praefectus fabrum_ 'commander of engineers'.

(There are in addition such forms attested for stray individual words, including _socium_ 'of allies', _līberum_ 'of children', _deum_ 'of the gods'; occasionally in poetry _virum_ 'of men'; and others.)

6. LATIN _-ōrum_.

The usual L ending, _-ōrum_, is a specifically L formation. Most remarkably, it was created on the model of gen.pl.fem. _-ārum_ (**265.4**), itself a pronominal ending imported into the nouns. (It is rare for masculine paradigms to be influenced by feminines, but that is the case here.) The genuine masc./neut. pronominal ending parallel to fem. *_-eH$_2$sōm_ was *_-oysōm_, which would have given L ˣ_-ūrum_. If the early history of the gen.pl. in L started with the pronominal ending, the absence of any trace of the expected vocalism (or earlier *-EIROM) would be strange, particularly as the remnants of the original *o*-stem ending *-um* are abundant enough to suggest that it was supplanted relatively late in the development of L. Accordingly the consensus is that *-ōrum* is a late form patterned directly on the f. in *-ārum*.

261. THE DUAL CASES OF *o*-STEMS

	G	L	Vedic	Lith.	OCS
nom./acc./voc.	λύκω	ambō	devā́	vil̃ku	vlĭka
gen./dat.	λύκοιιν		deváyos		vlĭku

1. Nom./acc./voc. PIE masc. *-*o*-H_1 or **-*o*-(H_1)*e* (**257.16**), whence *-*ō*: Ved. *vṛ́kā* 'two wolves', Lith. *vil̃ku*, OCS *vlĭka*, G λύκω. The dual is lost as a paradigmatic category in L but its form is preserved in isolated forms such as *ambō* 'both' and, with iambic shortening (**84**), *duo* 'two'. The old neut. was *-*o*-*y*H_1 (or, less likely, *-*o*-*y*) whence Ved. *-e*, OCS *-ě*. Exactly what this would have given in G is uncertain, but probably not the form seen in ζυγώ 'two yokes', which appears to be the m. ending.

a. In Skt. the normal ending of the *o*-stem du. is *-āu*, which spread to other stem types; in the RV, however, this form cuts a small figure: it accounts for a mere one seventh of the total (the balance being *-ā*), and is most frequent in the chronologically later portions of the text. Its rise is rapid: there are twice as many occurrences of *-āu* in the AV as in the RV, and only a little later *-ā* disappears altogether. This pattern of attestation makes it clear that the form *-āu* is an innovation within Indic. Nevertheless, one often sees *-*ōw*, based on the Skt. form, given as the PIE ending.

b. The PIE word for 'eight' is multiply ambiguous in form (see **389.8**), but together with its reflexes, Ved. *aṣṭā́(u)*, G ὀκτώ, L *octō*, it has almost from the first beginnings of our science been taken as a dual. But among the objections to this analysis is that the distribution of *-āu* vs. *-ā* in the RV is different, occurring in a ratio of three to one (rather than one to seven as in the duals). See **389.8** fn.

2. Gen./dat.du. Hom. -οιιν, usual -οιν. This cannot be identified fully with dual forms elsewhere. It has the general look of something originally proper to the *o*-stems; if so, it was extended from there to cons. stems and all others of the third declension. Arc. has -οιυν, also (to ᾱ-stems) -αιυν.

Ved. gen./loc. *-ayos* points to PIE *-*eyows* or *-*eyews*, and OCS *-oju* (in pronouns) to PIE *-*oyow(s)* or *-*oyō(s)*. Av. seems to distinguish between a gen. *-ayō* and a loc. *-ayå*; the former points to *-*eyow(s)* in agreement with Ved. *-ayos*, though it could equally easily reflect *-*eyos* or *-*eyes* (cf. Av. *θrayō* 'three' nom.pl.masc. < **treyes*); the latter to an *-*eyōs* (or the like) which is not exactly like anything in Indic but could go with OCS. The *-*oy*- or *-*ey*- component of all these is a mystery. (Pronominal stems in *-*oy*- appear to have been saliently PLURAL.)

The similarity between these satem endings and G -οιιν is suggestive, but any attempt to be specific about the relationship encounters phonological problems, particularly the survival of medial *-*y*- in G.

eH_2-STEMS. THE GREEK AND LATIN FIRST DECLENSION

262. The 'first declensions' of G and L continue the PIE eH_2-stems, sometimes known as the senā type (**251a**).

In L as in PIE there was only one form-class so built, but the G first declension has five subtypes. One subtype, with nominative in -ᾰ (θάλασσα 'sea' for example), is historically unrelated to the others; it will be discussed in **268-9**. The other four types all evolved from the single eH_2-stem formation that underlies the L first declension.

The difference, limited to Att., between the fem. χώρᾱ and τῑμή types is phonological in origin (54-5), a result of the Att. change of ᾱ to η except after ε, ι, and ρ, whence the χώρᾱ subclass.

The second major division in G is between the foregoing and the masculine -ης/-ᾱς nouns (**267**). The subdivision into -ης and -ᾱς types has the same basis as the fem. τῑμή and χώρᾱ types, above. The features peculiar to this paradigm arose wholly within G.

The eH_2-stems are found in all IE languages except Hitt., in which there is no trace of any distinctively feminine inflection in either nouns or pronouns. But in all other IE languages there is a close association between *o*-stems and what are traditionally known as *ā*-stems. A suggestive similarity between the nom./acc.pl. of the *o*-stem NEUTERS in -*ā* (*-eH_2) and the nom. sg. of the *ā*-stem feminines has long been remarked, a connection particularly suggestive because of the otherwise puzzling lack of an overt case marker *-*s* on the nom.sg. of the eH_2-stems.

A historical connection between *o*-stem neuter plurals and the feminine eH_2-stems was made easier when it was discovered that in Hitt., as in G, the 'plural' of the neuter was in a very real sense singular, as it construes with 3sg. verbs. Before that discovery, there was room for debate over whether G syntax of the πάντα ῥεῖ 'all things flow' type was an innovation. But now it is clear that it can only be an ancient trait. The reinterpretation of a neut.pl. as some kind of derivative (collective) singular is thinkable if $^*k^wek^wleH_2$ (to $^*k^wek^wlom$ 'wheel') was not so much 'wheels' as something like 'wheelage', or perhaps indifferently one or the other. But the evolution of a whole new stem type and concord class ('feminine') from a single form is not easy to trace in detail.

263. SINGULAR CASES (see table opposite).

1. Nom.sg. PIE *-eH_2, the bare stem, whence G -ᾱ, -η (54-5). The long vowel was retained in Sab., with regular rounding in word-final position as represented by O **-ú**, -*o*, U **-u**, -*o*, beside **-a**. In L the ending is -*ă*. The shortening of final *-*ā* in L (cf. the nom./acc.pl neuter, **260.3**, and see **83.2**), but of no other final long vowel, is perplexing. Shortening rules do not normally single out specific vowels. Some think that the shortening in this

THE SINGULAR CASES OF *ā*-STEMS

	Mycenaean	Doric	Attic		Ionic	PItal.	Latin
Nom.	do-e-ra[1]	τῑμᾱ́	χώρᾱ	τῑμή	χώρη	-ā	via
Voc.		τῑμᾱ́	χώρᾱ	τῑμή	χώρη		via
		(Hom. νύμφα, Lesb. Δίκα)				-a	
Acc.	ta-ra-si-a[2]	τῑμᾱ́ν	χώρᾱν	τῑμήν	χώρην	-ā̆m	viam
Inst.		κρυφᾶ[3]					
Dat.	po-ti-ni-ja[4]	τῑμᾶι	χώρᾱι	τῑμῆι	χώρηι	-āy	viae
Abl.						-ād	viā(d)
Gen.	ko-to-na[6]	τῑμᾶς	χώρᾱς	τῑμῆς	χώρης	-ās	familiās viae[5]
Loc.		πάλαι[7]					viae

Note that ᾶι = ᾷ, ῆι = ῇ.

	Oscan	Umbrian	Vedic	PGmc.	Gothic	OE	OCS	Lith.
Nom.	**víú**	**mutu**[8]	priyā́[9]	-ō	giba[10]	giefu[10]	žena[11]	mergà[12]
Voc.		tursa[13]					ženo	
			iḷe[14]	-ō	giba	giefu		mergà
Acc.	**víam**	**tuta**[15]	priyā́m	-ōⁿ	giba	giefe	ženǫ	mer̃gą
Inst.			jihvā́[16]					mergà
			jihváyā[16]				ženojǫ	
Dat.	**deívaí**[17]	**tute**	śivā́yāi[18]	-ōy	gibai	giefe	ženě	mer̃gai
Abl.	toutad	**tuta**	kanā́yās[19]					
Gen.	eituas[20]	**tutas**	kanā́yās	-ōz	gibos	giefe	ženy	mergõs
Loc.	**víaí**	tote	návāyām[21]	-ōy	gibai	giefe	ženě	mergojè

1. 'Slave' (= G δούλη; no satisfactory etymology).
2. 'Allocation by weight' (?) (*talansiān*).
3. 'Secretly, in private'.
4. There seem to be no examples of an *ā*-stem dat.sg. in Myc.; this form, 'to the mistress' (*potniyāi*), is from the devī type (**268-9**).
5. OL *viāī*.
6. 'Arable land' (or 'land under cultivation') (*ktoinās*). —The gen.sg. is well-attested as a case, but most of the actual words are of uncertain meaning.)
7. Hom. 'recently; customarily of late'; Att. 'in olden times'.
8. 'Fine, penalty'; alternates with **muta**; cf. L *multum* < *mulctum*.
9. 'Dear'.
10. 'Gift'.
11. 'Woman'.
12. 'Girl'.
13. Name of a goddess.
14. 'Libation'.
15. 'City'.
16. 'With the tongue'; the inst. in *-ā́* is Vedic only.
17. 'Goddess'.
18. 'Gracious'. There are two instances in the RV of this ending in plain *-āi*.
19. 'Girl'.
20. 'Money'.
21. 'New'.

---

form started in iambic words (**84**); it prevailed, unlike other similar developments, because of the support for *-ă* afforded by acc.sg. *-ăm*. (This explanation is perhaps less cogent than it looks at first sight, as it cannot account for the identical development of the neuter pl.)

a. The absence of a marker for the nom.sg. is unusual in PIE, where bare stems serve as nom.sg. chiefly in pronoun and neuter paradigms. Elsewhere it is seen only in the devī-inflection (**268-9**), another feminine type.

2. Voc.sg. PIE *-_eH_$_2$, endingless and originally homophonous—except for accent (**257.2**)—with the nom.sg. In vocatives ending in a vowel plus laryngeal, however, the laryngeal drops without lengthening the preceding vowel. The lengthening of most short vowels before a word-final laryngeal comes from sequences in which a following word begins with a consonant (as the great majority do), which creates the closed-syllable environment in which a laryngeal lengthens a vowel. But in PIE, as in directly observable languages—IE and non-IE alike—vocative nouns were phonologically as well as syntactically separate from the clauses they occur in, with the result that the *-_H_$_2$ just dropped from *-_eH_$_2$, leaving an altered but short vowel, as in G (Hom.) _νύμφᾰ_ 'O maid', Sapph. Δίκᾰ 'O Dikē'; Ved. _devi_[1] 'O goddess'; U _tursa_ (name of a goddess; NB -_a_ in the voc.sg. in contrast to the -_o_ of the nom.); OCS _ženo_ 'O woman' (cf. nom.sg. _žena_). The G feminines mostly use the nom.sg. form for the voc. (cf. **267.3**), as is the case in L too —where an orig. *-_ă_ undisturbed would probably have given L ×-_e_ (**71.4**).

3. Acc.sg. PIE *-_eH_$_2$_m_ > G -_ᾱν_, -_ην_ with the regular change of final *-_m_ (**236.2**). The tonic form (-_ᾱ́ν_, -_ήν_) is evidence against the expected PIE construct *-_eH_$_2$_m̥_, because *-_éH_$_2$_m̥_ should have given ×-_ᾶν_ (if not ×-_ᾶ_). Cf. the gen.sg. (7, below).

PItal. *-_am_ shows shortening of the vowel before final -_m_ (**83.1**). But PItal. *-_ăm_ would have given L ×-_em_ (**71.4**), and O actually has a long vowel in **paam** = L _quăm_. An Ital. acc.sg. in *-_ām_ is easily explained by paradigmatic leveling; subsequently in L it underwent the shortening of long vowels in final syllables before all cons. except -_s_ (**83.3**).

a. The absence of any evidence in any IE language for *-_eH_$_2$_m̥_ is paralleled in the devī stem acc.sg. *-_iH_$_2$_m_. There is, by contrast, what might qualify as evidence for *-_uHm̥_ in the cons. stems mentioned in **318**. But in those stems it is unknown which *_H_ is involved.

4. Inst.sg. The details of the ancestral form are indeterminate. The case as such is not a member of G and Ital. paradigms, but some adverbs have been traced to it, such as G _κρυφᾶ_, -_ῆ_ 'in secret' (*'by means of secrecy'), perh. L _quā_ 'in what manner' (indistinguishable from the ablative, and often declared to be such).

5. Dat.sg. PIE *-_eH_$_2$-_ey_, hence PG and PItal. *-_āy_: G -_ᾱι_, -_ηι_ (-_ᾳ_, -_ῃ_; see **64**), L -_ae_. Ending-accented forms in G in -_ᾶι_, -_ῆι_ point to *-_éH_$_2$_ey_. Note that the L shortening of the diphthong must have postdated the development of final short diphthongs to -_ī_ (**75.4**).

a. Phonologically speaking, there is a puzzling lack of parallelism between the development of L _-ae_ < *_-āy_ and L _-ō_ < *_-ōy_ in the _o_-stems (63.3). But in OL inscriptions there are in fact a number of examples, mostly from outside of Rome, of a dative in _-ā_ (presumably), such as DIANA and FERONIA, which may represent a development parallel to _-ō_ from *_-ōy_. But this makes the standard L development more mysterious than ever.

---

[1] There is a complication in the voc. of the InIr. senā type; this is from the devī type (**268-9**) whose nom./voc.sg. *-_iH_$_2$ develops straightforwardly.

6. Abl.sg. L _-ā_ is from _-ād_, frequent in early inscriptions (SENTENTIAD for example). This _-ād_ was formed after the analogy of the _-ōd_ of the second decl. as part of a general Italic innovation, mentioned above (**259.7**), whereby distinctive abl.sg. endings on the model of the _o_-stems were created for all vowel stems, namely _-ād_, _-īd_, _-ūd_; whence with the loss of final _-d_ (**237.4**) the usual _-ā_, _-ī_, _-ū_ and (in Sab.) _-ē_. The loss of the final cons. is shown to be late not only by epigraphic evidence, but also by relative chronology: it must have occurred in U after the rounding of final long *_-ā_ (**83.3b**), and after the shortening of original *_-ā_ in L (**83.2**)—but prior to the shortening of vowels in final syllables before all cons. except _-s_ in L.

a. This account is the orthodox one. But as mentioned in **259.7b**, the abl. of BS _o_-stems (Lith. _vil̃ko_, OCS _vlĭka_) points to PIE *_-āt_, not *_-ōt_. An analogical origin for *_-ā-_ in the _o_-stem paradigm is unlikely, and the BS evidence raises the possibility that Ital. _-ād_ is the _o_-stem ending itself, not an imitation of the _o_-stem ending. If this is so, it would not change the usual history of the form in InIr. and Gmc., where the vowel quality is immaterial; in Ital. alone the incongruous *_-ā(d)_ was remodeled as *_-ō(d)_. This sorting out of endings *_-ād_ and *_-ōd_ could be what provided the catalyst for the unique Italic manufacture of a complete set of abl.sg. endings in _-V̄d_.

7. Gen.sg. PIE *_-es_, *_-os_, and *_-s_ are all attested forms of the gen.sg. marker and all three would yield much the same results in the historically attested IE languages when added to the stem *-eH_2-. Most authorities assume a full grade form, and G ending-accented forms in -ᾶς, Att.-Ion. -ῆς, are easiest to explain if one starts from *-$\acute{e}H_2os$ (**48**) or *-$\acute{e}H_2es$.

The ending is attested unchanged, apart from regular phonetic developments, in InIr., Gmc., Celt., G, and Ital. It is retained in Sab., but in L it occurs only in a few forms in inscriptions and early authors, as MOLTAS 'multae' and Enn. _viās_. But it survived in fossilized phrases, of which _pater familiās_ 'head of the household' is doubtless the best known, and also in several adverbs like _aliās_ 'at another time/place'.

The usual L ending in _-ae_ is a purely L creation. Its makeup is revealed in its OL manifestations like Plaut. _fīliāī_ gen.sg. 'daughter': _-ī_ imported from the _o_-stems (**259.8B**) was added to the stem in _-ā-_. (This would have happened most readily in the masc. _ā_-stems like _pīrāta_ 'pirate' and _agricola_ 'farmer', but they are too unimportant to be credited as the catalyst.)

Strangely, there are no valid proportions for the transplanting process. Presumably the first step was the appreciation of _-os_, _-om_ and the rest as case endings on a par with _-ī_, rather than stem _-o-_ plus case endings _-s_, _-m_ and so on. Nevertheless, a proportion like _lupōrom_ : _lupī_ :: _viārom_ : _viāī_ works only if the Romans perceived the forms as _lup-_ + _-ōrum_ but _viā-_ + _-rum_, which hardly seems likely.

Note that at the outset, the gen.sg. *-āī* was distinct from the *-āi* of the nom.pl (265.1) and dat.sg. (item 5, above). It is so scanned often in Plaut. but subsequently the three endings fell together.[1]

8. Loc.sg. PIE *-eH_2i would give *-ăy* early in the history of most IE groups, but there is little trace of such a form. InIr. *-āyām*, Lith. *-oje* point to *-eH_2i- plus some additional element beginning with a vowel, whence *-eH_2y- > *-*āy-V-*, but further details are obscure. The length of O **-aí** cannot be determined, but L *-ae* must continue *-*āy* for the reason given in 5, above. The most probable explanation is analogy with the other *-ā-* stem-vowels.

In G there are some forms in -ᾰι as in Θηβαι-γενής 'born in Thebes', πάλαι adv. 'lately; in olden times'. This looks like the expected reflex of PIE *-eH_2i. A competing theory takes it to be analogical to *o*-stem loc. -οι, but as the noun to which πάλαι was built was lost from the language in prehistoric times, πάλαι at any rate is more easily explained as a relic than as a new coinage.

a. The paradigmatic status of the loc. in Ital. is ambiguous. In O the existence of loc. phrases (such as **mefíaí víaí** 'in the middle of the street') might mean—but hardly proves—that the loc. was still a paradigmatic case in O, and, hence, in PItal. Being able to examine a language directly does not always settle such matters definitively: in L there are numerous forms (most notably place names) in *-ae* meaning 'at' or 'in', for example *Rōmai*, *-ae*; but these are special to some degree, and the ancients were probably stating their genuine intuitions when they identify them as datives with a special meaning.

264. THE PLURAL CASES OF *ā*-STEMS

	Mycenaean		Greek	PItal.	Latin	Oscan
Nom.	a-ni-ja[1]			-ās	OL viās	**aasas**[2]
			τῑμαί[3]		viae	
Acc.	a_3-ka-sa-ma[4]	*Dor.*	τῑμάνς, -ᾱς, -ας	-āns	viās	**víass**
		Att.-Ion.	τῑμᾱ́ς			
		Lesb.	δίκαις			
Inst.	a-ni-ja-pi	*most dial.*	τῑμᾶις[5]	-āys	viīs[5]	**diumpaís**[6]
Loc.	do-ka-ma-i[7]	*Ion.*	τῑμῆισι[5]			
Gen.	ko-to-na-o	*Dor.*	τῑμᾱ́ων, -ᾶν	-āsōm[8]	viārum	egmazum[9]
		Att.	τῑμῶν			
		Ion.	τῑμέων, -ῶν			

Notes to the table are on page 271

---

[1] The form -AES found in some epitaphs of Republican date, mostly from outside Rome, has several possible explanations. One traces it to G influence, either regular L *-ae* (perhaps pronounced [ɛː]) embellished with *-s* in imitation of the G ending -ης, or else that it is the G ending itself, imaginatively misspelled. Another suggests the conflation of competing *-ās* and *-ae*, though the forms occur rather too late for *-ās* to be a factor.

	Umbrian	Vedic	PGmc.	Gothic	OE	PBS	OCS	Lith.
Nom.	**urtas**[10]	priyā́s[11]	-ōz	gibos	giefa	-ās	ženy	mer̃gos
Acc.	**vitlaf**[12]	priyā́s	-ōz	gibos	giefe	-ā(n)s	ženy	mergàs
Inst.	**tekuries**[13]	māyā́bhis[14]	-ōmi	gibom	giefum	-āmīs	ženami	mer̃gomis
Dat./Abl.		aghnyā́bhyas[15]	-ōmu	gibom	giefum	-āmos	ženamŭ	mer̃goms
Gen.	**urnasiaru**[16]	divyā́nām[17]	-ōaⁿ?	gibo	giefa	-un	ženŭ	mer̃gų
Loc.		priyā́su				-āsu	ženaxŭ	mer̃gose

1. 'Reins'; it cannot be told whether the ending matches G *ἡνίαι* (**265.1**) or is the original form, namely *hāniyās*.
2. 'Altars'.
3. All dialects.
4. 'Spearheads' (***aiksmans***; cf. Hom. *αἰχμή*).
5. The 'dat./abl.' of the grammars.
6. ? that is, ***dumpais*** 'to the water-sprites' (L *lumpīs*).
7. There are several words of unknown meaning which however are manifestly dat.pl. in *-a-i*.
8. Originally a pronominal ending; cf. Ved. *tā́sām* 'of them (fem.)'.
9. 'Of things'.
10. 'Standing up' fem.; cf. *ortom* nom.sg.neut.
11. There are only some 20 Vedic instances of nom.pl. *-āsas*; cf. the masculine *a*-stem nom.pl. in *-āsas* (**260.1d**).
12. 'Calves' fem. = L *vitulās*.
13. Festival of the Decuriae; U **-ies** < **-yāys*, cf. dat.sg.
14. 'With supernatural powers'.
15. 'Cows' (verbatim 'not to be killed').
16. Meaning not known, beyond the likelihood that it has something to do with water-vessels.
17. Adj. 'heavenly'.

---

265. PLURAL CASES.

1. Nom.pl. PIE $*\text{-}eH_2\text{-}es$ whence *-ās* is attested in most IE languages, including Sab. and OL, but in both G and L the inherited form was replaced: in G by *-ᾰι*, in L by **-āy*. In both languages the starting-point is obviously the masc. *o*-stem ending, G *-οι*, L **-oy* (later *-ī*)(**260.1**); but the details are vexing. In fact, the forms would be easier to understand had they been G $^{\times}$*-ᾱι* and L $^{\times}$*-ăy* instead of the other way round. (In any case, the same puzzling short stem vowel in G must be assumed for the nom.du. masc., **266**, **267.4**.) But the L diphthong had to be long originally, or else it would have become $^{\times}$*-ī* per **75.4**. There are few instances of inherited *-ās* in OL: QVAS 'quae', HASC(E) 'hae', RELIQVIAS. These, and the few literary instances of *-ās*, are mistakenly described by the Roman grammarians as *accusativus pro nominativo*.

The G and L innovations are necessarily independent, as shown by the survival of the ancestral formation in the Italic languages and the difference of length in the G and L endings.

2. Acc.pl. All forms of G and Ital. go back to **-ans* < **-āns* < $*\text{-}eH_2ms$ (Osthoff's Law, **63.2**; also **257.14**). The absence of evidence for $*\text{-}eH_2\text{m̥s}$ rather than $*\text{-}eH_2ms$ is puzzling. PG **-ans*, preserved in Cret. and Argive, gives the usual Att.-Ion. -ᾱς, Lesb. -αις, in some dialects -ας (**228.4**). O **-ass**, U *-af*, L *-ās* all are from **-ans* or **-āns*, like O **-úss**, U *-u(f)*, L *-ōs* < **-ons* (**260.2**, and cf. **237.5**).

3. Dat.(-abl.)pl. G -*αις* (< ?-*ᾱις*) is formed after the analogy of -*οις*; Myc. -*a-i* agrees, ambiguity and all. The same innovation is seen in Ital. *-*āys* after -*oys* (**260.4**): O -*ais*, -**aís**, OL -*eis*, -*īs* (**75.2**), U -*es* (later -*er*). An original loc. in -*ᾱσι*, Att.-Ion. -*ησι* (cf. Ved. -*āsu*), with intervocalic -*s*- retained by analogy with -*σι* in cons. stems and *r*- and *n*-stems (**172a**), and instr. -*οις* (*-*ōys*, **260.4**), serves as the dat. in early Att. inscriptions, as ΔΙΚΕΣΙ (that is *δίκησι*) 'for amends' and TAMIAΣI (*ταμίᾱσι*) 'for dispensers', and persists in loc. adverbs like *Ἀθήνησι* 'at Athens' and *θύρᾱσι* 'out of doors'. From this, with -*ι*- imported from -*οισι*, comes early Att. -*ησι*, -*ᾱισι* (in a few inscriptions), Ion. -*ησι*. —Lesb. -*ᾰισι* is directly modeled on -*οισι*.

a. In Att. inscriptions, -*αις* is the latest form in chronological sequence, prevailing only after about 420 BC. Most other dialects have it from the earliest times.

b. L *deābus*, *fīliābus*, and a few other similar forms are not inherited; they are latter-day creations which distinguish fem. and masc. forms in the few words where homophony between *o*- and *ā*-stem endings was genuinely inconvenient.

4. Gen.pl. PIE *-*eH*$_2$*ōm*/*-*eH*$_2$*ŏm* would give, at least fleetingly, *-*aōm*/*-*aam* in the early histories of the IE branches (if it was not remodeled as *-*ā̆ōm* on the basis of the prevailing -*ā*- stem-marker). Some such form apparently underlies Go. *gibo* 'of gifts', whose final vowel is the reflex of no ordinary long vowel (cf. the acc.sg. *giba* < PGmc. *-*ō*^{n} < PIE *-*eH*$_2$*m*). With the loss of intervocalic *-*s*- in PG, the PIE pronom. ending *-*eH*$_2$*sōm* (Ved. -*āsām*) became *-*āhōm* next to presumed nominal *-*ā̆ōm*. The conventional explanation of the resulting remodeling is that the pronoun ending was taken over by the nouns, but the actual change is probably better viewed as an obliteration of the differences between two nearly-identical forms having identical functions. G -*ᾱων*, showing loss of intervocalic -*h*- from *-*s*- (**172**), is the earliest actual G form and the source of all the others. It occurs in Myc., Homer (where it must be Aeol., beside the Ion. -*εων* mentioned below), Thess., and Boeot. It early contracted to -*ᾶν* in most dialects; but in Att.-Ion. -*ᾱων* > -*ήων*, whence -*έων*, -*ῶν*, Att. -*ῶν* (**54**, **79.3**, **86.3**).

In Ital. the transfer of the pronoun ending to the nouns was more straightforward, at least if took place at a point when the noun form was still something like *-*aom* or (with -*ā*- imported from other case forms) *-*āom*; very similar, that is, to prn. *-*āsom*. Thus O -*azum*, U -**aru**, L -*ārum* (**71.6**, **173**).

a. The ending -*um* occurs in a few *ā*-stem nouns in L: some G names such as ***Aeneadum*** (cf. G -*ων*); in weights and measures like ***amphorum***, ***drachmum***; and in masc. forms like ***agricolum*** 'of farmers' and ***Trōiugenum*** gen.pl. 'born in Troy'. The latter two types follow the analogy of the conservative *o*-stem forms mentioned in **260.5**.

266. DUAL CASES. The only ᾱ-stem dual in Homer is the nom./acc./voc. in -ᾱ, and significantly it is virtually limited to the MASCULINE *ā*-stems. Thanks to Myc. evidence this ending is now known to continue *-*ᾰε*

(267.4), which explains why it is not *-η* in Att.-Ion. like the nom.sg. The other cases were invented by analogy with the *o*-stem forms (261), so *-αιιν*, *-αιν* like *-οιιν*, *-οιν*. This is of a piece with the creation of nom.pl. *-αι* after masc. *-οι*.[1]

In feminine articles and some of the other pronominals such endings (*τᾱ́*, *ταῖν*) occur in most periods but are rare, the *o*-stem formations (*τώ*, *τοῖν*) being normal. Pronoun inflection is usually archaic vis-à-vis nouns, and anyway analogical replacement of original (but unattested) fem. forms by masculines would be unfathomable—though most authorities assert just such a replacement. The proper assumption surely is that the G articles are more original than the fem. noun inflection. This is confirmed by the inflection of fem. *ā*-stem dual NOUNS in Myc., which are indistinguishable from *o*-stem duals: *to-pe-zo* nom.du. (*torpej̆ō*) 'two tables'; *ko-to-no* acc.du. (*ktoinō*) 'two parcels of land'; *wa-na-so-i* dat.du. (? *wana(k)(t)soiin*) 'for the two mistresses' (stem **wanakt-i*H_2-). The PIE sources of such forms are enigmatic, unless it is simply the case that in PIE there was no distinctive dual for the eH_2-stems. The expected nom.du. would be either $^*\text{-}eH_2H_1$ or $^*\text{-}eH_2(H_2)e$; the plausibility of the former could be better judged if we knew more about the phonetics of laryngeals; the latter from an early date would have been homophonous with the nom.sg.

267. THE GREEK MASCULINE ᾱ-STEMS are mainly of two kinds: agent nouns in *-τᾱς/-της* and adj. compounds built to *-ᾱ/-η* stems, like *χρῡσοκόμης* 'golden-haired' (namely Apollo). In Hom. the nouns in *-της* are likewise compounds for the most part, such as *περικτίτης* 'neighbor', where the ultimate formation appears to have been adjectival (here, 'dwelling around' or the like). From complexes like *περικτίτης* the abstraction by back formation of a simplex *κτίτης* 'inhabitant' was a straightforward matter, and such forms are tolerably common already in Myc., including *ki-ti-ta* '*κτιτᾱ(ς)*' specifically. The same underlying formation, **-te*H_2, may be manifest in L *monēta* (an appellation of Juno and particularly associated with her major individual temple in Rome) if the correct interpretation of the word is 'warner' or 'admonisher' or the like. The functional specialization of the type as an agent noun is partly the result of its coincidental similarity to inherited *-τηρ*, *-τωρ*. Why the formation would show an early and striking partiality for masc. *ā*-stem inflection, rather than (say) masc. ×*-τος*, fem. ×*-τᾱ*, is however an enigma.

The masculine ᾱ-stems differ from the fem. ᾱ-stems in three endings (four, apparently, in Myc.). While two of these are assimilations of the basic type to the forms of the *o*-stems, one, the voc.sg., is actually archaic compared to the more innovative form of the fem. paradigm (**263.2**). But a unifying theme underlies this apparent mixture of remodeled and conservative forms: the DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE between the ᾱ-stem (feminine) endings and the corresponding masculine *o*-stem ones. Thanks to the overall convergence of *o*-stems and ᾱ-stems, the nom.sg. and gen.sg. were the only ᾱ-stem cases which were not closely parallel to *o*-stem forms already:

---

[1] A proportional analogy along the lines of λύκω : λύκοιιν : λύκοι :: *ἱππότᾱ* : *ἱππόταιιν* : *X* leads right to pl. *ἱππόται*, short diphthong (265.1) and all; but chronology does not allow it—the pl. in *-αι* greatly predates the first appearance of du. *-αι(ι)ν*.

	o-*stem*	ā-*stem* *masculine*	ā-*stem* *feminine*
Nom.sg.	-os	-ās	-ā
Voc.	-e	-a	-ā (*earlier* -a)
Acc.	-on		-ān
Gen.	-oyo	-āyo	-ās
Dat.	-ōy		-āy
Nom.pl.	-oy		-ay
Acc.	-ons		-āns
Gen.	-ōn		-āōn
Dat.	-oys		-ays

(Note that the original voc. -ᾰ fits (as it were) better with the *o*-stem ending -ϵ than the remodeled fem. voc. in -ᾱ does.)

1. Nom.sg. -ᾱς, -ης, with -ς imported from m. -ος. Owing to the writing system, it is not possible to tell whether final -*s* is a Myc. trait as well; see **b**, below.

a. The Homeric forms in -τᾰ, as *ἱππότα* (*ἱππότης*) 'horseman', *μητίετα* 'counselor, all-wise' (an epithet of Zeus), and *εὐρύ-οπα* 'far-seeing', occurring as epithets with another noun, are probably stereotyped vocatives used in apposition with nominatives. Cf. L *Iuppiter* nom.sg. which is a voc. in origin (**327**; a probable G example of a divine vocativus pro nominativo is Ποσειδῶν 'Poseidon'; see **304.2b**).

b. There are scattered dialectal examples of masculines in nom.sg. -ᾱ, that is, identical to the usual feminines.

2. Gen.sg. Inherited -ᾱς (**263.7**) was replaced by -*ᾱο*, with -*ο* taken over from the final of the *o*-stem gen., -*οιο*, -*οο*. This was long explained as early G *-*yo* abstracted from masc. *-*o*-*yo* and grafted onto the stem-vowel -*ā*-, whence *-*āyo* > -*ᾱο*. However, Myc. has only -*a*-*o* in the masc. *ā*-stems, not at all parallel to the -*o*-*jo* of the *o*-stems: *su-qo-ta-o* gen.sg. (*sūg*^{w}*otāo*) 'swineherd'. This admits of various explanations. The simplest retrieves the traditional account by adding the surmise that intervocalic -*y*- dropped earlier after long vowels than after short ones, disrupting the parallelism of orig. -*oyo* and *-*āyo*. Some evidence seems to support this, as Myc. *a-e-ri-qo* (*āeri-k*^{wh}*os*, a man's name, containing **āyeri*- 'early', as in Hom. ἠέριος 'early', Av. *ayarə* n. 'day'). Another possibility is that the singular was influenced by the form of the plural, that is *-*āhōn*, as for example *e-re-ta-o* gen.pl. (*eretāhōn*) 'of rowers'. The survival of uncontracted -ᾱο, -ηο in

Homer is better in accord with Myc. *-āho* than with *-āo*; cf. the Hom. contraction of du. -αε to -ᾱ. But this is indirect evidence indeed.

Whatever its earlier history, this -ᾱο, as an Aeol. feature, occurs in Homer along with the Ion. manifestation -εω (*-ηο), the latter also found in several dialects; it contracted to -ᾱ in Dor. In Ion., -ηο > -εω > -ω (**54**, **79.3**, **86.3**). Att. -ου in place of expected -ω is another instance of the elimination of trifling differences in isofunctional forms: before [oː] > [uː] (**76**), Ion. -ω [ɔː] and *o*-stem gen.sg. -ου [oː] differed only by a degree of tongue height, a difference which was effaced in favor of [oː].

There are scattered dial. examples of masculine gen.sg. in -ᾱς.

3. Voc.sg. Words in -τᾱς, -της and some others (mostly national names like Πέρσης 'Persian' and compounds like παιδοτρίβης 'trainer of boys') have -ᾰ, the original voc. which is rare in feminines (**263.2**). But the ending -ᾱ, -η, of the feminines (etymologically the nom.sg.) also occurs in the masculines.

4. Nom.du. In literary G the dual of the masc. and fem. *ā*-stems are the same (**266**). Myc. however attests several forms like *e-qe-ta-e* nom.du. (*hekʷetae*, as it were ἑπεταε) 'two "followers"' (the title of some sort of official). This appears to be the same as the *-e* of the consonant stem nom./acc.du. If this form is the source of Hom. -ᾱ nom./acc./voc.du., it must continue -ᾰε, not ˣ-ᾱε (which would have given ˣ-η), with the same short stem vowel as in the nom.pl. It provides a straightforward explanation for two hitherto puzzling facts: that duals looking like innovations based on a feminine type first appear on MASC. stems (**266**), and they were at first limited to one case-form.

THE PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN *devī* INFLECTION

268. GREEK TYPE WITH NOM.SG. IN -ᾰ. The PIE devī inflection (**251a**) is a derivative feminine stem which forms both nouns and adjectives, and generally speaking it had the same function as the senā type (**251a**, **262-6**). In Vedic the two formations occur side by side as feminine derivatives from *a*-stems (that is, PIE *o*-stems) in both nouns and adjectives; but in other categories we find specialization: the devī type forms the feminine stem to athem. stems, such as pres. and aor. pples. (**559.2a**), perf. pples. (**561-2**), *u*-stem adjectives (**340**), and agent nouns in *-tar-*. Thus Ved. *bhárantī* f. 'carrying' (*bhárant-*); *vidúṣī* f. 'knowing' (*vidvás-*); *urvī́* f. 'broad' (*urú-*); and *nayitrī́-* f. 'leader' (*nayitár-* m., written here as scanned, for textual *netrī́-*, *netár-*; root *nī-*). Similar distributions are found in other languages, for example Lith. *vežanti* f. 'traveling'. In Gmc., where the type is gone as such, it is nevertheless visible just below the surface in the pres.pple.fem. stem: Go. *-andein-*, that is PGmc. **-anđī-* < PIE **-ont-iH₂-* but with the devī stem papered over as an *n*-stem. A word which escaped this remodeling because its form was no longer transparent is Go. *frijondi* f. 'friend', an *iō*-stem in

Gothic terms but originally a fem. present participle of the devī type. (From this and one or two other forms, it appears that _jō-/iō_-stem feminines would have been the regular expression of the devī type in Germanic, outside of the pres.pple.)

The devī stem was either *-_iH_$_2$- or *-_yeH_$_2$- (traditionally written *-_ī_-/-_yā_-), depending on case and number. The details of the distribution of the two grades are uncertain, owing to discrepancies between languages; and because some of the evidence is unexpected, it would be incautious to extrapolate from other stem-types.

An example of inconsistent evidence is the ending of the accusative singular. Ved. -_īm_ and G *-_yan_ point to *-_iH_$_2$_m_ (unless *-_yan_ is a remarking of *-_ya_ < *-_iH_$_2$_m̥_); but Go. -_ja_, as in _mauja_ acc.sg. of _mawi_ 'girl', and Lith. -_iā_ in _marčią̀_ acc.sg. 'daughter-in-law' point instead to *-_yeH_$_2$_m_ (not *-_yeH_$_2$_m̥_, NB). An example of an unexpected form is the nom.pl. *-_iH_$_2$-_s_, instead of *-_iH_$_2$-_es_ or *-_yeH_$_2$-_es_. But -_īs_ is the only form of the nom.pl. in the RV; it is matched by Av. -_īš_ and corroborated by OIr. -_i_^{H}. As this is the only example of zero grade of the nom.pl. affix, and as zero grade of an affix is unexpected on the zero grade of a stem, authorities are chary of taking this as evidence for the ending *-_s_. But whereas the creation of an ending *-_īs_ by analogy can easily be managed in PInIr. (the relationship between the nom.sg., acc.sg., and nom.pl. of the two types: -_ā_ : -_ī_ :: -_ām_ : -_īm_ :: -_ās_ : _X_, where _X_ = -_īs_), it cannot be accounted for thus in PIE, or for that matter in Celtic.

Among the differing opinions on the original distribution of grades in the stem, the view endorsed here is that zero grade of the stem was found in the nom.sg. *-_iH_$_2$ (endingless, like the senā type); acc.sg. *-_iH_$_2$_m_ (and like the senā type pointing to *-_m_ rather than *-_m̥_); voc.sg. *-_iH_$_2$; and in some other cases that do not bear on the G paradigm, such as the inst.sg. Full grade was found in dat.sg. *-_yeH_$_2$-_ey_ (> PG *-_yāi_, Ved. -_yāi_), and gen.sg. *-_yeH_$_2$-_os_ (> PG *-_yās_, Ved. -_yās_).

Whatever the orig. nom.pl. was, *-_iH_$_2$-_(e)s_ or *-_yeH_$_2$-_es_, it was remodeled in G on the pattern of the pronouns (265.1). As a result, owing to the accident that PIE *_iH_$_2$ > PG *_ya_, with the subsequent absorption of the *_y_ by the G palatalizations (195-207), the devī paradigm in PG came to differ from the senā type only in the forms where *-_yă_- < *-_iH_$_2$- was distinct from -ᾱ- < *-_eH_$_2$-: the nom., acc., and voc. sg. Of these, only the distinctive nom.sg. persists into literary G, and it is natural that the resulting paradigm would be treated as a subvariety of the first decl. ('nouns in -ᾰ') even though it is unrelated to the senā type historically.

a. In traditional G grammar, 'adjectives of the first and second decl.' have feminines of the senā type; what are called 'adjectives of the first and third decl.', that is, feminine stems to participles and _u_-stem adjectives, have feminines of the devī type, like the corresponding formations in Vedic.

269. In addition to forming adjectives, the G type in -ᾰ is found in fem. nouns formed from stems or roots ending in a consonant. Formally, their disguised unity is brought out when one recognizes that the -ᾰ is from *-_ya_, and, though only rarely preceded by an actual -ι- (as in ψάλτρια

f. 'harper'), they are preceded by consonants which reflect old clusters with _*-y-_: -λλ- from _*-ly-_(204); _-σσ-/-ττ-_ from voiceless dorsal or apical + _*-y-_ (199); _-σ-_ from _*-(n)ty-_ (196, 199); _-ζ-_ from voiced dorsal or apical + _*-y-_ (200-1); _-αιν-_ from _*-any-_ (203); _-ῡρ-_ from _*-ury-_ (203); and so on.

a. Some words which never had _*-ya_ have been drawn into this type, as _τόλμα_ 'courage', _μέριμνα_ 'solicitude', _δίαιτα_ 'mode of life'. All words actually derived from _*-ya_ inevitably had a heavy penult, hence the analogical extension was most natural in forms with that property. In some cases these creations are Att. only, even late Att., as _κνῖσα_ 'nidor' (Hom. _κνῖση_), _πεῖνα_ 'hunger' (earlier _πείνη_).

The type is also secondary in abstracts in _-εια_ (such as _ἀλήθεια_ 'truth'), where Ion. has forms like _ἀληθείη_ < _*-esyā_.

b. In two PIE nouns, the fem. derivative was _*-niH$_2$-_: _*reH$_1$ǵ-niH$_2$-_ 'queen' (cf. _*reH$_1$ǵ-_ 'king'), and _*pot-niH$_2$-_ 'mistress' (cf. _*potis_ 'master'). The latter is attested in G _πότνια_, Ved. _pátnī-_. For _*reH$_1$ǵ-niH$_1$-_, see 270.4 below.

270. THE DEVĪ TYPE IN LATIN. The fate of the devī type in Italic as a whole is obscure, thanks in part to the scantiness of attested feminine derivatives in Sab. In L, at any rate, the type disappeared as a distinct paradigm, for the most part merging with the _i_-stems (306-7) but leaving a number of telltale remnants.

1. The clearest L reflex of the devī type qua type is the feminine of the agent noun, _-trīc-_, as in _genetrīx_, _-trīcis_ 'mother' (_genitor_). Cf. Ved. _jánitrī-_ 'mother' (_jánitar-_ m.). Direct as the ancestry of _-trī-_ is agreed to be, the L _-c-_ is a puzzle which has resisted satisfactorily explanation.

2. The PIE pres.pple. (originally a consonant stem) and _u_-stem adjectives are remodeled as _i_-stems in L: _*bherent-_ 'carrying' has L _ferentium_ gen. pl., _ferentīs_ acc.pl.; _*tn̥nu-_ 'thin' > L _tenuis_. It happens that these are the very form classes which in PIE built feminine stems of the devī type.

The exact process by which devī-inflection was converted to an ordinary _i_-stem, which spread to all three genders, is unclear; but some such theory is supported by the phrase _Laurentis terra_ quoted from Ennius. The third syllable must scan as heavy, whereas in Ennian versification a short vowel before word-final _-s_ scans as light even before a following consonant. As the word is an adjective modifying a fem. noun, the inference is that we are dealing here with _Laurentīs_, a form intermediate between the devī nom. in _-ī_ and the classical nom. in _-ns_ (that is, _*-ntīs_, 306.1).

Also significant is what FAILED to happen in the L adj. system: the comparative adjectives in _*-is-/*-yos-_ are _s_-stem adjectives, but unlike most cons. stem adjectives they did NOT form a distinct feminine stem of the devī type in PIE; and they are the only consonant-stem adjective type which were not remade as _i_-stems in L. The correlation between PIE feminine adjectives in devī and L _i_-stem adjectives from consonant-stem adjectives is therefore complete.

3. The fem. counterpart of L _avus_ 'grandfather' is _avia_, inexplicable on purely L terms but easily unriddled as a modification of an original devī form _*avī_. Similar formations, but attested only in OL, are _nepōtia_ and _neptia_

'niece; granddaughter', ultimately from *_nept-iH$_1$-_, cf. G *ἀνεψιά* (simplex *_nepot-_ 'nephew, grandson', L *nepōt-*, Ved. *nápāt-*). L *neptis* 'niece, granddaughter', an ordinary *i*-stem, has the same source.

a. The Ved. cognate *naptī́-* belongs to the vr̥kīs paradigm, in fact, a different fem. type; in this word it apparently supplanted the original devī stem.

4. L *rēgīna* 'queen' is cognate with OIr. *rígain* /r'īγəν'/ (fem. of *rí*). (Late Ved. *rā́jñī-*, though it is invariably mentioned in this connection, is certainly an Indic formation derived directly from *rā́jan-*, itself not a direct cognate of the Celt. and L forms. It is formally and functionally superimposable on G *ἀρηγών*.) The details present a number of difficulties, and so several—largely speculative—explanations of the L form have been proposed. Of these the one endorsed here runs as follows. PIE *_reH$_1$ǵ-niH$_2$-_ > PItal. *_rēgnī-_, which was remodeled first as *_rēgnīā-_ (like *_awīā_ 'grandmother', 3, above), further to *_rēgnīnā-_ (a clear model being *_galnīnā_ 'hen' to *_galnos_ 'cock'), whence *rēgīna* by a combination of dissimilation and attraction to the base-shape of *rēg-* 'king', *rēgius* 'royal', and so on, and such forms as *gallus* vs. *gallīna.*

CONSONANT STEMS

271. The case endings proper are virtually the same for all kinds of cons. stems, but some details depend upon characteristics of the stem, and we distinguish different classes according to whether the stem ends in a stop, in a liquid or nasal (mostly *r*-stems and *n*-stems, respectively), or in -*s*-. Some widely-attested nouns that were ordinary consonant stems in PIE have undergone obscuring changes and merit individual treatment (**323-9**).

The case endings as they apply to cons. stems in general will be given in connection with the stems in stops. Details peculiar to individual stem types will be mentioned as they come up.

272. ACCENT AND GRADATION. There were originally several systems of accentual shift between stem and ending, with vowel gradation (**125**) to match. These were substantially obscured by leveling even in the parent speech, as in the *s*-stems, but were maintained in monosyllabic stems and in the *r*- and *n*-stems, thought to be most faithfully reflected in Vedic.

A somewhat speculative scheme has recently gained currency, though it has been around for several generations. The theory sorts root/stem/ending alternations into four accentual patterns. The theory can be grasped through its terminology:

1. ACROSTATIC ('stationary on the beginning'): accent on the first syllable only. The root has only full grades, while the ablauting endings had zero grade (the gen.sg. for example, **257.4**). The best-attested example of this type, though it was much altered in most daughter languages, is the PIE word for 'cow', *_g^{w}ow-_ (**324**). Attested in fragments, but clear enough in general outline, is the ancient paradigm of the word for 'house': *_dōm_

nom.sg. (< _**doms_), _*dōm_ acc.sg. (< _**domm_), _*dems_ gen.sg., _*dem_ loc., _*démes_ or _*dómes_ nom.pl., and so on.

2. PROTEROKINETIC ('earlier-mobile'): the accent moves between the first syllable and the stem. As in the acrostatic type, ablauting endings were in zero grade. The type is clearly seen in the ablauting _u_-stem neuters and their analogs, as _*doru_ 'tree, wood', gen. _*drews_ (that is, _*dór-u_, _*dr-éw-s_); _*nóm-n̥_ 'name', gen. _*n̥m-én-s_; *g^wén-H_2 'woman', gen. *g^wn-éH_2-s. All of these were neuter, though there is some reason for thinking that *H_2ewi- 'bird' was a masc. proterokinetic: *H_2ew-i-s, gen. *H_2w-ey-s. See also **311a**.

In these examples, as in most such, the 'root' cannot be identified apart from these forms. And while the TYPE is clear, the paradigms are difficult to work out beyond a case or two, having been much leveled in the daughter languages.

a. Some think that ALL _i_- and _u_-stem inflection (**304.2a**, **312**) was originally proterokinetic, as: _**mén-ti-s_ 'thought', gen. _**mn̥-téy-s_; _**méntus_ 'advice', gen. _**mn̥-téw-s_, and so on. But there is no actual evidence for tonic kinesis in these paradigms, and it is not easy to imagine the means for getting from a single proterokinetic pattern to the attested patterns, with fixed root ablaut grade, stem-only ablaut alternation, and fixed accent: _*mn̥tís_, _*mn̥téys_, and the rest, vs. _*méntus_, _*méntews_, and so on.

3. HYSTEROKINETIC ('later-mobile'): the accent moves between the stem and the ending. Ablauting endings were in full grade. Certain kinship terms, and most _r_- and _n_-stems (**279-87**), went like this: nom. **p-H̥$_2$tér-s (*pH̥$_2$tḗr) 'father', gen. *p-H̥$_2$tr-ós, acc. *p-H̥$_2$tér-m̥, and so on. The type is much better preserved than the other three, which means that our understanding of the distribution of ablaut grades of both stem and ending is the most complete for this type; it is this pattern that is outlined in **273**, below.

4. AMPHIKINETIC ('both ends mobile'): the accent moves between the first syllable (root) and the case-markers.

There is little evidence for such a pattern, actually, which seems to be posited mainly to account for paradigms such as G μήτηρ, μητρός. But all of the presumed reflexes of the type show more or less sharp departure from the ancestral paradigm (**máH_2tr̥s, gen. **m̥H_2trós, and so on). Some scholars, therefore, assume that the case-forms with full grade (tonic accent) of the first syllable likewise had full grade of the stem: _*légōn_ 'gatherer', _*légonm̥_ acc., _*lognés_ gen. But even if such paradigms occurred in the parent language they can hardly be aboriginal. Perhaps the best evidence for the amphikinetic pattern is indirect, namely the attestations of *yenH̥$_2$tr- 'husband's brother's wife' (Hom. εἰνατέρες, L _ianitrix_—for _*ieniter_—OLith. _gentė_ ~ _žentė_) vs. gen. *yn̥H_2tros, dat. *yn̥H_2trey (as leveled in Skt. _yātar-_, a typical hysterokinetic noun). But the evidence is confined to the ablaut grades; there is no evidence for accentuation, one way or the other.[1]

273. For hysterokinetic masculines and feminines, the strong cases—that is, cases built to full or lengthened grade STEMS—were as follows (see tables **274** and **283** for inflection):

---

[1] Ved. _yā́tar-_, found in the handbooks, seems to be either imaginary or a confusion with _yātar-_ 'a going'; the kinship term is not attested in accented texts.

LENGTHENED GRADE: nom.sg. The long vowel is likely to be from compensatory lengthening (**126.1**), involving the consonant clusters created by the nom.sg. marker **-s*; these however were usually restored by analogy. That is, ***pots* 'foot' > ***pōs* → **pōts*.

FULL GRADE: acc.sg.; nom. and acc. du.; voc.sg., du., and pl.; and loc.sg. The lack of symmetry in the accusative forms—InIr. has zero grade stems here—has been held to be secondary. If so, then the basic pattern is simple: all nominatives, vocatives, and accusatives were built to full grade stems.

In the gradation of *r*- and *n*-stems the loc.sg. shows both full and zero grades, depending on the language: Ved. *pitári* 'father' and *mūrdhán(i)* 'head' exhibit full grade, but G πατρί, ἀρνί 'lamb' are zero grade. (L abl.sg. *patre*, *carne* 'meat' could be either old zero grades or syncopated full grades, **patere* and the like.) The Skt. loc.sg. type *mūrdhni*, often quoted in this connection, is strictly post-Vedic and surely secondary; presumably forms similar to G πατρί are secondary too.

ZERO GRADE: the remaining cases (incl. the nom./acc.n.) were 'weak', that is with accent on the ending and zero grade of the stem.

There is no reason to doubt that this originally applied even to stems containing no potentially syllabic elements, like **ped-/*pod-* 'foot', thus gen. **pdós*. Unsurprisingly, such forms have been largely eliminated from attested paradigms (**116.1**).

The one feature of this pattern that has remained in G and L is the lengthened grade in the nom.sg. The other cases have been leveled in various ways (a process still under way in Homer). But in monosyllabic stems not even this is much evident, apart from a few nouns, such as L *pēs*~*pĕd-* and G πούς ~ ποδ- (and the vowel of πούς is a puzzle, **116.1**). Both G and L (especially L) show a tendency to generalize the lengthened grade originally proper to the nom.sg., thus G φώρ, φωρός 'thief' = L *fūr*, *fūris*; L *vōx*, *vōcis* 'voice, word'; *nepōs*, *nepōtis* 'nephew, grandson'. (Gmc. shows a similar tendency; but such leveling is rare or unknown in the other branches.)

In masc. and fem. *r*-, *n*-, and *s*-stems likewise the one constant is the long-vowel nom.sg.: G -ηρ, -ωρ, L *-er*, *-or* (from **-ēr*, **-ōr*, **83.3**); G -ων, -ην (from *-ω, *-η, **282**), L *-ō*; G -ως (αἰδώς '(self-)respect') and -ης (εὐμενής 'well-disposed', cf. μένος n. 'intention'), L *-ōs*, *-or* (the former in monosyllables like *flōs* 'flower', but polysyllabic *s*-stems like *honōs* 'worth' were leveled to **-ōr*, **299**, whence by shortening before final *-r*, the attested *-or*, *-er*).

The accent shift in G πούς, ποδός, πατήρ, πατρός is the same as in Vedic, except for the acc.pl., so πόδας in contrast to Ved. *padás*. The Indic shape is a secondary development from something on the order of original **pā́das* < **pódm̥s* (the same etymon as for G πόδας). See **274**, note 11.

The kinship terms show the effects of much leveling in both accent and stem-grade. G θυγάτηρ 'daughter' for *θυγατήρ (Ved. *duhitár-*) shows the influence of μᾱ́τηρ 'mother', but cf. undisturbed θυγατρ-ός gen.sg. In the gradation of the G kinship terms generally, the inherited strong grade of the nom.pl. πατέρες (= Ved. *pitáras*) and the acc.pl. πατέρας was for some reason extended to the gen.pl. πατέρων; the original form is seen in Hom. πατρῶν. A similar remodeling of the gen.sg. (Hom. πατέρος and the like) was less successful (**284A.1**).

In the majority of the *r*- and *n*-stems, the old gradation has been reduced by the leveling of the whole paradigm to one grade (**284-5**).

ROOT NOUNS AND STEMS ENDING IN A STOP

274. TABLE OF ROOT-NOUN INFLECTION.

		PIE	Mycenaean	Greek	Latin	Sanskrit
Singular						
	Nom.	pōts (**pōs)	ti-ri-po[1]	πούς[2]	pēs	pā́t
	Acc.	pódm̥		πόδα	pedem[3]	pā́dam
	Dat.	pdéy	po-de[4]		pedī[3]	padé
	Gen.	pdós	ko-ru-to[6]	ποδός	rēgus[5]	padás ?
		pdés			pedis	padás ?
	Loc.	péd, pedí		ποδί	pede ?	padí
	Inst.	pdéH$_1$	po-ni-ke[7]		pede ?	padā́
Plural						
	Nom.	pódes	to-ra-ke[10]	πόδες	pedēs[9]	pā́das
	Acc.	pódm̥s		πόδας	pedēs	padás[11]
	Dat.	?			pedibus[9]	padbhyás
	Gen.	pdō̆m		ποδῶν	pedum	padā́m
	Loc.	ptsú	pi-we-ri-si[12]	ποσί[13]		patsú
	Inst.	pdbhi ?	po-ni-ki-pi[8]			padbhís

1. 'Tripod'. It is unknown whether this is equal to Hom. τρίπος or reflects a more original form in **-ō̄(t)s.*
2. This vowel is enigmatic. See **116.1** for 'Doric πώς'.
3. These could be either cons. stem or *i*-stem forms (**308**).
4. *Podei*, showing that the genuine PIE dat. sg., distinct from the loc.sg., survived into PG.
5. 'Of the king' (**276.7**).
6. 'Of a helmet' = κόρυθος (κόρυς).
7. *P^{h}oinīkē* 'with purple'.
8. *P^{h}oinīk^{h}p^{h}i.*
9. These are evidently *i*-stem forms; but see **277.4a**.
10. 'Breastplates' = θώρᾱκες (θώρᾱξ).
11. A replacement of original **pā́das* < **pódm̥s*. **Pā́das* itself is not quotable, but the TYPE is attested in RV *ā́pas* acc.pl. 'waters' (6×; but the remodeled *apás* is very much more frequent).
12. A word of uncertain meaning but aligning with *pi-we-ri-di*, which is evidently a loc.(dat.)sg.
13. Hom. ποσσί, πόδεσσι (**277.6a**).

275. ROOT NOUNS AS A MORPHOLOGICAL TYPE IN PIE. Root nouns have the case markers added directly to a root; if the root vowel ablauted as shown in **274**, this was largely eliminated in both G and L. Some, like **suH-* 'pig', seem not to have ablauted in the first place. A large number of root nouns embody verb roots, but not all; examples of nominal roots are **ǵhwer-* 'wild animal', **mūs-* (**muHs-?*) 'mouse', **bhruH-* 'eyebrow', **ḱerd-* 'heart', and **g^{w}ow-* 'cow' (**324**).

Many such matters are not open and shut, however. It is a matter of debate whether *_pod_- 'foot' is at bottom a verbal or nominal root. PIE *_dont_- 'tooth' looks like a root noun, but some scholars take it to be a pres.pple from *_ed_- 'eat' (with the inference that the original meaning of *_ed_- was something like 'chew').[1]

Given the multitude and variety of root nouns, it is remarkable that only one root adj. has been certainly identified, *_meǵ_H_2- 'big' (343); and on the basis of the array of derived stems from this root in attested languages, some scholars suspect that it was in the beginning actually a noun rather than an adjective.

Functionally, root stems fall into three major categories.

1. Nomina actionis (feminine) based on verb roots, 'the act of doing (or being) so-and-so':
G _ὄψ, ὀπός_ 'voice', L _vōx_, vōcis, Ved. _vā́k, vācás_ 'speech; voice' (root *_wek_^{w}- 'speak').
G _φλόξ, φλογός_ 'flame' (root *_bhleg_-, cf. _φλέγω_).
L _lūx, lūcis_ 'light', Ved. _rúk, rucā́_ instr. (root *_lewk_- 'shine').
L _lēx, lēgis_ 'law' (root *_leg_- 'gather').
G _νύξ, νυκτός_ f. 'night', Ved. _nák_ 'night', _naktám_ adv. (old acc.) 'at night' originally *'dusk' < PIE *_nek_^{w}- 'get dark, become evening'. (L _nox, noctis_ like most fem. root nouns was taken into the _i_-stems.)

2. Nomina agentis (simplex usually masculine; feminines by derivation) based on verb roots, 'one who does (or is) so-and-so':
G _κλώψ, κλωπός_ 'thief' (root *_ḱlep_-, cf. _κλέπτω_ 'steal').
G Ζεύς, Δι(ϝ)ός *'daytime sky', L _Iuppiter, Iovis_, Ved. _dyā́us, divás_ (*'bright one', root *_dyew_- 'be bright').
L _dux, ducis_ 'leader' (root *_dewk_- 'draw, lead'; cf. _dūcō_).
L _rēx, rēgis_ 'king', OIr. _rí_, gen. _ríg_ < *_rīks_, *_rīgos_ (root *_re_H_1_ǵ_- 'be efficacious'; G _ἀρήγω_ 'assist (successfully)').

3. Nominal roots—nouns not based on verbal roots (all genders):
G _θήρ, θηρός_ m. 'wild beast' (*_ǵhwer_-; **160**).
G _θρίξ, τριχός_ f. 'hair'.
L _pix, picis_ f. 'pitch' (cf. G _πίσσα/πίττα_ < *_pikya_).
G ἅλς, ἁλός m. 'salt', f. 'sea', L _sāl, salis_ m. and n. 'salt'.
Hom. _κῆρ_ n. 'heart', L _cor, cordis_, Ved. _hā́rdi_ (PIE *_ḱēr_ nom.sg. < **_ḱerd_, **126.1**, **276.4a**; gen. *_ḱr̥dós_).
G _μῦς_ 'mouse', L _mūs, mūris_ : Ved. _mū́ṣ_-, Av. _mūš_, OE _mús_ pl. _mýs_. (Moved to other form classes in Arm. _mukn_, OCS _myšĭ_, NHG _Maus_ pl. _Mäuse_.)
G _χήν, χηνός_ 'goose' (Dor. _χᾶν_), OE _gós_ < *_ǵhans_-, pl. _gés_ (Ved. _haṃsá_- is an

---

[1] Even *_mūs_-, as securely a nominal form as could be wished, has been connected with the Skt. root _muṣ_- 'steal'. But in addition to the questionable semantics, there is no way to connect *_mūs_- (or *_muHs_-) and *_mŭs_-.

o-stem; OHG *gans* is an *i*-stem, as is Lith. *žąsìs*—but with a remnant of root-noun inflection in gen.pl. *žąsų̃*. L *ānser*, obviously cognate, has an enlargement of disputed origin).

Root inflection is particularly common in the second part of compounds, and not a few root-nouns are only attested as such:

G *σύζυξ*, *σύζυγος* 'spouse', L *coniux*, *-iugis* (cf. Ved. *sayúj-* 'companion, comrade' < *_sm̥-yug-_); root *_yewg-_ 'join'.

G *χέρνιψ*, *χέρνιβος* 'lustral water' (lit. 'hand-wash', like NE *eyewash*), cf. *νίζω*; root *_neyg_^{w}-.

L *index*, *indicis* m.f. 'informer; sign', *iūdex*, *iūdicis* m. 'judge' (cf. *dīcō*, G *δείκνῡμι*); root *_deyḱ-_ 'point out'.

L *auspex*, *-spicis* m. 'observer of omens' (*_H_2ewi-speḱ-_ lit. 'bird-watcher'); *auceps*, *-cipis* 'fowler' (*_H_2ewi-kap-_ 'bird-catcher').

a. It has been suggested that the masc. nomina agentis (Type 2, above) are in origin back-formations from such compounds. Reasonable suspicion that some nomina agentis have that history is not the same thing as proof that they all do, however, and ancient-looking intransitives like *_dyew-_ 'be bright', as a root-noun 'sky, sky god', can hardly be so explained.

b. Root nouns are the most elemental noun type and must have been numerous in the remote history of the parent language. But they are a relic class in all attested IE languages. OE for instance has some 15 root-nouns, and OIr. fewer still, compared to the dozens of G. Commonly, a root noun in a given language will have close cognates belonging to other stem classes. So Hom. *κῆρ* 'heart', L *cor*, *cordis*—root nouns—align with G *καρδίᾱ*, OIr. *cride* < *_ḱr̥dyom_, Go. *hairto* (*n*-stem), Lith. *širdìs* (*i*-stem). Several other instances are noted under 1-3, above. In such cases it is safe to assume that the root inflection is original.

276. SINGULAR CASES.

1. Nom.sg. PIE *_-s_. The ending is seen in G *θρίξ* 'hair', *γῡ́ψ* 'vulture', L *rēx* 'king', *urbs* /urps/ 'city'. For its treatment after a stem-final apical stop (and similarly for *-σι* in the dat.pl.), as in G *πούς*, L *pēs* 'foot', see **215**.

a. G *χθών* 'earth' < *_dhǵhōms_ does not show the regular outcome of *_-ns_ (< *_-ms_) as seen in *εἵς* 'one' < *_hens_ < *_sems_. *Χθών* was in effect refashioned into an ordinary *n*-stem (see **228.6**). G *χήν* 'goose' < *χᾶ́ν* < *_k_^{h}_ăns_, in which the *_-s_ belongs to the stem, likewise shows the effect of analogy, but a different one (**286.5d**).

b. Many monosyllabic L nom.sg. forms like *mōns* 'mountain', *pars* 'part', *mēns* 'mind' are not cons. stems but *i*-stems (for the most part *ti*-stems) with syncope; see **309**. The true nature of a formation can be determined by the gen.pl.: *montium*, *partium* vs. cons. stem *pedum*. Etymology can also be useful; for example, there is an exact match of form and function between OE *mynd*, Ved. *matí-*, and Lith. *mintìs*, pointing unambiguously to a PIE nomen actionis *_mn̥ti-_, which goes bail for a Latin *_mentis_. A number of L nouns lacking the confirming evidence of outside cognates probably have a history like that of *mēns*, for example *lēns*, *lentis* 'lentil', *crux*, *crucis* 'cross'. Some words have inconsistent inflection, so gen.pl. both *fraudum* and *fraudium* to *fraus* 'deceit' (**147.1a**).

2. Voc.sg. The original PIE voc.sg. was the bare stem, but in G for the most part and in L everywhere the nom.sg. serves also as voc.sg.

The few G words that retain the inherited endingless voc.sg. forms are altered by the regular loss of stem-final stop(s) (**236.1**): παῖ 'boy' stem πα(ϝ)ιδ-, γύναι 'woman' stem γυναίκ-, Hom. ἄνα 'lord' stem (ϝ)άνακτ-. So also regularly from stems in -ντ-, as γέρον 'old man'; and -ιδ-, as ἐλπί 'hope' (but the latter types do not have the archaic detail of the recessive accent of παῖ and γύναι, **257.2**).

In some classes of consonant stems the voc. is distinguished from the nom. in both grade and accent, as πάτερ (nom. πατήρ), Σώκρατες (nom. Σωκράτης).

3. Acc.sg. PIE *-*m̥*, hence regularly G -α, L -*em* (**99**).

a. Conventional wisdom holds that *-*m̥* would give InIr. -*a*, as (apparently) in the morphologically isolated Ved. *dáśa* '10' < **déḱm̥(t)*. If that is correct, the InIr. acc.sg. cons. stem ending -*am* in Ved. *pā́dam* has its -*m* on the analogy of vowel stems. (In fact, however, it is probably the regular outcome of final *-*m̥*; see **389.10**.) Indubitably analogical is G -αν for -α, occasional in the dialects and frequent in late inscriptions.

b. L -*em*, being the outcome of *-*im* as well as *-*m̥* (**71.1**), is one of the points of tangency which led to the partial conflation of *i*-stems and cons. stems in L (**308**).

c. Hitt. -*an* is conventionally explained as imported from the thematic class (PIE *o*-stems, **259.3**). But the them. type is insignificant in Hitt. and an unlikely source for remodeled endings. Perhaps Hitt. -*an* is the regular outcome of *-*m̥*. Some have proposed as much; but the acc.pl. in -*uš* is usually taken as preserving the regular outcome of *-*m̥s* (**277.2**), and the 1sg.pret. ending -*un*, as in *e-šu-un* 'I was', apparently continues *-*m̥*. Alternative explanations of both of these last have been offered, but none has gained general acceptance.

4. Nom./acc.sg.neut. As in all PIE noun types apart from *o*-stems and the pronouns, these cases were the bare stem without ending. So L *cor* (*cordis*) 'heart' < **kord* < **ḱr̥d* (see **a**, below); *lac* (*lactis*) 'milk' < **lakt*, G γάλα < **galakt* (γάλακτος)—ultimately **dl̥*H_2*ekt* or so; G μέλι (μέλιτος) 'honey' < **melit*.

a. The long vowel seen in Ved. *hā́rdi* nom.sg. 'heart', Hom. κῆρ (for *κήρ), OPr. *seyr* /sēr/, Hitt. ŠÀ-*ir* (gen. *ka-ar-ta-aš*), all 'heart', is not in origin a lengthened grade of the root in the nom.sg., which would be anomalous in a neuter. Rather it is a compensatory phenomenon of PIE date, namely **ḱēr* < ***ḱerd*, an ordinary *e*-grade form of the root also attested in Germanic (with a different stem type), as seen in OE *heorte*. When Indic restored the final -*d* to PInIr. **źhā́r*, the impossibility of word-final clusters in Indic necessitated a prop-vowel as well, thus **źhā́rdə*.[1] Arm. *sirt* has a similar history. The Italic etymon, a uniform stem **ḱr̥d-*, shows leveling of the zero grade of the oblique cases into the nom./acc. (L *cord-* is of course ambiguous; but while there is no unambiguous evidence pointing to *o*-grade of this root, there is plenty confirming zero grade.)

5. Dat.sg. PIE *-*ey* (**257.7**), O **-eí**, OL -*ei*, -*e* (that is, -*ẹ̄*, **57.2a**): HERCOLE(I), MARTEI, IVNONE, whence the usual -*ī* (**75.1**).

Before the decipherment of Myc., the replacement of the PIE dat. *-*ey* by the loc. ending *-*i* was thought to be PG. But both endings survived into early G, as shown by Myc. cons. stem dat.sg. like *po-de* 'to the foot', *ka-ru-ke* 'to the herald', *po-me-ne* 'to the shepherd', as if *ποδει, κᾶρυκει, ποιμενει*. In the later-attested dialects we find in this function only -*ι*, the loc.sg. (= Ved. *padí*), but with no trace of the *e*-grade of original PIE **pedí*.

---

[1] Ved *hā́rd-*/*hr̥d-* and Av. *zərəd-* reflect **ǵherd-* rather than the **ḱerd-* universally attested elsewhere.

a. A similar encroachment of the loc. on the inherited dat. is seen in Hitt.: in older texts, dat.sg. -***a*** (and a few times even -***ai***, both < *-*ōy*) is distinct from loc. -***i***; in later texts the old dat. is obsolete except for *i*-stems, and as in G the erstwhile loc. performs both dat. and loc. functions.

6. Abl.sg. OL cons. stem formations in -*īd* (COVENTIONID 'assembly', AIRID 'bronze', BOVID 'cow') show the *i*-stem version of the Pan-Ital. abl. (**263.6** and **b**, below). This cannot underlie the L ending in -*e*, however, which is the PIE loc.sg. *-*i* with regular change to -*e* in final position (**71.1**). The same form occurs in specifically locative expressions like *rūre* 'in the country', *Carthāgine* 'at Carthage' (beside competing forms in -*ī*, like *rūrī*, on the analogy of *o*-stem forms like *domī* 'at home' and *humī* 'on the ground').

a. This is the usual explanation of the L abl. in -*e*. It is functionally strange, however, as the basic uses of the loc. and abl. have little or nothing to do with one another. The instr. would be a far likelier source for the abl., functionally. The PIE instr. in *-eH_1 as seen in Ved. *padā́*, Myc. *po-ni-ke* 'with purple' would probably have given L -*ē* rather than -*e*, but there are three possible explanations (none of them compelling) for L -*e* from the PIE inst. (1) Vowels do shorten in final position in L on occasion (**83.2**). (2) Postvocalic laryngeals in final position have unpredictable outcomes; they usually lengthen the preceding vowel, as in 1sg. -*ō* < *-oH_2, but sometimes simply drop. Lengthening would in fact be the expected reflex here, but *-eH_1 > PItal. *-*e* is not out of the question. (3) The zero grade form of the inst. ending is otherwise a peculiarity of *i*- and *u*-stems, but such a zero grade (PIE *-$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$ > PItal. *-*a*) would give L -*e* regularly (**71.4**). If any of these possibilities is valid, then the L loc. -*e* and abl. -*e* would have different etymologies.

b. The parent language did not have a distinction between gen. and abl. in the singular apart from some pronouns and the *o*-stems (**257.5**); but all three Italic languages, in keeping with their tendency to manufacture ablative endings on the plan of the *o*-stems, have different forms for the two cases in cons. stems, but this is achieved in the various languages by different means. O **-úd**, **-ud**, -*ud* is the *o*-stem ending taken over entire. U -*e* is less straightforward; it is usually taken to be the same as L -*e*, with the same range of uncertainties about its ultimate source, plus the additional detail that in U the ending might be either -*ē* or -*ĕ*, whereas the quantity of L -*e* is known.

7. Gen.sg. PIE *-*es* and *-*os* are obviously ablaut grades, but the original distribution in PIE has been rendered unrecoverable by leveling: *e*-grade is seen in Ital., Gmc., and BS; the *o*-grade in Celt., Ital., and G; and InIr. -*as* is ambiguous. Although Ital. has both, *-*es* prevails in L (seen unaltered in a few old inscriptions, SALVTES, VENERES, APOLONES), whence the usual -*is* (**71.3**); *-*os* is seen occasionally in OL and even L inscriptions, as DIOVOS 'of Jupiter', REGVS 'of the king', NOMINVS 'of name'. The ending *-*es*

is attested in G, if it is attested at all, only in adverbs such as Hom. *σῆτες*, Att. *τῆτες* 'this year' < **ḱyeH$_2$-wet-es* (**199c**).

a. In Sab. the *i*-stem ending **-eís** eliminated the inherited cons. stem forms. Such an ending would have given L *-īs*, but it is found neither in the consonant stems nor in the *i*-stems; for both, *-is* serves. Such leveling in forms that differ only in vowel length is general in language, and very common in L. But in L, except for this instance it is invariably the long vowel alternative that ousts a short vowel competitor. This fact alone is grounds for doubting that the EXPECTED *i*-stem ending, **-eis*, was really a participant in the evolution of L *-is*: see **306.6**.

277. PLURAL CASES.

1. Nom.pl. PIE **-es* > G -ες, O *-s* (syncopated), for example **meddíss** (an Oscan official) from **meddikes*, **humuns** 'men' from **homōnes*. In L this ending, which would have yielded $^{\times}$*-is*, was replaced by the *-ēs* of the *i*-stems (**307.1**). There is no certain evidence for the original ending of the cons. stems, as OL *-es*, epig. -E(S), might stand for either *-ĕs* or *-ēs*.

2. Acc.pl. PIE **-m̥s*, whence regularly (**99**) G -ας, Ital. **-ens*, whence ultimately L *-ēs* (**226.1**) O **-s**, and U **-f** (**237.5**).

3. Nom./acc.pl.neut. PIE **-H̥$_2$* > Ved. *-i*, G -α (**102**). This suffix would have given PItal. **-a*, L $^{\times}$*-e*. The Ital. cons. stem nom./acc.pl. **-ā* (whence L *-a*) is the *o*-stem ending (**260.3**).

a. The decads *trīgintā* '30', *quadrāgintā* '40', and so on are thought by some to have the nom./acc.pl. ending **-ā* retained unchanged, in contrast to cons. stem *-ă* < **-H̥$_2$*; for the correct view see **391**.

4. Dat.pl. Perhaps PIE **-bhos* (see **257.8** for the endings in **-bh-*), PItal. **-fos*; in Sab. this syncopated early, first to O **-fs** (uniquely attested in an early inscr.), then to the usual form *-ss*, *-s*, U *-s*. Early L *-bos* (per **143**), then *-bus* (per **71.6**). InIr. forms (Ved. *padbhyás* dat.pl. 'feet') and Myc. (*po-pi* 'with feet') indicate that the ending was originally added directly to the stem, as if L $^{\times}$*pedbus*; but in Italic this arrangement is everywhere modified. In O it is replaced by the *i*-stem form **-ifos* (**307.4**), as in the unique *-ifs*, later *-is*, as O *ligis* = L *legibus*. But U replaces the inherited athematic ending with the *u*-stem form, as in U **fratrus** < $^{\times}$*frātrufos* 'for/from/by brothers'. This diversity suggests that the Indic type, or something like it, lasted into PItal.

a. L *-ibus* is usually stated without qualification to be an *i*-stem import, but in fact it could continue either **-ifos* (like O) or **-ufos* (like U). Indeed, the cons. stem gen.pl. in *-uom*, well-attested epigraphically (**333.3a**), might tend to confirm **-ufos*.

SC de Bacch. SENATORBVS, once next to usual SENATORIBVS, is agreed to be a spelling mistake (missing letters are nothing unusual in this inscription).

5. Gen.pl. PIE **-ō̆m* (**257.15**) > G -ων, PItal. **-ŏm* (**83.1**) whence Sab. *-um*, *-om*, OL *-om*, L *-um* (**71.6**).

6. OTHER PLURAL CASES. G -σι is in origin the loc.pl. answering to Ved. *-su* (**257.12**). For -σιν see **240**. Italic has no remnant of such an ending.

Myc. attests *-pi*, that is -φι, as inst.pl.: *po-pi* 'with feet'.

a. Beside the usual forms like *φύλαξι* 'to the guards', *ποσ(σ)ί* 'to/on feet' (**ποδ-σι*, 215), forms in *-εσσι* are characteristic of the Aeolic dialects and are frequent in Homer, as *πόδεσσι, κύνεσσι, ἄνδρεσσι, βόεσσι* 'to feet, dogs, men, cows' (also with simplification of the *-σσ-*, 232.1, as *αἴγεσι* 'to goats'). This looks like the *s*-stem dat.pl., as *βέλεσσι* 'to javelins', and this formation is often mentioned in discussions of the *πόδεσσι* type. But there is no parallelism here. The real source is the *o*-stems, in which the dat.pl. looks like the nom.pl. plus *-σι*: *λύκοι, λύκοισι*. Applied to the consonant stem nom.pl. like *πόδες*, the same relationship (fanciful though it is) would yield *πόδεσσι*, accent and all.

278. DUAL CASES. Nom./acc./voc. G has *-ε* for all genders and for all classes of the third declension, including *ι*- and *υ*-stems. This might represent either PIE **-e* or **-H₁* (257.16). But there is no clear evidence from the other IE languages, in which the endings have been imported from other stem-classes: Ved. has *-ā(u)* (the *o*-stem form) in the masc. and fem., and *-ī*—which may be the genuine cons.-stem form—in the neut.; Slavic has the *i*-stem form in the masc. and fem., and the *o*-stem form in the neut.

r-STEMS AND *n*-STEMS

279. In PIE there were consonant stems ending with *-r-* (paradigms given in 283). Masc. and fem. nouns thus formed are attested in all varieties of IE. Neut. inflection is more fugitive. In Indic, the reflex of the nomen agentis suffix **-tor* builds a kind of future participle (555); a few neut. forms are actually attested, but not before the Brāhmaṇas. In Hitt., with a more original state of affairs, there are neuter *r*-stem nouns as well, and a few primary adjectives. Parallel stems in *-n-* (see 283 and 285) formed nouns in all three genders, and (at most) one or two primary adjectives.

In G and L, the PIE neut. *r*-stems have disappeared as a type; G has one *n*-stem primary adjective, *ἄρσην*, Att. *ἄρρην* (**warsen-*) 'male' (= Ved. *vṛ́ṣan-* 'vigorous, macho'); but bahuvrīhi compounds formed from both *r*- and *n*-stem nouns are abundant, like *σώφρων* 'sane, of sound mind' < *σαϝο-* 'sound' and *φρήν* 'diaphragm').[1]

The *r*-stems included one or two items that look like root nouns, such as **(H₂)ner-* 'man' (G *ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός*, Ved. *nár-*, O **niir**), and a few more that look like primary derivatives, though the 'root' in question is obscure, as in **swesor-* f. 'sister' (L *soror*, Ved. *svásar-*) and **day(H)wer-* m. 'husband's brother' (G *δᾱήρ*, L *levir*, Ved. *devár-*). Most *r*-stem nouns are built with the suffixes **-tor-* 'agent' and **-H₂ter-* 'kinsman'.

The *n*-stems likewise included a few items that look like root nouns, such as **ḱwon-* m. 'dog' (G *κυών*, Ved. *śvan-*). Derivative forms were built not only with plain *_-on-_, forming among other things agent nouns, but also with larger suffixes like *_-mon-_ and *_-won-_.

---

[1] The abundant Germanic *n*-stem adjectives, the so-called weak adjectives, were in fact specifically marked for the semantic feature of definiteness and were a precursor of the definite article in effect. In origin they are accretions, of a pronominal element with various original adjective inflections, and are not in any way continuations of the PIE *n*-stem adjectives (if there really was such a category).

PIE _r-_ and _n_-stems are traditionally treated together because they went nearly alike as regards endings and gradation of stem. The main difference is the treatment of the nom.sg., a difference which was effaced in most IE languages (282).

280. Both stems came in two types: those with _o_-grade for the full grade of the stem, and those with _e_-grade.

These two types were unevenly represented in the parent speech. Among the _n_-stems, those with full grade in *_-on-_ preponderated. (The cases taking full grade are detailed in 273.) However, even in this type, on the evidence of Indic _-ăn(i)_, whose short stem-vowel points to _e_-grade, the loc.sg. was *_-en(i)_ (283, 257.11).

By contrast, there were very few _en_-stems. The most certainly attested is *_uk_^{w}_sen-_ 'ox', whose structure is vouchsafed by InIr. and Gmc. forms. Vedic full grade stems such as RV _ukṣáṇam_ acc.sg., _ukṣáṇas_ nom.pl., with _-ăn-_ pointing to *_-en-_, contrast with the prevailing _n_-stem type in _-ān-_ from *_-on-_ by Brugmann's Law (36.4).[1] In Germanic, the OE inflection of _oxa_ nom.sg. 'ox' < *_uk_^{w}_sē_, _exen_ nom.pl. < *_uχ_$^{(w)}$_siniz_ < *_uk_^{w}_senes_ also reveals an _en_-stem; cf. the usual OE _n_-stem nom.pl. _guman_ 'men', nom.sg. _guma_, with suffix _-an_ and unchanging root vowel. (OE _exen_ is regular from *_öxen_, some kind of analogical replacement of *_üxen_; _exen_ was further leveled to _oxen_ at an early date.)

Lith. too has evidence, albeit unclear, of an earlier _en_-stem type, limited to the formative *_-men-_ in a few OLith. nom. forms like _gilmė/gelmė_ 'depth'. Though no actual paradigm _gilmė, gilmen-_ is attested parallel to the usual mixed type (_piemuõ_ 'shepherd', stem _piemen-_), the old nom.sgs., taken together with the remodeled stem-forms like _gilmenà_ 'depth', point to the prior existence of just such a type. Nevertheless, the only lexical correspondence between the OLith. _men_-stems and the five or six G nouns in _-μήν_ is the tentative identification of an earlier *_limė_/*_limen-_ in certain Baltic place names, aligning with G λιμήν 'harbor'. (The remaining G items are _πυθμήν_ 'bottom', _ποιμήν_ 'shepherd', _ὑμήν_ 'membrane', and _ἀτμήν_ 'slave'). And strangely the G nouns are all masc., the Lith. nouns all (evidently) fem.

Rare as it seemingly was in PIE, the _en_-type proliferates in G. It follows that few G forms can be securely traced to a PIE _en_-stem, perhaps in fact only one: G _(ϝ)ἀρσήν_ 'male'. The original _en_-stem is corroborated by Ved. _vŕ̥ṣaṇam_ acc.sg. (in the RV the regular _n_-stem type, _vŕ̥ṣāṇam_, is rare and late). A possible second example is λιμήν 'harbor', mentioned above. The remaining cognates are uninformative: _ποιμήν_ 'shepherd', Lith. _piemuõ_,

---

[1] Already in the RV the dominant _-ān-_ pattern has started to encroach on the 'ox' type: in the RV there were only four nouns that inflected like 'ox'; for this particular noun, the most conservative, there is a single instance (in a late hymn) of _ukṣāṇam_—the type that thereafter prevailed in Skt., even for these words.

piemen-; but that is merely the usual paradigm for *n*-stems in Lith. Put differently, since Lith. attests very little that looks like a distinction between stems with *o*-vocalism vs. *e*-vocalism, a stem like *piemen*- has no more bearing on specifically *εν*-stems in G than a stem like Lith. *akmen*- (nom. *akmuõ*) 'stone' has on the G *ον*-stem ἄκμον-.

The evolution of a tolerably numerous form class from a few original forms is not unusual. A parallel example is the expansion of NHG nouns, typically but not exclusively neut., forming the plural with *-er* together with umlaut of the root vowel, for example *Buch Bücher* 'book' and *Mann Männer* 'man'. This inflection continues that of the PIE *s*-stem neuters, a form-class which had shrunk to something like three nouns in West Germanic (reflected in NHG *Lamm* 'lamb', *Kalb* 'calf', and *Ei* 'egg') prior to its vigorous efflorescence in High German.

a. Some scholars imagine a single original paradigm along the lines of the Lith. *n*-stems, with assorted full grades in *e* or *o* depending on the case, and trace the two types evident in G, L, Celtic, and Gmc. to leveling. Given the agreement among most IE languages as to the details of the stem types, such leveling must have taken place in PIE. Evidence in favor of an aboriginal unity is at best suggestive. And even in Lith., there is a distinction between *e*-grade and *o*-grade types in the *r*-stems which parallels the usual reconstruction of *n*-stem patterns.

A more plausible suggestion, but still speculative, is that the close parallelism of *r*- and *n*-stems reflects a common ORIGIN, namely *r*/*n*-stems (**290-2**). This view gets some support from the emergence in Hitt. of *r*/*n*-stems *-tar*/*-nn*-, *-mar*/*-mn*-, *-war*/*-un*-, neatly echoing the familiar IE stems in *-t^e/*or*-, *-m^e/*on*-, *-w^e/*on*-. But even in Hitt. there already are separate *r*- and *n*-stems.

281. The details of the *r*-stems are somewhat different. Here too the bulk of evidence is for *or*-stems, though old-looking *er*-stems are well attested: the kinship terms in *-H_2*ter*- were certainly *e*-types (apart from *or*-stem derivatives attested in G such as ἀπάτωρ 'fatherless' from πατήρ 'father', **129a**). So too **day(H)wer*- 'husband's brother'; but kinship terms were not necessarily *er*-stems, as proved by **swesor*- 'sister'. —Agent nouns in *-t^e/*or*-[1] seem to have come in both *e*- and *o*-types, though the evidence for *o*-grade is considerably more general than for *e*-grade. InIr. and Ital. have evidence solely for *o*-grade; in Hitt., *-tara*- is ambiguous as to grade, but the parallel *-talla*- points to *o*-grade; OCS on the other hand attests only *-*tel*-. In G there are both types, which correlate suggestively with accent: δοτήρ, -τῆρος vs. δώτωρ, -τορος both 'giver' as if from *$d\underset{\circ}{H}_3$-*tér*- vs. *$déH_3$-*tor*- (**129**). The neatness of this pattern is spoiled however by numerous forms such as δωτήρ.

a. In the RV there is a distinction between stem-accented forms in *-tár*-, which were agent nouns just as in G and L; and paradigmatically identical forms, usually root-accented, which were participles (a function which agrees with OCS forms in *-telĭ*). Here there is no correlation between the grade of the root and the location of the tonic accent, however; and Brugmann's Law (in nom.pl. *-tāras* for example) throughout indicates that both formations were built with full-grade *_-tor-_.

---

[1] More exactly, the agent suffix is attested in a total of four forms: *-*ter*-, *-*tor*-, *-*tel*-, and *-*tol*-. G and L attest only the *r*-forms, BS attests the *l*-forms, Hittite attests both, and of course InIr. is ambiguous (**175.3**). The suffix is unattested in Gmc. and Celt. The agent suffix builds a devī-feminine in *-$t(e)r$-iH_2-.

b. In G, the masc. ᾱ-stem formation in *-της* which first competes with *-τηρ*, *-τωρ* and eventually all but supplants them (so *δότης* for earlier *δοτήρ*) is unconnected with them historically (see **267**).

c. Lith. distinguishes between *o-* and *e-*vocalism in *r-*stems, but only in the nom.sg.; so *sesuõ* 'sister', stem *seser-* vs. *duktė̃* 'daughter', stem *dukter-*. Cf. L *soror*, *sorōrem* (= Ved. *svásā*, *svásāram*, but the long vowels of the oblique stems are not inherited; **284B.3**) vs. G *θυγάτηρ*, *θυγατέρα* (= Ved. *duhitā́*, *duhitā́ram*).

282. NOMINATIVE SINGULAR. In the parent language the chief divergence between the inflectional patterns of *r-*stems and *n-*stems was in the nom.sg. m.f. This difference arose from the action of pre-PIE sound laws acting on nom.sg.m.f. forms of normal type, **_maH$_2$ters_ 'mother' and **_ḱwons_ 'dog', whence PIE *_maH$_2$tēr_ (**126.1**) but *_ḱwō_ (**237.6**). This distribution is preserved in Celtic, Germanic (in part), and Italic (in part).

Elsewhere the close parallelism of the *r-* and *n-*stem inflection led to leveling, though differently in different languages. In G the stem-final *n* of *n-*stems was restored to the nom.sg.: *_maH$_2$term̥_ : *_maH$_2$tēr_ :: *_ḱwonm̥_ : *X*, where *X* = *_ḱwōn_ (thus G *κύων*, *ϝαρσην* 'male' < *_wr̥sē_; similarly Arm.). Contrariwise, in InIr. and the Baltic Assemblage the *-r* was deleted from the *r-*stems, thus Ved. nom. *mātā́* 'mother', *dātā́* 'giver' like *n-*stems *śvā́* 'dog' and *tákṣā* 'carpenter'; Lith. *mótė* 'woman', OCS *mati* 'mother'.

a. A similar phonological development in pre-PIE resulted in a morphologically opaque nom./acc.pl. for the neuter *n-*stems: **_nomonH$_2$_ 'names' (or more likely *_n̥monH$_2$_) > PIE *_nomōn_ or *_n̥mōn_, PInIr. *_nāmān_, whence (with apparently regular loss of *-n*) Ved. *nā́mā́*,[1] Av. *nāmąn*; the remodeled nom./acc.pl. in *-āni*, with *-i* < *_-H̥$_2$_ (imported from other cons. stem neuters), is already the dominant type in the RV, and soon thereafter the inherited type in *-ā* disappears altogether.

However, in G, with the restoration of *-ν* to the nom.sg. of *n-*stems, the PIE nom. pl.n. in *_-ōn_ was identical to the remodeled m. or f. nom.sg., and on occasion such n. plurals in *_-ōn_ seem to have been reinterpreted as m.f. singulars. (Cf. the reanalysis of neut.pl. nouns as fem.sg. in Romance languages: It. *opera* 'work', *foglia* 'leaf'.) Such a reinterpretation explains the nouns of **286.5**, below.

b. There are some words in both G and L, particularly G, which have stems ending in *-r-* or *-n-* but without gradation and with nom.sg. in *-s*. Some of these appear to be non-IE words, such as G *μάρτυς* 'witness' < *_μαρτυρς_ (cf. Cret. *μαιτυρς*), and *μάκᾱρ* 'blessed' (cf. Dor. *μάκαρς*). Others are indubitably IE, as *μέλᾱς* 'black' and *τάλᾱς* 'suffering' (from *_-ανς_, **228.4**), but the details of their G and PreG history are uncertain. It has been suggested that they are reworkings of original *_μέλανο-_ and *_τάλαντ-_, respectively, but these are just surmises. Others are more transparently remodelings of ordinary *n-*stems, such as *κτείς* (*_pktens_) 'comb', *κτενός* next to the L *n-*stem *pecten* (**289b**).

---

[1] All but six of the numerous occurrences of nom.pl.neut. *n-*stems transmitted as *-a* in the RV are to be read *-ā*.

Finally, there is a whole class of G nouns in *-ῑ́ς* (**-ῑνς*), *-ῖνος*, for example δελφῑ́ς 'dolphin'. The majority of words thus formed are of uncertain etymology. (A more *n*-stem-like nom.sg. in *-ῑν* does in fact occur—*δελφῑ́ν*—but later than *-ῑς*.)

There is less of this in L; the chief, perhaps only, example is ***sanguīs*** (**-ins*) 'blood', *sanguinis*, whose original *n*-stem status is indicated by OL ***sanguen*** n. (Enn.).

c. A significant difference between O and U is that Oscan has nom.sg. -f, as in **tríbarakkiuf** 'buildiṇg'. This is manifestly from **-ns*, that is, the restored stem-consonant further enlarged with a nom.sg. *-s*. Umbrian, like L, appears to retain the inherited *n*-stem nom.sg. as in **tribřiśu** 'threesome'; however, it is possible that these forms are actually the same as the O forms and have only lost a final **-f*.

Hitt. too has added the usual ending *-š* to the nom.sg., as *ḫa-a-ra-aš* 'eagle' (gen. *ḫa-(a-)ra-na-aš*), but it is unclear whether this represents something like the O restoration of **-ns*, or is just a retouching of the original **-ō*, as both would give the same outcome in Hitt.

283. GRADATION OF THE STEM. The PIE paradigms were as follows, taking **maH$_2$ter*- 'mother' and **ḱwon*- 'dog' as models:

	Singular		*Plural*	
Nom.	maH$_2$tēr	ḱwō	maH$_2$teres	ḱwones
Acc.	maH$_2$term̥	ḱwonm̥	maH$_2$term̥s	ḱwonm̥s
Voc.	maH$_2$ter	ḱwon	maH$_2$teres	ḱwones
neut.	n̥-maH$_2$tr̥	nomn̥	n̥-maH$_2$torH$_2$	nomōn (?*n̥mōn)
Inst.	maH$_2$treH$_1$	ḱuneH$_1$	maH$_2$tr̥bhis, -mis	ḱwn̥bhis *etc.*
Dat.	maH$_2$trey	ḱuney	maH$_2$tr̥bhos *etc.*	ḱwn̥bhos *etc.*
Abl.	maH$_2$tr̥s?		"	"
	maH$_2$tros?	ḱunos		
Gen.	"	"	maH$_2$trŏ̄m	ḱunŏ̄m
Loc.	maH$_2$ter(i)	ḱwen(i)	maH$_2$tr̥su	ḱwn̥su

1. The neuter forms are exemplified by a bahuvrīhi, 'motherless'. For the form of the nom./acc.pl. see **282a**.
2. The marker of the loc.sg., **-i*, was optional in *r*- and *n*-stems.

The only peculiarity in this array, apart from the nom. forms treated above (**282**), is the abl./gen.sg. of the *r*-stems. Ved. *-ur* points to **-r̥s*, with zero grade of both stem and ending. The gen.sg. of Av. kinship nouns ends in *-rō*, matching G *-ρος*, L *-ris*, but Av. *nərəš* 'man's' aligns with the Indic *r*-stem gen.sg. An inflected form with no full grades is unexpected. That is an argument in favor of the validity of the reconstruction—it is much easier to explain the replacement of a peculiar form by the more normal-looking forms of G *μητρός* and L *mātris* than it is to argue that an unremarkable **maH$_2$tros* or the like was remade as something like **maH$_2$tr̥s*. Significantly, furthermore, though the usual Germanic forms agree with G and L, the Indo-Iranian forms are corroborated by early and dialectal forms in OE: *feadur* gen.sg. (Vespasian Psalter), *uuldur-fadur* gen.sg. 'glory-father' (Caedmon's Hymn): these point to PGmc. **-ur(z)* < PIE **-r̥s*.

Evidence for *e*-grade in the loc.sg. is afforded by Ved. *-ăni*, *-ări* (*o*-grade would have given ˣ*-āni*, ˣ*-āri*), Go. dat.sg. *-in* < **-eni*, and by paradigmatically isolated forms in G, such as αἰέν poet. ‘forever’ < *H_2eywen, cf. αἰών ‘period, lifetime’; all derived from *H_2eyu- n. ‘lifetime’; and infin. -ει (**552A.1**).

284. THE STEM TYPES OF GREEK AND LATIN. The array of G and L *r*- and *n*-stem inflectional subtypes is secondary, derived from the single type of **283** (counting the *o*-types and *e*-types together) via partial or complete leveling of stem grades.

r-STEMS

A. GREEK. In Greek the *r*-stems survive as non-neuter nouns only, apart from bahuvrīhis such as ἀμήτωρ ‘motherless’ from μήτηρ. Apparent exceptions to this observation, like neut. ὕδωρ ‘water’, continue old *r*/*n*-stems, **290-2**.

There are five *r*-stem types. (These ‘types’ do not represent a standard classification, like the numbering of declensions in the classical languages; they are for convenience only.)

1. The most conservative type, in that it preserves some of the original patterning: πατήρ, πατρός, πατέρα, πατέρες, πατράσι; but the full grades of πατέρων gen.pl. and πατέρας acc.pl. are innovations. In Hom. we find conservative forms like πατρῶν gen.pl. side by side with innovations not found in Att., like gen.sg. πατέρος.

This type is virtually confined to three nouns, πατήρ ‘father’, μᾱ́τηρ ‘mother’, and θυγάτηρ ‘daughter’. Δᾱήρ (*δαιϝήρ) ‘husband’s brother’ is a special case: in Att., it belongs to type 2, below, but in Homer textual δαερῶν gen.pl. has to be disyllabic, presumably *δαιϝρῶν—that is, the original type 1 alternation is intact.[1]

2. Nom.sg. in -ηρ; -ερ- before oblique endings with vowels, thus αἰθήρ ‘upper air’, αἰθέρος; γαστήρ ‘stomach’, γαστέρος; ἀήρ ‘mist’; Att. δᾱήρ ‘husband’s brother’; ἀστήρ ‘star’. The zero grade still occurs in the dat.pl., so ἄστρασι < *-*r̥su* (**172a**, **257.12**).

3. As type 2, but with -*o*- generalized outside of the nom.sg. The type is found both in primary nouns, such as δώτωρ, δώτορος ‘giver’, and in derived forms, such as ἀμήτωρ, ἀμήτορος ‘motherless’, προπάτωρ, προπάτορος ‘forefather’. (This is the only *or*-stem type.)

4. With the -η- of the nom.sg. generalized through the whole paradigm, thus agent nouns like σωτήρ ‘savior’, σωτῆρος (-ερ only in the voc.sg., which also has recessive accent (**257.2**): σῶτερ).

5. With zero grade generalized to all cases and numbers outside of the nom.sg., thus ἀνήρ ‘man’, ἄνδρα, ἀνδρός. (But Homer still has inherited

---

[1] G φρᾱ́τηρ ‘member of a phratry’ (= L *frāter*, OE *bróþor*, Ved. *bhrā́tar*- all ‘brother’), must originally have belonged to this type. It became a type 2 and evolved a by-form, φρᾱ́τωρ (type 3) from compounds like Homeric ἀφρήτωρ ‘bound by no social ties’.

ἀνέρες nom.pl. next to novel ἄνδρες, as well as full-grade innovations like ἀνέρος gen.sg. next to inherited ἀνδρός.)

B. Latin. Latin _r_-stems fall into three classes.

1. Kinship terms in _-ter_, a small, closed class (three items in classical Latin: _māter_, _pater_, _frāter_). The original _ē_-grade was preserved in the nom. sg.—at least until _*-tēr_ > L _-ter_, **83.3**; zero grade elsewhere: _patrī_ dat. (old), _patrem_ acc.sg. (new, for _*paterem_), and so on. The replacement of full grades by zero grades, as in _patrem_, is by leveling.

2. A short list of words of often obscure etymology with a uniform, usually short-vowel, stem throughout: masc. _later_ 'brick, tile', _carcer_, _-eris_ 'prison', _gibber_ 'hunch-back', _augur_ 'soothsayer'. Neut. _cicer_ 'chick-pea'; _iubar_, _-āris_ 'brilliant light'.

3. The remaining type, which includes the only productive _r_-stems in L, has generalized the _-ō-_ of the nom.sg. through the whole paradigm. Thus _*sorōr_ (Ved. _svásā_) 'sister' _sorōris_, and the agent noun suffix in _*āctōr_, _āctōris_ 'driver' (_agō_). (Note that the _-ā-_ of Ved. _svásāram_ acc. is from Brugmann's Law, **36.4**, and only coincidentally agrees with L _sorōr-_.) —Since long vowels shorten in final syllables before any consonant but _-s_ (**83.3**), in the literary period the nom.sg., which was the point of departure for the long vowel oblique stem in the first place, ends up as the only form in the paradigm with a short vowel: _sorŏr_, _āctŏr_.

a. Note that _arbor_, _arbŏris_ 'tree', and many of the nouns in _-or_, _-ōris_, are historically _s_-stems, **299**.

b. Dat./abl.pl. _sorōribus_ and _patribus_ look like _i_-stem forms in place of expected _*sorurbus_ and _*paturbus_ < _*-orbos_ < _*-r̥bhos_. But the parallel forms in U point to _u_-stem influence (U **fratrus** < _*frātrufs_ < _*frātrufos_, **277.4**), which raises the possibility that L _-ibus_ is likewise from PItal. _*-ufos_, with regular development of _i_ < _*u_ (**66.4** and **69**; **277.4a**).

c. The evolution of the stem-forms, whatever the exact mechanisms, was dialectal rather than pan-Italic: Sab. _r_-stems show a mixture of forms which are in part more conservative and in part more innovative than the L details. Thus the U nom.pl. _frater_ < _*frāters_ < _*frāteres_ continues the original grade of the stem for the case, unlike L _frātrēs_ (the syncope of the vowel of the U ending shows it was the original cons. stem ending _*-ĕs_, not the _i_-stem ending _-ēs_ of literary L, **307.1**). On the other hand, a novel full grade is seen in O **patereí** dat.sg. 'father' (a divine title), several times attested, next to U **iuvepatre** dat.sg. 'Jupiter' (also several times attested), with what might be either the more original zero grade or the result of syncope.

d. RV _devā́ram_ acc.sg. 'husband's brother' agrees with other evidence (such as G δᾱήρ, -έρος) in pointing to an ordinary _r_-stem noun which however was unusual in having full grade in _*e_, as _*-orm̥_ would have given Ved. ×_-āram_. The inflection of the L cognate, _*laever_ 'husband's brother', is not recorded; indeed the word itself barely is, being mentioned only in Paul.Fest. and in the Pandects of Justinian (6th century) in the late and corrupt form _levir_ (_l_ < _*d_, **151**).

_n_-Stems.

285. The _n_-stems of G and L include neuter as well as masc. and fem. nouns. The few primary _n_-stem adjectives of PIE have been eliminated in

L, and survive in G in the unique form *ἄρσην* (Att. *ἄρρην*) 'masculine, male'. In G there are also the usual bahuvrīhi compounds like *ἀκῦμων* 'barren' from *κῦμα, -ατος* n. 'fruit'. (The latter type makes neuter nom./acc.sg. with full grade, *ἀκῦμον*, rather than with the original zero grade.)

MASCULINE AND FEMININE *n*-STEMS.

286. GREEK. The Greek *n*-stems fall into five types which parallel the five *r*-stem types (**284A**), if only vaguely.

1. Nom. in *-ων*; *-ον* in the voc.sg.; otherwise with generalized zero grade: *κύων* 'dog', voc.sg. *κύον*, gen. *κυνός*, dat. *κυνί*, acc. *κύνα*, nom.pl. *κύνες*. The nom. *κύων* is itself a remodeling of something like **π(π)ών* < **ḱwō* (**160**); acc.sg. *κύνα* (via **kwuna*) is superimposable on Ved. *śvā́nam*; both are regular from **ḱwónm̥* (Cowgill's Law, **44**; Brugmann's Law, **36.4**). Cf. RV *śvā́*, gen. *śúnas*, acc. *śvā́nam*, and later Skt. *śvani* loc., *śvānas* nom.pl.

a. On the evidence of *δράκαινα* 'dragoness', the masc. *δράκων, -οντος* is a remodeling of an earlier *n*-stem, **dŕ̥k-on-* 'seeing one' or the like (an example of an *on*-stem agent noun, a type obsolete in G).

2. As type 1, but with *e*-vocalism: nom. *(ϝ)αρην* 'lamb' (attested epigraphically only), the remaining forms *ἀρνός*, *ἀρνί*, and so on.

3. Masc. and fem. nouns with nom.sg. *-(μ)ην*, oblique forms in *-(μ)εν-*. There were evidently only a few ancient *en*-stems, as noted above (**280**), and of them only one survives in G: *ἄρσην* 'male', *ἄρσενος* (cf. Ved. *vŕ̥ṣan-*). For the most part, forms in other languages cognate to these nouns point to *o*-grades or show discrepancies of form or meaning. Thus G *ποιμήν* 'shepherd' = Lith. *piemuõ*, which goes exactly like *akmuõ* 'stone' (G *ἄκμων*); G *ἀδήν* f.m. 'gland' matches L *inguen, -inis* 'groin' (PIE **n̥gʷen-*) but the latter is neuter (**289**).

4. As type 3 but with *o*-vocalism: nom.sg. masc. and fem. in *-(μ)ων*, remaining forms in *-(μ)ον-*, like *δαίμων, -μονος* 'spirit'.

a. The original zero grade still is seen in *φρασί* (replaced by the usual *φρεσί* after *φρένες* 'seat of emotions/intellect'). An indirect trace of the original zero grade in types 3 and 4 is seen in dat.pl. *ποιμέσι*, *δαίμοσι* which replace **ποιμασι*, **δαιμασι* (*-α-* < **n̥*). Note that this is not the substitution of the actual full grade stem, *-μον-* and *-μεν-*, which would have resulted in quite different forms, namely *×ποιμείσι*, *×δαίμουσι*; rather, it entails a replacement of original *-α-* by *-ο-* or *-ε-* in accord with the vowel of the other cases.

5. Masc. and fem. nouns with *-(μ)ων-* throughout, thus *ἀγών*, *ἀγῶνος* 'assembly'. This type, which is tolerably common, is easily taken as the result of leveling in which the *-ω-* of the nom.sg. is generalized. Doubtless some are just that, such as *Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος*; but it has been pointed out that much of the class has fairly consistent semantics, namely collectives, and assemblages or sets of things: *ἀγών* itself; *κυκε(ι)ών* 'potion, specif. any mixed drink'; *χαλκεών* 'smithy'; *μυών* 'muscles, musculature'; and *χειμών* 'winter' (cf. *χεῖμα* neut. *n*-stem 'frost'). Most of the oldest such forms are

equally intelligible whether taken as singular collectives or as plurals. These are in origin old plurals in fact, thus *χειμών* < **ǵheymōn* < ***ǵheymonH*$_2$ neut. 'winters', reinterpreted as singulars (**282a**).

a. The old zero grade is seen in a few feminines in *-*iH*$_2$: Λάκαινα f. as if from **lakanya* < **lakn̥iH*$_2$ 'a Laconian woman';[1] cf. masc. Λάκων, Λάκωνος.

b. The so-called apocopated accusative, as in Ἀπόλλω, Ποσειδῶ, in place of usual -ωνα, is not apocopated at all: the shape is imported entire from the comparative adj. (**354.4**).

c. Nom. and fem. nouns with a frozen -ην- in all forms, thus κηφήν, κηφῆνος 'drone' (the bee), Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνος 'Hellene, Greek', are the fewest in number. These are sometimes taken as the *e*-grade equivalent of type 5, but are probably unconnected to *n*-stems proper. In the first place, as καφάν (Hesych.; presumably κᾱφᾱ́ν) and Dor. Ἕλλᾱν, Ἕλλᾱνος reveal, these are for the most part ᾱν-stems, not ην-stems. Second, the words as a group are of very obscure history.

d. G μήν, μηνός m. 'month' continues a form **mēns*- in which **s* is part of the stem (cf. L *mēnsis*, Lesb. μηννος gen.sg.). The most conservative form is Ion. μείς < *μενς < *μηνς (via Osthoff's Law, **63.2**). Att. μήν is therefore reminiscent of χήν, χηνός 'goose', the nom.sg. in both nouns being back-formed from the oblique stem, though the course of events is quite different in the two: gen.sg. χηνός < χᾱνός < *χᾰνσός < PIE **ǵhans-os*, **228.1**; cf. L *ānser*, NHG *Gans*. (The acc.pl. χένας is in turn a remodeling of *χήνας < *χανσας on the basis of forms like ἀρσένας.)

287. LATIN. The Latin m. and f. *n*-stems fall into three types, which are not particularly parallel to the G types, above.

1. The least altered L *n*-stem is the unique *carō*, *carnis* f. 'meat' (etymologically *'a cut', apparently from the root **(s)ker*-, though the vocalism of L *carn*- is difficult, **97**). The apparent zero grade of the suffix throughout the paradigm, even in place of the full grades originally proper to the acc. sg. and nom.pl., is commonly said to be the result of leveling; but in view of the especial readiness of vowels to drop in L after *r* (**74.6**), it is more likely that the stem *carn*- continues syncopated full grades (as type 2, below). Cf. U **karu** 'piece, part', dat.sg. **karne**.

2. is the converse of the *carō* type, that is with full grade generalized in place of zero grade. This large group includes a few primary nouns and a number of more or less productive complex derivatives. The primary nouns, *cardō*, -*inis* f. 'hinge', *homō*, -*inis* m. 'man', are predominantly fem.; and exclusively so are the numerous and variously productive composite affixes -*tūdō*, -*tūdinis*; -*āgō*, -*āginis*; -*ūgō*; -*īgō*, and others.

a. The stem in -*in*- could of course continue either *-*en*- or *-*on*- (**66.2-3**). Where there is any evidence on the point, it suggests original *on*-stem inflection in accord with the evidence of other IE languages. So for example O **humuns** nom.pl. and the obsolete L *hemōnem* acc.sg. (Fest.—usually so interpreted, but perhaps rather *hemŏnem*?) point to original *o*-grade. Similarly the vanished full grades of type 3, below: *carbunculus* 'little coal; gem' attests a stem **carbŏn-* no longer evident in the noun paradigm (*carbō, -ōnis*) itself.

---

[1] The genuine zero grade formation, **lakniH*$_2$, would have given ˣΛάκνια, like πότνια 'mistress' < **potniH*$_2$, **49.2**, **269b**. Similarly δράκαινα 'dragoness' (**286.1a**), which cannot directly continue **dŕ̥kniH*$_2$.

b. At least two old *n*-stem nouns in L acquired new nom.sg. forms that obscure their original nature: *iuvenis, -enis* 'a youth; young' looks like an ordinary *i*-stem, but cognates such as Ved. *yúvā*, acc. *yúvānam* reveal an original *on*-stem in its makeup; and *sanguīs* (*-*ins*) 'blood' by its stem *-inis* reveals a prior incarnation as an *n*-stem—apparently originally neuter, **289**, but the exact history is uncertain; see also **282b**.

3. The majority of non-neuter L *n*-stems have generalized *-ō-*, the vowel originally proper to the nom.sg. alone, thus *crābrō, -ōnis* 'hornet', *carbō, -ōnis* 'charcoal', *caupō, -ōnis* 'shopkeeper', *ligō, -ōnis* 'hoe'. This form class is large, and productive enough to include a fair number of loanwords from diverse sources (*sīpō* 'siphon' from G σίφων; *sāpō* 'soap, pomade' from a Germanic source; *pavō* 'peacock' from an eastern source).

a. The nouns in simple *-ōn-* are almost all masc.; the few feminines are mostly names—*Iūnō*, and loan words from the G Σαπφώ class (**322**) such as *Gorgō* (Γοργώ). A few fem. *n*-stem nouns are seen in sublimated forms, for example the deity *Bellōna*. The two main fem. classes in this type are morphological complexes: (1) the vigorously productive affix *-tiōn-*, which is historically an agglutination of the *ōn*-stem and fem. *ti*-stem nomina actionis: *ratiō* (*reor*) 'reckoning', *mentiō* 'mention', *nātiō* 'birth, race', *āctiō* 'motion', and also *-ātiō, -ītiō*, and so on. (This formation is abundant also in Celtic.) (2) A large but closed class of verbal abstracts in *-iō*: *legiō* 'legion' (*'levy', from *legō*), *regiō* 'line, direction' (from *regō*).

b. There are no clear examples of an original *en*-stem in L. Apparent specimens have various histories, only partly transparent. The rare *liēn, liē̆nis* 'spleen' (probably *-ĕ-* on the evidence of Plaut. *liĕnōsus* 'splenetic') is morphologically unique, and is thought to owe some of its details of form to the influence G σπλήν, -ηνός of the same meaning; but the latter is a post-Homeric word of obscure history and structure. (Some think this σπλήν actually continues **splēnk^{h}*, that is, it was not originally an *n*-stem at all.) L *flāmen, -inis* 'priest' is a neuter noun in origin, perhaps akin to Ved. *bráhman-* n. 'worship', and an instance of a word for an office becoming a personal noun (a commonplace; cf. NE *magistrate, counsel*, and *justice*).[1] *Pecten, -inis* m. 'comb' looks like a neut., but its only close cognate, G κτείς (*πκτενς) is also masc. An original *en*-stem nom.sg. would have been ˣ*p(e)ctē*, so if the attested *pecten* is a genuine *en*-stem the form of the nominative itself is not inherited, **289b**. L *oscen* 'an augural bird', *tibīcen* 'flute-player' (**71.4**), and several similar forms are compounds of the root *can-* 'sing' with regular weakening (**68**).

NEUTER *n*-STEMS.

288. GREEK. The PIE neuter *n*-stems underlie the G stems in -α(τ)- and -μα(τ)-, exemplified by ὄνομα 'name', gen. ὀνόματος. In these nouns, a new stem in -(μ)ατ- replaces the original *n*-stem. Although this shape prevails already in Myc., the innovation must have been relatively late, as revealed by transparent derivatives which were built to the original *n*-stem.

---

[1] The functionally closer *brahmán-* m. 'priest' is an *on*-stem and cannot be directly superimposed on L *flāmen*. In any case, L tolerated neuter personal nouns, such as *scortum* 'prostitute' (of either sex).

An example above, **285**, is the *n*-stem bahuvrīhi *ἀκῦμων* 'barren', based on *κῦμα, -ατος*, a neut. noun without an *-ν-* anywhere in the source paradigm as attested. Similarly, from *ὄνομα* 'name': Hom. *νώνυμνος* 'inglorious, nameless' (**108**), and *ὀνομαίνω* 'call by name' < **nomn̥-yoH*$_2$ (a derivative from a *t*-stem *ὄνοματ-* would have been ˣ*ὀνομάσσω/-άττω*). Furthermore, in the dat.pl. Homer has only *-ασι* < **-n̥su* (cf. Ved. *-asu*, **172a**), never ˣ*-ασσι* as if from **-at-si*. But Myc. already attests the familiar type: *pe-ma* nom./acc. 'seed' (*σπερμα*), *e-ka-ma-te* inst.sg. 'support' (*ek*^{h}*matē̆*, root **seǵh-*) and, with *o* < **n̥* (**100d**), *a-mo* nom./acc.sg. 'wheel' (cf. G *ἅρμα* 'chariot'—though strange to say the Myc. word, which is tolerably common, is never spelled with *a*$_2$-; **26.6a**), *a-mo-te* nom./acc.du., *a-mo-ta* nom./acc.pl. Given Hom. *-ασι*, above, Myc. *a-mo-si* dat.pl. cannot be interpreted with confidence but probably stands for *harmosi* < *-n̥su* rather than for *harmotsi*. The parallel interpretation of *e-ka-ma-pi* inst.pl. would be *ek*^{h}*map*^{h}*i*.

The source of this *-τ-* is uncertain. All the usual explanations have grave weaknesses (**291.1a**). One ingredient in the development might have been stems in **-nt-*, namely the pres. and aor. pple., in the original athematic inflection in which *-ντ-* < **-nt-* alternated with **-ατ-* < **-n̥t-*. But it is hard to progress beyond a vague likelihood to that effect, and the supposed model paradigm has itself been everywhere replaced (G has no pple. stems analogous to Ved. *júhvat* nom.sg.m. 'invoking' < **ǵhe-ǵhw-n̥t-s*). A different (and slightly more cogent) point of departure might be two similar suffixes in PIE: a primary *n*-stem **-mon-*, forming both nomina agentis (masc.) and nomina actionis (neut.), mostly the latter; and a secondary derivative **-m*^{e}*/ont-*, forming possessive adjectives which are frequently nominalized as neut. nouns; cf. the L abstracts in *-mentum*. The very common G type of *χεῦμα, -ματος* 'a pouring, a stream', was to begin with *χεῦμα*, **χεῦμνος*—that is, *t*-less like RV *hóman-* 'a pouring; an oblation', root **ǵhew-*. Such a nom.sg. is identical to the nom./acc.sg.neut. *-μα* < **-mn̥t*, gen. *-ματος* < **-mn̥tos*. Evidence that such forms might interact is provided by pairs like L *strāmen, strāmina* 'bed of straw, litter', and the virtually synonymous *strāmentum, -menta*; cf. G *στρώματα*.

In sum, to put it informally, ALL neuters in G whose inflection was a little bit peculiar were converted to the *τ*-stem type which (seemingly) started in the *n*-stems: see **293**.

a. As it happens there does exist a flawless analogical proportion—*μέλι* : *ὄνομα* :: *μέλιτος* : *X*, where *X* = *ὀνόματος*. But it is hardly likely that the inflection of the word for 'honey' had anything to do with the rise of the G *τ*-stem neuters.

289. LATIN. Neuter *n*-stem nouns have a nom./acc.sg. in *-en* < **-n̥*; the remaining forms are built to a stem in *-in-*: *nōmen, nōminis* 'name'. This type includes many derivatives in *-men, -minis* and only a very few primary nouns (*nōmen*, *inguen* 'bulge, groin', *unguen* 'salve', and *glūten* 'glue').

Straightforward descriptively, this pattern is hard to relate to the facts of the parent language. Hysterokinetic neuter *n*-stems[1] had full grade stems only in the nom.du. and pl. (**-oniH*$_1$ and **-onH*$_2$, respectively—neither evidently reflected in Ital.), and the loc.sg. Therefore the standard L stem shape—*strāminis, strāminī, strāmina*—must be no less secondary than the enigmatic G stem in -*ατ*- (**288**, above); and so it is perhaps pointless to worry about whether the ambiguous (**66**) -*in*- continues *e*- or *o*-grade. On the basis of the evidence in other languages, most of the neut. *n*-stems were in fact *on*-stems, but a few may have been *en*-stems. For example, *inguen*, -*inis* n. is identical to *nōmen* from the L standpoint, but if G *ἀδήν*, -*ένος* f. (later m.) 'gland' can be taken at face value, it implies that the L stem was etymologically **ŋ̥g*^{w}*en*-. Similarly, on the evidence of OIr. *anme* gen. sg. 'name' < **ŋ̥mens*, *imbe* gen.sg. 'butter' < **(H*$_3$*)ŋ̥g*^{w}*ens*, both L *nōmen* and *unguen* are old proterokinetic *en*-stems. Whatever the truth of that, it is hardly compelling to trace the L *strāmen*, -*minis* type to the influence of these three nouns.

In the alternative, it might be supposed that -*minis*, -*minī* are regular phonological developments of *-*mnes*, *-*mney* by anaptyxis. L does of course have -*mn*- sequences, but only (a) in words of obscure etymology (like *Vertumnus*, a god's name, and *autumnus*) and (b) from **pn*, as *somnus* 'sleep' < **swepnos*.

a. A disguised neut. *n*-stem is *fel*, *fellis* 'gall', the obl. stem < **fel-n*-. But the history of the inflection is uncertain in the details. The usual explanation is the reciprocal contamination of the original paradigm and that of *mel*, **meles* 'honey', whence obl. *mellis* like *fellis* and nom. *fel* like *mel*. In fact, of course, as remarked above, zero grade of the stem (**ǵhelnes* gen.sg.) is exactly what one would expect, and this may therefore be a conservative rather than innovative paradigm, only the nom.sg. *fel* requiring some manipulation, and for that the appeal to *mel(l)* < **meld* < **melit* (**237.7-8**) may be thinkable.

b. L *pecten*, -*inis* m. 'comb', G *κτείς*, *κτενός* m. 'comb', though ordinary cons. stems in appearance, are probably remnants of an original *r*/*n*-stem. neut. as there is no PIE *n*-stem suffix *-*ten*-.

NEUTER *r*/*n*-STEMS

290. In a number of IE languages we find neuter nouns which end in -*r* (in InIr. also -*r̥t*, -*r̥k*) in the nom./acc.sg., in some derivatives, and sometimes in the nom./acc.pl., but which build the other cases (and some derivatives) to a stem in -*n*-. Hence the term '*r*/*n*-stems'. This mode of inflection is attested only very fragmentarily within the familiar IE languages, but the type is obviously both ancient and important. For one thing, the lexicon involved belongs to the most basic stratum of vocabulary —body parts and words like 'water', 'fire', 'blood', and 'day'. For another, though any given language has only a handful of such items, there is little lexical agreement from language to language, so that even though the type is attested only in scraps, the sum of words pointing to *r*/*n*-inflection is considerable.

The original, unaltered, mode of inflection is scantily attested within the familiar IE languages: L *femur*, *feminis* 'thigh' (remodeled *femoris* also occurs); U **utur** acc. 'water', **une** abl. < **udni* or **udneH*$_1$; or Ved. *ū́dhar* nom./acc. 'udder', *ū́dhnas* gen. Less obvious, though in fact relatively untampered-with, is the G type *ὕδωρ, ὕδατος* 'water' and *ἧπαρ, ἥπατος* 'liver', in which the stem *-ατ-* somehow continues **-n̥-* (**288**).

---

[1] As contrasted with the proterokinetic **nom-ŋ̥*, **ŋ̥m-en-s*, **272.2**.

More abundant are conflated and dismembered paradigms. Conflation, that is the incorporation of both stems in the same form, is seen in the oblique stem of L *iter* 'road, way' (*itineris*), or of *iecur* 'liver' (*iocineris*; later *iecineris*). Dismembered paradigms take two forms: (1) Closely cognate forms in different languages, like ON *vatn* (gen. *vats*) 'water' and Go. *wato* (an ordinary neut. *n*-stem), next to WGmc forms like OE *wæter* and OHG *uuaz(z)ar*, which collectively attest the survival of *r/n* inflection for 'water' as late as PGmc. (2) The disintegration of an inherited paradigm into different paradigms in one and the same language, based on the two stems; thus G *πῑ́ων* m.n. 'fat, rich' (an ordinary *n*-stem) but *πῑ́ειρα* f. < **piHweriH$_2$*. In Indic this is a regular feature of the verbal adjective in *-van-*, a common type: the masc. and neut. go like ordinary *n*-stems, but the feminine stem is *-var-ī-*: to *yaj-* 'worship', RV *yájvan-* m.n. 'worshipping', fem. *yájvarī-*.

The atrophy of the *r/n*-stem class was an ancient and continuing process, and dismemberment of a given paradigm can have taken place at any time. This opens the door to a variety of speculations. Some authorities, for example, see in L *dōnum* 'gift', Ved. *dā́na-*, OIr. *dán*, and G *δῶρον*, evidence for an aboriginal *r/n*-stem noun differently remodeled as neut. *o*-stems. L *manus* 'hand', G *μάρη* (Pind.) have been similarly explained. Again, the stems for 'sleep'—**swepno-* (L *somnus* m., Ved. *svápna-* m., OE *swefn* n. and perhaps G *ὕπνος*); **supno-* (OCS *sŭnŭ*, perh. G *ὕπνος*), where **-no-* is affixed to inexplicably different grades of the root **swep-*, taken together with L *sopor* m. 'deep sleep'[1] and Hitt. *šu-up-pár-ri-ya-* 'sleep'—might be explained as breakup products of an original *r/n*-stem (say, ***swépr̥* nom., ***supnós* gen.; denom. **supr̥-y^e/o-*). But the prevailingly masc. gender of the nouns in **-no-* is inconsistent with this view, and L *sopor* is easily taken as an ordinary *ōs*-stem (**299**; cf. its formal and semantic yokefellows *torpor, rigor, languor*). Obviously, such analyses are on a very different footing from, say, the Gmc. 'water' words or G *πῑ́ων/πῑ́ειρα*.

a. HETITICA. Notwithstanding the confident assumption that *r/n* stems were once more prominent, the abundance of the type in Hittite is nothing short of astonishing. It is found in a number of productive affixes such as *-war, -un-* (cf. Skt. *-van-/varī-*, above); *-ššar, -šn-*; *-mar, -mn-*; and nomina actionis in *-tar, -nn-* (< **-ter, *-tn-*) as in *a-ku-wa-tar* 'a drinking', *a-ku-wa-an-na-aš* gen. (cf. *e-ku-uz-zi* 'drinks'); or *aq-qa-tar*, gen. *ag-ga-an-na-aš* 'death' (cf. *a-ki* 'dies'). Particularly striking is *i-tar* 'a going; road', directly superimposable on L *iter*, above.

In addition to such derived forms, there are primary nouns, some familiar from the well-known IE languages, but some unfamiliar:

Hitt. *(ú-)wa-a-tar* 'water', gen. *ú-i-te-na-aš* (whose nom.pl. *ú-i-da-a-ar* superimposes on G *ὕδωρ* morphologically).

Hitt. *pa-aḫ-ḫur* 'fire' (old; later once as *pa-aḫ-ḫu-wa-ar*), dat. *pa-ḫu-ni* (old), *pa-ḫu-e-ni* (in the later language); cf. G *πῦρ, πυρός* (*-ῠ-*); U **pir** (< **-ū-*), loc. *purome* (which points to *-ŭ-*). Germanic has a dismembered paradigm: OIc. *fúrr*, OE *fȳr*, next to Go. *fon*, gen.

---

[1] L *sopor* would then continue an original neut.pl., **swepōr* or the like (cf. **291.2b**); note that OE *swefn* is commonly found in the pl. with the same sense as the sg.

funins. OPr. _panno_ shows _-n-_ (as do a number of possible derivatives, like NHG _Funke_ 'flash, spark').

Hitt. _e-eš-ḫ̮ar_ 'blood', gen. _(e-)eš-ḫ̮a-na-aš_ (/esḫ̮nas/); cf. Ved. _ásr̥k_, gen. _asnás_, G ἔαρ (?=ἔᾱρ; from ἦᾰρ, 79.3), OL _assyr_ (i.e., _aser_; Paul.Fest.), Latv. _asins_, Toch. A _ysār_ (and conceivably, though any such history for the word is highly speculative, OL _sanguen_ n. (**282b**, **287.2b**), L _sanguīs_).

Next to these there are a number of ancient-looking Hitt. forms without evident _r/n_ cognates elsewhere: _me-ḫ̮ur_ gen. _me-(e-)ḫ̮u-na-aš_ 'time', _še-e-ḫ̮ur_ gen. _še-e-ḫ̮u-na-aš_ 'urine', and _pa-an-ku-ur_ gen. _pa-an-ku-na-aš_ 'family'.[1]

b. It has been suggested that G adverbs in -α, such as θαμά 'often', κάρτα 'very', and πύκα 'strongly' reflect *_-n̥_, namely the zero grade _n_-stem of the _r/n_-stem type. They are traced to compounds via metanalysis, exactly as Fr. _très_ 'very' was abstracted from compounds in *_tra(n)s-_ 'surpassingly-'. A weakness in this explanation is that the source compounds have been lost, though G has compounds of appropriate TYPE, as in Hom. ἀγα-κλεής 'much-famed' < *_m̥ǵH̥_$_2$-, δασύ-μαλλος 'thick-fleeced' < *_dn̥su-_. (And after all the original Romance compounds in *_tras-_ have also been lost.) If this explanation of at least some of the hitherto much-debated G adverbia in -α is correct, it additionally explains the occurrence of thematic adjectives in -νο-, rather than -ο-, beside the adverbs, as θαμ(ι)νός 'frequent', πυκ(ι)νός 'compact'.

291. There were two types of _r/n_-stem, differing in the form of the nom./acc.sg.; sometimes the evidence a particular stem is uniform, but there is often disagreement among the languages. And much is unclear about the distribution of ablaut grades in the 'root' and suffix in oblique cases.

1. Nom./acc. *_-r̥_.

PIE *_yek_^{w}_r̥_ 'liver', thus Ved. _yakŕ̥t_, _yaknás_; G ἧπαρ, ἥπατος; L _iecur_, _iocineris_. L _femur_, _feminis_ 'thigh' has no outside connections, but is obviously ancient.

Other words in this category are PIE *_ḱok_^{w}_r/n-_ 'excrement' (Ved. _śákr̥t_, cf. G κόπρος); PIE *_piHwr̥_ 'fat' (Ved. _pī́van-_ m.n., _pī́varī-_ f. = G πῑ́ων, πῑ́ειρα, also NB πῖ(ϝ)αρ n. indecl. 'cream, fat'); and PIE *_esH_$_2$_r/n-_ 'blood' (**290a**), though OL _aser_ points rather to Type 2, below.

a. The _-t_, _-k_ seen in some InIr. reflexes is thought by many to be secondary. On the other hand an original *_-r̥k_, *_-r̥t_ would give the G and L forms just as well as plain *_-r̥_, and some see the G oblique stem -ατος < *_-n̥tos_ evidence for original *_-r̥t_ as the source of the *_-t-_ in *_-n̥t-_. A serious difficulty with this idea, however, is that the migration of the *_-t-_ alone, rather than the creation of a new oblique stem in *_-r̥t-_ ($^{\times}$-αρτ-), is hard to account for.

b. There are many problems of detail with the 'liver' words. The accent of Ved. _yakŕ̥t_ is unexpected; the length of the first syllable of ἦπαρ is an enigma. The vocalism of the L oblique stem _iocin-_ has not been satisfactorily explained (it is certainly neither a case of assimilation nor a vulgarism, though _iocur_, with its importation of the oblique stem vocalism into the nom., is censured in the App.Prob.). —Some have proposed a connection between these forms and the Gmc. _liver_ words, via Gmc. *_ƀ_ < *_k_^{w}, confiming incidentally the Indic accent (139, 154.3).

---

[1] Probably PIE *_ponk_^{w}_r̥_; cf. Hitt. _pa-an-ku-uš_ 'assembly', and L _cunctus_ 'the whole', 141a. —Hitt. _me-ḫ̮ur_ may in fact be related to PIE *_mē-_ (*_meH_$_{1}$-) 'measure', but not on the basis of graphic _-ḫ̮-_. In Hitt., the sequence _-eḫ̮u-_ does not point to a PIE laryngeal; rather the _-ḫ̮-_ is a purely graphic element, like _-h-_ in L _ahēnus_ (159).

2. Nom./acc. *_-er_ (? that is, *_-ér_).
PIE *_ewH̥dher_, *_uHdher_ 'udder' (the root vowel in different ablaut grades, obscure in detail): G _οὖθαρ, οὔθατος_, Ved. _ū́dhar, ū́dhnas._ (L _ūber, ūberis_, and also the Gmc. 'udder' words, have generalized the _r_-stem.)[1]
PIE *_-ter_, *_-tn-_ (L provides the evidence for _e_-grade specifically) forming nomina actionis, as in Hitt. _aq-qa-tar_ 'death' quoted above, _ap-pa-a-tar, -an-na-aš_ 'a taking' (_e-ip-zi_ 'takes'). Thus Hitt. _i-tar_, L _iter_ 'way', conflated stem _itineris_, from the root *_ey-_/*_i-_ 'go'.

The *_-er_ type does not survive as such in G; on the evidence of _οὖθαρ, οὔθατος_, reflecting a word whose nom.sg. clearly ended in *_-er_, type 2 paradigms were all remodeled as type 1 in G.

a. In Hittite *_-er_ and *_-r̥_ both give _-ar._ In _pa-aḫ-ḫu-ur_ 'fire', _-ur_ reflects *_-wr̥._ The same explanation can be supposed for the others with nom./acc. in _-ur_ with the _n_-stem in _-un-_: _me-ḫur_ 'time', _pa-an-ku-ur_ 'family' (*_-k_^{w}_r̥_, in this case), _še-e-ḫur_ 'urine', gens. _me-(e-)ḫu-na-aš, pa-an-ku-na-aš, še-e-ḫu-na-aš._

b. G _ὕδωρ_, U **utur** 'water' is often treated as a third type, namely with nom./acc.sg. in *_-ōr._ But the discovery of the Hitt. distinction between _wa-a-tar_ (also _ú-i-ta-ar_) nom./acc.sg. and _ú-i-da-a-ar_ nom./acc.pl. suggests that this *_-ōr_, while genuine, is a form of the nom./acc. PLURAL (lit. 'waters'). It is parallel with the _n_-stem pl. in _-ōn_ < **_-onH_$_2$, and therefore is ultimately probably **_-orH_$_2$. The only other G form like this is _σκῶρ/σκώρ, σκατός_ 'feces', usually explained as a back-formation from ordinary (but unattested) _r_-stem compounds of the type *_μῦσκωρ_, *_βουσκωρ_ 'mouse-, cow-droppings', parallel to L _mūscerda, sucerda_ (_-ū-_?). But it is more likely just an old plural, parallel to _ὕδωρ._ (Many words of similar meanings are pl.tant.: _droppings, feces, dregs, lees._)

Neut. plural in *_-ōr_ was not limited to _r/n_-stems: the best explanation of the ending of L _quattuor_ 'four' and Go. _fidwor_, both of which must continue *_-ōr_, is an archaic neut.pl., otherwise unattested (unless it is latent in Ved. _catvā́ri_ nom./acc.n.pl., if orig. *_catvā́r_ = _quattuor_ but re-marked with the usual Ved. nom./acc.n.pl. cons. stem ending _-i_ < *_-Ḥ_$_2$). The peculiar shape of L _aequor_ 'level surface' may have a similar history.[2]

292. PREHISTORY OF _r/n_-INFLECTION. In InIr. there are a number of genuinely heteroclitic neut. nouns which inflect with a stem in _-n-_ but which build the nom./acc. with something other than _-r._ Thus RV _śíras_ 'horn', _śīrṣṇás_ gen.; here an _n_-stem paradigm is appended to the _s_-stem of the nom./acc.sg. Ved. _ásthi_ 'bone', AV _asthnás_ gen., and _ákṣi_ 'eye', abl. _akṣṇás_ are root/_n_-stems, NOT '_i_/_n_-stems' (as they are usually called): the nom./acc. sg. is actually endingless. The Indic -_i_ has two different sources. In _ásthi_ < *H_3estH_1 it reflects *-$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$. The history of _ákṣi_ 'eye' is different: the nom./acc. is from endingless *H_3ek^ws with a prop-vowel after the consonant cluster, as in _hā́rdi_ 'heart' < *_ḱērd_. In endingless nouns where no prop-vowel was necessary, as in _dós_ '(fore)arm', AV _doṣáṇī_ nom./acc.du., none developed.

---

[1] The original paradigm was something on the order of *_uHdhér_, *_éwḤdhnos._ Some such paradigm survived into PGmc., as NHG _Euter_ points to full grade next to zero elsewhere in Gmc., as in OE _úder_ (NE _udder_). The prehistory of G _οὖθαρ_ is ambiguous. Early *_ἐοθ-_ < *_ewot_^{h}_-_ < *_ewḤ_$_3$_dh-_ would do the trick for Att. Those who hold that *_H_$_3$_u-_ would give Pan-G _οὐ-_ directly might think instead of *_H_$_3$_udh-_, perh. a metathesis of the *_uH_$_{(3)}$_dh-_ seen in Gmc. and InIr.

[2] _Aequor_ is commonly taken as an old _s_-stem, like _fulgur_ 'lightning' and _rōbur_ 'oak' (297), with the _-o-_ preserved after _-qu-_ (71.6c). In the case of _fulgur_ and _rōbur_, however, there is evidence for the original _-s-_; in the case of _aequor_ there is none.

The question is whether the _r_/_n_-stems were heteroclitic like these. Some authorities say so. However, there are two data which suggest that the *_r_ and the *_n_ might have developed in pre-PIE by phonological split (whose details are long past reconstructing) rather than by morphological accretion. The data are:

1. ENDINGS OF THE 3PL. VERBS. Some PIE verb-types had 3rd sg. endings in *-_t(i)_ (active) and *-_to(r)_ (middle), with 3rd pl. endings in *-_nt(i)_ and *-_nto(r)_. Others, most familiarly the 'perfect' (stative) but also some pres. and aor. types, had a _t_-less 3rd sg. ending as *-_e_ or *-_o(r)_ (**426**, **436.3**, **514.1**). In these the 3pl. was also _t_-less, *-_r(i)_ and *-_ro(r)_; that is, it appears that there were two forms of the 3rd.pl.: one built with *_r_, when followed by a vowel or nothing; and one built with *_n_, when followed by *_t_. This looks very much like an alternation between *_r_ and *_n_.

2. ROOTS. At least two PIE roots show alternation between root-final *_l_ and *_n_: *H_2el-/H_2en- 'other' and *suH_2el-/*suH_2en- 'sun'. Now, heteroclisis in roots is not a realistic analysis, and this supports the idea that _r_/_n_-stem neuters were not heteroclitic either.

293. GREEK _τ_-STEM FORMS IN OTHER NEUTERS. From its presumed beginnings in connection with _n_- and _r_/_n_-stem neuters (**288**, **290-2**), an oblique stem in -_τ_- spread to a wide range of neuter nouns which originally had one or another quite different inflection. This took place especially in Attic, and spread even further in the later _κοινή_.

By way of secondary _τ_-stem neut. inflection Hom. has _οὖς_, _οὔατος_ (Att. _ὠτός_) 'ear'; Ion. _κάρη_ nom./acc.n. 'head' (poet.; elaborated from _κάρ_ < *ḱr̥H_2, like _κρῑθή_ f. 'barley' next to _κρῖ_ n.), gen. _κρᾱ́ατος_ (*_krāsat_- < *ḱr̥H_2sn̥-_t_-; cf. Ved. obl. stem _śīrṣn̥_-), contracted _κρᾱ́τος_; there are also conflations like _κάρητος_ and _καρήατος_. Additionally, there were patterns like _γόνυ_ 'knee', _γούνατος_ (*_gonwatos_) and _δόρυ_ 'tree', _δούρατος_ (*_dorwatos_), Att. _γόνατος_, _δόρατος_ (**190.1**). Originally these nouns were ablauting (proterokinetic) _u_-stems, of a type (**311**) lost in both G and L: *_ǵonu_ nom./acc., *_ǵnew-s_ gen. They had already been remodeled once as simple consonant stems, _γόνυ_, _γουνός_ (from *_gonwos_) 'knee', and _δόρυ_, _δουρός_ (from *_dorwos_) 'tree, shaft'. —The underlying formation provides no possible source for the -_α_-, here, which indicates that -_ατ_- had become a unit.

Att. _πέρας_, _πέρατος_ 'end, boundary' (without clear cognates in other languages) must be an _r_/_n_-stem in origin, as shown by Hom. _πεῖραρ_, _πείρατος_ (*_perwar_, *_perwatos_) and the derivative _ἀπείρων_ 'boundless'; _πέρας_ (Pindar _πεῖρας_) was back formed from obl. _πέρατος_, after the analogy of other neuters in -_ας_, -_ατος_ (following).

Old _s_-stems like _τέρας_ 'prodigy; monster' and _κέρας_ 'horn', which have only _s_-stem inflection in Hom. (_τέραα_ nom.pl., _κέραος_ gen.sg.), become Att. _τέρατος_, _κέρᾱτος_ (the -_ᾱ_- of the latter from *_κερα-ατος_), like _γόνατος_.[1] Similarly _φῶς_ n., _φωτός_ '(day)light' (Hom. _φάος_, _φάει_); and Att. _κρέας_, _κρέως_ (*_κρέαος_) 'meat', but later _κρέατος_.

a. T-stem inflection is found in a few masc. nouns, such as _γέλως_ m. 'laughter', _ἔρως_ m. 'love'. These were originally _s_-stems like _αἰδώς_ f. 'self-respect', **299**; the original -_σ_- is in evidence in _γελαστός_ 'laughable', _ἐραστός_ 'beloved'. For these, _τ_-forms compete with _s_-stem inflection even in Homer. In Hom. already there are a few _τ_-forms for _χρώς_ m. 'body, skin' (_χρωτός_ gen., _χρωτ'_ acc. beside usual _χροός_, _χρόα_); but none yet for _ἱδρώς_ m. 'sweat' (Att. _ἱδρῶτος_ gen.).

294. There are no productive types of stems ending in _m_ or _l_. There were however a few nouns (root-formations in point of fact, **275**) ending in such consonants.

1. In G, there are disguised reflexes of what originally were three _m_-stems; _ν_ has replaced the original _m_ by leveling in all three, though with some differences in detail:

G _χιών_, _χιόνος_ 'snow' and _χθών_, -_ονός_ 'earth'. G _χιών_ (cf. L _hiems_, below) continues an ancient root noun with an original paradigm based on three stems, *_ǵhyōm(s)_ nom.sg., *_ǵhyom_-, and *_ǵhim_-, parallel to *_dyēws_ nom. sg., *_dyew_-, and *_diw_- 'sky/day' (**325-6**); to both, likewise, were built thematic adjectives with a different full grade: *_ǵheym-o_-, *_deyw-o_-. Bits of the original paradigm are seen in Av. _zyå_ nom.sg. 'winter', _zyąm_ acc., _zimō_ gen.sg.

Χθών, _χθονός_ 'earth' is from something like *_dhǵhōms_ nom., *_dhǵhmos_.[2]

Both nouns became _n_-stems in every detail; the original *_m_ is seen only in derivatives: _χειμερινός_ 'wintry'; _χαμαί_ 'on the ground' and _χθαμαλός_ 'near the ground'; cf. _o_-grade in L _humus_ 'ground', _e_- or (probable) zero grade in Ved. _kṣamā́_ 'on the ground'. Exactly how this restructuring as _n_-stems happened is not clear; nom.sg. *-_ōms_ > *-_ōns_ (> *-_ŏns_ by Osthoff's Law) would not give PG *-_ōn_ by regular sound laws; and outside of the nom.sg. and dat.pl., all the oblique forms, PG *_čoma_ acc. (**198**), *_k_^{h}_imos_ gen., and so on, would have had -_μ_-. (The remodeling includes the leveling of original _σ_-/_τ_-, depending on dialect, from *_k_^{h}_y_-; **199c**.) The restructuring of *_χθωνς_, *_χθ(ο)μος_, though less extreme, is no less mysterious.

For _εἷς_ m. 'one' < *_hens_ (presumably < *_hēns_ via Osthoff's Law (**63.2**), starting from *_hēn_ < *_sēm_ < **_sems_ like *_dōm_ nom. 'house' < **_doms_), _μία_ f. < *_smiH_$_2$, _ἕν_ n. < *_sem_ the remodeling was different, though no less drastic; despite the strange appearance of the paradigm, its history is much clearer than that of _χιών_ and _χθών_. Nom.sg.m. _εἷς_ is the regular development of

---

[1] In Att. the military phrase _ἐπὶ κέρως_ (-_αος_) 'in a column' is the only relic of the original inflection.

[2] Cf. Hitt. _te-(e-)kán_ nom., _ták-na-(a-)aš_ gen. The Hitt. noun is neut., and inflects differently from the familiar stem: *_dhéǵhm̥_ nom./acc., *_dhǵhmés_ gen.

**hens* (< **hēns* with restored *-*s*), likewise neut. ἕν < **hem*. The replacement of **hemos* gen., **hema* masc.acc. by attested ἑνός, ἑνά is relatively straightforward. Though very early and general, it was not PG, as is now revealed by Myc. *e-me* dat. (*hemei*). The original **m*, preserved because formally remote, is also to be seen in *μία* f. < **smi*H_2, and because semantically remote in ὁμός 'the same'; cf. L *semel* 'once'.

The nom.sgs. are usually assumed to be the point of departure, but in fact it would be remarkable for that case to be the basis for this kind of remodeling. The problem is to find the true key. One possibility is the acc., given that **ǵhyomm̥*, **dhǵhomm̥*, **semm̥* raise questions of what might be called realization. One might speculate that these developed regularly (as it were) to *-*nm̥*, whence PG **čona*, **k*^{h}*t*^{h}*ona*, **hena*. (Indic has a parallel development of inherited *-*m̥m*- to -*anm*-, as in *jaganma* 'we went' < **g*^{w}*e-g*^{w}*m̥-me*.) From such a beginning the replacement of paradigmatic *-*μ*- by -*ν*- would be a straightforward matter. This theory would be in effect proved by a Myc. form like **e-na* acc. 'one' contemporaneous with *e-me* dat.

There is only one *m*-stem in L, namely *hiems*, *hiemis* 'winter' < PIE **ǵhyom*-. The unvarying L stem continues a single grade of the original stem, **ǵhyom*-, whence **χiom*- (disyllabic by **193**, *hiem*- by **66.3**). The nom.sg. is based on this stem (a late creation, thus the unexampled sequence -*ms*). The zero grade is apparently preserved in *bīmus* 'two years [old]', lit. 'two-wintered' < **bi-him*- < **dwi-ǵhim*- (**389.2Aa**). The secondary full grade stem seen in Brāh. *hémani* 'in winter', G χεῖμα 'frost; winter', χειμερινός 'wintry' is not attested in L, unless *bīmus* actually continues **dwi-ǵheym-o*-.

2. There is only one λ-stem in G, namely ἅλς, ἁλός m. 'salt', f. 'sea', superimposable on L *sāl*, *salis* 'salt' (the vowel of *sāl* is an enigma). The details of *mel* n. *mellis* 'honey' are usually traced to *fel*, *fellis* 'gall' (itself actually an *n*-stem, **289a**); but the nearly universal evidence elsewhere is for a stem **melit*- (G μέλι, -τος, Go. *miliþ*, Hitt. *mi-li-it*), and L probably somehow continues the same etymon (via **meld*- or the like; **237.8**).

Sōl 'sun' is an old *l*/*n*- stem (**292.2**; for vocalism **88.3c**).

Vigil 'watchman' and *pugil* 'boxer' have -*il* (*l*-exilis, **176a**) < *-*ill* < *-*ils* (cf. *facul* 'easily' with word-final *l*-pinguis) and cons.-stem inflection (so *vigilum* gen.pl., not -*ium*). These are manifestly *l*-stems from the L point of view, but genuinely ancient cons. stems seem unlikely, and the usual surmise is that the forms come from *li*-stems in -*(g)ilis* < *-*(g)lis* (per **92**), despite lack of evidence for *i*-stem inflection.

Exsul 'an exile' is of uncertain etymology (the verb *exsulāre* 'live in exile' is a denominative). The spelling -*xs*-, which is never found epigraphically, is based on some imagined etymology (both *solum* 'ground' and *saliō* 'leap' are suggested by ancient authorities). The etymology of *cōnsul* 'consul' is much discussed; among the contenders is **kom-sod*- with *l* for *d* (151), lit. 'throne-mate' (*solium*). *Praesul* 'dancer' is supposed to be from **prae-sal*-, cf. *saliō* 'leap, dance'. The failure of **s* to become *r* (173) might result from its position between two liquids (**173a**); more of a problem is that no verb ˣ*praesiliō* or the like is attested. And what, exactly, a 'fore-dancer' might be is unobvious.

s-STEMS

295. In PIE there was a heterogeneous group of nouns and adjectives built to stems ending in *-s-*. These include the so-called comparative suffix **-yos-* (treated in 349-54) and the marker of the stative (perfect) participle, **-wos-* (treated in 561-2). Here we will treat a few root forms, the much larger group of derived *s*-stem nouns, and the adjectives based on them. The two or three primary *s*-stem adjectives seen in Vedic do not correspond to anything in G and L.

296. NEUTER NOUNS. Where the derivation is transparent, neut. *s*-stem nouns were built to the tonic *e*-grades of verb roots. The stem had the form *-os* in the (endingless) nom./acc.sg., *-ōs < **-osH_2 in the nom./acc.pl; the stem of the remaining cases and numbers was an invariant *-*es*-. Thus, from the root **ǵenH_1*- 'beget', the inflection of **ǵénH_1os* 'race, type' went as follows:

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom./Acc.	ǵénH_1os	ǵénH_1ōs < **-osH_2
Inst.	ǵénH_1eseH_1	ǵénH_1esbhis, -mĭ̄s
Dat.	ǵénH_1esey	ǵénH_1esbh-, -m-
Abl.	ǵénH_1esos, -es	"
Gen.	"	ǵénH_1esŏ̄m
Loc.	ǵénH_1es(i)	ǵénH_1esu (**ǵénH_1essu)

Forms as they occur:

		Mycenaean	Homer	Attic	Latin	Vedic	OCS
Singular	Nom./Acc.	te-me-no[1]	γένος	γένος	genus	vácas[2]	slovo[3]
	Gen.		γένεος	γένους	generis	vácasas	slovese
	Dat.	e-re-e[4]			generī	vácase	slovesi
	Loc.	we-te-i[5]	γένεϊ	γένει	genere	mánasi[6]	slovese[7]
Plural	Nom./Acc.	pa-we-a_2[8]	γένεα	γένη	genera	vácāṃsi	slovesa
	Inst.	pa-we-pi			generibus	vácobhis[9]	
	Gen.	pa-we-o	γενέων	γενῶν	generum	védasām[10]	slovesŭ
	Loc.	pa-we-si	γένεσ(σ)ι			rájassu[11]	slovesĭxŭ[12]

*In G the uncontracted forms occur in Homer and elsewhere; Attic has only the contracted forms. For the loss of intervocalic *-s- in G and its change to -r- in L, see 172-3.*

1. 'Piece of land' (τέμενος).
2. 'Word, speech' (ἔπος, ϝεπος; PIE root **wekʷ-*).
3. 'Word' (PIE root **ḱlew-* 'hear').
4. 'To Helos' (/helehei/; placename).
5. 'Year' (/wetehi/; ἔτος, ϝετος; Myc. *we-to* /wetos/).
6. 'Mind' (PIE root **men-*).
7. Not from **ḱlewesi*; rather, the bare stem **ḱlewes* with particle *-e*.
8. *Pʰarweha* 'pieces of cloth' (φᾶρος). For *-a_2*, see under nom.pl., below.
9. Regular sandhi from **vacas-bhis.*
10. 'Knowledge'.
11. 'Skies', showing the effect of recombination of stem *rájas-* and ending *-su*. The original loc.pl., with truncation of the long consonant, is seen in *apásu* 'active'. The

(notes to the table are continued on page 306)

form in the later language is *vacaḥsu*, in which the ending is treated by the sandhi rules as if it were a separate word.

[11] Ending with -*ī*- imported from *i*-stems.

---

297. 1. Nom./acc.sg. Scholars have long maintained that the nom./acc. form -*os*, albeit of securely PIE date, is secondary; presumably the zero grade nom./acc. of the type **krewH̥$_2$s*, **298** (morphologically **krewH̥$_2$-s*), is a relic of a more original state of affairs.

Additional evidence comes from data pointing to zero grade *-*is* as the original form of the nom./acc.n. comparative suffix (**351**), as seen in ancient-looking forms like L *magis* 'rather', next to the paradigmatic nom./acc.sg.n. *maiius* < *-*yos*.

There is an undoubted zero-grade nom./acc.sg. of an ordinary *s*-stem in RV *yós* 'welfare, contentment' < **(H$_1$)yew-s*.[1] The form is found only in the RV, in two stereotyped phrases *śáṃ yóḥ* (earlier) and *śáṃ ca yóś ca* (later), both something like 'happiness and well-being'. Some have seen in this *yós* a precise cognate of L *iūs*, *iūris* n. 'law; right'; semantics are a problem, but the meaning of the latter perh. continues an earlier *'fitness, rightness, meetness', as still seen in the ancient collocation *iūs est* 'it is right'. (The *i*-stem details of the L paradigm, as in *iūria* nom.pl., are secondary.) OL IOVESTOD (L *iūstō*) '(by) right' proves the existence of an oblique stem *-*es*-, but that was not in question in any case.

A more problematic example is L *aes*, *aeris* n. 'copper'; see **88d**.

a. L *far*, *farris* n. 'spelt' is from **fars*, **fars-es*; the likely explanation is that both of these stems are syncopated from **faros* **fares*- in view of the particularly ready syncope of short vowels after -*r*- (**74.6**), for example *ager* 'field' < **agros*, *fert* 'carries' < **feret* (**485**).

b. There are a very few neuter *s*-stems in L in which the -*s* of the nom./acc.sg. has been replaced by -*r* after the analogy of the other cases, parallel to the regular treatment of the masculines and feminines (**299**). The certain examples are *rōbur*, -*oris* 'oak' (early *rōbus*, and cf. *rōbustus*); and *fulgur*, -*uris* 'lightning' (arch. *fulgus* quoted by Paul.Fest.). On the evidence of Go. *atisk*- 'seed-corn', L *ador*, -*ōris* n. 'spelt' (a ritual word) would be a remodeling of an old *s*-stem. (The stem *adōr*-, unexpected for a neut., may point to an original nom./acc.pl. in *-*ōs*.) For *aequor*, -*ŏris* n. 'flat surface', often mentioned in this connection, there is no evidence for the original stem class. —The remaining neuter *r*-stems in L are old *r/n*-stems (**290-2**), *ūber*, -*eris* 'udder', and the much-remade *vēr vēris* 'spring(time)' (orig. **wesr̥* **wesnes*; cf. *vernus* 'vernal' < **wesinos*, G ἔαρ, ἔαρος; ἐαρινός). *Aequor* may belong among these.

2. Dat. and loc.sg. OCS has indirect evidence (**296** note 6) for an endingless loc.sg., Hitt. actually attests a few (*ne-pí-iš* 'to/in the sky'); Ved. and Av. have evidence only for *-*es-i*. L *penes* prep. 'in one's power' (orig. ?? *'in the pantry') is often mentioned as an endingless loc., but an original **penes*, or for that matter an original **penesi* with apocope, would have given L $^{\times}$*penis* (cf. *legis* 'you gather' < **legesi*; *cordis* gen. 'heart' < **ḱr̥des*). See also **257.11**.

---

[1] A second Indic example might be Ved. *ákṣi* n. 'eye' if from **H$_3$ek^{w}s*; the -*i* is a prop-vowel (**292**). The cognate noun in OCS is an ordinary *s*-stem.

The overtly marked loc.sg. in *-*esi* is the likeliest candidate for the etymon of the L infinitive ending in -*se*, -*(e)re* (**553.1**).

In literary G the only ending of the dat.sg. is -ι, representing the original loc.sg. (seen—apparently—in the L abl. -*e*; **276.6a**). Mycenaean has forms pointing to both -*ei* (dat.) and -*i* (loc.), apparently used interchangeably; the latter is already in the ascendancy.

3. Nom.pl. The aboriginal formation would have been the stem plus *-H_2, yielding PIE *-*ōs* (or, less likely, *-*ēs*). In G, L, and OCS this has been remodeled as *-*esā̆*, namely the oblique stem with the usual cons. stem nom./acc.pl. ending (-ᾰ in G, *-*ā* in Ital. and OCS; see **260.3**). The inherited ending is preserved unchanged in Av. -*å* < *-*ās*, as in *vačå* 'words'; and possibly is latent in OE forms like *lombor* 'lambs', *calfur* 'calves' nom./acc.pl., which point to a composite form, PreGmc. *-*ōza*. (The outcome of PreGmc. *-*eza* (= G -εα) would be ˣ*lembir*) Ved. -*āṃsi* in place of *-*ās* is an analogical development characteristic of the neuter nom./acc.pl. in Indic (**389.3**, fn.) parallel to PreGmc. *-*ōza*, above.

The Myc. writing of the nom./acc.pl. with -a_2 rather than -*a*, especially frequent in tablets from Pylos, is thought to stand for -*ha* (< *-*sa*); if this is the correct interpretation, then the other case forms were presumably parallel: *wetehi*, *wetehei*, and so on.

4. In the dat.pl. Homer has -εεσσι in addition to -εσ(σ)ι (**277.6a**); this arises by analogy with other consonant stems: ποδῶν : γενέων :: πόδεσσι : *X*, where *X* = γενέεσσι.

5. In L, the stem vowel in -*er*- is ambiguous; G, InIr., OCS, Hitt., and Gmc. all point to *-*es*-, however, which must be the source of L -*er*-. However, beside the type *genus generis* there is the type *corpus*, *corporis* 'body'. This is a purely L development—as just stated, either ***genos*- or ***genes*- would give *gener*- (**66.2-3**). The *corporis* type is a by-blow of the remarkable restoration of -ŏ- in medial syllables mentioned in **67**. Here it is not a restoration, however, but a misinterpretation of the obl. stem ***corper*- as a weakened form of ***corpor*-, on the basis of the nom./acc. ***corpos*. The original vocalism sometimes survives in derivatives: next to *tempus*, -*oris* 'time' are found *temperī* adv. 'at the right time' and *tempestās* 'storm'. The ETYMOLOGICAL grade of the -*er*- is ambiguous, of course, but at all events it is the original (or expected) vowel. *Tempestās* is definitely from *-*es*-; a remodeled stem or an original *o*-grade would have given ˣ*tempustās*, like *rōbustus* 'oaken' < ***rōbosto*-. (L *rōbustus* and the like show incidentally that the remodeled -*os*- stem can also be found in derivatives).

298. GREEK NEUTERS IN -ας, as γέρας 'honor, prerogative', gen. γέραος (Att. γέρως), Myc. *ke-ra-a* nom.pl. 'horns', invite comparison with Ved. *is*-stems (*kravís*- 'raw flesh' = κρέ(ϝ)ας 'flesh, meat'). The idea is that the unvarying stems, G *-*as*- and Ved. -*is*-, reflect an original, unvarying *-$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$*s*-. There are at most a dozen forms like this in the RV, and about the same number of old-looking forms in G. In at least a few of these there is independent evidence for a laryngeal. Ved. *kravi-* is attested in compounds (*á-kravi-hasta-* 'having bloodless hands') and *krū-rá-* 'bloody, raw, wounded' (L *crūdus*, **235.2**) can be gathered together as **krewH̥-*/**kruH-*. For **ḱerH-* in G κέρας, κέραος 'horn': the Ved. paradigm *śíras* nom./acc.n. 'head', gen. *śīrṣṇás* is manifestly **ḱr̥Hos* nom./acc., **ḱr̥Hs-n-* obl. A different *n*-stem is seen in OLith. *širšuo* (for **širšruo*) and L *crābrō*, *-ōnis* 'hornet' (**225.2**), both from **ḱr̥Hs-ron-*; cf. L *cerebrum* 'brain' < **kerabrom* < **kerasro-* < **ḱerH̥s-ro-*.

However, note that an Indic stem in *-is-* is ambiguous, as it might just as well reflect PIE **-is-*; and in fact the analogous Iranian neuters in *-iš-*, such as *saiθiš-* (a kind of weapon), are unlikely to reflect **-H̥s-*. Furthermore, in InIr. there is a wholly parallel form class in *-us-*, for example RV *cákṣus-* n. 'eye; vision' (also adj. 'seeing'), which can only reflect **-us-*. (Given its adjectival function, it is thinkable that the form-class is ultimately based on the perfect pple., **561-2**). *Is-* and *us*-stems stems are found in G and L as well, albeit uniquely: κόνις f.m. 'dust, ashes' (= L *cinis* f., *-eris* < **kenis*). But these have the wrong gender and are in other ways too enigmatic to be considered independent evidence for the InIr. *is*-stem type. (The single *us*-stem δελφύς, -ύος f. 'womb' is fractionally more useful: in form it closely resembles Av. *gərəbuš* n. 'whelp'.) It is probable therefore that only some of the Vedic *is*-stems correspond formally to G ασ-stems. (See **297.1**.)

a. Hom. γέρᾰ, κρέᾰ are of doubtful explanation, and even of doubtful interpretation: some take them as apocopated forms of the nom./acc.pl., beside the regular formation as seen in τέραα; others take them as collectives (so κρέα 'flesh in general' vs. κρέας 'piece of meat'). The two analyses are not necessarily incompatible.

b. Some neuters in -ας have gen. -εος like the neuters in -ος, instead of normal -αος: Hom. οὖδας 'the ground', οὔδεος. A special type of *s*-stem is unlikely to be the explanation, as in Hom. in particular and in Ion. in general there are a variety of instances of εο, εω for expected αο, αω, for example Ion. ὁρέω = Att., Dor. ὁράω 'see'. Furthermore, there is much hesitation: κνέφας 'darkness', dat. κνέφᾱι (< *-αει, with the original dat.??; **257.7**), but also κνέφεϊ (as if from **-esi*) and Att. gen.sg. κνέφους (*-εος). All these phenomena are better, if still somewhat tepidly, explained as incorrect distractions from ambiguous contracted forms.

299. MASCULINE AND FEMININE *S*-STEM NOUNS. These are less widespread than the neuter type (**296**), being found among the IE languages only in InIr. and G, where they are rare; and in L, where they abound. The nom. sg. is the bare stem with lengthened grade, **-ōs* and **-ēs* (from original ***-oss* and ***-ess*, with nom. **-s*). The remaining cases, including the acc.sg. and the nom./acc.pl., are formed to a non-ablauting stem with the usual endings: **-os-m̥*, **-os-es*, **-os-m̥s*. There are no formal distinctions between masc. and fem.

There are only seven such nouns in the Rigveda: two masc. nouns (*rakṣás-* 'demon' and *vedhás-* m. 'ordainer', both of somewhat dim etymology. Indeed, bafflingly, evidence suggests that the latter was remodeled from a karmadhāraya in *dhā-* 'put, fix', the model for which innovation is anything but obvious); one fem. (*uṣás-* 'dawn', solidly PIE); one proper noun; and three primary adjectives. Much more numerous are bahuvrīhi compounds whose second element is an *s*-stem noun, such as *nṛ-máṇās* 'mindful of men' and *vásu-śravās* 'famous for wealth'. (The *is-* and *us*-stems (298) likewise make bahuvrīhis, but with the nom.sg.m.f. homophonous with the neut.: *viśvátaś-cakṣus* nom.sg.m. 'having eyes on all sides' and *á-havis* nom.sg.m. 'not offering oblations'.) The masc. nouns and all the adjectives build all cases to a stem in *-ăs-*, that is, they agree with the G bahuvrīhi type (300) in having *e*-grade of the stem. Some of the nouns are probably back formations from such compounds. The solitary stem in Ved. showing evidence for *o*-grade, at least in certain case-forms, is also the only one showing secure outside connections, which incidentally confirm the stem grade: *uṣā́s* nom.sg.f. 'dawn' (= Att. ἕως, and cf. L *aurōra*). Thus acc.sg. *uṣā́sam*, nom.pl. *uṣā́sas*. (PIE _*-os-_), but dat.sg. *uṣáse* < ? _*-es-_.

G has even fewer such nouns: ἕως 'dawn' (Lesb. αὔως, Ion. ἠώς, that is _*āwsōs_ < _*_H_2_ewsōs_/_*_H_2_usos_; G _*āw-_ for *aw-* is unexplained); αἰδώς 'self-respect'; and some others with remnants of *s*-stem inflection beside competing types, for example γέλως 'laughter': Hom. γέλω acc. < *-οα* next to γέλον (eventually remade as a *τ*-stem γέλωτον, 293). The nom.sg. reflects lengthened grade _*-ōs_, the other cases _*-os-_: αἰδῶ acc. < *-όα* < _*-osm̥_, αἰδοῦς gen. < *-όος* < _*-osos_, αἰδοῖ dat. < *-όϊ* < _*-osi_.

In L, by contrast, the TYPE is commonplace, though genuinely old-looking forms are not numerous; and the morphology was much altered by both phonological and analogical changes. First, in all case forms apart from the nom.sg., there was the regular change of _*-s-_ to *-r-* between vowels (173). Second, as is typical in situations where long and short vowels alternated in L, the long vowel of the nom.sg. was generalized through the paradigm (with three exceptions—*arbor*, *-oris* 'tree', *mulier*, *-eris* 'woman', and *Cerēs*, *-eris* 'Ceres'). Finally, the *s/r* stem alternation was leveled in favor of the oblique stem, along the lines of say *sorōrem* : *sorōr* :: *colōrem* : X, where X = *colōr*. Early-attested *honōs*, *-ōris* 'worth', *arbōs*, *-ŏris* 'tree', *colōs* 'color', *odōs* 'smell' later are *honor*, *arbor*, *color*, *odor*. The leveled nom.sg. is usual from Plautus on, but the older forms in *-ōs* appear occasionally even in later writers and inscriptions, and *honōs* in particular never really became obsolete.

Subsequently in the nom.sg. *-ōr* > *-or*, 83.3. As in the *r*-stems, these developments paradoxically result in a paradigm where the one form with a short stem vowel is the only form whose stem vowel was etymologically long.

As a result of these developments, *s*-stems became indistinguishable from inherited *r*-stems (284B) like *soror* 'sister' and the agent nouns in *-tor*. Only derivative forms give away the true makeup of these nouns: *honestus* 'worthy', *arbustus* 'having groves'.

The *s*-stem type is productive in L; noteworthy is the pairing of nouns in *-or* with adjectives in *-idus*: thus *timidus*, *timor*; *īnsipidus*, *sapor*; *candidus*, *candor*; and so on.

a. L has two *s*-stem nouns with stem vowel in *e*: *mulier* (_*-ēr_), *-eris* 'woman', with the usual nom.sg. leveling; and *Cerēs Cereris* 'Ceres', without it. Neither has generalized the *-ē-* of the nom. sg., in contrast to the regular leveling of *-ō-* throughout the *os*-stems.

The usual interpretation of *mulier* may have to be abandoned in light of MVLIAR[

deed—not so much as a single word can be read with confidence—which weakens its importance, but a (? non-IE) stem *_muliar-_ would give L *mulier*, *mulieris* regularly. It would not however give *muliebris* 'womanly', which presupposes an original *_-sr-_ (225.2), and is unlikely to be a fabrication. On the other hand, a stem *_mulias_ would give all of the L forms (*muliebris* included, 66.1, 71.4), but hardly the Corcolle MVLIAR, if it is correctly dated (see 173).

L *tellūs*, *-ūris* f. 'earth' (poet.) is evidently an *s*-stem, but is a word of obscure formation.

b. The L cognate of Ved. *uṣā́s* 'dawn' and G ἕως is *aurōra* < *_awsōsā_, both 'dawn' and the name of a deity. In form it is parallel to *Flōra* from *flōs*. Perhaps there was once a parallel distinction between *_awsōs_ 'daybreak' and *_awsōsā_ 'goddess of the dawn'.

300. *s*-STEM ADJECTIVES. In G and InIr., *s*-stem nouns freely formed adjectival bahuvrīhi compounds, for example *_H$_1$su-men-es-_ 'well-disposed' and *_dus-men-es-_ 'ill-disposed', based on *_men-es-_ 'mind'. In InIr. there are also two or three primary *s*-stem adjectives, like *apás-* 'active' (cf. *ápas-* n. 'work', L *opus*). The inflection of the adj. differed from the neuter nouns only in the nom./acc.m.f.:

	PIE	Homeric	Attic	Vedic
Nom.	*H$_1$sumenēs	εὐμενής	-ής	sumánās
Acc.	*H$_1$sumenesm̥	εὐμενέα	-ῆ	sumánasam
neut.	*H$_1$sumenes	εὐμενές	-ές	sumánas
Gen.	*H$_1$sumenesos	εὐμενέος	-οῦς	sumánasas
etc.				

The stem vowel was mostly *_-e-_, as in the sample paradigm. Indic has no evidence for *o*-grades in bahuvrīhis (thus RV *sumánăsas* nom.pl.), which therefore parallel the G formation εὐμενής, Myc. *e-u-me-ne* (man's name). This Myc. form exemplifies an abundant type in G: nouns derived FROM bahuvrīhis. Many of these are names: Σωκράτης (from σάϝο- 'safe', κράτος n. 'strength'), Δημοσθένης (from δῆμο- 'land, people', σθένος 'might'). These names, in late Att. and the κοινή, may have acc.sg. in -ην after the analogy of 1st decl. names in -ης, so Σωκράτην after Θουκυδίδην—a process one might think virtually inevitable once the real acc.sg. Σωκράτεα had become Σωκράτη by regular Attic contraction (86.4), and helped along by such proportions as ἀγαθός : ἀγαθόν :: Σωκράτης : *X*, where *X* = Σωκράτην. See also 320.2-3.

a. Given the abundance of *s*-stem nouns in L, evidence for bahuvrīhi compounds in L is strangely meager—indeed, elusive. The candidates are *dēgener* (?< *_-ēr_), *-eris* 'unworthy of one's race' (with leveling) and *pūbēs*, *-eris* 'downy; (post-)pubescent, ephebic' (without leveling), supposedly back-formed from *impūbēs* 'beardless, prepubescent'; but both words admit of other interpretations and much about *(im)pūbēs* in particular suggests a long history of contamination and remodeling.

301. MISCELLANEOUS *s*-STEMS. In some dozen monosyllabic nouns in L like *flōs flōris* 'flower', *mōs mōris* 'custom', *mūs mūris* 'mouse', *glīs glīris* 'dormouse', the stem ends in *-s-*; but these are root-nouns rather than *s*-

stems as such. In these monosyllabic forms, the nom.sg. -*s* is never leveled to -*r*, such as is the rule for polysllabic masc. and fem. *s*-stems.

G μῦς 'mouse' is cognate with L *mūs*, OE *mús*, and Ved. *mū́ṣ*-, whose details (nom.pl. *mūrēs*, *mýs* < **mūsiz*, and *mū́ṣas*, respectively) indicate a PIE stem **mūs*- or **muHs*-; but the G details, such as acc.sg. μῦν, show that in G the paradigm had been reinterpreted as a sort of *ū*-stem (or *uH*-stem, 317-8), like ὗς, ὑός, ὗν 'pig', ὀφρῦς, -ύος, -ῦν 'brow'. The shortening of vowels before a vowel in, for example, the gen.sg. μυός < *μῡός < **mūhos* prepared the way for such a reinterpretation.

L *vīs* f. 'force, power', *vim* acc. (< **vīm*), *vī* abl., *vīrēs* nom.pl., *vīrium* gen.pl.; and *spēs* f. 'hope', *speī* gen., *spem* (**spēm*), *spērēs* nom./acc.pl., were originally root-nouns whose root ended in a vowel, at least in Italic times (NB that *spēs* is mostly a fifth declension noun, 330-1). Cf. Hom. *(ϝ)ῖς* f. 'strength', *(ϝ)ῖν*; and *(ϝ)ῖφι* 'stoutly, mightily', and see **49.1**. The intermixture of *s*- and *i*-stem forms is a secondary development. That is, the -*s* of *vīs* and *spēs*, actually the nom.sg. ending, was subject to reinterpretation as part of the stem, hence *vīrēs* and *spērēs* parallel to *mūrēs* 'mice'.

i-STEMS

302. In PIE, *i*-stems formed nouns of all genders, and adjectives. Adjectives and nouns inflected alike, and the genders differed only as regards the details characteristic of the neuter, namely no ending in the nom./acc.sg., and the special endings of the nom./acc.du. (**257.16**) and pl. The neuter *i*-stem nouns, however, are few in the IE languages that have any at all; and it is not possible to trace any specific lexical items to PIE with confidence.

The attested relationship—*attested* is the operative word, here—between stem and ending in PIE was as follows, taking **mn̥-ti*- 'thought' for the singular and **tri*- 'three' for the pl. Note particularly the ablaut gradation in the stem:

	Singular	*Plural (masc.)*
Nom.	mn̥ti-s	trey-es
Voc.	mn̥tey	trey-es
Acc.	mn̥ti-m	tri-ms
neut.	n̥-mn̥ti	tri-H_2
Inst.	mn̥ty-eH_1	tri-bh-
Dat.	mn̥tey-ey	tri-bh-
Gen.	mn̥toy-s	triyō̆m (**tr̥yō̆m)
Loc.	mn̥tēy (**-ey-i)	tri-su

The nom./acc.n.sg. is here exemplified by a bahuvrīhi 'without thought, insensate'. See 305 and 389.3 for further details of the original inflection of **trey-/tri-*.

The *i*-stems originally were parallel point for point with the *u*-stems (312-4): **i*, **ey* correspond to **u*, **ew*. But in both G and L all parallelism was lost when the *i*- and *u*-stems evolved in divergent directions. The evolution of the *i*-stems in G and L differ so radically, in fact, that it is infeasible to discuss them together; the G forms will be presented in 304-5, the L forms in 306-7.

303. TABLE OF *i*-STEM DECLENSION.

		Vedic	Latin	Oscan	Gothic	OCS
Singular	Nom.	agnís[1]	turris[2]	**aídil**[3]	ansts[4]	kostĭ[5]
	Voc.	ágne	turris		juggalaud[6]	kosti
	Acc.	agním	turrim	**slagím**[7]	anst	kostĭ
	neut.	su-astí[8]	mare[9]	U uerfale[10]		svobodĭ[11]
	Inst.	pát(i)yā[12] agnínā				kostĭjǫ
	Dat.	agnáye	turrī			kosti
	Abl./Gen.	agnés	turris	aeteis[13]	anstais	kosti
	Loc.	agnā́(u)	turrī, -e	**fuutreí**[14]	anstai[15]	kosti
Plural	Nom.	agnáyas	turrēs	**trís**[16]	sauleis[17]	kosti
	Acc.	sūrī́n̐(s)[18]	turrīs	U **trif**[16]	waurtins[19]	kosti
	neut.	śúcī[20]	tria[16]	U **triia**, trio-per	þrija[16]	tri[16]
	Inst.	agníbhis			waurtim	kostemi[23]
	Dat./Abl.	agníbhyas	turribus	**luisarifs**[21]		kostemŭ
	Gen.	agnīnā́m	turrium	[a]**íttíúm**	daile[22]	kostĭjĭ
	Loc.	agníṣu				kostexŭ[23]

The Vedic forms are the masc. *i*-stems; the fem. *i*-stems are given in notes 12 and 18.

1. 'Fire' m. (PIE **n̥gni*-). The inflection of the masc. and fem. *i*-stems in Vedic diverged in a few details (see notes 12 and 18, below.)

2. 'Tower', a loanword from G but (or rather, and) unusually faithful to distinctive *i*-stems forms (306-7).

3. 'Aedile'; for ***aídils** < **aydīlis*.

4. 'Joy, grace'.

5. 'Bone', fem. (In OCS the masc. declension is less conservative than the fem.) Cf. L *costa* 'rib; side'.

6. 'O youth' m., a compound whose second element is *laudi* f. 'form(ation), shape', Av. *raoδi*-.

7. 'Boundary, limit'.

8. 'Prosperity, well-being', *ti*-stem nomen actionis from *as*- 'be'.

9. 'Sea'.

10. 'Templum'.

11. 'Free'.

12. 'Lord'. In the later language the inst.sg. masc. ends only in -*inā*, imported from the *n*-stems; the fem. in -*yā*. In the RV, -*(i)yā* is still found in two otherwise ordinary masc. *i*-stems. —A Rigvedic peculiarity of the feminines is a competing inst.sg. in -*ī́*, also ancient, reflecting *-*i*-H_1.

13. 'Piece'; the gen.pl. [**a**]**íttíúm** (below) shows the O doubling of consonants before *y* (cf. 185.4).

14. 'Mother' (epithet of a goddess); the Sab. dat. continues the old loc.

15. The ending -*ai* (< *-*ē̆y*) is found in the fem. only; the masc. ending -*a* was imported from the *a*-stems.

16. 'Three'.

17. 'Columns', nom.sg. *sauls*; PIE *-*eyes* > *-*eyis* > *-*iyis* > *-*iis* > PGmc. *-*īs*, in Go. spelled -*eis* (30.1). The variant -*es* exemplifies the sporadic substitution of -*e*- for -*ei*- in the mss.

18. 'Bright, glorious'. The fem. *i*-stems make a different acc.pl., *-īs*, patterned on the *ā*-stem form *-ās* (**264**).
19. 'Roots' pl.tant., PIE **wr̥Hd-*; cf. L *rādīx*.
20. 'Bright, glorious'.
21. Meaning uncertain, perhaps 'player', like L *lūsor* (an *s*-stem). This is the only attestation of the ending *-fs* < **-fos* or **-fis*, which is everywhere else shown as *-s(s)*.
22. 'Of pieces'; nom.sg. *dails**.
23. The forms in *-īmĭ*, *-īxŭ* as met with in handbooks are not found in texts.

GREEK

304. THE *i*-STEMS IN GREEK. As seen in the table below, the inflection of *i*-stems within the history of G underwent thorough remodeling—in two diametrically opposed ways. Prehistorically there had also been a major innovation, namely the spread of **-ēy-* at the expense of the inherited full-grade form of the stem, **-ey-*.

		Proto-Greek	Homeric & other dial.		Attic
Singular	Nom.	polis	πόλις		πόλις
	Voc.	poli	πόλι		πόλι
	Acc.	polin	πόλιν		πόλιν
	Dat.	polēyi	πόληϊ	πόλιι, -ῑ	πόληι
			πόλεϊ, -ει		πόλει
	Gen.	polēyos	πόληος	πόλιος	πόλεως
Plural	Nom.	polēyes	πόληες	πόλιες	πόλεις (? < -ēyes)
	Acc.	polins	πόλινς (? -ῑς)		πόλεις (spurious diphthong < *-ens*, **228.4**)
			πόλεις (? -ῑς)		
		polēyas	πόληας		
		poliyas	πόλιας		
	Dat.	polisi	πόλισι		πόλεσι
	Gen.	poliyōn	πολίων		πόλεων

1. In most dialects, including Homer, the type becomes a sort of consonant stem, with an invariant stem in *-ι-* to which the usual consonant stem endings are added—apart from the accusatives, which preserved the inherited endings. This stem is a generalization of the *-ι-* of such cases as *-ιων* gen.pl., *-ισι* dat.pl., at the expense of original *-ε-* (< **-ey-*) along such lines as ποδῶν : πόδες :: πολίων : *X*, where *X* = πόλιες nom.pl., in place of original *πόλεες < **-eyes*.

a. INFLECTION OF *H_3*ewis* 'SHEEP'. G has two ι-stems inflected with quasi-consonant-stem endings: Hom. ὄϊς 'sheep' < *H_3*ewis*, but ὄϊν < *H_3*ewim* (gen. ὄϊος analogical for οἰος < *H_3*ewyos*, and in general the paradigm much subject to remodeling in all dialects); cf. Ved. *ávis*, gen. *ávyas*. Vedic *-yas* acc.pl. < **-ym̥s*, because unexpected, looks more original than G οἰς (ὄῑς), οϝινς. (The other noun, φθόϊς 'a kind of cake', is of unknown etymology.) —In the RV, next to 'sheep' there is one additional member of the class, the adj. *arí-* 'strange' (as noun, 'stranger, outsider, enemy'), and a stray form or two from *páti-* 'lord, master', which otherwise is an ordinary *i*-stem. Much effort has been devoted to tracing the 'sheep' type and the regular *i*-stem type to a common origin. That is debatable, and in any case the *_H_3ewis_ type played no role in the evolution of the G πόλις, -ιος type. See 306.6.

2. In Att.-Ion. a very different kind of generalization is seen, or more exactly two successive generalizations. In the first stage the stem in *_-ēy-_ replaced the inherited full-grade stem. In PIE the long vowel stem is seen only in the loc.sg. *_-ēy_ (descriptively endingless but probably a development of Pre-PIE **_-ēyi_). The first step was the importation of the usual dat. (orig. loc.) ending _-ι_: *_-ēy_ → *_-ēyi_. From here, *_-ē(y)-_ spread to πόληος and the rest, on the basis of such proportions as ποδί : ποδός :: πόληϊ : _X_, where _X_ = πόληος. This sort of formation is seen as such in Homer.

In Attic, phonological developments alter this paradigm, leading to a second round of generalizations, whereby -ε- replaces both the secondary stem in -η- and inherited -ι- before a vowel. This -ε- arose from -η- in two ways. One was quantitative metathesis (79.3), as in πόληος > -εως;[1] and the other was the shortening of -η- before vowel to -ε- (79.3), whence -ηες > -εες (-εις) nom.pl. (The form -εες could be an inheritance directly from *_-eyes_, but that is possible only if remodeled *_-ēyes_ and conservative *_-eyes_ persisted side by side in PG.) Original -ι- was replaced by the newly-developed ε-stem in πόλεσι dat.pl., likewise in πολέων for πολίων gen.pl., and *πολενς acc.pl. for orig. πολινς, yielding -εις (spur. diphth.) per regular sound law (228.4). The dat.sg. -ει (Hom. also -εϊ) looks like the new stem -ε- with the usual ending -ι, though its appearance so early as Hom. makes that explanation suspect. Hom. -εϊ would be easier to explain as a reflex of the orig. dat. *-εει < PIE *_-eyey_ (Ved. _agnáye_), now that Myc. evidence reveals that the PIE dative survived into PG side by side with the locative *_-i_ that underlies the usual G dat.sg. But as it happens Myc. provides no information on this point regarding _i_-stems specifically. In any case, this -ει replaces inherited (locative) -ηι, attested in Att. inscriptions down to the 4th century BC.

The same substitution of ε for ι extends to the dual forms πόλει (spurious diphthong, that is, *-εε) and πολέοιν.

a. It must be recognized that tracing the Attic inflection to the loc.sg. in *_-ēy_ is, as an explanation, more satisfactory formally than functionally; the loc.sg. is hard to see as pivotal in any paradigmatic sense. Alternative explanations suffer from other inadequacies, however. For example, a recent theory holds that originally there were two PIE types of _i_-stem inflection that were very different from both the *_mn̥tis_ and *_H_3ewis_ paradigms as presented here, but gave birth to both of them:

	Type A _(Proterokinetic, 272.2)_	Type B _(? Amphikinetic, 272.4)_
Nom.	**mént-ēy-s	**H$_3$éw-i-s
Acc.	**mént-i-m	**H$_3$w-éy-m̥
Gen.	**mn̥t-éy-s	**H$_3$w-y-ós

---

[1] Poet. -εος gen.sg. can be explained by several different analogical processes.

In its favor, this scheme parcels out accent and grade in accord with PIE norms, unlike the usual reconstruction; and it allows one to trace the G stem in -*ηι*- to the nom.sg., not to the loc. But neither G nor any other IE language actually attests a nom.sg. *-*ēys* in ordinary *i*-stem inflection;[1] and it is not clear how the nom.sg. can be the fulcrum of a major restructuring while itself being routed by the *H_3ewis type. In any case, the surviving *i*-stem inflections, which in this view are a sort of Chinese menu selection of items from Column A and Column B, exhibit too much agreement in detail in InIr., Gmc., Ital., and BS to be independent innovations. Accordingly, even if this theory is accepted, the necessary leveling to get to the usual reconstruction must have been complete in the parent language.

b. A distinctive voc.sg., endingless, with full grade of the stem, is attested in InIr. and BS. In G, the form in -*ι* is analogical—though to what is unclear (*βασιλεῦ* to *βασιλεύς*?, **320**). The expected full-grade form is perhaps sublimated in **Ποσει-δᾱ́ων** (Hom.) 'Poseidon', Att. **Ποσειδῶν** (Myc. *po-se-da-o*; other dial. attest **Ποτοι-**, **Ποτῑ-**, **Ποτει-**, among others), if that is in origin a vocative epithet, **potei dā̂bōn* 'O lord of [some gen.pl. noun]', reassessed as a nom. like L *Iuppiter* (**327**).

305. The original inflection of the plural is better seen in the forms of 'three': nom.pl. Cret. *τρεες*, Thera *τρης*, Att. *τρεῖς*, all from PIE **tréyes* (Ved. *tráyas*, L *trēs*, OIr. *trí*^{H}, OCS *trĭje*); gen.pl. *τριῶν* (L *trium*) even in Att.; dat.pl. *τρισί* (Ved. *triṣú*) even in Att.; acc.pl. **trins* whence *τρῖς* (for **τρῑ́ς*; circumflex from the nom.sg.). —Cret. *τριινς* acc.pl. is said to be based on case forms like *τριων*. There are no valid proportional analogies, however, that will produce a form with the stem-vowel twice over, in effect. Presumably the basis of *τριινς* was the abnormality (from the G point of view) of an inflection in which the acc.pl. was a syllable shorter than the nom.; a disyllabic *τριινς*, with a stem *τρι*- abstracted from other cases such as *τρισι* and *τριων* was therefore a sort of prosodic contamination rather than any more fastidious analogical relationship.

The nom./acc.pl.neut. *τρία* reflects *$triH_2$, directly superimposable on Ved. *trī́*, OCS *tri*. The apparently identical L *tria* has a different evolution (**307.3**).

LATIN

306. In Italic the *i*-stems prosper. The nouns occur in all genders (though neuters are few), and the inventory of *i*-stem adjectives (**342**) is enormously enlarged by the transfer of *u*-stem and most consonant stems adjectives to that class. Endings proper to *i*-stem inflection furthermore invade other stem types, details of the spread differing somewhat in the various languages.

1. Nom.sg. PIE *-*is*, L -*is* is unchanged in most words, but syncope with anaptyxis of *-*ris* after consonant is regular, so *imber* 'rainstorm' from **imbris*, like *ager* 'field' from **agros* (**74.4**). Likewise in adjectives like *ācer* m.

---

[1] Except, possibly, the L *i*-stems in -*ēs*: **306.1a** and **322.1b**.

'sharp' (*ācris* f., *ācre* n.; see **342**). Syncope is also regular after *-nd-*, *-nt-*, and *-rt-*: *frōns* (*frondi-*) 'leaf', *gēns* (*genti-*) 'clan', *mōns* (*monti-*) 'hill', *pars* (*parti-*) 'part' (**309**). But in other environments the vowel survives: *hostis* 'enemy', *sitis* 'thirst', *apis* 'bee', *piscis* 'fish', *collis* 'hill'.

a. There are a score or so nouns, some rare, with nom.sg. in *-ēs*. Of these, three go like cons. stems: *sēdēs* 'seat' gen.pl. *sēdum*; so also *caedum* (*caedēs* 'slaughter'), and *vātēs* 'seer' (the only masc. in the class), though Cicero has *vātium*. The rest, *aedēs* 'room' gen.pl. *aedium*, *clādēs* 'destruction', *prolēs*, and so on, are like *i*-stem nouns in all regards apart from the nom.sg., and on the evidence of the App.Prob., which proscribes *caedis*, *prolis*, and some others as well as *vātis*, as a class they were liable to remodeling into ordinary *i*-stems.

The history of these nouns is unknown. The closest lexical match in another language is OIr. *fáith* /fāθ'/ 'prophet', corresponding to L *vātēs*, but it is an ordinary *i*-stem. All this suggests that cons. stem inflection, or anyhow the gen.pl. in *-um*, is secondary in the three nouns that have it. See further under diphthongal stems (**322.1b**).

2. Voc.sg. PIE *-^{e}/*oy* as in Ved. *ágne* 'O fire' was replaced by the nom.

3. Acc.sg. PIE **-im*. In L the majority of *i*-stem nouns and all *i*-stem adjectives form the acc.sg. in *-em*, homophonous with the cons. stem ending < PIE **-m̥* (G -α, PCelt. **-an*). The few nouns with acc.sg. in *-im* also form the abl.sg. (q.v.) in *-ī*, a form otherwise uncommon in nouns. The interpretation of these facts is disputed. The obvious (and standard) view is that *-em* < **-m̥* is proper to the consonant type, and *-im* is the regular reflex of the *i*-stem type. However, the evidence of *quem* acc.sg.m. 'whom' < **kʷim* (*quis*) indicates that *-em* < **-im* is a regular phonological development. The arguments pro and con are rehearsed in **71.1a**; in addition to them, note that a regular development of **-im* to *-em* provides a salient point of tangency between the original consonant stems and *i*-stems. (In the standard view, such tangency—necessary to account for the convergence of *i*- and cons.-stem inflection (**308**)—is implausibly limited to a single form, the dat.sg.)

4. Nom./acc.n. PIE **-i*, that is, the bare stem, L *-e* (**71.1**) in *mare* 'sea', *rēte* 'net'. Polysyllabic neut. NOUNS apocopate the final vowel, so *animal*, *exemplar* 'copy' < **-āli*, **-āri* (**74.1**, **.6**, **83.3**). For the different treatment of adjectives, see **342**.

5. Dat.sg. PIE **-eyey* (Ved. *agnáye*) > **-eey* > **-ēy* > *-ei*, *-ẹ̄* whence L *-ī*; from *-ei* on, this ending is homophonous with the original cons. stem dat.sg. (**257.7**), and is one of the points of tangency between cons.-stem and *i*-stem inflection which led to further convergence of the two types (**308**).

6. Gen.sg. PIE **-oys* (*o*-grade guaranteed by Go. *-ais*, all other attestations being ambiguous), Osc. *-eis* (extended to cons. stems and *o*-stems). This would have given OL **-eis*, L *-īs*; but already in OL the ending had been completely displaced by *-es* (L *-is*). This latter looks like the cons. stem ending, and is usually so explained. But this is surprising, as the early trend otherwise—where it is unambiguous—is for *i*-stem endings to dis-

place cons.-stem endings. (The clear instances of cons. stem encroachment on *i*-stem forms, such as the abl. *-e* and acc.pl. *-ēs*, happened later, within the historical period.) Moreover, when Latin eliminates differences in vowel length in isofunctional forms, it otherwise invariably favors the long competitor (as in the nom.pl. *-ēs* ousting cons. stem **-es*). Oddest of all is the complete lack of attestation of the expected *i*-stem ending **-eis*, **-īs*. All these riddles are solved if the L *i*-stem gen.sg. *-es*, *-is* actually continues **-yes*, the type of ending seen in G *οἶος* 'sheep', Ved. *ávyas* < *H_3*ewyos* (304.1a). And if that is so, it would provide another point of functionally important (if accidental) identity between the original inflection of *i*- and cons. stems. Now, the insignificant 'sheep' type cannot be the whole explanation; vital for the L replacement of **-eys* by **-yes* would have been the inherited gen.pl. in **-yom*.

The development of *-is* from **-yes* might be questioned, but is exactly paralleled by the development of the third conj. verbs, in which **-yesi* 2sg. does in fact become *-ĭs*, as in *capis* from **kapyesi*; 481. Moreover, this interpretation of the *i*-stem gen.sg. gets additional support from a common form of the *u*-stem gen. in OL, 314.8

7. Abl.sg. There are two endings. The one proper to *i*-stems is Ital. **-īd*, formed after the analogy of **-ōd* (259.7): O **-id** (presumably *-īd*, cf. acc. *-ĭm* written **-ím**), OL *-īd*, -ID, whence literary *-ī*. This is characteristic of certain nouns, including most neuters, and is regular for adjectives. But in the majority of nouns the *-e* of the consonant stems (276.6) is usual.

a. OL *-īd* happens not to be attested in any *i*-stem noun surviving in literary L; but it is tolerably well attested in what are properly cons. stems, for example OPID (*ops*) and IN COVENTIONID (SC de Bacch.).

307. PLURAL CASES.

1. Nom.pl. PIE **-eyes* (Ved. *-ayas*, G *-εες*, *-εις*), whence **-ees*, L *-ēs* (192). This ending spreads to the cons. stems and completely displaces their proper ending **-es*.

a. Nom.pl. *-īs*, cited by Varro, is found occasionally in Plaut. and epigraphically. Since the latter are found alongside -EIS, the ending is to be explained as a syncopated form of *-eyes*. The occurrences of the ending in literature are considerably commoner than often stated, as they are routinely eliminated from standard text editions. Their survival must be explained by the acc.pl. *-īs* (below), as parallel to the homophony between nom. and acc. *-ēs* in the cons. stems.

2. Acc.pl. PIE ***-ims*, **-ins* (G dial. *-ινς*), L. *-īs* (226.3). This remained the usual form down to the Augustan period, when the *-ēs* of the cons. stems became increasingly frequent and eventually prevailed; in poetic style *-īs* lasted longer.

3. Nom./acc.pl.neut. PIE *-iH_2 would give Ital. **-ī*. To this was added the *o*-stem nom./acc.n. ending *-ā* (260.3), **triā*, whence **triă* (85) > *tria* (83.2). Similar remodelings underlie U *trio-per* 'thrice' (260.3), early OIr. *tre* < **tria*, Go. *þrija*, and so on.

4. Dat./abl.pl. PIE **-i-bh-*, whence Ital. **-ifos*, O **-ifs** (once, early; presumably ***-ífs**, but written in a signary that does not include the signs for **í** and **ú**), **-íss**, **-is**, early L *-ibos*, usual *-ibus*.

5. Gen.pl. **-yō̆m*, L *-ium* (**83.1**, **71.6**, **193**): *collium* (*collis*), *marium* (*mare*), *frontium* (*frōns*). In the imparisyllaba *i*-stems like *frōns*, this case is the only dependable point of contrast between cons. stem and *i*-stem inflection.

308. THE PARTIAL FUSION OF CONSONANT STEMS AND *i*-STEMS IN LATIN consists of the following:

The *i*-stems furnished the nom.pl. *-ēs* and *-īs* and (at least in part) the dat./abl.pl. *-ibus*.

Identical in both classes from an early period: the dat.sg. *-ī*, acc.sg. *-em*, and probably the gen.sg. *-is* (*-es*).

Later, in fact within the attested history of L, the cons. stem endings encroached upon those of the *i*-stems as follows: first, abl.sg. *-e* tended to replace *-ī*; acc.pl. *-ēs* competed with *-īs*.

The fusion of cons. stems and *i*-stems had begun in the PItal. period, but was carried further in L than in Sab. (where the forms of the nom.pl. remained distinct). In L the differences between the two types were progressively reduced. The *i*-stems are distinctive in the nom.sg. of the so-called 3rd decl. parisyllaba (see **309**), like *collis* nom., *hostis* 'enemy' and *avis* 'bird'; more consistently in the gen.pl. *-ium* and in the nom./acc.pl. *-ia* of the neuters. It is upon such a basis that we still call forms like *pēs* and *cor* cons. stems (gen.pl. *pedum*, nom.pl. *corda*), but forms like *mōns* and *animal* *i*-stems (gen.pl. *montium*, nom.pl. *animālia*).

309. LATIN 'MIXED STEMS'. Roman grammarians thought of such differences in detail as the genitive plurals like *animalium* vs. *capitum* as a matter of different ENDINGS rather than of a different makeup of historical STEMS. In their scheme, 3rd decl. nouns were classed as parisyllaba—those with the same number of syllables in the principal parts (nom. and gen.sg.), as *collis collis*, *hostis hostis*; and imparisyllaba—those like *rēx rēgis*, *flōs flōris*, *arbor arboris*, *iter itineris*. The gen.pl. 'ending' of parisyllaba was *-ium*, of imparisyllaba, *-um*.

The customary designation for nouns like *mōns* (gen.pl. *montium*), *gēns*, *pars*, *nox*, *urbs*, and the like is that they are 'mixed stems'—not in the sense that ALL nouns of the third declension are a historical mixture, but because they are so to say imparisyllaba with parisyllaba endings.

The majority of these are revealed by comparative evidence and other considerations to be *i*-stems, more accurately *ti*-stems (Ved. *-tis*, G -σις), with syncope in the nom.sg. (**306.1**): *mors* < **morts* (**215**) < **mortis* < **mr̥tis* (Av. *mərəti-*, Lith. *mirtìs*); *gēns* < **gents* < **gentis* < *ǵn̥tis* (? aniṭ), and so on, in contrast to aboriginal **pēts* 'foot' (Ved. *pā́t*), **reH*$_1$*ḱs* (Ved. *rā́ṭ* f. 'strength'). Some words of this type, like *urbs*, have obscure etymologies; others, however, like *dēns* 'tooth', gen.pl. *dentium*, were certainly cons. stems to begin with: NB unambiguously cons. stem inflection in G ὀδούς, -όντος, Ved. *dán* nom.sg., *dántam* acc. (and even in L, gen.pl. *dentum* is quoted by Varro). In the case of *nox* 'night', *noctium*, G has a cons. stem (νύξ, νυκτός) but other languages show a mixture of cons. stem details and inflection according to other types, prominently including *i*-stem inflection (so Ved. *nák* nom.sg. < **nakts*, and *náktam* 'by night', next to *nákti*-; the Lith. gen.pl. *naktų̃* next to nom. *naktìs*, OCS *noštĭ*; OHG *naht* dat./gen. (usual), next to occasional *i*-stem forms like *nahti* dat./gen.). But there was in any case a pan-IE tendency to move inherited root nouns into other stem types, and some of the agreements on *i*-stem inflection scattered about in the IE languages, as seen in the 'night' words, are coincidence rather than common heritage.

A few root-nouns ending in -*s* have gen.pl. -*ium*, as *mūrium* (*mūs*) 'mouse', *mārium* (*mās*) 'the male', *glīrium* (*glīs*) 'dormouse'. So also *assium* (*as*) 'whole; a denomination of coin'; *ossium* (*os*) 'bone'. But for some of these (as for no small number of nouns) evidence as to the USUAL gen.pl. form is insufficient.

The opposite relation to that noted in imparisyllaba *i*-stems like *gēns* 'clan', gen.pl. *gentium* is seen in a few nouns like *canis* 'dog', apparently a parisyllabum *i*-stem but with gen.pl. *canum*. Lists of nouns with secondary nom.sg. in -*is* provided by ancient grammarians suggest that there was at some point in the history of L a vogue for such remodelings (327**b**; nom.sg. *bovis* for usu. *bōs*, 324). Some are original cons. stems, as *canis* (cf. G κύων, Ved. *śvā̂*—that is, assuming that L *canis* belongs here at all), *iuvenis* 'young' (cf. Ved. *yúvan*-), *mēnsis* 'month' (cf. G μήν, gen. μενός, Lesb. μῆννος from stem **mēns*-); for such nouns the gen.pl. -*um* is inherited. Cf. the complete transition to *i*-stem inflection for *nāvis* 'boat', 328). From *senex* 'old (man)' (for **sē*, *senis*, with the original *n*-stem nom.sg. replaced by a form embellished with a *k*-suffix) the rest of the declension follows that of its antonym *iuvenis* (gen.pl. *senum*, *iuvenum*). The gen.pl. *volucrum* to *volucris* 'flying (creature)' is presumably due to some specific, but unknown, analogy.

a. Varro's mention of gen.pls. in -*tātium* hardly pertains to anything ancient: the plural of abstract nouns is unlikely to preserve old and unusual forms.

u-STEMS AND *ū*-STEMS.

310. In PIE, nouns and adjectives were built to an ablauting *u*-stem exactly parallel to the *i*-stems (302-3), that is, having *u* or *w* where the *i*-stems have *i* or *y*, respectively. Thus nom.sg. *-*us* like *-*is*, nom.pl. *-*ewes* like *-*eyes*, and so on. But in both G and L the *i*- and *u*-stem paradigms sharply diverged: in L, sound laws were the main cause; in G, the *i*-stems apart from τρεῖς 'three' were radically remodeled (304) along lines largely unparalleled by anything in the *u*-stem paradigm. To be sure, a certain parallelism is found in Att., where there was a shared tendency for -ε- to spread as a stem vowel, especially in the du. and pl.; thus -εων gen., -εις (< -ενς) acc., -εσι dat. are endings found in both stem types, replacing both -υων, -υνς, -υσι in the *u*-stems and -ιων, -ινς, -ισι in the *i*-stems. Note however that the *i*-stem development in question is Attic only, whereas in the *u*-stems the spread of -εϝ- is at least Att.-Ion. (The situation in the other dialects is imperfectly known.)

In Italic, *u*-stem adjectives, an important class in PIE and G, are obliterated: all inflect instead as *i*-stems, remodeled by adding the *i*-stem marker to the inherited stem (270.2).[1] Nouns however survive, and make up the sizable form class known in L as the fourth declension.

Greek is the mirror image of Italic: *u*-stem adjectives persist as a well-defined (albeit closed) form-class, while it is the *u*-stem nouns which almost disappear. A nearly complete inventory, all masc. and neut., is: *πῆχυς* 'forearm', *πέλεκυς* 'axe', *πρέσβυς* 'old man' (orig. an adj.), and *ἄστυ* n. 'city'; and also *υἱύς* 'son' (cf. usual *υἱός*) is found in Attic inscriptions, Homer, and several dialects. A number of nouns like *δάκρυ* 'tear' survive in defective paradigms (336).

The majority of G nouns follow an inflection based, mainly, on the PIE *uH*-stems (317-8; nom. -*ῡς*, gen.sg. -*υος*, and so on), a type etymologically unrelated to *u*-stems proper, being actually a kind of consonant stem. The class is made up in part of derivative nouns built with a suffix *-*uH*- (the Skt. *tanūs* type) and in part of root nouns like *_suH-s_ 'pig', *_suH-m̥_ acc.sg. Some of the endings of this type in G continue *u*-stem forms, such as the dat.pl. -*ῠσι* (rather than $^{\times}$-*ῡσι*) and the alternative nom. and acc. endings in -*ῠς*, -*ῠν* (317). Fluctuation between the two types is seen in the Attic inflection of *ἔγχελῠς* 'eel', for example (gen.sg. -*έως*, nom.pl. -*εις*) vs. *ἐγχέλῡς* (gen.sg. -*υος*, nom.pl. -*υες*). Items like this are the only fem. *ῠ*-stems.

Two underived *ū*-stems are the only representatives of the type in L: *sūs* 'pig' and *grūs* 'crane'. (PIE *_sweḱruH-_ f. 'husband's mother' is continued in L *socrus*, an ordinary *u*-stem; cf. Ved. *śvaśrū́s*, and NB the parallel shift to an ordinary *i*-stem of PIE *_neptiH_$_2$- 'niece', L *neptis*, 270.3.)

311. PROTEROKINETIC *u*-STEMS (272.2). In PIE there was a second class of *u*-stem noun, neut. only, with ablaut affecting both the root (which is usually not a verbal root) and the stem. There are two subtypes: those like *_doru-_ 'tree' and *_ǵonu-_ 'knee' with *o*-grade, and those like *_H_$_2$_eyu-_ 'age' and *_peḱu-_ 'movable property' with *e*-grade. As is typical with differences between the two full grades in PIE, there is no explanation for the distinction. Furthermore there are some inconsistencies, as the *e*-grade in L *genŭ̄* 'knee' and Hitt. *gi-e-nu*, next to *o*-grade elsewhere (G *γόνυ*, Ved. *jā́nu*).

Even in conservative IE languages this class was much attacked by leveling and remodeling, such that even though the nouns in question were hardly rare, little beyond what is given here is known about the paradigms. The most certain forms are nom./acc., as in *_doru_ 'tree, wood', and the gen./abl.sg., as in *_dréw-s_ (Ved. *dāru*, gen. *drós*); *_peḱu_ nom.acc. 'wealth, movable property', *_pḱew-s_ gen. (Av. *pasu*, -*fšaoš*). The combining form was the zero grade **dru-*, **pḱu-*, thus Ved. *dru-ṣád-* 'tree-sitting' (of birds), *kṣu-mánt-* 'wealthy' (**pśu-mánt-* lit. 'having cattle', = Av. *fšūmant-*). *Paśu-mánt-* of the same meaning is an ordinary example of recomposition.

---

[1] It cannot be told whether the starting point was the zero grade, as in Skt. *svādvī́-*, or the full grade, as in G *ἡδεῖα*: PItal. *_tənwī-_ and *_tənewī-_ would turn out the same in L.

Already in the RV, more straightforward inflection competes with the inherited one, so gen. *druṇás* 'of wood' is found next to inherited *drós*; *páśu-* is recast as an ordinary *u*-stem (and became masc. besides); *mádhu-* 'sweet (drink)' develops an array of secondary forms (*mádhunas*, *mádhvas*, and *mádhos* all gen.sg., none being the original form); and so on.

In G some of these items survived in defective paradigms, as *μέθυ*, nom./acc. only, 'wine'. Others have been remodeled as if they were *w*-stems, thus δορυ, δορϝος gen., δορϝα nom./acc.pl., in Hom. δούρος, δούρα, Att. δόρος, δόρα (**190.1**). In L the items in question were reassigned to other stem-classes. *Pecŭ̄* and *genŭ̄* were accommodated as ordinary *u*-stems, still neut.; but other stem-types are seen in *pecus*, *-ŭdis* 'a head of cattle', also *pecus*, *-oris* 'cattle, livestock'. *Genus*, *-ūs* 'knee', an ordinary *u*-stem, is fem.

a. OTHER PROTEROKINETIC STEMS. PIE **nomn̥* 'name' (the basis of L *nōmen*, G ὄνομα, Go. *namo*, Ved. *nā́man-*), gen. **n̥men-s* attested in OIr. *anme* gen.sg. of *ainm*, and in the stem-form of OCS *imę*. PIE $^*g^w en\underset{\circ}{H}_2$ n. 'woman', gen. $^*g^w neH_2$*-s*; stem much remade in all daughter languages into one or another feminine type (G γυνή, the Go. *n*-stem *qino*). The most crucial data here are from Old Irish: *bé*^{N} < $^*g^w en\underset{\circ}{H}_2$, a poetic (and legal) term which is usually neut., as befits its form-class;[1] gen. *mná*^{H} < $g^w neH_2s$. (The usual OIr. nom., *ben*^{L} f., is from a remodeled stem, PCelt. **benā* or the like.)

PIE $^*H_2ewi$- 'bird', gen. $^*H_2wey$*-s* may belong here, but possibly was masc. to begin with. (Still, it is important to remember that the all-important attestation of $^*g^w enH_2$- as a neuter hangs by a thread.)

312. PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN *u*-STEM DECLENSION.

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom.	suHnu-s *'son'*	suHnew-es
Voc.	suHnow	suHnew-es
Acc.	suHnu-m	suHnu-ms
neut.	pl̥H_1u *'much'*	pl̥H_1u-H_2
Inst.	suHnw-eH_1	suHnu-bh-
Dat.	suHnew-ey	"
Gen.	suHnow-s	suHn(e)w-ŏ̄m
Loc.	suHnēw (**-ew-i)	sunHu-su

Parallel to the two types of *i*-stems mentioned in **304.2a**, it has recently been suggested that the real PIE *u*-stem paradigms were as follows:

---

[1] The *-H_2- in $^*g^w enH_2$- has no necessary connection with the feminine marker *-H_2- of *e*H_2-stems (**262-7**), devī stems (**268-70**), and other fem. types. Of course, other proterokinetic nouns appear to terminate in what look like stem-forming elements in other paradigms (**-u/ew-*, **-n̥/en-*), so the *-H_2- in $^*g^w enH_2$- might likewise be a morphological element. But the relationship of the 'stem' of $^*g^w enH_2$- to the feminine 'long vowel' stems, or to the nom./acc.pl. marker of the neuter gender, is unclear.

	Type A	Type B
Nom.	**dhérs-ēw-s 'brave'	**néḱ-u-s 'corpse'
Acc.	**dhérs-u-m	**ṇḱ-éw-ṃ
Gen.	**dhṛs-éw-s	**ṇḱ-w-ós

The same reservations apply here as before.

313. TABLE OF SINGULAR *u*-STEM FORMS.

	Vedic	Greek	Italic[a]	Gothic	OCS	Lith.
Nom.	sūnús[1]	*ἡδύς*[2]	tribus[3]	sunus[1]	synŭ[1]	sūnùs[1]
Voc.	sūno	*ἡδύ*		sunau	synu	sūnaũ
Acc.	sūnúm	*ἡδύν*	tribum	sunu	synŭ	sū́nų
			U **trifu**[3]			
neut.	vásu[4]	*δάκρυ*[5]	genū[6]	faihu[7]		
Inst.	Av. vohu		tribū ?			
			U **mani**[8]			
Dat.	sūnáve		tribuī		synovi	sū́nui
			tribū ?			
Abl./Gen.	pitvás[9]	*ὑῖος*[1]	SENATVOS[10]			
			O castrous[11]			
	śátros[12]		tribūs ?	sunaus	synu	sūnaũs
		ἡδέος	tribūs ?			
		πήχεως[13]				
Loc.	sūnávi	*ἡδέϊ, -εῖ*	U **manuve**[14]			
	āyắu[15]		tribū ?	sun(a)u	synu	sūnujè

a. Unmarked forms are Latin.

1. 'Son', PIE *suH-nu-, root *sewH- 'bear, beget'; cf. related *suH-yu- in G *υἱύς* (-ός).
2. 'Sweet', PIE *$sweH_2du$-.
3. 'Tribe' (one of the ethnic divisions of the Roman populace). U **trifu**, evidently cognate, seems to mean 'populace' or 'citizenry'.
4. 'Wealth', the neut.sg. of 'good(s)', PIE **wesu*-.
5. 'Tear', PIE **dakru*.
6. 'Knee', PIE **ǵonu*; see 311.
7. 'Money', PIE **peḱu* 'wealth, movable property'. One of two, possibly three, neuter *u*-stems in Go.
8. 'With the hand (?) By force (?)' Cf. L *manus*. (PItal. **ū* > U *i*.)
9. 'Draught, swig'.
10. 'Senate'; the usual form of the gen.sg. in the SC de Bacch.
11. O 'head'(?) (meaning conjectural).
12. 'Enemy'.
13. 'Arm'.
14. Loc. **manuv** with an enclitic particle **-e** (occasionally **-en**) 'in'.
15. 'Lively', PIE *H_2oyu-, cf. G *αἰεί*, L *in aevum* 'for ever'.

314. SINGULAR CASES.

1. Nom.sg. PIE **-us*, G -υς, L *-us*.

2. Voc.sg. PIE **-ow*. Endingless, full grade of the suffix, revealed by Go. *-au* as specifically *o*-grade. All attestations of a special ending agree except for G -υ, which is the result of analogy (voc. = nom. minus -ς); cf. πόλι (304). Certain names in -εύς provide indirect evidence for an earlier voc.sg. in **-ew*; 320.4. In L the nom. form is used.

3. Acc.sg. PIE *-*um*, G -*υν*, L -*um*. The type seen in Hom. εὐρέα 'wide' is one seventh as common as the εὐρύν type. It is a metrically convenient invention based on the acc.pl. εὐρέας, q.v., itself secondary. Hom. υἷα is thought by some to be an ancient detail, namely the expected *-*wm̥* (cons. stem inflection) for the usual *-*um*. It is more likely to be the same kind of analogy, namely a back formation from the acc.pl.

4. Nom./acc.n. PIE *-*u*, G -*υ*. L has -*ū* in the few quotable forms from poetry (*genū*, *cornū*, and a few others). Since original *-*ŭ* would most likely have given L ˣ-*e* (71.7), the occurrence of -*ū* in poetic texts is unlikely to be artificial, as some have suggested. (What kind of artifice, in any case?) A more attractive suggestion is that L -*ū* is an old dual, in view of the meaning of the commonest neut. *u*-stem nouns—both 'horns' and 'knees' would have been practically du.tant. But this idea is problematic in light of the likeliest form of the du. ending, -*uī* or the like < *-*w-iH*$_1$ (as in RV *urvī́* nom./acc.du.n. 'broad').

5. Inst.sg. PIE *-*w-eH*$_1$? *-*u-H*$_1$? —Ved. retains no example of the hoped-for inst. in -*ū*, in any gender; cf. the *i*-stems (303 note 12). However, such a formation does show up in Av. *vohu* 'good(s)' (the lexical match of Ved. *vásu*-). This ending could be one of the sources of the L abl. in -*ū*, but that might as well continue the loc.sg. or the characteristic Ital. abl. in *-*ūd*. The same uncertainty applies to U **mani** < *-*ū*. In Myc. there are one or two forms that look like *u*-stem instrumentals in -*e*, such as *ka-ru-we*, but the matter is unclear because the words themselves are uninterpretable.

6. Dat.sg. PIE *-*ew-ey*, whence regularly Ved. *sūnáve*, OCS *synovi*, and OL -*uei*, L -*uī* (*-*ewey* > *-*owey* 42 > -*uei* 66.5). The form -*uei* is attested directly in OL SENATVEI, a form also found in the playwrights.

Another OL form, in -*ū* (cf. U dat.sg. **trifu**, *trifo*), is well-attested in inscriptions and the early playwrights but apparently was always non-standard. It is nevertheless probably the real etymon of the 'ablative' supine in -*tū* (553), in such collocations as *facile factū* 'easy to do', *miserum memorātū* 'sad to relate', *mīrābile dictū* 'marvelous to say' (by a forced analysis the 'ablative of limitation'). This -*ū* has been traced to: (1) *-*ew* or *-*ow*, presumably loc. though it is hard to tell, as the forms are not paralleled by anything in cognate languages; (2) a contraction of -*uī*;[1] and (3) the loc.sg. in *-*ēw*. But none of these explanations is wholly satisfactory, and in fact dat. -*ū* is most likely to be nothing but an analogical creation based on the -*ī* dat.sg. of *i*-stems.

a. Myc. *i-je-we* (*huyyewei*) 'to the son' (?) and the place name *ko-tu-we* 'to Gortyn' (?) seem to attest the original dat. ending for G.

---

[1] Such a contraction would be unparalleled in L, but this explanation has the compensating virtue of allowing the form in -*tū* to be immediately cognate with the Ved. infin. in -*tave*, easily the most abundant of the chorus of infinitive formations in the RV (551).

7. Abl.sg. Ital. *-*ūd*, formed after the analogy of *o*-stem -*ōd* (259.7), early L -*ūd* (MAGISTRATVD, SC de Bacch.), whence L -*ū*. (See also loc.sg., below.)

8. Gen.sg. PIE *-*ows* (*o*-grade seen unambiguously in Go. -*aus*; all other reflexes have an unidentifiable full grade), OL once SENATOVS, L -*ūs*.

There are a number of competing forms for the *u*-stem gen.sg. in the prior stages of L.

Early L SENATVOS—the usual form in the SC de Bacch.—and parallel forms *fructuis* (Varro) and *senātuis* (for the most part only known from grammarians, but also occurring in Terence), continue *-*wos*, *-*wes* parallel to the *i*-stem gen. *-*yes* > *-*is* (306.6).[1]

In OL the USUAL gen.sg., however, is *senātī*, with -*ī* imported from the *o*-stems. It has been urged that this gen.sg. -*ī* is a peculiarity of *senātus* specifically (and not a *u*-stem form generally), derived from its stereotyped collocation with *populī*. But the ending is in fact attested in a half dozen or so other words in the early playwrights (*quaestī* 'of profit', *tumultī* 'of uproar', and so on).

Finally, several grammarians report a gen.sg. in -*ū* for neuter *u*-stems. This is probably only a misinterpretation of compounds like *cornūbūbulum* 'a steer with horns' as genitive phrases.

G -εος, regular in adjectives (as ἡδέος) and also, except in Att., in the few nouns left in this type (Hom. υἱέος, ἄστεος, Cret. υιεος; disguised in Boeot. ϝαστιος), is from -εϝος. This is a wholly manufactured form, whose ingredients are the usual gen.sg. -ος added to -εϝ-, the latter in place of original *-οϝ- after the analogy of other case forms, such as dat.sg. -εϝι, nom.pl. -εϝες.

There is no attestation of *-η(ϝ)ος, so Att. ἄστεως, πήχεως, πρέσβεως may be in effect imported whole from the *i*-stem type πόλεως (304.4, 79.3).

The neuters γόνυ, δόρυ have Hom. γουνός, δουρός from **gonwos*, **dorwos* (like Ved. *paśvás*, *mádhvas* 311), and the other cases are similarly formed, as δουρί from **dorwi*, δοῦρα from **dorwa* (for the τ-stem forms, as γούνατος, Att. γόνατος, see 293). Of the same type is Hom. υἱος from **huwyos* whence also dat.sg. υἱι, acc.sg. υἱα.

9. Loc.sg. PIE *-*ēw* must be an analogical replacement of *-*ĕwi* on the pattern of *i*-stem *-*ēy*, if the latter is correctly explained as the reflex of earlier **-*eyi*. We do in fact find forms that could reflect original *-*ewi*: Ved. *sūnávi* (occurring eight times in seven stems), G -ε(ϝ)ϊ, as in G dat.sg. πήχει, ἡδεῖ < **hwādewi*. The analogical importation of loc. -*i* to an ending *-*ēw* should produce Ved. ×-*āvi*, G ×-η(ϝ)ϊ, which are nowhere attested. —It is possible that *-*ēw* underlies the L dat. -*ū* (as mentioned in 6, above); and note that *-*ewi* would produce the same result.

---

[1] The occasionally-encountered late form in -*uus* is not a direct reflex of -*uos*, but a false archaism for classical -*ūs*.

315. TABLE OF PLURAL *u*-STEM FORMS.

	Vedic	Greek	Italic[a]	Gothic	OCS	Lith.
Nom.	mádhvas[1]					
	sūnávas	ἡδέις	tribūs	þaurnjus[2]	synove	sū́nūs
		ηδεες[3]				
Acc.	paśvás[4]	υἱας				
		πήχεας				
	śatrū́n̐(s)[5]	υἱύνς	tribūs	þaurnuns	syny	sū́nus
			U **manf**			
neut.	purū́[6]	δάκρυα	genua			
			U **berva**[7]			
		ἡδέα				
	purú					
	purū́ṇi					
Inst.	sūnúbhis			þaurnum	synomi[9]	sūnumìs
Dat./Abl.	aśatrúbhyas[8]		tribubus		synomŭ[9]	
			U **berus**			
Gen.	śatrū́ṇām	υἱῶν	tribuum	þaurniwe	synovŭ	sūnų̄
	(Av. pasvąm[9])					
Loc.	paśúnu	ἡδέσι			synoxŭ[10]	sūnuosè

a. Unmarked forms are Latin

1. 'Sweet' m., PIE **medhu*-; the only example in the RV of a *u*-stem nom.pl. with zero grade of stem.
2. 'Thorns', PIE **tr̥nu*-.
3. Dial. form.
4. Masc. 'cattle', namely cows viewed as property. (*Páśu* n. < PIE **peḱu* occurs once in the RV; cf. 313 note 7.)
5. The ending in *-ū́n̐(s)* < ***-ums* is masc. only; the f. ending is *-ūs*. A parallel gender-marked difference is seen in the *i*-stems (303 note 18).
6. 'Many' (G πολύ); forms in *-ŭ* also occur but are less frequent than the type in *-ū*, and mainly occur when the word is the last word in the line. (In the later language both types disappear in favor of remodeled *purūṇi*.)
7. 'Spits, skewers' (= L *verua*; PItal. **gʷerwā*).
8. 'Without adversary', an epithet of Indra (simplex *śátru*- 'enemy').
9. 'Cattle' n. (= Ved. *páśu*, note 4).
10. The forms in *-ŭmi*, *-ŭmŭ*, and *-ŭxŭ* as met with in handbooks are not found in texts.

316. PLURAL CASES.

1. Nom.pl. PIE **-ew-es*: Ved. *sūnávas*, OCS *synove*; Go. *þaurnjus* < **-iws* < **-iwis*, G -εϝες (now quotable from Myc.: *pa-ke-we* (*pakʰewes*) 'thick'); the resulting -εες is uncontracted in most dialects, but gives Att. -εις.

L *-ūs* is a problem, as **-ewes* should have given ˣ*-uis*, parallel to dat. *-uī* (314.6). Early syncope of the final vowel would give the attested form (**-ewes* > PItal. **-owes* > **-ous* > *-ūs*); but for some reason, that is not generally regarded as likely. Some think instead that *-ūs* is the ending of the acc.pl., imported into the nom. by analogy to the cons. stem *-ēs*, which serves as both nom. and acc.pl. An occurrence of the nom.pl. in O, or in an early L inscription (showing whether the spelling was -ovs or -vs), would settle the matter.

2. Acc.pl. PIE **-_ums_, *-_uns_, G -υνς, -ῡς (**228.4**), L -_ūs_ (**226.3**). G -υνς occurs in Cret., Arg. υἱύνς, whence the -ῡς of the majority of _u_-stem (and, secondarily, _ū_-stem) nouns (**317-8**, below). Otherwise it was replaced, at least in Att.-Ion., by a form with -ϵ- based on the nom., thus -ϵνς (whence Att. -ϵις); or, based on the cons. stems, -ϵϝας (Hom. πϵλέκϵας 'axes', πολέας 'many'). Hom. υἷας, the usual form in Hom., points to *_súHiwm̥s_, parallel to Ved. _paśvás_ 'cattle' (at that period about as frequent as _paśū́n_, which later ousted -_vas_ altogether).

L _manūs_ < *-_uns_; O **manf** < *_manuf_ < *_manuns_ (**237.5**).

3. Nom./acc.pl.n. PIE *-_uH_$_2$ is seen in Vedic: _purū́_ 'full'. As mentioned in **50.2**, some think that *-_uH_$_2$ gives G -υα (-ϝα) by regular sound law, so G *_gonwa_ 'knees' would be a direct reflex of the ancestral formation. This theory has two points in its favor. First, it provides a natural starting point for the wholesale revision of γονυ-, δορυ- as _w_-stems. Second, if original *-_ū_ < *-_uH_$_2$ were embellished with a marker of the nom./acc.pl.n. -α, the result should have been -υα, not -ϝα, as in fact it is in the _ū_-stem paradigm (**317**).

Eventually, this -ϝα was everywhere replaced in Att.-Ion. Already in Hom., adjectives and most nouns have -ϵ(ϝ)α instead, after the analogy of m.f. -ϵ(ϝ)ϵς, thus Hom. ἄστϵα, Att. ἄστη 'towns'; Att.-Ion. ἡδέα is regularly uncontracted (but late epigr. Dor. ημιση 'halves'). Alternatively, the old δορϝα, γονϝα (**311**) were reshaped as δόρατα (δούρατα), γόνατα (γούνατα) **293**.

In Ital., the _o_-stem ending *-_ā_ was added to the inherited *-_ū_ < *-_uH_$_2$, whence L _cornua_ < *_kornūā_, like _tria_ < *_trīā_. (U _castruo_, **kastruvu** directly attest the original length of the final vowel.)

4. Dat./abl.pl. PIE *-_u-bhi_-. Myc. attests _ka-ru-pi_ (of uncertain meaning, and not necessarily a _ŭ_-stem rather than a _ū_-stem). U **berus** < *_berufs_ comes from either *_berufis_ or *_berufos_ (PItal. *_g_^{w}_eru_-). The normal L ending is -_ibus_, attested in both OL inscr. and early literary sources. Attestations of -_ubus_ are scarce but indubitable. Here there is a complication of phonetic factors (as exemplified by _optumus/optimus_, **69**), though -_ibus_ would have been the eventual outcome. Significantly, in literary L -_ubus_ seems to be most frequent in situations of potential homophony: dat.pl. _arcibus_ to _arx_ 'citadel, castle', but _arcubus_ to _arcus_ 'bow'. Otherwise the ending is attested in _specubus_ 'caves' and _lacubus_ 'lakes, tanks' beside usual _specibus_, _lacibus_; and occasionally in other words. On the other hand, though _tribubus_ is endorsed by grammarians as the only correct form and is uniform in our literary texts, an inscription has TREBIBOS.

G -υσι representing the PIE loc. (cf. Ved. -_uṣu_) was retained in the words which passed over to the _ū_-stem type (**317-8**), as δακρύσι; but in the paradigm more closely continuing the PIE _u_-stems the ending was replaced by -ϵσι, as ἡδέσι, πήχϵσι.

Hom. *υἱάσι* (also Cret.) shows the influence of the *r*-stem kinship terms (as in *πατράσι*, **284A.1**).

5. Gen.pl. The PIE form is uncertain. PIE *-*wō̆m* is indicated in Av. *pasvąm* 'of cattle'. On the other hand, a full grade stem *-*ew*- is seemingly attested in BS, and is unambiguous in Go. -*iwe*. Either etymon would give L -*uom*, -*uum*. The full grade stem, being unexpected, is for that reason likely to be original. Furthermore, the problem with taking it to be analogical is that there is no obvious model for it except in G, where there was a wholesale spread of -*ε*- in *i*- and *u*-stems alike.

L -*uom* kept -*o*- much later than the gen.pl. in the other declensions because of the preceding -*u*- (71.6c). A monosyllabic form -*um* occurs long before the change of -*uom* to -*uum* and therefore cannot be a contraction of the latter. Its source is *mīlle passu(o)m* 'thousand paces', which shows the influence of the gen.pl. -*um* of other words denoting measures and coins, as *iūgerum*, *amphōrum*, *nummum* (260.5); once established, it passed from *passum* to other *u*-stems, as *currum*.

G -*υων*, found in words which follow the *ū*-stem type (317-8), as *δακρύων*, continues *-*uHōm*, not *-*wōm*. The regular *u*-stem type has -*ε(ϝ)ων*, with -*ε*- generalized as in the *i*-stems, for example *ἡδέων* (Att. *πήχεων* with accent in imitation of gen.sg. *πήχεως*); this later contracts to -*ῶν*, -*ων*, but such forms are disparaged by grammarians.

ū-STEMS

317. The Greek inflection with gen.sg. -*υος* is based upon that of PIE *uH*-stems, which are directly represented by *σῦς* 'pig', *ὀφρῡ́ς* 'brow', and some others.

	Singular		*Plural*	
	Greek	Vedic	Greek	Vedic
Nom.	*ὀφρῡ́ς* (*βότρυς*)	sū́s[1]	*ὀφρύες*	vibhúas[2]
Voc.	*ὀφρῡ́* (*βότρυ*)			
Acc.	*ὀφρῡ́ν* (*βότρυν*)	asúam[3]	*ὀφρύας* *ὀφρῡ́ς*	bhúvas[4]
neut.	*δάκρυ*		*δάκρυα*	
Gen.	*ὀφρύος*	bhuvás	*ὀφρύων*	yātu-jū́nām[5]
Loc.	*ὀφρύι*	bhuví	*ὀφρύσι*	prasū́ṣu[6]

The Vedic distinction between monosyllabic stems like *bhuvás* 'world' vs. polysyllabic stems like *vibhvàs* 'omnipresent' (read: *vibhúvas*) is purely a matter of spelling. In this table 'restored' readings—that is, syllabifications determined by the meter to be different from the spelling of the received text—are given without the semivowel—*vibhúas*—to distinguish them from textual -*uv*-, as in *bhúvas*.

[1] 'Pig', PIE **suHs*, G *σῦς*, L *sūs*.

[2] 'Omnipresent' (from *bhū́*- 'world').

[3] 'Barren' (root *sū*- 'beget').

[4] 'Worlds'.

[5] 'Possessed by a yatu' (a kind of demon); root *jū*- 'incite, drive'. Cf. the *ā*-stem gen. pl. -*ānām* (260 note 3; 257.15).

[6] 'Fruitful, productive' (root *sū*-).

The majority of inherited *u*-stem nouns also follow this type, regardless of their etymology. The rule is that if they are barytone they retain the short -*υ*- in the nom., acc., and voc.sg. (*βότρυς* 'bunch of grapes', *στάχυς* 'ear of grain', *δάκρυ* n. 'tear'), while those accented on the last syllable usually have -*ῡς* (as in Hom. *βρωτῡ́ς* 'meat'; this particular noun was originally a **tŭ*-stem). There is some fluctuation, with the *στάχῡς* type occurring next to usual *στάχῠς*.

318. From the PIE point of view, these were actually consonant stems: to an unvarying affix *-*uH*- (arguably *-*uH₂*- specifically, as the class seems to be basically feminine, though there is no real evidence one way or the other for the index of the laryngeal) were added the usual cons. stem endings: *-*s* nom., *-*m̥* acc., *-*os* gen. and so on.

The inflection of *ὀφρῡ́ς* agrees with that of Ved. *ū*-stems. Discrepancies are: acc.sg. *ὀφρῦν*, not *ὀφρύα* (which does occur but is rare) matching Ved. -*u(v)am*. Acc.pl. *ὀφρύας*, like Ved. -*uvas*, occasionally in Homer; but the regular Hom. form is *ὀφρῡ́ς* from -*υνς* (the *u*-stem form). Dat.pl. *ὀφρύσι* is the *u*-stem form in place of expected ˣ-*ῡσι* parallel to Ved. -*ūṣu*.

In L the *ū*-stem type is represented by two isolated stems, *sūs* 'pig' and *grūs* 'crane'. The acc. *suem* shows the expected ending; the expected acc. sg. was remodeled after the nom.sg. in e.g. U *sim* (< **sūm*) and G *σῦν*. The dat./abl.pl. is regularly *suibus* with the usual *i*-stem form, but occasionally *sūbus* or *sŭbus* (-*ŭ*- from the cases where it is regular, *suis*, *suem* and so on).

Diphthongal Stems

319. Greek nouns in -*εύς* (informally, the *βασιλεύς* type). Prominent in this class are denominative nouns of occupation: *ἱππεύς* 'knight, horseman', (*ἵππος*), *φονεύς* 'murderer' (*φόνος* 'murder'), *φορεύς* 'bearer' (*φόρος* 'tribute, payment', orig. *'a carrying'), *γραμματεύς* 'secretary (*γράμμα* 'letter'), *χαλκεύς* 'smith' (*χαλκός* 'copper'). Some are instruments rather than human agents, as *τομεύς* 'knife' (**tem*- 'cut'), *ὀχεύς* '(carrying) strap, bar' (**weǵh*- 'carry, fetch'). The majority of these are derived from *o*-stem nomina actionis, and that is thought to be the original state of affairs.

A few are in competition with older types of agent formation, as Hom. *τροφεύς* next to *τροφός*, both 'bringer-up, rearer' (*τρέφω*), the latter belonging to an ancient type of *o*-stem nomen agentis with the verb root in *o*-grade and the accent on the stem; *τροφεύς* is presumably based on **τρόφος* 'a bringing-up' (an equally ancient type of *o*-grade *o*-stem nomen actionis, with the accent on the root—though this particular form is not attested).

A number denote place of origin (ὁ Θηβαιεύς 'the Theban', an epithet of Zeus; Μεγαρεύς 'a Megarian'; Ἐρετριεύς 'an Eretrian'). The stem is also typical of hypocoristic or otherwise truncated forms, as Ἀνδρεύς for Ἀνδροκλέης, or Νικεύς for Νικόδημος. It is prominent among Homeric names which are vaguely Indo-European-looking but of vexed explanation (such as Ἀχιλλεύς, Ἀτρεύς, Ὀδυσσεύς). Finally there are etymological puzzles, which include the type-word *βασιλεύς* 'king'; -*si*- points to *-*ti*-, and Myc. *qa-si-re-u* (and derivatives) 'foreman'—or some such petty official—reveals that *β*- comes from

*g^w-, but beyond that the explanation of the word has been much discussed with little result.

The _βασιλεύς_ type is the most abundant diphthongal stem in G by far, but has no evident parallels in cognate languages.[1] As a result, there have been many different suggestions about its origins, some of them taking the stem as is, others proposing one or another ancient compound in which the second element (or a piece of it) had been reinterpreted as a stem.

Descriptively, the stem has an unvarying *_-ēw-_, to which the usual cons. stem endings are added. Myc. _qa-si-re-u_ nom.sg. (= _βασιλεύς_) and _i-je-re-wo_ gen.sg. 'priest' (= _ἱερῆος_), proves that Att.-Ion. _-η-_ is original and not from *_-ā-_ by **54**. It is at least possible that the stem is an ablaut alternative of the _ōw_-stems (**321**); and the notion that the stem ultimately continues an ablauting suffix of more familiar type receives a little support from the form of the voc.sg. in _-εῦ_, and perhaps also from proper nouns with alternative endings in _-εϝ-_ (**320.5**) and the fem. derivatives in _-ειᾰ_ (**320.4**), though both of these have other, probably better, explanations.

Assuming a uniform stem in *_-ēw-_, the Homeric paradigm (**320**) was reshaped by two sound laws—the loss of _-w-_ and Osthoff's Law (**63.2**); the Attic paradigm (**320**) embodies two more, quantitative metathesis and the shortening of long vowels before a vowel (**79.3**); the 'mild' Ionic dialects show the effects of the last only.

A recent suggestion takes the type to be a derivative of _o_-stems nouns by means of the ablauting suffix *_-ew-_/*_-u-_ of the _u_-stems (**312**). The combining form of the _o_-stem would have been _e_-grade, as in for example the fem. derivatives in *_-e-_H_2_-_ (**262-6**) and denominative verbs of the _οἰκέω_ type (*_woyke-_y^e_/o-_ to _woykos_; **468.2A**). The result would have been *g^w_hone-w-s_ nom. 'murderer', *g^w_one-w-m̥_ acc., *g^w_honēws_ gen.sg., *g^w_honēwes_ nom.pl. (the last two from full grade *_-e-ew-_), and so on. Just as they are, these forms fit well with the familiar paradigm. The necessarily analogical origin for certain details like acc. _-ηϝα_ in place of *_-εϝα_ and _-ηϝος_ gen.sg. for *_-ευς_ is a trifling complication; and the close association of the formation with the _o_-stems is not only explained but exploited to advantage.

A serious problem, however, is that _u_-stems do not otherwise form personal nouns in IE languages. (The Ved. agent nouns of the type _gr̥bhú-_ 'beggar', _bhindú-_ 'destroyer' are merely nominalized adjectives, based on the _u_-stem verbal adjectives that abound in InIr., such as _dakṣú-_ 'burning', _vavakṣú-_ 'calling aloud'.) Nearly as troubling is the complete lack of evidence in IE languages for _u_-stem elaborations based upon already marked noun stems, thematic or otherwise. Finally, there is the minor reproach that it provides no insight into the association of the affix with the names of Homeric heroes.

---

[1] Hitt. _ḫé-e-uš_ 'rain', _ḫé-e-ú-un_ acc., _ḫé-e-u-wa-aš_ gen., is often quoted in this connection; but it has been satisfactorily argued that the _-u-_ is an affix, and furthermore that the underlying structure must be something like *_ḫey-au-_/*_ḫey-u-_.

320. TABLE OF THE *βασιλεύς* INFLECTION.

		Proto-Greek	Homer	Attic	Ionic
Singular	Nom.	g^{w}atilews	βασιλεύς		
	Gen.	g^{w}atilēwos	βασιλῆος	-έως	-έος
	Dat.	g^{w}atilēwi	βασιλῆϊ	-εῖ	-εῖ
	Acc.	g^{w}atilēwa	βασιλῆα	-έᾱ	-έα
	Voc.	g^{w}atilew	βασιλεῦ		

		Proto-Greek	Homer	Attic	Ionic
Plural	Nom.	g^{w}atilēwes	βασιλῆες	-ῆες, -ῆς, -εῖς	-εῖς
	Gen.	g^{w}atilēwōn	βασιλήων	-έων	-έων
	Dat.	g^{w}atilewhi	βασιλεῦσι		
	Acc.	g^{w}atilēwas	βασιλῆας	-έᾱς, -ῆς, -εῖς	-έας

Note: This table embodies the standard theory mentioned above, namely, a non-alternating stem in *-*ēw*- shortened to *-*ew*- in the nom.sg. per Osthoff's Law (63.2).

1. In Attic the nom.pl. -ῆς (from -ῆες) is the prevailing form till about 350 BC. The later -εῖς is from -έες, an analogical creation with stem -έ- back-formed from gen.pl. -έων, acc.pl. -έᾱς. The nom.pl. forms were also used for the acc.pl. after the analogy of the *i*- and *u*-stems, in which -εις served in both functions (304.2, 316.1-2). So occasionally -ῆς, and regularly -εῖς, as acc.pl. from about the end of the 4th century.

2. The acc.sg. -ῆ from -ῆα is early in some dialects (and is found twice in the Iliad); and it occurs in the κοινή.

3. A nom.sg. -ης, acc. -ην is regular in Arcadian (as in φονης) and in proper nouns occurs elsewhere. Such a variant form of Ὀδυσσεύς was Ωλιξης (Ουλιξης), from which L *Ulixēs*. The source of the monophthong is disputed, the opinion of most authorities being that it cannot be the result of regular sound change, and it is therefore accounted for by the following analogy: first, -ευς, -ην arose on the pattern of Ζεύς, $^{(*)}$Ζῆν (325-6); then, -ευς was leveled to -ης on the basis of the acc. But if the influence of the paradigm of Ζεύς was enough to cause the convergence in the first place, it should have been worked to preserve the nom. in -εύς.

An account which avoids the contradictions of the Ζεύς explanation and additionally accounts well for the dialect distribution of the new type, which is not found in dialects with quantitative metathesis, is as follows. PG *-*ē*-, after the loss of the *-*w*-, shortened before a vowel (79.3) in certain endings: -έα acc., -έος gen., -έϊ dat. These were now identical to the corresponding endings of m.f. *es*-stem adjectives (300: εὐμενής 'well-disposed'), εὐμενέα, -έος, -έϊ < *-*eha*, *-*ehos*, *-*ehi*. This led to the replacement of nom. -εύς by -ής, after εὐμενής. Acc. -ην then arose on the basis of the nom./acc. pattern of the vowel stems generally: -ος/-ον, -ᾱς/-ᾱν, -ης/-ην. (On the other hand, some have seen in Arc. -ην an archaism, namely PIE *-*ēm* < **-*ē̆wm* like **dyēm* < ***dyewm* (324-5); but this is unlikely.)

4. Voc.sg. -εῦ cannot be derived from *-*ēw*. It is probably therefore an inherited form as such. First, the voc.sg. of the *i*- and *u*-stems, which seem to have been created in G from the nom.sg. by dropping the -ς, must have had some kind of model to start from, and the βασιλεύς type, if inherited, would provide the pattern. Additional evidence for the antiquity of a stem in *-*ĕw*- might be provided by the fem. derivatives in -εια, as in βασίλειᾰ 'queen, princess', if they reflect *-*ewi*H_2 rather than *-*ēwi*H_2. (But the real story here may be the action of Osthoff's Law (**63.2**) on PG *-*ēwya* < *-*ēwi*H_2.)

5. Proper nouns in -ευς sometimes show forms differing from those given above, as Hom. Τῡδεύς, Τῡδέος, Τῡδέϊ, and Τῡδέα (Τῡδῆ). Such forms point to a stem -εϝ- in contrast to the usual generalized -ηϝ-. However, epigraphic ΤΥΔΥΣ nom.sg. is thought not to reflect earlier -ευς, still less -ηυς, and rather to imply that the names in -εύς, gen. -έος are a modification of ordinary *u*-stems. The peculiar treatment of proper nouns among the *u*-stems might be traced to the prominence (relatively speaking) of the voc. case in the paradigms of names as compared to common nouns. This would have been *Τῡ́δευ, a form no longer found in actual *u*-stems, and only coincidentally identical—in the usual view—to the voc.sg. of the βασιλεύς type.

6. Myc. confirms the broad outlines of this paradigm. It clearly preserves the formal distinction, lost in literary G, between the orig. dat.sg. in *-*ey* and the loc. in *-*i*: *ka-na-pe-we* dat. 'fuller' (*knap*^{h}*ēwei*, cf. κναφεύς) vs. *ka-ke-wi* loc. 'smith' (*k*^{h}*alkēwi* to χαλκεύς). As in the literary dialects the majority of the Myc. words are occupations and personal names, with a few ethnic terms and *qa-si-re-u* (= βασιλεύς).

321. GREEK NOUNS IN -ως (informally, the ἥρως type). This class contains a handful of forms: ἥρως 'hero', ἅλως 'threshing floor', πάτρως 'father's brother', and remnants of others.[1] The stem appears to be a constant *-*ōw*-, parallel to *-*ēw*- in βασιλεύς (**319**), but the nature of the evidence is different. First, the type seems to have no namable function, though generalization on the basis of such a small number of nouns would be difficult in any case. Second, forms with -ϝ- are not quotable; that too may just follow from the diminutiveness of the class (which is not certainly attested in Myc.). In any case etymological -ϝ- is probably guaranteed by derivatives like μητρυιᾱ́ 'step-mother'.[2] Similarly L *patruus* 'father's brother' and Skt. *pitr̥vya*- (late, but cf. RV *abhrātr̥vyá*- 'having no rival', based on *bhrā́tr̥vya*- lit. 'father's brother's son') point to a constituent *-*w*-. Besides, in contrast to the ευ-stems (**319**), there are cognate forms in other languages though not very revealing ones. Hitt. has a declension with stem in *-a-(a-)u-*. Primary nouns are few, in fact limited to *ḫar-na-a-uš* 'birth-chair' (acc. *ḫar-na-ú-un*, dat./loc. *ḫar-na-a-u-i*). However, *u*-stem adjectives functioning as nouns inflect thus in oblique cases: *(a-)aš-šu-u-wa-aš* gen.sg. 'good' adj.; the same case as an noun being *(a-)aš-ša-wa-aš*.

---

[1] G γάλως (γάλοως) 'husband's sister', often considered a member of this paradigm, has a problematic history; see **3a**, below.

[2] Based on G μήτρως 'mother's brother'. This is a G coinage, on the pattern of inherited πάτρως, but obviously an early one.

The inflection in Homer:

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom./voc.	ἥρως	ἥρωες
Gen.	ἥρωος	ἡρώων
Dat.	ἥρωϊ, ἥρωι	ἡρώεσσι
Acc.	ἥρωα	ἥρωας

In Attic, there was a tendency for the details of this paradigm to become tangled up in the 'Attic inflection' of *o*-stems (**259.1a**); this accounts for the Att. gen.sg. -ω (normal from the 3rd century), acc.sg. -ων, nom.pl. ἅλωι (Aristotle), and so on.

1. Nom./voc.sg. -ως (ἥρως) might be the direct reflex of *-*ōws*, but is much more likely to be analogical for *-ους (genuine diphthong, the expected outcome of Osthoff's Law, **63.2**; cf. βοῦς 'cow' < *g^{w}*ōws*, **324**, below). A proportional analogy with cons. stems as the fulcrum can be constructed for such an innovation (say, φύλακα : φύλαξ :: ἥρωα : *X*, where *X* = ἥρως). But paradigmatic leveling of the small and nonfunctional difference between two phonetically adjacent long vowels (the expected nom.sg. -ους and the -ω- of the rest of the paradigm) would be unremarkable. Cf. gen.sg. -ου of the masc. ᾱ-stem type in place of expected -ω (**267.2**).

2. The voc. -ως must be a replacement, either of *-ου < *-*ow* (the bare stem, like the -ευ of the βασιλεύς type, **320.4**), or of *-ω (= nom.sg. minus -ς). But why either of these two endings would have been vulnerable to remodeling as -ως is unclear.

3. The Att. acc.sg. -ω < -ωα is normal from the 4th century; similarly nom./acc.pl. -ως < -ωες/-ωας.

a. Hom. γάλοως 'husband's [unmarried] sister', nom.pl. γαλόῳ. As attested in Hom. it plainly does not belong in the ἥρως class; it appears rather to be most immediately based on an ordinary *o*-stem (the position of the accent in γάλοως points to a secondary lengthening of the final syllable, such as by quantitative metathesis, **79.3**, though that as we shall see is probably not the explanation here). Some say that the stem in -ω[ϝ]ο- is a remodeling of an original that went like πάτρως, though a fem. *o*-stem would be a strange choice for 'clarificatory restructuring' in this instance. A different tack is suggested by Hesych. γέλαρος · ἀδελφοῦ γυνή; this is plainly a blunder[1] for *γέλαϝος (**187a**), and implies that the sequence -οω- is an incorrect distraction of *γαλω- < **galawo-* (cf. the factitive denominatives in -όω, **468.3**). All this points to an original *o*-stem of ordinary type, **galawos* < PIE ? **ǵl̥*H_2*ewo-*, with nom.sg. γάλ(ο)ως in place of *γάλοος, *γάλους, influenced by the analogy of the πάτρως type. L *glōs* (**98**, trivially remodeled—by the time of its worrisomely late attestation—as an *s*-stem) and OCS **zŭly* (*ū*-stem, gen. *zŭlŭve*) are more or less consistent with this analysis. But inconsistencies between the various attestations remain.

---

[1] The word is moreover characterized as Phrygian, but the tags in Hesych. are untrustworthy; cf. his 'Etruscan' forms that are plain Latin, for example σπίνα ἄλβα.

322. GREEK NOUNS IN -ώ, gen. -όος (informally, the Σαπφώ type). This feminine-only class includes many names, Σαπφώ, Γοργώ, Καλυψώ, and so on; and, like the masc. nouns in -εύς (319), the type occurs in pet-names, such as Ἀφρώ for Ἀφροδῑ́τη, Εἰδώ for Εἰδοθέα. There are a fair number of words for female beings: *κερδώ* 'wily one; fox', *καμῑνώ* 'furnace-woman'; and a few abstract nouns: *φειδώ* 'a sparing; thrift', *πειθώ* 'persuasion', *χρεώ* 'want; longing'.

The nom.sg. is *-ώ*; the remaining cases with one exception have consonant stem endings appended to *-ό-* (prior to contraction): *-όος/-οῦς*; *-όϊ/-οῖ*; *-όα/-ῶ*. The exception is the voc.sg. in *-οῖ*. In the absence of any more direct evidence from Myc. (where examples of the type are not apparent), epigraphy, or the glossaries, these forms suggest a stem in **-ŏ̄y-*, reminiscent of those in **-ēw-* (319) and **-ōw-* (321) but differing from them in showing a long vowel in the nom.sg. only, and (more significantly) in lacking the usual nom.sg. ending -ς. Furthermore, a clear analogue of this type is found in another IE language, Vedic, and there are some less clear ones elsewhere:

1. In Ved. there is a unique noun, *sákhay-* 'friend', which from the perspective of IE looks like a typical *r-* or *n*-stem (279-89), with **y* as the final cons. instead of **-r-* or **-n-*. That is, in PIE terms, we seem to have a stem alternating between **-ō-*, **-oy-*, and **-y/i-*, just like the alternations of say **-ō-*, **-on-*, and **-n/n̥-*. Likewise obvious are the parallels with the Σαπφώ type. A Vedic *n*-stem, *rā́jan-* 'king', is provided for comparison.

Singular	Nom.	sákhā	Σαπφώ[1]	rā́jā
	Voc.	sákhe (*-ay)	Σαπφοῖ	rājan
	Acc.	sákhāyam	Σαπφόα	rā́jānam
	Inst.	sákh(i)yā		rā́jñā
	Dat.	sákhye		rā́jñe
Plural	Nom.	sákhāyas		rā́jānas
	Inst.	sákhibhis		rā́jabhis (*-n̥bhi-) *etc.*

(Ved. *-āy-* and *-ān-* are via Brugmann's Law, 36.4.)

The two obvious discrepancies between *sákhay-* and Σαπφώ are the position of the accent and the fact that the Ved. form is masc. whereas all the G forms are fem. This among other considerations has led some to doubt that the two types are in fact related, with the corollary that the Σαπφώ class is not an inherited type at all.

---

[1] The nom.sg. -ωι attested both in early inscriptions and by grammarians is not the welcome datum it might be, as it might be influenced by the voc. Furthermore, a number of the examples are actually from inscriptions written -OI in signaries lacking omega (24.2), and might therefore stand for either -οι or -ωι. On the other hand, a few very early inscriptions show unambiguous -ω.

a. When borrowed into L, G nouns of this type are treated as *n*-stems; but the similarity between the Σαπφώ and the *n*-stem types was not lost on native speakers of Greek themselves: in dialects and inscriptions there are transfers to *n*-stem inflection, as Γοργων nom., -ονος gen.; and yet more extreme remodelings like Γοργονη nom.

b. Speculatively, the score of L feminines with nom.sg. in *-ēs* (*vātēs* 'seer' is the only masc.), mostly otherwise ordinary *i*-stems (306-7), may reflect a parallel type in *-*ḗy*-. The L cognate of *sákhay*- is not one of these; it is *socius*, an ordinary *yo*-stem, like OE *secg* poet. 'fellow', OS *segg*. The closest formal parallel to these is Ved. *sakhyá*- n. (read *sakhiyá*-) 'friendship', and perh. the etymon of L *socius*, OE *secg* and so on was in fact an adjective, *'friendly'. Some such shift in function seems to underlie L *amīcus* 'friend', OIr. *carat* 'friend', and the Gmc. words of which NE *friend* is an instance.

2. Hittite has the richest material parallel to the Vedic and G types, namely nouns (in both genders) built to a stem in *-ai-* throughout: nom. *ḫur-ta-a-iš* c. 'curse', *ḫa-aš-ta-a-i* n. 'bone'. The (optional) spellings with plene *-a-* are found only in the nom. in the common-gender nouns, and in the nom./acc. of the neut. Thus only *ḫu-ur-ta-in* acc., *ḫa-aš-ta-i* dat., and so on. The Hitt. *-s* is secondary (in Hitt. all common gender nouns end with *-s* in the nom.sg., including *n*-stems, where the *-s* is certainly secondary, **282**, especially **c**).

323. MONOSYLLABIC DIPHTHONGAL STEMS. These nouns, few in number, have idiosyncratic inflection which paradoxically is both highly conservative and much subject to analogical innovation. The ones in G are βοῦς 'cow' (324), Ζεύς (*'sky' 325-7), and ναῦς 'ship' (328). From the point of view of PIE inflection all were straightforward, albeit belonging to three different form classes.

In L these three are joined by one more, L *rēs* 'thing' (329).

324. PIE **gʷow*-, G βοῦς 'cow', L *bōs* (an Italic loanword, 155, 162). The PIE paradigm was evidently 'acrostatic' (see below); the acc.sg. and pl.—and by analogy, the nom.sg.—were built to a stem **gʷōw*-; the remaining paradigm was built to stems **gʷów*-/**gʷéw*-:

	PIE	PG	Ved.	PIE	PG	Ved.
		Singular			*Plural*	
Nom.	gʷōws	gʷows	gā́us	gʷówes	gʷowes	gā́vas
Acc.	gʷōm	gʷōn	gā́m	gʷōms	gʷōs	gā́s
Dat.	gʷéwey	gʷowey	gáve	gʷéwbh-	gʷowpʰi	góbhyas
Gen.	gʷews	gʷowos	gós	gʷéwō̆m	gʷowōn	gávām
Loc.	gʷéwi	gʷowi	gávi	gʷéwsu	gʷowhi	góṣu

The Pre-PIE paradigm had the same stem in the nom. and acc.: nom. sg. ***gʷows*, acc. ***gʷowm*. Note the sequence **-*wm*, which could not have occurred in 'classical' PIE, whose phonotactics would require **gʷowm̥*. Conceivably the real shape was indeed ***gʷowm̥*, as some authorities hold; but **gʷowm* accords better with the next development, namely, the loss of the *-*w*- with compensatory lengthening, thus PIE **gʷōm*; similarly, acc.pl.

*g^{w}ōms, rather than expected **g^{w}owms or **g^{w}owm̥s, whence Ved. *gā́s*, Av. *gå*, Dor. βῶς. Since a long vowel in the nom.sg. was already a trait of many consonant stems, such as *pH̥$_2$tēr 'father' < **pH̥$_2$ters (**282**), the acc.sg. *g^{w}ōm led to the introduction of a long vowel into the nom.sg., *g^{w}ōws, which via Osthoff's Law (**63.2**) gives G βοῦς (the circumflex is secondary, **244**, end), as well as L *bōs*, Ved. *gā́us*. Acc.sg. *g^{w}ōm gives G βῶν, attested in Doric.[1]

In all dialects of G the nom. and acc. continued to interact, so that in Att.-Ion. the acc. βῶν was replaced by βοῦν (early; βῶν is found—once—in Hom. in the meaning 'shield') patterned on the nom.; in Dor., contrariwise, the inherited nom. was replaced by βῶς patterned on the acc.

Regarding the PIE paradigm, we are plainly not here dealing with a root noun of the *p^{e}/od- 'foot' or *dyew- 'sky/day' varieties (such as, that is, *g^{w}ōws nom., *g^{w}ōm acc., *g^{w}wós gen., *g^{w}wéy dat., *g^{w}usú loc.pl.).

Some authorities redesign the reconstruction as *g^{w}eH$_3$u-: nom. *g^{w}eH$_3$u-s, gen. *g^{w}H$_3$ew-s, and so on, that is a proterokinetic (**272.2**) inflection like *doru 'tree, wood', gen. *drew-s. This would explain both the ubiquitous *o*-vocalism and the absence of palatalization phenomena in InIr.; but it raises as many problems as it solves. For example, the nom. *gā́us* occurs 22 times in the RV in all periods and is never disyllabic, unlike disyllabic *nā́us* 'ship' < *neH$_2$us, **328**. More troubling, the acc.sg. should have been *g^{w}eH$_3$wm̥, PInIr. ×gāvam, G ×βω(ϝ)α; and the loc.sg. should have been *g^{w}eH$_3$wi, PInIr. ×gāvi, G ×βω(ϝ)ι. But no such forms occur, and it is hard to see how such well-integrated forms could have vanished without a trace.

The correct explanation is that we have here an ACROSTATIC paradigm (**272.1**). The salient features of this paradigm are tonic accent on the root throughout, with *o*-grade in the nom. and acc. and *e*-grade in at least some other cases; case endings that ablaut (the most securely attested is the gen. sg.) take the zero grade. There is a lack of evidence regarding the distribution of *e*/*o*-ablaut of the stem, beyond the testimony of G δεσ- in δεσπότης < *dems gen. 'house' (per **228.3**), and the telltale *-ă-* in Ved. *gáve* dat., *gávi* loc. On the basis of Ved. *gávām* gen.pl. we also infer *g^{w}éwōm.[2]

If L *bōs* were a native word, it would confirm *g^{w}ōws, because *-ows would have given *-ūs. But PItal. *ow gives Sab. *ō*, and in any case in a dialect borrowing we are not dealing with diachronic developments proper to L, and that applies to the paradigm as a whole: loan-words do not as a rule retain morphological features of the source, beyond trivial details of the English _fungus, fungi_ sort (and then in a technical lexicon only. When words of this kind become everyday vocabulary, as in _medium/media_ and _data_, the niceties of loan-morphology quickly erode). The very ordinary-looking consonant-stem inflection of L _bōs, bovis_, apart from the unique nom.sg., is therefore without value as evidence for the earlier history of the paradigm.

---

[1] The theory sanctified by time is that the loss of *w in acc. *g^{w}ōm was specifically traceable to the long vocalism of original **g^{w}ōwm, which presupposes nom. *g^{w}ōws as the source of the long vowel. The explanation endorsed here reverses the direction of influence.

[2] This *gávām* occurs about 50 times thus in the RV, scanned as transmitted. But once, in an early hymn, it apparently scans *gā́vām*. It is easier to find an anological model for the creation of *gávām* than for *gā́vām*; but in view of the trifling headway of such analogies elsewhere in the paradigm—the gen.sg. *gṓs*, which is very frequent, may perhaps only three times be read *gávas—it is likeliest that *gávām* is the genuine form of the gen.pl.

L _bovem_ acc. is analogical for *_bōm_ or the like (= U **bum**), on the basis of oblique forms like gen. _bovis_ (_pedis_ : _pedem_ :: _bovis_ : _X_). Nom. _bovis_, cited by Varro, is likewise analogical. Vedic preserves the PIE state of affairs: nom. _gā́us_, acc. _gā́m_ (which like Av. _gąm_ is occasionally scanned as a disyllable), acc.pl. _gā́s_ (rarely disyllabic). The disyllabic scansions are innovations.

The remaining cases in G and L are built straightforwardly to reflexes of a stem *_g^wow-_ (indistinguishable in Italic from the reflexes of *_g^wew-_). This is the same sort of leveling that introduced uniform stems for _r_- and _n_-stems (**284**, **286-7**). L _bovēs_ and G _βóας_ acc.pl. are equally remote from PIE *_g^wōms_. (Some think that Dor. _βῶς_ acc.pl. is the innovation, but there are no models for such an analogy and the Dor. form is fully in accord with expectations.)

On the evidence of Av. _gə̄uš_ abl./gen. and the very frequent Rigvedic _gós_, the inherited form had full grade of the stem but with zero grade, *_-s_, of the gen.sg. ending. G _βo(ϝ)óς_, L _bovis_ are analogical. (If *_g^wowos_ had been the form to begin with, the rationale for Indo-Iranian *_gaws_ would be unfathomable.)

Of the various forms of the G dat.pl., the least altered is _βουσί_ (= Ved. _góṣu_); _βούεσσι_ is an innovation of the _πόδεσσι_ stripe (**277.6a**). Βόεσσι and _βοσίν_ imitate _πόδεσσι_ and _ποσ(σ)ί(ν)_, formed on some such model as _πόδες_ : _βó(ϝ)ες_ :: _πόδεσσι_ : _X_, where _X_ = _βó(ϝ)εσσι_. Similarly _βó(ϝ)α_, _βó(ϝ)ας_ after the consonant stem forms seen in _πόδα, πόδας_.

a. The rare L _bōbus_ (for _būbus_ < *_g^wowbh-_) fits with the original paradigm as reconstructed, but a loanword would not transmit details of an archaic and therefore idiosyncratic paradigm. Therefore _-ō-_ must be from the nom.sg., along such analogical lines as _arcus_ 'bow' : _arcubus_ :: _bōs_ : _X_.

b. Att. _χοῦς, -oóς_ 'gallon' inflects like _βοῦς_ but was originally an _o_-stem *_k^howos_ (cf. _χέ(ϝ)ω_ 'pour', root *_ǵhew-_), identical to _χóος_ (_χοῦς_), gen. _χóου_ (_χοῦ_) 'heap (of dirt)'. In Hellenistic G there are similar forms for _νοῦς_ (_νóος_) 'mind', _πλοῦς_ (_πλóος_) 'voyage', and others.

c. Avestan has no forms in _ǰ_-. The significance of this is that whereas Indic levels root-initial alternations resulting from the interaction of the Law of Palatals (**153d**) with ablaut, Av. is more conservative: for example PIE *_g^wem-tu-_ 'a going; course' appears in Ved. in the leveled form _gántu-_, but Av. retains the PInIr. shape _ǰantu-_; from the same root Av. has aor. (injunctive, **416**) _-ǰə̄n_ 3sg., _gəmən_ 3pl., cf. Ved. aor. _(á)gan, (á)gman_ (_gmán_) respectively.

Avestan and Vedic agree in the lack of evidence for the customary zero grade formations: full grade is securely attested even in such forms such as Ved. _góbhis_ instr.pl. (=

Av. *gaobīš*) and *góṣu* loc.pl., namely in cases where zero grade is (where possible) otherwise the strict rule.

325. G Ζεύς, L *Iuppiter*, *Iovis* reflect a PIE paradigm built to an ablauting stem *_dyew-_, *_diw-_/*_dyu-_ 'blue sky, day' (zero grade *_diw-_ before vowel, *_dyu-_ before consonant). A secondary full grade is seen in the thematized stem *_deyw-o-_. In the root noun, the ablaut scheme was hysterokinetic: full grade in the nom. and acc. of all numbers, and the loc.sg.; zero grade elsewhere. In the daughter languages this pattern was obscured by sound laws and leveling.

The origin of the special forms *_dyēws_ nom.sg. and *_dyēm_ acc. sg. is the same as for *_g^wōws_, *_g^wōm_, above: original **_dyewm_ (or *_-wm̥_) became *_dyēm_ by a purely phonological development, on the basis of which *_dyēws_ replaced original **_dyĕws_ by analogy.

	PIE	Greek	Vedic
Nom.	dyḗws	Ζεύς	dyā́us
Voc.	dyew	Ζεῦ	dyāus
Acc.	dyḗm	(*)Ζῆν[1]	dyā́m,[2] dívam
Dat.	diw-éy	Δι(ϝ)ει[3]	divé[4]
Abl.	diw-ós		divás[5]
Gen.	diw-ós	Δι(ϝ)ός	divás[6]
Loc.	dyéw-i	*Ζέϝι[7]	dyávi[8]
		Δι(ϝ)ί	diví

A note on Hitt.: Though the precise explanation of the form is uncertain—[ǰiu-]? [dziu-]?—Hitt. *ši-ú(-na)-* 'god' is thought to be cognate. (The usual form for the noun, to oversimplify somewhat, is a derived *a*-stem, *ši-ú-na-aš*; a more archaic form is seen in possessed nouns in the older language, *ši-i-uš-mi-iš* 'my god'.)

1. This form MAY be attested in Homer 8 times (**326**), next to Ζῆνα (the normal form) and 11 instances of the obviously analogical Δί(ϝ)α.
2. The usual Vedic form; *dívam* is much less frequent, and found prevailingly in late passages.
3. Attested in Ion. (Corinth) Δι(ϝ)ει, Myc. *di-we*, and in compounds like Cyp. διϝειφιλος 'dear to Zeus'.
4. A post-Vedic *dyave* also occurs.
5. This is the usual form; it is both frequent and early. A secondary *dyós* (after regular *gós*, **324**) occurs twice; the peculiar *dyā́us* occurs once, in a late passage; the inspiration for the analogy is unobvious.
6. The usual form; extremely frequent. *Dyós* (as if *_dyew-s_) occurs six times. It is not likely to be old, even though a parallel form occurs in Av. *dyaoš*.
7. Not attested. The grade of Δι(ϝ)ι, Διί, and Δῑ́ if not in fact inherited (see note 8), was influenced by the orig. dat.
8. RV *diví* which agrees with G Δι(ϝ)ί is much more frequent than *dyávi*; nor does *dyávi* mainly occur in antique passages. But if *e*-grade is de rigueur in a loc. sg. *diví* and Διϝί must be innovations.

326. GREEK. Nom.sg. *_dyēws_ > Ved. *dyā́us* 'sky; day', and presumably G Ζεύς (per Osthoff's Law, **63.2**), Corinth. Δευς, Lesb. Σδεῦς. Although PIE *_dyĕws_ would account for most data except InIr., the plene vowel (**31**) in

Old Hitt. *ši-i-uš-mi-iš* 'my god' may confirm an ancestral long vowel. The long diphthong in the nom.sg. is here explained (324) as analogical to the acc.sg., whether in PIE or later.

Voc.sg. **dyew*, G Ζεῦ. (The inherited voc., which would have been **dyo*, is lost in Indic, having been displaced by a form homophonous with the nominative; in any case the voc. occurs but once in the entire RV.)

Acc.sg. **dyēm* underlies Ved. *dyā́m*, G *Ζή́ν, Ζῆν (uncertainly attested, but it is the expected form and its prior existence is indispensable for explaining the form Ζῆνα; see below).

In G there were wholesale levelings, with results so different from dialect to dialect that the PG starting-point must have been a paradigm little changed from PIE. One basis for leveling was the stem-form **diw-*, the weak grade, as Δι(ϝ)ός gen. (whose form is ancient), Δι(ϝ)ί dat. (that is, loc., where it presumably is not), and Δί(ϝ)α acc. (manifestly a G coinage). These forms, minus the -ϝ-, are the standard ones for Attic. The extension of the weak grade to acc. Δία (11× in Homer) in place of original *Ζή́ν(α) (Ved. *dyā́m*) is parallel to the creation of ἄνδρα. El. Ζῑ (next to El. Δῑ) 'Διί' imported the Z- of the nom./voc.

In Hom. and various dialects another set of cases was created on a new stem Ζην-, originally the acc. *Ζή́ν < PIE **dyēm*. The latter is apparently attested some eight times in Homer, Θ 206 for example; but as in all such passages the next word begins with a vowel, the reading is ambiguous. But once remodeled Ζῆνα (Cret. Δηνα) appeared, the remaining two cases built to the same stem (Ζηνός, Ζηνί) followed easily.

In much the same way τίς, *τίν < **$k^w$is*, **k^wim* 'who' was remodeled as τίνα, with subsequent τίνος gen., τίνι dat. (378). (Expected τίν, like Ζῆν—326—is but uncertainly attested.)

The inspiration for Ζῆνα and τίνα is the oddity of the inherited forms compared to the pattern otherwise universal in the large and important class of nouns with monosyllabic nom.sg.: φλέψ, φλεβά 'vein', θρίξ, τριχά 'hair', θῑ́ς, θῑνά 'heap', a pattern paralleled in consonant stems in general, as φύλαξ, φύλακα. Compared to these, the inherited acc.sg. **$k^w$is*, **k^win* and **y̆eus*, **y̆ēn* would stop too soon, so to say, as well as differ morphologically from the acc.sg. of all other nouns with monosyllabic nom.sg. Both peculiarities are eliminated by the addition of the usual cons. stem acc.sg. marker -α to the inherited acc. (Note that this history is different from the development of the stem seen in ἕνα acc. 'one', for which see **294.1**.)

327. LATIN. The original paradigm split into two almost completely distinct ones: *diēs* 'day' (very rarely 'Jupiter') and *Iuppiter, Iovis* 'Jupiter' (but the meaning 'day, sky' in the expression *sub iove* 'alfresco').

The original nom. **dyews*, whether or not by Osthoff's Law from **dyēws* (326), is not part of the L paradigm for 'day'. The paradigmatic nom. sg. *diēs* is back-formed from the acc. **diēm*. This form is an especially appropriate fulcrum for remodeling in view of the L usage known as *accusative of duration of time*, and in fact it appears to be the basis for the entire 'day' paradigm. (The usual form, *diem*, is from **diēm* by **83.1**.)

The original nom.sg. survives in L entombed in two fossilized expressions, one in the sense of 'Jupiter' and one as 'day': ***mediusfidius*** (***mē diūs fidius***) an asseverative oath—something like 's'welp me god'—and ***nudiustertius*** (***nū diūs tertius***) 'day before yesterday', lit. 'the third day now'; similar phrases, as ***nudius decimus*** 'nine days ago', are innovations based on this. (The form is often erroneously *dīus*, contaminated by *dī(v)us*.)

Regarding the treatment of the initial cons., it is clear that **dy* > L [(y)y] (**194**), as in *Iovis* < **dyewes* gen.sg., so the nom. and acc.sg. should be ×*iēs* and ×*iēm* (monosyllabic). The survival of the *d-* has been traced to positional alternants, **diyēs* and the like, via Lindeman's Law (181), but it is more likely to be simple analogy to, or contamination by, **dīwo-* < **deyw-o-*, derivatives in **diw-*, and the oblique cases of **dyew-* (before they were remodeled out of existence in L).

In PIE the word is often combined with *$p\underset{\circ}{H}_2ter$- 'father': G Ζεῦ πάτερ, Ved. *dyā́uḥ pitā́*; in Ital. this combination became stereotypic: U **iupater** (also dat.sg. **iuve patre**), L *Iūpiter* voc. (**61**, **66.1**), then *Iuppiter* (**234**). This vocative form serves for the nominative. The status of *Diēspiter* nom. is uncertain; it may be a genuinely ancient form, but by common consent the other cases in the paradigm (acc. *Diēspitrem* for example) are held to be secondary.

The other forms of the Jove paradigm are from **dyew-*, whence (**61**, **194**) early L DIOVOS, DIOVEI and the like, usual *Iovis*, *Iovī* (Osc. **diúveí, iuveí**, Umb. **iuve**), *Iovem*, dat. *Iove* < loc. **dyewi*. The expected zero grade of the stem is found only in compounds such as *trīduō* (**tris-diwōd*) 'in three days'.

a. The earliest inscriptions with initial DI- in Ital. are possibly accurate indications of contemporary pronunciation; but from say the 3rd century BC it is certainly an artificial spelling, which persisted after the *d-* ceased being pronounced in ordinary speech. This is proved by inscriptions with pseudoarchaic DI- in divine names which never had had a **d-* (*Iānus* and *Iūturna*), and the occurrence of IVNONE and DIOVIS in the same (short) inscription.

b. Nominative *Iovis* (Enn.), *Diovis* (Varro) are secondary creations based on *i*-stems (among a number such forms quoted by the grammarians). A different innovation is indicated by an inscription of uncertain date from Praeneste which includes IOVOS. It is one of eleven labels on the figures of deities; the other ten are unambiguously nom., and this is surely nominative too.

c. L *dīū* 'by day; for a long time' is either an endingless loc. **dyew* or, more likely, an apocopated reflex of **dyewi* (and therefore a doublet of *Iove*, much like ***providentia*** next to ***prūdentia*** **61.2a**). The *-ī-* of *dīū*, in place of well-attested *diū*, is imported from *dīvus*, below.

d. L *dīvus* 'divine; god', and the phrase *sub dīvō* 'outdoors, alfresco' (lit. 'under the sky') are from the thematic stem **deyw-o-*, which also split into two distinct paradigms, *deus* 'god' and *dīvus* 'divine'; see **183a**.

e. L *Diālis* 'of or pertaining to Jupiter', chiefly in the collocation *flāmen Diālis* 'priest of Jupiter', is a derivative of **dyew-* of a type common in L religious terminology (*Vestālis* and the like); but exactly what originally preceded *-ālis* is obscure.

328. PIE *neH_2u- 'boat' was a non-ablauting cons. stem:

	PIE	PG	Ved.	PIE	PG	Ved.
		Singular			*Plural*	
Nom.	neH$_2$us	naus	nā́us	neH$_2$wes	nāwes	nā́vas
Acc.	neH$_2$wm̥	nāwa	nā́vam	neH$_2$wm̥s	nāwas	
Dat.	neH$_2$wey	nāwey		neH$_2$ubh-	naup^{h}i	nāubhís
Gen.	neH$_2$wos	nāwos	nāvás	neH$_2$wō̃m	nāwōn	
Loc.	neH$_2$wi	nāwi	nāví	neH$_2$usu	nawhi, -si	

The chief potential for complication here is the alternation between *u and *w (fully automatic, according to whether a syllabic follows), which interacts with the rules governing the development of laryngeals: *-eH_2u- becomes in effect *-au- whereas *-eH_2w- becomes *-āw-.

In Ved. the paradigm reveals that *neH_2us originally became PInIr. *naüs—that is, it is still disyllabic in its single Rigvedic occurrence. This *naüs* eventually contracts to a long diphthong (Skt. *nāus*), in curious contrast to the development of *-aï-, which becomes either *-e-* (as in *préṣṭha-* 'dearest', still scanned *práïṣṭha-* in early Vedic) or *-ayi-* (as in *rayí-*, 329) rather than *-āi-*; likewise presumably *nāubhis* inst.pl. (regrettably not attested in the RV) < *neH_2ubhis = G ναῦφι.

In G the original paradigm would have been something like that shown above. There is no way of telling whether nom. ναῦς is the straight reflex of *neH_2us or the Osthoff outcome (63.2) of *nāws (with *-ā-* imported from the cases with *-w-*). Such leveling is seen in Hom. νηῦς nom. and νηυσί dat.pl., in which the -η- proper to the *w*-cases has been introduced into the diphthongal cases. The original diphthong from *neH_2u- remains in ναῦφι 'from aboard ship', ναύτης 'sailor'. Gen. sg. *neH_2wos > *nāwos, whence Dor. νᾱός, Hom. νηός, Att. νεώς (79.3; cf. Ved. *nāvás*). So in other cases, stem νᾱ(ϝ)-, Hom. νη-, Att. νη- in νηί, νῆες or shortened in νεῶν. Att. ναῦν acc.sg. is secondary, but on what pattern is unclear. The original state of affairs is found in Hom. νῆα (= Ved. *nā́vam*), νῆας pl. (Ved. form not quotable, but given by the grammarians as *nā́vas*).

In L the word became a commonplace *i*-stem, *nāvis*, *-is*; a number of the original case forms (acc. *nāvem*, dat. *nāvei*) would have been ambiguous as to form class, and as mentioned in 309 a miscellany of nouns which had peculiar inflection in L acquired a more or less impermanent nom.sg. in *-is*. But for this word the absorption into the *i*-stems was complete.

329. PIE *reH_1i- '(valuable) object' is not attested in G, but is found in Ved. and L. The original paradigm was like that of *neH_2u- 'boat' (328):

	PIE	Vedic	Latin
Nom.	*reH$_1$is	rayís[1]	rēs
Acc.	*reH$_1$im? -ym̥?	rayím[2]	rem
Dat.	*reH$_1$yey	rāyé	rei
Gen.	*reH$_1$yos	rāyás	rĕ̄ī

[1] From _*răĭs_; Skt. _rā́s_, often quoted in this connection, is a late, analogical form. It bears a merely coincidental resemblance to L _rēs_.

[2] The normal form in the RV; once in a late hymn—and unique in all of Indic—is found _rā́m_ acc.sg. Although it is standard to align this with L _rem_, in fact it is analogical, patterned on _gā́m_ 'cow' (above) by some such proportion as _gā́vas_ nom.pl.: _rā́yas_ :: _gā́m_ : _X_, where _X_ = _rā́m_. The acc.sg. form prescribed by the grammarians is _rā́yam_; it is not found at all in the Vedas.

Nom.sg. L _rēs_ is necessarily analogical—the PIE nom.sg. _*reH_$_1$_is_ undisturbed would have given PItal. _*reis_ whence L ˣ_rīs_ (57)—but the exact history of the L nom.sg. form is uncertain. It might reflect a form _*rēys_, created on the basis of other case-forms in _*rēy-_ < _*reH_$_1$_y-_. It might be based on acc. _*rēm_ (below), like the creation of _diēs_ 'day' after _*diēm_ acc. (327). Of course, disyllabic _*reïs_ would have become _rēs_ regularly (**88.3**), like _sōl_ 'sun' from disyllabic _*suol_ (**88.3c**), though it is unlikely that _*-eï-_ < _*-eHi-_ could have lasted long enough to do so.

Acc.sg. The correct account of the history of L _rem_ (_*rēm_) depends on what the PIE form of the acc.sg. was. The phonologically simplest derivation would start from _*reH_$_1$_ym̥_, not unambiguously attested elsewhere; from this, _*rē(y)em_ > L _*rēm_, _rem_. On the other hand, as in the case of the nom.sg., above, regular phonological development from _*reH_$_1$_im_ via _*reïm_ (= Ved. _rayím_) is remotely thinkable. See 330 (5th decl.) following.

THE LATIN FIFTH DECLENSION

330. The history of the L fifth declension is obscure, and has long been a topic of much discussion. There is nothing similar in the other IE languages. Lith. _iē_-stems (_žẽmė_ 'land' gen.sg. _žẽmės_), which look somewhat similar, have been shown to be largely, if not wholly, _iyā_-stems in origin. Elsewhere there are a few isolated nouns in _-ē_ which are probably verb stems used substantively, proper to compounds of the type seen in Ved. _śraddhā́-_ 'faith' (a compound of root _dhā-_ 'put', PIE _*dheH_$_1$_-_) which inflects as an ordinary _ā_-stem. G _χρή_ 'necessity' and _ἀπόχρη_ 'sufficiency; enough' are 3sg. verb-forms which underwent reinterpretation in such expressions as _ἀπόχρη τινί_ 'is sufficient for someone' > 'enough [for someone]'.

In reality, the 'fifth declension' is a historical accident—a collection of nouns of heterogeneous ancestry which converged (in a none too orderly fashion) on a type. This explains the difficulty of finding analogues in other languages, including, most particularly, the other Italic languages; and also the variability in morphological detail from noun to noun and from period to period.

The nouns in the fifth declension are all feminine with the exception of _diēs_ 'day' and its derivative _merīdiēs_ 'noon/south'; and the great bulk of them are abstracts in _-iēs_. The three exceptions are: _rēs_, whose history is given above (**329**); and _spēs_ 'hope' and _fidēs_ 'faith', whose histories are considerably more uncertain. In OL there were some fifth decl. forms unknown later, such as *plēbēs* (classical *plēbs*, but NB the adj. *plēbēius*). G names in -ευς (*Achillēs*) and -ης (*Themistoclēs*) early inflect as fifth declension nouns, later as third.

a. The question of whether Sabellian has such a form class bears on the question of the validity of an Italic Branch of IE (17-8): the type qua type is not inherited from PIE, so its presence in both Sab. and L would be evidence for a period of common development. (On the other hand, the absence of the type in Sab. would have no bearing on the question of common descent.) The few possible Sab. attestations are cited in the literature as follows. (1) The U *iouie* acc.pl. (twice), *ioues* dat.pl. (once); meaning uncertain, but apparently 'young [? soldiers]'. But if we are dealing with reflexes of **yewH-* 'young', these forms are ultimately from a comparative **yewHyos-* or **yewHyes-* (Ved. *yávīyas-*, OIr. *oa*). They either show leached semantics, 'young' < *'younger' parallel to the commonplace development of 'new' (the normal meaning of RV *návīyas-*) from *'newer, rather new'; or else they are literally 'younger' or 'lesser'. The latter reading is easily allowed by the contexts, in which the term invariably contrasts with *ner-* 'leaders? nobles?' perhaps simply 'men'. (2) The forms of U **ri** abl. and **ri** dat.sg. accord well with the L correspondents *rē* < **rēd* and *rē̆ī̆*, but these forms in both U and L can be traced more or less directly to details of the original **reH*$_1$*i-* paradigm, with no implications for a special form class like the L fifth declension.

Manifestly, there is no case for a Sabellian analogue to the L fifth declension.

b. L *famēs* is said to have 3rd as well as 5th decl. forms. But metrics confirm that the abl. *fame* has -*ē* rather than -*ĕ*, and the only seeming 3rd decl. forms apart from grammarians' mention is Plaut. *famis* nom.sg. next to his usual *famēs*. (Whether this *famis* persisted or was reinvented, it is found also in the Appendix Probi.)

331. INFLECTION.

1. Gen.sg. There are several forms for the ending. The oldest is -*ēs* (*-*ēes*) known through citations by ancient authorities from early poetry (*diēs*) and scattered instances in literature (such as Lucr. *rabiēs* 'madness') where they are often edited out of our standard editions. Its similarity to the inherited gen.sg. of the *ā*-stems, namely -*ās*, led to its replacement by -*ēī* at the same time that -*ās* was remodeled as -*āī* (263.7). In OL this remodeled ending always has two heavy syllables. These prosodics persisted after -*i*-, thus in later periods regularly *diēī*, *faciēī*. After consonants, however, the ending became -*ĕī* by **85**. The persistence of -*iēī* is mysterious, as the shortening of a vowel before another vowel should have affected -*iēī* and -*ĕī* alike. —In another trend altogether, and parallel to the development of -*āī* to -*ae* (263.7), the ending monophthongized to -*ei* [ey], whence eventually by 57 -*ī*, so *fidei*, *fidē* (that is, -*ẹ̄*), *fidī* not only in the early playwrights but also in Ovid and Horace, among others, and epigraphically (DII, DIE). This development, being parallel to -*āī* > -*ae*, is the expected one, and probably represents the colloquial pronunciation; the disyllabic ending, with its unexpected distinction between -*ĕī* and -*iēī*, is possibly an artifact of schoolmasterly prescriptivism.

2. Dat.sg. The early monosyllabic -*ei*, that is, -*ēy*, is not the expected outcome of *-*ē-ey* of whatever age. A long diphthong like *-*ēy* should have

lost the glide, whence *_-ē_. The regular form, _-ei_, is therefore a L creation modeled on the _ā_-stem form _-āi_, also monosyllabic. (The prosodics of this _-ei_ are revealed by orthographic hesitation in OL between _-ei_, _-i_, and _-e_.) There is some reason for thinking that in late Republican times the diphthongal pronunciation was most persistent in the monosyllable _rei_, even as _fidei_, _diei_ (so written) were being pronounced _fidī_, _diī_. Eventually the dat.sg. fell completely together with the gen.sg. (above), and Roman grammarians prescribe the same distinction between _-eī_ vs. _-iēī_ for the dat.

3. Acc.sg. L _-em_ < *_-ēm_.

4. Abl.sg. L _-ē_, U **-i** are commonly traced to *_-ēd_, formed after the analogy of _-ād_, _-ōd_, but the lack of quotable forms actually showing _-d_ is peculiar. It is therefore more than ordinarily thinkable that we are here dealing with the old instr. _-ē_ < *_-eH_$_h$, particularly in the case of _rē_ and _diē_. The former would follow directly from *_rēē_ < *_reH_$_1$_yeH_$_1$ (= Ved. _rāyā́_); and note that for 'day' the PIE inst. seems to have had adverbial significance 'by day; for a day' (as in the very frequent Ved. _dívā_, with original stem grade).

5. PLURAL CASES. Neither abstract nouns nor personal names readily occur in the plural—Cicero goes so far as to deny that _spērum_ and _speciēbus_ are possible forms (but see **a**, below)—so plural formations in this class are practically confined to _rēs_ and _diēs_.

Nom.pl. PIE *_reH_$_1$_yes_ (Ved. _rā́yas_) would give attested _rēs_, and *_dyewes_ would give _diēs_ homophonous with the nom.sg. (The old *_eH_$_2$-stem ending, _-ās_ is unlikely to have played any role in this: the patterns are not really parallel, and NB the failure of nom.pl. _rēs_, _diēs_ to join with the _ā_-stem remodeling of _-ās_ as _-āi_ (**265**.1) in contrast to the treatment of the gen.sg., 1, above.)

The remaining cases are built to the stems _rē-_, _diē-_: gen.pl. _-ērum_ (*_-ē-som_) like _-ārum_ (*_-ā-som_), acc.pl. _-ēs_ like _-ās_ (? or earlier, as *_-ēns_ like *_-āns_). The dat./abl. form _-ēbus_ has no straightforward source: imitation of specific forms like _būbus_ 'cows' is unlikely to be the whole story, or even much of it; nor can the forms be traced directly from any ancestral form. The obviousness of the stems _rē-_, _diē-_ and the readiness with which L coined such forms as _deābus_ and _filiābus_ (**265.3b**) are part of the answer.

a. For an abstract noun, L _spēs_ forms plurals pretty freely, not unlike G ἐλπίδες, and such forms were possibly inspired by the G. This is stated as fact by some authorities, but NE _hopes_, first attested only in the 17th century, is most unlikely to owe its genesis to imitation of any classical forms; the L development could have been as spontaneous as the English. Early attestations vacillate between nom.pl. _spēs_ and _spērēs_; Varro quotes _spēribus_ abl.pl. as well.

Nouns in other declensions occasionally have fifth declension pl. endings, as _sordērum_ (Plt.; _sordēs_ 'filth' 3rd decl.) and _boverum_ (_bōs_), _regerum_ (_rēx_) (presumably _-ērum_; quantity not recoverable from the citations by the grammarians).

332. NOUNS OF VARIABLE DECLENSION, or heteroclites (ἑτερόκλιτα lit. 'differently bent'), have various histories. They may represent a mixture of two inherited stems, as L *domus* 'house' which is found following both the *u*-stem and *o*-stems declensions. Such matters are usually proper to the study of lexicon, though this particular heteroclisis may be ancient (there is a parallel discrepancy in the declensions of the cognate nouns, which are *u*-stem in OCS *domŭ*—and indirectly in Ved. *dámūnas*- 'dear to the house' —but *o*-stem in G δόμος, Ved. *dáma*-).

A more general source of heteroclisis is the partial interpenetration of what were once two or more distinct paradigms. The starting point for such confluence is of course a form or forms common to different paradigms. Being dependent upon specific details, such conflations are different in different languages even when they are descended from a common ancestor:

In L, as discussed in **308**, the *i*- and cons. stems partially merge; in G it is the *ŭ*- and *ū*-stems; in Skt. the devī and vr̥kīs types progress from being almost totally unalike to differing only in the nom.sg.; in Go. the *i*-stems and *a*-stems (the PIE *o*-stems) nearly merge, and many root nouns have *u*-stem forms. In G, too, neologisms like Σωκράτην acc. (**300**) are based on Θουκυδίδην as a result of their common nom.sg. -ης; in L there were a number of interchanges between *o*-, *u*-, and *s*-stem forms, as a result of the common nom.sg. -*us* (**333.1-2**).

Sometimes a difference in meaning grows up around competing forms, so *pecus, -udis* n. typically a single animal ('head') next to collective *pecus, -oris* n. 'cattle, livestock, herd'. (Neither formation is old; both replace inherited *pecu* n.) In the most extreme cases, leveling turns a single original form into several more or less unrelated paradigms, as *diēs, -ēī* 'day' vs. *Iuppiter, Iovis* 'Jupiter' (**327**).

a. Some authorities assume that *r/n*-stems of the *femur, feminis* 'thigh' type (**290**) arose by some pre-PIE heteroclisis. The view endorsed here (**292**) is that the interchange of **r* and **n* is more likely to have been purely phonological in origin. It is in fact possible that the familiar *r*- and *n*-stem paradigms, or some of them, grew out of *r/n*-stem inflection by leveling. Cf. the case of the Italian heteroclites mentioned in **334**, such as *filo* sg. 'thread', *fila* pl. (for expected *fili*); these APPEAR to be a composite (heteroclitic) paradigm but in reality they are conservative reflexes of earlier *fīlum, fīla*: what has changed is the overall noun system.

333. Among the many examples of heteroclitic forms in G and L the following may be noticed here:

1. Interchange between *o*- and *u*-stem forms in L. Beside *domus*, mentioned above, several names of trees fluctuate thus, as *fāgus* 'beech' and *laurus* 'laurel', which are basically *o*-stems but also have an acc.pl. -*ūs*; conversely *quercus* 'oak' is prevailingly *u*-stem but gen.pl. *quercōrum* is also attested. In early L, *u*-stem nouns in -*tus* (a large class) have a gen.sg. -*ī* (**314.8**).

2. Interchange between *o*-stems and neut *s*-stems. G σκότος 'darkness', gen.sg. σκότου or σκότους, and so in the other cases. L *vulgus*, -*ī* 'the people'; *pelagus*, -*ī* (lw. from G πέλαγος n. *s*-stem) 'ocean'; *vīrus*, -*ī* (cognate with G

'ῑός, *-ου*) 'slime; poison' are ordinary *o*-stems except for their acc.sg. in *-us* (= nom.sg.) as if they were *s*-stem neuters.

3. Interchange between *o*-stems and cons. stems. Mainly in neuters, where the nom./acc.pl. form was ambiguous. L *vās* 'vessel', *vāsis* but pl. *vāsa*, *-ōrum*. L *iūgerum* (a land measure), *-ī* but pl. *iūgera*, *iūgerum* (which last is of course itself ambiguous, owing to the persistence in measures of the old *o*-stem gen.pl. in *-um*, as ***nummum*** 'of coins' (**260.5**) and may have contributed to the use of 3rd decl. endings in the rest of the pl., so *iūgeribus*). There are examples, chiefly epigraphic, of *-ibus* for *-īs* (VETRANIBVS, PENATIBVS). Contrariwise, the *o*-stem gen.pl. in *-ōrum* is widely attested in cons. stems: FRATRORVM, PARENTORVM, MENSORVM, MVLIERORVM (!). Such forms are virtually limited to inscriptions.

a. Chiefly in inscriptions, the *u*-stem gen.pl. *-uum* is also well attested in cons. stems, as FRATRVVM, -OM (very frequent), MENSVOM, VIRTVTVOM.

4. For L, cf. also the interchange between the first and fifth decl. as *māteria* vs. *māteriēs*; between the third and fifth in some of the nouns in *-es*, as *plēbs* vs. *plēbēs* (Varro); between *i*-stems and cons. stems in *canis* 'dog', gen.pl. *canum*, and so on (**309**).

5. For G cf. also the mixture of *τ*-stem forms with others in neuters (**293**), also in γέλως 'husband's sister' (**321a**); the *o*- and *υ*-stem forms in υἱός, υἱύς 'son'; the diphthongal inflection of Att. χοῦς 'gallon'(**324b**); and so on.

334. NOUNS OF VARIABLE GENDER. Many nouns have different gender in singular and plural, with or without a distinction in sense. G ὁ σῖτος 'grain', pl. τὰ σῖτα; ὁ δεσμός 'bond; halter', pl. τὰ δεσμά and οἱ δεσμοί; τὸ στάδιον a measure of length, pl. τὰ στάδια and οἱ στάδιοι. L *locus* m. 'place; citation', pl. *loca* n. 'places', *locī* m. 'citations, passages in authors'; *iocus* 'jest', pl. either *ioca* or *iocī*; *frēnum* 'bridle', pl. either *frēna* or *frēnī*.

Probably owing to the coincidence in form between the nom./acc.n.pl. in *-a* and the nom./acc.fem. in *-a* (with the loss of *-m*), in late VL, many neut. plurals turned into singular feminines of the first declension, such as *gaudia* (L *gaudium* 'delight') whence It. *gioia*, Fr. *joie*; similarly *opera* 'work(s)', *ligna* '(pieces of) wood', *folia* 'leaves' (It. *opera*, *legna* 'firewood', *foglia* 'leaf, leaves'; cf. *foglio* 'sheet of paper'). In some cases a collective meaning promoted the reassignment, though that is hard to see in the case of *gaudia* for one.

In the classical languages some gender variations were routinized, as in the typical use of a neuter noun for a fruit beside a similarly formed but feminine noun for the name of the plant: G ἄπιον 'a pear', ἄπιος f. 'pear tree'; σῦκον 'a fig', σῦκῆ (σῦκέη) 'fig tree'; L *mōrum* 'a mulberry', *mōrus* f. 'mulberry tree'; *cerasum* 'a cherry', *cerasus* f.'cherry tree'.

The tendencies described in the preceding sections were important forces in the evolution of the Romance languages. *U*-stems and neuter *o*-stems generally coalesce with masculine *o*-stems in Romance. But in It. some original neut.pl. forms persist in minor paradigms that the school grammars call 'masculine nouns that are feminine [singular!]

in the plural', so *uovo* m. 'egg' pl. *uova* (Lat. *ovum*, *-a*). In some cases the conservative pl. competes with the regular one, as *fila* and *fili*, both pl. of *filo* 'thread' (L *fīlum*). In some instances there are differences in meaning: to *corno* 'horn' (regular from L *cornu*), pl. *corna* (of an animal), vs. the innovative *corni* (the musical instruments); *braccio* 'arm' (L *brāchium*), pl. *braccia* (the body parts), vs. *bracci* (of rivers; wings of a building or an army). Indirect evidence of a period of paradigmatic confusion in early Romance is the remarkable fact that most of the nouns exhibiting these properties in It. were actually masc. to start with, such that the pl. in *-a* is a secondary development rather than inherited: so *mura* 'walls of a city' vs. *muri* 'walls' (in general) to sg. *muro* < L *mūrus*.

335. INDECLINABLE AND DEFECTIVE NOUNS. Indeclinable nouns are words which are syntactically noun-like but which do not have the usual morphological apparatus of nouns. In an IE language in which morphological traits are the primary definers of form classes, such a notion verges on a contradiction in terms, and on the face of it uninflected nouns in G and L are aberrant.

Among the indeclinable nouns are the names of the letters in both G and L, as G ἄλφα, βῆτα; L *ā*, *bē*, and the rest. (The τ-inflection of G letter names, as σίγματος gen. sg., formed after analogy of the ὄνομα type, is a late development.) Similarly, many numbers are uninflected (L *sex*, G ἕξ 'six'). Some of these formerly had inflection but lost it (PIE 'four' inflected for gender and case, as it does in G, but L *quattuor* is indeclinable).

Most foreign names and words are somehow accommodated in the inflectional systems of L and G, but Egyptian words are undeclined in Herodotus, and in the Septuagint the names transliterated from Hebrew are indeclinable (though in later texts the usual endings start to appear); the same is true of such exotica as the names of Egyptian months and of Semitic weights and measures. In L there are only a few such, for example *abba* 'father'.

A basically different type are the indeclinables that have a syntactic basis—words that are stuck (so to say) in a given case. So L *frūgī* 'useful, worthy', apparently a dat. of *frūx*, *frūgis* 'fruit; virtue', is effectively an adjective as the result of reinterpretation of some (unknown) phrase. L *fās* and *nefās* are virtually limited to expressions where a nom. or acc. would be expected anyway (most commonly *fās est* 'it is right'). And of course, in a sense all the infinitives of G and L are indeclinable nouns; see 551-3.

Hom. nom./acc. δῶ = δῶμα 'house' (in Hes., pl. δῶ = δώματα), κρῖ = κρῖθή 'barley', look like abbreviated forms (and as such were imitated by later writers); that is hardly likely to be the real explanation, but their actual source is uncertain.

In extreme instances the 'indeclinable noun' is in fact a fossilized phrase. So G χρεών (mostly nom./acc. but also τοῦ χρεών) 'need, necessity', which is from χρεὼ ὄν lit. 'it being a need', parallel to ἄδηλον ὄν 'it being uncertain'.

a. The various inflected forms of a word incidentally reveal much about its make-up, and hence its history; accordingly, a commonplace trait of indeclinables is a certain degree of opacity. For example, L *fās* looks like an *s*-stem, a root noun in the nom.sg.

This interpretation fits with derivatives (*nefārius* 'impious', *nefāstus* 'unholy'); and perhaps the lack of oblique forms is just a result of limited syntactic contexts. However, other interpretations are possible. The most interesting theory takes the form to be the active infinitive corresponding to *fārī* 'declare', that is, from something like PItal. **fāsi* with apocope of the final vowel predating rhotacism. Such an origin would neatly explain why the word does not inflect—it is already in a case, the loc.sg. (553.1).

336. Among the so-called *defective* nouns are many for which the lack of a quotable example of a particular case form is merely accidental—indeed, innumerable nouns in both G and L are not attested in all possible cases and numbers. The isolated G *νίφα* acc. 'snow' (Hesiod) is distinctive only because it is an extreme example of the same phenomenon: this acc.sg. is attested once, and is the sole relic of *νίψ**, *νίφος**, the inherited word for 'snow' corresponding to L *nix*, *nivis* (and, shifted to the thematic class, Go. *snaiws*, OE *snáw*, NE *snow*), but displaced by *χιών*, *χιόνος*. It is a stray relic, not a defective noun.

Nouns that are plural (or dual) only, such as G *(τὰ) ἔναρα* 'spoils', L *tenebrae* 'darkness', might be thought of as defective in a sense. More clearly defective are nouns in which one or more case is in a real sense missing. Sometimes the occurring forms are paradigmatically isolated, as G *μέθυ* n. 'wine, mead', which once had a full inflection on the evidence of cognate languages (and what is perh. the gen.sg. is seen in Myc. *me-tu-wo*); but in literary G it is known only in the nom./acc.sg. Sometimes the missing parts are 'filled out' by formations built to a different stem or perhaps totally unrelated. This kind of complementary defectiveness, known as *suppletion*, is much more evident in pronouns and verbs, but does occasionally occur in nouns. Thus for a long time the the proper nom.sg. *ἀρήν* 'lamb' implied by gen. *ἀρνός*, acc. *ἀρνά* and so on was unknown—*ἀμνός*, which has a full paradigm of its own, usually serves as the nom. to *ἀρνός*; but APHN eventually turned up in a 5th century Attic inscription, and then FAPHN was found in an earlier Cretan one. (This situation is typical: the missing items of a noun paradigm have usually been lost, as opposed to never having existed.[1]) The stem of *μέγας* m. 'big' is found in compounds (*μεγακήτης* 'cavernous') but in inflection only in *μέγας*, *μέγαν* acc.sg.m., and *μέγα* nom./acc.n.; the remaining forms are built to a derivative *μεγαλο-*, *μεγαλᾱ-* (*-η-*) (343 and 341).

G *εἷς* m., *μία* f., *ἕν* n. 'one' and *Ζεύς*, *Διός* raise an interesting question of definition. They LOOK like suppletive paradigms, but in both cases the oddity results from the action of regular sound laws upon what historically speaking is a regularly-constituted paradigm (294.1, 326). A definition of suppletion based descriptive rather than historical criteria would class such paradigms as suppletive.

---

[1] The case is otherwise with suppletive verbs: part of the explanation for compilations like G *φέρω*, *οἴσω*, *ἤνεγκα* and L *ferō*, *tulī*, *lātus* is that PIE **bher-* 'carry' (for one example among dozens) did not in fact form a perfect or aorist stem ab origine.

a. A tolerably large class of words are isolated case forms spoken of figuratively as 'frozen' or 'fossilized' cases which are not however functionally members of the noun lexicon. Rather they are adverbs or prepositions. Thus G *χαμαί* 'on the ground', *λάθρᾱ* 'secretly', *σῖγᾰ* 'silently', L *nātū* 'by birth', *sponte* 'of free will, voluntarily', *forte* 'by chance', *palam* 'openly', are all nouns for which other case forms are unknown or rare. (Contrast *causā* 'for the sake of', a specialized use of a case, but in addition the whole paradigm is in regular use.) These are similar to the restriction of NE *sake* to the phrases *for the sake of* and *for (someone's) sake*, whereas OE *sacu* was, and its cognate NHG *Sache* still is, simply a noun with a full set of cases and numbers, and open-ended contexts. The matter of frozen cases belongs mainly to etymology, that is, the history of the vocabulary. It does however have much interest for the historian, since such forms sometimes preserve otherwise unattested or poorly attested stems or endings, such as the instrumental endings (or what are thought to be instrumental endings, **257.9**) in G *ἀμαρτῇ* 'at once', *ἄφνω* 'unawares; of a sudden'; the archaic gen.sg. in *δεσπότης* 'master' < **dems* 'of the house'; and so on.

STEM FORMATION AND DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

337. The principal type of adjective—*o*- and *ā*-stems—is the same in G and L, but otherwise the adjective systems of the two languages evolved very differently from their common beginnings. G retains *u*-stem adjectives, which were lost in L; *i*-stem adjectives are abundant in L but rare in G. The PIE cons. stem adjectives (for example, the so-called comparative adjectives, **348-50**) developed differently in L and G. Bahuvrīhi (possessive compound) adjectives are common in G, but in L are practically limited to privative compounds like *inermis* 'unarmed' (*arma*), and numericals like *trifaux* 'three-throated'.

338. *o*- AND *eH₂*-STEM ADJECTIVES. In the commonest type of adjective the masc. and neut. are formed from an *o*-stem (**258-61**), the fem. from an *eH₂*-stem (**262-6**), as G *σοφός* m. 'skilled', *σοφή* f., *σοφόν* n.; L *bonus* m. 'good', *bona* f., *bonum* n.

The inflection is the same as for nouns, including such details as the G division of *η*-stems and *ᾱ*-stems (**262**), and the L treatment of stems in *-*ro*- (**74.4**): *ruber* 'red', *līber* 'free', exactly like the nouns *ager* 'field' and *puer* 'boy', respectively; that is with nom.sg.m. -*er* from *-*(e)ros*. But G adjectives in -*ιος* like *ἄξιος* 'worth' ('equivalent to') have the accent of the nom.pl.f. and gen.pl.f. aligned with that of the corresponding masc. forms: *ἄξιαι*, *ἀξίων*, in contrast to nouns, for example *οἰκίᾱ* 'house': *οἰκίαι*, *οἰκιῶν*; and L adjectives in -*ius* have gen.sg. -*iī* and voc.sg. -*ie* instead of the nouns' -*ī* (see **259.8Ba** and **259.2**).

339. GREEK ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS is the traditional term for what are more accurately adjectives of ONE STEM, that is where the *o*-stem paradigm serves for the fem. as well as the masc.: *ἄλογος* m. and f., *ἄλογον* n. 'without speech; non-rational'. This type is especially characteristic of adjective compounds built to *o*-stems: governing compounds like *παιδο-τρόφος* 'boy-rearing; a mother' (cf. *τροφός* 'feeding, nurturing') and possessive (bahuvrīhi) compounds like the privative *ἄ-λογος*, above; but it probably does not owe its origin to such formations. Rather, it is an archaism, and an archaism unparalleled in any other IE group—even in Ital., which alone among IE groups agrees with G in having *o*-stem nouns of fem. gender. The existence of fem. *o*-stem nouns, on the one hand, and the easy association between transparent derivatives like *ἄλογος* and the source noun (in this case *λόγος*), on the other, no doubt contributed to the survival of the ancient type especially in such formations. As to the antiquity of uncompounded adjectives of this type, like *φρόνιμος* m.f. 'sensible', *῞ῑλεως* 'kindly, affable' (< *῞ῑλᾱος*, like λεώς, **259.1a**), and *μάχλος* 'hot' (lustful), little can be said in general; some are doubtless ancient, others are equally doubtless secondary.

The *o*-stem adjective compounds built from fem. eH_2-stems, like *ἄδικος* m.f. 'wrong-doing' (*δίκη* 'law; right'), are not secondary, either, as a type. The PIE norm is for adjective compounds based on eH_2-stem nouns to inflect as *o*-stems (this in fact is one of the pieces of evidence that eH_2-stems are historically derived from *o*-stems). Thus in Indic of all periods, adjective compounds built to nouns like *senā-* f. 'army' are in every way indistinguishable from compounds built to nouns like *deva-* m. 'god': *vīra-senas* m. 'having an army wholly of heroes' (*vīra-*), just like *a-devas* 'impious'. In the history of G, as well, compounds built from *o*-stem and eH_2-stem nouns would have been alike in all regards, including archaic traits like *o*-stem feminines both from *eH_2-stems and original *o*-stems.

a. Some adjectives fluctuate between fem. forms in *-ος* and in *-ᾱ/-η*. This is especially typical of adjectives in *-ιος*, *-αιος*, but is not limited to them (so *κοινός* f. 'common, shared' ~ *κοινή*).

340. GREEK *υ*-STEM ADJECTIVES. The G adjectives like *ἡδύς* and *γλυκύς*, both 'sweet', represent an inherited type which is common in Hittite and Indo-Iranian, and preserved as a distinct type also in Lith., Celt., and Go. In PIE the typical formation was stem-accented and built to the zero grade of an often non-verbal root, and denoted elemental physical properties (sweet, wide, strong, high). In most branches where the type is lost the lexical items in question were transferred to the dominant *-o-/-*eH_2-stem type (West and North Gmc., OCS). In Italic, however, the original *u*-stem adjectives have mostly become *i*-stems, by ADDING *i*-stem endings to the original stem marker. This stem formation started in the feminines, which in PIE were usually inflected after the devī paradigm (**268**)—the devī suffix being added to the zero grade of the *u*-stem. When the devī type was submerged into the ordinary *i*-stems in Ital. (**270**) the result was the creation of *ui*-stem

adjectives, in effect: L *suāvis* 'sweet, pleasant' from *swādwi- (Ved. *svādú-* m.n., *svādvī́-* f. < *sweH$_2$dwiH$_2$-; G ἡδύς); L *gravis* 'heavy' (Ved. *gurú-* m.n., post-Vedic *gurvī-* f. < *g^{w}r̥wiH$_2$-; G βαρύς, Go. *kaurus*; see **96**).

The G declension of the masc. and neut. has already been discussed in connection with the nouns (**312-6**). The fem. is formed, like that of most consonant stems, with the suffix *-yă/-yā- (the devī type, **268**), corresponding to Ved. feminines in *-ī-/-yā-*. There are two differences between Indic and G. First, in Vedic the fem. of *u*-stem adjectives is formed in three different ways. One type agrees with the noun paradigm in inflecting the masc. and fem. alike (or nearly so), for example *cā́ru-* m.n.f. 'dear'. There are relatively few such. The second type forms the fem. in *-ū-*, that is, the m.n. stem with the addition of the fem. marker *-H$_2$-; the result inflects as a kind of consonant stem, known informally as the tanūs type (**317**). In addition to a few primary formations like *tanū́-* f. 'thin' (*tn̥nu-H$_2$-), the large class of mostly deverbative modifiers in *-yu-* build the fem. stem thus.

The third type includes the majority of *u*-stem adjectives. It is formed with the devī suffix, as in G and (originally) L: *svādvī́-*, *urvī́-* 'wide', *pr̥thivī́-* 'broad'. (Some stems form the fem. in more than one way, so that while the Rigveda has only *tanū́-*, later Vedas have also *tanú-* f.; and eventually, in Classical Skt., *tanvī-* appears.)

The second difference between Indic and G is that in Indic the feminines of the devī type add the fem. marker to the zero grade of the *u*-stem, whereas in G the stem is in the *e*-grade, thus G ἡδεῖα f. < *hwādewya < *sweH$_2$dewiH$_2$ vs. Ved. *svādvī́* < *sweH$_2$dwiH$_2$. This discrepancy can be reconciled only speculatively. Some authorities, pointing out that in G -εϝ- spreads at the expense of zero grade in *u*-stem endings generally (**314.8**, **316.3**), take the G *-ew-ya type to be an innovation of the same sort as acc. pl. -εας < *-ewas ← *-ums. (In this connection, note that feminine adjectives of the type χαρίεσσα (**346**) MUST have a sort of counterfeit full grade, which necessarily was manufactured within the history of G.) But there is another possibility here. The devī marker ablauted from case to case (**268**), which implies complementary ablaut elsewhere in the form. Presented with ablaut discrepancies between G and InIr. in these formations, the most elegant explanation (nevertheless speculative) would be the reconstruction of an original paradigm **-éw-iH$_2$ nom., **-éw-iH$_2$m acc., **-u-yéH$_2$-s gen., **-éw-iH$_2$-eH$_1$ instr., **-u-yéH$_2$i dat., and the rest, from which both the G and InIr. uniform stems were leveled.

341. THE DECLENSION OF πολύς 'much, many' is a composite. One ingredient is an ordinary *u*-stem *pl̥H$_1$u- (seen in Ved. *purú-* and, with full grade of the root, Go. *filu*; for the vocalism of the first syllable in G, see **106.2a**). The paradigm is quasi-suppletive: in Attic this stem is limited to πολύς nom.sg.m., πολύν acc.sg.m., and πολύ n. The remaining forms in most dialects are from the stems πολλο-/πολλᾱ-. The distribution of stems came to be exactly that of μέγας, μεγάλη (343) except for the adverbial forms *μεγάλως/μεγαλωστί* vs. *πολλάκι(ς)*.

Of the many surmises made about the history of the stem πολλ-, the most generally accepted hold that the formations of μεγαλο- and πολλο- are at bottom the same: the usual explanation is that *πολυ-λο- (patterned after μεγα-λο-) syncopated to πολλο-. In support of this notion is the implied difference in chronology of the two forms: though both are abundant in Hom. as adjectives, the primogeniture of μεγάλο- is shown by its occurrence in one or two compounds from the earliest period (first in competition with ἀγα-, 343, later with μεγα-), whereas πολλο- offered only the feeblest competition with the inherited combining form πολυ-.

This theory has its weaknesses. The rarity of syncope (80) in G is part of the problem. In addition, it has been shown that in the texts themselves there is no particular association between the two forms, such as a tendency for the two adjectives either to collocate or to serve in what linguists call a substitution class. And finally, if there had been enough association between the paradigms of πολύς and μέγας to lead to the CREATION of parallel stems in the first place, such association should also have worked to PRESERVE the parallelism.

Curiously, the inflection of Rigvedic *purú-* is defective in ways similar to the G: although it is exceedingly frequent, it is in effect limited to the nom./acc. neuter (sg. and pl.).[1] But unlike G, there is a full complement of cases for the regularly-formed feminine stem *pūrvī́-* (*pl̥H_1w-íH_2-), so this paucity of case forms is not the result of chance gaps in attestation of one or another case—an unlikely theory anyway for a stem so copiously attested. (The balance of the m. and n. cases are handled by the stems *bhū́yas-* and *bhū́ri-*.) Whatever the explanation for this, it encouraged some authorities to think that the fem. stem *pl̥H_1w-íH_2- is the source of G πολλο-/-η-, that is, **polwya-* > *πολλα-, whence πολλᾱ- and, by back formation, the *o*-stem πολλο-. Such an explanation was more attractive before the development of laryngeal theory (though not without its problems even then): in current thinking, a construct like *pl̥H_1w-íH_2 would give ˣ*plēwya* (106.2) whence ˣπληια, ˣπληα, ˣπλεᾱ—remote indeed from the attested stems. (If the theory mentioned in **106.2a** is valid, the outcomes would have started from something like PG ˣ*poliwya*, closer to but still remote from the attested forms.)

The best explanation ventured so far starts with an ordinary thematic (that is, thematized) paradigm, *πολεϝ-ο-, *πολεϝ-ᾱ-. The key development is synizesis of the full grade stem vowel after the loss of -ϝ-, as discussed in **195a**; this was followed by the gemination of the preceding -λ- (233). Significantly, in Hom. the adv. *πολλάκι(ς)* accounts for over half of the total number of forms in πολλ-, and, also significantly, the presumed source, *πολέ(ϝ)ακι(ς), is metrically impossible in hexameter. Many of the thematic forms, such as the gen.sg. πολέϝοιο, would also have been either impossible or awkward, which may be some part of the explanation for the success of πολλό-, πολλᾱ́-. (Possibly πολλο- is an anachronistic redactional substitution for Homer's *πολyo-.)

---

[1] Though the circumscribed distribution of the *u*-stem therefore must date from a very early period, the process was still going on in recorded history: in the Rigveda there is a form or two in addition to those named, and a few additional cases built to the *u*-stem are seen in Homer, namely πολέες nom.pl., πολέων gen.pl., πολέεσσι dat.pl., πολέας acc.pl.

342. *i*-STEM ADJECTIVES. In L *i*-stem adjectives are numerous, while in G and even InIr. they are rare. Manifestly, the abundance of *i*-stem adjectives in L is in part a consequence of their occurrence wherever fem. adjective stems were formed with the devī-suffix (**270.2**); but often the L forms correspond to *o*-stem adjectives elsewhere, as *similis* 'like', G ὁμαλός 'even, equal; level'; *humilis* 'low', χθαμαλός 'near (on) the ground'. The importance of *i*-stem adjectives in Hitt. has demanded a rethinking of the question, however; perhaps the withering of *i*-stem adjectives is a shared innovation in G and InIr. (which share many important innovations).

The L declension is very nearly that of the *i*-stem nouns (306-7), differing in two details: in the adjectives the abl.sg. is regularly (as opposed to occasionally) *-ī*, and the stem-vowel of the nom./acc.sg.n. never apocopates as in the nouns (306.4: *animal*, *exemplar*) so neut. adjectives like *familiāre*, and the neut. adj. *vectīgāle* 'taxable' next to noun *vectīgal* 'impost, tax'.

The normal type has a single paradigm for the masc. and fem., as *gravis* m.f. 'heavy', with a gender-distinctive form only for the nom./acc.n.: sg. *grave* < *-*i* (71.1), pl. *gravia*. The type with different masc. and fem. endings in the nom.sg., like *ācer* m. 'sharp', but *ācris* f., is a development from the normal type, as follows. A regular sound law (74.3) would give masc. AND fem. *ācer* from **ākris* via **ākers*. Beside this there was a restored *ācris*, likewise epicene in OL; it was reconstituted on the pattern of other *i*-stems. In the *o*-stems, however, syncopated forms like *ruber* 'red' < *-*ros* (74.4), are masc.-only (cf. *rubra* f., *rubrum* n.), and this provided the basis for the specialization of *i*-stems in *-er* as masculine-only. In a similar way, polysyllabic neut. adjectives like *facile* and *simile* had the final vowel restored (or conserved) by analogy to forms like *ācre*, where it was phonologically regular.

a. In G, primary *i*-stem adjectives are very few in number, as ἴδρις 'experienced, knowing' (root ϝιδ-), τρόφις 'well-fed, large' (root τρεφ-). Adjectival compounds whose second member is an *i*-stem noun originally inflected as *i*-stems, and keep the *i*-stem inflection in most dialects, as ἄπολις 'cityless; outlaw', neut. ἄπολι, gen. ἀπόλεως, and so on. In Att. such forms were remodeled as δ-stems (like ἔρις, ἔριδος 'strife'), so there we find ἄπολις, gen. ἀπόλιδος, and so on.

The most frequently-occurring *i*-stem modifier, and the most conservative morphologically, is τρεῖς 'three' (= Ved. *tráyas*, L *trēs*); see 304.

b. In InIr., *a*-stem adjectives (the reflexes of PIE *o*-stems) are exclusively masc. and neut., unlike G; but also unlike G, the specifically fem. stems that fill out the paradigm are formed either as *ā*-stems (corresponding to the G and L *ā*-stems) or as devī stems, so Ved. *áruṇī-* f. 'red' to *aruṇá-* m.n. Since it is evident that devī-class feminine stems led to the remodeling in L of _u_-stem adjectives and pres.pples. as _i_-stems (**270.2**), one might wonder if Ital. _i_-stem adjectives corresponding to ordinary _o/ā_-stem adjectives in other languages started out as paradigms of the InIr. _-a/ī-_ type. However, for this to be more than a possibility, in the absence of actual heteroclisis (*_similus_ m., _similis_ f.) there should be some degree of lexical match between the Ital. forms in question and the InIr. forms, and this alignment is absent.

CONSONANT STEM ADJECTIVES

Stem formation and inflection of the consonant stem verbal adjectives, namely the stative pple. in *-wos- _and the eventive pple. in_ *-nt-, _are discussed in **554-62**; for comparative adjectives in_ *-yos- _see **349-54**._

343. ROOT ADJECTIVE. The declension of G _μέγας_ 'big' continues the only primary root adjective of PIE, *_meǵ_H_2-. Thus *_meǵ_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$_-s_ nom.sg.m.f., *_meǵ_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$ nom./acc.n. by regular sound laws yield G _μέγας_ (m. only), _μέγα_ n. (= Ved. _máhi_). The expected *_μέγα_ acc.sg.m. < *_meǵ_H_2_m̥_ is replaced by or remodeled as _μέγαν_, while all the other forms are from the elaborated stem _μεγα-λο-_, _μεγα-λᾱ-_. Ved. too shows enlarged stems—a number of them in fact (_mahánt-_, _mahás-_, _mahá-_, _mahiṣá-_)—and other peculiarities, such as no nom.sg.m. built directly to the root; but neither Ved. nor any other IE language has forms which correspond to G _μεγαλο-_, for which various explanations have been attempted.

The zero grade, *_m̥ǵ_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-, is preserved in the G combining-form _ἀγα-_ 'much, greatly-', as Hom. _ἀγακλε(ϝ)ής_ 'greatly-famed'; such formations are the rule in Hom., which has only a single compound in _μεγα-_ (Od.), and but a few forms built to _μεγαλο-_.

344. _S_-STEM ADJECTIVES. In G there are two sorts of _s_-stem adjectives: stative (perfect) pples., **561-2**; and adjective compounds of _s_-stem nouns, of the type _εὐμενής_ m.f., _εὐμενές_ n. 'well-intentioned' built to _μένος_ 'intent' (**300**). The comparative degree of adjectives, originally an _s_-stem type (**349-51**), has lost all traces of distinctively _s_-stem morphology in G through remodeling (**354**); and the only remnant of the original morphology in the L comparatives (**352-3**) is the nom./acc.sg.n. in _-ius_ < *_-yos_. L has lost the category of stative pple. altogether (apart from an embalmed form or two, **561**) and has few or no examples of the type seen in _εὐμενής_ (**300a**).

L _vetus, -eris_ 'old' is (apparently) an old neut. noun, as in G _ϝέτος_ 'year'. How a noun becomes an adjective of a different form class in a highly inflected language is a much-discussed puzzle. The usual suggestions presume some kind of back-formation from, or interference with, complexes like _vetustās_ 'age' and _veterānus_ 'old' (originally of livestock). But the details of such a remodeling are difficult and its motivation is questionable, and _vetus_ has remained unexplained to date.

A similar-looking matter but easier to explain is L _ūber_ 'abundant'. Though it appears to be the neut. _r_-stem noun _ūber_ 'udder' (**291.2**) used without formal change as an adjective, it is in fact an ordinary _i_-stem adjective < *_ūbers_ < *_owθris_ (**61**, **147.2**) < *_ow(H)dh-ri-_, semantically (though not formally) aligned with OHG _ōtag_ 'rich', OE _éadig_ 'prosperous' < PGmc. *_au-đ-ōka-_.

L *celer* 'swift' (and derivatives) may be an old *s*-stem, on the evidence of *celeber*, *-ris* 'thronged, crowded; celebrated' (and derivatives) if *-br-* continues **-sr-* (225.2). (The semantics work if the starting-point was 'rapidly repeated, frequent'; but most good-looking cognates mean simply 'swift', from which the meaning 'throng' is an unlikely derivative.)

a. G compounds (incl. many proper nouns) in -κλέϝης '-famed' (based on κλέϝος n. 'fame') make up a special formal category, not because of anything special in their makeup but because of the loss of both the intervocalic *-*w*- and *-*s*- (182, 172), with subsequent contractions (**86**) or shortening (79.3). Cyp. -κλεϝης, -κλεϝεος is the least altered, and agrees with the Hom. forms in -κλῆα acc., -κλῆος gen., which are in any case often to be scanned as -κλέ(ϝ)εα, -κλέ(ϝ)εος. Dialect forms, for all their variety, are for the most part phonologically regular: Dor. -κλῆς (*-κλέϝης) nom., -κλέα (< -κλέα < -κλεεα) acc. Att. -κλῆς < -κλέης nom.; -κλέᾱ < -κλέεα acc. (55); -κλέους < -κλέεος gen.; -κλεῖ < -κλέεϊ dat.; -κλεῖς < -κλέεες (*-*kléweses*) nom.pl. The last two show the regular loss of -ε- before another -ε- (particularly typical of three-vowel sequences), a phenomenon sometimes called *hyphaeresis*. Cf. **dewei* 'lacks' and **deyei* 'binds' which both become first *δεει then Att. δεῖ (**86.1**).

345. *n*-STEM ADJECTIVES IN GREEK, type σώφρων (σαϝό-φρων) 'of sound mind'. The only difference from the noun declension (**288**) is in the neut. -ον (pl. -ονα), based on -ων m.f. after the analogy of εὐμενής m.f., εὐμενές n. (pl. -έα) 'gracious' and the like. The original forms would have been something like *σώφρα sg. < *-*n̥*, as in ὄνομα (**288**), *σώφρων pl. < *-*ōn* < **-*on*H_2 (**282a**). Likewise analogical are the forms to the ντ-stem adjectives and participles: χαρίεν (χαρίεντος) 'graceful' and ἄγον 'driving' (ἄγοντ-), and so on. The orig. nom./acc.n. was endingless, like these, but they were probably built to zero grade of the stem (L *ferēns* < **bhern̥t*, 237.5, Skt. *bharat*); the corresponding G *ἄγα would have been an obvious target for analogical remodeling. A similar replacement of the original neuter form by the form of the stem appearing in the oblique cases occurs in the primary ν-stem adjectives, such as τέρεν n. 'smooth'. The similar-looking forms to consonant stems which merely happen to end in -ν-, as μέλαν 'black' (masc. μέλᾱς < *μελανς), are probably original.

a. Beside the numerous epicene adjectives in -ων, -ονος, there are a few ν-stem adjectives with a separate fem. stem formed with the devī suffix (**268**): τέρην m., τέρεινᾰ (**terenya*) f., τέρεν n. 'smooth'. This may be ancient. Less clear is the antiquity of the cons. stem formations like μέλᾱς (< -ανς) m., μέλαινᾰ (**melanya*) f., μέλαν n. 'black'.

Like τέρην is ἄρρην 'masculine', neut. ἄρρεν (only seemingly oxymoronic: NB the grammatical terms ἄρρεν ὄνομα 'masculine noun', ἄρρεν γένος 'masculine gender'; less obviously τὸ ἄρρεν 'the male'). The fem. chances not to occur.

346. THE GREEK TYPE χαρίεις m. 'graceful', χαρίεσσα f., χαρίεν n. These are possessive adjectives, etymologically, formed from noun-stems (which are not always independently attested) with the suffix *-*went*-. This PIE hysterokinetic (272.3) suffix is seen in Ved. *prajā́vant-*, *prajā́vat-* 'having progeny' (*prajā́-*). Forms with -ϝ- are attested in Myc., and a few are quotable from inscriptions, as Boeot. χαριϝετταν and Dor. (Corcyran) στονοϝεσσαν 'wretched' lit. 'full of sighs'.

In G the strong grade -*ϝεντ*-, originally proper only to certain cases (**273**), is generalized throughout the masc. and neut., as gen.sg. -*ϝεντος* (cf. zero grade in Ved. *prajā́vatas*). The nom.sg.masc. in -*(ϝ)εις* is the regular development from **-wē̆nts*, itself however a leveling of original PIE **-wē̆n* or the like < ***-wents*; cf. Ved. *prajā́vān* (see also the inflection of the eventive pple., **554-9**). The nom./acc.sg.n. in -*ϝεν* < **-went* is an innovation, cf. Ved. *prajā́vat* nom./acc.n. with zero grade **-wn̥t*.

The fem. stem in G (as in Indic) is formed with the devī suffix. Original **-went-ya*, however, would have given ˣ-*εῖσα* as in the pple. *τιθεῖσα* f. 'putting'. G -*εσσα* is rather from **-weča*, which however confirms the prior existence of **-wat-ya* < **-wn̥t-iH₂* corresponding to Ved. *prajā́vatī* f.: the source of the -*ε*- is the stem in -*ϝεντ*-, which spread at the expense of **-wat-*.[1] Note however that -*ϝεντ*- as such was not generalized: we have here rather a vowel adjustment postdating the G palatalizations (**195-207**) which had distorted the shape of the fem. suffix to **-wačča*. (Had the stem been **-went-ya* to begin with, the loss of the -*ν*- would be incomprehensible.) What looks like the familiar G shape is seen already in Myc., as in *to-qi-de-we-sa* (of vessels) 'having twists' or the like (*tork^{w}idwessa*).

From the Att. perspective, this class of adjectives is almost wholly poetical, hence they commonly appear with the non-Att. -*σσ*- (**199b**) in the fem. and without contraction, so *μελιτόεις* 'honeyed', *τῑμήεις* 'full of esteem', *στονόεις* 'full of sighs'. But some gave rise to nouns in common use, which assume the proper Att. form (-*ττ*- rather than -*σσ*-, contraction of -*οε*- to -*ου*-): names of cakes like *μελιτοῦττα* (cf. *μελιτόεσσα*, above), *πλακοῦς*, -*οῦντος* m., and *οἰνοῦττα* f.; and place names like Ῥαμνοῦς.

a. In the familiar dialects, derivatives in -*ϝεντ*- based on consonant stems are formed with a linking vowel -*ο*- (of uncertain origin), as in *μελιτόϝεντ*- from *μελιτ*- 'honey'. In Ved. however the suffix is added to the stem of the noun directly, as in *padvánt*- 'having feet' (rather than wings, say). The G arrangement had always been taken to be the innovation in any case, and now Myc. agrees with Ved., thus *te-mi-dwe* nom.sg. n., *te-mi-dwe-ta* nom.pl.n., *te-mi-de-we-te* nom.du.n. = *te-mi-dwe-te*, all from *temidwent*- (meaning uncertain—always used of wheels). These data shed light on the unexpected -ῐ- of Hom. *φοινῐκόεντα* 'purple, crimson', traditionally explained as poetic license for *φοινῑκοεντα* (cf. *φοῖνιξ*, -*ῑκος* 'purple' (noun) and a large number of allied forms, all with -ῑ-). These forms mostly occur in line-final position, where conservatism rather than innovation is the norm and deformations metri causa are out of place. The Myc. evidence now provides the real key, namely that the textual form is a replacement (with prosodic tampering) of original *φοινῑ́κϝεντα*.

347. THE LATIN ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING (present participles and adjectives like *duplex*, *audāx*, *ferōx*).

The L present participle has no distinct fem. form, in contrast to G, Ved. Gmc., and so on. This is explained by the history of *i*- and consonant stems in L. Old devī nom.sg.f. **ferentī* (= Ved. *bhárantī*) were remade as *i*-

---

[1] Cf. the replacement of -*α*- < **n̥* by a pseudo-full-grade in *n*-stems, **286.4a**.

stems (270.2), so **ferentis*; whence by regular syncope (306.1) *ferēns*, homophonous with masc. *ferēns* < **ferents*. Something similar underlies cons.-stem types like *duplex* 'twofold', whose fem. continues **duo-plekī̆s* (though here the syncope of *-ĭ-* is analogical to the pples.).

The remarkable feature of these L adjectives is the NEUT. nom./acc.sg. in *-s*, as *amāns*, *duplex* 'twofold', *audāx* 'bold', for which the explanation is disputed. There seems to be agreement that whatever the correct explanation is, it is the same for *ferēns* and *audāx*. In 237.5 the view was endorsed that neut. *ferēns* shows the regular phonetic development of final **-nt*, the expected form for the case (557); from the participles, the pattern spread to the *audāx* type.

a. A different explanation which has enjoyed wide acceptance starts from RV compound adjectives in which overtly masc. forms are also used for the nom.sg.neut.: *dvipā́t* 'biped' nom.sg.masc. AND neut. < **dwi-pōts*, much like the L *duplex* type. These are held to vouchsafe the ancestral use of nom.sg. *-s* in bahuvrīhi compounds modifying neut. nouns. The crucial phenomenon in the RV, however, is found only in three forms, all compounds of the element *-pad-* '-footed': *dvipā́t* 'bipedal', *tripā́t* 'having three feet' (of a man), and *cátuṣpāt* 'quadrupedal'. Now, the forms expected for neuters, *dvipát* and *cátuṣpat*, actually occur, as frequently as the seemingly masc. forms and in hymns of the same age. Second, in all other similar formations, which are fairly numerous, the masc. and the neut. would have been homophonous in any case, not because of their morphological makeup but because of Indic sound laws which simplify final consonant clusters. For example, determinative compounds in *-vit* nom. (some 28 different formations to two roots, 'find' and 'know') reflect both **-wits* m. and **-wid* n. The gender ambiguity of a nom.sg. in *-vit* nom.sg.m.n. is a purely Indic phenomenon, and the is the MODEL for the use of the distinctively masc. *-pāt* (one of the few that is) in compounds for the nom./acc.n.

b. The distribution of *i-* and cons. stem forms in L adjectives has lost any connection with gender. The *i*-stem form of the gen.pl., *-ium*, is regular for ordinary adjectives like *gravis*, though in early L it is still sometimes *-um* in participles, as Plaut. *amantum*. The nom./acc.pl.n. is regularly *-ia*. In the abl.sg. there was fluctuation between *-e* and *-ī*, with a tendency to prefer the latter.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

348. Adjectives in PIE as discussed in 337-47 are in what is called the *positive degree*: they express the generic force of the adjective without semantic coloration such as emphasis, attenuation, contrast, pejoration, and so on. There were several adjective stems in PIE, however, which did qualify the force of an adjective. As the daughter languages developed, one or another of these formations evolved into the 'comparative and superlative degrees' of adjectives familiar from the principal languages of Europe.

One such suffix was **-yos-* (349-51), an INTENSIVE marker signifying 'very; rather; to a marked degree'. This yields the L comparative, and is one of the ingredients in the G comparative. It is also the basis of the L and G superlative. Another stem, **-(t)ero-* (355-6), was PARTICULARIZING and by implcation ANTONYMIC: 'the hot one (not the cold one)'; 'our (own)'.

This function explains the distinction between *_H_2en-tero-_ 'the other (of two); a different one' and *_H_2el-yo-_ 'another, some other', and the prominence of the suffix in the possessive pronouns (L _noster_, G _ἡμέτερος_ 'our [own]'), for example, and in the expression of such notions as *_deksitero-_ 'the one on the right'.

Various other modifications of adjectival force are handled morphologically in one or another of the IE languages, such as the Celtic equative (OIr. _dénithir_ 'as swift' to _dían_ 'swift') and the English attenuative (_biggish_). But most such modifications are handled in IE languages syntactically, as in English _very big, as big as, too big._

349. THE PIE INTENSIVE MARKER *_-yos-_ was a primary suffix, that is, it was added directly to the root (which was in full grade) rather than to the stem of the adjective. So to a _u_-stem like *_sweH_2du-_ 'sweet' the intensive/comparative would have been *_sweH_2d-yos-_ rather than $^{\times}$_sweH_2duyos-_ or the like. This accords with the view that the original meaning of the suffix was different from our notion of a paradigmatic comparative, which should be a derivative of the generic itself (as is clearly the case in NE _damnedest_ and L _difficilior_). Thus Vedic _átavyas-_, a form with both the intensive suffix and the privative prefix, means 'not very strong' (from _tavyás-_ 'very strong') rather than 'very unstrong; very weak'. That is, it is a privative based on an intensive, not the other way around like the NE comparative _untidier._

MORPHOLOGICAL COMPOSITES (*_-isto-_, *_-ison-_, and the like). Several formations were made up of combinations of *_-is-_ (the zero grade of *_-yos-_) with some other adjectival element. The two oldest, on the basis of their distribution in the IE family, are *_-is-to-_ (InIr., G, and Gmc.), and *_-is-on-_ (G and Gmc.). A third, *_-is-m̥mo-_, is found only in Ital. and Celt., and appears to be an innovation peculiar to those two groups.

The first of these, *_-isto-_, forms what is traditionally known as the superlative ('most sweet'). Semantically it is better taken as more like Fr. _le plus_, that is, a comparative with a particularizing marker, so that *_sweH_2d-yos-_ 'very sweet', *_sweH_2d-is-to-_ 'the very sweet' are like Fr. _plus doux_ 'sweeter', _le plus doux_ 'sweetest'.[1] This complex underlies the superlative seen in G _ἥδιστος_ 'sweetest' (_ἡδύς; ἡδίων_), _τάχιστος_ 'shortest' (_ταχύς; θᾱ́σσων_). The same formation is seen in Ved. _svā́diṣṭha-_ 'sweetest', _náviṣṭha-_ 'newest, most recent',[2] and also forms the basis of the Gmc. superlative, as OE _scyrtest_ 'shortest' (_sceort_, comparative _scyrtra_), Go. _spedists_ 'last' (_spediza_ 'later').

The complex *_-is-on-_ is less widely attested but is important in the histories of G and Gmc., which as a rule do not share innovations. In G it was in competition with the original formation in plain *_-yos-_ and the two paradigms were eventually conflated (354). It has been suggested that *_-on-_

---

[1] NG has evolved the same system: _ομορφότερη_ (or _πιό όμορφη_) 'prettier', _η ομορφότερη_ (or _η πιό όμορφη_) 'the prettiest'.

[2] The aspirated _-th-_ of Indic is unexpected and unexplained.

originally acted as a nominalizer (indefinite, in contrast to *-*to*-): **sweH*$_2$*d-yos*- 'very sweet', **sweH*$_2$*d-is-on*- 'a very sweet one'.

The composite *-*is-m̥mo*- is the basis for the productive superlative in Italic and Celtic, the only two IE groups where it is found. It appears to be a conflation of two earlier types of absolutive forms, *-*isto*- (above) and *-*(t)m̥mo*- (356).

In the process of converting these varied ingredients into a regular system of paradigmatic comparative and superlative degrees, both G and L ended up with a number of different formations with the same function, somewhat like the English hesitations between *kindest* and *most kind.*

a. In early IE languages, such adjectives could be made directly to verbal roots: Ved. *pányas*- 'more wonderful, very wonderful', root *pan*- 'to marvel'; *tápiṣṭha*- 'excessively burning', root *tap*- 'burn'; and—apparently—even nouns, though the matter is ambiguous: RV *yódhīyas*- 'more of a warrior' is apparently based on *yodhá*- 'warrior, hero', but might perhaps instead be *'more belligerent', that is, built directly to the root *yudh*- 'fight'.

b. Emphatic or intensive force may attenuate or vanish: NE *near*, *rather*, and *less* are all etymologically comparatives. But this evolution seems to be particularly characteristic of certain notions: 'very new; rather new', 'rather young', 'very dear', for example, routinely fade to generic force. Even in the RV, *návyas*- and *návīyas*- are little more than synonyms of *náva*- 'new'; *préyas*- (that is, *práïyas*-) is as much merely 'dear' as 'very dear'.

Contrariwise, some words not formally comparatives are (or become) functionally comparative, as L *minus*, NE *worse.*

350. The suffix *-*yos*- added to a root *X* originally meant '*X* to a pronounced degree; very *X*'. This is essentially the force of the affix in InIr. Pragmatically, of course, a statement like *Fruit is sweet, but honey is very sweet* is equivalent to *Fruit is sweet, but honey is sweeter*, and that is the basis for the evolution of the paradigmatic comparative of L and (more complexly) G. As befits independent developments, there are differences in detail: in L but not in G there is the alternative force 'too *X*, excessively *X*'—a meaning which follows easily from *'very *X*', but cannot readily be got directly from the notion 'more *X*'.

The affix was added to the *e*-grade of the root (if there was one) regardless of the grade or stem of the generic adj. Thus to Ved. *dīrghá*- 'long' (*o*-stem, root in zero grade), *drā́ghīyas*- 'very long; longer': PIE **dḷH*$_1$*gh-ó-* but **dléH*$_1$*gh-yos*-. To Hom. κρατύς 'strong' (PIE **kr̥t-ú*-), κρέσσων (Ion.) 'stronger; better' (PIE **krét-yos*-). To L *magnus* 'big', (*no*-stem), *maiior* 'bigger; too big' (**mag-yos*-). Since the positive is itself full grade, there is no ablaut alternation in Ved. *návyas*- 'rather new' to *náva*- 'new' (**néw-o*-, **néw-yos*-).

However there was much leveling of the root grade: G βραδίων 'slower' for *βρεδίων or *βερδίων, with -ρα- imported from positive βραδύς (**g*^{w}*r̥du*-); vice versa L *brevis* 'short' with -*re*- from the comparative *brevior* (itself a composite: the -*v*- is from the positive degree. The ultimate etyma were **mr̥ǵhu*-, **mreǵhyōs*: the unaltered developments of these in L would have been **moruis*, **breiior*).

351. The PIE forms were as follows, taking **néw-yos-* 'very new' (generic **néw-o-*) as the model:

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom.m.f.	newyōs (< **-yoss)	newyoses
Acc.m.f.	newyosm̥	newyosm̥s
neut.	newis, newyos	newyōs (< **-yosH_2)
Dat.	newisey? newyesey?	newisbh-? newyesbh-?
Gen.	newisos? newyesos?	newisō̆m? newyesō̆m?
etc.		

In Ved. the fem. stem is built with the devī suffix (**268**), as *náv(ī)yasī-* f. The absence of any such forms in G, where a form like *θάσσων* 'shorter' is both masc. and fem., and the lack of *i*-stem inflection in L (*seniōrum* gen. pl., *breviōra* nom./acc.pl.n.), indicate that the devī feminines of InIr. were not inherited from PIE.

The existence of stem-forms in **-yes-* is problematic. Isolated forms like L *māiestās* 'greatness, majesty' point to **magyes-*; but the only paradigmatic evidence is the lack of lengthening (per **36.4**) in Indic, as *návyase* dat., *návyasas* gen. This however is to be taken as secondary, under the influence of the inflection of *s*-stem bahuvrīhi adjectives (*sumánasas* gen. 'well-disposed'; **300**), where the shape is phonologically regular. In any case, the expected alternation would be not between *o*- and *e*-grades, but between full grade (generously attested as *o*-grade specifically) and zero grade. OCS, with its frozen stem in *-ĭš-*, suggests that the comparative suffix also made weak cases in zero grade, as very likely gen.sg. **-is-os*; and certainly the affixes **-is-to-* and **-is-on-* are the zero grade of the comparative suffix plus an additional element (see **349**). Additional evidence comes from adverbial elements built to a zero grade stem in **-is-*: L *magis* 'more, rather' < **mag-is*, like Go. *mais*, OE *má*, OHG *mēr* < PGmc. **ma-iz* 'more' (this **ma-* is enigmatic, but the morphology is clear), and Go. *minns* 'less' < **minn-iz*. These correspond to the nom./acc.neut. or the instrumental in Ved. *návyas* nom./acc.n. and *návyasā* inst., both 'anew', Ved. *bhū̆yas* nom./acc.n. '(the) more'. Perhaps therefore **-is* is actually the aboriginal form of the nom./acc.n., already in PIE largely but not quite wholly displaced by secondary **-yos* as in *s*-stems generally (**297.1**).

352. The comparative in Latin. In L this formation agrees with the *s*-stem nouns (**296**) in retaining the original *-s* unaltered in but a single locale: the nom./acc. of the neut.: *maiius* < **magyos*. Also as in the *s*-stem nouns, in the masc. and fem. paradigm (**299**) the long vowel of the nom.sg. was generalized to the whole paradigm, with the same replacement of the nom.m.f. *-s* by *-r*, whence *-ior* < *-iōr* (**83.3**). That is, *melior*, *meliōris* has the same history as *honor*, *honōris*. However, the oblique stem *-iōr-* is found in the neuter as well, unlike the nouns: oblique *meliōr-* n. ≠ *gener-* or *tempŏr-* (**297.5**).

353. 1. The development of *_-y-_ in the suffix follows the usual L rules, so for example disyllabic *_senyōs_ 'older' > trisyllabic _senior_ (**193**). In a few forms the etymon is more or less obscured by regular sound laws. L _maiior_ (_māior_) 'bigger' regularly from *_mag-yōr-_ per **194**, with the same element *_mag-_ seen in _magnus_ 'big' and _magis_ 'rather'. L _peiior_ (_pēior_) 'worse' contains the usual suffix but for the rest various etyma have been proposed (see **194**, **358.3b**).

2. _Prior_ 'earlier' is an old comparative *_pri-yos-_; several other formations are from the zero grade of this stem, *_pri-is-_, namely _prīmus_ 'first' (**358.1** and further **398.1**) and _prīstinus_ 'former, early'.

3. _Minor, -ōris_ m.f., _minus_ n. 'less' inflects as a comparative in L, but it obviously lacks the expected *_-y-_. This has been explained variously. The simplest explanation traces the m.f. stem to a stem *_minu-_ 'less', not formally a comparative any more than NE _less_; to this stem was built a comparative *_minuyōs_, but with the simplex _minus_ incorporated in the paradigm as the neut. stem. Presumably original _minus_ *m.*f. was to start with in competition with *_minuyōs_, somewhat like NE _lesser_ vs. _less_. The loss of intervocalic _-y-_ (**192**) is straightforward; the loss of the *_-u-_ before *_-ō̆-_ parallels the development of L _sōl_ 'sun' < *_suol_ (**88.3c**).

4. L _plūs_ 'more' has a difficult history. The OL forms are: PLOVS (SC de Bacch.); PLEORES nom.pl. (Carmen Arvale); _ploeres_ (Cic.); superlative PLOIRVME and PLOVRVMA—the former is the earlier—(Scipio epitaphs); _plisima_ (_plī-_ ?; Paul.Fest., quoting the Carmen Saliare); and _plūsima_ (Varro). Cognate forms in other languages include G πλείων 'more', πλεῖστος 'most' (**354d**) = Av. _fraēšta-_; and Skt. _prāyas_. The last is only attested well after the Vedic period and with the wrong meaning ('for the most part; usually'); but its formal twin, Av. _frāyas-_ 'more', puts *_prāyas-_ 'more' at least as far back as PInIr.

Given *_pḷH_$_1$_-u-_ 'many, much' one expects an intensive *_pleH_$_1$_-yos-_, and superlatives *_pleH_$_1$_-is-to-_ (G, Av.) and *_pleH_$_1$_-is-m̥mo-_ (L, Celt; **358**). (The Indic outcome of the superlative, *_prayiṣṭha-_, would have been homophonous with 'dearest'—one of the few instances when 'homophonic clash' would be genuinely inconvenient.) OL _plīsima_ looks like the expected form, neither more nor less, apart from the detail that _-ī-_ from *_-ei-_ is anachronistic for a form still showing intervocalic _s_. (This would be more troubling in an epigraphic attestation, of course.) The comparative *_pleH_$_1$_yōs_ would have given Ital. *_plē(y)ōs_, *_-(y)ōses_, whence L *_plē̆ōs_, _plē̆ōres_. This state is attested as such in the Carmen Arvale. A HIGHLY speculative entering wedge for the remodeling the paradigm eventually underwent would have been the neut. and adverbial *_plē(y)os_: if the latter very early became *_plē(y)us_—not via sound law but by contamination with _u_-stem _minus_ (when it was still masc. and fem.) 'less' (3, above)—the development of *_-eu-_ > _-ou-_ > _-ū-_ would take care of itself. Epigraphic PLEORES and the like suggest that inherited oblique *pleōres* (directly from **pleH$_1$yos-* but with the usual L generalization of the long vowel in the stem) survived unaltered until fairly late. The forms in *-oi-* and the like for expected **pleisemos* are peculiar, and of doubtful explanation. They would however regularly give *plūs*, *plūrēs* and *plūrimus*—the regular forms of the classical period, which ironically are therefore the hardest to account for exactly. (Cf. *-issimo-*, 358.3.)

354. THE GREEK COMPARATIVES result from the partial conflation of two quite different formations. One is the intensive type seen in L *-iōr*, *-ius*, Ved. *-yān* (**-yāṃs*), *-yas* (349-53). The other is a composite, **-is-on-*, an *on*-stem based on the zero grade of the first type. The latter is the basis of the comparative of Gmc. also. (NE *harder*, Go. *hardiza*). The original paradigms, using **sweH$_2$d-* 'sweet' as a model, would have gone:

	**-yos-*	PG	**-is-on-*	PG
Nom.sg.	*sweH$_2$dyōs	*hwāj̆j̆ōs	*sweH$_2$disō	*hwādihō
Acc.	*sweH$_2$dyosm̥	*hwāj̆j̆oha	*sweH$_2$disonm̥	*hwādihona
neut.	*sweH$_2$dyos	*hwāj̆j̆os	*sweH$_2$disn̥	*hwādiha
Gen.	*sweH$_2$disos	*hwādihos	*sweH$_2$disnos	*hwādisnos
Loc.	*sweH$_2$dyes(i)	*hwāj̆j̆ehi	*sweH$_2$diseni	*hwādis(e)ni
Nom.pl.	*sweH$_2$dyoses	*hwāj̆j̆ohes	*sweH$_2$disones	*hwādihones
Loc.pl.	*sweH$_2$dissu	*hwādis(s)i	*sweH$_2$disn̥su	*hwādihasi[1]

[1] Loc.pl. **-asi* is regular from **-n̥si*; cf. δασύς 'thick' < **dn̥su-* (172a).

Whence the late prehistoric Greek types:

	**-yos-*	**-is-on-*
Nom.sg.	hwāzōs	hwādiōn
Acc.	hwāzoa, -ō	hwādiona
neut.	hwāzos	hwādion
Gen.	hwādios	hwādisnos (> Att.-Ion. -ῑνος)
Loc.	hwādii	hwādisni (> " " -ῑνι)
Nom.pl.	hwādoes	hwādiones
Loc.pl.	hwādis(s)i	hwādios(s)i

The partial conflation of these two types, together with some leveling, had the following results:

	(based on **-yos-*)	(based on **-is-on-*)
Nom.sg.	*βάσσων* 'deeper'	*ἡδίων* (*-ῑ́ων*) 'sweeter'
Acc.	*βάσσω, -ονα*	*ἡδίονα, -ίω* (*-ῑ́ονα, -ῑ́ω*)
neut.	*βάσσον*	*ἡδίον* (*-ῑ́ον*)
Gen.	*βάσσονος*	*ἡδίονος* (*-ῑ́ονος*)
Dat.	*βάσσονι*	*ἡδίονι* (*-ῑ́ονι*)
Nom.pl.	*βάσσους, -ονες*	*ἡδίονες, -ίους* (*-ῑ́ονες, -ῑ́ους*)
Dat.pl.	*βάσσοσ(σ)ι*	*ἡδίοσ(σ)ι* (*-ῑ́οσ(σ)ι*)
etc.		

Summary:

1. The nom.sg. of all types is _-ων_.

2. A few forms reflect the unvarnished _*-yos-_ type, namely with with palatalization (**198-207**) of the root-final consonant, as in _βάσσων_ 'deeper' (_βαθύς_), _ἐλᾱ́σσων_ 'smaller' (_ἐλαχύς_), Ion. _μέζων_ 'bigger' (_μέγας_), Ion. _κρέσσων_ 'stronger; better' (_κρατύς_), _θᾱ́σσων_ 'shorter' (_ταχύς_), _μᾶλλον_ adv. 'more' (_μάλα_ 'very'), _μάσσων_ 'longer' (_μακρός_). NB here Myc. _ka-zo-e_ n.pl.m. 'inferior', that is _kaččohes_ < _*kakyoses_, which does not superimpose on Hom. _κακίων_ (Att. _κακῑ́ων_).

3. The stem of the _-ι(h)ον-/-ῑν-_ type was generalized, usually as _-ῐον-_, but sometimes—chiefly in Att.—as _-ῑ́ον-_ (from the case-forms in _-ῑν-_ reflecting original _*-isn̥-_, **227.2**). Thus _ἡδῑ́ων_ (_-ῑ́ων_) 'sweeter' (_ἡδύς_), _βραδῑ́ων_ 'slower' (_βραδύς_), _κακῑ́ων_ (_-ῑ́ων_) 'worse' (_κακός_). Occasionally, earlier forms belonging to the _s_-stem type are attested, like Myc. _ka-zo-e_, above. (In inscriptions, glossaries, and many mss the length of the _-ι-_ is of course unrecoverable.)

4. Even in the prevailing _-ῑ̆ων_ type, original _s_-stem forms are seen in acc.sg.m.f. _-ω_ (_-ῑ̆ω_) < _*-(y)oha_ < _*-yosm̥_; nom./acc.pl.n. _-(ῐ)ω_ < _-οα_ < _*-yos_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$; nom.pl.m.f. _-ους_ (Att.-Ion), _-ως_ (Dor.) < _-οες_ < _*-yoses_; acc.pl.m.f. _-ους_, _-ως_ (Dor.) in place of _*-ως_ < _-οας_ < _*-yosm̥s_. The _ν_-stem endings (acc.sg. _ἡδῑ́ονα_) are favored in poetry and formal prose. Both types of endings occur on the 'wrong' stem, so _βάσσονα_ on the one hand and _ἡδῑ́ω_ on the other.

The dat.pl. in _-(ι)οσ(σ)ι_ is curiously remote from both _*-is(s)i_ and the _n_-stem type (cf. **286.4a**). The typical cons. stem form _-(ι)ονεσσι_ is late and secondary.

a. Some forms showing palatalization are necessarily secondary, though ancient, as _μέζων_ 'bigger', Myc. _me-zo_ nom.sg., _me-zo-e_ nom.pl. These cannot directly continue PIE _*meǵ_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$_yos-_ or _*meǵ_H_2_-iyos-_; PreG _*megyos-_ was a neologism manufactured from _μέγα(ς)_. (In the alternative they may be taken as evidence that the _*_H_2 of _*meǵ_H_2, usually assumed to be part of the root, is actually affixal.)

b. Myc. shows no trace of the _*-is-on-_ type in unambiguous forms, so nom.pl.m.f. _ka-zo-e_ (_kaččohes_) for Att. _κακῑ́ονες_; nom.acc.pl.n. _me-zo-_a_2 (_mejǰoha_); nom.du.m.n. _me-zo-e_ (_mejǰohe_), cf. _μέζονε_, Att. _μείζονε_. The nom.sg. _me-zo_ could be either _mejǰōs_ or _mejǰōn_, but in view of the absence of _n_-stem forms in unambiguous cases it is more likely to be the former. The _n_-stem complex has however been identified in Myc. patronymics of the type _ma-so-ni-jo_ (_maččonyos_) < _makyon-yo-_, which would fit with the idea that _-ison-_ was a nominalization: _*swe_H_2_dyos-_ 'very sweet', _*swe_H_2_dison-_ 'the very sweet one'.

An interesting datum confirms the secondary nature of the G comparatives in _*-ison-_. G _ἀρείων_ 'better' and _ἄριστος_ 'best' are built to a root _*_H_2_er_H_1_-_. The superlative is a straightforward reflex of original _*_H_2_er_H_1_-isto-_, but a matching form of any great age in _*-ison-_ would have given ˣ_ἀρίων_, not _ἀρείων_. The original formation, that is to say, must have been _*areyoh-_ < _*_H_2_er_$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$_-yos-_ (cf. _ἀρετή_ 'excellence' < _*_H_2_er_$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$_-t-_ or _*_H_2_er_H_1_-et-_). Attested _ἀρείων_ < _*are-ihon-_ therefore vouchsafes a preexisting stem _*areyoh-_. (G _ἀρέσκω_ 'am pleasing' is obviously related somehow—but _*_H_2_r̥_H_1_-sḱ-_ would not result in such a form; and _*_H_2_er_$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$_-sḱ-_, which would, has the wrong grade for a _s_$\acute{k}^{e}\!/_{o}$-present, **456.3**.)

c. The lengthened vowel of the root syllable in ἐλᾱ́σσων, θᾱ́σσων, Att. ἐλᾱ́ττων, θᾱ́ττων (ᾱ shown by the accent of the neut. θᾶττων) is difficult to explain. Regular, but isolated, is ᾱ̓́σσον adv. 'nearer' built to ᾰ̓́γχι 'tight, near, close' (cf. L _angustus_), that is *H_2_enǵhyos-_ > *_ank_^{h}_yos-_ > *_anččos-_ (**199**) > *_anssos-_ > _āsso-_ (**228.2**). The later (chiefly but not exclusively Att.) forms with long vowel in place of the earlier short: μείζων 'bigger', κρείττων 'better', ὀλείζων 'fewer', and others (spurious diphthongs), are analogical, based on some sort of perception that the comparative degree is built to a root with a long vowel. The role of analogy is proved by the vocalism of ὀλείζων, originally the full grade of ὀλίγος and therefore including a genuine diphthong; later the form is ὀλē̆γος (a spurious diphthong). The exact model for the innovation is somewhat speculative—_μείζων?_—but it is clear that contamination did take place. Further, showing analogical shortening, is ᾰ̓́σσον 'nearer' for regular ᾱ̓́σσον (by contamination with μᾰ́σσων 'longer, greater'?).

Similarly, for ἐλᾱ́σσων the full grade of ἐλαχ-/ἐλαφ- (*_l̥g_^{w}_h-_) is *ἐλεγχ-, not *ἐλαγχ-. That is, a genuine etymon *_elank_^{hw}- is impossible. Such a form could only have arisen by contamination: the vocalism of positive _elak_^{hw}- combined with the consonantism of *_elenk_^{hw}-. The result would of course have become ἐλᾱ́σσων; similar formations, however, fail to show any such development: so πᾰ́σσων 'thicker' (παχύς = Ved. _bahú-_ < *_bhn̥ǵh-_, cf. _bam̥hiṣṭha-_ 'most thick'), and βᾰ́σσων 'deeper' (βαθύς; cf. βένθος 'depth'). Of course, where analogy is concerned it is normal that not all eligible forms undergo the remodeling, and it is perhaps significant that the earliest clear case of what must be purely analogical lengthening involves -ᾱ-, to wit Hom. μᾶλλον 'more', replacing *μέλλον (cf. L _melior_). The Att. developments would seem to be a further elaboration of the analogical process.

The details of the positive degree generally spread at the expense of other shapes in G: early _s_-stem nouns βένθος, (Aeol.) θέρσος, and so on, with etymologically correct _e_-grade, were replaced by βάθος, θάρσος.

d. G πλείων 'more' (Att. πλέων), Hom. πλέες nom.pl., πλέας (also Cret. πλιες and some others), πλεῖστος 'most, very large', the G cognates of L _plūs_, _plūrimus_ (353.4), are ultimately from PIE *_pleH_$_1$_-yōs_, *_pleH_$_1$_-is(-to)-_, PG *_plēyōs_, *_pleis(-to)-_. It is uncertain whether any detectable remains of the expected *πλεων paradigm survive (that is, with -η- before a vowel (79.3) shortened to -ε-); when the comparative paradigm shifted to the *_-ison-_ type, it took on the shape of the superlative πλεισ- < *_pleH_$_1$_is-_, perhaps with some help from ἀρεισ- 'better' (a, above), whose resemblance to πλεισ- is accidental.

e. It seems to be widely assumed that G -ῑ̆ων and Ved. -_īyas-_ (a type unknown in Avestan) are Sievers' alternants (178) in *_-iy-_.

This is incorrect. We have already seen the history of the G forms (354.3). In the RV the basic _-yas-_ is limited to twelve stems. Nearly three times as many formations are built to _-īyas-_, including forms in competition with the above, for example _návīyas-_ 'quite new; new' and _távīyas-_ 'very strong' next to _návyas-_, _távyas-_. Eventually the longer form of the suffix ousts the other entirely, with the partial exception of _sanyas-_ 'older'. Indic _-īyas-_ started in connection with heavy bases (121-3) such as *_terH̥yos-_ (RV _tárīyas-_ 'more easily passing through'. The _-ī-_ is regular before _-y-_). This explanation accounts for the absence of any such formation in Avestan, where syllabic laryngeals in medial syllables drop. Thus the apparently parallel Ind. and G formations in _-īyas-_ and -ῑων respectively are unrelated, as the former results from a detail of Indic phonology (_i_ < *_H̥_) and the latter is wholly traceable to the G complex *-ῐον-/*-ῑν- < *_-is-on-_/*_-isn-_.

355. CONTRASTIVE *_-(t)ero-_. An altogether different kind of derivation was the contrastive suffix *_-tero-_ (occasionally *_-ero-_). To begin with, these were typical of adverbs and pronouns; unlike *_-yos-_ the suffix was affixed

to stems rather than to the root directly. The original force of the suffix was contrastive and particularizing rather than intensive, and the implied contrast was not between two adjectives in *-_(t)ero-_, or between an adjective in *-_(t)ero-_ and its generic (as is the case with most true comparatives), but between the contrastive formation and a generic adjective of different meaning. In other words, something δεξίτερος 'right(-hand)' was not 'further to the right'—that is, more δεξιός than δεξιός—but rather something that was (emphatically) non-σκαιός 'left(-hand)'. Similarly the specific contrast of ἀριστερός 'left' would be with δεξιός.

Some extensions of the basic idea are easy to penetrate, as *_k^{w}o-tero-_ 'which (of two)?' next to *_k^{w}o-_ 'which' (in general); and, as mentioned above, *_H$_2$en-tero-_ 'the other' in contrast to *_H$_2$el-yo-_ '(an)other'. Ved. (late) _aśvatará-_ 'mule' is lit. 'the horsy one', in contrast to 'ass'.

Some require more thought: L _mātertera_ 'maternal aunt; mother's sister' is often explained as 'quasi-mother' or the like, which is wrong; if anyone in that society was a quasi-mother it was the _amita_ 'paternal aunt'. 'Quasi-AUNT' would be closer to it. The formation in _-tera_ implies a specific opposition—'the mother one' vs. _amita_ 'aunt par excellence' (the generic term, as corroborated by its survival in Romance).

In these senses the suffixes are attested in G, L, Indic, and elsewhere. The contrastive force is lost in some forms, which therefore have generic meaning, as in G ἡμέτερος 'our', L _noster_, and OIr. _náthar_ du. 'of us two' (371), or the Hom. phrase θηλύτεραι γυναῖκες 'delicate women' (unless of course this still has some such force as 'by-contrast-delicate women').

G δεξίτερος 'right', L _dexter_.

G πότερος 'which of two'; Ved. _katará-_, OE _hwæþer_ (which corroborates the G accent).

L _alter_ 'the other', Go. _anþar_, OE _óþer_; Ved. _anyatará-_. Cf. L _alius_, G ἄλλος 'another'.

The form without _-t-_ is limited to derivatives of relational forms, as seen in G ὕπερος 'pestle', Ved. _upári_ 'upper', L _superus_.

The original state of affairs, albeit in relic form, is preserved in L. In Indic and G, the function of the affix graduates to the paradigmatic comparative: G δηλό-τερος (δῆλος 'conspicuous'), γλυκύ-τερος (γλυκύς 'sweet'), μελάν-τερος (μέλᾱς 'black'), ἀληθέσ-τερος (ἀληθής 'true'), χαριέσ-τερος (χαρίεις 'graceful'). In some cases the affix is based on a noun, as in βασιλεύτερος 'more king'.

356. ABSOLUTIVES IN *-(T)M̥MO-. Correlative with the suffixes in *-_(t)ero-_, and like them built to stems rather than directly to roots, was another pair of suffixes: *-_tm̥mo-_ and *-_m̥mo-_, the latter like *-_ero-_ somewhat rare. The function of these in the protolanguage is harder to pin down, but seems to have been one of extreme (or unsurpassable) particularity—something like the familiar superlatives of modern European languages, in fact.

The syllabic nasal is remarkable. Sievers' Law (178), in the unlikely event that it even applied to such matters, cannot be the explanation: most PIE adjective stems ended in vowels, so an appeal to leveling from the relatively few forms where the suffix was preceded by a consonant and was therefore *_-tm̥mo-_ per Sievers' Law is implausible; and in any case that explanation cannot account for the _t_-less *_-m̥mo-_. The latter, furthermore, is probably the original form of the suffix, having acquired its _-t-_ from *_-tero-_ via the following proportion: *_upero-_ : *_upm̥mo-_ :: *_entero-_ : _X_, where _X_ = *_entm̥mo-_. Note that Gmc. still has *_enm̥mo-_ as in Go. _innuma_ 'innermost'. (The long _-nn-_ is a puzzle.) An original *_-(t)m̥Ho-_ solves the phonological problem, but there is no reason otherwise to suppose the presence of a laryngeal. A complex of two separate elements, *_-m̥-_ and *_-mo-_, is indefensible morphologically. Without prejudice to the verities of reconstruction, we will continue to write *_-(t)m̥mo-_.

In Italic there are a handful of forms built this way. Each is typically paired with a contrastive in _-tero-_ on the one hand and an antonym on the other: _extimus_ 'outermost' (cf. _exterus_ 'an outsider', with the typical force of the *_-tero-_ suffix); _intimus_ 'innermost' (_intero-_ not attested as such but evident in _interior_). Similarly _citimus_ 'nearest', _ultimus_ 'farthest', and so on. The same apparently holds for Sab., so O **últiumam** = L _ultimam_, U _hondomu_ 'from the lowest' (cf. U _hondra_ = L _īnfrā_). Gmc. has parallel forms, like Go. _fruma_ 'first' and _innuma_ 'the innermost'; and also some others where the original form has been papered over with the usual superlative affix, as in _hindumists_ 'hindmost'. The forms are few in number, and in meaning refer exclusively to orientation, as in L. (This is the source, via metanalysis, of the NE affix _-most_ in _topmost_, _uppermost_, _northernmost_, and so on.)

In G and Indic, however, the type effloresces pari passu with the spread of *_-tero-_ as a paradigmatic comparative. On both formal and functional grounds the G and Indic developments appear to be independent. In Indic the reflex is _-tama-_, a straightforward product of the sound laws, whereas in G the expected suffix *-ταμο- was replaced by -τατο-, usually explained as contamination by -ιστο-. Such a heaping up of suffixes is not uncommon, but usually it is found in particular words rather than in a whole class, for example L _interior_ with *_-tero-_ and *_-yos-_ on the same stem, or G ᾱ̓σσοτέρω 'closer', ᾱ̓σσοτάτω adv. (built to comparative ἆσσον < *_ank_^{h}_-yon_, 354).

Functionally, too, in the RV the suffix is still close to the parent language, with inherited relational forms like _uttamá-_ 'uppermost' and a few intensives, not true superlatives, derived from adjectives: _puru-táma-_ 'abundant, very much, very often'; _rayíntama-_ 'very rich'. At this stage, moreover, it actually forms more derivatives from nouns than from adjectives by a ratio of about two to one: _mātŕ̥-tama-_ (of the waters) 'very motherly' or perhaps 'best of mothers'; and it is even added to participles (_sáhant-tama-_ 'most conquering'). In the later Vedas the importance of both _-tara-_ and _-tama-_ considerably increases, and by the Epic period they have evolved into paradigmatic comparative and superlative suffixes. It is possible of course that the paradigmatic use of these things actually occurred much earlier, and that the pattern of Vedic attestation is a matter diction, the new-fangled use of *-tara-/-tama-* as simple comparative/superlative being colloquial for poetic and ritual purposes but eventually supplanting *-(ī)yas-/-iṣṭha-* ev in the literary language.

357. DETAILS OF THE GREEK FORMATIONS IN -τερος AND -τατος.

1. From *o*-stem adjectives there are two types, *-ότερος/-ότατος* following a heavy syllable, and *-ώτερος/-ώτατος* following a light: *σοφώτερος*, *-ώτατος* (*σοφός* 'skilled'), *νεώτερος* 'younger', *-ώτατος* 'youngest, most recent' (*νέος* 'new, young') but *μῑκρότερος* (*μῑκρός* 'small'), *κουφότερος* (*κοῦφος* 'nimble'), *πικρότερος* (*πικρός* 'sharp'). Only apparently exceptional are *στενότερος* (*στενός* 'narrow'), *κενότερος* (*κενός* 'empty'), since these are from earlier **στενϝο-*, **κενϝο-*. (In poetry there are occasional genuine deviations from the general rule.)

Some authorities explain the innovation as metrical lengthening in a string of light syllables. But there is no obvious reason why only forms built to *o*-stems underwent lengthening (there is no ˣ*γλυκῡ́τερος* in place of earlier *γλυκῠ́τερος*, for example.), not to mention numerous unaltered forms of the same shape elsewhere in the language, like *φερόμενος* midd. pple. Others therefore think that formations based on directional adverbs in *-ω* (**269.6a**) were the starting point, for example *ἀνώτερος* 'higher' (*ἄνω* 'upwards'), such formations then spreading as a result of their prosodic advantages. Such models were very few, however; and given the untidy nature of analogical remodeling, it is surprising—if this is the correct account of the form—that this process did not lead to at least a few established formations in *-ώτερος* following a heavy syllable.

2. From regular forms like *ἀληθέσ-τερος* and *χαριέσ-τερος* (**355**), secondary suffixes *-έστερος*, *-έστατος* evolved by metanalysis. These were transplanted to adjectives in *-ων* and to some in *-ο(ϝ)ος* (*-ους*) (including all in *-νο(ϝ)ος* (*-νους*)); and to some others. Thus *εὐδαιμονέστερος*, *εὐδαιμονέστατος* (*εὐδαίμων* 'fortunate, blessed'); *ἁπλούστερος* (*ἁπλο-έστερος*: *ἁπλόος* 'single'); *εὐνούστερος* (*εὔνους* < *εὔνο(ϝ)ος* 'friendly'); poet. *ἀφθονέστατος* next to usual *ἀφθονώτερος* (*ἄφθονος* 'without envy').

3. From several adjectives in *-αιος* and some others we have formations without expected *-ο-*, as *-αίτερος* (Hom. *γεραίτερος* for regular *γεραιότερος* from *γεραιός* 'old'); exceptionally *μεσαίτερος*, *-αίτατος* from *μέσος* 'middle'. This type started in certain forms in which adverbs in *-ᾰι* occurred next to adjectives in *-αιος*, like *παλαίτερος* (for *παλαιότερος*) 'old; ancient', where what is actually the comparative to *παλαιός* is formed as if based on *πάλαι* 'lately; anciently, long ago'.

4. Another metanalogical creation is *-ίστερος*, *-ίστατος*, resegmented from forms like *ἀχαρίσ-τερος* 'very ungracious' (*ἀχαριδ-*, **212**). Most such forms are derogatory: *κλεπτίστερος* 'thievingest' (*κλέπτης* 'thief'), *λαλίστερος* 'garrulous' (*λάλος* 'talkative').

358. THE LATIN SUPERLATIVE. The L superlative—apparently pan-Italic, but barely attested outside of L—agrees with Celtic: instead of the *_-is-to-_ complex shared by Gmc., G, and Indic, it combined the comparative suffix *_-is-_ with the *_-m̥mo-_ of the *_-(t)ero-_/*_-(t)m̥mo-_ set. (The original suffix *_-(t)m̥mo-_ also occurs in Italic, but in relics only; see 355.) The sound-laws yielded first *_-isamo-_ (Celt. and Sab.), *_-isemo-_ (L). The results in L were various, thanks to sound laws, contractions, and so on.

1. L _prīmus_ 'first' < *_prīsmos_ < *_prīsemos_ < *_pri-ism̥mo-_ (cf. _prior_ compar. < *_pri-yōs_). Similarly _plūrimus_ 'most' (see 353.4).

2. The same suffix underlies the forms in _-errimus_ and _-illimus_, built originally to stems in _-ro-_ and _-lo-_, respectively: thus to *_polkro-_ 'lovely' something like *_polkrisemo-_ > *_polkrsemo-_ (74.3) > *_polkersimo-_ (66.2) > _pulc(h)errimus_ (223.3). Similarly _pigerrimus_, _integerrimus_. _Miserrimus_ 'most wretched' < *_miser-isemo-_ shows the loss of the vowel in _-ri-_ before an apical (74.3), which takes precedence over the Exon's Law syncope (74.5), thus intermediate *_misersemo-_.

Whether superlatives to _ri-_ and _li-_stems can be so arrived at depends on judgment: possibly forms like *_fakliisemos_, *_ākriisemos_ would have become *_faklisemos_, *_ākrisemos_ by the regular action of Exon's Law; but some might feel, with reason, that such forms would be more likely to have developed like _prīmus_ in the absence of some analogical remodeling which yielded *_faklisemos_ and *_ākrisemos_.'[1] Much remodeling must underlie the similar-looking formations built to erstwhile _s_-stems: _veterrimus_ 'oldest' cannot readily continue *_wetusisemo-_; the development of _suprēmus_ (3a, below) means that *_wetusisemo-_ would have given ˣ_vessēmus_. _Mātūrrimē_ adv. 'most timely' (_mātūrus_), however, directly continues *_mātūrisemo-_, with syncope of *_-ri-_ (74.3).

3. The most usual L type, as in _clārissimus_ 'clearest', _gravissimus_ 'heaviest', is also the most difficult. It is unparalleled in either Sab. or Celtic. It is pertinent that the expected development of *_-(o)ism̥mos_, namely *_-erimus_, is in fact nowhere at all to be found. The only explanation for both of these facts seems to be that _-issimus-_ is an example of _expressive lengthening_ of the *_-s-_. Now, 'expressive' change has been invoked frivolously over the years, and is little more than a gong announcing the lack of a real explanation. But in this case for once it is not far-fetched. The superlative adjective has a distinct, and salient, semantic 'push', an emphasis which is often moreover conscious, like the emphatic aspirated stops in French in place of the otherwise plain articulation of such consonants. Besides, one might suppose that the prosodics of the specific form _pessimus_ 'worst', and of the prominent types in _-errimus_ and _-illimus_ would inevitably contribute to the ultimate success of the ending _-(i)ssimus_.

a. There are a few L forms which might be traced to *_-sm̥mo-_ rather than *_-ism̥mo-_, and they are so explained by many. But inasmuch as all can be just as easily traced to *-*ism̥mo-*, and furthermore as all the forms in question formed comparatives with the usual suffix *-*yos-*/*-*is-* from which *-*ism̥mo-* is derived, Occam's Razor eliminates *-*sm̥mo-*. So *maxumus/maximus* (69), given *magis* 'more', must have developed as follows: **magism̥mo-* > **magisemo-* > **maksemo-* per Exon's Law (74.5); likewise *proximus* 'closest' < **proksemo-* < **prok*^{w}*isemo-* (or **propsemo-* < **propisemo-*? cf. *prope* 'near', *propius* 'nearer'). Similarly *oxime* (*ōx-*? known only from Paul.Fest.) for usual *ōcissimē* 'most speedily': PItal. **ōkism̥mēd* would in fact give *ōximē* by regular processes. Similarly *clārimum* < **clārrimum* (232.2) < **klārisemo-*.

---

[1] Formations with nom.sg. in _-ris_ and _-bilis_, however, all form superlatives of the productive type (_illustrissimus_, _nōbilissimus_, and so on).

It is significant that the three odd-looking superlatives *suprēmus*, *extrēmus*, and *postrēmus* occur beside ordinary comparatives in *-ior*, and must be traced therefore to *-*(t)erism̥mo-*: original **(s)uperisemo-*, for example, would regularly give **superezemo-* (37a: **iz* > **ez*, as in *serō* 'sow' < **sisō*). In such a string of light syllables, via extrapolation from Exon's Law, we would expect the the fourth as well as the second short vowel to syncopate, giving **suprezmo-*, whence regularly *suprēmo-*. Similarly with the others.

b. The etymology of *pessimus* 'worst' is uncertain. The scheme outlined above would yield the form starting from either **pet-* or **ped-* plus either *-*ism̥mo-* or *-*tm̥mo-*: the first via an Exon's Law syncope to **petsemo-*, the second via **212** treating a sequence of apical stops. The deciding evidence must be the antonym *optumus/optimus* (69) 'best': in L, superlatives in *-(t)imus-* always form antonymic pairs (*extimus/intimus*, for example), and they denote physical orientation. *Optimus* is therefore odd on two counts. The formal oddity is eliminated if we recognize *pessimus* as the other half of the pair, namely **ped/t-tm̥mo-*. The semantic problem is solved if the root of *pessimus* is recognized as **ped-* 'foot', which further implies that *op-* is etymologically something like 'head' or 'top' (which would point to taking G ἐπί 'on' to be the loc.sg. of a root noun, like ἀντί 'facing', **406.1**).

c. The special force of 'very', as seen in L superlatives, is merely a development out of the superlative sense—unlike the secondary sense of 'too' in the L comparative (350), which must be inherited. Cf. the NE distinction between *most* modifying definite and indefinite nouns: *the most amusing story* vs. *a most amusing story* (where *most* means no more than 'very').

359. SUPPLETIVE (COMPOSITE) COMPARISON. In G and L, as in many languages, several of the commonest adjectives form the comparative and superlative suppletively, that is, from stems formally unrelated to the positive (and, in a few cases, to one another). So in NE *bad, worse, worst* (formerly the comparative and superlative to *ill*); *good, better, best* (< *betst*). Additionally, sometimes different denotations of a semantically complex positive form different comparatives, as NE *little, less* (of quantity) next to *little, littler* (of size).

G ἀγαθός 'good', ἀμείνων, ἄριστος.
G ἀγαθός 'noble', βελτίων, βέλτιστος.
G κακός 'inferior', χείρων, χείριστος (but κακός 'bad', κακίων, κάκιστος).
L *bonus, melior, optimus.*
L *malus, peiior, pessimus.*
L *multus, plūs, plūrimus.*

PRONOUNS

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

360. The personal pronouns in the IE languages show a bewildering variety of forms. The similarities are obvious, but the precise paradigms of the parent speech are very difficult to reconstruct. Even a full-blown grammar of PIE would be all but overwhelmed by a discussion of everything at stake. What are given as PIE forms here, therefore, are not always explained or defended, and are to be taken as points of departure for certain sets of correspondences, with more or less extensive remodeling that can be only briefly outlined.

A single example of the complexities involved will drive this point home, and may be interesting per se:—

G ἐγώ and L _ego_ 'I' may be unproblematically combined in the (pre-laryngeal) PIE etymon *_eǵō_. But *_-ō_ does not accord either with Go. _ik_, which like all the Germanic forms requires a short final vowel originally; or with OCS _azŭ_, which reflects a final *_-oC_; and still further off-target are Ved. _ahám_, Av. _azəm_, (OP _adam_), all of which imply a PIE *_eǵhóm_. Hom. ἐγών bears an obvious resemblance to these but cannot be superimposed on the InIr. forms; the most straightforward explanation for the form, and for the unexpected accentuation of ἐγώ, would be that both G forms are conflations of expected *ἔγω and *ἐγόν (= Ved. _ahám_). Other forms are Latv. _es_, Lith. _àš_ (OLith. _eš_; Lith. _a_ < _e_ is unremarkable), with devoicing in final position and with no evidence for anything at all following the *_ǵ_.

With the laryngeal theory, it became possible to gather up some of the cited forms under *_éǵoH_ (G and L) and *_eǵH-óm_ (G, OCS, InIr.), the latter derived from the former by a tonic particle (emphatic? deictic?). Such an *_eǵHom_ would also do for the literary Gmc. languages (Go. _ik_, OE _ic_, OHG _ih_; cf. Go. _haurn_, OE _horn_ < PGmc. *_hurna_^{n} < *_ḱr̥nom_). But the golden horn of Gallehus has _ek_ and _horna_ acc. 'horn' in the same inscription: PGmc. *_eka_^{n} < *_eǵHom_ should have given archaic ˣ_eka_, just like archaic _horna_ < PGmc. *_hurna_^{n} < *_ḱr̥Hnom_. So the Gmc. pronoun is perhaps from *_eǵoH_ after all, if the final laryngeal was lost without lengthening.

But problems remain. A form like *_eǵoH_ has too many full grades to be a genuinely ancient form (especially if the *_H_ is specifically *H_3, and the etymon is *_eǵe_H_3), so perhaps our attested forms are ALL more or less compilations of some sort. The astute proposal has been made that the etymon of the classical (and Germanic?) forms represents the innovation: that *_eǵom_ (not *_eǵHom_[1]) is composed of *_om_ '1st person', seen in the verb endings *_-mi_, *_-m̥_, and in the oblique stems of the 1st person pronoun (as seen in 363), plus an atonic deictic element seen elsewhere in such elements as G γε, γα, Go. _mik_ acc. 'me' < *_me-ge_ (or *_me-ga_), _þuk_ acc. 'thee' < *_te-ge_ (_-ga_), Venetic EGO/MEGO. Indic *_aǰham_ (whence _ahám_) in place of expected *_aǰam_ is then to be explained as contamination by dat. *_maǰhi_ (367.3; the ancestor of _máhya_). The *_eǵō_ of the classical languages in this view is a remodeling, presumably independent, of a reanalyzed *_eǵom_ on the pattern of the dominant 1sg. verb ending *-ō*. Evidence for the originality of the InIr. and OCS forms might be further provided by L *egŏmet* (emphatic; ? < **eǵom eti* 'I moreover; I for my part').

---

[1] Or maybe *_eǵHom_ after all: on the basis of the oblique G stem ἐμ- (367.2) it has recently been argued that the obl. 1sg. stem was *H_1_me-_, not *_me-_: thus *_eǵ-_H_1_om_.

Even this elegant analysis leaves loose ends. It envisions a surprising position of the particle in PIE **eǵ-om*: in PIE, **ǵe*, **ǵa*, like deictic particles in general, typically follow the modified element—seemingly, in clause-initial position were obliged to (Wackernagel's Law, 87 fn.)—as is the case with G γε, PGmc. **mek*, **þek*, and the usual analysis of Ved. *ahám*. Moreover, an analysis which does away with suppletion is not (for once) attractive per se: suppletion, particularly in the nom. forms of PIE pronouns, is the rule (361, 374.1). Nor under this analysis is PGmc. **ek* 'I' instead of ˣ*eka* any less puzzling than before, though one possibility for rescue is the surmise of an early remodeling after **mek* and **þek*. Older Hitt. *ú-uk*, later *ú-ug-ga* are not conspicuously in harmony with the analysis. Finally, a pronominal particle **-ōm* is in any case otherwise needed for Ved. *idám* 'it' (= L *id* plus **-óm*), *iyám* 'she' (**i*H_2*-óm*), and for Gmc. **-ōm* in **þatā* 'that', **hitā* 'it', ***h^w*atā* 'what', seen in Go *þata*, *hita*, OE *hwæt*.

Note that in a general sense the number and kind of things left unexplained by either analysis is about the same; only the details differ.

361. Peculiarities of personal pronouns. The personal pronouns are distinctive in several ways.

First, they are reconstructable for the first and second persons only. The third person paradigms differ importantly from group to group and are specialized deictics, not really personal pronouns at all in the sense that the 1st and 2nd persons are, or in the sense that 3rd person pronouns are in languages like English or French. The parent language presumably had a 3rd person paradigm (366.2)—it is indispensible in fact, in oblique cases—but it has not been identified to general satisfaction.

Second, they are undifferentiated for gender. (Tocharian is remarkable for having gender-specific 1st person pronouns, an alien development influenced by neighboring languages.)

Third, in each paradigm the stem for the nominative is different from the stem for the oblique forms. Suppletion is a feature of PIE pronouns in general, but the lack of integration of the forms of the personal pronouns in particular into a proper paradigm follows from the lack of functional integration: since the subject functions '1sg.', '2pl.', and so on, are carried by the verb, the so-called nom. of a personal pronoun is not a subject case but rather an emphatic or topicalizing particle, like Fr. *moi* 'as for me'.

Fourth, the roots for the du. and pl. forms appear to be unrelated to the roots for the singular, though a common root for the oblique forms of the 1sg. and 1du./pl. has been defended (366.6).

362. The following reconstruction of the PIE personal pronouns endorses one of several quite different analyses, all more or less schematic, which have been recently framed by important scholars. No matter how the forms are analyzed, they show a system of inflection which is unlike the nouns in some ways. The case-marked forms fall into two subdivisions. The earliest stratum is represented by certain case forms which appear to be the most ancient—accusative and genitive, and the enclitics generally—probably predating the usual PIE noun inflections. A somewhat later stratum consists of a set of case-marked forms resembling the nominal declension but very different in detail. For example, in the dual and plural paradigms (in this analysis) the markers for cases and number (*-H_1- 'du.' and *-*s*- 'pl.') are separate and distinct, the case-markers most closely resembling items of singular noun inflection (cf. 366.3).

The final peculiarity of these paradigms is the presence of atonic (enclitic) vs. tonic forms for certain basic cases, pretty systematic in the protolanguage but diverging in the daughters and much subject to leveling and contamination. Indo-Iranian, OCS, and Hittite best attest the enclitic/tonic distinction, but the history of both G and L pronouns is clarified by reference to the earlier system.

363. Tables of personal pronoun forms. The personal pronouns of the most archaic IE languages are as follows. (Full discussion will be found in 366-70.) In these tables only selected forms, typically the oldest, are list-

1ST PERSON SINGULAR

	Vedic	Avestan	OCS	G	OL	Go.	(Old) Hitt.
Nom.	ahám	azəm	azŭ	ἐγώ	ego	ik	ú-uk
				Hom. ἐγών			
Acc.	mā́m	mąm		ἐμέ	mēd	mik	am-mu-uk
encl.	mā	mā	mę	με			-mu
Gen.	máma	mana	mene	ἐμεῖο	meī	meina	am-me-el
				ἐμός	meus		
encl.	me	mē		μευ	mīs		-mi-iš
Abl.	mát	maṯ			mēd		am-me-e-da-az
Dat.	máhya(m)	maibyā	mĭně	ἐμοί	mihī	mis	am-mu-uk
encl.	me		mi	μοι			-mu

2ND PERSON SINGULAR

	Vedic	Avestan	OCS	G	OL	Go.	(Old) Hitt.
Nom.	(*tū)	tū	ty	σύ	tū	þu	zi-ik
	tuvám	tvəm		Hom. τῡ́νη			
Acc.	tvā́m	θwąm		σέ	tēd	þuk	tu-uk
encl.	tvā	θwā	tę	σε			-ta, -d-du
Gen.	táva	tava	tebe	σεῖο	tuī	þeina	tu(-e)-el
					tīs		
				σός	tuus		
encl.	te	tē		σευ			-ti-iš
Abl.	tvát	θwā̆ṯ			tēd		tu-e-da-az
Dat.	túbhya(m)	taibyā	tebě	σοί	tibī	þus	tu-uk, tu-ga
encl.	te		ti	σοι			-ta, -d-du
				(τοι)			

ed. In many cases attested pronoun systems have undergone changes during the historical period, or retain a few antique relics in the earliest records. So, for example, in OCS generally genitives are used as accusatives; this secondary development within OCS is not noticed in these tables.

The Vedic forms shown with *-(m)* regularly have the final consonant in the later language; in the RV they often occur without it, and even when it is present in the RV text as received the meter sometimes points to an originally *m*-less form.

Ved. *tuvám* nom. is always written *tvám* and often so scans. In later portions of the text at least a few instances of monosyllabic *tvám* might be the normal result of a sound law (which yields postvedic Skt. *tvam*). In earlier passages, where it is particularly common in line-initial position, it is a replacement of **tū̆*. Contrariwise, *tvā́m* acc. (always so written) often must scan *tuvā́m*. Since this reading is unetymological and more frequent in later hymns than early ones it is unlikely to continue anything old.

On the basis of the preceding, we reconstruct the PIE singular forms as something along the following lines:

		First Person	*Second Person*
'Nom.'		eǵoH	tī̆ (tū̆)
Acc.	*enclitic*	me	te
	tonic	**m-mé (> *mé)	t-wé
Gen.	*enclitic*	mos (*adj.*)	tos (*adj.*)
	tonic	mé-me	té-we
Dat.	*enclitic*	mey, ?moy	tey, toy
	tonic	mébhi	tébhi
Abl.		**mm-ét (> *mét)	tw-ét

364. TABLES OF THE PLURAL PRONOUNS.

1ST PERSON PLURAL

	Vedic	Avestan	OCS	G	OL	Go.	(Old) Hitt.
Nom.	vayám	vaēm	my OPr. mai Lith. mes	ἡμεῖς/ ἄμμες	nōs	weis	ú-e-eš
Acc.	asmā́n	ahma		ἡμέας/ ἄμμε	nōs	uns(is)	an-za-a-aš
encl.	nas	nå	ny				-na-aš
Gen.	asmā́kam	ahmākəm	nasŭ	ἡμέων	nostrī, nostrum	unsara	an-zi-el
encl.	nas	nō̆					
Abl.	asmát	ahmaṯ			nōbīs		an-zi-ta-az
Dat.	asmé asmábhya(m)	 ahmaibyā	namŭ	ἡμῖν/ ἄμμι(ν)	nōbīs	uns(is)	-na-aš
encl.	nas	nō̆	ny				-na-aš

2ND PERSON PLURAL

	Vedic	Avestan	OCS	G	OL	Go.	(Old) Hitt.
Nom.		yūš	vy	ὑμεῖς/ ὔμμες	vōs	jus	šu-me(-e)-eš
	yūyám	yūžəm					
Acc.	yuṣmā́n			ὑμέας/ ὔμμε	vōs	izwis	šu-ma(-a)-aš
encl.	vas	vå	vy				-š-ma-aš
Gen.	yuṣmā́kam	yušmākəm	vasŭ	ὑμέων	vostrī	izwara	šu-me-en-za-an
encl.	vas	vā̆					
Abl.	yuṣmát	yušmaṯ			vōbīs		
Dat.	yuṣmé yuṣmábhya(m)	 yušmaibyā	vamŭ	ὑμῖν/ ὔμμι(ν)	vōbīs	izwis	šu-ma(-a)-aš
encl.	vas	vā̆	vy				-š-ma-aš

On the basis of the preceding, we reconstruct the PIE plural forms along the following lines:

		First Person	*Second Person*
'Nom.'		we-i	yūs (?yuHs)
Acc.	*tonic*	n̥smé	usmé
	enclitic	nō̆s	wō̆s
Gen.	*tonic*	n̥sóm	usóm
	enclitic	nō̆s	wō̆s
Dat.	*tonic*	n̥sm-éy	usm-éy
	enclitic	nō̆s	wō̆s
Abl.		n̥sm-ét	usm-ét

365. FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS DUAL

	First Person			*Second Person*		
	Vedic	OCS	Greek	Vedic	OCS	Greek
'Nom.'	āvám (RV vā́m *once*)	vě	νῶϊ, νώ	yuvám	va	σφώ, σφῶϊ
Acc.	āvā́m	na	νῶϊ, νώ	yuvā́m	va	σφώ, σφῶϊ
encl.	nāu (Av. nā)				vām	

Reconstructed PIE:

		First Person	*Second Person*
'Nom.'		weH_1	yuH_1 (?yūH_1)
Acc.	*tonic*	n̥H_1-wé	uH_1-wé
	enclitic	nō̆H_1	wō̆H_1

366. GLOTTOGONIC NOTES.

1. The paradigm of the reflexive **se-* is parallel to that of 2sg. **te-*, differing only in lacking a 'subject' form, naturally. Otherwise: **s-wé* tonic objective, **se* enclitic; *sé-we* tonic gen., **sos* encl.; and so on.

2. In the most archaic IE languages the reflexive pronouns reflecting

**se-* served for all persons and genders. The G forms of this stem partly retain their reflexive force in Homer, but are generally used for simple reference to the third person, and in L, too, often refer to entities other than the subject of the verb. Some have seen this as evidence that **se-* was originally simply a third person pronoun, the missing analog of the PIE first and second person stems. This is reasonable; PIE MUST have had some sort of third person pronoun predating the assortment of deictics that take over that function in the daughter languages.[1] However, the semantics of emphatic (or high-focus), reflexive, and ordinary pronouns are diachronically fairly unstable; three humdrum examples among the countless attested are: the weakening of reflexives to more or less ordinary pronouns seen in colloquial English, as in a sentence like *It was addressed to Fred and myself*; L *ipse* (377.6) is used of all persons and numbers; and Fr. *son*, *sa* 'his, her' (generic 3sg.) is from L *suus* (refl.).

3. The tonic elements **-wé* and **-mé* seen in several cases do not exactly agree with any nominal element. They look like (nascent) stem-formants, not case-markers: the addition of 'singular' case-markers like **n̥-s-m-et* 1pl.abl. appears to be the beginnings of the rather different system seen in the usual noun inflection (in which in the present example the abl. **-t* is limited to the singular).

4. The tonic acc. has this element **-wé*, **-mé* added to the zero grade of the pronoun; the resulting ***mmé* (? < ****memé*) is for all practical purposes PIE **mé*. With the addition of tonic endings, the element is itself in zero grade: **twét* abl.sg. is morphologically **t-w-ét*.

5. Where morphological boundaries can be readily seen, the atonic cases are added to zero grade of the stem, as in **n̥smi* (***m̥-s-m-i*) 1pl.loc., where **-i* is the case ending proper; dat. **moy*, **toy*, **n̥smey* are ambiguous, but are presumably to be analyzed the same way: ending **-oy*, **-ey* added to zero grade **m-*, **t-*, **n̥sm-*.

6. The 1du. and 1pl. in **n̥*H_1*-* (366.7) and **n̥s-* probably continue earlier ***m̥*H_1*-*, ***m̥s-*, with the same element as seen in the 1sg. oblique stem. This surmise might be making too much of what could be a chance resemblance, except that there is reason to think that genuinely ancient ***n̥s-* would have developed differently; NB the change of ***-ons* nom.sg. of the *n*-stems (282) to **-ō*, in contrast to acc.pl. **-ons* < ***-oms* (257.14). If this is the correct

---

[1] In this view, the 'missing' nominative singulars of the paradigm would be found in **se* m., **seH₂* f., of the deictic paradigm discussed in 376.1. The development of deictic force by one case of a deixis-neutral item is easy in a language where the neutral expression of a nominative 3rd person subject anaphor would have been in the verb ending. An overt nom. 3rd person pronoun, that is to say, would necessarily have had a marked meaning (emphasis, contrast and such), which might lead to their alienation from the neutral (oblique-only) paradigm.

interpretation, the change of *_m̥_- to *_n̥_- was very early, as its results were generalized though the whole paradigm, even to the enclitic *_nō̆s_ (L _nōs_, Ved. _nas_, Hitt. _-na-aš_), which would then be a replacement of *_mō̆s_. But the verb endings *_-me(dhH̥$_2$)_, *_-mos(dhH̥$_2$)_ (427) were unaffected.

7. RV _vā́m_ 1du. is from PInIr. *_vā-ám_; later _āvám_ has _ā_- imported from the oblique stem. —The development of the du. pronouns in Gmc. is easier to defend if the marker of the du. is reconstructed as *-H_3- (257.16c, 370a). The outcomes in all other languages are the same if *-H_3- is substituted for *-H_1- in these etyma.

8. Hitt. _zi-ik_ nom. 'thou', _tu-uk_ acc., reveal that the nom. *_tū̆_ of the familiar IE languages is a remodeling of original *_tī̆_, a root which may or may not be connected historically with obl. *_t_-; but once the complexes *_twé_ and *_téwe_ came to be perceived as manifestations of a root *_tw_-, the original *_tī̆_ was remodeled as *_tū̆_.

a. There have been a variety of attempts to trace the Anatolian 2sg.nom. pronoun, Hitt. _zi-ik_ and Palaic _ti_, to PIE *_twe_- or *_tū_. None can be called successful, and in fact the evidence of Hitt. that the 2sg. pronoun was suppletive like all the other pronouns of PIE should be welcome news.

367. SINGULAR.

1. Nom.Sg.

1st. person. PIE *_eǵoH_, G ἐγώ, L _ego_ with iambic shortening (84). Cf. Go. _ik_, OE _ic_ /ič/, Northumbrian _ih_, NE _I_. See 360 for full discussion of the evidence and the reconstruction.

2nd. person. G σῡ̆́ (in most dialects), Dor. τύ, L _tū_. See 366.7, above. The σ- of G σύ is after the analogy of other cases where it comes regularly from *_tw_- (190.4), for example acc. σέ (σε) < *_twé_ (4, below). The -νη of Hom. and Dor. τῡνη is probably an emphatic particle; it reminds one of the RV 2pl. marker _-(ta)-nā_ (428) though as that is pl. only its relevance is doubtful. What is clearer is that the interplay between ἐγών and τῡ́νη resulted in hybrids like ἐγώνη (unless it was simply formed from ἐγώ the same way) and Boeot. τυν nom. Go. _þu_, OE _þū̆_ (long tonic, short atonic, the former underlying early NE _thou_), OCS _ty_. Ved. _tuvám_ (written _tvám_) < *_tū-óm_, either with the same added element as in 1sg. _ahám_, or as some think (360) original in _ahám_ and imported from it. Remarkably, the form is very commonly monosyllabic in the RV, which is easily explained as the redactional replacement of earlier *_tū́_ with _tvám_ (_tū́_ freely occurs, but only as an adverb 'pray!, do!, then'; in the RV it is usually found with 2sg. imperative verbs, but even there its original function as a form of address had been reinterpreted as an asseverative.) Av. has both _tū_ and _tvə̄m_, the latter disyllabic.

2. Gen.sg. The aboriginal tonic form *_méme_ is preserved only in Indic (Ved. _máma_); in Av. (_mana_) and BS the second -_m_- dissimilates, and in BS becomes the stem for a number of other cases. In G (and Arm.) the devel-

opment is to **eme*, which may be a case of dissimilation but may rather show the influence of nom. **eǵ-*.[1] This was further remodeled in G with the usual pronominal gen.sg. ending **-syo* (**259.8A**): so Hom. ἐμεῖο (**eme-syo*); as if from **twe*, σεῖο 2sg. (**twesyo*, for expected **tewesyo*); as if from **swe*, εἷο refl. (**swesyo*, for expected **sewesyo*; the stems **tewe-* and **sewe-* are in fact attested in dial. gen.sg. forms, below). The use of the acc. as the basis for **twesyo* and **swesyo* must have something to do with the homophony of gen. **eme* and acc. **eme* in G. The 1st. person gen.sg. corresponding to **twesyo*, that is, built to the acc. encl. stem is actually seen in Att. μου (enclitic) < *μεο < *μειο < **mesyo*. The influence of ἐγώ certainly promoted the dominance of the types with initial ἐ-, whatever their precise source. —From the same forms the sound laws variously produce ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, Att. ἐμοῦ; σέο, σεῦ, Att. σοῦ (enclitic σεο, σευ, σου); ἕο, εὗ, Att. οὗ, (enclitic ἑο, εὑ, οὑ).

G ἐμέθεν, σέθεν, ἕθεν have the same adverbial ending as ἄλλο-θεν 'from elsewhere', added to gen. **eme* and acc. **twe*, **swe*.

In the Dor. forms ἐμέος, ἐμεῦς; τέος, τεῦς; and Locr. ϝεος, the starting points are genitives **téwe*, **séwe*, in all probability first as **tewes*, **hewes* with the addition of genitival *-s*, but when all **-es* in the gen.sg. were ousted by *-os*, the pronouns were remodeled too as **tewos*, **(h)ewos*; the 1sg. was presumably **emewos*, based on these.

A remodeling very similar to what happened in Doric accounts for the Italic forms: from **tewe* and **sewe* were created regularly inflected adjectives: nom. **tewos*, **sewos*, gen. **tewī*, **sewī*, whence via the usual Italic and L sound laws, OL *tovos*, *sovos*, later *tuus*, *suus* (O **tuvai**, U *touer*, O **suvam**). But expected 1sg. **memos* is not seen. Attested *meus* etc. might be **memos* with loss of the the second *-m-*. More likely than the loss of an *-m-* without a trace, however, would have been **mewos*, whether a remodeling of **memos* in imitation of **tewos*, **sewos*, or via some sort of dissimilation similar to *f... m-* < **m... m-* (**223.4**). But then the form should be ˣ*muus*, like *tuus*, *suus*. Any would-be explanation is ad-hoc. **Mewos* might be salvaged as the etymon via some sort of dissimilatory loss of the **-w-*. Or perhaps the starting point was **mey*, the enclit. dat. (used as possessive), whence **meyos*. Formally this is straightforward, except that the only unambiguous attestation of the starting form (G μοι) has *o*-grade (Ved. *me*, Av. *mē*, OCS *mi* are all ambiguous outright; Gmc. **mis*, **þis* might be more readily traced to **mey*, **tey* than **moy*, **toy*, but the forms are difficult in detail either way). Functionally there is the discrepancy of the employment of the tonic possessive as the basis for **tewos* and **sewos* but the atonic dat. (possessive) for **meyos*.

L *meī*, *tuī*, *suī* are in origin the gen.sg.m. (**259.8B**) of the possessives

---

[1] Some see in G ἐμε- a prothetic vowel (**89**) on original **me-*, which may be true; but analogical forces alone readily account for the ἐ-. In a latter-day variation of this theory, it has been argued that the PIE 1sg. stem was actually **H₁me-* (**360**, fn.; **90**).

meus, tuus, suus. Early L has also, but rarely, *mīs, tīs,* perh. by adding gen. *-s* to enclitic **moy,* **toy* (or even more easily from **mey,* **tey,* if such existed; see above), as seen in Ved. gen.dat. *me, te,* G dat. *μοι, σοι,* OCS *mi, ti.*

a. In Hitt., the genitive personal prn. is chiefly found as the object of postpositions governing the genitive. It is used as a possessive only in the later language, and then not commonly. The older mode of expressing possession is an enclitic pronominal adjective, agreeing with the possessed noun in gender, number, and case. In earlier or archaic texts, both noun and enclitic inflect fully; later there is a tendency for the noun to appear in a sort of frozen nom.sg., the enclitic alone inflecting. Nothing exactly like this is evident in other IE languages, but G 'short' possessives (Hom., Att.-Ion. σός 'thy', ὅς 'own') and the OCS possessive adjectives *mojĭ, tvojĭ, svojĭ* (all persons; *tvojĭ* and *svojĭ* imported their *-v-* from other forms) continue the old category. Ved. *me, te* Av. *mē, tē* (genitive, atonic) appear to be datives, traced by some authorities to the dative of possession (a construction extinct in InIr., but its loss might in fact explain how original datives came to be reinterpreted as gen. in InIr.). Of course, in the pl. the enclitics **nas* and **vas* (368) served as both dat. and gen. in PInIr., which perhaps led to the use of orig. dat. **may,* **tay* as gen. in the corresponding singular. —G ἐμός appears to be in a sense the reflex of both **(m)éme* and **mos*: whether the ἐ- on the reflex of the latter is best regarded as a prothetic vowel or a contamination from ἐγώ, ἐμεῖο, and the like, is a matter of personal choice.

b. A gen. **méne,* with the second **-m-* dissimilated, forms the basis for other tonic oblique cases of the BS 1sg. prn. In the 2sg. there is a similar reworking of oblique cases, but with a dialect division: in East Baltic the parallel gen. **téwe* is the basis of the new forms; but in West Baltic and Slavic the orig. dat. **tébhi* is the basis.

3. Dat.sg. The tonic form **mébhi* is lost in G; tonic ἐμοί, σοί are restressed enclitics. Next to these are the more conservative enclitic μοι (= Ved. gen.dat. *me*) and σοι. The latter might be the regular development of **twoy,* but the σ- of nom. σύ (for τύ) must come from σέ < **twe,* and that could be the source of the σ- of σοι < **toy* (the properly *w*-less form) as well. (Definitely *w*-less is the Att. particle τοι 'see here, mark you', if it is the encl. dat. < **toy,* Ved. *te,* unaltered by the leveling that altered the paradigmatic dat. σοι.) Dor. τοί, τοι present a similar ambiguity: since **tw* > Dor. τ, there is no way of knowing whether the precursor of τοι was unchanged from PG or first modified to *τϝοι after τϝε. At all events there is no direct attestation of *τϝοι, as there is of τϝε acc. (190.4). 'Refl.' οἷ, οἱ, in many dialects ϝοι, is from **swoy,* a replacement of orig. **soy* (as also in Ved. *svayám* 'self'). This is not a development of PG date, however, as the form not uncommonly scans in Hom. with no ϝ-; Av. *he, še* are likewise without **-w-*, as **sw-* would give Av. χ^v-, not *h-*. Hom. also has ἑοῖ < **sewoy* modeled after the gen.

Dor. also has dat.sg. ἐμίν, τίν, ϝιν, with the same shape as in the dat.pl. (for example Hom. ἄμμιν). However, it would be remarkable for a sg. pronoun to be remodeled in the image of a pl. one. Some have therefore thought of InIr. loc. singular forms **asmi* 'him/it', **kasmi* 'whom/what' **yasmi* rel. (Ved. *asmín, kasmín, yásmin*—but in a large proportion of passages the meter runs better without the *-n,* and cf. Av. *ahmi, kahmi*). Such forms are to be sure functionally very much more plausible as a source, but they are hardly attested in G: Gortyn inscr. OTIMI, which might be such a form, has been explained as _ὅ-τῑμι_ (*_-τισμι_ remodeled from *_-τεσμι_ or *_-ποσμι_ on the basis of the _τίς_ paradigm); but this explanation is disputed.

L _mihi_, _tibi_, _sibi_ with iambic shortening (84) from _mihī_, _tibī_, _sibī_, from *_meǵhey_, *_tebhey_, *_sebhey_. Cf. U _mehe_, _tefe_, O **tfei** (that is, /tefei/), **sífeí**, OPr. _tebbei_, _sebbei_, OCS _tebě_, _sebě_. Beside _mihī̆_ also _mī_, like _nīl_ for _nihil_ (159, 88.1). The weakening of the first-syllable vowels to _-i-_ is mentioned in **41.2**.

a. In both Ital. and BS, dat. forms originally in *_-bhi_ (the ending seen in G _ναῦφι_, 257.8), were slightly retouched as *_-bhey_ and *_-mey_ to make them look more like proper dative forms. Anything so obvious cannot be assumed to be a shared innovation. In Indic there was also remodeling, the _-am_ either imported from _ahám_ and _tuvám_ or having a common origin with them. The etymon *_meǵhi_ for *_mébhi_ in the 1sg. is attested in Ital. and Indic but not in Iranian, as witness Av. _maibyā_. The likeliest explanation is dissimilation. It is not an ancient development; if it were PInIr. or earlier, the Av. form _maibyā_ has to be explained as an importation from 2sg. _taibyā_, and one does not expect to see 2nd person forms influencing 1st person forms. (If such an influence were so salient, it should have militated against the replacement of *_mebhi_ in the first place.) In fact, the similarity between Ital *_meχey_ and Indic _máhyam_ may be only skin deep: _-bh-_ occasionally becomes Indic _-h-_ (140.3), a development all the more reasonable here as a dissimilation from the initial _m-_, together with the influence of nom. _ahám_. Indic _túbhya(m)_ for *_tábhya(m)_ is a case of contamination.

The above-recited derivation (360) of Indic _ahám_ nom. from *_eǵom_ assumes the reverse development: *_maźhi(-am)_—from *_mabhi(am)_ by dissimilation—then by contamination *_aźham_, whence regularly Ved. _ahám_ and _mahyá(m)_.

4. Acc.sg. In PIE the tonic form had the same element as the tonic gen., *_-me_ or *_-we_; in this case it bears the tonic accent and the pronoun stem itself is in zero grade: **_m-mé_ (presently *_mé_), *_t-wé_, *_s-wé_. The enclitic forms consisted of the full grade of the bare stem, *_me_, *_te_, *_se_. In Indo-Iranian this contrast was remodeled: the old atonic underwent vowel lengthening (apparently regular in monosyllables), so encl. _mā_, _tvā_, the latter with _-v-_ imported from tonic _tvā́m_. (The refl. prn. *_swe-_ disappears in Indic apart from stray forms like _svayam_ 'by itself', and is attested only in two stray cases in Av.) New tonic forms were created by the usual addition of _-ám_ to the original tonic forms, hence _mā́m_ and _tvā́m_ < *_ma-ám_, *_tva-ám_. Both are not uncommonly disyllabic in the RV, but the disyllabic readings are actually commoner in later hymns than in earlier ones, and in any case disyllabic _tvā́m_ is usually ambiguous as to whether _tuvā́m_ (in imitation of nom. _tuvám_ < *_tūám_) or _tvaám_ is to be read. Both readings are probably to some extent artificial, like _merimaid_ for _mermaid_ in the old song. The monosyllabic scansion of Av. _θwąm_ accords with the development of _θw_ < *_tw_. The long vowel of Indic _mā_, _tvā_ encl. is secondary; that of Av. _mā_, _θwā_ is purely graphic.

G _ἐμέ_, _με_; _σέ_, _σε_, Dor. _τέ_ (Dor. also _τύ_, nom. used as acc.), Hesych. _τϝέ_ (190.4); _ἕ_, _ἑ_ (dial. _ϝε_), Hom. _ἑ[ϝ]έ_ (to _ἑ_ as _ἐμέ_ is to _με_). These point to *_me_,

**twe*, **swe*, in effect the tonic forms, though as before in G the evidence is mixed and ambiguous—there are many instances of Hom. ἕ, *ἑ(έ)* without ϝ-, and there is the possibility that the etymon of Att.-Ion. *σέ*, **twe*, is not the inherited **twe* but a replacement of **te*. (Dor. *τέ* is ambiguous; and though *τϝέ* is actually attested, that does not prove that no **te* existed as well.)

L *mē*, *tē*, *sē* look like Ved. *mā*, *tvā* but are revealed by OL inscriptions to continue earlier MED, TED, SED, and by scansion in the early playwrights these are seen to have been more specifically *mēd*, *tēd*, *sēd*. (Note that L *tē* and *sē* have not necessarily lost *-*w*-, as is commonly stated; they probably continue the enclitic pronouns, which never had it.)

The source of the -*d* is unobvious. Some kind of particle such as is necessary for Germanic **mek*, **þek*, **sek* (**me-gé* or *-*gá*, etc.) is likely—they are a common feature of the personal pronouns—but the element involved is obscure.

5. Abl.sg. L *mē*, *tē*, *sē* are from OL *mēd*, *tēd*, *sēd*, with the same ablative ending -*d* as in nouns and other pronouns. Cf. Ved. *mát*, *tvát*, Av. *maṯ*, *θwā̆ṯ*, whose short vowels, being unexpected, are likely to be faithful to the original state of affairs. The significance of the long vowels in L is ambiguous: they may be from lengthening in monosyllables, but are more likely to be importations from the otherwise ubiquitous long vowel in the abl. ending of various noun classes (257.5). The lack of -*v*- in contrast to InIr. **twat* is likewise ambiguous, being either from leveling or the result of atonic reduction. Both may have played a role.

368. PLURAL. The oblique stems of the 1st and 2nd person plural pronouns were composed of **n*- (? originally ***m*-) and **u*-, respectively. These roots, in several different ablaut grades, were directly followed by the plural marker *-*s*-. For some enclitic cases, that is all there is to the stem; other cases additionally have the element *-*m*-/*-*mé* already encountered in the singular. The case markers are often the same as for the singular.

PIE **no-s* and **wo-s* were one form of the enclitic acc., and are reflected as such in Ved. *nas*, *vas*, and Hitt. -*na-aš*. The same forms serve as gen. and dat. enclitics in InIr. They are also the basis for the L possessives *noster* and *vester* (early *voster*, 46.1), built with the contrastive adjective suffix *-*tero*- (355).

PIE **nōs*, **wōs* were alternative forms of the enclitic acc.; they are attested in L *nōs*, *vōs*, Av. *nå*, *vå*, and OCS *ny*, *vy*. The reason for the difference in vowel length is unknown.

Zero grade **n̥-s*- and **u-s*- are found in such forms as tonic acc. **n̥s-mé*, **us-mé*; dat. **n̥sm-éy*, **usm-éy*; abl. **n̥sm-ét*, **usm-ét*. (The 1st person forms underlie Go. *uns*, NHG *uns*, OE *ús*, NE *us*.)

In L and G there was extensive remodeling, but in opposite directions; the only agreement is the complete loss in both branches of the PIE nom. forms, that is, forms cognate to NE *we* and *ye* (but not *you*, which is unrelated to *ye*).

The Italic picture apart from L is a mystery: not a single 1st or 2nd pl. form—verb or pronoun—is attested in Sabellian.

369. A. GREEK. The Greek and most of the InIr. plural forms are made up of the weak grades reflecting **n̥-s-*, **u-s-*.

Acc. **n̥s-mé*, **us-mé*, historically the tonic forms, parallel to sg. ***m-mé*, **t-wé*, give PInIr. **asma*, **uš́ma*, the former seen unaltered in Av. *ahma* (the 2pl. is not attested). Ved. *asmā́n* and *yuṣmā́n* are from **asma-ám*, **uš́ma-ám*, that is, the PInIr. forms with the usual particle *-ám*. The oblique 2nd pl. forms of InIr. have *y-* from the nom. form, *yūyám*, which is built to a root unattested in G and L but seen in NE *ye*, Go. *jus*. Ved. *yūyám* is ultimately from **yūs*—seen in Lith. *jū̃s*, Go. *jus*, Av. *yūš* and *yūžəm*—plus the usual particle *-ám*; expected but aberrant **yūrám* (corresponding to Av. *yūžəm*) was replaced by *yūyám* under the influence of 1pl. *vayám*. The change of **-m* to *-n* in Ved. *asmā́n* and *yuṣmā́n* looks like dissimilation.

PG **asme* and **usme* are seen as such in Lesb. ἄμμε, ὔμμε and Dor. ῾ᾱμέ, ῾ῡμέ (the rough breathing in the former imported from the latter, where it is regular before initial ῡ̆-). Att.-Ion. ἡμέας, ῾ῡμέας show regular η- < ᾱ- and the same rough breathing from the 2pl., and have added the noun case ending -ας, whence by contraction Att. ἡμᾶς, ῾ῡμᾶς, encl. ἥμᾱς, ῞ῡμᾱς (with puzzling ᾱ < εα instead of usual η, perhaps per **86.6**).

Strangely, the PIE nom. forms were lost. In their place we find neologisms more or less transparently based on the acc. With the addition of -ς to the acc. forms, as in Lesb. ἄμμες, ὔμμες and Dor. ῾ᾱμές, ῾ῡμές, the results look exactly like ordinary cons. stem nom.pl. nouns in -ες although there is no strict proportional analogy for the innovation. Att.-Ion. ἡμεῖς, ῾ῡμεῖς are easier to account for, being based on acc.pl. ἡμέας, ῾ῡμέας after the analogy of nom.pl. -εῖς (-έες) to -έας in σ- and υ-stems.

For the gen., Lesb. ἀμμέων, Dor. ῾ᾱμέων, Ion. ἡμέων, Att. ἡμῶν; ῾ῡμέων ῾ῡμῶν; encl. ἥμων, ῞ῡμων, all show the usual ending -ων added to the original acc.

Dat. Lesb. ἄμμι(ν), ὔμμι(ν), Dor. ῾ᾱμίν, ῾ῡμίν (encl. ἆμιν, ὖμιν), Att.-Ion. ἡμῖν, ῾ῡμῖν (encl. ἧμῐν, ὗμῐν, Hom. also ἥμῑν, ὕμῑν). The likeliest source for these forms would be the PIE loc.pl. forms, as that is the source for the dat. pl. of other G paradigms; the PIE loc.pl. forms, however, are uncertain. A reasonable surmise would be **n̥sméy*, **usméy*, homophonous with the dat.pl. but accidentally so—the dat. formation being structurally **-m-éy* and the loc. being **-mé-i*. If this is so, we would expect the early coinage of a new and unambiguous loc. in **-mi* based partly on the loc.sg. of cons. stem nouns in **-i* and partly on the singular pronominal loc.sg. **tosmi*, **kʷosmi* (unrelated to the pl. personal forms and only coincidentally similar): **n̥smi* and *_usmi_ (already PIE). These are seen as such in some of the G forms. The -ῑ- of the Att.-Ion. tonic forms is secondary, as revealed by encl. ἡμιν, ὑμιν. The explanation for the long vowel is unclear, but they were the only form of the pl. pron. in Att. with a short vowel in the 'ending', and prosodic leveling is a fairly common phenomenon.

B. LATIN. In L, as in G, the special PIE noms. disappear, as does much else: all attested forms can be traced to the enclitic acc.pl. in *_nō̆s_, *_wō̆s_. Nom./acc. _nōs_, _vōs_ were originally acc. only, as in Av. _nå_, _vå_. These forms were well-suited for the purpose, because all other acc.pl.m.f. endings in L consist of a long vowel plus _-s_. The use of _nōs_, _vōs_ as nominatives is secondary, fostered by the formal identity of nom. and acc.pl. in the nouns; in literary L this homophony was limited to cons. stems, but in earlier periods it was true of _o_- and _ā_-stems as well, prior to the remodeling of their nom. pl. (**260**, **265.1**).

Gen.pl. _nostrum_, _vestrum_ (early _vostrum_, **46.1**) are in origin gen.pl. forms of the possessives _noster_, _vester_. (The contrastive affix *_-tero-_ (**355**) was added to the enclit. gen. *_nos_, *_wos_; *_nosterom_ and *_wosterom_ predate the creation of the _o_-stem gen.pl. *_-ōsom_, **260.5**.) _Nostrī_ and _vestrī_, used for the objective genitive, are the gen.sg. forms of the same, and parallel to gen.sg. _meī_, _tuī_.

Dat.pl. _nōbīs_, _vōbīs_ (OL _nōbeis_, _vōbeis_) are remodelings of *_n̥smey_, *_usmey_ (= Ved. _asmé_, _yuṣmé_) on the basis of encl. *_nos_, *_wos_, first as something like *_nosmey_, *_wosmey_, whence *_nōmey_, *_wōmey_ (**225.1**); these were then replaced by *_nōbey_, *_wōbey_ (or perh. earlier as *_nōfey_, *_wōfey_). The addition of _-s_ probably owes more to the pronominal and _o_-stem dat.pl. as seen in _illīs_ < _-eys_ < *_-oys_ < *_-ōys_ (**82**, **75.2**) than it does to the nominal endings in _-ibus_. The crucial intermediate forms with _-m-_ are unattested, but are paralleled by OCS dat. _namŭ_, _vamŭ_, inst. _nami_, _vami_ < *_nōs-m-_, *_wōs-m-_ based on *_nōs_, *_wōs_; cf. enclit. _ny_, _vy_ < *_nōs_, *_wōs_, and dat. _tomŭ_ 'that' < *_tŏsmoy_, Ved. _tásmāi_, Go. _þamma_; **374.7**.

a. For L, enclit. *_nōsmey_, *_wōsmey_ would work as well as *_nŏsmey_, *_wosmey_ but the short vowel forms are required for the gen. and are therefore the likeliest basis of the whole pl. paradigm.

370. THE GREEK DUAL. The nom./acc. du. of the first person, νώ, agrees with Ved. encl. _nāu_ (*_nā_), Av. _nā_, which continue the acc. enclit. *_nō̆_-H_1 parallel to pl. *_nō̆-s_. Much as in the history of L _nōs_ and _vōs_ (**368**), it has replaced the original nom. *_wé_H_1 seen in Ved. _vā́m_ < *_vā̆ám_, OCS _vě_. The Homeric form νῶϊ from νωϝ-ι is obscure in detail, but the starting point has some connection with forms in *_n̥_H_1_-w-_, such as the tonic acc. *_n̥_H_1_wé_ (which underlies Ved. acc. _āvā́m_ < _āva-ám_). This would have given PG *_nēwé_, and similarly other cases. The replacement of *_nēw-_ by _nōw-_ on the basis of enclitic *_nō_ is easy to understand, and the result is attested as such in Cor. νωε acc., less directly in Hom. νῶϊν gen./dat.

a. The G forms could be got directly if the prn. du. marker were *H_3 rather than

*H_1 (366.7, and see **257.16c**), as *_n̥_H_3 > G _νω_ (107.1); and moreover this accords with the prevailing _o_-vocalism of the dual forms. Such an *-H_3 would serve as the du. marker for _o_-stems—the noun form class most similar to the pronouns over all; and for that matter likewise for the _i_- and _u_-stem duals. In that case the cons. stem duals would then be just what they look like, namely *-_e_. But the PLURAL pronouns have pervasive _o_-vocalism too (presumably nothing more than _o_-grade), and the idea that the pl. might influence details of the du. is hardly a daring hypothesis. Besides, OCS _vě_ nom.du. would come from *_we_-H_1 straightforwardly.

b. The _σφ_- forms of the 2du. and 3pl. (and the reflexive) are very obscure. An interesting suggestion traces them to an adj. *_sǵhu_- 'powerful' (root *_seǵh_- 'have in one's power, prevail', G ἔχω, Ved. _sah_-), and there are pronominal forms (mostly 2pl.) in a variety of other IE languages that are at least arguably parallel. The thought is that the forms are in origin polite/deferential forms of address. The semantics are good, and the strange absence of specifically polite forms of address from the known PIE lexicon would be partially repaired. But Myc. _pe-i_ effectively forestalls any reconstruction tracing the labial stop to an underlying dorsal.

c. In some IE languages the dual forms are as transparent as the G ones are opaque: OE _wit_ 1du., _git_ /yit/ 2du. (vowel imported from the 1st person), Lith. _vèdu_, _jùdu_ are manifestly *_we-duwo_ 'we two', *_yu-duwo_ 'you two'. These are often treated as latter-day remodelings of the expected forms, but the short vowel in the stem militates against an underlying *_wē_, *_yū_ < *_weH₁_, *_yuH₁_ (the original du. forms) and points instead to a genuinely ancient nom. form.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

371. These have already been mentioned in several places; it will be useful to gather the facts together here.

'Possessive pronouns' are ordinary adjectives formed from the stems of the personal pronouns by the addition of thematic inflection (-_o_-/-_e_H_2-) or with the contrastive suffix *-_tero_-/-_tere_H_2- (**355**). The contrastive function of such adjectives is obvious, but the reason for the prominence of the contrastive affix in the plural is not.[1]

1. G ἐμός, ἐμέος have a mixed ancestry, continuing the old gen. *_méme_; the enclitic possessives attested as such in Hitt. (-_mi-iš_ nom., -_mi-in_, -_ma-an_ acc., and so on); and yet other ingredients. See **367.2**. L _meus_ is presumably from *_meyos_ elaborated from the enclitic gen.dat., but the only unambiguous attestations of such point to *_moy_, not *_mey_: OCS _mojĭ_ 'my', G _μοι_ dat. Contamination from acc. _mē̆_ with help from possessive adj. *_tewos_, *_sewos_ is likelier than a special _e_-grade etymon.

2. G _σός_ is either from *_twos_ like OCS _tvojĭ_ or possibly, more conservatively, from *_tos_ (with _σ_- for expected _τ_- imported from acc. _σέ_ < *_twé_; **190.4**), directly attested in the Hitt. _e_-grade encl. -_ti-iš_ nom., -_ti-in_ acc., and so on. G _τεός_ is from *_tewos_, a neologism based on the gen. *_téwe_. The same innovation (which may well be of late PIE date) gives Ital. *_towos_, U _touer_ 'tui', OL _tovos_ (rare), whence usual _tuus_ with vowel weakening in enclisis (**66.5** per **41.2**).

---

[1] It must be a potent one: a close parallel is to be seen in modern Spanish _nosotros_ and _vosotros_, literally 'we-others' and 'you-others', where exactly the same kind of contrast is seen in the 1pl. and 2pl. (this time of the pronouns proper).

3. G ὅς is either from **swos* like OCS *svojĭ* or, more conservatively, from **sos*; significantly, many Homeric attestations lack evidence for ϝ-. Such a form is directly attested in the Hitt. *e*-grade encl. *-ši-iš* nom., *-ši-in* acc. (also *-ša-an*). G ἑός is from **sewos*, based on gen. **séwe*. The same innovation (which like **tewos* may well be as early as late PIE) gives Ital. **sowos*, O **súvad** abl., OL *sovos* (rare), whence the usual *suus* with weakening as in *tuus* (2, above).

a. This stem (like the corresponding substantive pronoun) was originally a reflexive with reference to all persons and numbers, as in Skt. and in the BS languages. There are traces of this wider use in Homer, where ὅς sometimes means 'my own' or 'your own' (for example Λ 142 and ι 28).

b. The rare OL forms like *sīs* and *sās* (to be distinguished from the similar forms of a demonstrative pronoun *so-*, 377.7), are obscure and have been explained variously. One uncertainty is whether the forms have somehow lost **w*, or never had one (as, for instance, *sē* and *tē* probably never did).

4. G ἡμέτερος and ῾ᾱμός are both based on the source of all the G plural forms, the old tonic acc. **asme* < **n̥smé*. Differently, L *noster* < **nosteros* is built to the gen. encl. **nos*.

5. G ῾ῡμέτερος and ῾ῡμός, like the above, are based on the tonic acc. **usmé*, and L *vester* (earlier *voster*, from **wosteros*) is built to the original gen. enclitic **wos*.

6. G σφέτερος is analogical to ἡμέτερος and the like, on the basis of the stem in σφεῖς.

GREEK REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

372. The usual G reflexive pronouns are combinations of the personal pronouns with the intensive αὐτός 'same, self' (itself of obscure and disputed origin). In Hom. they are still uncompounded, as ἐμοὶ αὐτῶι, σοὶ αὐτῶι, ἑοὶ αὐτῶι. The later Ionic forms in Hdt., such as ἐμεωυτοῦ, started with the dat.sg. ἑωυτῶι from *ἑοαυτῶι from ἑοῖ αὐτῶι.

The Att. forms, ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ or αὑτοῦ, would seem to be most simply explained as starting from the acc. sg. forms ἐμ'αὐτόν, σὲ αὐτόν, ἓ αὐτόν. But if instead they are properly ἐμᾱυτοῦ and so on, to which some late forms like ἑᾱτοῦ point, they will rather have started with the dat.sg. ἑοῖ αὐτῶι like the Ion. forms, corresponding to the latter in the same phonetic relation as Att. ῾ᾱνήρ to Ion. ὡνήρ (both from ὁ ἀνήρ).

a. The dialects have various expressions for the reflexive: (1) the personal pronouns with αὐτός, as in Homer; (2) αὐτός alone as sometimes in Homer; (3) reduplicative expressions such as αὐτὸς αὐτός, reduced to αὐτοσαυτός, further reduced to αὐσαυτός and the like. The last, which is still transparent, is nevertheless much altered, and a lesson in how rapidly a pronominal compound can become barely recognizable if not outright unetymologizable.

GREEK RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS

373. The stem ἀλλᾱλο- (Att.-Ion. ἀλληλο-) 'one another', occurring only in oblique cases of the du. and pl., are developments from phrases, *ἄλλος ἄλλον, *ἄλλοι ἄλλους, and so on, parallel to L *alter alterum*, *aliī aliōs*, Indic **anyás anyám*, containing a nominative and an accusative (or some other oblique case). Dissimilation accounts well enough for the shortening

of the second *-λλ-; the -ᾱ- is surprising, however, and much discussed. It could arise automatically only in certain feminine and neuter forms, such as *ἄλλᾱ ἄλλᾱν (*ἀλλᾱ́λλᾱν). But feminines were certainly less common than masculines, and neuter plurals in any such function were rare absolutely. One possibility is that the intermediate forms were something like *ἀλλ'αλλον, with the ending of the first element truncated (as in κατ'ἔχω 'hold back') rather than contracted. If the result was felt as a compound, the lengthening of the -α- could be a case of Wackernagel's Law (87), as in στρατᾱγός (στρατηγός) < *στρατο-αγ-. Finally, there may be a connection between the shortening of the -λλ- and the lengthening of the -α-: unlike L, G had no system of trading off length between a vowel and a following consonant, but such a trade-off is a very general feature of language change (it is the underlying principle of compensatory lengthening). The total effect would have been several rather weak forces all pushing in the direction of ἀλλᾱ́λος.

DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, INDEFINITE, AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS

374. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN NOMINAL AND PRONOMINAL DECLENSION. Compared to the personal pronouns (360-71), the other pronouns agree more nearly with nouns and adjectives overall, but nevertheless present a number of peculiarities. Some of these are typical of the whole class; others are found only in certain paradigms. They are as follows:

1. SUPPLETION. Many pronouns, some would say all true pronouns, are characterized by being built from more than one stem in the same paradigm. This is radical in the personal pronouns: **egóH* (nom.sg.), **m-* (oblique); **we-* (nom.pl.), **n-* (oblique). It is similarly radical in the deictic **so* (nom.sg.m.), *seH_2 (nom.sg.f.), **to-* (elsewhere); but it is no less salient in say the interrog. *$k^w i$- (nom. and acc. all numbers), *$k^w e$- (elsewhere). As the latter examples show, the distributional details vary, but the common thread is a distinctive root or stem for the nom.

In attested IE languages, suppletion in pronouns is general not only because it is their patrimony but also as the result of subsequent conflation of different paradigms, as in NE *he* vs. *they*; and the appearance of suppletion can result from sound changes, as NE *it* (from *hit*) next to *he*, *his*, and —in one analysis (which is disputed)—NE *she*, dial. *sho*, if from the OE nom.sg.fem. *héo*. Similarly traceable to one original stem are G τί-ς < *$k^w is$ next to τίν-α acc. (remade from *τίν), further ποῦ 'where' < *$k^w osyo$ the old gen.sg.; L and *is* and *id* next to *ea*, *eum* (377.1).

Suppletion can be used as a criterion for deciding what was and was not a pronoun in PIE; so *$H_2 elyos$ 'other', *$H_2 enteros$ 'the other', **solwos* 'all, whole', **oynos* 'one' have uniform stems and therefore are not true pronouns. More interestingly *$k^w os$ 'which' (380), obviously related to *$k^w i$-/*$k^w e$- 'who(ever)' (379-80), is best regarded as an ordinary thematic adjective, like *_H_2elyos_, though the pronominal and adjectival paradigms were subject to confusion in the IE languages.

2. NOMINATIVE/ACCUSATIVE NEUTER. The PIE ending was *-_d_, in contrast to *-_m_ (_o_-stem nouns) and no ending at all (everywhere else). In G, where a final stop was lost, the pronouns in appearance come to match the dominant nominal pattern of an endingless nom./acc.sg. (in contradistinction to the _o_-stems; so _τὸ ζυγόν_): _τό, αὐτό, τοῦτο, ἐκεῖνο, τί_. In L the sound mostly survives, as in _id_, _illud_ (*-_od_), _quod_, _quid_; in _hoc_ < *_hod-ce_ the lost consonant is close to the surface in Plt. _hocc_ (377.3); HOCE in the SC de Bacch. is presumably for _hocce_. Cf. Ved. _tát_ 'that', _yát_ 'which', _ít_ 'just, only' (perh. = L _id_), _cit_ indef. (encl., thus _kás_ 'who', _káś cit_ 'whoever'; formally _cit_ = L _quid_, G _τί_); with added particle, Ved. _idám_ (= L _idem_), Go. _ita_ (*_id-_), _þata_ (*_tod-_); the Gmc. reflexes indicate PIE *_d_, not *_t_.

a. Some notions are functionally much like pronouns but at the same time are like ordinary adjectives or nouns, such as 'one', 'some', 'all', 'other', 'few', 'several', and so on. In PIE these are simply adjectives, as mentioned above, but in the daughter languages many acquire traits of pronominal inflection. So G ἄλλο nom./acc.n. 'other' = L **_aliud_**, and in L also the pronominal gen. **_alīus_**; but otherwise in both languages the words inflect like ordinary adjectives. Indic goes much further in such matters than G and L, inflecting 'all', 'other', 'yonder', and a number of others almost wholly as pronouns—the single surviving specifically noun trait being the ONE place where G and L agree on a pronominal importation: the neut. **_-am_**, as **_sárvam_** nom./acc.n. 'all', **_anyám_** 'other', and the like. This 'pronominalization' was still taking place within the recorded history of the language: the oldest texts preserve substantial remnants of nominal inflection in such words, which a little later disappear entirely except for **_-am_**.[1]

3. NOMINATIVE SINGULAR MASCULINE IN _-o_. An ancient type of pronominal paradigm has no nom.sg. ending *-_s_ for the nom.sg.m.: G ὁ, Ved. _sá_, Go. _sa_, all point to a PIE *_so_ without the usual case ending. Similarly L _iste_ < *_esto_ (377.5).

4. NOMINATIVE IN *-_i_. Very anciently this seems to have marked the subject form of both sg. and pl. pronouns, but it is best attested in plurals and seems to have been early (that is, already in PIE times) taken as a saliently plural marker, as in items 5 and 6, below.

Singular: L _quī_ nom.sg.m. rel.prn. from _quoi_ (QOI in the Duenos inscription, 19; cf. also O **pui**). The phonological development is that of an atonic form (_quoi_, _quei_, _quī_). G shows no examples of the sg. type, but it has been argued that the paradigm of G ἄλλος, L _alius_ is not formed from a root *_H_2el-_ with the familiar adj. affix *-_yo-_, but is the thematic vowel *-^{e}/_o-_ added to the original nom. *_H_2el-i_.

Nom.sg.f. By analogy, but by what appears to have been a very early analogy or one arising independently in many places, a nom.sg. in *-_āi_ (?

---

[1] Conversely, nom./acc. forms like **_anyát_** appear in the RV beside the commoner **_anyám_**.

*_-e_H_2_i_) is found for some nom.sg.fem. forms: L _haec_ (*_hai-ce_), _quae_, O **pai**, OPr. _quai_, _stai_, Av. _χ_^{v}_aē_ (*_swāi_), _θwōi_ (*_twāi_).

a. A different analysis takes OL QOI, L _quae_ nom.sg.f., nom.acc.n., O **pui**, from *_k_^{w}_o-ī_, *_k_^{w}_ā-ī_, that is, as (relatively) late conglomerations of the originally endingless nom. with a deictic element -_ī_, also attested in G as in _οὑτοσ-ῑ́_ 'this-here', _νῡνῑ́_ 'right now'; Ved. _īm_ (occasionally simply _ī_) may or may not be related to the G element. But this analysis leaves unexplained the adhesion of this element to nom. forms only.

5. Plural in *_-i_ (cf. 4, above): The pronominal nom.pl.m. in *_-oy_, that is *_-o-i_, is attested widely. In G and L it escapes from the prn. paradigms and replaces orig. nom.pl. *_-ōs_ (**_-oes_) of the _o_-stem nouns (**260.1**; in Sab. the reverse happened, and the noun ending ousted the old prn. ending). It is seen as such in G _οἱ_ (original _τοί_ is preserved in Dor.). In L, although obscured by the regular development of diphthongs (75.2), it is reflected in _hī_, _illī_, _istī_, _quī_ rel. Corroborative evidence comes from Hitt. _a-pí-e_ 'those', _ki-e_ 'these', _ku-e_ 'who' (that is, something like _apē̆_, _kē̆_, _kwē̆_ with -_ē̆_ < *_-oy_), Ved. _té_, Go. _þai_, OCS _ti_, Lith. _tiẽ_.

The neut.pl. in *_-ā̆y_, as in L _haec_ (*_hai-ce_), _quae_, OPr. _kai_ 'what', are most closely paralleled in Hitt., where the nom./acc.pl. forms of neuter pronouns are homophonous with the nom.pl.comm. (_a-pí-e_, _ki-e_, _ku-e_ cited above, are also neut.). Like the nom.sg.f., these forms in *_-e-_H_2_-i_ must rest upon some (ancient) analogy.

6. The same _i_-element (or what appears to be the same) spread to case-marked forms, as in the gen.pl.m.n. *_-oysō̆m_ (Ved. _téṣām_), inst.pl. *_toybh-_ (Ved. _tébhis_), loc.pl. *_toysu_ (Ved. _téṣu_). (In various languages, details of this inflection spread to _o_-stem nouns; the last form may have been transplanted into _o_-stem nouns even in the parent speech, 257.12.) Such forms are similar to the personal pronouns (364-5) in having what appears to be a number marker between the stem and the case marker.

7. A series of forms contain an element *_-sm(o)-_ between the root and the ending, as *_tosmōy_ dat. (Ved. _tásmāi_, Go. _þamma_), *_tosmi_ loc. (Ved. _tásmin_, Av. _tahmi_—in many Vedic passages, significantly, though it is never so written, *_tásmi_ makes better meter). This occurs only in singular forms, and therefore cannot have any connection even by contamination with the plurals *_n̥smé_ 'us' and *_usmé_ 'you', nor with Hitt. _šu-me-(e-)eš_ nom.pl. 'you', encl. _-š-ma-aš_ 'you; to you; them; to them'. It has been suggested that this *_-sm-_ is the zero grade of *_sem-_ 'one', and in colloquial English _one_ is often appended redundantly to _that_ (_We could always use that one table in the laundry room_). —The forms containing *_-sm-_ are not attested in either L or G, though some dialect forms, and entries in Hesychius, appear to show the expected forms; in the latter group is _τέμμαι· τίνι_ 'to whom', which is superimposable on Av. _čahmāi_.

a. The case is otherwise in Sab. U _esmei_, **esmik** (both apparently dat.), _esme_ loc., from a deictic paradigm, likewise South Picenian _esmen_ loc., and U **pusme** '(to) whom', are generally interpreted as examples of _*-sm-_ forms in Ital. Neither notion is likely to be correct. The pronouns of Sab. are poorly understood, but as the forms in _esm-_ mean 'this (one)', they presumably belong to the paradigm _eks-_, _ess-_, and reflect _*ekssmey_ and the like. Since original _*-sm-_ should lose the _s_ (as in **nuvime** 'newest' via syncope < _*-isamo-_ < _*-ism̥mo-_, **389.9a**), so **pusme** must be a restoration of the _s_ imported from _esm-_.

375. THE LATIN GENITIVE AND DATIVE SINGULAR.

1. Genitive sg. The origin of the two unisex pronominal types (_eius_, _huius_, _cuius_—really _eiius_ and so on, **194c**—on the one hand, and _illīus_, _istīus_, _ipsīus_ on the other) is disputed. The elements of the correct explanation are nevertheless clear. At bottom these are old genitives in _*-esyo_ and _*-osyo_, fem. _*-esyeH_$_2$_s_, _*-osyeH_$_2$_s_. The _e_-grade version was original in the interrogative pronoun (**379**), as OCS _česo_ 'whose', Go. _h_^{w}_is_, and Av. _čahyā_; in the interrogative adj. 'whose' and the demonstrative _*to-_ (**376.1**) the form was _*-osyo_. There was leveling in most languages: Gmc. _*þes_ is based on _*hwes_ and conversely Ved. _kásya_ 'of whom' is from the adj. paradigm. L _cuius_ like the Ved. reflects just such a levelled *_k_^{w}_osyo_, originally proper to the interrogative adj. At some very early period, prior to changes in vowels in final syllables and to the ouster of gen. _*-os_ by _*-es_ in L (**276.7**), they were remarked with the usual gen.sg. _*-s_: *_k_^{w}_osyo_ > _*koyyo_ → _*koyyos_ > _cuius_. Genitives in _-īus_, like _illīus_, are regular phonological developments of the same _*-osyos_ (via _*-eyyos_) in posttonic syllables. Contributing to the process of remarking doubtless were the fem.gen.sg. in _*-esyeH_$_2$_s_, _*-osyeH_$_2$_s_ (Ved. _tásyās_, _kásyās_, _asyā́s_; Go. _þizos_, _h_^{w}_izos_, _izos_), which should have given OL ×_-eiiās_, ×_-oyyās_. The loss of a contrast in a pronominal system is unusual, so the disappearance of ×_eiās_, ×_huiās_ and the like from L morphology is unexpected. The easiest explanation is that masc.neut. forms like _eiios_ and _quoiios_ were reinterpreted as consonant stems with gen.sg. _-os_, appropriate for all genders. The basic correctness of this scenario is confirmed by the new dat. _quoiei_ (_quoi_, L _cui_), which is easiest to explain as a back formation from a _quoios_ that had been taken to be a stem _quoi(i)-_ with a gen. suffix _-os_.

a. A variety of alternative explanations have been suggested for these forms. One of them starts from the similarity between L _cuius_ (OL QVOIOS, CVIIVS) and G _ποῖος, -ᾱ, -ον_ adj. 'what kind of' (functionally equivalent to L _quālis_). The L would therefore be frozen nom.sg.m. from an original adj. of ordinary kind. The discrepancy in meaning between _ποῖος_ and _cuius_ is one drawback for this idea; another is the unlikelihood that an adjective's transparent form-function relationship in a highly inflected language could be thus lost sight of. (Indeed, _cuius_, _-a_, _-um_ 'whose' seems to have developed later, starting from the ambiguity of, say, OL _quoios servos_ 'whose servant?' lit. 'the servant of whom?', whence _quoia serva_.)

An alternative explanation for _-īus_ is that it is a remodeling of original _*-ī_, that is, the usual L gen.sg. _-ī_ seen in _o_-stem nouns. There seems to be no pattern to support such an analogy; and indeed the form/function relationship of the supposed starting point was clearer than in the result of the supposed remodeling.

b. In early poetry _quoios_, _eius_, _huius_ must sometimes be read as two short syllables or perhaps as one long. There are grounds for taking the latter reading as correct, that is, monosyllabic *quois*, *huis*, just as *illīus* must sometimes be read *illīs*. All these are ordinary cases of syncope.

From *illī(u)s modī*, *istī(u)s modī* arose further *illīmodī*, *istīmodī* 'of that kind; such', with regular loss of *-s-* before *-m-* (**225.1**); and in imitation of these some other forms in *-ī*, as *istī formae*.

2. Dative sg. The ending looks exactly like the loc.sg. *-ei* of *o*-stems, but is in fact probably the athemat. dat. in **-ei*. This served for the masc. and neut. dat.sg. of pronouns in Sab. (O *altrei* 'altero', *piei* 'cui') and in L was fem. as well. As to the question of whether unisex L *cui*, *illī*, *huic* or the occasional OL forms like *eae*, *istae* are the innovation, the latter are more likely to be: there are plenty of models for the creation of a distinctive fem. in *-ae*, whereas had such a form been a regular part of the ancestral paradigm to begin with it is unlikely that it would be lost.

Datives of *is*, *hic*, *quī* go back to *eiiei*, **hoiiei*, *quoiei*, back-formed from —or formed in parallel with—the genitives of the **eiios* type resegmented as **eii-os* (as 1, above). The form *eiiei* is not attested as such, but is confidently inferrable from epig. EIEI and by what is to be read as *ēī* (or *ēę*, **57.2a**) in early poetry, where, however, monosyllabic *ei* is already more common. This latter is the regular form of the classical period, parallel to the monosyllabic *huic* and *cui*; *eī* (with *-ī* imported from *illī*) is not attested before Ovid. Early attestations of *huic* are mostly just that, but are sometimes spelled HOIC, HOICE; Plautine *hūīc* (< **hoiiei-ce*) is very rare, but being found in self-consciously solemn contexts it is certainly both genuine and old. Early QVOI is common (it is the regular spelling of inscriptions before 50 BC) for *cui*, and the latter is often attested as scanning ⏑–, that is, *quoiei* (actually so attested epigraphically) in the early playwrights; there is no certain instance of expected **cūī*. In post-Augustan scansion (Juvenal, Martial) disyllabic *cuī̆*, *huī̆c* reappear.

GREEK DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

376. 1. THE GREEK DEFINITE ARTICLE, ὁ, ἡ (ἁ̄), τό is in origin a demonstrative pronoun. In Hom. it still has demonstrative force to a large extent, and although also used as an article it is not an obligatory marker of a noun with definite reference (as it is in Attic), except with proper nouns. The scantiness of the attestation of the form in Myc. suggests the same thing: if Myc. had had a syntax similar to Attic, the form would have been abundant. When it does occur in Myc. (**384.1**), it seems to be a demonstrative anaphor, virtually a relative pronoun (as the form became in Gmc., such as OE *þe*, NE *that*).

It has no formal or functional counterpart in L, but it corresponds with impressive fidelity in detail to pronominals in Indo-Iranian (thus Ved. *sá*, *sā́*, *tát*) and Germanic (thus Go. *sa*, *so*, *þata* (**tod-ōm*), OE *se*, *seo*, *þæt*) all from PIE **so*, **seH₂*, **tod*. The original inflection:

	Singular			Plural		
	m.	n.	f.	m.	n.	f.
Nom.	so[1]	tod	seH$_2$, siH$_2$	toy	teH$_2$	teH$_2$s
Acc.	tom	tod	teH$_2$m	toms	teH$_2$	teH$_2$ms
Dat.	tosmey		tosyeH$_2$ey	toybh-		teH$_2$bh-
Abl.	tosmōt		tosyeH$_2$s	"		"
Gen.	tosyo		"	toysŏ̄m		teH$_2$sŏ̄m
Loc.	tosmi		?	toysu		teH$_2$su

The makeup of this paradigm is unique: a stem *_s_^{e}/_o_- occurs in just two forms (nom.sg.m.f., respectively *_so_ and *_seH_$_2$ or *_siH_$_2$), and all other forms are built to an unrelated stem *_to_-, *_teH_$_2$- (and *_tosm_-, *_tosy_-). This state of affairs is preserved in early Germanic languages, InIr., Toch., and most of the WG dialects, which accordingly have nom.pl. τοί, ταί (cf. Go. _þai_, _þos_; Ved. _té_, _tā́s_). Such forms are found in Hom. as well, but they were replaced in Att.-Ion. and elsewhere by οἱ, αἱ after the analogy of the sg. ὁ, ἡ (῾ᾱ). This is unique in the IE languages: elsewhere the aberrant nom.sg. m. and f. forms were the ones that were eliminated (so in OCS, Lith., sporadically in late OE, and in the modern Gmc. languages).[2]

a. For the gen.sg., G τοῖο, τόο, τοῦ point to *_tosyo_; Go. _þis_, OHG _thes_, _des_, OE _þæs_ are traditionally held to point to *_teso_ (but probably wrongly; see **259.8A**). The Gmc. forms, with *-_esyo_ in place of expected *-_osyo_, are imported from interrog. *_k_^{w}_esyo_ (**379-80**), whereas the *_k_^{w}_osyo_ indicated by L _cuius_ and Ved. _kásya_ are either from *_tosyo_ or from adjectival *_k_^{w}_osyo_ (**379**).

b. A fem. *_siH_$_2$ is attested in G ῾ῑ, a Sophoclean hapax corresponding to OIr. _sí_, Go. _si_, NHG _sie_. (Thus the usual view; but one would expect G *῾ῑα from *_siH_$_2$; cf. **389.1Aa**.) Some scholars have wondered with reason whether many instances of Homeric ἡ might not be redactional replacements of original ῾ῑ. —Parenthetically, note that this echoes the InIr. vacillation between senā and devī fem. derivatives to thematic adjectives (**251a**).

c. These stems are extinct in L except for obscure formations (**377.7**), but individual cases survive in adverbs and conjunctions such as _tum_ (*_tom_) and _tunc_ (*_tom-ke_) both 'then', like Av. _təm_.

2. G ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε 'this' is formed from the preceding by the addition of the particle -δε. Similarly ὁδί, ἡδί, τοδί 'this here', with a different particle, -δί. The dialects have parallel forms, but with other particles, as Thess. ονε, Arc. ονι, Arc.-Cyp. ονυ.

3. G οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο 'this' (weakly deictic) is manifestly a composite,

---

[1] Note that the nom.sg.m. has no marker for case. In Skt., and occasionally already in the RV, original _sá_ is fitted with the usual nom.sg.m. marker -_s_. The G paradigm right down to modern times has retained the endingless form.

See also **366.2**, footnote.

[2] In point of fact a loc. **_sásmin_** occurs in the RV nine times (next to about twenty occurrences of **_tásmin_**). The hymns are middle to late, and the forms are manifestly analogical; but it is a mystery why the loc.sg. should have been uniquely singled out for a transplanted stem in _s_-.

one of whose ingredients is etymologically the same as the G article. Beyond that, the details of the original paradigm and of its more or less extensive remodeling are speculative. The communis opinio is that a particle *_u_ of asseverative or deictic meaning is the starting point.

A full grade, *$^{e}/_{o}w$, is attested in InIr. In one view, the original G state of affairs was more or less like InIr., namely the ὁ, ῾ᾱ, τό paradigm with particle -_ευ_, -_αυ_, or -_ου_ (depending on what the full grade was); thus *_ωὐ_, *_ᾱὐ_, *_τωυ_. A more familiar version of this analysis supposes a particle *_u_, clearly wrong for InIr. but possible for G, whence *_οὐ_, *_ᾱὐ_, *_του_; but with the addition of the -_το_, long diphthongs would have fallen together with short ones anyway (**63.2**), so PreG *_tōwto_ > _τουτο_. OCS _kŭto_ 'who' and _čĭto_ 'what' vouchsafe a deictic particle *_to_. (The heaping up of deictic elements is not exceptional in pronouns; cf. Fr. _ce_, _ceci_, _celui_, _celui ci_.) Since the nom./acc.sg.n. looked—more or less by chance—like a reiteration of _το_ separated by an -_υ_-, other forms were created accordingly: *_αὐτο_ as _αὕτᾱ_, *_τουτο_ nom.pl. as _τουτοι_, and so on; and then, in a reverse trend, the eventual limitation of the original pronoun to a single form (as in Att.-Ion. _οὗτοι_ with _οὗ_- imported from the sg.). A different view, both more complicated in absolute terms as well as starting from the less probable hypothesis of complexes of ὁ, ῾ᾱ, _το_ plus zero-grade -_υ_, takes the Dor. type _τοῦτοι_, _ταῦται_ as the starting point of a new G paradigm: inherited *_του_ (*_toy-u_) nom.pl.m. and *_τᾱυ_ (*_tās-u_), which thanks to the action of sound laws no longer were much like their functional yokefellows, were fitted out with a more clearly case- and number-marked reiteration of the basic pronoun, as *_του-τοι_, *_τᾱυ-ται_; and from this sort of thing the whole paradigm arose.

Neither scenario, candidly, leads very easily to the attested paradigm; both should have yielded a much more highly inflected pattern: ˣ_τόνυτον_ acc., ˣ_τῶτου_ (< *_toyo-u-toyo_), and so on. It is however often the case that in reiterative inflection in IE languages the first component is reduced through a combination of phonetic and structural pressures to a 'stem' more or less appropriate to the function,[1] here _οὐ_- 'masc.nom.', _του_- 'neut.nom.; masc. neut.obl.', _αὐ_- 'fem.nom.', _ταυ_- 'fem.obl.' Some dialects have _οὐ_- or _του_- throughout, as _(h)ουτα_ (Boeot.) or _τουτα_ (West Ion.) corresponding to Att. _ταῦτα_ nom./acc.pl.n.

4. G _ἐκεῖνος_ 'that (over there)' includes a prefixed pronominal particle _ἐ_- like that in L _e-quidem_ 'truly', OL ENOS 'nos' (Carmen Arvale), O _e-tanto_ 'tanta'. The point of departure is a paradigm seen in Ep. _κεῖνος_, in dialects also _κῆνος_, from *_κε-ενος_; the deictic particle is cognate to that in L _ce-do_ 'gimme', _huius-ce_, _ecce_ 'look here; here is', while the second part is a demonstrative stem akin to Indic _ana_- 'this' (post-Ved. instr. _anena_, but NB _anā́_, the original instrumental, still in the RV but only in the special function 'for, since'), OCS _onŭ_ 'that yonder', and, as a conjunction, L _enim_. Dor.

---

[1] Such a reduction seems to be the basis for Gmc. _n_-stem ('weak') adjectives, and the BS 'long' adjectives; in Hitt. the duple inflection of a noun and its enclitic possessive adjective within recorded history lost the inflection of the noun form (**367.2a**); and a similar withering of a once inflected stem seems to underlie the L verb formations in -_b_-, as _amā-bō_, _amā-bam_; **501.3**, **498**.

τῆνος corresponds in use, but is of different origin, derived from or otherwise related to Hom. *τῇ* 'there'.

a. Outside of G the deixis of **e-*, and even more of **ḱ^e/o-*, **ḱi-*, is HITHER-directed, as in the L forms mentioned: *equidem* is for example characteristic of 1sg. asseverations; *cis* 'on this side of'; Gmc. pronouns in **h-* (for example Go. *himma daga* 'today', NE *hither* and *here*); Hitt. *ka-a-aš* 'this'; and so on. On the other hand, deixis is mutable, indeed highly mutable when markers are heaped up (as they are in the case of G *ἐκεῖνος*); altogether typical is NHG *heraus*, usually 'come out' but not infrequently 'go out'. And Fr. *ceci* 'this here' and *cela* 'that there' derive their specific deixis not from the inherited deictic marker in the first syllable but from the locative elements *ci* 'here' and *là* 'there'. This phenomenon contributes to the difficulty of sorting out the histories of pronominal systems.

5. G *ὁ δεῖνα* 'such a one' is of disputed origin. Its mixture of undeclined and declined forms (*ὁ δεῖνα* nom.m. but both *τοῦ δεῖνος* and *τοῦ δεῖνα* gen.) is consistent with some kind of composite formation albeit with much restructuring. A reasonable analysis traces it to the paradigm of *ὅδε* (item 2, above), e.g. an acc.sg. *τόνδε ἕνα*, whence *τονδεῖνα*, resegmented as *τὸν δεῖνα*, whence by back-formation *ὁ δεῖνα*, *τὸ δεῖνα*, *ἡ δεῖνα*.

LATIN DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

377. 1. *Is*, *ea*, *id* 'that' (weakly deictic); 'he, she, it' (anaphoric). The PIE paradigm which this continues was, like **so/*to-* (376.1), suppletive. The components were **i-* (nom./acc. all numbers and genders), which inflected as an ordinary *i*-stem, apart from building a fem. stem in *iH_2-; and **e-*, the latter occurring with pre-desinential enlargements: **e-sm-*, **e-sy-*, and **e-y-* parallel to **to-sm-*, **to-sy-*, **to-y-*. The overall paradigm is therefore parallel to that of the interrog. pronoun (379-80). The original PIE inflection was as follows (the **i*-root forms are enclosed in a box):

	Singular			*Plural*		
	m.	n.	f.	m.	n.	f.
Nom.	is	id	iH_2	eyes	iH_2	iH_2es
Acc.	im	id	iH_2m	ins	iH_2	iH_2ms
Dat.	esmey		$esyeH_2ey$	eybh-		
Abl.	esmod		$esyeH_2s$	"		
Gen.	esyo		"	eysom		
Loc.	esmi		?	eysu		

For the f.pl., the nom. and acc. forms as actually attested point to something like **iyās*, **iyā(n)s*, to use non-laryngeal notation, as if the forms in question had been remade as *iH_2eH_2es, *iH_2eH_2ms with the fem. marker *H_2 twice, introduced into the inflection a second time in imitation of pronominal and nominal fem. forms in *-$eH_2(e)s$. Such remodeling could have taken place in the parent language or at any time in the development of the paradigm in the daughter languages, as PItal. **ī̆ā*.

The L forms *is*, *id*, and an early acc.sg. *im* (often *em*, which is probably the regular phonetic development, 71.1) are straightforward, and correspond to O _iz-ic_, **id-ik**, Go. _is_ 'he', _ita_ 'it', _ina_ acc.m., Ved. _id-ám_ nom./acc.n., _im-ám_ acc.m. (with particle _-ám_, 360). The orig. nom./acc.pl.n. was as usual remodeled with the addition of the thematic ending, so PItal. *_īā_ (= Go. _ija_), whence *_ia_ like _tria_ nom./acc.pl.n. 'three' (= Go. _þrija_; 389.3). Similarly the feminines were remodeled as, at first, something like *_īās_ nom.acc.pl., later *_iās_. It is unclear whether the unmodified acc.sg.f. would have been *_īm_ or *_iem_; it is likely that the nom. and acc.f. were remade prehistorically as *_īā_ and *_īām_ after the nominal _senā_ inflection (262-6). (The similarly remodeled acc.sg.m. _ium_ is actually attested.) In any case, all OL forms with prevocalic syllabic _i-_ were then remodeled as _e(y)-_, on the basis of the gen.sg. _eiius_ < *_esyo_, nom.pl. *_ēs_ < *_eyes_, and dat.pl. *_eibos_ (_ībus_); thus _ea_ ← *_iā_ nom.sg.f., _eās_ ← *_iās_ nom.pl.f., and so on. On the basis of these forms, which are apparently thematic but in reality imitations of thematic forms, were created new _eum_ acc.m. (replacing both original _im/em_ and the first remodeling _ium_), _eōrum eārum_ gen.pl., and so on. The nom.pl.m. *_ēs_ < *_eyes_ (= Go. _eis_) was remodeled as *_ēoy_ or *_ĕoy_ (the results would be the same) along with thematic nouns (260.1), whence OL _eī_. Similarly dat.pl. *_eyōys_ (the old inst.pl.) > OL _eīs_. In the classical period these are contracted to _ī_, _īs_ (often spelled _iī_, _iīs_). In later poets _eī_, _eīs_ appear again, by analogy; cf. the corresponding forms of _deus_ (183a).

a. In InIr. reflexes of this paradigm there is also a third stem, nom.sg. *_so_, *_seH_$_2$, from the deictic seen in 376.1, but enlarged with the particle *_ow_ (376.3). It functions only as the nom.sg.m.f. (Ved. _asā́u_), and appears to be secondary.

2. _Īdem_, _eadem_, _idem_ 'the same' are formed from the preceding with the addition of a particle _-dem_. This is not inherited as such, but results from resegmentation of _idem_ nom./acc.n., properly _id-em_ (and directly superimposable on Ved. _idám_, above). Paul.Fest. reports _emem_, with the same _-em_, as a precursor of _eundem_ acc.sg.m.

Thus far the standard account. But the formal and functional components of _idem_ (_id-em_) are unambiguous, and therefore there is no way that _-d-_ could have been reassigned to the second element. We must look elsewhere for a catalyst, and it is to be found in the abl.sg. _eōdem_, _eādem_, properly _eōd-em_, _eād-em_: once the simplex forms had become _eō_, _eā_, the enlarged forms would appear to contain an added element _-dem_, which would easily lend itself to some such perception as being the allomorph of _-em_ appropriate for forms ending in vowels, whence _eadem_ nom.sg.f. and so on; and finally, the _-dem_ would be added everywhere, so _eundem_ for _emem_ and the like.

The similarities between the paradigms of _is_, _ea_, _id_ and _īdem_, _eadem_, _idem_ were close enough for recomposition to undo most of the obscuring effects of sound laws, which explains acc.pl. _eōsdem_, _eāsdem_ in which the _-s-_ should have been lost (225.1). Only the nom.sg. _īdem_ < _is-dem_ (actually quoted from Enn. by Cic.) and _idem_ n. (for expected *_iddem_ like _quiddam_), and forms showing superficial alterations like _eundem_ for *_eumdem_, remained untampered with.

a. If this analysis is correct, it means that _tamen_ 'however, nevertheless' < *_tam-em_ and _tandem_ 'at length' < *_tam-dem_ (*[more of] the same') are doublets. —Once created, the 'identity-marker' _-dem_ spread to a variety of forms which can hardly be very ancient, _totidem_ 'just as many', _tantundem_ 'just so much', _ibīdem_ 'in the same place', and so on.

b. O shows an element *_-om_ in a few forms, as **pidum** 'any(thing)' (**píd** 'what', 161), and some authorities attempt to derive L _idem_ from the same element. Desirable as this might be, there are serious phonological difficulties, as the development of _-om_ to L _-um_, not _-em_, seems certain (71.6).

3. _Hic_, _haec_, _hoc_ 'this here'. There are no certain cognates in the other languages apart from particles of emphasis or focus like Ved. _gha_ 'at least; indeed' and OCS _-go_; but on the basis of PIE deictics overall, certain limited surmises suggest themselves. The facts of L are easiest to explain on the basis of typically suppletive stems *_ǵhi-_ (as in _hic_) and *_ǵho-_/*_ǵheH_$_2$_-_. (OL HEC ἅπ.λεγ., often mentioned in this connection, merely shows the well-attested hesitation between E and I in OL—apparent in this very inscription, which has also HIC and a nom.sg. in -ES.) The particle _-ce_ (usually apocopated to _-c_) is permanently attached to singular forms except for the genitive, and to the nom./acc.pl.n. _haec_. In the beginning it was an optional element, and remains so for many forms, as _huius-ce_, _hōs-ce_, _hīs-ce_, beside usual _huius_ and so on; and an earlier, wider, distribution is revealed by such forms as _hōrunc_ and _hārunc_. The etymon for this _-ce_ could be either *_ḱi_ or *_ḱe_ (71.1); both occur.

In early poetry the nom.sg.m. _hic_ is always a light syllable before a word beginning with a vowel, but later is more often heavy, namely _hicc_ (as stated by the grammarians and sometimes so written). This prosody is traceable to contamination by the nom./acc.n. _hocc_ (_hoc_) where it is etymological, representing *_hocce_ < *_hod-ce_.

Acc.sg.m. _hunc_, early _honc_, from *_hom-ce_, as acc.sg.f. _hanc_ from *_ham-ce_. Abl.sg. _hōc_, _hāc_ from *_hōd-ce_, *_hād-ce_. For _huius_ gen.sg. and _huic_ dat.sg. see 375; for _haec_ nom./acc.pl.n. see 374.5.

a. Messapian ZIΣ has been interpreted as a dat./inst.pl. deictic reflecting *_ǵhōys_; if so, it is directly superimposable on L _hīs_.

4. _Ille_, _illa_, _illud_ 'that', attested as such from Plt. on; earlier forms like _olle_ and _olla_ are attested epigraphically and quoted by grammarians and others from ancient laws. This is perhaps from a stem *_ol-no-_, _-nā-_, the source of OCS _lani_ 'last year' < *_olney_ or *_alney_ (lit. 'in that', with some understood noun), and of L _ultrā_ (*_oltrād_) 'on the other side of' and _ōlim_ 'formerly; in those days' (_ō_ unexplained; perh. < *_ŏllim_, but see 232.3; and NB U **ulu** 'to that place' = L _illūc_, whose **u-** (never **ú-**) likewise points to *_ō-_).

The element *_ol-_ 'that (yonder)' is usually taken as the _o_-grade of *_al-_

'other' (or better *H_2_el-_, *H_2_ol-_). The semantics are satisfactory (cf. NE _other_ as antonym of 'this' in _the other side_ vs. _this side_). However, according to the view endorsed here (**48**), *H_2_ol-_ and *H_2_el-_ should have had the same outcome. Zero grade, *$H_2\underset{\circ}{l}$-, would be phonologically impeccable. But this formation is in fact the only evidence for either _o_- or zero grade (OCS _lani_ cited above is ambiguous); the real question is which grade, if either, is EXPECTED. The second part of the complex looks like the ordinary adj. suffix in *_-no-_ (which takes _o_-grade in *_oy-no-_ 'one'), but given the readiness of pronouns to clump together it might be some form of the deictic *_eno-_ encountered above in connection with G ἐκεῖνος (376.4). If that is the correct analysis, then the _-e_ of _olle_, _ille_ is from *_-o_ (374.3), just as in _iste_. (If the formation was originally an ordinary adj. like _ūnus_ < *_oy-no-_, then endingless _ille_ is analogical.) But much about this formation remains uncertain.

The change in the initial vowel from _olle_ to _ille_ has no parallel. Since in the usual view proclisis alone would give $^{\times}$_elle_, some further influence must be found. The usual explanation is that the pronunciation was influenced by _is_ (1, above) and _iste_ (5, below). This is possible; however, the palatalizing effect of the _l_ exilis (**176a**) is perhaps enough to do the trick without contamination.

a. In the Romance languages, with the solitary exception of Sardo, the _ille_ paradigm lost specific deixis and became the definite article, such as Fr. _le_, _la_, Sp. _el_, _la_, and Romanian _-l_. (The same kind of semantic weakening had turned ὁ, ἡ, τό into a definite article in G centuries earlier, and the cognate paradigm into NHG _der_, NE _the_.) In Sardo, uniquely, the source of the definite article is _iste_ (5, below).

5. _Iste_, _ista_, _istud_ 'that' (or 'that of yours', with specifically 'thou'-deixis). A similar form is known from Sab. (for example U **estu** 'istum'), but otherwise almost everything about this paradigm is a puzzle. It is unclear whether L or Sab. has innovated here: an original *_es-_ might well have been altered by the influence of _is_, _id_ in L; but since a number of pronominals in Sab. begin with _e-_ (**eks- ek-**, _ess-_ 'this', **essuf** 'same'), perhaps instead they influenced original *_is-_. Furthermore, although the stem is manifestly a composite, authorities are divided over whether we are looking at a pronoun *_is-_ (*_es-_) plus a particle *_to_ (or *_te_), or the deictic pronoun *_to-_ (G το-, Ved. _ta-_) plus a particle *_is-_ (*_es-_). Perhaps both elements were inflected pronouns. Such forms as _eāste_ acc.pl.f. point to the first analysis, but they would have arisen in L whenever a speaker took _iste_ to consist of _is_ (as in _is_, _ea_, _id_) plus _-te_.

6. _Ipse_, _ipsa_, _ipsum_ 'selfsame; exactly; very'; sometimes reflexive. The starting point of the familiar paradigm is nom.sg.m. *_is-pse_, that is, a member of the usual _is_, _ea_, _id_ paradigm plus an element *_-pse_.[1] Once this *_ispse_

---

[1] One theory takes the source to be the acc.sg.m.f. forms, such as *_eompse_ < *_eom-se_ (**226.2**) ← *_inse_ < *_im-se_. Evidence for the element *-s^{e}/o is very slender, which is to say

had become *ipse*, which obscured its morphological makeup, the way was open for reinterpretation of the form as parallel to *ille* and *iste*: accordingly there arose *ipsa* for Plautine *eapse*, *ipsum* for *eumpse*, *ipsam* for *eampse*, and so on. As can be seen, the remodeling process took place well within recorded history. It seems odd that a single morphological ambiguity could precipitate the complete upheaval of a paradigm which was otherwise unambiguous, but that seems to be the case. —During the transitional period there should have been forms with both parts inflected, though there are only a few such (and the readings in question are no more than probable), for example *eumpsum*. A remnant of the original paradigm survives in L *reāpse* 'truly, in fact' < *rē-eāpse* lit. 'by/with/from the thing itself' (*e* < *ē* per 85).

7. The rare OL *sum*, *sam*, *sōs*, *sapsa* (Enn., quoted by Festus), *sumpse* acc. sg.m. (Plt.), and some conjunctions and adverbs like *sī* 'if' (*sei*) and *sīc* 'thus' (*sei-ce*), are based on the originally nom.-only stems *so, *sā, PIE *so, *seH$_2$ seen in G ὁ, ἡ, Ved. *sá*, *sā́* (376.1).

INTERROGATIVE, INDEFINITE, AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS

378. THE GREEK INTERROGATIVE-INDEFINITE, τίς, τί; τὶς, τὶ; the L interrogative-indefinite *quis*, *quid*; and the L relative *quī*, *quae*, *quod*, represent a PIE interrogative-indefinite paradigm built from the stems $^*k^w i$- and $^*k^w e$-. In these functions these two stems are found in all the IE languages. A stem $k^w o$-, in effect an *o*-stem adjective and the basis of the relative pronoun of L, was originally distinct from the above but in most languages there was some conflation of the two stems. An additional stem $^*k^w u$- occurs only in adverbs and conjunctions.

Among the familiar IE languages, Italic has two peculiarities. One is the reduplicated indefinite pronoun, L *quisquis*, *quaequae*, *quidquid* (recomposed from *quicquid*); O **pispis**, *pitpit* (the last quoted by Festus). The other peculiarity is the use of the same stem (but vid. inf.) for both relative and interrog.-indef. pronouns. Until the discovery of Hitt. and Toch., it was assumed that Italic had innovated in both these regards, in part because what looks like a similar innovation is found in Indic: the later language—but not Vedic—has forms like *yo yas*, *yā yā*, *yad yat* 'whoever, whatever' (and correlative *tat tat*, in effect 'thatsoever' or the like). If Indic could invent such a formation, the reasoning went, so could Italic.

However, Hitt. has both traits fully developed: Hitt. *ku-iš ku-iš* (always written as two words) 'whoever'; and the relative and interrog. pronouns are the same. The latter detail, with a difference, is found in Toch. as well;

---

better than evidence for *-pse (which is nonexistent). It is nevertheless not easy to accept the spread of the element from these two forms (cf. 528 re -[*w*]*ish*). Still, on the other side, NB the effect of the single form *ipse* on the paradigm, below.

and the syntax of these two groups provides clues to the transition from indefinite to relative. In Hitt. and Toch. the 'antecedent' of the relative pronoun occurs inside the 'relative clause' itself, modified by the pronoun (which agrees with it in number, gender, and case); what is normally thought of as the main clause contains only a resumptive pronoun, or no marker at all. Typical Hitt. is: *...ku-ú-ša-ta-ma ku-it píd-da-a-it, na-aš-kán ša-me-en-zi* '...but he forfeits the bride-price which she had received', lit. 'she received which bride-price, he relinquishes [it]' (verbatim, 'bride-price-but what she received, and-he-loc. relinquishes'). Here it is easy to see that what is translated here as a relative clause differs very little in force from an indefinite pronoun modifying a noun ('whatever bride-price she received').[1] —In Toch., specifically relative function is marked by a particle *ne* which appears to be enclitic on the 'antecedent'.

In both these groups the 'relative clause' precedes the main clause, a trait characteristic also of InIr. In Indic, as in modern IE languages, the relative pronoun is in the subordinate clause and the antecedent is in the main clause, e.g. *yáḥ sunvatáḥ sákhā, tásmā índrāya gāyata* 'Sing to Indra, who is the friend of the soma-presser' (lit. 'who [is] presser's friend, to that Indra sing [pl.]'). But even in Indic, though its significance was unobvious before the discovery of Hitt. and Toch., the more archaic syntax is widely found: so Ved. *yáṃ yajñám paribhū́r ási, sá íd devéṣu gacchati* 'the offering that you (Indra) protect surely goes to the gods' (verbatim 'which offering you are surrounding, that surely to the gods goes').

Some uses of relative pronouns in L are reminiscent of this syntax, though a noun modified by a relative pronoun and occurring in the same clause with it is usually emphatic or clarificatory, as in Cicero's *causam dīcit eā lēge, quā lēge senātōrēs sōlī tenentur* 'he is making his defense under this law, by which law senators alone are bound'.

a. Though the distribution of the relative function of *k^w- is best in accord with that of a relic feature, it is remarkable that the interrog. and indef. functions persisted in EVERY SINGLE IE branch while the rel. function was usually lost, being expressed instead by various other stems.

These other formations are as follows. InIr. and literary G use a stem **yo*- (usually explained as a thematic derivative of the anaphoric stem **i*-, **ey*-, 377.1), which in BS and Germanic is found in demonstrative function. The only scrap of it in L is (perhaps) *iam* 'now, already', like *tam* and *quam* an old acc.sg.f. OCS uses the demonstrative with a particle -*že* as a relative prn. (*jĭže, eže, jaže*). Myc. has few relative clauses—possibly none; the evidence such as it is indicates the use of **to*- rather than **yo*- as a relative marker (as is also seen in other G dialects, 384.2). The history of the Celtic relative marker(s) is obscure, though there is good evidence that at least one of them was an element **yo*-.

---

[1] In Hitt. there is in fact a difference between a specific and an indefinite 'antecedent', depending on whether the interrog./indef./rel. precedes or follows the noun it modifies; when it precedes it has the (emphatic) force 'what(so)ever'.

(The principal relativizing particle, however, was evidently a deictic in *s- which, in a familiar arrangement, is the same as the root of the Celt. def.art.) Proto-Germanic has no reconstructable relative syntax at all. Each of the three main branches of Gmc. uses a different marker, and as PGmc. did not greatly predate the attested Gmc. languages this has been taken to mean that it actually had no relative pronoun.

b. It has been suggested that the puzzling dual function of *k^wi-/*k^we- as both interrogative and relative can be explained if it was aboriginally neither, but a marker of a discourse category called *focus*. That is, a more faithful translation of the Hitt. sentence above might be 'She received this, you know, bride-price . . . ; well, he forfeits it'. In this interpretation the interrog. was in effect a focus-marker without a noun, such that *k^wid *esti* was not so much 'What is it?' as 'As for this [thing] . . . ; it's a—?'.

379. PIE *k^wi-/*k^we- INTERROGATIVE AND *k^wo- ADJECTIVE/RELATIVE. On the evidence of L and Av.—especially the earlier parts of the Avesta—in PIE there were two related paradigms which were widely confused. First, there was an interrog./indef. PRONOUN which had two suppletive stems parallel to those of the anaphor *i-/*e- (377.1), *k^wi- in the nom. and acc. of all genders, *k^we- elsewhere. It had no distinctively feminine forms, which fits with the pragmatic needs of discourse in questions. (Indeed, grammatical gender is a positive nuisance in interrogatives, and it is likely that the actual distinction betweem *k^wis vs. *k^wid was 'human' vs. 'non-human'.)

Next to this there was a derivative stem in *k^wo- m.n., *k^weH_2- f., which built pronominal ADJECTIVES, 'which' and the like. The latter stem builds derivatives like *k^wo-*tero*- 'which of two', and ordinary adjectives (*what man would dare*). It is from the latter function, as shown above (378), that the RELATIVE pronoun evolves. The two overlap functionally, most obviously in the genitive: *whose* or *which cow* (adj.) vs. *the cow of whom* (prn.); and in most groups the two paradigms more or less coalesced. Such is the case in Hitt., G, Gmc., and Indic. In OCS the ancient human/non-human distinction is extended beyond the nom./acc. (***kŭto*** nom., ***kogo*** gen., ***komu*** dat., instr. *cěmĭ* (*k^woy-*m*-) all regardless of gender 'who?'; *čĭto, češo, če(so)mu*, inst. *čimĭ* (*k^wey-*m*-) 'what?', all three genders). In Avestan, such forms as *čahmāi* dat. and *čahyā* gen., from *k^we-, are pronouns, interrog. and indef.; ***kahmāi, kahyā*** by contrast, from *k^wo-, are adjectival. In Indic. the only remnant of the earlier distinction is the indefinite marker *cit.* L has restructured the original system too, but in a different way (383).

380. TABLE OF PIE INTERROGATIVE/INDEFINITE FORMS

Pronominal Stems:

	Singular		*Plural*	
	m.f.	n.	m.f.	n.
Nom.	kʷis	kʷid	kʷeyes	kʷiH_2
Acc.	kʷim	"	kʷims	"
Dat.	kʷesmey		kʷeybh-	
Gen.	kʷesyo		kʷeysom	
Loc.	kʷesmi		kʷeysu	

Adjectival Stems:

	m.	n.	f.	m.	n.	f.
Nom.	k^{w}os	k^{w}od	k^{w}eH$_2$	k^{w}oy	k^{w}eH$_2$	k^{w}eH$_2$(e)s
Acc.	k^{w}om	k^{w}od	k^{w}eH$_2$m	k^{w}oms	k^{w}eH$_2$	k^{w}eH$_2$ms
Dat.	k^{w}osmey					
Gen.	k^{w}osyo					

The gen.sg. _*k^{w}esyo_ survives in Gmc. (for example Go. _ƕis_) and as a relic in Hom. _τέο_ (Att. _τοῦ_). No _*τεῖο_ gen.sg. (= Av. _čahyā_, from _*k^{w}esyo_) is attested in Hom. parallel to _τοῖο_ < _*tosyo_ or like _ἐμεῖο_ beside _ἐμέο_. This is probably accidental. Hitt. shows what look like _e_-grade forms throughout the paradigm, though many details of Hitt. pron. formations are unlike those reconstructed above on the basis of InIr. and European evidence: gen. _ku-e-el_, dat. _ku-e-da-(a-)ni_, abl. _ku-e-iz(-za)_. (But _e_-grades, or what look like _e_-grades, are typical of oblique stems of Hitt. pronouns generally: _a-pa-a-aš_ 'that', but _a-pí-e-el_, _a-pí-e-da-ni_; _ka-a-aš_ 'this', but _ki-(e-)el_, _ki-e-da-ni_; _da-ma-a-(i-)iš_ 'other', but gen. _da-me-(e-)el_, _da-me-e-da-ni_.)

_*K^{w}e-_ is indicated in the non-human forms of OCS, and the interrog./indef. pronouns of Av., as noted above (379). Apart from _cit_, Ved. has a uniform _k-_ but with a mixture of _i-_ and _e/eH$_2$/o_-stems: _kás_ nom.sg.m.f., which is the regular Indic form and matches Av. _kō_, but also _kís_ 'why' (= Av. _čiš_, L _quis_, G _τίς_ all 'who'; the original meaning survives in Ved. in the derivative _ná-kis_ 'no one'); _kím_ nom./acc.n., also as an adv. 'why?' (= L _quem_ (71.1) and G _τινά_ ← _*τιν_ < _*k^{w}im_). These Indic instances of _k-_ are the results of leveling.

PIE _*k^{w}osyo_ is the form of the gen.sg. expected in an _o_-stem, which _*k^{w}o-_ 'which' manifestly is. The degree to which _*k^{w}o-_ was an ordinary _o_-stem has however been obscured by leveling and contamination. L _quod_ and RV _kát_ are specifically pronominal types, as is much of the rest of the paradigm in InIr.: _kásmāi_ dat. like _tásmāi_, _kásmin_ loc. like _tásmin_, and so on. On the other side of the coin, OL _quom_ (> _cum_, the conjunction) and even more suggestively Indic _kím_ neut. 'what' point to the erstwhile presence of ordinary nominal _*k^{w}om_ as the neut. form.

381. Not only has leveling confused the paradigm of the stems in _*k^w-_, but the original makeup of the many non-paradigmatic forms—conjunctions, adverbs, locatives, and so on, derived from the same elements—can hardly even be guessed at, so diverse are the attested forms. A study of such matters is more the business of etymology than comparative grammar, but for reference a few items are given here. (For the phonetic changes of the initial consonant, see 154 and 161.)

1. Adjectival stem _*k^{w}o-_. G _πο-_ in adverbs and other derivatives, as _ποῦ_ (Ion. _κοῦ_) 'where?', _πόθεν_ 'from where?', _πότερος_ (Ion. _κότερος_) 'which of two' (355), _πότε_ (Ion. _κότε_, Dor. _πόκα_) 'when?' < _*k^{w}ok^{w}e_, _ποῖος_ 'what kind of?'; _e_-grade forms throughout G in _-τε_ 'and' (if encl. _-k^{w}e_ really has anything to do with the interrog. stem) and in Dor. _πεῖ_ 'where?' (cf. Att. _ποῖ_ 'whither?').

L *quī* (from *quoi*, 374.4) 'who', *quod* 'because', *quoque* 'also' (cf. G *πότε*, above), *cum* 'since, as' (OL *quom*, cf. Av. *kəm*, Go. *h^wan*), *-que* 'and' (= G *-τε*, Ved. *ca*, Av. *ča*, Go. *-uh*), *quō* 'whither', Hitt. *ku-wa-at* 'why?'. What looks like lengthened grade, for which the reason is not evident, is seen in L *cūr* < *quōr* (52.3a) 'why?' (the *-*r* is genuine; the same suffix on prn. stems is also seen widely in Gmc., as in NE *where*, *there*, *here*; and in Ved. *tárhi* 'then', *kárhi* 'when?').

2. Interrog. stem *k^wi-. Interrog. Ved. *kís* (only 'why?'; similarly Skt. *kím*), indef. particle Ved. *cit* (indecl.), Av. *čiṯ*, Go. *h^wi-leiks* lit. 'what-form' (transl. G *ποῖος*) = OE *hwilc* /hwilč/ > NE *which*. In G and InIr. also indefinitizing: G *ἄνθρωπός τις* 'some man; any man' Ved. *rā́jā cit* 'any king', Av. *čiṯ*; both G and Indic are atonic, and the InIr. particles, historically identical to G *τι*, L *quid*, are indeclinable.

3. Stem *k^wu- in adverbs and conjunctions. Ved. *kútra* 'whither?', *kútas* 'from where?', *kúha* 'where?' (< *k^wudhe on the evidence of Av. *kudā* and OCS *kŭde*. G *ὅπυι* in some dialects for *ὅποι* (Ion. *ὅκοι*) 'whither?'. L *ubī̆* 'where', *ut(i)* 'where; so that, as', *unde* 'whence', *uspiam* 'anywhere' are well-explained as metanalyses of the negatives *nēcub(e)i* (*k^wudhe-*i*),[1] *_necut(e)i_ (*k^wuta-*i*), *_nēcundi_. Several facts of the language facilitated this resegmentation: the apocope of *neque* 'and not' to *nec*, such that the negative forms were resegmented as *nē̆c-* plus *ut(i)*, *_undi_, and so on; and more specifically *ibī* 'there' would have promoted the perception of *nēcubī̆* as *nēc-ubī̆*. The presumed earlier state of affairs is attested in compounds *alicubi* 'anywhere', *alicunde* 'from anywhere', *sīcubi* 'if anywhere', and *sīcut(ī̆)* 'just as'. Corroborative evidence comes from Sab. forms like O **puf**, U *pufe* 'ubi', O **puz** 'ut(i)'. Some such explanation may also account for L *uter* (*_uteros_) 'which (of two)', though the details are obscure. Its meaning agrees with that of Ved. *katará-*, G *πότερος*, Go. *h^waþar*, O **pútereípíd** 'from each (of two)'; but all these point to *k^wotero- rather than *k^wu-, and there are no L corroborations of an earlier stop such as is afforded by *alicubī̆*.

It has been objected that a reconstruction *k^wu- is suspect on its face if not actually absurd. One must agree. Would-be alternative explanations, however, of the etyma of L *ubī* and some others are at best no worse than the usual reconstruction.

382. THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN IN GREEK. G *τίς*, *τί* (*k^wid; cf. *οὐτιδανός* 'of no account' lit. 'nothingly', show original *-τιδ-*). The paradigm was radically remodeled at an early date. Most of the case forms are from a secondary stem *τιν-*, as *τίνος* gen., *τίνι* dat., *τίνα* acc. (also nom.acc.pl.n.). This is obviously the acc.sg.m. *_τίν_ < *k^wim; its elaboration with the cons. stem ending -*α* is like that of Ζῆνα 'Zeus' from (*)Ζῆν. Why such accusatives were tagged with an additional acc. ending is discussed in **326**.

To the original *i*-stem belong *τίς*, *τί*, and the peculiar-looking but actually regular Hom. *ἄσσα*, Att. *ἄττα* nom./acc.pl.n. 'some', based on *k^wya < *k^wiH_2 (**49.2**, **199**). The *ἄ-* admits of various explanations, such as metanalysis of expressions like *πολλά σσα* 'several' as *πολλ' ἄσσα*. (For *ἄσσα* see **384.3**.) The dat.pl. *τίσι* is the result of leveling, and replaces expected ×*ποίσι* or ×*τείσι* (cf. Hdt. *τέοισι*, below).

The gen.sg. Hom. and Ion. *τέο*, *τεῦ*, Att. *τοῦ* (in competition with *τινός*), is from PIE *k^wesyo. On the basis of this gen.sg. *τέο* were formed dat.

---

[1] This equation is set aside by some authorities in favor of a comparison with Hitt. *ku-wa-pí* (presumably /k^wabi/) 'where, when' < *k^wo-*bhi*.

sg. *τέωι*, *τῶι*, with the usual *o*-stem endings (**259.6**), and Hom. gen.pl. *τέων*, Hdt. dat.pl. *τέοισι*.

Owing to the genre of the texts themselves—ledgers, in essence—no interrog. forms are attested in Myc.; it is less obvious why there seem to be no indef. forms either.

383. THE DECLENSION OF LATIN *quī* AND *quis*. The differentiation of rel. *quī*, *quae*, *quod* (with *o*/*ā*-stem forms) and interrog./indef. *quis*, *quid* (*i*-stems), while it is not an absolute one, is seen also in the corresponding Sab. forms. In the same vein NB OL *quēs* nom.pl. interrog./indef. (genuinely ancient, from *k^{w}eyes) contrasts with rel. *quei* (from PIE *k^{w}oy, like demonst. *toy, **374.5**) as in SEI QVES ESENT QVEI SIBEI DEICERENT in SC de Bacch., and *sīquēs hominēs sunt quōs* in Cato. (OL *quīs* dat./abl.pl. is modeled on forms like *hīs* and is nothing antique.)

In the other case forms, as the result of levelings from the inherited patterns given in **380**, there is no trace of such differentiation in the distribution of *o*-stem and *i*-stem forms. Note that the rel. prn. has a fem. stem *quā-* in *quam*, *quārum*, and so on (but no ×*quābus*), whereas the epicene inflection was preserved in the interrog. and indef. Nevertheless, *quae*, normally rel., is sometimes used for the interrog., and for the indefinite use the usual form is the conservative *qua* next to occasional *quae*. Similarly, the nom./acc.n.pl. indef. is usually *qua*, occasionally *quae*.

384. THE GREEK RELATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. In Aeolic, Hdt., Arc.-Cyp., West G, sometimes in Hom., and even in Att. poetry, the definite article (**376.1**) is also a relative marker: *αἰχμὴ σιδηρέη τὴν φοβέαι* 'the iron point that you dread' (Hdt.). Myc. evidence on the point is scanty and obscure. But the use of a deictic as a rel. pronoun is a commonplace: it is seen also in West Gmc. languages, and NB rel. *yo-/ *yeH_2- (2, next).

2. *ὅς*, *ἥ* (*ἅ*), *ὅ*, the usual Att. and Hom. forms, correspond exactly to the InIr. rel. exemplified by Ved. *yás*, *yā́*, *yád*. This is apparently a demonstrative pronoun in origin, but its demonstrative force is completely absent in both G and InIr. (see **378a**).

3. *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὅτι* 'any(one)' is a combination of rel. *ὅς* and the indef., with declension of both parts, as gen.sg. *οὗτινος*, *ἧστινος*, and so on. There is another set of forms with only the second part declined, and usually with the shorter forms of *τίς* in the oblique cases. Thus Hom. *ὅτις*, *ὅττεο*, *ὅτεωι*, *ὅτινα*, *ὅτεων*, *ὀτέοισι*, *ὅτινας*; Att. *ὅτου*, *ὅτωι* and, rarely, *ὅτων*, *ὅτοις*. The withering of the inflection of the first component is typical of doubly-inflected elements (see **367.2a**). —Hom. (Aeol.) *ὅττι* nom./acc.n. is from *yot k^{w}id, a form predating the loss of the final *-d, whence *-ττ-* in Hom. *ὅττεο*, Lesb. *ὅττινας*, and others, though the exact explanation for the importation of *-ττ-* into some cases but not others is unknown. It is unclear as well

whether forms such as ὅππη for ὅπη 'in what way, whereby' directly reflect ancient **yot* $k^w\bar{a}$ (with frozen **yot-*) or are analogical creations of a later date. —Ion. ἅσσα 'ἅτινα' nom./acc.pl.n. is regular for original $^*yeH_2\ k^wiH_2$.

a. The derivation of ὅτ(τ)ι from **swot* k^wid, given by some, rests on a single form, the Locr. hapax FOTI, which is at variance with all other evidence and is probably just an error for HOTI.

385. PRONOUN COMPLEXES. G and L have complex forms consisting of the interrogative, indefinite, and relative pronoun stems combined in various ways, as G ὅστις 'whoever', above. G -τε properly 'and' is added to a large array of particles and pronouns, especially rel. pronouns, though without any apparent change in meaning, in contrast to the large difference between L *quis* 'who' and *quisque* 'each, every' (and identically between Hitt. *ku-iš* and *ku-iš-ša*; see below). More distinctive is G πότε (Ion. κότε, Dor. πόκα) 'when', πώ-ποτε 'ever yet' (mostly in the neg.), formally but not functionally equivalent to L *quoque* 'also'.

G ἕκαστος 'each, every(one)' is thought to be ἑκασ- plus τις, τεο, τωι (382). The first part appears to be the same as ἑκάς adv. 'separate, away, afar', itself of difficult explanation but apparently including **swe-* 'self, own'. The hypothetical composite *ἕκαστις was drawn into the *o*-stems by its chance similarity with superlatives in -ιστος (349); the points of entry were ambiguous forms like ἑκάστωι dat. Later came the coinage of ἑκάτερος 'each (of two)' modeled on πότερος 'which of two' (355).

L *quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam* 'any, anyone, anything' (neut. also *quidpiam* or *quippiam*) may continue **-pe-yām*, with the ancestor of *iam* superimposed on *-pe* as in *quippe* < **quidpe* 'certainly'. L *quisquam, quaequam, quicquam* (*quidquam*) has much the same force, but like NE *any* is peculiar to denials and questions. L *quisque, quaeque, quicque* (*quidque*) 'each, every'. Ved. *káś ca* m.f., *kác ca* n. and Hitt. *ku-iš-ki* (*-ka, -ku*), *ku-it-ki* may correspond formally to L *quisque*—the apparent loss of the labial element in the clitic in Hitt. is a problem—but functionally are closer to *quisquam.* (Hitt. *ku-iš-ša, ku-i-da* 'each' is however descriptively *ku-iš, ku-it* plus enclitic -*(y)a* 'and'; that is, descriptively though not etymologically it is the same as L *quisque.*) L *-que* with generalizing force is found on a number of forms: *ubīque* 'everywhere', *undique* 'from all sides', *uterque* 'whichever of two'. L *quisquis, quaequae, quicquid* 'whoever, any(-one)' has meanings which partially overlap simple *quis.* The reduplicated form is found also in Sab. and in Hitt. Such a thing in G is attested only once, Arg. τιστις. L *quīcumque* 'whoever' is composed of the ordinary rel. prn. and *-cumque* < **-quomque* (cf. *quisque*); it forms indefinites: *ubicumque* 'wherever' (whose *-ĭ-*, 84, proves the lateness of the formation; cf. the details of the earlier-formed *ubīque*, above), *quōcumque* 'whithersoever', *quīvīscumque* 'whosoever you will' (*quīvīs* 'anyone you please'), *utercumque* 'whichever of two', and so on.

NUMERALS

PROPERTIES OF NUMBER SYSTEMS

386. PIE had words for 1 - 10 (**388-9**) and 'both' (**389.2B**). The only recoverable form for 'half' is found in bahuvrīhi compounds (**389.1Bc**). For the teens (11 - 19, **390**) there were additive combinations, with hesitation between phrases and compounds. The decads (**391**) were formed by what looks like derivation, but the formations were actually compounds originally. The hundreds (**394-5**) were phrases, as were the intervening numbers (such as 23, 59, or 120). There is evidence for one or more term for 1,000 (**396**), but for no higher number.

The system is obviously decimal/centesimal. Some have seen in the appearance here and there of terms for dozens, scores, and sixties what they call traces of a sexagesimal system. But such terms do not necessarily point to an earlier system: the English terms *dozen* and *score*, for example, are themselves both quite recent in the history of the language, not relics of anything ancient. The striking French deviations from a decimal scheme (as in *soixante-douze* '72', *quatre-vingts-quinze* '95'—verbatim 'sixty-twelve' and 'four-twenties-fifteen') are wholly post-classical in their evolution, and provide no evidence for some earlier system.

Of the digits the first, third, and fourth were certainly declined; the rest were indeclinable, with the qualified exception of 'two'.

From the beginning of IE studies attempts have been made to discover metaphors and metonymies behind the words for numbers. So for example **newn̥* 'nine' (**389.9**) was held to be based on **new(o)-* 'new', on the theory that before the term was coined the highest number was 'eight'. PIE **deḱm̥t* 'ten' (**389.10**) was taken as **d(w)e-* 'two' (**389.2Aa**) and the zero grade of **ḱemt-* 'hand', whose *o*-grade is seen in the pan-Gmc. *hand* words (which is the only attestation among the IE languages of the element in question with the meaning 'hand'). Hands and fingers in terms for numbers are certainly found in languages, so this interpretation is more convincing than the 'nine' = 'new number' business, which is fantastical. Among the most persuasive of these suggestions is the connection of **penkʷe* 'five' (**389.5**) with **ponkʷ-to-*, **ponkʷu-* 'all, whole' (L *cūnctus*, Hitt. *pa-an-ku-uš*, **141a**), that is 'five' = 'the whole [hand]'.

Although they are entertaining to ponder, such etymologies assume a degree of naïveté on the part of the speakers of PIE which was more imaginable when PIE was taken to be something like Original Human Language, whose speakers would be driven to epistemology when faced with a high-tech concept such as 'nine'. Besides, given the time-depths, we have only vague resemblances not testable hypotheses, which makes it practically impossible to decide between chance similarities and genuine history.

387. CONTAMINATION. *Compact series* such as counting, names of days or months, or letters of the alphabet, commonly show the influence of one form on another. Thus PRom. **octembrem* in place of L *Octōber*, on the basis of flanking **septembrem* and **novembrem*. As such influences are practically confined to ADJACENT MEMBERS OF A SEQUENCE, it is idle to look to NE *seven* as a possible source for the unexpected -*v*- of *five* (which should rime with *life*: OE *fīf*, *līf*). On the other hand, although non-adjacent *December* is not the cause of the creation of **octembrem*, above, it is not quite irrelevant either: a sequence or SET of like forms in a string (*November*, *December*) is a particularly potent catalyst for remodeling.

In PIE the difference in form between a cardinal number and the ordinal derived from it was merely a matter of ablaut (397), but thanks to sound changes the forms often diverged more or less. (A notable example of this is Av. *čaθwārō* nom.m. 'four' next to *tūirya-* 'fourth'.) This divergence set the stage for analogical disturbances, as an important factor in the development of counting systems is interplay between cardinal and ordinal numbers. It may seem obvious that ordinal numbers are subject to remodeling on the pattern of the cardinals from which they are derived semantically and formally: NE *tenth* built to *ten* supplanted inherited (that is, phonologically regular) *tithe*; similarly Fr. *dixième* '10th' vis-à-vis regular *dîme*. And it is equally obvious that the forms of ordinals would influence one another, as NE (phonologically regular but non-standard) *fift*, *twelft* and the like remodeled as *fifth*, *twelfth*, on the basis of the usual form of the suffix, -*th*. What is less obvious but nevertheless richly attested is the converse: the details of cardinals can be influenced by the forms of the ordinals, as when expected L **quĭnque* 'five' becomes *quīnque* under the influence of *quīn(c)tus* 'fifth' (81.2). Sometimes such influence is extensive, as in the history of Baltic and Slavic, where the whole cardinal system has been remade on the basis of the ordinals.

A final complication is that the combining forms, the teens, or the decads each constitute systems within which interactions occur ('30' is in a sense adjacent to '20' and '40') without necessarily influencing the forms of the other systems. So G *διᾱκόσιοι* '200' is based on *τριᾱκόσιοι* '300', but there is no corresponding influence of 'three' on 'two', 'thirteen' on 'twelve', or 'thirty' on 'twenty'.

As a result of these factors, even in discussing the elemental words for the cardinal units it will be necessary to refer to other numerals in the series, and to details of the combining forms, the ordinals, the teens, and the decads.

a. PIE and many daughter languages freely formed compounds having a numeral as the first element. These were bahuvrīhi adjectives, *number-X* 'having so-and-so many *X*'s'. Such numerical compounds are among the very few bahuvrīhis still found in English, as *two-shoes*, *one-horse*, *five-pound*.

CARDINAL NUMBERS

388. THE UNITS AND ONE HUNDRED.

	Vedic	Avestan	Greek	Latin	Gothic	Lith.	OIr.
1	éka-	aēva-	εἷς *m.*	ūnus	ains	víenas	óen
			ἕν *n.*				
			μία *f.*				
2	dvā́(u)	dva	δύο	duo	twais	dù	dáu
3	tráyas *m.*	θrayō	τρεῖς *m.f.*	trēs *m.f.*	þreis*	trỹs	trí *m.*
	trī́ *n.*		τρία	tria	þrija		tre *n.*
	tisrás *f.*	tisrō					téoir *f.*
4	catvā́ras *m.*	čaθwārō	τέτταρες	quattuor	fidwor	keturì	ceth(a)ir *m.*
	catasrás *f.*	čataŋrō					cethéoir *f.*
5	páñca	panča	πέντε	quīnque	fimf	penkì	cóic
6	ṣáṭ	χšvaš	ἕξ	sex	saihs	šešì	sé
7	saptá	hapta	ἑπτά	septem	sibun	septynì	secht
8	aṣṭā́(u)	ašta	ὀκτώ	octō	ahtau	aštuonì	ocht
9	náva	nava	ἐννέα	novem	niun	devynì	nóen
10	dáśa	dasa	δέκα	decem	taihun	dešimtis	deich
100	śatám	satəm	ἑκατόν	centum	hund*	šim̃tas	cét

1. The G forms for '4' and '5' show a great deal of dialect variation.
2. The BS forms have all been influenced by details of the ordinal forms. —The contemporary Lith. form corresponding to OLith. *dešimtis* is *dẽšimt*.
3. The OIr. forms are pronounced /oyν/, /daw/ (later /dō/), /tρī/, /tρe/, /tēə̯ρ'/, /k'eθəρ'/, /k'eθēə̯ρ'/, /kōg'/, /s'ē/, /s'eχt/, /oχt/, /noyν/, /deχ'/, /k'ēd/.

389.1. ONE. PIE had two roots usually translated 'one': **oy-* and **sem-* (**294.1**). This state of affairs has been variously accounted for. The opinion endorsed here takes PIE **oy-* as denoting singularity and uniqueness, and unity in a counting sense, namely in the sense that nine is 'one more' than eight. This kind of 'one' is briefly called 'one-alone'; the implications of isolation or uniqueness are overt in such derivatives as G *οἶος* 'alone, solitary' and *οἴνη* 'one-spot' (on dice). Compound adjectives would have the sense of 'having (only) one such-and-such' (a unicorn, for example). PIE **sem-* was 'one-together', that is, several things taken as a whole, or considered a unit for some purpose (as when several people 'speak with one voice'), or several things are regarded as interchangeable in some way (cf. NE *one and the same*). Accordingly the term shades into notions like 'same' and, adverbially, 'at the same time' (for example Ved. *sa-dyás* 'on the same day') and, in compounds, 'having one (= the same) such-and-such', for example G ἀ-τάλαντος 'having the same weight'.[1]

---

[1] In Indic, eventually, such compounds lose the force of sameness, becoming just another kind of possessive adjective ('having such-and-such'), as in *sa-pakṣa-* 'having wings'. A different, simultaneous, semantic evolution produces a type meaning 'together with such-and-such', as in *sa-pattra-* 'feathers and all'.

Most IE languages, including G and L, have reflexes of both of these elements; as might be expected most use formations based on **oy-* for numerical unity. But G, Arm., and Toch. use reflexes of **sem-* instead.

a. The principal competing view of PIE 'one' is that **sem-* is the original root in all senses, and **oy(no)-* is a later innovation. In favor of this view are two good arguments. First, **sem-* is an underived form with an archaic type of root inflection (294.1), and an abundance of derivatives and combining forms of ancient type; whereas **oyno-* is a derived form—one of several such, in fact (see A, below). Second, the geographical distribution of **sem-* is characteristic of relics, as it occurs in two widely separated areas (G/Arm. and Toch.) while **oyno-* is found in a large and continuous area. It might be added that no IE language is actually attested with two semantically differentiated words for 'one'—these particular two or any other—and that might indicate that **sem-* and **oyno-* were substantially synonymous ab origine.

A. PIE **oy-*, an ablaut grade of the pronoun root **i-* 'it', 377.1, occurred with various suffixes well known as adjective-forming elements: **oy-no-*, **oy-wo-*, and possibly **oy-ko-*. The first of these underlies most IE words for 'one', including L *ūnus* (58), OL OINOS, *oenus*, U **unu** : OIr. *oin* (*óen*), OPr. *ains*, OCS *ino-* (in compounds, *inorogŭ* 'unicorn' for example) and PGmc. **ainaz*, whence Go. *ains*, OE *án*, OHG *ein*. This formation is represented by G *οἴνη* (*οἶνος*) 'ace' (on dice).

The formation **oywo-* is reflected as G *οἶος* 'solitary, alone; only', Cyp. *οιϝος*. (Att. *οἶος* occurs, but was largely displaced by *μόνος*.) It underlies the Iranian number seen in Av. *aēva-*, OP *aiva-*, though a different formation, **oyko-*,[1] underlies Indic *éka-*.

a. The Hom. fem. *ἴα* 'one', *ἴαν* acc. but *ἰῆς* gen., *ἰῆι* dat. (Aeol.), once also *ἰός*, reflect **i-H_2-*, based directly on the pronominal stem **i-*; cf. Cret. *ιος* = *ἐκεῖνος*, and L *is*, *ea* (**iā*), *id* (377.1). This lends weight to the idea that the **oy-* of **oyno-* is one and the same with **i-* 'he, she, it'.

b. COMBINING FORMS. The stems **oyno-*, **oywo-*, **oyko-* were used without change as the first elements of compounds. So L *oenigenōs* (Paul.Fest.) 'only-begotten; only'; *ūniversus*, and others.

G *οἰνο-* in this sense does not occur, even in fossil forms (*οἰοβώτας* 'feeding alone' contains *οἰϝο-* 'alone', and is not based on the system of numerals).

Other IE languages: Ved. *éka-pad-* 'one-footed' (apparently a kind of storm), *eka-rā́j-* 'autocratic, ruling alone' and (more figuratively) *eka-vīrá-* 'incomparable hero' lit. 'one-hero'. OCS *ino-*, as mentioned above, is more conservative than the cardinal. Go. *ainabaur* and *ainaha* both translate G *μονογενής* 'only-born' and are perhaps merely calques; more genuine, certainly more ancient, are *ainfalþs* 'simple, single' and *ainlibim* dat.pl. 'eleven' (*'one-left')—note the syncope of the stem-vowel of the combining-form **aina-*. Similarly

---

[1] Indic **ayka-* is an isolated form, occurring outside of Indic neither as a counting form nor with some derived sense, like G *οἶος*. The terms for 'one', in fact, are one of the defining traits of the Indic vs. the Iranian branches of InIr. One interpretation is that **ayka-* was the InIr. form, and a significant innovation; Iranian **aywa-* is an innovation. It is noteworthy that modern Iranian forms for 'one' such as Farsi *yak* are also innovations, this time apparently a borrowing from Turkic.

OHG *einfalt* 'single', *einlif* '11', OE *ánfeald*, *en(d)le(o)fan*, as well as in extended senses, for example OE *ánpæþ* 'a path requiring single-file', NHG *Einbahn* 'one-way street'.

B. PIE **sem-* (with gradation) underlies the G numeral for unity. The *e*-grade is reflected in G εἶς, Dor. ἦς, Cret. ἐνς all regular from **sems* nom.m.; neut. ἕν < **sem*. (For the original m.n. inflection and its evolution see **294.1**.) The fem. stem *μία* is the regular development of the regularly-formed **sm-iH*$_2$, with the devī suffix (**268**) on the zero grade of the stem.

In L the root is seen only in derivatives: *semel* 'once' (**99**, and **b** below), *simul* (OL SEMOL) 'at the same time as', *semper* 'always', *singulī* 'one each'; cf. Go. *simle* 'formerly' (for the semantics cf. NE *once* in the same sense).

The *o*-grade *o*-stem derivative **somo-* is widely attested in the meaning 'same', as in Ved. *samá-*, Av. *hama-*, G ὁμός, OE *sama*, NE *same*. (The InIr. forms point to **somH-o-*, as otherwise the reflex would have been ˣ*sāma-* per **36.4**. See note **a**, next.)

a. G *(h)αμο-* in ἀμόθεν 'from somewhere', ἀμῆ 'somehow', *οὐδ-αμός* 'no one' (and many similar forms): Ved. *sama-* encl. 'some', Av. *hama-*, PGmc. **sumaz* (OE *sum*, Go. *sums*), all point to **sm̥mo-* or the like, an improbable shape. Possibly we are dealing here with the original PIE word for 'pair', namely the du **semH*$_1$, thematized as **sm̥H*$_1$*o-* adj. 'a couple' with subsequent semantic development exactly as in NHG *ein Paar* 'some (few)', NE *a couple (of)* commonly for 'a few'. G ἅμα 'at once; at the same time' belongs here somehow, but the details are difficult; the accent suggests assimilation (**91**) < **héma*. The form may then be the original acc.sg.

b. COMBINING FORMS. 1. Zero grade **sm̥-* > G ἁ-, psilotic ἀ-, Ved. *sa-*, Av. *ha-* in bahuvrīhi compounds originally meaning 'having the same...', as ἄλοχος 'having the same bed' (that is, 'spouse'); cf. Ved. *sa-* in *sa-jātá-* 'related by birth' (lit. 'of the same stock'). See also fn. to 2, next.

2. The *o*-grade, **som-*, forms similar compounds in InIr., as Ved. *sam-mātár-* 'born of the same mother', though from the very beginning these often mean 'with' or 'having' or 'together', as *sam-bhárana-* 'a bringing-together', *sam-údra-* 'ocean', lit. 'meeting/gathering of water' (cf. G ὕδωρ), *saṃ-hotrá-* 'collective offering'.[1] It may be connected with G *συν-* 'with, having'; the development of *-υ-* < **-o-* is in accord with **44**, but *σ-* < **s-* is not expected (**170**). Hom. and Early Att. *ξυν-* (and Myc. *ku-su-*) are assumed to be the ancestor of *συν-*, though *σ-* < *ξ-* is also unexpected. Perh. G *(κ)συν-* is a conflation of two originally different elements.

3. The meaning 'one' in such compounds is overt in **sm̥-ǵheslo-* 'one-thousand' > Ved. *sahásra-* (**396**), and in Ved. *sakŕ̥t*, Av. *hakərəṯ* 'once'; G ἅπαξ 'once' (**404.1**); and L *semel* 'once' (**sm̥-mēlom* 'one time'). For G ἑκατόν '100' see **389.10**.

c. HALF. PIE **sēmi-* 'half' must be unrelated to **sem-*. It is attested only in compounds: G ἡμίβιος, L *sēmivīvus* 'half-dead': Ved. *á-sāmi-* 'whole' (lit. 'not-half'), Brāh. *sāmí-cita-* 'half piled up', OE *sám-cwic* 'half-dead'. In the first element of a compound zero grade of the vowel is expected, but full grade is thinkable; the unvarying long vowel points to **seH*$_1$*mi-*. It remains confined to compounds in G; L *sēmis* 'half' (sometimes specifically 'half-pound') is a L creation whose shape is somehow based on *bis* 'twice'. It is indeclinable to begin with; its declined forms, as *sēmissis*, *sēmissem*, are late. A syncopated form, *sēs-* < **sēms-* < **sēmis-*, underlies *sēsqui-* 'one and a half' and *sēstertius* 'two and a half'.[1] *Sēmuncia* 'half ounce' (*uncia* 'ounce') shows truncation of the first element before a vowel; *sēmodius* 'half-bushel' (or so) is from *sēmimodius* by haplology.

---

[1] Very commonly *sam-* has a completive force, reminiscent of the synonymous but etymologically unrelated L *com-*, thus *pr̥cch-* 'ask' but *sam-pr̥cch-* 'find out by asking'; *han-* 'strike (dead)', *saṃ-han-* 'smash to bits'.

389.2. Two.

A. The PIE lexical item 'two' would have been used in counting, mainly: the dual inflection of nouns would have been used to refer to two named things. The evidence for the counting form is as follows. G δύο, Hom. also δύω 'two', L *duo*, U **tuva** acc.n., RV *duvá-*, Av. *dva* (two syllables[2]), OCS *dŭva*, Latv. *divi*, Alb. *dy*, all point to **duwo-*; contrariwise, G δίς 'twice', L *bis*, RV *dvís*, Av. *biš*, point to **dwis*. The Rigveda has *dvá-* and *duvís* alongside *duvá-* and *dvís*. However, the long form *duvá-* greatly preponderates over the short form *dvá-*[3] and is also found in the compound *duvā́daśa* 'twelve'. (Trisyllabic *dvā́daśa* is found only in two very late passages and merely shows the regular late Vedic syncope of *-u-* before *-v-*). On the basis of the remaining evidence, RV *duvís* shows contamination by *duvá-*.

Other branches—Celtic, Germanic, and Armenian—syllabify 'two' and 'twice' the same. This is certainly the result of purely phonological developments in the case of Celtic (which shows no trace of Sievers' Law) and, though different in detail, also for Germanic (as indicated by PGmc. **swīnaz* 'swine' < **suwīno-* < **suHīno-* 'porcine'). The same is probably the case in Armenian, though leveling is a possibility there. Lith., unlike Latv. and OCS, points to **dw-* throughout.

In sum, the PIE shape for the cardinal was **duwo*, that of the combining form was **dwi-*, and the best interpretation of the conflicting evidence for the word for 'twelve' is that it began **dwo-*. All other numerals have *e*-grade in the simplex forms, so the truly original form for 'two' must have been something like ***dewo*, combining form ***du-*. Under the influence of **tri-* (389.3a), a new combining form **dwi-* replaced **du-* everywhere except in 'twelve'. No ***dewo* is reflected anywhere; the source of simplex **duwo* is less certain than the fact of its existence.

This **duwo* (whence Hom. δύο) was originally indeclinable (like the numbers above 'four'). When construed with nouns they inflected as PLURAL. This distribution is still tolerably clear in Hom., where there is a secondary distinction according to case (*δύο* with pl. in nom./acc., *δυοῖν* with du. in dat./gen.). Unsurprisingly, however, the numeral 'two' was drawn into inflectional patterns in various languages. Most frequently it was treated as a dual for obvious reasons. So in G *δύω* (Hom.), *δυοῖν*, and Ved. *duvā́*, later *duvā́u* (always written *dvā́(u)*) though even in InIr. there are intimations of the original uninflected form in Av. *dva* (disyllabic). In L too there are scraps of the original indecl. morphology, as in an abl. expression like *duo verbīs* (as late as Novius), neut. *duo talenta* (Plt.), and in collocations with decads (invariant *vīgintī duo* '22', for example). The earliest-attested inflected form is the acc.pl. *duōs*, and this may in fact have been the starting point. A new paradigm closely resembling the *o*/*ā*-stem plurals quickly developed: *duōrum* gen. (earlier *duum*, frozen in *duumvirī* ← *duum virum* sc. *comitium* or some similar noun, '[committee] of two men'), *duae* nom.f., *duās* acc. —In other languages various other accommodations were made, such as the largely pronominal (pl.) inflection of Germanic. In G dialects and late Att. the inflection becomes pl., as *δυῶν* gen., *δυοῖς* dat., *δύας* acc. —In NG *δυό*, which is indeclinable, the wheel has come full circle; the souvenir of its adventures is the shifted accent (though the classicizing *δύο* also occurs).

---

[1] Verbatim 'and half' and 'half-third', respectively.

[2] The form *baē* fem. and neut. quoted in the literature as if < **dw-* is actually from an unrelated stem, *ubay-* 'both'. —Note that the Vedic readings of the type *duvá-* are recovered by metrical analysis; the text always writes *dvá-* and the like.

[3] Of the items showing such alternative forms in the RV (179-81), this is the only one in which the long form (*duvá-*) preponderates. In all others the short form is at least twice as frequent as the long one.

a. COMBINING FORMS. An early form of 'twelve' was probably **dwo-deḱm̥t*, but its reflexes were always subject to influence by the independent form for 'two'. G **dwōdeka*[1] (whence *δώδεκα*), whose shape is at odds with the simplex form *δύο*/*δύω*, can only have been inherited—unless it is the result of syncope. In purely Indic terms, the primogeniture of *duvā́daśa*, the usual form in the RV, vis-à-vis later *dvā́daśa*, showing the regular syncope of *-uv-*, is suggested by *ékādaśa* '11', whose long vowel has been imported from '12'. Such influence would have been unlikely if '12' had been trisyllabic. (Contrariwise, the prosody of **ékadaśa* '11' may have contributed to the replacement of aboriginal **dvá-daśa* by **duvā́daśa*.)

The ordinary combining form was **dwi-*, hence G *δι-*, L *bi-*, Ved. *dvi-*, Av. *bi-*, Gmc. **twi-*: Ved. *dvi-pád-* 'having two feet', OE *twi-féte*, G *δί-πους*, L *bipēs*, OL *duicensus* ('dicebatur cum altero, id est, cum filio census') Paul.Fest., Lith. *dvìgubas* 'twofold'. This is the same element seen in the adverb **dwis* 'twice', G *δίς*, L *bis* (*duis* Paul.Fest.), Ved. *dvís*, Av. *biš*. The **-i-* was imported (in PIE times) from **tri-*, **tris* 'three-, thrice', perh. with some help from **wi-* (in '20', q.v.). Hitt. alone, and unclearly, seems to indicate the earlier form: *ta-a-(i-)ú-ga-aš* 'two-year-old' (of animals) next to *i-ú-ga-aš* 'yearling' reveals an element *ta-a-*, seen also in *da-a-an* indecl. 'second'. (The lack of any trace of a *w* is unexpected.[2])

In Italic the prefix is also attested as *du-*, L *duplex* 'double', (cf. G *δίπλαξ*), *ducentī* '200', U *dupla* 'two each', *dupursus* 'bipedibus'. There is no wholly satisfactory explanation for this *du-*. The usual assumption is that it is somehow based on the simplex, though *dū-* < **duo-* presents many problems.

---

[1] With secondary *-ω-*; **dwoH$_1$-* with an overt marker of the dual would be impossible as the first element of a compound.

[2] Some have seen in Hitt. *da-ma-a(-i)-* '(an)other' the same element. If that is correct, these forms and PIE **deḱm̥t* '10' (386) may point to **de-*/**do-*, not **d(u)w-*, as the truly aboriginal stem for two, such that **dwo* is some kind of elaboration. A minor problem: in better-understood languages, elements for 'other' are certainly used for 'second' (especially 'of two'), but the use of 'second' to mean 'other' is less to be taken for granted.

b. Some authorities, concerned about G δύο, -ω vs. δι-, trace the latter to a *w*-less etymon **di-*, and in fact actual evidence in G for δϝι- is not to be found. Occam's Razor nevertheless favors the etymon clearly attested outside of G, **dwi-*. Some nevertheless see in L *dis-* 'apart, away' (cf. NE *in two*) independent evidence for a *w*-less form; formal and semantic parallels are afforded by a WGmc. prefix (OE *tó-* in *tó-drífan* 'drive apart', OHG *ze-uuerfan* 'throw away'). Semantically the connection is reasonable, but the loss of *-w-* is a problem whether one dates it as late as Germanic and Italic or pushes it back to PIE. —The association of the meaning 'away, apart' with the *w*-less forms, specifically, is both striking and inexplicable.

c. The element **wi-* seen in the PIE form for '20', orig. ***wi-dk̂omt-* whence **wīk̂omt-* (391), bears a resemblance to **d(u)wo*, even more to **dwi-*, but it is unclear whether the resemblance is coincidental or significant. If coincidental, it implies (yet) another root for 'two', lost except in '20', and, perhaps, in InIr. **wi-* 'apart, away' (*'in two'). In Skt., where it is enormously frequent, this element is limited to bound forms such as *vi-caranti* 'they move in different directions'. In Vedic it still occurs as a preposition, with the meaning 'through, between'. The preverbal function is reminiscent of L *dis-*; the prepositional, of G διά 'through'—which latter has also been traced to **d(w)i-* 'two'. For those who see laryngeals behind all G prothetic vowels, G εἴκοσι '20' < *ἐῑ́κοσι < **ewīkoti* implies **H*$_1$*wi-* rather than **wi-*, which, if valid, would diminish the possibility of any ultimate connection with **dwi-*. There is in any case the question of why **dwi-* would sometimes lose its **-w-* (L *dis-*), at other times its **d-*.

Some see the same **wi-* in PIE **widheweH*$_2$*-*, **widhewo-* 'widow(er)', attested far more widely than the element **wi-* itself.

In the case of such short forms, chance similarity is as likely as any other explanation. Those who assume a connection, however, propose two possible sources for the *d*-less form for '20'. First, the counting sequence ***dék̂m̥t, dwidk̂omt-* . . .'ten, twenty . . .' might lead to the absorption of the **d-* into the preceding **-t*. Alternatively, it might be a dissimilation from ***dwi-dk̂omt-*. How convincing these theories are is a matter of opinion; but it is evident that they hardly can account for the loss of ***d-* in the etymon of InIr. **wi-* 'apart, between'.

d. Toch. A *wu* m., *we* f., Toch. B *wi* m.f. 'two' do not confirm the etymon discussed in **c**, above. Rather, **dw* > *w* is a regular development in Toch., as seen also in Toch. A *wiyo* m. *wiyoss* f. 'frightened' perf.pple. to a root **dwey-* (G δείδω, 190.3); and in Toch. B *św̄erppewä* 'quadruped' which includes **-ped-wo-*.

B. TERMS FOR 'BOTH' ('all two'; always definite whether or not overtly so marked) have a number of similar but irreconcilable forms in IE languages.

1. Ved. *ubhá-* (du.tant.), *ubháya-* adj. 'of both kinds' (sg. and pl.; never du.), Av. *uwa-*, *baya-*.

2. G ἄμφω (indecl. in Hom.; du. and pl. later), eventually displaced altogether by ἀμφότεροι;[1] L *ambō* indecl. (used with fem. nouns in Plt., and

---

[1] Cf. the G coinage ἕτερος 'one of two'. The reason for the contrastive marker **-tero-* (355) in ἀμφότεροι is not clear. Perhaps the enlarged form was originally contrastive ('both, not just the one'); but on the basis of πότερος 'which of two', -τερο- could have come to be felt as a sort of dual.

neut., like _duo_, at all periods). It is mostly attested with an inflection like _duo_, except that _ambōs_ acc. remained stylistically marked: a few Latin authors, such as Ovid and Tacitus, always use it; many more hesitate between the two; some, notably Terence, Horace, Cicero, and Caesar, never use _ambōs_. —The only cognate of this particular formation outside of the classical languages is Toch. A _āmpi_.

3. OCS _oba_ (inflects exactly like _dŭva_ 'two'), Lith. _abù_.

4. Gmc. *_bai_ apparently went just like *_twai_ 'two', namely inflected for the most part as a pl. pronoun. So Go. _bai_, cf. _þai_ nom.pl. 'those' = G _οἱ_, Ved. _té_; OE _bá_ (fem. and neut.; the masc. _bégen_ is like _twégen_ m. 'two'). In Gmc. the form so often occurred with the definite article—which followed —that the sequence coalesced into NE _both_, NHG _beide_. Go. _bajoþs_, which inflects as a SINGULAR cons. stem, may have a similar origin though the details are difficult.

C. It has been remarked that all of the forms in 2B, above, bear a resemblance to *H_2_m̥bhi_ 'on both sides of, around' seen in G _ἀμφί_, L _ambi-_, _amb-_, _am-_, _an-_ (only in compounds), Gaul. _ambi-_, OHG _umbi_, OE _ymb_, and perhaps Ved. _abhí_ 'toward, into, over' (whose form is more appropriate than its meaning). All point to a zero grade except G and L (Gaul. is ambiguous), and some have suggested that _ἀμ-_ and _am-_ are the proper reflex of initial *H_2_m̥-_ (**100a**) rather than a full grade *H_2_em-_; others that _ἀμφί_ is a remodeling of inherited *_ἀφί_ after _ἀντί_ 'facing'. Such an etymon, *H_2_m̥bhi_, looks like the loc.sg. of a root noun *H_2_embh-_, cf. *H_2_enti_ 'in front of' lit. 'in face' (**406.1**). But a loc.sg. should have been full grade, and the distribution of the specific form *H_2_embho-_ around the periphery of IE territory, namely in G, L, Toch., and perhaps Celt., points to its antiquity; the remaining forms are not so much evidence as problems to be solved.

a. PIE *H_2_m̥bhi-_ has been etymologized quite differently, as **H_2_n̥t-bhi_, that is, a case-form in *_-bhi_ of *H_2_ent-_ 'face' (**406.1**). This is formally elegant, but it is unclear where, exactly, the sense of BOTHNESS comes from.

389.3. THREE. PIE _tréyes_ m., _tri_H_2 n. inflected as an ordinary _i_-stem plurals (**302-3**). The fem., however, was *_tisres_ < **_tri-sr-_, a consonant stem consisting of root *_tri-_ and a feminine marker *_-sr-_ seen also in the fem. of 'four' and attested only in Celt. (OIr. _téoir_ /tēϿρ'/) and InIr. (Ved. _tisrás_ nom./acc., _tisŕ̥ṣu_ loc., _tisŕ̥bhis_ instr.; Av. _tisrō_ nom.); the InIr. and Celt. forms are precisely superimposable. The distribution of *_tisr-_, together with its formal oddity, proves its authenticity. In all other IE branches the weird fem. stem was lost, and a single paradigm (orig. masc.) served as both masc. and fem., as is the norm with _i_-stem nouns and adjectives.

G _τρεῖς_ and L _trēs_ reflect *_tréyes_ (= Ved. _tráyas_, Av. _θrayō_, OCS _trije_, OIr. _trí_$^{\text{H}}$, O **trís**). Acc. OL _trīs_ < *_trins_, like G *_trins_, Ved. _trī́n_. —This is one of the few clearly-attested numbers we have in Hitt., where most numbers are written in digits and the few that are not are problematic; but Hitt. _te-ri-ya-aš_ gen. 'three', can confidently be taken as /triyas/ or the like.

G τρία n. is regular from *_triH_$_2$ (**49.2**), which also gives Ved. _trī́_ and OCS _tri_. L _tria_ and U **triia**, superficially similar, reflect a PItal. remodeling of *_trī_ < *_triH_$_2$ through the addition of the usual nom.pl. *_-ā_ imported from _o_-stem neuters (**260.3**). Go. _þrija_ and OIr. (archaic) _tre_ have a similar history, and so the remodeling of the _i_-stem nom./acc.neut.pl. as _-īā_ may be a shared 'western' innovation. (Skt. _trī́ṇi_—the only form in the later language but already found in Vedic—is likewise a remodeling under the influence of what came to be the pattern in Indic for nom./acc.pl.n.[1])

a. COMBINING FORMS. G τρι- (τριπλόος, -πλοῦς 'threefold') is the zero grade of the stem. L _tri-_ is regular before labials and dorsals; before apicals the regular shape is _ter-_ (74.3) as in _ter_ 'thrice' < _terr_ (so scanned in Plt.) < *_ters_ < *_tris_ = G τρίς, Ved. _trís_; _ternī_ 'three each'; _tertius_ 'third' (cf. U _tertim_ 'for the third time', L _tertium_); _terdeciē(n)s_ 'thirteen times'; and covertly in _testis_ 'witness' < *_ter-st-_ < *_tri-stH_$_2$_-_ lit. 'third standing [by]' (cf. O **trstus** 'witness', and, with full grade of the verbal root, in L _testāmentum_ < *_ter-stā-_ < *_tri-steH_$_2$_-_; cf. O **trístaamentud**). Otherwise _tricornis_ 'having three horns', _tripudium_ a kind of dance. The rarest form, _tre-_, in L _trecentī_ '300' and _trepondō_ indecl. 'three pounds', though evidently old, has an obscure history.

b. PIE *_trey-_/*_tri-_ looks like a stem-forming element *_-ey-_/_-i-_ added to *_tr-_. The only evidence for such a primitive is Myc. _to-pe-zo_, G τράπεζα 'table'. The first syllable is traditionally traced to *_k_^{w}_twr̥-_ (a combining-form of '4', q.v.) via *_k_^{w}_twra-_. But the word cannot have any original connection with 'four', as the article in question until a later period had three legs[2] (four-legged furniture is practical only on perfectly even floors), and the forms reconstruct straightforwardly to *_tr̥-ped-iH_$_2$ with the '3' primitive. It is the kind of term which furthermore may convincingly be posited for a very early period of PIE material culture.

389.4. FOUR. PIE *_k_^{w}_etwór-_ (? *_k_^{w}_étwor-_), zero grade *_k_^{w}_etwr̥-_ (before cons.), *_k_^{w}_etur-_ (before vowels). So *_k_^{w}_etwores_ m.; *_k_^{w}_etwōr_ n. < ***_k_^{w}_etworH_$_2$; loc. *_k_^{w}_etwr̥su_, gen. *_k_^{w}_eturŏ̄m_. As in the case of 'three', above, the extraordinary feminine stem *_k_^{w}_etesr-_ (cons. stem) is attested only in Celtic and InIr., thus OIr. _cethéoir_ /keθēə̯ρ'/, Ved. _cátasras_, Av. _čataŋrō_. Thanks to Indic sound laws, Ved. _catur-_, which is the combining form as well as the zero grade of the inflected m. and n. stem (inst. _catúrbhis_ for example), could be the regular outcome of either *_k_^{w}_etwr̥-_ or *_k_^{w}_etur-_. But the latter is unambiguous prevocalically in Av. _čaturąm_ gen.pl., and in the Rigveda too the forms normally occur in places where a heavy first syllable (presumably *_čatwur-_) is implausible.

---

[1] The pattern: all nom./acc.pl. neuters contain (1) a long vowel, (2) a nasal, and (3) suffixal _-i_. Whatever ingredient was lacking in the historically correct form—which is sometimes attested in the earliest texts—was supplied, such as _trī́ṇi_ for _trī́_; the _a_-stem form _-āni_ for original _-ā_; _s_-stem _-āṃsi_ for original *_-ās_, 297.3.

[2] 'Table-shaped' (trapezoid) reflects this peculiarity, as for stability's sake their tops were narrower at the one-leg end.

Ved. _catvā́ras_ nom.m. < *_k^{w}etwóres_ (_-ā-_ < *_-ŏ-_ via 36.4) = OIr. _ceth(a)ir_ /k'eθəρ'/. G forms are: Myc. _qe-to-ro-we_ (_k^{w}etrowes?_—apparently nom.sg. neut.), Hom. _τέσσαρες_, _πίσυρες_, Ion. _τέσσερες_, Att. _τέτταρες_, Boeot. _πέτταρες_, Lesb. _πέσ(σ)υρες_, Dor. _τέτορες_ (_-τ-_ regular in Dor. < _-τϝ-_). Of these, Dor. _τέτορες_, Hom. _πίσυρες_ and Lesb. _πέσ(σ)υρες_ (specifically the _-(σ)συρες_ parts) are the least disturbed of the attested forms, being the regular reflexes of *_(k^{w}e)twores_ (154.1, 164A, 44, 190.4) like Ved. _catvā́ras_, Av. _čaθwārō̆_. The more usual forms reflect *_k^{w}ečč̆ares_ with _-ar-_ generalized from zero grade formations (for example dat.pl. _τέσσαρσι_). Ion. _τέσσερες_ is presumably a modification of _τέσσαρες_, traceable to the multiple influences of *_treyes_ 'three', _u_-stem forms in _-εϝες_ (and similar nom.pl. types), perhaps with some help from assimilation.

L _quattuor_ indecl. continues *_k^{w}etwōr_ nom./acc.n < **_k^{w}etworH$_{2}$_. The _-ttu-_ is explained in 185.4. The same form is seen in Ved. _catvā́ri_ (see 389.3 fn., **291.2b**), and in Gmc., as in Go. _fidwor_ (for _f-_ see 155). Gmc. and Indic agree, in contrast to the G forms, in having the accent on a non-_e_-grade syllable; *_k^{w}étwōr_ as in G would have given Go. $^{\times}$_fiþwor_.

In both G and L there are many puzzling details about these forms. Myc. _qe-to-ro-we_ 'having four handles' apparently continues *_k^{w}etr̥-_; the loss of the *_w_, perhaps by dissimilation, can have taken place at any time. Metathesis with all parts preserved, i.e. of *_-wr̥-_ to *_-ru-_, is seen in Av. _čaθru-_, Gaul. _petru-_, L _quadru-_, and possibly in G _τρυφάλεια_ (**a**, below). This does not necessarily mean it is inherited: *_luk^{w}os_ for *_wl̥k^{w}os_ 'wolf', though reflected in both G _λύκος_ and L _lupus_, is hardly a shared innovation. Hom. _πίσυρες_ has an inexplicable first vowel (and a surprising reflex of *_k^{w}-_, 154.1, 161; perhaps it shows the influence of _πέντε_); the _-a-_ of L _quattuor_, _quadru-_, and the rest, is no less mysterious. Such vowels are the traditional redoubts of schwa secundum or reduced grade vowels (124); but an unexpected vowel in PIE is a poor way to explain an unexpected vowel in G or L.

The change of *_-t-_ to _-d-_ in L _quadru-_ is more than unexplained: it is inconsistent with the seeminlgy regular development of *_dr_ to _tr_ (223.5).

a. Combining forms. The PIE combining form was *_k^{w}(e)twr̥-_ (before cons.), *_k^{w}(e)tur-_ (before vow.), though in a number of the most conservative IE branches, the two forms would merge: Ved. _catur-_, Go. _fidurfalþs_ 'fourfold' (< *_fidwur-_ < *_k^{w}etwr̥-_), Lith. _keturkójis_ 'four-footed'. The expected forms would have had zero grade throughout, as *_k^{w}twr̥-_, *_k^{w}tur-_, *_k^{w}tru-_; but these are nowhere unambiguously attested. The best candidate is G _τρυφάλεια_, a kind of Homeric helmet, from *_k^{w}tru-_, if properly explained as 'having four _φάλοι_' (bosses or crests or some such thing). Its obscurity makes this interpretation uncertain, but the selfsame obscurity would account for the survival of unaltered *_(π)τρυ-_ in the first place.

G _τετρα-_ is straightforwardly from *_k^{w}etwr̥-_ (154.1, 95.1). L _quadru-_ (in _quadrupēs_ 'four footed' and also, presumably though ambiguously, in such forms as _quadrifāriam_ adv. 'fourfold'), points to *_k^{w}etru-_, a modified shape also seen in Av., Ital., and perhaps indirectly in Myc. _qe-to-ro-we_ (see above). The antiquity of the metathesized forms is uncertain.

b. How the fem. *_k^wetesr-_ (InIr.), *_k^wetisr-_ (Celt.) relates to *_k^wetwor-_ is not as apparent as the relationship of *_tisr-_ to *_tri-_ 'three' (389.3). The loss of the first *_r_ is straightforward, but the absence of *_w/u_ is not. Of course, in terms of PIE morpheme structure *_k^wetwor-_ contains too many consonants to be a genuine primitive in any case, and the fem. stem might be evidence for an elemental 'four' in **_k^wet-_ or **_k^wetu-_.

389.5. FIVE. PIE *_pénk^{w}e_ > G πέντε, πεμπα- (in πεμπάζω 'count on the fingers', πεμπώβολον 'five-pronged fork'), Aeol. πέμπε, Ved. _páñca_, Av. _panča_, OIr. _cóic_ /kōg'/, W _pimp_, Gaul. ΠΕΜΠΕ-, all by regular sound laws. The Ital. and Celt. forms show the replacement of *_p_ by *_k^w_ before a *_k^w_ (141a). The expected L form would be $^\times$_quĭnque_ per (41.1); -_ī_- for expected -_ĭ_- is imported from the ordinal _quīn(c)tus_. Sab. *_pomp-_ 'five' though unattested as such is guaranteed by the given names O **púntiis** and ΠΟΜΠΤΙΕΣ 'Quintius' (the L given name _Pontius_ is an Italic borrowing), and O **púmperiaís** dat.pl. (a festival). The reason for development of *_e_ to -_o_- (-**ú**-) is uncertain, but may have something to do with the strongly labial environment; cf. the rounding in NHG _fünf_, OHG _funf_ (? [ü]) from the orig. PGmc. *_fimf_, seen in Go. _fimf_, OE _fīf_. (PGmc. -_f_ < *_k^w_, 155.)

a. COMBINING FORMS. In compounds there are a few G forms in πεντε-, as in πεντετάλαντος 'worth five talents', none of great antiquity. Most compounds have πεντα- after τετρα- (original) and ἑξα- (secondary, as next, note **a**).

389.6. SIX. Several different etyma for 'six' represented in the IE languages are reconstructed as follows: (a) *_sweḱs_ in G ἕξ (dial. ϝέξ), Gaul. _suexos_, W _chwech_, OIr. _sé_ (lenition to _f_- shows underlying *_sw-_). (b) *_seḱs_ in Ved. _ṣáṣ_ nom. (-_ṣ_ is a secondary development; the stem and combining form _ṣaṭ_- has the original shape, being the direct development of *_saṭṣ_ < *_saśs_, with _ṣ_- by assimilation); more straightforward developments yield L _sex_, Gmc. *_sehs_ (Go. _saihs_, OE _s(i)ex_), Lith. _šešì_, and OCS _šestĭ_. (c) A third form, PIE *_ksweḱs_, is indicated by Av. _χšvaš_; but that may be from *_sw-_ after all (the sporadic development of *_ksw-_ for expected *_sw-_ in word-initial position is seen in other InIr. words). (d) OPr. _uschts_ '6th' and Arm. _vecʿ_ point to an _s_-less etymon, *_weḱs_. (In fact this etymon could account for the G forms too, per 188.) This is probably the original state, and paradoxical as it may seem, this also accounts for the discrepancy between forms pointing to *_sw-_ vs. *_s-_: in both, the initial *_s-_ was secondary (imported from 'seven'). When it was just added the result was *_sweḱs_, but when it replaced the original cons. the result was *_seḱs_.

a. COMBINING FORMS. In compounds G has a few examples of the original shape, which appears as G ἑξ-, ἑκ- (ἑκκαίδεκα '16'), and ἑσ- (Boeot. εσκηδεκατος '16th') as shaped by sound laws and leveling; see also 398.6. But the usual form is ἑξα-, which was modeled on ἑπτα-: ἑξάπεδος 'six feet long'. L _sēdecim_ '16' and _sēnī_ 'six each' show the regular development of *_-ksd-_ and *_-ksn-_ (231.1). In most forms, however, the shape _sex_- has been restored by recomposition, as _sexcentī_ '600' and even _sexdecim_.

389.7. SEVEN. PIE *_septḿ̥_ > Ved. _saptá_, Av. _hapta_, G ἑπτά, L _septem_, OIr.

secht, W *saith*. An oddity here is the accent on the zero grade syllable instead of the *e*-grade, the influence of neighboring 'eight' (**389.8**). PGmc. **seƀun* (Go. and OHG *sibun*, OE *seofon*) is unexpected on two counts: first, word-final **-un* < **-m̥* means that in PreGmc. a consonant must have followed; second, there is no trace of the **-pt-* seen in all cognates outside of Gmc. The likeliest source of the implied etymon, **sepḿ̥t*, can be traced to the ordinal (**398.7**). OCS *sedmĭ* likewise shows the influence of the ordinal **septmo-*.

a. THE COMBINING FORM **septm̥-* (? for ***sptm̥-*) is reflected in G ἑπτα- and L *septem-*. The latter shows trifling assimilatory traits in forms like *septendecim* '17' and *septentriōnēs* 'ursa minor' (lit. 'seven threshing oxen'; see also **490.2a**), and even these are often *septem-* at least in writing.

389.8. EIGHT. For the PIE word for 'eight' the evidence of the daughter languages is clear in its general outlines but polyambiguous in detail, which allows for various reconstructions of the etymon.

Traditionally, the etymon was taken to be **oḱtō*, possibly a simplex but commonly (if improbably) regarded as a nom./acc.du. PIE **oḱtō*, functional ambiguity and all, is still one of the possibilities. But as the word both begins and ends with vowels, there are a number of ways laryngeals can be added. So for example *$o\acute{k}toH_1$ (overtly marked as a dual); *$o\acute{k}teH_3$ or *$H_3e\acute{k}teH_3$ (simplexes); or the latter with one or more *o*-grades along with the laryngeals—*$H_1o\acute{k}teH_3$, *$H_3o\acute{k}teH_3$, *$H_3e\acute{k}toH_1$, and several other combinations.

Since all the numerals from '3' through '10' (and also **sem-* 'one') have *e*-grade, the correct choice among the alternatives must be *$H_3e\acute{k}t$-. But the correct continuation of the form is less evident. The reconstruction of a dual ending is improbable, given the opacity of the preceding part—the usual explanations of what is dual about 'eight' are fantastic—and is nothing more than a coincidence of form in the IE languages most relied-upon for evidence on the point, and even there the evidence has not been carefully read. The dual ending which is uniformly *-āu* in classical Skt. is in competetion with *-ā* in the Rigveda, and occurs only one-seventh as often as this *-ā*. The Rigvedic ratio of *aṣṭā́* to *aṣṭā́u*, however, is 1:3, which is remarkably unlike the statistics for the du. formation in *-ā(u)*.

A quite different reconstruction has the most to recommend it. The crucial data are Go. *ahtau*, which cannot reflect **-ō* or *$-eH_3$; and the ordinal *$H_3e\acute{k}towos$ (**398.8**). These point to an original *$H_3e\acute{k}t\acute{o}w$ (Go., InIr.) which alternated with *$H_3e\acute{k}t\acute{\bar{o}}$ (as seen in InIr., G, and L) under conditions not yet determined. Two points: the tonic accent in this reconstruction is on the 'wrong' syllable, and the form has too many consonants to be a genuine primitive. (See however **398.8a** for yet another reconstruction.)

G ὀκτώ and L *octō* are straightforward given these assumptions, as is Ved. *aṣṭā́*, *-ā́u*. Elean *hoπτω* shows contamination by ἑπτά.

a. COMBINING FORMS. Most combining forms contain -_ō_- or its reflexes. This might reflect the influence of the cardinal, but if old, is further evidence that the numeral was not a dual: a case- and number-marked element as the first member of a bahuvrīhi is unthinkable.

G has _ὀκτω_-, but _ὀκτα_- is more frequent. The latter is obviously based on _ἑπτα_-, but _ὀκτω_- is not necessarily any more ancient. L usually has _octō_- as in _octōdecim_ '18'; but _octūplus_ 'eightfold' and perh. _octussis_ (probably -_ŭ_-) 'eight _asses_' < *_oktowassis_ with syncope of the third vowel (**61.2a**) point to an earlier *_oktow_- as proposed above. Ved. usually has _aṣṭā_-; the normal form later, _aṣṭa_-, is after _sapta_-.

b. For those who trace all prothetic vowels in G to laryngeals (**90**), G _ἐννέα_ 'nine' (9, below), Arm. _inn_, next to initial _n_- in all other IE groups, points to PIE *_H_1newn̥_. If this is so , it is possible (remotely) that the baffling final of 'eight' reflects a phonological development originally peculiar to the counting sequence *. . . _H_3éktow‿H_1newn̥_ . . . .

389.9. NINE. PIE *_néwn̥_ (or, for those who trace G prothetic vowels to laryngeals, *_H_1néwn̥_) straightforwardly gives Ved. _náva_ and Go. _niun_ (< *_niwun_; there is evidence that _niun_ was disyllabic). OE _nigon_ [niγon], OS _nigun_ attest a PGmc. hesitation between *_gw_ and *_w_, cf. OE _wearm_ < *_g^whormos_, and _snáw_ < *_snoyg^{w}hos_, with *_w_ for expected PGmc. *_g^w_ < PIE *_g^wh_. —As in the case of 'seven', above, Gmc. forms presuppose a consonant after the nasal.

G _ἐννέα_, the form in all dialects,[1] has usually been explained as a conflation of two forms: the first is expected *_newa_ or *_enewa_ (_e_- prothetic, **89**; cf. Arm. _inn_) < *_(H_1)néwn̥_; and the second ingredient is *_enwa_ < *_(H_1)enwn̥_, with a different full grade. The competition between *_(e)newa_ and *_enwa_, by this account, resulted in PG *_enwewa_, whence _ἐννέα_. There are two large difficulties with this explanation. Ablaut of the stem is not expected in a form with no inflectional morphology at all (apart from the ordinal, **397**, **398.9**, and even in that form all PIE languages point to full grade *_newn̥-o_- in place of the presumably original **_nun-o_-). Still less expected is Schwebeablaut (**114.2**), as in *_werǵ_- 'work' next to original *_wreǵ_-. Besides, *_nw_ would not give Att. -_νν_- in any case (**190.1**); the correct outcome of PG *_enwa_- is evident in some conservative forms such as 'ninefold': Att. _ἐνάκις_, Ion. _εἰνάκις_ < *_enwa_-.

Apparently, then, _ἐννέ(ϝ)α_ is a modification of expected *_enewa_. Etyma in *_enw_- (rather than *_enew_-) are attested in the adv. _ἐνάκις_ mentioned just above, in the ordinal _ἔνατος_, Ion. _εἴνατος_ < *_enwatos_, and in the unique Hom. _ἐννήκοντα_ '90' < ? *_en‿wnakont_- < *_(e)nwn̥̄komt_- (next to _ἐνενήκοντα_ < *_enewna_- < *_(H_1)newn̥̄_-). Some say that such instances of *_enw_- arose by syncope, others say they are inherited, still others attribute disyllabic *_enwa_- to the influence of _ἑπτα_-, _ὀκτα_-, and _δεκα_-. How the forms arose, however, is immaterial. Once they had come into being, bringing *_enewa_ into PROsodic alignment with **enwatos* would mean a first syllable ἐν-, such that **e-ne-* was reshaped as **en-ne-*. Also important in the process were ἑπτά 'seven' and ὀκτώ 'eight', which are partially similar to one another prosodically and, once the prothetic vowel is added, to expected 'nine' also: they all begin with atonic vowels and have a tonic second syllable. Prosodically, **enewa* would agree with the rhythm of ἑπτά and ὀκτώ better if it had a consonant sequence before the tonic vowel: ἑπ-τά, ὀκ-τώ, ἐν-νέϝα. (For an exact parallel note the lengthened *-t-* in NE *thirteen* and *fourteen* in the usual pronunciation of many English speakers, a prosodic assimilation to *fifteen* and *sixteen*, among others.)

---

[1] Myc. _e-ne-wo_ (_o_ < *_n̥_, **100d**) is at most a qualified exception, as there is no way of telling whether this represents _enewo_ or _ennewo_.

L *novem* for expected **noven* shows the influence of *decem*. The original shape of the word is preserved in the ordinal *nōnus* < **nowenos* (**61.2a**) < **newn̥os*.

a. A NOTE ON THE RECONSTRUCTION OF PIE 'NINE'. In most IE languages **-n̥* and **-m̥* would have identical outcomes. Evidence for the correct choice between **newn̥* and **newm̥* comes from derived forms, and is in fact equivocal.

Evidence for **-n̥*: L *nōnus* '9th' < **nowenos*, as above, and also from OCS *devętĭ*, Lith. *devynì*. The latter two show the BS importation of *d-* from 'ten'. The OCS form confirms **-nt-* in contradistinction to the reflex of **-mt-* seen in OCS *sŭto* < **śəmto-* < **ḱm̥tom*, cf. Lith. *šim̃tas*. (For the OCS development, cf. OCS *sŭvęzati* 'to tie together' < **sm̥-* next to *sǫsědŭ* 'neighbor' < **som-*.)

Evidence for **-m̥*: original **-m-* might be preserved in Gaul. NOMET[OS], OIr. *nómad* '9th' (PCelt. **nawametos* for **nawamos* < **newm̥mos*); if so, L *nōnus* would be derivable from **nowemos* via dissimilation. U **nuvime**, usually interpreted as '9th', would be a welcome datum here; its **-i-** is unexpected, however (weakening of short vowels medially is a L trait, not Sab.; cf. U **maletu** = L *molitus*). In fact, in the context of the word in question, which is about soldiers, it is rather a superlative 'newest' (the opposite of 'veterans')(**358**). Toch. A *nmuka*, B *ñumka* '90', while obscure in detail, indubitably show *-m-* from somewhere. Finally, the remodeling of the ordinals in InIr. is a fraction easier if one starts from **newm̥-* rather than **newn̥-*, such that Ved. *navamá-* is inherited rather than a replacement of **navaná-*. (The usual explanation, that it was contaminated by *saptamá-* and *aṣṭamá-*, is satisfactory, and some such influence is required in any case for *aṣṭamá-* and *daśamá-*.)

Most of the evidence for **-m̥*, however, can be explained the same way as the *-m* of L *novem*, namely as contamination by adjacent ordinals (NB Gaul. DECAMETOS '10th' next to **nawametos* '9th'), though in the case of Toch. even the possibility of such an explanation is uncertain. On the other hand the BS evidence is hard to explain by anything other than inherited **n̥*.

389.10. TEN. The PIE form is traditionally reconstructed **deḱm̥*, but **déḱm̥t* is implied by the ordinal **d(e)ḱm̥t-ó-* (**398.10**) and the decad element ***-dḱomt* (**391**). In several languages the final **-t* of the cardinal would have been lost per sound law: G δέκα and L *decem* would result from either reconstruction. Arm. *tasn* and PGmc. **tehun* (Go. *taihun*) however require some final cons. to account for the survival of the nasal—an original **deḱm̥* would have given PGmc. $^{\times}$*tehu*^{n}, Go. $^{\times}$*taihu*, OE $^{\times}$*tieh*. On the other hand the PInIr. reflex of **deḱm̥t* would have been **daśat*, whereas Ved. *dáśa*, Av.

dasa point to PInIr. **daśa*. This **daśa* can be explained, however, as backformed from the (inherited) ordinal **daśatá-* < **deḱm̥t-ó-*, after it was metanalyzed into **daśa-ta-* (as if it contained the commonplace adj. suffix *-*to*-), whence **daśa*. After **daśa* had been created, inherited **daśata-* was replaced by **daśama-*, **398.10**.

OLith. *dešimtis*, OCS *desętĭ* are based on the ordinal (the secondary nature of Lith. *dẽšimt* is patent in the -*t*, as a genuinely original word-final stop would have been lost.) OIr. *deich* nasalizes the initial of a following word, but that is not significant: *ocht* 'eight' does the same thing and it cannot have had a final nasal originally; and if *ocht* could have imported nasalization from adjacent numbers ('seven' and 'nine' in this case), *deich* from original **deḱm̥t* can have done the same thing.

390. THE TEENS. The numbers 11-19 were originally phrases, typically asyndetic, which tended to metamorphose into compounds by phonological developments. The basic form was '*n* ten' meaning '*n* plus ten'; but in most IE languages and probably in the parent language as well there were variations with an overt conjunction ('*n* and ten' or 'ten and *n*').

Very commonly, and so perhaps inherited from the parent language, the higher teens are formed subtractively. This was optional to start with, but sometimes this method supplanted the additive formation, as happened in L *duo-*, *un-dēvīgintī* '18, 19'. The process can go a step further: in Skt. a common expression for '19' is *ūnaviṃśatis* lit. 'twenty lacking', which makes no sense. It is clipped from the straightforward *ekonaviṃśatis* 'one-deficient twenty'.

Yet other methods for expressing teens arise sporadically, of the sort seen in W *deunaw* 'twice nine', *un ar bymtheg* 'one and fifteen'; or 'one left over, two left over [scil. ten]' for '11, 12' seen in Gmc. and Balt. (Go. *ainlif**, *twalif*; Lith. *vienúolika*, *dvýlika*).

G *ἕνδεκα*, *δώδεκα*, dial. also *δυώδεκα*, *δυόδεκα* (both influenced by simplex *δύω*, *δύο*), *δέκα δύο*; *τρεῖς καὶ δέκα*, *τρεισκαίδεκα* (*τριακαίδεκα*), *τρισκαίδεκα* indecl., or (especially when the head precedes) *δέκα τρεῖς*. The last two teens are optionally expressed as *δυοῖν* (~ *ἑνὸς*) *δέοντα εἴκοσι* lit. 'twenty lacking two (~ one)'.

The L forms are more altered. L *ū̆ndecim* (**71.2**, **82b**) would pass for the reflex of **oinodecem* with syncope of -*o*- via Exon's Law (**74.5**). Such a compound however, if ancient, would have meant 'having a single ten', so the etymon of *ū̆ndecim* was probably a phrase of the usual asyndetic type, **oynom deḱm̥t*, which coalesced into a single word (**237.1**).[1]

Similarly *duodecim* (NB -*ŏ*-), *trēdecim* (**treyesd-*, **225.1**), *quattuordecim*, *quīndecim* (ultimately **quinque decem*, probably), *sēdecim* (**seksd-*, **231.1**), *septendecim*. All show -*decim* for expected *-*dicem* (**71.2**), a metathesis traceable to the influence of simplex *decem*—though it is odd, if that is really the explanation, that the influence did not take the form of adjusting *-*dicem* to ×-*decem*.

---

[1] Just such a process results in NE *eleven*, *twelve*.

The last two teens are actually attested as *octodecim* (? *-ō-*) and *novendecim*, but the usual forms are subtractive: *duodēvīgintī*, *undēvīgintī* (*ŭn-*, rather than *ūn-*, perh. from *ŭndecim*, **82b**). These are similar to the G δέοντα εἴκοσι phrases mentioned above, and are sometimes traced to the G model specifically; but differences in detail make it unlikely that the G phrases were the inspiration for the L ones, or even very important.

Syndetic phrases are occasionally met with instead, as epigraphic DECEM ET VNA, DECEM ET TRIBVS, DECEM ET SEPTEM; but DVODECIM occurs beside these in the same inscription. The inverted form for '12' is usually *decem duo* rather than *decem et duo*; cf. U *desenduf* acc. (**dekem-duōns*).

391. THE DECADS. Historically the decads were compounds made up of the units plus an element which is superficially **-ḱomt*. If the denominator ended in a syllabic, as most do, it is lengthened: so **trīḱomt*, **kʷetwr̥̄ḱomt*, **penkʷēḱomt*, **septm̥̄ḱomt*. It is obvious that some consonant preceding the **-ḱ-* had been lost, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding syllabic. (In **sweḱsḱomt* '60' the consonant was lost without effect.) The consonant in question must be **-d-*, since the second element of the compound is transparently 'ten'. Transparent are ***tri-dḱomt*, ***kʷetwr̥-dḱomt*, ***penkʷe-dḱomt*, ***(s)weḱs-dḱomt*, ***septm̥-dḱomt*, ***oḱto(w)-dḱomt*, and ***(H$_1$)newn̥-dḱomt*. On the basis of these, the less transparent **wīḱm̥t-* '20' may confidently be traced to an earlier ***wi-dḱomt*. (The inconsistent ablaut grades of the denominator cannot be original. Probably they were originally all zero grade, but with the exception of '30' and perhaps '20' they were remodeled after the units.)

Already in PIE there were some analogical disturbances as well as some morphological retouching. The expected form for '20', **wīḱomt-*, is nowhere attested, having been replaced by **wīḱm̥t-* under the influence of **deḱm̥t*. (This is another datum in favor of **deḱm̥t*, as an original **deḱm̥* without the final **-t* would have been unlikely to interact with ***wīḱomt-*.) This zero-grade shape spread further in InIr., whence Ved. *triṃśát-*, *catvāriṃśát-* (with details imported from *viṃśatí-* '20', itself secondary for **vīśatī*, cf. Av. *vīsaiti*), and *pañcāśát-*. (Skt. *saptatí-* and *navatí-* show the same, with however the addition of *-í*.) In Gmc. also the zero grade vocalism of '10' and '20' spread, hence forms like Go. *sibuntehund* '70' for ˣ*sibunteband*.

As late as PGmc., the formation of decads was in flux. The last phase was a program of replacing words for the decads with phrases, 'four tens' and the like, as Go. *fidwor tigjus*[1] '40'. But this is actually a second round of innovation: in the earliest texts the higher decads are formed in a more conservative—but nevertheless distinctively Germanic—manner. The details of the forms disagree from branch to branch, which indicates independent development. So in the recent prehistory of Gothic a form **fimfēhund* must be assumed for '50' (though it is everywhere already replaced by a phrase in the attested languages), whence on the proportion *_fimf_ : *_fimfēhund_ :: *_sehs_ : _X_, the form *_sehsēhund_ '60' was created, and in this turn led to the touching-up of *_seftunhund_ as *_seftunēhund_ '70'. Under the combined influence of _taihun_ '10' and cardinal _sibun_ '7', the last was remodeled as _sibuntehund_, which is the form actually occurring in Go., and on the proportion _sibun_ : _sibuntehund_ :: _ahtau_ : _X_ provided the pattern for Go. _ahtautehund_ '80' in place of expected *_ahtauhund_. In WGmc. the pivotal form was not '50' but *_ahtōhund_ '80', whence *_sebuntōhund_ '70'; these are represented in earliest OHG by the truncated set _sibunzo_, _ahtozo_; and in OE, with wholesale metanalysis of the counting-series, as _hundseofontig_, _hundeahtatig_ (that is, each _hund_- belongs etymologically to the PRECEDING decad. The same phenomenon underlies the early OHG forms). The OE forms additionally have the usual decad marker _-tig_, imported from the lower numbers.

---

[1] The source of NE *-ty*, NHG *-zig*.—Go. *tigjus* is the nom.pl. of a *u*-stem, *tigu-* (a Gmc. or Go. creation, though a fanciful PIE **deḱú-* is often mentioned in the literature).

A source of discussion over the years has been the termination of the decads. L _vīgintī_ looks like a nom./acc.neut.du. in *_-iH_$_1$, but G _εἴκοσι_ and Ved. _viṃśatí-_ (a SINGULAR fem. _i_-stem noun) do not agree. OIr. _fiche_ /fiχ'e/ and its Celtic cognates are ambiguous. The G and InIr. forms can be imagined to show the loss of a word-final laryngeal without other effect, as in the voc.sg. of G _ā_-stems (**263.2**), though the failure of *_-iH_$_1$ to become *_-ye_ (**49.2**), as in _ὄσσε_ nom.du.n. 'eyes' < *_H_$_3$_ek_^{w}_iH_$_1$, is a serious problem.

Similarly obscure is the termination of L _-gintā_ of _triāgintā_, _quattuorgintā_, and the rest (where the preservation of _-ā_ in final syllable would be a puzzle per se, **83.2**), next to the -ᾰ of G _-κοντᾰ_, and assorted InIr. decads in _-ĭ_ (_saptatí-_ for example), which are fem. _i_-stems.

Despite the great differences in detail, Go. and OE confirm that the PGmc. form ended in an obstruent, *_-d_, which must have been followed by a short vowel in PIE.

The most economical explanation of all these facts is PIE *_-ḱomtH̥_$_2$ (*_-ḱm̥tH̥_$_2$). The *_-H̥_$_2$ gives Skt. _-i_ and G -ᾰ automatically, and likewise the Gmc. forms, and is consistent with OIr. _tricho_, _cethorcho_, and the rest (postconsonantal word-final laryngeals dropped without a trace in PCelt.). The only surprise is L _-ā_. The replacement of expected _-ă_ < *_-ā_ started in forms like _septuāgintā_ and _nōnāgintā_, that is, with _-ā-_ at the end of the denominator; _-gintā_ is in effect brought into 'agreement' with the denominator. Perhaps the similar pattern in _vīgintī_ was a factor, but that form is rather too remote in the series to have exerted strong influence.

a. The PIE element *_-H̥_$_2$ on the decads 30-90 looks like and is usually taken to be the marker of the nom./acc.n.pl., perhaps inspired by the nom./acc.du.neut. ending *_-iH_$_1$ on '20': if '20' is overtly marked (or seems to be overtly marked) as a neut. dual, marking the higher decads with the corresponding neut.pl. marker seems like a simple innovation. The feminine gender of the InIr. decads, however, might suggest instead that *_-H_$_2$ is here the same as the fem. element in *_-eH_$_2$_-_ (**262**) and *_-iH_$_2$_-_ (**268**), and that the termination of '20' is not *_-iH_$_1$ the marker of the neuter du., but *_-i(H)_ the marker of the FEMININE du. (as in Ved. _śípre_ nom./acc.f.du. 'both cheeks', stem _śíprā-_).

According to one opinion, however, this *_-H̥_$_2$ on the decads is a phantom, and the real explanation for the G -ᾰ, InIr. _-ĭ_, the unknown (but necessary) short vowel at the end of the Gmc. forms, and perh. for (presumed) Ital. *_-ă_, is that they are prop-vowels after the consonant cluster *_-mt_. There are several problems with this view. First, *_-mt_ seems to have been a permitted final in PIE (as in aor. *_e-g_^{w}_emt_ 3sg.); that is, it did not require propping. Second, a final vowel is necessary in these forms in at least four branches, whereas InIr. is the only IE group in which prop-vowels are certainly attested. Last, and weightiest, when sound laws knap consonants off the ends of words, speakers are rarely if ever aware of the process UNLESS ALTERNATION RESULTS. This latter is seen in the case of early PIE **_ḱerd_ 'heart' **_ḱr̥dos_ gen.: when regular phonological developments produced nom. *_ḱēr_, the oblique forms provided grounds for reinstalling the *_-d_ of the nom.sg. Whether such a reinstallment took place in G cannot be told, as *_ḱēr_ and *_ḱērd_ would develop identically. In Ved. _hā́rdi_, however, we have a genuine instance of a restored final cons. with a prop-vowel of the sort proposed for *_trīḱomtə_. But the situations are completely different. In the case of decad *_-ḱomt_, similarities with *_deḱm̥t_ were slight enough to begin with, and in the developments of the various branches, reflexes of *_deḱm̥t_ as well would have been losing their final obstruents. In other words, any tendency for the final *_-t_ of the decads to drop, in PIE or at any point along the development of the branches, must have proceeded undisturbed by any analogical influence.

b. Note the semantics of the decads: *_trīḱomt_ for example is the number which marks the END of the third decad, or a tally of three tens. Most number systems work this way. However, it is arguable that we have come to think of _thirty_, say, as the FIRST of a group of ten numbers called collectively _the thirties_.[1] Some numbering systems actually work the way the modern (mis)perception seems to—that is, the name of the decad refers to the beginning rather than the end of the set of ten: in such a terminology, the lexical equivalent to our _thirty-four_ would stand for the number '24' lit. 'four in the third decad'. This kind of thing is called _Oberstufenzählung_.

392. GREEK. PIE *_wīḱm̥tiH_$_1$ '20'. Dor. (also Boeot., Thess.) ϝικατι (ϝῑ-) '20' is the most conservative G reflex, directly continuing *_wīḱm̥tiH_$_1$ except for the detail of the final *_-iH_$_1$ mentioned above (though of course for some of the dial. forms the length of the final -ι is not known). Att.-Ion. (also Hom.) εἴκοσι shows the influence of the decads in -κοντα (an ancient influence: once *_-ti_ had become -σι per 148, *_ewikasi_ would have been too different from *_-konta_ to be affected by it). The initial εἴ- < *_ewī́-_ includes a prothetic vowel. Hom. ἐείκοσι is a redactional fantasy for tetrasyllabic ἐ(ϝ)ῑ́κοσι.

*_Trīkonta_ '30' was replaced by τριᾱ́κοντα (Ion. τριή-) after *k^w_etwrākonta_ '40' < *k^w_etwr̥̄ḱomtH̥_$_2$, which itself was subsequently influenced by the simplex τέτταρες, whence τετταρᾱ́κοντα. Some try to trace Dor. τετρώκοντα to *k^w_etwr̥̄ḱomtH̥_$_2$ directly; but some think instead of Ved. _catvāriṃśát-_, and hold that the Dor. form is a metathesis of *k^w_et(w)ōrkonta_. The latter explanation, while appealing, suffers from the weakness that $^{\times}$τετ(ϝ)ωρ- 'four' is not actually attested anywhere in G.

---

[1] At intervals, newspapers print attempts by the tidy-minded to point out that midnight of December 31 of the year 1999 is NOT the expiring moment of the millennium, as the year 2000 is not the first year of the 21st century, but the last year of the 20th. It is nevertheless safe to predict that the major focus of philosophical and spiritual interest will be on the last days of the year 1999.

G *πεντήκοντα* (Dor. *-η-*) ‘50’ is regular from **penk^{w}ēḱomtH̥$_2$*. G *ἑξήκοντα* ‘60’ replaced original **h(ϝ)εσκοντα* < **sweḱsḱomtH̥$_2$* (230.3). Restoration of canonic *ἑξ-* by itself (say, $^{\times}$*ἕξκοντα*) was scarcely possible for G phonotactics; the rescuing *-η-* comes from the flanking decads, *πεντήκοντα* and (Att.-Ion.) *ἑβδομήκοντα* < **hebdmākonta* < **septm̥̄ḱontH̥$_2$*.

The voicing of **-pt-* > *-βδ-* in G *ἑβδομήκοντα* is probably from the sequence **heptmā-* < **septm̥̄-*, at least in part (see also 398.7). Nevertheless, in most instances of apical stop + nasal in G, nothing of the sort happens: *πότνια* ‘mistress’, *πότμος* ‘destiny’. The *-ο-* of this form and the ordinal (q.v.) is either epenthetic or else original in the ordinal and imported from there. Epigraphic *hεβδεμηκοντα* (Heracl.; attested more than once) and ordinal *εβδεμαιον* (Epidaurus) favor a third scenario: original *-ε-* by epenthesis, converted to *-ο-* (influenced by ‘eighth’, 398.8) in the ordinal and then imported into *ἑβδομήκοντα*.

G *ὀγδοήκοντα* replaces expected *ὀγδώκοντα*, which is attested in Dor. and Ion. The *-οη-* for *-ωη-* could be a purely phonological development of *-ωη-* per 79.3, or it could be a result of two analogical influences: *ἑβδομήκοντα* on the one hand and ordinal *ογδοϝος* on the other (398.8).

Hom. *ἐννήκοντα* and Att. *ἐνενήκοντα* have both been traced to **enewnā-* < **newn̥̄-*, the former with syncope. It has also—more plausibly—been taken at face value to reflect **enwnā-* < either **(H$_1$)enwn̥̄-* or **H$_1$n̥wn̥̄-*.

a. Aeolic and Doric forms attest *-η-* even in *ἑβδομήκοντα* and *ἐνενήκοντα* where the inherited vowel was certainly *-ᾱ-* to begin with. The source of this *-η-* is ‘50’, PG **penk^{w}ēkonta* < PIE **penk^{w}ēḱomtH̥$_2$*.

393. LATIN. The L forms taken as a whole present three special developments. One, the *-ā* of the decads from ‘30’ up, has been discussed above (391).

The easier to explain of the remaining two (but none too easy) is the vowel *-i-* in *-gintī* ‘20’ for *-en-* from **-m̥-* (*-ḱm̥tH*), and, in the *-gintā* of ‘30-90’, for expected *-u-* from **-o-* before a nasal in medial syllable (**-ḱomtH*). It is the result of assimilation to the preceding vowel in the first two decads, *vīgintī* and *trīgintā*, whence it spread to the higher decads. (This explanation is plausible but not compelling.)

The voicing of expected *-c-* to *-g-* is even less confidently explicable. One theory traces it to the clusters **-r̥̄ḱ-* (‘40’), **-m̥̄ḱ-* (‘70’) and **-n̥̄ḱ-* (‘90’), on the assumtion that a long syllabic resonant might be reasonably expected to voice a following voiceless stop. There is no confirming evidence of such a thing, in L or any other IE language; but if that is actually the explanation, then from the three forms where the *-g-* is regular it ousted **vīcintī* and the others. Indeed, such a development might have been pan-IE, but everywhere was levelled in favor of the voiceless version, but except in L in favor of the voiced stop. (Leveling seems definitely to be an agent in the L details; as remarked below, in the discussion of ordinals

(**399a**) and hundreds (**395**), the distribution of _-g-_ is different from the cardinals.)

Vīgintī '20' is from *_wīḱm̥t(-iH)_ per the phonological and analogical developments discussed above. The persistence of earlier *_wīkentī_ is indicated by the forms of the distributive (_vīcēnī_, not ˣ_vīgīnī_) and the ordinal (_vīcē(n)simus_, not ˣ_vīgē(n)simus_ or ˣ_vīgī(n)simus_).

Trīgintā '30' and _octōgintā_ '80' are (or appear to be; see '70', below) purely phonological reflexes of their etyma, apart from the _-g-_ and _-ā_ (discussed above).[1] In addition, _nōnāgintā_ '90' for *_nūnāgintā_ < *_nownā-_ < *_newn̥̄-_ shows only the minor disturbance of _-ō-_ in place of _-ū-_, imported from the ordinal _nōnus_, where it is regular (**61.2a**, **398.9**), perhaps with some help from cardinal _novem_.

Septuāgintā '70' reflects *_septmāginta_ < *_septm̥̄-_. The likeliest source for the remodeling of this form is '80', which may therefore be less conservative in fact than it appears to be: once *_septmāginta_ developed an anaptyctic vowel between the _-pt-_ and the _-m-_, it would have closely resembled *_oktowāginta_, if that was in fact the form (_-ā-_ from *_sept(o)māginta_); whence *_septowāginta_ by contamination. This develops undisturbed to attested _septuāgintā_, but the simplex _octō_ derailed the development of '80' to _octōgintā_ in place of *_octuāgintā_.

Quadrāgintā continues *_kʷetwr̥̄ḱomtH̥_$_2$ in accord with the usual developments, but with the enigmatic _-a-_ characteristic of all 'four'-words in L, and the voicing of expected _-tr-_ to _-dr-_ (also seen in _quadrīgae_ 'a harness of four horses', _quadrāre_ 'to make square', combining form _quadru-_, **223.5a**).

The next two decads, _quīnquāgintā_ and _sexāgintā_, have imported the _-ā-_ from other forms (it is not known which of the two was created first).

394. HUNDRED AND THE HUNDREDS. PIE *_ḱm̥tóm_ '100' is obviously related to PIE *_deḱm̥t_ '10' and therefore to the terms for the decad series discussed in **391-3**, but the exact nature of the relationship is disputed. According to one view, the word should be understood in terms of the decads, the tenth of which would have been **_déḱm̥t(d)ḱomtH_$_2$, or even **_déḱm̥̄ḱomtH_$_2$. (Just such a construct, 'tenth decad', is actually seen in Go. _taihuntehund_ and OE _hundtéontig_, but however interesting these are as parallels, they are neologisms based on the decads and nothing ancient.) In any case, while getting from the presumed compound to *_ḱm̥tóm_ may not be phonologically impossible, it involves much fiddling with the form via dissimilations and other ad hoc appeals, and at a very early date—the IE reflexes point to a uniform *_ḱm̥tóm_.[2] On the other hand, perhaps the proper reconstruction is

---

[1] Original *_trīk-_ is conserved in _trīcēsimus_ '30th' and _trīcēnī_ '30 each'.

[2] In fact the etymon must have been something like *_deḱm̥tʻtḱómt(H)_ per **212**, from which the emergence of *_ḱm̥tóm_ would be even more of a feat.

*_dḱm̥tóm_, namely the expected form for the ordinal of *_deḱm̥t_ (zero grade of all syllables and the thematic suffix *_-ó-_, 397). If that is so, it would be a clipped phrase (rather than a clipped compound), whose elided noun head can only be surmised.

A third possibility: some think that the formation is a gen.pl. in *_-om_. Fourthly, it might be a nominalized adjective, presumably the ordinal mentioned above, of a type commonplace in IE languages. (This pregnant use of an ordinal would be similar to the use of ordinals in NE and many other languages to refer to fractions: if *tenth* can conventionally mean 'one (or more) of ten equal parts', it just as easily can mean 'the decad after the ninth'.)

Whatever the prior history of the form, PIE *_(d)ḱm̥tóm_ directly yields L *centum*, Ved. *śatám*, Av. *satəm*, Lith. *šim̃tas* (remodeled as a masc. *o*-stem), OCS *sŭto* (an ordinary neut. *o*-stem), OIr. *cét* /k′ēd/, Toch. A *känt*, OE, OHG *hund* and, pl.tant., Go. *hunda*.

In Germanic, the term seems to have acquired the meaning of '120' ('long hundred'), such that an unambiguous term for ordinary '100' had to be manufactured. In Go., the original form occurs only in phrases like *twaim hundam* dat.pl. '200', and in compounds like *hundafaþs* transl. *κεντυρίων* (lw. from L *centuriō*). Similarly OHG *zwei hunt*, OE *twá hund*. Even in these expressions there was evidently the possibility of confusion: a Gothic glossator added the word *taihuntewjam* 'tens-wise' to the expression *fimf hundam* dat.pl. (I Cor. 15.6), apparently feeling that it was unclear that _hund_* here was to be understood as 100 rather than 120. Seemingly always unambiguous were Go. *taihuntehund* lit. 'tenty' (like *ahtautehund*, *niuntehund*);[1] and the analogous OE *hundtéontig* (like *hundeahtig* '80' and *hundnigontig* '90').

G *ἑκατόν* presents a special problem. It has long been understood as a contamination, by *ἑν-* 'one', of *_ἁ-κατόν_ < *_sm̥-ḱm̥tóm_ 'one-hundred', formed like Ved. *sahásra-* 'one-thousand' (396). All of the (slightly different) versions of this explanation suffer from two rarely-mentioned weaknesses. First, if the form has any antiquity at all it should have been *_sm̥̄ḱm̥tóm_ < **_sm̥dḱm̥tóm_, with a very different outcome in G (×*μᾱκατόν* or ×*μηκατόν*). Second, if *ἁ-* were to be modified by the influence of *ἑν-*, the likely result would have been ×*ἑγκατόν*, not *ἑκατόν*. (The usual explanation is like imagining that *tithe* 'tenth' could be replaced by NE /teð/, that is, with the vowel, and only the vowel, imported from *ten*.) On the other hand, G *ἕτερος* 'one of two', necessarily a late form, indicates that somehow a nasalless *ἑ-* could be an allomorph of *ἑν-*.

395. HUNDREDS. It does not appear that the expressions for '200', '300', and the rest, were fixed in PIE, certainly not as fixed as the decads or even the teens. Among the options was a kind of bahuvrīhi ('four-hundreded', like 'four-footed') with stems variously formed according to morphological types productive in late PIE. These underlie the G and L formations.

---

[1] Go. *taihuntaihund*, though occurring three times to once for *taihuntehund*, is thought to be a folk-etymological distortion of the latter.

The hundreds in Att.-Ion. are adjectives formed with an element *-κόσιοι*, more conservatively *-κάσιοι* and, a still more conservative version, Dor. *-κάτιοι*, all ultimately from **-ḱm̥tiyo-*.[1] The change of *-τ-* to *-σ-* is regular (148); *-ο-* for expected *-α-* is usually traced to the decads in *-κοντα*, which is plausible since the decads are obviously the source for some of the denominators: *τριᾱ-* (Ion. *τριη-*). Although the element **ḱm̥tiyo-* must ultimately reflect ***dḱm̥t-*, there is little evidence for the kind of vowel lengthening seen in the decads (391), which is consistent with the idea that the hundreds are a later formation entirely. Given *τριᾱκόσιοι*, it is safe to assume that *πεντηκόσιοι* is likewise imported from the decads. Otherwise the usual combining forms are used, *τετρα-*, *ἑξα-*, *ἑπτα-*, *ἐν(ϝ)α-*, though with hesitation in some forms (*ὀκτω-* next to *ὀκτα-*, *πεντα-* next to *πεντη-*; but no ×*πεντε-*). The most distinctive form, *διᾱκόσιοι* '200' (Ion. *διηκόσιοι*), in place of expected **δικόσιοι* or **δυοκόσιοι*, continues no ancient etymon: it was modeled on adjacent *τριᾱκόσιοι*.

The formation in L is similar as far as the termination, but with a different stem: *-centī*, *-ae*, *-a* < **-ḱm̥to-*. These are usually adjectives; rarely, instead, they are neut. sg. nouns (as in *ducentum*) in genitival construction with another noun. In those forms where the first part of the compound ended in a nasal, the form is *-gentī*: *quīngentī*, *septingentī*, *nōngentī*. As this cannot well be phonological, the influence of the decads must somehow be the source, which may be taken as evidence in favor of the view hesitantly urged above (391, end) to the effect that the decad forms in *-gintā* started in just such formations and spread throughout the decads. The distribution of *-g-* in the hundreds, in this view, is therefore closer to the original, except that *quīngentī* is secondary for **quīnquecentī* or **quīn(c)centī*, but early enough to provide the model for *quadringentī* with its intrusive *-n-*; likewise *octingentī* from *septingentī*, in place of **octōcentī*.

Some details of the denominators are of uncertain explanation. The mere fact that *du-* rather than *duo-* is attested in some other formations (*duplex* 'twofold' and *dubius* 'of two minds', for example) does not make *ducentī* any easier to explain. *Tre-* in *trecentī* has been mentioned above (389.3a). *Sescentī* is straightforward from **sexcentī* per 231.1. *Quīngentī*, *septingentī*, and *octingentī* are discussed above. *Nōngentī* is straightforwardly from **nowen-* < **newn̥-* via **61.2a**.

396. THOUSAND. PIE **ǵheslo-* is attested in Ved. *sahásra-*, Av. *hazaŋrəm* < **sm̥-ǵheslo-* lit. 'one thousand' (a neut. noun) but used in InIr. for higher thousands as well. This element, with a different stem, is reflected in a number of G dial. forms: Lesb., Thess. *χελλιοι*, Lac. *χηλιοι*, Ion., Boeot.

---

[1] Or perhaps better **-ḱm̥tiHo-*, as **-ḱm̥tiyo-* has the wrong Sievers alternant for the suffix; 178).

χειλιοι, all regular (**227.2**) from PG **k^hesliyo-*. Att. χῑ́λιοι is one of a small number of forms with unexplained -ῑ- for expected -ει- (**76d**).

The termination of the G forms does not match that of the InIr. counting forms; it aligns with Ved. *sahasríya-* 'having a thousand; thousandfold', which may be the original force of **k^hesliyo-*. On the other hand, the stem for '1000' and for the hundreds in -κατιοι, -κοσιοι (**395**) is the same; the latter may have influenced the former, or they may both be from the same source as Ved. *sahasríya-*.

L *mīlle*, remarkable to say, may be connected with the foregoing. Two analyses have been proposed, both leave a number of loose ends. First, the form is a phrase with 'one' modifying a feminine abstract: **smiH_2 ǵhsliH_2* (**smiH_2* = G μία), whence **smīkslī*. But this would regularly give L ×*mīlī*, not *mīlle* (for *-*ksl-* > -*l-* cf. **tekslā* > *tēla* 'cloth', **231.1**). The -*ll-* is a stubborn problem, but the -*ĕ* can be explained as back-formed from pl. *mīlia*, on the pattern *maria* : *mare*. The second hypothesis starts with **smiH_2 ǵhesli* (any final short vowel would do), which would have given first **mī hēli*, from which **mīle* would be the expected form, seen in the pl. *mīlia*. But the -*ll-* of *mīlle* is a problem for this theory too; so is the inflection in the pl. as a neuter, as both theories start out with an overtly fem. formation.

a. HIGHER NUMBERS. G μῦριοι '10,000'; μῡριάς, -άδος 'a number of 10,000'; combining forms μῡρι- and μῡριό-. These also have the meaning of any immense number, and that is probably the original sense. The stem-forms are obviously based on the morphology of actual numbers, but that does not prove that they were numbers to begin with (NB NE *umpteen* 'a medium-sized number', *jillion* 'a huge number'). Various other IE languages have specific words for '10,000', with little agreement among them. The closest match in form and function is between the G forms and a poetic OIr. form, *múr* 'great number, multitude'.

ORDINAL NUMBERS

397. The PIE ordinals, except those for 'first' and 'second' (**398.1-2**), are derived from the cardinals. As in the case of the decads (**391**), the scheme was a simple one; but the relationship between the forms was disturbed by the action of sound laws, the analogy of the cardinals, and the analogy of adjacent ordinals, as remarked in **387**.

The ordinal stems were as follows, with the cardinal stems given in parentheses for comparison: ****tr̥y-ó-* (**trey-*), ***k^wtur-ó-* (**k^wetwor-*), ***pn̥k^w-ó-* (**penk^{w}e*), ***(s)uḱs-ó-* (**(s)weḱs*), ****sptm-ó-* (**septm̥*), ****H_3ḱtw-ó-* (**H_3eḱtow*), ****nun-ó-* (**newn̥*), ***dḱm̥t-ó-* (**deḱm̥t*); the decads ***wi-dḱm̥t-ó-*, ***tri-dḱm̥t-ó-*, and so on.

As is evident, PIE ordinals were *o/eH_2*-stem adjectives with a tonic stem-vowel and all else in the zero grade. The forms in this list marked with *** are nowhere reflected as such. Expected ****tr̥yó-* was replaced by **triyó-* already in the parent language, on the analogy of the **tri-*, **trey-*

seen in all other 'three' formations.[1] The influence of the cardinals on '7th', '8th', and '9th' was likewise early, pervasive, and obvious in effect. However, because the results would be pretty much the same whether ****sptmós* for example was replaced by **septmós* in early PIE, late PIE, or at almost any point in the histories of the individual daughter languages, the date of the RECONSTRUCTABLE full-grade forms **sept(m̥)mós*, **H_3eḱtuwós* (**oḱtuwós*), **newn̥nós* is indeterminate. The replacement of PIE ***dḱm̥tós* by **deḱm̥tós* is the same kind of leveling, but this remodeling was almost certainly of PIE date, being prompted by the emergence of the specialized sense '100' for the original ordinal **dḱm̥tóm*, which remained unaltered (**394**).

Of far-reaching consequence were two metanalyses. Already by late PIE, **triy-ó-* had been metanalyzed into **tri-yó-*. This is revealed by the remodeling of adjacent ***k^wturó-* as **k^wturyó-*. Similarly, **deḱm̥t-ó-* was metanalyzed as **deḱm̥-tó-*, that is, the affix was reinterpreted as **-tó-*, which like **-yó-* was a common adjective formant. (Similarly **wīḱm̥-tó-*, **trīḱm̥-tó-*, and so on.)

Now, metanalysis normally hinges on some structural ambiguity, as in **triyó-*, where **tri-* could be taken as a root; in the case of **deḱm̥tós*, next to cardinal **déḱm̥t*, the assignment of the **-t-* to the root rather than to the suffix was at all times transparent and unambiguous. But **-tó-* was a PIE element of clear form and appropriate meaning, which moreover was generously productive in late PIE, and in such an environment a structural reassignment is sometimes possible even in the absence of any real ambiguity. This is the explanation for NE *cherry*: throughout the history of English, *a ripe cherries*, *a bowl of cherrieses* should have always been as unambiguous as *one lens*, *two lenses* is today; but the existence of a clearly-defined element *-s* 'pl.' led to the reinterpretation of *cherries* as pl. anyway.

Note that the relocation of a morpheme boundary is in and of itself invisible; as in the case of the resegmentation **tri-yó-*, above, the replacement of PIE **deḱm̥t-ó-* by **deḱm̥-tó-* is revealed only when some new form is created—in this case, **penk^w-to-* 'fifth'.

At that point the system of ordinals looked like this: **triyo-*, **k^wtur(i)-yo-*, **penk^{w}to-*, **(s)uḱso-*, **sept(m̥)mo-*, **H_3eḱt(u)wo-*, **new(n̥)no-*, **deḱm̥to-*. These, prior to undergoing additional contamination and remodeling, are the etyma of the ordinal number systems of the IE languages.

---

[1] Some would trace **tr̥yo-* ~ **triyo-* to the effects of Edgerton's Law (179). But **triyo-* would have been the form which occurred only after a word ending in a short vowel, while **tr̥yo-* occurred elsewhere, accounting for at least four-fifths of the total. The argument might be made that Edgerton's Law provided the raw materials, and that although the alternant **triyo-* was much less common, it prevailed for the reasons given above.

And note that according to Lindeman's widely-accepted refinement of Edgerton's Law (181), **tr̥yo-* would not have alternated at all.

a. It is a commonplace of IE studies that the formations of the superlative (or rather absolutive, 356) and of the ordinals were somehow related. However, according to the view espoused here, this is due to a chance resemblance between certain ordinal forms such as Ved. _saptamá-_ '7th' (in which both the _-t-_ and the _-m-_ belong etymologically to the element '7') and the quite unrelated affix _-tamá-_ < _*-tm̥mo-_ of forms like Ved. _uttamá-_ 'uppermost' (356). In any case, despite vague claims in the literature to the contrary, there is no SEMANTIC tangency between the two functions. The notion 'first' (398.1) is a trifling exception to this fact.

398.1. FIRST is not (necessarily) a number at all but a contrastive relationship; it has as much in common with 'last' as with specific designations like '3rd' or '10th'. Accordingly, in very many languages words for 'first' are not based on a numeral. Furthermore, the notion '1st' is not a primitive, and many languages discriminate between first of all vs. first of two (OE _forma_ and _ǽrest_, respectively), or make other distinctions. Words for '1st' are commonly derived from elements whose root meaning is 'in front' (_first_), 'on top' (_chief_), notions of beginning (OE _ǽrest_ and NHG _erst_, related to NE _early_), and others. Many such notions, unlike the remaining ordinals—see **397a**—do have, or acquire, superlative morphology.

The most basic PIE words are built to _*preH$_3$-_ 'forth; in front of [and facing (or going) away]' (G _πρό_, L _prō_, Ved. _prá_); the two most widespread formations are _*pr̥H$_3$-wo-_, and _*pr̥H$_3$-mo-_ (which may include the most ancient form of the particularizing suffix _*-mo-_, earlier than the usual _*-m̥mo-_, 356).

PIE _*pr̥H$_3$-mo-_ > Lith. _pìrmas_, PGmc. _*furmōn-_ (OE _forma_; Go. _fruma_ with metathesis). What looks like a full grade, _*proH$_3$mo-_, is seen in U **prumum**, _promom_; but full grade in a _mo_-adjective is contrary to expectation, and perhaps inherited PItal. _*prāmom_ < _*pr̥̄mo-_ was remodeled on the basis of _*prō_. Such a _*prāmo-_ is perh. also hidden in L _prandium_, below.

PIE _*pr̥H$_3$-wo-_ > OCS _prĭvŭ_, Ved. _pū́rva-_, _pūrvyá-_ (scanned _pūrviyá-_).

The usual Indic form for '1st', Ved. _prathamá-_, is in all respects a superlative adj.; already in late Vedic it had replaced _pū́rva-_ (and _pūrviyá-_, which though often still 'first' in the RV, was already more usually 'former, earlier'). Similarly in Germanic: in late PGmc. _*furmista-_ and _*furista-_, formed after the morphology of superlatives, were in competition with earlier _*furmōn-_. This is the state of affairs in Go. and OE; in the latter language, the original superlative _forma_ eventually acquired the force 'former, earlier', exactly as happened in Indic.

G _πρῶτος_ is a much-discussed form, not in connection with the ordinal system but as a phonological crux. It is most simply traced directly to _*pr̥H$_3$-to-_, and that may be the whole explanation. But such a stem is unattested elsewhere, and Dor., Boeot. _πρᾶτος_ cannot be so explained. Preferably, both _πρᾶτος_ and _πρῶτος_ would have much the same history, and it would be best of all if they could be connected with cognates in other IE languages. That source is at hand in _*pr̥H$_3$-wo-_ (= Ved. _pū́rva-_), which would give, first, _*prōwos_; by contamination with _*hupatos_ (_ὕπατος_) 'highest, uppermost', this was elaborated into *_prōwotos_, the etymon of G πρῶτος. The etymon of Dor. πρᾶτος, *_pro(w)atos_, has undergone two additional modifications: a closer approach to *_hupatos_, and contamination of original *_prō_- by the commonplace πρό. The vowel contraction is as in ἁπλᾶ 'single' < ἁπλόα nom./acc.n.pl.; see **86.6**.

But against the theory of an early *_prōwatos_ is Homeric scansion, which allows *πρόϝατος in place of some textual πρῶτος but never seems to require *πρώϝατος. All these considerations can be gathered up under a Proto-Greek replacement of *_prōwatos_ by *_prowatos_ on the basis of πρό; then πρῶτος and πρᾶτος would merely represent two different kinds of contraction.

Note that the correct interpretation depends on one's views of the G reflexes of long syllabic resonants (104-8). For those who take G *_prāwos_ to be the expected outcome of *_pr̥H_3wos_ or *_pr̥̄wos_, the form πρᾶτος is the conservative one and πρῶτος would reflect a remodeled *_prowatos_, but this time with ordinary contraction.

Some scholars do not accept πρᾶτος as a possible contraction from *_prowatos_ (**86.6**). In accord with the view of G phonology espoused here (106.1) the etymon would have to be *_pr̥H_2wo_- rather than *_pr̥H_3wo_-, whence *_prāwotos_, Dor. πρᾶτος. Since the outcome in the other dialects should have been the same, Att.-Ion. πρῶτος must in that case have its origin in a sort of echo of πρό, either via a remodeled *_prowatos_ or later *προατος directly patterned on ὕπατος. This question cannot be resolved by an appeal to principle.

L _prīmus_ is likewise an innovation, one which jettisons *_pr̥H_3wo_- and *_pr̥H_3mo_- altogether in favor of a new creation: *_pri-isemos_ > *_prīsemos_ > *_prīsmos_ (cf. Paelig. PRISMV) > _prīmus_. This is, in Latin terms, an ordinary superlative 358.1, functionally like such (formally different) innovations as Ved. _prathamá_- and PGmc. _furmista_-. That is to say, despite superficial appearances, it has no direct historical connection with _pìrmas_, U **prumum**, OE _forma_, and the like.

The first element for this and similar formations in L is usually given as PIE *_pri_-, somehow related to *_pr̥H_3_-. But such an element is hardly attested, and it is surprising that such a shadowy element would surface in a formation like this. The most similar forms in other languages, formally and functionally, point rather to *_pr̥H-i_- (? *_pr̥H_3-i_-): PCelt. *_ari_- 'facing', OIc. _fyr_, OHG _furi_ 'before'. That is, L *_pri_- is better traced to *_pr̥Hi_-, a case of L -_r_- from prevocalic -_r̥_- (**96**). Whatever its previous history, it is seen elsewhere in L _prior_ 'earlier, former', _prae_ 'in front of', and perhaps G παραί (though the latter is more likely to be an elaboration of παρά 'next to, beside'). —Earlier Ital. *_prāmos_ < *_pr̥H_3mos_, as in the BS and Gmc. forms above, is perhaps to be found in L _prandium_ 'lunch', but originally 'breakfast' (cf. _prandēre_ denom. 'to breakfast') < *_prāmdeyom_ (**82**) < *_prāmo-deyom_ 'first eating' (*_ed_-); cf. G ᾱ̓́ριστον 'breakfast' (212).

398.2. SECOND. Languages commonly distinguish between '2nd of two; other' and '2nd in a series', as Fr. _second_ and _deuxième_, respectively. In many languages figurative notions like 'following' are used rather than formations based on counting-forms; numeral-based ordinals for '2nd' in IE languages are late and secondary, as NHG *zweite* (first attested at the end of the 15th century; in OHG only *ander*), and Fr. *deuxième* (cf. L *alter*, *secundus*). A PIE term for '2nd' can nevertheless be recovered at least for the western groups, namely *H_2*en-tero-* ('the other (of two)', 355); examples below.

G δεύτερος, however, is neither of these types. It is unrelated to δύο, to which it bears a purely chance resemblance. There is a standard etymology for it, less cogent than is usually conceded: it is traces to δεύομαι 'am wanting; am inferior'. The supposed semantic development rests on the marked tendency for words originally 'second [in rank]' to acquire connotations of outright inferiority (as in NE *second-rate*). That is, we first suppose that for a time the inherited G form for 'second', whatever it was, was partly synonymous with δεύτερος in that they shared the meaning 'inferior'. The final step—acquisition of the rest of the meaning ('the ordinal coming between first and third')—is semantically remarkable, and suspect. (It is hard to imagine replacing *second* in the English sentence *The second time he called I was in the shower* with, say, *factory reject.*) But no better explanation has been proposed, and perhaps the large (if accidental) resemblance between δεύτερος and δύο would be enough to suck δεύτερος into the ordinals.

The ordinary L term for 'second' was *alter*, which may be a direct inheritance from the parent language (apart from *al-* for original **an-*, **292.2**); OIr. *aile*, the ordinary word for 'other' (directly comparable to L *alius*) is occasionally used for '2nd'; OHG *ander*, Go. *anþar*, OE *óþer* 'other; second' (the latter meaning fossilized in NE *every other* and in *the other day* *'day before yesterday'); Lith. *añtras* only 'another', but definite *antràsis* 'the other; second'. L *alter* was early joined by *secundus*, the pres.pple. of *sequor* lit. 'following' (567), which is the basic word for 'second' in Romance, and was borrowed into English.

L *iterum* 'a second time; secondly' (denom. *iterāre* 'do a second time') is from the prn. stem **i-* and the contrastive suffix **-tero-* (355); **i-* seems to have meant '(the) one' (389.1A), and the semantics can be accounted for if the original force was something like 'once more'. (The sense 'repeatedly' is a later development.)

398.3. THIRD. Although (late) PIE **triyo-* '3rd' influenced the form for '4th' (397), as it develops in the daughter languages it is commonly itself influenced by the *t*-suffix characteristic of the higher ordinals. This usually resulted in a conflation, **trit(i)yo-* or **tretiyo-*; the obvious source of the raw materials is '4th', q.v. **Trit(i)yo-* underlies L *tertius*, U *tertiu* adv. (*ter-* < **tri-*, 74.3) and PGmc. **þri-đjōn-* as in Go. *þridja*, OE *þridde*, OHG *drittio*. The Gmc. form is ambiguous, however, and might instead reflect the **tretiyo-* unambiguously seen in OCS *tretĭjĭ*. G τρίτος, by contrast, appears to be a wholly new formation, employing the combining form (**389.3a**) and patterned after τέταρτος, τέτρατος '4th' (themselves secondary formations; q.v.).

Ved. *tṛtī́ya-* is apparently a replacement of PInIr. **tritī̆ya-*, whose existence would be necessary to account for the form of *dvitī́ya-* '2nd' even if it were not actually attested in Av. _θritya-_ (read _θritiya-_). But how such a thing might have happened, especially given the transparency of the original form and the oddity of its replacement, is very unclear. (OPr. _tirts_ is not direct evidence for any such etymon, as it is only a copy of '4th' in _kettwirts_ < *_-wṛtos._)

398.4. FOURTH. The original form was presumably **_k_^{w}_turó-_, as mentioned above (397). The earliest form reachable by the comparative method, *_k_^{w}_tur(i)yo-_, showing the influence of '3rd', was possibly of PIE date: Ved. _turī̆ya-_, Av. _tūirya-_ (that is, *_tū̆riya-_), and perh. Hitt. _du-ya-na-al-li-_ 'man of the 4th rank' (according to some; the meaning is disputed). Av. _āχtūirīm_, to be read *_ā-χturiyam_ '(up) to the 4th [time]', provides evidence for *_k_^{w}_t-_ rather than plain *_t-_; the reading of the -χ- has recently been challenged, however. Commonly the original form, whatever it was, was replaced by *_k_^{w}_etwr̥to-_ on the pattern of *_penk_^{w}_to-_. (This is not a modification but a fresh creation, just as NE _tenth_ was not a modification of _tithe_ but was built afresh from _ten._) More or less directly this yields G _τέταρτος_, _τέτρατος_ (the former based on the latter; it is earlier attested, but genuinely antique *_k_^{w}_etwar-_ should have given $^{\times}$_τεσ(σ)αρ-_, 190.4); OCS _četvrĭtŭ(jĭ)_; and Skt. _caturthá-_, first found in the AV and soon becoming the usual form though never supplanting _tur(ī)ya-_.

L _quārtus_ reconstructs to *_k_^{w}_ewr̥tos_ or the like, exactly the form required for the Gmc. numeral as well. The loss of the first *_-t-_ in the original *_k_^{w}_etwr̥tos_ by dissimilation is unremarkable, but not so much a matter of course that it can be supposed to have occurred independently in two adjacent language groups. It is better viewed as a shared innovation. In the two branches this form develops pari passu with the cardinal, so PGmc. *_fewurþōn-_ > OE _féorþa_, OHG _fiordo_, and ON _fiórði_; the Go. form is unattested. (The known Gmc. forms unaccountably imply PIE *_k_^{w}_ewŕ̥tos_ rather than *_k_^{w}_ewr̥tós._) The L outcome _quārtus_ < *_k_^{w}_a(w)ortos_ (183, 88.3) < *_k_^{w}_ewr̥tos_ has the usual puzzling _-a-_ of all the 'four' words; Falisc. QVORTA (fem. given name, like L _Quārta_), apparently attests the expected *_quowor-_ < *_k_^{w}_ewr̥-_.

a. In a different analysis, L _quārtus_ has been traced to Ital. _k_^{w}_artos_, a remodeling of *_turtos_, itself remade from original *_turos_ < *_k_^{w}_turos_, with *_tur-_ replaced by *_k_^{w}_ar-_ on the basis of _quattuor_ and _quadru-_. This resourceful explanation does not however account for the long vowel of _quārtus_, which is vouchsafed epigraphically; and grafting productive *_-to-_ onto a morphologically obscure stem like *_tur-_ (*_k_^{w}_tur-_) is not too likely. (Morphological remodeling usually has a clarifying purpose; in the case of *_turos_ '4th' next to cardinal *_k_^{w}_atwōr_, there is in effect nothing to clarify—though arguably *_k_^{w}_inktos_ '5th' by itself could have engendered *_turtos._)

398.5. FIFTH. Expected **_pn̥k_^{w}_ó-_ was replaced in times PIE by *_penk_^{w}_tó-_. (Evidence for a stage *_pn̥k_^{w}_tó-_ is discerned by some authorities—see **b**, below.) The *_-t-_ was imported from the ordinal *_d(e)ḱm̥t-ó-_ '10th'; the full grade from the cardinal *_penk_^{w}_e._ The resulting composite is attested in most IE languages with few changes not chargeable to sound laws: Av. _paŋtahva-_ (*_paŋχta-_) 'fifth part', Lith. _peñktas_, OCS _pętŭ_, PGmc. *_femftōn-_ (Go. _fimfta-_, OHG *fimfto*, OE *fifta*), G πέμπτος (accentuation after πέντε), L *quīn(c)tus* (with *qu-* < **p-* per **141a**, lengthened vowel per **81.2**).

a. The Sab. form for '5th', **pom(p)tos*, is confidently recoverable from proper nouns like O **púntiis**, ΠΟΜΠΤΙΕΣ, Paelig. *ponties*, all equivalent to L *Quīn(c)tius*.

b. RV *pakthá-* is often cited as a reflex of **pn̥kʷtó-* (*-th-* for *-t-* is secondary) but it is a proper noun, and '5th' is only a possibility for its etymology. It appears to align with Av. puχδa- '5th', whose vowel however is a problem. The usual Skt. ordinal is *pañcamá-*, which is straightforwardly analogical (*sapta* : *saptama-* :: *pañca* : *X*). —OHG *funfto*, a rare variant of usual *finfto*, *fimfto*, is not an independent attestation of **pn̥kʷto-*, as it probably stands for [fünfto] with the secondary rounding of *-i-* manifest in NHG *fünf*, ord. *fünfte*.

398.6. SIXTH. Orig. PIE ***(s)uḱsó-* is thought to be indirectly attested in OPr. *uschts* (below). More typically the form was remade as **sweḱsto-*, **sweḱto-* (see below), the ending from **penkʷto-* and the full grade (as well as **s-*) from the cardinal, so Ved. *ṣaṣṭhá-*, Av. *χštva-* (with metathesis; a curious form altogether), G ἑκτός, L *sextus*, Go. *saihsta*, OHG *seh(s)to*, OE *siexta*. G ἑκτός rather than ×ἑχθός < **sweḱsto-* (**230.2a**) raises the possibility that the cluster *-*ḱst-* was simplified to *-*ḱt-* already in PIE times, and that the *-s-* seen in L *sextus* and Go. *saihsta* was reimported from the cardinal—with the subsequent loss in L of the *-k-*, as indicated by the L name *Sestius* (if, as is likely, originally '6th'), and the reimportation of *-k-* into *sextus*; see **209**. A parallel Sab. **sestos* is inferrable from U **sestentasiaru**, if that in fact means something like 'bimonthly'. OPr. *uschts* retains the zero grade of the root and the archaic *s*-less form of the stem, but has *-t-* from '5th'.

398.7. SEVENTH. The PIE form is disputed. Original ****sptmó-* is nowhere attested, but OCS *sedmŭ* (and, indirectly, OCS *osmŭ* '8th' < **oḱtmo-*), OLith. *sēkmas*, OPr. *sep(t)mas* all point to a lightly retouched ***septmos*. This reconstruction has been dismissed as impossible because it violates a widely-accepted elaboration of Sievers' Law (**178**), but it is better viewed as evidence that the law does not apply. There is no better explanation for the BS forms than inheritance, since PBS **septmas* would be incomprehensible as a replacement of an inherited **septimas* (cf. PBS cardinal **septim*).

To take PIE **septmos* for granted, in most IE languages the cardinal **septm̥* influenced the prosody of the ordinal, which accordingly became **septm̥mos*. This is attested as such in Ved. *saptamá-* and L *septumus*, later *septimus*. G confirms the proto-form **septmos*, as such a consonant sequence is the only hope of accounting for the voicing of *-*pt-* to -βδ- in ἕβδομος, ἕβδεμος < *ἕβδμος. (For a different explanation of the -βδ-, see **389.8a**, below). It is a moot point as to whether the vowel between the stops and the *-m-* was anaptyctic or analogical, influenced by ὄγδοϝος '8th'.

a. Some authorities suppose **sebdmos* or **sebdm̥mos*, that is, with voiced stops already in PIE, as they appear in both OCS and G. But there is no evidence otherwise suggesting that a voiceless stop followed by a nasal became voiced in PIE, except, possibly, at word boundaries (so **bhered me* 'he carried me')—a different matter altogether. In fact, even in

G, in which there is voicing of SOME stops before some nasals at least (**219**), it is surprising to see such a process taking place in a sequence of voiceless stops: they should be more resistant to interresonant voicing than a single stop. Doubts and all, this analysis is superior to that mentioned in **389.8a**, below.

b. PGmc. *seƀundōn- (the ordinals, usually definite, are only attested as *n*-stems) either reflects a metathesis of *septm̥mo-, or even of *septmo-, to *sepm̥to-; or else it is a dissimilation of *septm̥to- to *sepm̥to-. Already in PGmc. the *t*-less ordinal had influenced the form of the cardinal, PGmc. *seƀun as if from *sepḿ̥t. The origin of the *-to- suffix, if it is not an artifact of metathesis, is *penk^{w}tos '5th', *swekstos '6th', and so on.

398.8. EIGHTH. The ambiguities of the etymon of the cardinal (**389.8**) apply to the ordinal as well. Given the likeliest form of the cardinal as *H_3eḱtow, the ordinal would have been *$H̥_3$ḱtuwó- (per Sievers' Law, **178**). Such a form would be highly subject to retouching as *H_3eḱtowo- by the influence of the cardinal. G ὄγδο(ϝ)ος might reflect either of these.[1] L *octāvus* (Italic details indirectly confirmed by the O name **úhtavis**) continues *-tōwos (? PItal. ? PIE); for *-āw-* < *-ōw- see **46.2**. A single etymon *H_3eḱtōwos would therefore cover both the G and L forms, but there is no reason to suppose that such an obvious remodeling was early rather than later and independent. If in fact ἕβδομος '7th' gets its form from '8th' (**a**, below), that points to ογδŏϝος, as ογδōϝος would be less likely to influence *heptamos.[2] (Ital. *oktŏwos could easily have become *oktōwos after the cardinal.)

'8th' is often influenced by '7th', whence PInIr. *aśtamá- (Ved. *aṣṭamá-*, Av. *aštəma-*) after PInIr. *saptamá- (and so on: *navamá-* '9th', *daśamá-* '10th'). OCS *osmŭ*, OPr. *asman* acc., Lith. *āšmas* continue *oś(t)mo-, remade after *septmo- '7th'; such a remaking implies earlier *ośtwo-, as, if the point of departure had been *ośtowo- or the like, the results would have been ×ośtomo- rather than *ośtmo-.

In G the influence of '7th' took the remarkable shape of replacing the -κτ- of the simplex with -γδ-.

a. The relationship between the ordinals '7th, 8th' in Greek, and between them and the cardinals, has been explained differently. Among the varieties of laryngeal theory are those which hold that *H_3 was specifically VOICED, as revealed by its voicing of a preceding voiceless stop (**451B** fn.). If so, if PIE '8' is reconstructed as *H_3eḱtéH$_3$ or even *H_3eḱtéH$_3$w, the ordinal *H_3(e)ḱtH$_3$o(w)- (more exactly *H_3(e)ǵdH$_3$o(w)-) would give G ὀγδο- directly. In this scenario it is ἕβδομος '7th' whose voiced stops are secondary, in imitation of the -γδ- of '8th'. Apart from considerations of the phonetic features of laryngeals and the plausibility of a shape like *H_3eḱtéH$_3$w (both per se and in regard to the attested forms), if *-ǵd- was present from the beginning it is surprising that its attestation is limited to G, and particularly puzzling are the facts of OCS: there we find voicing in '7th', where it would be analogical, but not in '8th'.

398.9. NINTH. The starting-point was **nunó- (or **numó-, if the numeral was *_néwm̥_; 389.9a. Those who wish to may add *H_1- to the beginning of all these forms). This was replaced already in PIE by *_newn̥nó-_ —an impossible shape according to Sievers' Law (cf. 389.7)—modeled on the cardinal *_newn̥_. It appears to be attested as such in L _nōnus_, but in most languages it was contaminated by *_deḱm̥tós_ '10th' or its avatars; thus G *_enwatos_ (Hom. εἴνατος, Att. ἔνατος), syncopated from *_enewatos_ < *_newn̥tos_ by prosodic analogy to the trisyllabic forms on either side of it in the series. Similar morphology is reflected in Gmc. *_newundōn-_, Lith. _deviñtas_, OCS _devętŭ_ (_d-_ from '10'; OPr. _newints_ '9th' vouchsafes original *_n-_ for BS). In other languages it was influenced by *_septm̥mos_, whose shape spread upward in the series, so Ved. _saptamá-_, _aṣṭamá-_, _navamá-_, _daśamá-_.

---

[1] The Gmc. and Baltic (as exemplified by Go. *ahtuda*, Lith. *āšmas*) also might continue original *$H̥_3$ḱt-. Like Italic, the OCS form—see below—requires something like *H_3eḱt-.

[2] The one attestation with -ϝ- is in an alphabet that uses one sign for ο and ω.

398.10. TENTH. Quasi-original *_deḱm̥tó-_ (397) is reflected in G δέκατος except for the accentuation, which comes from the cardinal, as it does in Gmc. *_tehundōn-_ (Go. _taihunda_, OE _téoþa_, OHG _zehanto_); further Lith. _dešim̃tas_, OCS _desętŭ_ (for *_desŭtŭ_ < *_deḱm̥tos_ after _devętŭ_). In InIr., as already noted, the set 7th-10th was remodeled with _-amá-_ based on '7th'; when inherited cardinal *_daśat_ had been replaced by *_daśa_ (389.10), the original ordinal *_daśata-_ was remodeled on the proportion *_sapta_ : *_aśtā_ : *_nawa_ : *_daśa_ :: *_saptama-_ : *_aśtama-_ : *_nawama-_ : _X_, where _X_ = *_daśama-_ (Ved. _daśamá-_, Av. _dasəma-_). The outwardly similar Ital. *_dekemo-_, *_dekamo-_ (L _decumus_, later _decimus_; cf. _decumānus_ 'tithe', which is apparently the sense of O **dekmanniúís** dat.pl.) is a parallel innovation, postdating the loss of *_-t_ in *_dekem_ < *_deḱm̥t_ '10', via some such proportion as *_nowen_ : *_nowenos_ : : *_dekem_ : _X_, where _X_ = *_dekemos_.

399. HIGHER NUMBERS. The decad ordinals were **_wīḱm̥tó-_, **_trīḱm̥tó-_, and so forth, exactly as the units—cardinal forms with zero grade throughout and the thematic stem *_-ó-_ (397). With the metanalysis of *_deḱm̥t-ó-_ into *_deḱm̥-tó-_ (397), the suffix *_-tó-_ spread to them as well: *_wīḱm̥t-tó-_, *_trīḱm̥t-tó-_, and the rest. This was certainly early, as the forms show the effects of the PIE rules governing clusters of apical stops (**212**): *_-ḱm̥t_^{s}_tó-_. These are directly attested in G εἰκοστός, τριᾱκοστός, and so on; the Att.-Ion. _-o-_ has been imported from the cardinals (more conservative details in Boeot. ϝῑκαστος). L _vīcēsimus_, _trīcēsimus_, and so on[1] have been influenced by '10th' a second time, being remodelings of earlier *_vīcēnssos_, *_trīkēnssos_ (**212**), and so on, via the addition of the affix of _decimus_.

a. The persistence of the voiceless stop in _vīcē(n)simus_ and _trīcē(n)simus_ (_vīgēsimus_, _trīgēsimus_ also occur), in contrast to the uniform _-g-_ in the cardinals _vīgintī_ and _trīgintā_, and the unvarying _-gē(n)simus_ for _quadrāgēsimus_ and the higher numbers, supports the idea that _-g-_ for _-k-_ arose in some particular form or forms somewhere in the higher members of the series, and spread to the others (393).

---

[1] These are usual forms; _-ensimus_ is attested in inscriptions and legal documents, **226.1**.

NUMERICAL DERIVATIVES

400. MULTIPLICATIVES. The term *multiplicative* is commonly applied to forms like G τριπλοῦς (τριπλόος), L *triplex*, NE *threefold* or *triple*. In their use they cover a variety of relations to the numeral, only some of which have distinctive formal types. In origin they are possessive compounds of words meaning 'fold', 'ply', and the like, and originally meant 'consisting of three of the same thing'—'three' here and in the following discussion will serve as the type-example—is seen in L *triplex mūrus* 'triple wall', that is, a series of three walls, or NE *triple play*. For this kind of use there may be formally distinct types known as *collectives*, like NE *threesome*. An early figurative development was to 'having three components', as L *triplex mundus* 'the threefold world' of sky, land, and sea. Hence also 'of three kinds', a use shading off from the preceding, but one for which special formal types might develop, as LL *trīfārius*, NHG *dreierlei*. Furthermore, a group of three may be viewed as a single thing taken three times, such as 'three times as much or as many' in L *duplex centuriōnī, triplex equitī* 'double [pay] to the centurion, triple [pay] to the knight'. This is the proportional use, for which there may also be distinctive formal types sometimes called *proportionals*. So Att. τριπλάσιος, though τριπλοῦς is used in the same sense in most dialects and sometimes in Attic; L *triplus* (properly; though *triplex* as in the example is also so used).

401. MULTIPLICATIVES PROPER. The common multiplicatives of G, Ital., and the Gmc. languages are compounds, the second part of which contains the root **pel-* 'fold' or one of several roots perh. derived from it: **pleḱ-* (cf. G πλέκω, L *plicō*) and **pelt-* (cf. Go. *falþan*, OE *fealdan*), all 'fold'.

G τριπλόος (-πλοῦς; Locr. also διπλειῶι), L *triplus*, U *tripler* (with a different meaning, 'three each').

L *triplex*; Hom. τρίπλαξ 'with three bands', δίπλαξ 'with two folds'.

Att. τριπλάσιος 'thrice as many' (the proportional use) is derived from *τρίπλατος, like ἀμβρόσιος 'ambrosial' (*'immortal') from ἄμβροτος; cf. poet. τρίπαλτος 'threefold' < **tri-pl̥to-* (the morpheme division of the last part is uncertain). With the same meaning τριπλασίων, whose comparative form is thought to result from its use with ἤ 'than, as'.

Cf. Go. *ainfalþs*, OE *þrífeald*, NE *threefold* (the last is not a direct inheritance; the undisturbed reflex would have been **thriffled*).

a. Other, less common, G types are:

τριφάσιος (Hdt.) 'of three kinds' (also collective) < **tri-p^{h}a-t-* (? φαίνω 'show; appear').

τρίπτυχος 'threefold', from πτυχ-, 'fold'.

διφυής, δίφυιος 'of two parts, kinds' (also proportional)—only attested in μονο-, δι-, πεντα-, and δεκα-; from φῡ̆- 'be' (cf. φύσις 'nature'). Cf. El. διφυιος = Att. διπλάσιος; δεκάφυια ζώαγρια 'tenfold rewards' (Callimachus).

τρισσός 'threefold', Att. τριττός < **trik^{h}yo-*, cf. adv. τρίχα 'threefold'; similarly Ion.

τριξός < _*trik^{h}t^{h}yo-_ (_τριχθά_ 'in three'). Mostly collective 'consisting of three'; in Hellenistic times frequent for 'in three copies' (cf. NE _in triplicate_).

b. L _bifāriam_, _trīfāriam_ 'in two (three) parts' are adverbs; _multifāriam_ 'in many places'. The adjectives of the type _trīfārius_ derived from them do not occur till the 2nd century AD, and the specialized sense 'of three kinds' (as in NE _multifarious_) belongs mainly to medieval Latin.

c. G numerical adjectives of the type _τριταῖος_ 'on the third day' have a curious syntax: though in effect adverbs, they are morphologically adjectives modifying the subject of a verb. Of events _τριταῖος_ means 'lasting three days' (and hence pregnantly 'a tertian fever').

402. THE LATIN DISTRIBUTIVES. The distributives _bīnī_, _ternī_, 'two, three each' are in origin collectives. That is, their earliest use is in two non-distributive senses: first, as the (real) enmeration of pluralia tantum (as in _bīna castra_ 'two encampments')[1]. This includes the enumeration of nouns whose meaning is saliently different in the pl. and is therefore a kind of pl. tant.: _bīnae litterae_ 'two epistles' vs. _duae litterae_ 'two letters (of the alphabet)'. Second, the terms were used of sets, most often pairs (_bīnī bovēs_ 'a span of oxen'). Their distributive force grew from contexts in which the distributive notion was already expressed otherwise—as in fact it continued to be. Thus where G (like NE) uses the simple cardinals with a distributive word or phrase, as _ἑκάστωι δύο_ 'two (for) each', L used the collectives, as _ūnīcuique bīnī_ lit. 'two together for each'. This use of collectives became fixed, with the result that they themselves absorbed distributive force (_bīnī imperātōrēs_ 'two consuls each [year]').

Formally, they are related to certain collective forms in Gmc. and BS with the suffix _*-no-_. Thus _bīnī_ < _*dwis-no-_ (cf. _bis_ 'twice' < _*dwis_); _trīnī_ (preferred in the collective use) is either directly from _*tris-no-_ or in imitation of _bīnī_, while _ternī_ is evidently formed anew from _ter(r)-_ (< _*tris_, 389.3a, 404.3); _quaternī_ is modeled on _ternī_, like _quater_ 'four times' (404.4) on _ter_ 'thrice'; _quatrīnī_, quoted by grammarians, is based on _trīnī_. _Sēnī_ 'sixsome' is regular from _*seksno-_ (231.1). This last was the model for _*k^{w}ink$^{(w)}$sno-_, whence regularly _quīnī_.

The remaining units admit of more than one explanation. One scenario takes _*deksno-_ 'tensome' as the next to be coined, on the basis of _*k^{w}inksno-_, whence regularly _dēnī_, which provided the model for the others: _decem_ : _dēnī_ :: _septem_ : X :: _octō_ : Y :: _novem_ : Z, where X = _septēnī_,[2] Y = _octōnī_, Z = _novēnī_. Alternatively, _*seksno-_ inspired _*septensno-_ as well as _*k^{w}inksno-_, whence _septēnī_ coeval with _sēnī_, while _octōnī_ and _novēnī_ followed later by the same kind of proportional analogy as above. The problem with this scheme is that 'ten each' should have been ˣ_decēnī_.

In any case, once _-ēnī_ had acquired the force of a distributive marker it was transplanted to the decads, hundreds, and '1000': *dekem* : *dēnī* :: *_wīkentī_ : *X* (*X* = *vīcēnī* '20 each'); *trecentī* : *Y* (*Y* = *trecēnī* '300 each'), and the rest.

---

[1] The exception is distributive _singulī_: for enumeration of pl.tant. the usual numeral is used, resulting in such odd-looking phrases as _unae bīgae_ 'one two-horse team'.

[2] The outcome of a rigorous proportion, _*sēnī_, is ineligible for obvious reasons.

No proportion underlies *mīllēnī*, however; here *-ēnī* was simply grafted on to *mīlle*, and in fact some such crude process may underlie the decads and hundreds.

The exact inspiration for *centum* : *centēnī* is not evident. It is most closely paralleled by *septem* : *septēnī*, but there can be no direct connection.

a. Different from the above is L *singulī* 'one each'. Its special status is underscored by the different treatment of unity in enumerating pluria tantum, in which a plural of *ūnus* is used: 'one encampment' is *ūna castra*, not ˣ*singula castra*.

Singulī obviously contains *_sem-_ 'one' (**389.1B**), but the morphology of the remainder of the word is obscure and has been variously explained—not, to date, convincingly.

403. Collectives. As previously noted (**400**), multiplicatives may function as collectives, but there are other forms that are collectives primarily, as G *τρισσός* and the like (**401a**), likewise Hom. *δοιοί* 'twofold, twin', and—in origin—the L distributives (**402**).

The collective notion may also be expressed in prepositional phrases, as G *ἀνὰ τρεῖς* 'by threes'. Such phrases are commonly called distributive, but where the meaning is simply 'by threes, in groups of three', they are obviously collectives. Of course, the same phrase can be used both for the collective and for the true distributive sense, as when G *ἀνὰ τρεῖς* is, according to context, either 'by threes' or 'three apiece'.

True collective nouns, that is meaning 'group of three, triad' occur in the IE languages in considerable variety, often in specialized applications. They are accordingly more a matter of lexicon and diction than of a paradigm-like array: NE *quartet*, *sextet* in music but *foursome* in golf or cards, *tetrad* in biology, *octave* in music and church calendars, *decade* of years, and so on.

The principal series in G and L are:

G *τριάς*, *-άδος*. This type started in forms like *ἑπτάς*, *δεκάς*, with *-α-* from *_-m̥-_. Cf. Skt. *daśát-* 'decad'. By analogy also G *μονάς*, *-άδος* 'unit, monad' from *μόνος* 'single, solitary'.

L *terniō*, *-iōnis*, formed from *ternī*; it is not clear whether this is from *_ternī-ōn-_ directly (**85**), or was created de novo on the type *legiō*, *-iōnis*.

Other, more specialized, terms are:

G *τριττῦς* lit. 'the number three', hence specifically 'sacrifice of three animals', and (at Athens) a division of the tribe; *πεντηκοστῦς* 'body of fifty men', *χῑλιοστῦς* 'body of a thousand men'.

L *decuria*, *centuria* 'a body of ten (a hundred) men', U *dequrier* 'decuriis'. Cf. O **pumperias** 'quincuriae', OIr. *cóicer* /kōg'əρ/ 'group of five men', Lith. *penkerì* 'set of five', and some similar formations in Toch. There are a number of explanations for these forms, the most convincing starting with a derivative noun based on 'four', *_k_^{w}_etwerom_ or the like, from which the sequence *_-erom_, or elaborated as *_-erye_H_2, spread first to *_penk_^{w}_erom_ 'group of five' (displacing the original **_penk_^{w}_om_ built just like *_k_^{w}_etwerom_) and then to the remaining (low) numbers. Higher numbers like L *centuria* are later than the others—an early coinage would have yielded L ˣ*degmeria* (220) or ˣ*decenteria*, depending on exactly when it was made, rather than *decuria*.

404. NUMERAL ADVERBS. The most distinctive class and the one to which the term *numer(ic)al adverb* is often applied specifically is made up of words for '*n* many times'.

There is little agreement among IE languages in their forms for 'once', and partly for that reason there is much obscure about them.

1. G ἅπαξ 'singly' includes ἁ- < PIE *sm̥-; the remainder of the formation is obscure; the most convincing explanation takes it to be a syncope of *ἁ-πακυς < *sm̥-pn̥k^{w}u- lit. 'alone' (< *'all-one'), cf. Hitt. *pa-an-ku-uš* 'whole', L *cūnctus*.

L *semel* likewise is from *sm̥- (an *e*-grade would yield the same form, but is unlikely in a compound). The remaining details are multiply ambiguous; of the many suggestions made about its history the most convincing is *sm̥-meH$_1$lom n. lit. 'one time'. PIE *meH$_1$-lo- n. '(point in) time' (root *meH$_1$- 'measure') is attested in Go. *mel* 'time', OE *mǽl*, ON *mál*, and OHG *māl* 'occasion, (meal)time'; L -*ĕ*- < *-*ē*- before final -*l* (83.3); *sem*- < *sm̥m- just as *tn̥nu- > L *tenuis* 'thin'. Cf. *nihil* 'nothing' < *ne hilom (41.2).

2. PIE *dwis 'twice' (? ← **dwos after *tris 'thrice') regularly gives G δίς, L *bis*, Ved. *dvís* (rarely scanned *duvís*), Av. *biš* < *dw-, MHG *zwir*.

3. PIE *tris 'thrice' > G τρίς, L *ter* (*terr* still in Plautine scansion) < *ters, 74.3, 223.3 : Ved. *trís*, Av. *θriš*, elaborated in ON *þrisvar*, OHG *driror*, OE *þréowa*.

4. G τετράκις 'four times', πεντάκις, and so on (also -άκι and -άκιν). The denominator is just the combining form; the source of the -ακις, -ακι(ν) is obscure, though the Hitt. numeral adverbs, which end in -*an-ki* (so *3-an-ki* 'thrice'), point to *-n̥ki.

L *quater* 'four times' may be from *quatrus, superimposable on Av. *čaθruš* and very similar to (late) Ved. *catúr* which on the evidence of the *r*-stem gen.sg. of the type *mā́tur* 'mother' < *-tr̥s (283.2) could be either the reflex of *k^{w}etwr̥s or *k^{w}eturs, or a metathesis of *k^{w}etrus (? an old kind of gen., as in *tris). Since L has such a shape, in effect, in the combining form *quadru*-, its presence here is believable. Some therefore take *quater* to be the regular development of *quatrus, like *ager* 'field' from *agros; but -*er* from *-rus is difficult.[1] At least as likely is a purely L modification (of whatever was in-herited) on the model of *ter(r)*. It is even possible that *quater* was made up out of whole cloth on the basis of *ter(r)*.

---

[1] Particularly difficult for this theory is *socrus* 'husband's mother' < *sweḱrus; cf. *o*-stem *socer*, -*erī* < *sweḱuros 'husband's father'. And on the basis of the cardinal *quattuor*, one might expect that *k^{w}at(t)ru- would have given *quatter (185.4).

5. L *quīnquiē(n)s*, *sexiē(n)s*, and so on, like *totiē(n)s* 'so many', *quotiē(n)s* 'how many', formed with *-*ient* (PIE *-*yn̥t*-, cf. Ved. *kíyant*- 'how much'); **237.5**.

a. In late times these adverbs came to be replaced by phrases analogous to NE *three times* (now usual for *thrice*; *twice* and *once* are still vital). So Hellenistic *τρεῖς καιρούς*, NG *τρείς φορές* (cf. NG *φορά* 'time, occasion', and ancient *πίνειν κατὰ φοράν* 'drink at one gulp'), LL *tribus vicibus* and its Romance reflexes such as Fr. *trois fois*, and similar formations (such as It. *tre volte* 'three times').

b. Among other numeral adverbs are: G *τρίχα* or *τριχθά* 'in three parts or ways', *τετραχθά*, *πένταχα*, and so on; hence also *τριχῆι*, *τρισσῶς*, and the rest, that is, adverbs built from numerical adjectives the same way adverbs are built to ordinary adjectives, as *κακῶς* 'badly, wickedly' to *κακός* 'bad, wicked'.

Prepositions

405. A discussion of prepositions and their uses belongs to lexicon and syntax. But it may be noted here that a number of the G and L prepositions are historically related, even though in some cases their meanings have widely diverged.

The parent language seems to have had fewer such elements than the daughters. Relationships between nouns were expressed by case markers, and nuances of verb-object relations were expressed though preverbs marking the verbs themselves. The latter were not necessarily literally attached to the verb, though, and especially when separated from the verb by intervening words might shade into something very much like our prepositions.

The difference between preverbs and prepositions may be easily grasped in English. In the phrase *look up*, *up* is a preposition in a sentence like *Edwin looked up the chimney*; it is a particle (in effect, a preverb except that in English it follows the verb) in a sentence like *Edwin looked up the address*. It appears that the PIE forms directly ancestral to our prepositions were mainly like what is seen in *look up (the address)*, that is, elements which altered the meaning of the action or state expressed by the verb. Such elements came to be reinterpreted as relating to the noun they are apparently in construction with.

In the daughter languages there was another, completely different, kind of relational element: a noun in a certain case in construction with another noun. The specific instances are typical enough as a rule, but unlike the preverb-derived elements, mentioned above, which show a high degree of similarity from one language to another, they do not (with a striking exception or two) have cognate forms in different languages. These are forms whose equivalent in English are prepositional phrases like *because*, *in back*, *on top*, *for the sake*, *in spite*, *among*, *away*. (NE *because*, *among*, and *away* are prepositional phrases which have coalesced into words.) If English were an inflectional language, we would say that the first five of these expressions 'take the genitive' (*because of*), the last 'takes the ablative' (*away from*).

Of this type are G _χάριν_ 'for the pleasure (of)' (_χάρις_ 'grace, favor'), _δίκην_ 'in the manner (of)' (_δίκη_ 'custom'); L _cōram_ 'in the presence of' (_co-ōs-_ 'mouth, face'), _circum_ 'around' (_circus_). Forms of this type can be reconstructed for the parent language too, such as *H_2_enti_ 'in from of' (*H_2_ent-_ 'face', **406.1**).

The histories of 'prepositions' present special difficulties. Even when relatedness seems obvious, there may be many differences in detail. Sometimes these were differences in the ancestral forms themselves, such as ablaut grades or case markers. But the specific phonological developments they show sometimes deviate enigmatically from the usual correspondence sets, as in L _sub_, G _ὑπό_ (**406.8**). Perhaps these are actually regular, and seem deviant only because they are proper to a few forms. A strong caveat, however, should be entered against assuming that similar forms with similar functions are related, as the risk of chance resemblance is highest for short words of vague meaning (and of unpredictable form, to boot). Where time-depths are relatively small, it is possible to be confident about what is and is not related, and so we know for a certainty that NE _with_ and the synonymous NHG _mit_ are unrelated despite their similarity. As appearances suggest, NE _to_ (and also _too_), Du. _toe_ (atonic _te_), NHG _zu_ are all cognate; but appearances suggest the same thing for Go. _du_, and yet it is unrelated to the others. See also **406.8**.

One final comment about the semantic vagueness mentioned above: this class of forms is highly mutable semantically. That is, originally cognate forms might develop widely divergent meanings and be recognizeable as cognate only with difficulty. Note that even English and German, languages much more recently derived from a common source than G and L, have such discrepant semantics as NE _up_ vs. NHG _auf_ 'on, to, towards, at' (the earlier force survives in adverbial senses and in many compound verbs such as _aufspringen_ 'jump up'); and NE _with_ vs. NHG _wider_ 'against' (here too the earlier force is attested in OE, and survives in compounds like _withhold_ and _withstand_).

406. The following is a sample of G and L forms traceable to the parent language.

1. PIE *H_2_enti_ 'in front and facing', loc.sg. of a root-noun 'face' > G _ἀντί_, L _ante_ : Ved. _ánti_ 'near, in the presence of'. The noun, and other derivatives, was lost in IE languages but survives in Hitt. _ḫa-an-za_ /hants/ 'front' and various Hitt. derivatives.

2. PIE *_pro_ (or *_pre_H_3) 'in front and facing away' > G _πρό_, L _prō_ : Ved. _prá_, Av. _frā_, OIr. _ro-_, Go. _fra-_. The latter two are preverbs only, and likewise preverbal is the zero grade, *_pr̥-_, seen in L _portendō_ 'predict; presage' and _porrigō_ 'reach out' (_regō_).

For such a short and widely-attested element, the degree of ambiguity in the make-up of the proto-form (or forms) is remarkable. The usual reconstruction is *_pre_H_3- as mentioned above, but the failure of a long vowel to develop uniformly is troubling, especially in verb complexes. Differently, there is a certain amount of evidence pointing instead to *_pro_H_2, such as the resulting ease of tracing G _παραί_, L _prae_, OIr. _a(i)r_^{L} 'before, on account of', and Go. _faura_ to *_pr̥_H_2_-ey_. But L _por-_ cannot have any laryngeal at all.

3. PIE *_en_ (or *_eni_) 'in, on' > G _ἐν(ί)_, _εἰς_ (see below), L _in_ : Ved. only in _ánīka-_ 'face' < *_eni-_H_3k^w_o-_ (the second element means 'eye'; see **117.2**), Go. _in_, OIr. _in_ (both from *_eni_); G dial. also _ἰν_. G _ἐν_ was originally used

with acc. and dat., just as L *in* with acc. and abl., and this double use of ἐν persisted in several dialects. But in others ἐν with the acc. was replaced by an elaborated form, ἐνς (-ς imported from its antonym ἐξ), whence (by **228.4**) ἐς or εἰς.

4. PIE **eks* 'out of' > G ἐξ, ἐγ-, ἐκ- (dial. ἐς), L *ex*, *ē* (before certain consonants) : OIr. *ess-*; Lith. *ìš*, OCS *iz*, *is* (the *i-* in these forms is problematic); the element is not found in InIr. or Gmc.

On the basis of G ἔσχατος 'outermost; last' the etymon is sometimes given as **eǵhs*; this would give ἐξ, and **eǵhs-ko-* would give **eḱskho-*, whence ἐσχ- per **230.3**.[1] A likelier explanation of ἔσχατος is that it represents a purely Att. development of *ἔξατος, different from sporadic σφυχή for ψυχή, Σχενοκλῆς for Ξενοκλῆς, only in having somehow become standard.

5. PIE **ep-* 'on', **op-* 'behind/back'. Formally these look like ablaut alternants. G ἐπί 'on', Hom. ὄπι-θε(ν) 'behind', Att. ὄπισθε(ν) (formed on the pattern of πρόσθε(ν)) 'back', L *ob* 'next to, near' (OL); 'against' (classical; cf. the polysemy of NE *against*). The explanation for the voicing is conjectural; of course many words officially spelled *ob-*, like *obtineō*, were actually pronounced *op-* on the evidence of inscriptions, and orthographic *-p-* was preserved in a few derivationally opaque preverbal reflexes (*operiō* 'cover' < **op-wer-*) : Ved. *ápi*, Av. *aipi*, OIr. *iar*^{N} (**epi-r-om*), Lith. *ap-* (*api-* before labials), Hitt. *ap-pa* 'back, again'. Zero grade perh. in L *po-*, preserved in a couple of verb paradigms (*positus*), and OCS *po-*.

Some see in these forms various cases of an otherwise lost root-noun meaning literally 'back'. The 'on' sense may have something to do with pack animals or riding (it has recently been proved that in the likely region of the Indo-European homeland horses were ridden astride for a good millennium before the invention of wheeled vehicles). This may be the etymon of the element *op-* seen in L *optumus*, *-imus* 'best; (?)*tops' (**358.3b**).

Unrelated are G ἀπό, L *ab*, Ved. *ápa*, because too different in both form (evidently including *H_2) and meaning ('away').

6. PIE **peri-* (possibly at bottom related to *$preH_3$, *$proH_2$); basic meaning of 'away' whence often 'through': G περί, L *per* : Ved. *pári*, Av. *pairi*, OIr. *ir*, Lith. *per̃*; in Gmc. only as preverbs and in elaborated forms like Go. *fairra* 'far (from)'. In composition, the element often has an intensive meaning: Ved. *pári-bhūti-* 'overwhelming power', G περιγλαγής 'full of milk', L *percōmis* 'very friendly', Lith. *per̃didis* 'too big', OCS *prěslavĭnŭ* 'exceedingly splendid'. This is probably not an ancient detail, as the independent development of the same semantics is widely seen, as in NE *thorough(ly)* (a doublet of *through*, being respectively the tonic and atonic reflexes of OE *þurh*).

---

[1] This **-kskh-* is earlier than, and different from, the development of voiceless aspirated stops in G consonant clusters containing **s*, **230.2-3**.

7. PIE *_uperi_ 'above, over' > G ὑπέρ, L _super_. The G reflex could continue *_su-_ like the L, but Ved. _upári_, OIr. _for_ (*_wori_ < *_uori_ < *_upori_), Go. _ufar_, NE _over_, all point unambiguously to an _s_-less form. The source of the Italic _s_- is obscure, as it also is in _sub_ and _sine_.

8. PIE *_upo_ 'down (on); below' > G ὑπό, L _sub_, _subs-_ (the second -_s_- secondary). As with _super_/_ὑπέρ_ above, G and Ital. on their own would point to *_supo_, but the remainder of the evidence indicates *_upo_ instead: Ved. _úpa_, Av. _upa_, OIr. _fo_ (*_wo_ < *_uo_ < *_upo_), Go. _uf_, OHG _oba_. (NE _of_/_off_ and NHG _auf_ 'on', despite appearances, are unrelated to these.)

9. PIE *_me_ 'with' has been identified in combinations: *_me-ta_ > G _μετά_ 'among; next to' : Go. _miþ_, OE _miþ_, ON _meþr_ 'with'; cf. NHG _mit_. It has been suggested that *_me-ǵhsri_ > G _μέχρι(ς)_, and zero grade *_m̥-ǵhsri_ > G _ἄχρι(ς)_, both 'up to, as far as', contain the loc.sg. of the old word for 'hand', *_ǵhesr-_ (G _χείρ_, Hitt. _ki-eš-šar_). The element is not preserved in L, unless (as some think) **_me-dhi_ 'with, among' is the ultimate etymon of the widely-attested adj. *_medhyos_ 'middle', G _μέσ(σ)ος_, L _medius_.

10. PIE *_ad_ (? *H_2ed) 'to' > L _ad_, also _atque_ (*_ad-que_): U **ař**-, O _az_ /ats/ like _eks_ 'out', cf. G ἐνς, εἰς, 3, above, OE _æt_, Go. _at_, OHG _az_ (lost in NHG). Not preserved in G.

Some old prepositions/preverbs are attested in the classical languages only in the weakened sense of a conjunction or adverb. For example PIE *_eti_ 'beyond' is attested as a prep. and preverb in Ved. _áti_ 'beyond', Av. _aiti-_. But in western IE it weakened to a conjunction via some such sense as 'beyond that; moreover': G ἔτι 'yet, still', L _et_ 'and' (in competition with and eventually ousting inherited -_que_), Go. _iþ_ (always clause-initial) 'but; and', Gaul. _eti_ 'also'.

CONJUGATION

SURVEY OF THE PIE VERB SYSTEM

407. VERB SYSTEMS GENERALLY CONSIDERED. The verb system of most languages is a complicated affair. This has nothing to do with elaborate paradigms, but with functional categories however they are marked. The formal categories of a language in fact cannot be depended upon to mark functional categories straightforwardly. First, functional categories are commonly combined in various ways: in PIE you could not specify a subject's person without also specifying number, and vice-versa. Second, functional categories are often expressed by formally inconsistent means.

A few examples from English will make these points clearly, since English is usually regarded as elementary in these regards compared to the luxuriance of G, L, and Skt. But the relationships between form and function in English are anything but elementary, as we shall see, and have little congruence with the terminology of the school grammars.

In English the *present tense* is usually regarded as self-explanatory; in the words of a dictionary, s.v. *present*: '*Gramm.* Denoting, or pertaining to, time that now is; as the *present tense*'. To the contrary: the 'present tense' of English turns out to have very little in the way of reference to 'time that now is'. The four principal functions of the NE 'present tense' are: (1) it is used of future events; (2) it is used of reiterated or habitual events; (3) it is used of a state, which has no tense; (4) it is used with a special class of verbs known as performatives, such as *say*, *declare*, *promise*.

Examples of (1) are: *Alice LEAVES in a week*; *When Megan CALLS tell her I'm on my way*; *Unless someone TELLS him he will never find out.* This future force is a relic, albeit a robust one, of an earlier period in the history of all Germanic languages, when there were formally only two tense categories: 'past' (officially known as *preterite*) and 'non-past' (the so-called *present*, which included the future and some unreal events). For most future events English now uses overtly marked verb forms (*might*, *must*, *will*, *may*, and so on)—at least in independent clauses: the invariable use of 'present tense' verbs in future temporal clauses introduced by *when*, *unless*, and *if* is an instance of the general truth that the morphosyntax of subordinate clauses tends to be more conservative than that of independent clauses.

Type (2) is exemplified by *Bruce DRINKS at least six cups of coffee a day*; *Wayne IS always the last to leave.* Such sentences explicitly state that something both has taken place and will take place; they are silent about what Bruce and Wayne are doing hic-et-nunc.

Examples of Type (3) are: *It COMES with a set of blades*; *Lucy IS unreasonable*; *Elliott OWNS an antique Rolls-Royce.* These predications all refer to (tenseless) states, which are admittedly valid at present but that is incidental to their real meaning.[1]

---

[1] The assertion that stative predications lack tense may require some discussion. *Jane's family owned most of downtown Altoona* may well look like the past tense of *Jane's family owns most of downtown Altoona* but semantically the meaning of the second sentence includes the

Type (4) would include such remarks as *Bruce SAYS that he drinks too much coffee*, or *I THINK he's right.* Note that if the first sentence refers to any actual event it was something that happened (possibly more than once) in the past. And note that *Bruce said that he drinks too much coffee* is an aorist of an ordinary eventive verb, not the past tense of the first (performative) example.

So much, then, for the notion of a 'simple present' in English; it turns out to be a formal category only, whose nomenclature conceals more than it reveals about the English verb CATEGORIES.

An additional problem in dealing with a verb system either descriptively or historically is that it might be sensitive to some functional contrast in a formally unobvious way. PIE, as we shall see, verbs denoting events and states had important formal distinctions. In English, although there is no such morphological uproar—the distinction is not even mentioned in most school grammars—eventive and stative verbs nevertheless belong to different categories. The contrast is handled differently in different tenses—a commonplace occurrence, incidentally, which is another source of confusion when talking about verb systems. The main contrast is found in the distinction between states (tenseless) and such events as are taking place as the speaker is talking—the true present tense. For this latter we use the so-called present progressive, in contrast to the misnamed simple present: *Alice IS WRITING a letter*, *The tenor IS STRANGLING the soprano*, *Leigh IS TAKING a shower* are examples of genuine hic-et-nunc events. Contrast the states in *Alice KNOWS The Iliad by heart*, *The tenor HAS an excellent voice* and *Leigh IS TAKING Korean.* Note that in English, stative verbs do occur in the present progressive; these have the specific meaning 'TEMPORARY state': compare the force of *Tom HAS a good time at parties* and *Tom IS HAVING a good time (at this party)*; or *Lucy IS unreasonable* and *Lucy IS BEING unreasonable.*

In verb systems there is one additional source of confusion: a verb may exhibit the morphosyntactic properties of inappropriate categories, or be defective for a category. In English, *be* has all the earmarks of a stative verb as outlined above. In PIE and its daughters, however, the verb 'be' (*H_1es-) in its inflectional makeup belongs wholly to the EVENTIVE type. In NE, *sleep*, which is semantically stative, behaves like an eventive: *Alice IS SLEEPING* rather than ×*Alice SLEEPS* would be the appropriate answer to a question like *What is Alice doing?*

And note one example of how the morphosyntax gets in the way of the tense system, with complicating effect: the past tense of *David is late* is *David was late*; but the past tense of *David might be late* is not ×*David might was late*, because modals are followed

---

meaning of the first sentence: in English at least, the past tense of a stative verb identifies the state as having terminated, and is here synonymous with *Jane's family no longer owns most of downtown Altoona*, whose verb form is in the (so-called) present tense. —In English the verb *be* is a partial exception to this generalization. It is often an ordinary stative, as in *David is lovable*; but it also readily takes punctual predicates, as *Her response was evasive*, an example of a genuine past-tense statement. Note that *We would have gotten here sooner, but Alice was late [on that occasion]* is not the past tense of *Alice is late [as a matter of habit]*.

only by tenseless forms; instead we have *David might have been late.* That is, the auxiliary *have*, when used with modals and infinitives, means '(simple) past tense of the main verb'.

408. This discussion only touches the surface of what is generally thought to be the simple (if not primitive) verb system of modern English. It makes it easy to see that there might be disagreement about the correct analysis of the categories of living languages, for which much information is available (native-speaker reactions, for example, or discussions of nuance). The analysis of dead languages is much more uncertain; and even dead languages are much easier to analyze than a reconstructed one.[1]

It is now generally recognized that the categories of the PIE verb system were different from what have been usually presented, but there is rather less agreement as to the correct analysis. Indeed, the correct analysis of the L and G verb systems themselves (always remembering that the Homeric and Attic systems are fundamentally different), is neither self-evident nor settled by convention. Even the most superficial questions, like what do G negative constructions with *οὐ(κ)* have in common against those with *μή*, are far easier to ask than answer. Regarding the PIE verb system, the framework given here is little more than a sketch regarding which there is room for reasonable disagreement.

409. The G and L verb systems could not have evolved more differently from their common starting-point if that had been some conscious purpose. Accordingly, little can be learned from a direct comparison of the two verb systems; one must trace the evolution of each, independently, from the common source. However, traditional handbooks give little idea of the basic plan of that common source mainly because they tend to take Indic or (Attic) Greek as windows on the ancient system, but more particularly because such handbooks are more at home with forms than with functions. (The hazards of a form-driven approach are manifest in the English 'present tense', as discussed in 407.)

It might be objected that in a historical morphology forms are all that can really be agreed upon. But the formal facts of a paradigm are capable of explaining only some of the changes that paradigms undergo—and verb systems are much subject to remodeling both formally and functionally, as is easily seen in the large differences between the Latin and, say, French verb systems. The key to many formal changes is function. For example, the appending of *-ī* to the 1sg. ending of the perfect in L, so *tulī* 'I carried' < **tetola-i*, is incomprehensible without an appeal to function (530.1)—and to the correct function, moreover. Alternatively, the suggestion (544) that the L imperf. subj. marker **-sē-* is some kind of aorist element because it contains **-s-* does not hold water: it ignores the differences between the functions of the L imperf. and the IE aorist (both to start with and also as the aorist evolved in L).

---

[1] Even for some well-attested ancient languages the categories of the verb system are poorly understood. The use of 'tenses' in Vedic is unlikely to have been as haphazard as it seems; much about the distribution of stems and endings in Hittite is murky, and the force of certain particles is elusive; and even the basic verb categories of Sumerian have resisted analysis to date.

410. STATIVE VS. EVENTIVE VERBS.[1] The inflection of PIE verbs was divided along functional lines into two types, which might be called *stative* and *eventive*. The former denoted states, for example 'know', 'remember', 'be afraid', 'prevail', 'hate', 'be dead', 'be aware'. (In PIE, as in many other languages, many of the notions rendered in English with *be* and some predicate are expressed by primary verbs.) The other, much larger, class includes things that happen, arrive at conclusions, bring about or undergo changes, and so on: 'learn', 'fly', 'throw', 'get full', 'look for', 'find', 'kill', 'break', 'die'.

In PIE the two types differed in how their stems were formed, what endings were used, and in their functional categories (the nuances traditionally known as *voice*, for example (**414**), contrast in the eventives but not in the statives). The statives make up the system known as the PIE *perfect tense*, though it was in fact neither perfective nor a tense (**509-14**). The eventives comprise everything else, namely the present and imperfect tenses, and the aorist (also not a tense, but so called; **413**). Which class a verb belonged to was largely determined by its meaning—but not wholly: 'be', as mentioned above, inflects like an eventive verb in PIE, as do verbs with stative meanings like 'lie', 'stand', and 'sit'. (This non-stative morphology of verbs of basically—fundamentally—stative semantics is further evidence for the possibility touched on in the footnote below, namely that in the system which underlay the one described here for PIE, the 'stative' form-category earlier had some different function.) And of course a given basic NOTION may assume different functional roles, such as *make hot*, *become hot*, and *be hot*, signalled by characteristic morphology; see also **413a**. Finally, figurative senses blur such distinctions (*speak* is literal/eventive, but in *This gesture speaks well for his sensitivity*, the verb is figurative/stative), as do derivational processes—all causatives are eventive, for example, including those built to statives: 'understand' is stative; 'teach' (= 'cause to understand') is eventive.

411. PERSON. Morphologically, PIE verbs relate to other elements of a sentence in only one way: they were marked via suffix in accord with whether the subject of the verb was the SPEAKER, the SPOKEN-TO, or OTHER (familiarly *first*, *second*, and *third person*, respectively). The PIE verb is anaesthetic to the gender of the subject, social status, proximity, definiteness, and other categories which are found in various languages; nor, unlike many highly-inflected languages, does the verb provide any information about direct or indirect objects.

---

[1] The scheme presented here fits the facts of the familiar IE languages better than Hittite. Indeed, it is probable that the proper relationship between the (IE) system given here and the Anatolian system can be understood only if they are both traced to a yet earlier system which was rather different. A discussion of that matter would take us too far afield, and however poorly it accommodates Anatolian, the system presented here, or something like it, will do well for the attested IE languages.

412. NUMBER. Like the nouns, the verb had a dual as well as a singular and plural. The semantics are straightforward except for one point: the FIRST PERSONS DU. AND PL. do not mean (or very rarely mean) two speakers or a multitude of speakers. Rather they mean the usual—singular—speaker together with one or more other persons.

Very many languages distinguish between 'speaker + other(s) including the spoken-to' and 'speaker + other(s), NOT including the spoken-to', and so have two sets of forms, usually known as *inclusive* and *exclusive*. PIE has a single category for 'speaker + other(s)', but perhaps the inconsistent distribution of **m*- and **w*- among the dual and plural paradigms of endings and pronouns alike can be explained by supposing a pre-PIE system in which the **w*-forms were 1pl. inclusive and the **m*-forms were 1pl. exclusive, the two stems having been parcelled out among a later-arising dual/plural and nominative/oblique contrast along functional lines.

EVENTIVE VERBS

EVENTIVE VERB CATEGORIES

413. THE EVENTIVE VERBS of PIE were subdivided into two form/function categories (albeit all but unmarked by formal differences), namely they were either *punctual* or *durative*. (Other terms are encountered for the same concepts.) The distinction hinges on whether the action or event is conceived of as requiring an elapse of time; the membership of a verb in one category or the other is therefore a matter of the meaning of the verb itself: 'look for' or 'travel' or 'carve' are inherently durative; 'find' or 'arrive' or 'stab' are inherently punctual.

However, durative events can be conceived of as POINTS in future or past time (*Alice traveled in Europe last year*, punctual in contradistinction to the durative *Alice was traveling in Europe when she met her husband*), and punctual notions readily can be used in transferred (figurative) senses which are durative: *I'm finding that Howard is possessive* is an ordinary kind of sentence, whereas *I'm finding a cat under the bed* is so odd as to be unprocessable.[1]

---

[1] Figurative uses retain most of the sense of the basic punctual verb but add some nuance: the punctual essence of 'break' is latent in *is breaking*, which has the sense of 'is approaching a punctual event more or less palpably'. In English some punctuals used as duratives have future force, as *I'm giving you five more minutes* or *He's taking the 12:15 train*. Such figurative types are not language universals. In G, for instance, the use of an aorist (that is, punctual) formation for an inherently durative notion often has the special force of 'begin to'—the *ingressive aorist*—which is unlike anything found in English.

A linguistic consequence of the real-world distinction between durative and punctual events is that although we may speak of a durative event as taking place as we talk about it, we cannot readily refer to a punctual event that way. Punctual events are pretty much necessarily referred to as having already happened or as not having happened yet, or as being habitual (which is in effect the two together; the 'gnomic aorist' of G is in this category). Note that 'has not happened yet' includes not only the simple future, but also imperatives and an array of notions collectively known as *modal* (conditionals, optatives, desideratives, conatives, debitives, precatives, and so on).

This then is the basis for the distinction, formally and functionally, between the PIE *aorist*—usually called a tense, but not in fact any such thing—and the *present/imperfect.* The PIE aorist comprised the punctuals, and as PIE had no generic future tense formation, the forms in question referred chiefly to past events. However, punctual stems occur readily in the several kinds of 'yet to happen' inflections that PIE did have, most significantly the imperative (hardly appropriate for a true 'past tense'), and also in the subjunctive and optative.

The present/imperfects—another term for the duratives—had two genuine tenses: *imperfect* ('was occurring in the past', with no information as to whether or not the action has ceased), and *present* (everything else, including future; linguists call this category *non-past,* a term which has regrettably not gained acceptance in Indo-Europeanist circles).

Thus, to use English once again as a laboratory specimen, the verb *walk* (durative) forms the simple present *is walking* and the imperfect *was walking*; it also forms an aorist *walked.* The punctual *arrive* in its literal sense forms only the aorist *arrived*; the so-called present *arrives* is in fact never present-time but only future (*The train arrives at 3:05*) or habitual (*The 3:05 always arrives late*); and the forms appropriate to the present/imperfect system, *is arriving* and *was arriving,* have the elaborated meanings (per the footnote on p. 446) of 'is/was closely approaching the moment of arrival'.

In PIE, the person and participle markers for the aorist and the present/imperfect formations were the same, except of course that 'primary' person endings, being markers of hic-et-nunc present time, did not occur in the aorist. Only the stems have differences, and even here several of the most basic stem-formations occur in both types. That means that the aorist of a punctual verb and the imperfect of a durative one might be formed identically. What makes _*e-dheg^{w}h-t_ 'was burning' an imperfect but _*e-g^{w}em-t_ 'arrived' an aorist is not the morphology, which is identical, but the existence of a root-present _*dheg^{w}h-ti_ 'is burning' on the one hand and the absence of any corresponding _$^{\times}$g^{w}emti_ on the other. Instead of the latter we find the present tense _*g^{w}m̥-sḱe-ti_ and _*g^{w}m̥-ye-ti_ (each with its own imperfect, _*e-g^{w}m̥-sḱe-t_ and _*e-g^{w}m̥-ye-t_). Moreover, to the root _*dheg^{w}h-_ there is an overtly-marked aorist, _*e-dhē̆g^{w}h-s-t._

CHARACTERIZED VS. UNCHARACTERIZED STEMS. These examples exemplify another important trait of the aorist vis-à-vis the present/imperfect: the most basic formations (root inflection, **447-8**, and stems with a linking vowel between root and ending, **449**) convey the inherent meaning of the root, whereas derived functions will have more elaborate ('characterized') morphology—reduplication, infixation, and so on. In the samples given here, the root _dheg_^{w}_h-_ makes a root present/imperfect, in keeping with its durative sense ('is/was burning'), but also builds a derived punctual past tense ('burned') with the overtly aoristic ('characterized') stem-marker _-s-_ (**459**). Contrariwise, the root *_g_^{w}_em-_ has a root aorist, in keeping with its punctual meaning ('arrive' or 'depart'—it is not clear which, but both are punctual), and builds a figurative present/imperfect stem ('is on the way; is going/coming') with a characterized stem in *_-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_ (**456.3**).

This morphological trait (characterized = derived/figurative) incidentally reveals mismatches between form and function in PIE on the punctual/durative axis, as well as on the stative/eventive axis as mentioned in **410**: for example, on the basis of its punctual meaning the root *_g_^{w}_hen-_ 'strike dead, slay' should be an aoristic verb, but in fact it makes a root present (*_g_^{w}_hen-ti_ 3sg. pres. > Ved. _hánti_, Hitt. _ku-(e-)en-zi_) and seemingly had no aorist at all.

a. Many notions are of course versatile as to state vs. action, and as to duration. For example a root 'fill' in a language like PIE might equally well be a state ('is full') or an event; as an event, it might equally well be a process ('approach fullness'; durative) or a point reached ('got full; made full'). The attested morphology indicates that the PIE root *_pleH_$_1$_-_ was inherently eventive and aoristic: primitive *_e-pleH_$_1$_-t(o)_ (root aor.: Ved. _aprāt_ 'made full', Hom. _πλῆτο_ 'got full') vs. a characterized (derived) pres. *_pl̥-ne-H_$_1$_-ti_ 'fills', imperf. *_e-pl̥-ne-H_$_1$_-t_ (Ved. _pr̥ṇā́ti_).

Verbs which might be either transitive or intransitive, but with the detail that the transitive object stands as intransitive subject (like English _fill_, _break_, _burn_, _cook_) are known in some grammatical traditions as _middle verbs_. In PIE morphosyntax, it appears that such roots were inherently intransitive; the transitive agnates were formed by characterized stems. See also **414b**.

414. VOICE. The endings of eventive stems conveyed a nuance traditionally called _active_ voice and _middle_ (less aptly, _medio-passive_) voice. The latter is represented by the Hitt., Toch., G, Celtic, and InIr. middle; the same or similar endings are found in the passive paradigms of InIr., G, Celt., and Go.; and in the L deponent/passive. In PIE itself there was no true passive, that is, a type of morphosyntax with the direct (or indirect) object as the subject of the verb, with an agent in an oblique case. In the several IE languages that have them, the forms used to express the passive are different and grew up independently.

The middle was used for actions in which the subject was intimately concerned—what one did to oneself (the reflexive middle); for oneself; with one's own possessions; what one felt oneself, and so on. Thus both Ved.

yájati act. and *yájate* midd. mean 'worships, venerates, performs a rite': the active forms would be used of a priest, or of a deity cast in the role of mediator; the middle would be used of the worshipper himself. The distinction is easily observed from G usage as well. In both G and InIr., however, the contrast between active and middle is often subtle if not altogether absent.

a. In some forms the middle developed a special sense, for example **sek*^{w}*etor* orig. *'keeps in sight' (root **sek*^{w}- 'see, view') but already in PIE with the sense 'follows'—perhaps specifically a hunting term—whence G ἕπεται, L *sequitur*, Ved. *sacate*, OIr. *sechithir* all 'follows'. This verb is incidentally an example of a whole type, the so-called deponent verbs, that is, verbs which occur only in the middle voice. They are found in all IE languages that preserve the active/middle distinction in more than remnants, but L is peculiar in that the old middle function (in ossified form) is confined to deponents, and the middle forms that contrast with actives are only PASSIVE, a distinctly different category.

b. The middle had an important additional use in PIE in connection with the so-called middle verbs mentioned in 413a, namely those verbs in which the grammatical subject is the undergoer rather than the agent. The most basic formation was typically in the middle voice, as befit the involvement, as it were, of the subject in the action. By contrast, the derived (characterized) transitive forms were active or middle as the occasion demanded.

415. MOOD. The *moods* of the eventive verbs in PIE are traditionally listed as *indicative, subjunctive, optative*, and *imperative*, as seen in Greek and Indo-Iranian. Evidence suggests (533) that the *irreales moods* (subjunctive and optative) were limited to eventive verbs, and possibly the same was true of the imperative also; but in daughter languages stative irreales formations patterned on the eventives early grew up. The functions of the subjunctive and optative are best observed from Homeric usage, which agrees in its main lines with that of the Vedas. In Italic and Germanic the old optative becomes the all-purpose irreales mood, familiarly known as the *subjunctive* (but unrelated to the PIE, G, and InIr. mood of that name, an unfortunate terminological confusion). The PIE subjunctive is lost in Gmc. altogether, but in Italic it becomes the *future tense*. In classical Skt. like Gmc. the subjunctive disappears (except for the first person, in a special use[1]), the optative remaining as the sole irreales paradigm. In G, contrariwise, the use of the optative is on the wane in the Hellenistic period, being infrequent in the New Testament, and a few centuries later it disappeared.[2] In the

---

[1] The grammars call the forms imperative, but functionally they are more in the nature of inviting a command: *nahyāni* was therefore not something like 'tie, O self' but rather as in colloquial English 'How about I tie it?' or 'Maybe I should tie it . . . ?', both of which even in English are in fact more subjunctive than imperative in feel.

[2] The process was helped along by phonological developments: a good many pivotal forms, for example φέροις and φέρῃς, φέροι and φέρῃ, had become homophonous by the 5th or 6th century AD.

modern Germanic languages—English included, despite reports to the contrary[1]—the subjunctive (PIE optative) is alive and well.

In Hitt. there are the usual imperatives, but no trace of any special morphology for irreales forms. This has been much commented upon; but the PIE subjunctive obviously evolved late in the history of PIE, and the opt. originally was structurally very different from its appearance in the familiar classical languages (see **533**).

416. THE INJUNCTIVE (OR CONJUNCTIVE) MOOD. In Vedic and in the earliest Avestan, and likewise in Homer, there are verbs that have the form of augmentless (**441**) imperfects and aorists. As these sometimes have irreales force and are particularly notable as the verb form occurring in negative imperatives (introduced by a particle, Ved. *mā́*, G *μή*), for a long time they have been supposed to constitute a separate formal/functional irreales category, known as the *injunctive* (or *conjunctive*) *mood.* Some scholars, while doubting the existence of a distinct functional category on a par with the subjunctive and optative, use *injunctive* or *conjunctive* as a short expression for 'augmentless past indicative forms with irreales force'.

The facts are significantly otherwise: we have here verbs marked for person and voice only, and lacking any mark for mood or tense. The misidentification of the forms as past tense comes in part from failing to recognize that the PIE secondary person endings are the GENERIC endings (**419-21**). Verbs unmarked for tense and mood play a specific role in PIE syntax: on the evidence of Homeric and Vedic, in a sequence of verb forms having the same tense or mood only the first verb was marked fully for such categories; subsequent verbs, as long as the categories remained unchanged, were marked for person and voice only. There are two other uses for tenseless-moodless forms: in negative imperatives, tense and mood are obviously inapplicable; and sometimes tense and mood are simply left unspecified, for example in the Vedas in ritual mantras.

In Vedic the distribution is particularly clear:

dadāti . . . *carat* 'gives (3sg.pres.act.indic.) . . . wanders (3sg.act.)';
pibā . . . *sadaḥ* 'drink (2sg.pres.act.imper.) . . . sit (2sg.act.)';
śṛṇavaḥ . . . *dhāt* 'may you listen (2sg.pres.act.subj.) . . . may [the sacrifice] bestow (3sg.act.)';
pári no vṛjyāḥ . . . *pári gāt* 'may [the spear] miss us (3sg.act. precative) . . . may [his malevolence] pass by (3sg.act.)';
apacat . . . *pibat* '[Agni] cooked (3sg.imperf.act.indic.) . . . [Indra] drank (3sg.act.)'.

---

[1] It is commonly stated that the subjunctive is extinct in English 'or nearly so'. It is true that there are few FORMS that are distinctively subjunctive, but too firm an insistence on the extinction of subjunctive as a CATEGORY means analyzing a sentence like *Suppose I came early—would that be a help?* as using a past tense verb to refer to a future event. This palpable absurdity is easily avoided if we recognize here a (tenseless) subjunctive rather than a past indicative.

The assumption that a Vedic-type pattern historically underlies Homeric syntax explains a number of seemingly unrelated facts. For example, it has long been remarked that the augment is omitted (as it is usually put) most often in narratives; its omission is less frequent in speeches, and very rare in proverbs and gnomic utterances. But it is exactly in narratives that sequences of verbs sharing tense and mood are most common, and, at the other extreme, gnomes and proverbs are by their nature independent of the discourse in which they crop up. There is no denying that Homeric syntax is much less consistent than Vedic in the handling of these reduced forms. That may be the result of changing syntax, but subsequent redaction is partly to blame, as editors sought to normalize the text by inserting augments wherever the meter allowed it.

A similar kind of syntax is evident in Old Irish: in a sequence of conditional predications only the first verb is in the subjunctive and the rest are in the indicative. This may be all that is left of the old rule; but as the bulk of OIr. attestation consists of disconnected glosses, it would not in any case reveal much about discourse. Enough remains to make it clear that the syntax of G and Vedic is not a shared innovation, but an inheritance from PIE.

a. THE HISTORICAL PRESENT. It has been convincingly argued that the *historical present*—the use of present tense verbs in narrative—is an outgrowth of the PIE system of reduced verb marking in sequences discussed above. This accounts for the total absence of the historical present from Homer, a text dating from a time when the role of forms unmarked for tense and mood was still well-defined. When such a system was becoming obsolete, the obvious way to rationalize something like λεῖπε 3sg.inj. was to add an augment and make it into an unambiguous imperfect. But it could just as easily be worked into the emerging tense system by turning it into λείπει, an unambiguous present. Evidence in favor of this interpretation is that in early IE texts, unlike our own concept of the device, the 'historical present' is typically introduced by a regular past-tense form: ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ τὸ φρούριον καὶ τοὺς φύλακας ἐκβάλλουσιν is good Greek but 'They captured the fort and drive out the garrison' is inconceivable English. Conversely, in ancient IE languages the lengthy sequences of historical present verbs that occur in present-day languages are unknown. It is not clear whether the L historical present is a domestic product with a history similar to G, or an imitation of G.

417. TENSE. The relative time of an action may be marked in various ways, by adverbs ('already') and conjunctions ('and then...') as well as by specific verb forms. In PIE only the durative eventive verbs had distinctive forms marking relative time of the action: 'right now' (sometimes known by the tag *hic et nunc*), and 'at that time' (with or without the additional nuance of 'still'). These two categories are familiarly known as the *present* and *imperfect tenses*, respectively.

As remarked in 413, PIE did not have any future tense as such, but of course a variety of utterances in all languages refer to events that are neither past nor hic-et-nunc. These include commands, expectations, wishes, possibilities, and conditions. The term 'future tense' is usually reserved for such expressions as convey the unshaded conviction of the speaker that an event will take place. In PIE what is known as the present tense probably filled that function, as it continued to do in the early Gmc. languages. In addition, the subjunctive and the imperative all refer to actions which will take place in the future if they take place at all. Likewise PIE had secondary (derived) verb stems with conditional, hortatory, and desiderative force, all necessarily future; in Indic, G, and Ital. the optative stems were worked into the overall paradigmatic scheme of tenses and stems, and in InIr. and G the desiderative formation evolved into the generic future tense. (Exactly the same thing happened in English: the OE etymon of the usual marker of the unshaded future, *will*, meant '[would] want to'. Put differently, *will* is etymologically a desiderative, and optative to boot.)

As for verb forms referring particularly to anterior events, there were two. Their formations are similar in many details; they were marked with generic ('secondary') person-endings, and in G, Arm., and InIr. were embellished with a prefix known as the augment: the *imperfect* is the anterior tense of durative verbs (and as such is the only true tense in the whole system). The *aorist* often refers to an anterior punctual event, or to a durative event as the point of beginning (*ingressive aorist*); the point of completion (*resultative aorist*); or, more generally, a past durative action viewed in summary. Exactly the same thing is seen in the simple past of durative verbs in English and other modern European languages—English for example lacks the ingressive aorist, but *Wagner wrote an average of five letters a day* is a resultative; and *George V reigned for 26 years*; *Einstein played the violin* are aoristic summaries of durative eventives.

It is important to remember that anterior reference is not the essential function of the aorist, from the PIE point of view; the aorist freely names potential or otherwise future events when it occurs in moods (subjunctive, optative, imperative).

The tense values assumed for the parent speech are substantially those observed in Homeric. In L the aorist and the PIE perfect (actually stative; **410**, **509**) merge formally and functionally to form a completive past, and apart from the distinction in use between imperfect and perfect, which still survives in the Romance languages, the L tenses are purely temporal. In general the tendency in most of the IE languages has been to use the simple tenses for distinctions of time, leaving the *aspect* of the action—punctual vs. durative, completed vs. uncompleted, habitual vs. incidental, intentional vs. inadvertent, and so on—either unexpressed or expressed by different means. In the Slavic languages there is a system of aspects, embodied in two parallel conjugations known as 'imperfective' and 'perfective'; the function of the latter has much in common with certain values (but by no means all) of the old aorist.

There were no tenses of RELATIVE TIME, that is, with reference to time other than that of the speaker, like the L pluperfect and future perfect; nor past and future forms of the true (present) perfect, like the G pluperfect and future perfect. As indicated before, such nuances could all be expressed —but not through verb morphology.

418. NON-FINITE FORMS. The parent speech formed active and middle participles to eventive STEMS. Thus, since they are built to the same stem, the present and imperfect tenses do not form separate participles; but every primary and secondary stem—causative, desiderative, and the rest—might have its own participle:

1. Active participles, formed with the suffix **-ont-/-n̥t-*, whose formation is discussed in detail in 554-6. This is very widely attested in IE languages, including Hitt.; its absence from Celtic, where it is attested only in non-verbal forms (for example *car(a)e*$^{\mathrm{H}}$ /kaρe/ 'friend'), is striking.

2. Middle participles, formed with the suffixes **-meno-*, **-mno-* (560), simple thematics. They are much less widely attested than the active participles, being wholly absent in Celtic, Slavic, and Germanic, and the formation is found in Italic and Anatolian only in fugitive and disputed remnants.

a. Infinitives (551-3) did not exist as such in PIE, nor gerunds. Nomina actionis based on roots belonging to a number of different stems could enter into a variety of relationships with other nouns (as in NE *his departure for France* or *the expectation of arrival* and so on). But as in the case of English nomina actionis, as exemplified by *reject, rejection*; *expect, expectation*; *respect, respect*; *conflict, cónflict*, and so on, there was to begin with no paradigmatic system.

PERSONAL ENDINGS OF THE EVENTIVE VERB

419. The personal endings that are common to several verb categories are for convenience discussed in advance of the treatment of tense stem formations in G and L.

The two sets of endings traditionally known as *primary* and *secondary* are so called from their distribution (clearest in InIr., G, and Hitt., but discernable in Gmc. and Ital.). Primary endings occur in the present and future indicative; secondary endings occur in the preterital tenses and the optative, with fluctuation in the subjunctive. The terms themselves indicate that the primary endings were imagined by G grammarians to be somehow basic, the secondary endings somehow derived from them or otherwise subordinate. Unhappily, this is backwards: the 'secondary' endings of traditional grammar are in fact BASIC, what linguists call *primary*; and the 'primary' endings are DERIVED FROM the 'secondary' (basic) forms by the addition of one or another present-time marker. That is, they are what linguists would normally call *secondary*.

It may strike a speaker of a modern European language as perplexing that the forms proper to the present indicative would be derived from forms proper to past action or unreal action, but that is the situation not only in PIE but in a large number of the world's languages. A correct appreciation of the relationship of the two sets of endings explains why the optative is marked with 'past tense endings': the endings in question were not specifically past tense, rather they are the GENERIC or UNMARKED endings. It also explains their role in the so-called injunctive forms, **416**, which are not past tense forms but tenseless ones.

420. TABLE OF THE ACTIVE PERSONAL ENDINGS

A. *Secondary*

	PIE	Ved.	Av.	Hitt.	G	OL	Go.	OCS	Lith.
1*sg.*	-m	-m	-m	-nun	-ν	-m	-∅		-u
	-m̥	-am	-am	-un	-α		-u	-ŭ	-mi
2	-s	-s	-s	-š	-ς	-s	-s	-∅	-si
3	-t	-t	-t	-t	-∅	-d	-∅	-∅	-∅
1*du.*	-wē̆	-vā̆	-va	—	—	—	-u, -wa	-vě	-va
2	-tom	-tam	?	—	-τον	—	-ts	-ta	-ta
3	-tām	-tām	-təm	—	-τᾱν	—	—	-te, -ta	—
1*pl.*	-mē̆	-mā̆	-ma	-wen	-μεν	*-mos	-m(a)	-mŭ	-me
2	-te	-ta(na)	-ta	-ten	-τε	*-tes?	-þ	-te	-te
3	-nt	-n(t)	-n		-ν	-nt	-n(a)	[+ nas]	—
	-n̥t	-at	-at						
	-r̥	-ur							
	-ēr			-er		-ēre			

B. *Primary*

	PIE	Ved.	Av.	Hitt.	G	OL	Go.	OCS	Lith.
1*sg.*	-oH₂	-āmi	-ā(mi)		-ω	-ō	-a	-ǫ	-u
	-mi	-mi	-mi	-mi	-μι	-m	-m	-mĭ	-mi
2	-si	-si, -ṣi	-hi, -ši	-ši	-ς	-s	-s	-si, -šĭ	-si
					-εις				
3	-ti	-ti	-ti	-zi	-τι	-t	-t/þ	-tŭ	
	-i				-ι			-∅	-∅
1*du.*	-wos	-vas	-vaihi	—	—	—	-os	-vě	-va
2	-tH₁es	-thas	?	—	-τον	—	-ts	-ta	-ta
3	-tes	-tas	-tō	—	-τον	—	—	-te, -ta	—
1*pl.*	-mos	-mas(i)	-maihi	-weni	-μες	*-mos	-m	-mŭ	-me
2	-te	-tha(na)	-θa	-teni	-τε	*-tes?	-þ	-te	-te
3	-nti	-nti	-nti	-(a)nzi	-ντι	-nt	-nd	-[+ nas]tŭ	—
	-n̥ti	-ati	-aiti		*-ατι				

A dash in a column means that the CATEGORY is missing in the language; for example, there is no 3rd person dual in Go. (two subjects construe with a 3pl. verb). A zero (∅) means that the category is morphologically unmarked ('endingless'). A question mark means that the form is presumed to have existed, but is unattested.

The two rows of forms for the 1sg endings are for thematic and athematic, in that order.

The notation [+ nas] in the OCS column means that the ending includes different preceding vowels which are always nasalized.

The 3pl. forms are explained in the text.

421. Most of the primary endings consist of the secondary ending plus a following element. This is *-*i* for the singular endings and the 3pl. In the case of the 1pl., *-*s* is added to the *o*-grade of an element which is *-*me* in thematic stems, *-*mé* in athematic ones. Evidence for the 1du. is scanty, but indicates 1du. *-*we*, *-*wos*, parallel to the 1pl. The marker *-*s* does not mark 'plural'—it is found on several duals; it marks rather 'real present' or the like.

There is no formal distinction between primary and secondary endings of the 2pl.

The makeup of neither the 2,3du. secondary nor the corresponding primary endings is confidently known. The 2,3du. primary appear to be derived with the same *-*s* as the 1du. and 1pl., though most of the morphology is unexplained. As will be seen (**432-3**, **435-8**), in the MIDDLE the primary endings are differently derived from the secondary, but agree in certain broad ways.

422. THEMATIC present and imperfect indicative active. Illustrative sample paradigms:

Present:

	PIE	Vedic	G	L	Go.	OCS	Hittite
sg.							
1	bheroH_2[1]	bhárāmi[1] (Av. spasyā[5])	*φέρω*[1]	legō[2]	baira[1]	nesǫ[3]	pí-eš-ki-mi[4]
2	bheresi	váhasi[6]	*φέρεις*	legis	bairis	neseši	pí-iš-ki-ši
3	bhereti	bhárati		legit	bairiþ	nesetŭ	pí-eš-ki-iz-zi
	bherei		*φέρει*			nese	
du.							
1	bherowos	cárāvas[7] (AV)			bairos	nesevě	
2	bheretH_1es	bhárathas	*φέρετον*		bairats	neseta	
3	bheretes	váhatas	*φέρετον*			nesete, -ta	
pl.							
1	bheromos	bharāmasi cárāmas	*φέρομεν* *φέρομες*	legimus	bairam	nesemŭ	pí-eš-ga-u-e-ni
2	bherete	bháratha vádathana[8]	*φέρετε*	legitis	bairiþ	nesete	pí-eš-kit$_9$-te-ni
3	bheronti	bháranti	*φέρουσι* Dor. *φέροντι*	legunt	bairand	nesǫtŭ	pí-eš-kán-zi

[1] 'Carry', PIE *bher-.

[2] 'Gather', PIE *leg-; for the L reflex of *bhereti see (**485**).

[3] 'Carry', PIE *H_1neḱ-.

[4] Iterative-frequentative 'am giving', something like /peskimi/ < *payskemi, the -*šk*- derivative of *pa-a-i* 'gives'.

[5] 'I see', like L *speciō*, an example of the inherited type in Av. (where also -*aimi*, corresponding to the Indic form, is common).

[6] 'Convey', PIE *weǵh-.

[7] 'We two wander'; PIE *k^wel-.

[8] 'You speak', PIE *wed- or *H_2wed-.

		PIE	Vedic	Greek	Hittite
Imperfect	1*sg.*	ebherom	abharam	ἔφερον	ak-ku-uš-ki-nu-un[1]
	2	ebheres	ábharas	ἔφερες	i-ya-aš, i-ya-at[2]
	3	ebheret	abharat	ἔφερε?	pí-eš-ki-it
		ebhere		ἔφερε?	
	1*du.*	ebherowe	vṛheva[3]		
	2	ebheretom	ábhavatam	ἐφέρετον	
	3	ebheretām	ábhavatām	ἐφερέτην ἐφερέτᾱν	
	1*pl.*	ebherome	ábharāma	ἐφέρομεν	i-ya-u-en
	2	ebherete	ábhavata	ἐφέρετε	pí-eš-kit$_9$-tin
	3	ebheront	ábharan	ἔφερον	pí-eš-kir

There is no trace of the PIE Imperfect in Latin; see **498**.

1. 'I was drinking', /ak^{w}skinun/ or the like.
2. 'You went'. The ending *-š* is inherited.
3. (With preverb *vi-*) 'may we two tear to bits', 1du.opt. of *vṛhati*. (This is the only 1du. thematic verb form in the RV with a secondary ending.)

423. ATHEMATIC present and imperfect indicative active. Examples:

A. Root inflection: **ey-* 'go'

		PIE	Vedic	Greek	Latin	Hittite[1]
Present:	1*sg.*	éymi	émi	εἶμι	eō	e-ip-mi
	2	éysi	éṣi	εἶ	īs	e-ip-ši, e-ip-ti
	3	éyti	éti	εἶσι	it	e-ip-zi
					OL īt	
	1*pl.*	imós	imás(i)	ἴμεν	īmus	ip-pu-u-e-ni
	2	ité	ithá	ἴτε	ītis	e-ip-te-(e-)ni
	3	yonti	yanti?		eunt	ap-pa-(a-)an-zi
		yenti	yánti?			
				ἴᾱσι ἶσι (rare)		
Imperfect:[2]	1*sg.*	eeym̥	ā́yam	ἦια, ἤιειν		e-ip-pu-(u-)un
	2	eeys	ā́is (AV)	ἤιεισθα, ἤιεις		e-ip-ta
	3	eeyt	ā́it	ἦιε (Hom.) ἦιει(ν) (Att.)		e-ip-ta
	1*pl.*	eyme	atakṣma[3]	ἦιμεν		e-ip-pu-en[4]
	2	eyte	ā́itana	ἦιτε		e-ip-tin
	3	eyent	ā́yan?			
		eyont	āyan?	ἤι(ε)σαν *etc.*		
		eyēr				e-ip-pí-ir

1. Athem. verb *ep-/ap-* 'take'. (The Hitt. verb corresponding to Ved. *émi* is a stem *i-ya-* which is furthermore deponent.) The distribution of grades (*e*-grade in all forms except the 3pl. as well as some non-finite forms, such as the pple. *ap-pa-an-za*) is the most typical of several patterns. PIE **eH$_1$p-*/**H$_1$p-*; cf. Ved. *āp-*, G ἅπτω (perhaps), L *apīscor*.
2. No Latin forms reflect the PIE imperf.
3. 'We fashioned' (pres. *tákṣati* 3pl.). The form for 'we went', *ā́ima*, occurs in the later language.
4. Once *a-ap-pu-en*.

B. Reduplicated inflection: **dhe-dheH$_1$-* 'put'

		PIE	Vedic	Greek
Present:	1*sg.*	dhedheH$_1$mi	dádhāmi	*τίθημι*[1]
	2	dhedheH$_1$si	dádhāsi	*τίθης*
	3	dhedheH$_1$ti	dádhāti	*τίθητι* (Dor.) *τίθησι* (Att.-Ion.)
	1*pl.*	dhedhḤ$_1$mos	dadhmási[2]	*τίθεμεν, -μες*
	2	dhedhḤ$_1$te	dhatthá[2]	*τίθετε*
	3	dhedhH$_1$ṇti	dádhati[3]	*τίθεντι* (Dor.) *τιθέᾱσι* (Att.)
Imperfect:	1*sg.*	edhedheH$_1$m	adadhām	*ἐτίθην*
	2	edhedheH$_1$s	ádadhās	*ἐτίθης* (Hom.), *ἐτίθεις*
	3	edhedheH$_1$t	ádadhāt	*ἐτίθη* (Hom.), *ἐτίθει*
	1*pl.*	edhedhḤ$_1$me	*Note 4*	*ἐτίθεμεν*
	2	edhedhḤ$_1$te	ádatta	*ἐτίθετε*
	3	edhedhH$_1$ṛ[5]	adadhur	
		edhedhH$_1$ṇt?		*ἔτιθεν* (Dor.) *ἐτίθεσαν* (Att.-Ion.)

1. With change of the reduplicating vowel to -ι-, **443.2A**.
2. The Indic deletion of *-i-* < **-Ḥ-* in the reduplicated presents is an innovation already well under way in the RV; the expected development is seen in, say, *dadhidhvé* 2pl.midd. In the perfect, contrariwise, the ending *-ima*, originally found in seṭ roots, is generalized. Note that this crisscross leveling is found in the form in which the ending LEAST distinguishes the redup. present from the perf.: inherited *dadhima* 1pl. could be either (augmentless) imperf. or perf. After the levelings, *dadhima* became unambiguously perf., *dadhma* unambiguously imperf. (In non-laryngeal roots the ambiguities remained: *juhuma* 'pour' could be either imperf. or perf.)
3. Zero grade is typical for the 3pl. of the reduplicated class but is occasionally found in other classes, as *tákṣati* 'they fashion' (**423A** note 3).
4. The 1pl. imperf. of the reduplicated class is not attested in the RV. For this paradigm it would be *adadhma*.
5. The 3pl. imperf. *-ur* is usually taken as an innovation, but see **429**. —The RV attests one nasal form, *abibhran* 'they were carrying' (pres. *bibhrati*) instead of the expected *abibhrat**.

C. *new*-suffix: **r̥-new-* (or **H$_3$r̥-new-*) 'rise'

Present	PIE	Vedic	Greek	Hittite
1*sg.*	ṛnewmi	ṛṇomi	*ὄρνῡμι*	ar-nu-mi
2	ṛnewsi	tanoṣi[1]	*ὄρνῡς*	ar-nu-ši, -ut-ti
3	ṛnewti	ṛṇoti	*ὄρνῡσι*	ar-nu-(uz-)zi
1*pl.*	ṛnumos	tanmasi[2]	*ὄρνυμεν*	ar-nu-um-me-ni[3]
2	ṛnute	aśnutha[4]	*ὄρνυτε*	ar-nu-ut-te-ni
3	ṛnwenti	ṛṇvánti?	Dor. *-νυντι*, Att. *-νύᾱσι*	
	ṛnwonti	ṛṇvanti? ṛṇvati?	Hom. *-νυουσι*	(a-)ar-nu-(wa-)an-zi

The notes and the paradigms of the imperfect are on the following page.

Imperfect:	PIE	Vedic		Greek	Hittite
1*sg.*	ṛnewṃ[5]	kṛṇavam[6]		*ὤρνῡν*	ar-nu-nu-un
2	ṛnews	ákṛṇos		*ὤρνῡς*	pa-aḫ-ḫa-aš-ša-nu-ut[7]
3	ṛnewt	ákṛṇot		*ὤρνῡ*	ar-nu-ut
			Hom.	*ὤρνυε*	
1*pl.*	ṛnume	*Note 8*		*ὤρνυμεν*	wa-aḫ-nu-um-me-en[9]
2	ṛnute	akṛṇuta		*ὤρνυτε*	
		akṛṇota(na)[10]			ar-nu-ut-tin
3	ṛnwent	ákṛṇvan?			
	ṛnwont	ákṛṇvan?	Hom.	*ὤρνυον*	ar-nu-e-ir
			Att.-Ion.	*ὤρνυσαν*	
				ὤρνυν	

1. 'Stretch', PIE *_tṇ-new-si_, root *_ten-_.

2. The expected endings *_-umasi_ act., *_-umahe_ midd. do not occur; the *u*-less endings are probably by analogy with redup. *dadhmasi* (**423B** note 2).

3. After *-u-* the ending *-men(i)* in place of usual *-wen(i)* is regular in Hitt. The significance of the highly consistent double consonant writing (*-um-me-ni*, as here) is unclear.

4. 'Attain' < *_H_1ṇḱ-nu-_, root *_H_1neḱ-_.

5. The forms are quoted here without the augment. (The history of the augmented forms in the daughter languages can be framed only in terms of specific reconstructions: the developments which start from *_e-H_3ṛ-new-_ will be quite different from those which start from *_e-r-new-_ or *_e-ṛ-new-_.

6. There are remarkably few Rigvedic imperfects built to this stem class, even to well-attested present stems. The only nearly complete paradigm is to this verb, *kṛṇóti* 'makes', PIE *_k^wer-_, which has no cognates in G or L.

7. That is, /pahsnut/ 'you protected'.

8. There are no 1pl. forms in the RV; if it occurred, the 1pl. would probably be *ákṛṇuma**.

9. 'We turned' (transitive).

10. The full grade stem in a pl. form is remarkable.

ENDINGS

424. FIRST PERSON SINGULAR. *Secondary ending:* *_-m_ after vowels, *_-m̥_ after cons.; L *-m*, G *-ν*, *-α*. In Hom. ἦα 'I was' imperf. < *_e-H_1esm̥_) and in G generally in the aor., as ἔλῡσα. In Ved. *ā́sam* athem. 'I was', for example, there is the question of whether *-am* rather than *-a* is regular from *_-m̥_ in final position, or imported from thematic imperfects like *abharam* 'I carried' < *_e-bher-o-m_, and aorists like *avocam* 'I said' < *_e-we-wk^w-o-m_. (A regular development seems more likely. If the spread of *-m* was analogical, it is hard to understand how it could have passed over the perf. 1sg. in *-a* < *_-H_2e_.) G ἐτίθην 'I put' < *_-dheH$_1$-m̥_, like the acc. of *e*H_2-stems (**263.3a**), shows no evidence of a syllabic nasal, though some laryngealists would trace *-θην* to PG *_-t^he-en_, with *_-en_ < *_-H_1m̥_ (**100a**).

Primary ending: *_-mi_ in athematic forms; *_-oH_2_ (traditionally *_-ō_) in thematic, where *_-o-_ is the thematic vowel, *-H_2* the person marker. So G *εἰμί*, *τίθημι* but *φέρω*, *λέγω*. In InIr. the *-mi* was extended to the thematic type, being added to the original ending in -*ā* < *-*oH*$_2$. This process is complete in the earliest known Indic, but still in progress in Avestan, where -*ā* and -*āmi* occur side by side. In OCS and Lith. the old primary ending is found in very few verbs, such as OCS *esmĭ* 'I am', *damĭ* 'I give' (where the ending is conservative) and *vĕmĭ* 'I know' < **woydmi* (an eventive ending on a stative stem; *vĕdĕ*, a more conservative form, is also attested, 512). The nasal vowel originally proper to the secondary paradigms, PIE *-*om*, was generalized to the thematic presents, exemplified by *nesǫ*; this presupposes *-*ō-m* (cf. the *ā*-stem acc.sg. *ženǫ* 262) which reveals its thematic primary-ending basis. In Gmc. the only remnant of the athematic ending is in the verb 'be', PGmc. **emm* < **H*$_1$*esmi* (Go. *im*, OE *eom*, less directly OHG *bim*) 'I am'. In L -*mi* is not unambiguously represented but it is probably seen in *sum* (**492**), where it shows the usual loss of primary -*i* (**74.2**). Some feel that the -*m* of *sum* is the secondary ending, though in view of the general L tendency to replace secondary endings with primary ones, such an interpretation is no more likely than necessary. In *inquam* 'indeed', by contrast, we might have the secondary ending appropriate to the optative, the form being etymologically **en-sk*^{w}*-ām* 'I might say', root **sek*^{w}-. For iambic shortening in *volo* 'wish', *nescio* 'not know' (influenced by *sciŏ*), and the spread of short -*o*, see **84**.

a. The primary ending in the G them. opt., as in *φέροιμι*, is not a reflex of the original formation with its secondary ending, *-*oy(H*$_1$*)ṃ*; neither is the rare -*οιν* (as in *τρέφοιν* Eur.), nor even the epigraphic -OIA (Arc. *εξελαυνοια* 'I would drive out', arguably the single most famous verb form in G). The usual form, -*οιμι*, is an importation of the primary ending bodily; -*οιν* and -*οια* are genuine secondary forms of the ending, but added to a stem whose form is influenced by 2sg. -*οις*, 3sg. -*οι*. The unaltered reflex of the etymon would have been *-*oya*, later *-*oa*, and finally **φέρω* homophonous with the indicative. See also 541, especially **b**.

425. SECOND PERSON SINGULAR. *Secondary* *-*s* is unambiguously attested in Ved. *ábharas* 'you carried', *adā́s* aor. 'you gave', G imperf. ἔφερες, ἐδείκνῡς, ἐδίδως. Likewise L *erās*, historically an opt., 539.3 (cf. Go. *nimais* opt. 'may you take' < *-*oys*, 539.2). In Hitt. this ending is seen only in thematic preterites (as in *da-aš-ki-eš* 'you used to take'), and not regularly even there. Usually the Hitt. 2sg.pret. is indistinguishable from the 3sg.pret., as in *pí-eš-ki-it* 'you/he used to give', and this is uniformly the case in the athematic type: *e-eš-ta* (/est/; the -*a* is a dummy, 31) 'you were', just like *e-eš-ta* 'he was'.

The *primary endings* are attested in Hitt. -*ši*, InIr. *-*si* (Ved. -*si*, -*ṣi*, Av. -*hi*, -*šī*), and Lith. -*si*. OCS -*šĭ* is enigmatic, as the vowel points to *-*ī* or a diphthong. The Gmc. ending (as in Go. -*s*) is ambiguous, but on the evidence of the unambiguous 3rd persons, q.v., it is economical to assume that the regular Gmc. loss of final short vowels resulted in homophony between the primary and secondary forms.

The WGmc. form *-st* (for example OE *þú berist* 'thou bearest') arose early but became general only within the historical period. It is usually explained as a metanalysis of the enclitic pronoun as in **beristū* 'you carry' (next to **þū beris*), but metanalysis requires structural ambiguity and there is none in **beristū*. The 2sg. ending *-st* was phonologically regular in the statives whose roots ended in apical stops, **þū waist* 'you know', **þū mōst* 'you may'; in THESE forms the enclitics **waistū*, **mōstū* were ambiguous, and from here they spread.

The expected forms in G would have lost the *-*s*- intervocalically, leading first to *φερει < *-*esi* and *δεικνῡι (or *-νευι < *-*newsi*), *τιθηι, *διδωι, and so on. In all cases the sibilant has been restored, reimported from the secondary endings where it survived because it was final. There is a discrepancy between the thematic and athematic types in the way this remodeling was carried out. The -ς was simply added to the inherited form in the thematic type, thus *φερει → φέρεις (a genuine diphthong, as revealed in Aeolic), but the secondary shape was taken over whole in the athematic types: -ῡς, -ης, -ως rather than $^{\times}$-ῡις, $^{\times}$-ηις, $^{\times}$-ωις. This paradox is resolved under 3sg., **426**.

Ital. -*s*, on the unambiguous evidence from the *i*-less forms of Sab. in the 3rd persons, is from *-*si*, with loss of the final *-*i*. This loss is seen even in very short forms, like *es* 'you are' (Plautine scansion guarantees *ess*) < **essi* and *vel* 'or' < **well* < **wels* < **welsi* 'you wish'.

a. An original 2sg. primary form continues unaltered in Att.-Ion. εἶ 'you are' < **esi* (= Ved. *ási*, Av. *ahi*); it incidentally shows the PIE treatment of long consonants (apart from a sequence of two apicals, **212**) arising in morpheme sequences. But an odd shape is always liable to therapeutic recomposition, which is exactly what leads to Hom. ἐσσί. Ironically, this form, a product of analogical remodeling, preserves the only instance of unaltered 2sg. *-*si* in G. (It must date from a very early period, prior to the regular G phonetic changes in **s*, **172**, **227.2**. And that also means that ἐσσί and ἐ(h)ί existed side by side for a surprisingly long time.)

b. Homeric forms like διδοῖς 'you give' could be coinages in imitation of φέρεις, or they could be the Osthoff reflex (**63.2**) of **didōys* ← **didō(h)i* < **didōsi* (if **didōys* took shape early enough). Either way, they hint that a 2sg. like **didōy* was in the air. —The loss of -*s*- between vowels obviously created special problems in the 2sg., as is revealed by other neologisms in Hom.: διδοῖσθα 'you give' and, slightly differently arrived-at, τίθησθα 'you put' and φῆσθα 'you say'; the ending -σθα is imported from the perf., **514.2**. Somewhat later there is still evidence of flux, as attested by such forms as ἄμελγες 'you milk' and σῡρίσδες 'you whistle' (Theocritus). These seem to be licensed by the same patterns that led to δίδως, τίθης, and the like, though taking shape much later.

426. THIRD PERSON SINGULAR. The *secondary* *-*t* is attested as such in InIr.[1] and Hitt. In most IE languages, a final stop is lost: Go. *bairai* 'would carry', OCS *moli* aor. 'begged' (cf. pres. *bairiþ*, *molitŭ*). G is in this group

---

[1] Ved. *ā́s* 'was' 3sg. imperf., and similar athem. imperfects, lose the *-*t* through the regular truncation of consonants—any consonants—in a word-final cluster.

(**236.1**): ἔφερε, Hom. ἐδίδω, ἐδείκνῡ, as well as ἦς 'he was' < _*e-H_1s-t._ This ἦς, preserved in most dial., was replaced in Att.-Ion. by ἦν, originally the 3pl. (**493B**). It is possible that the thematic forms, or some of them anyway, were _t_-less to start with in G (below), such that the thematic and athematic types merely became more alike when for example _*edidōt_ > ἐδίδω. In Ital., final _*-t_ became _*-d_ which in U dropped altogether. So O **kúmbened** perf., **fakiiad** pres.subj.; U **dede**, O **deded** perf. 'gave', U **kuraia** subj. 'let him take care of' (cf. U **tiśit** 'it is proper' = L _decet_); OL SIED subj., FECED perf. (originally aor.). (The Praenestine FHE⁝FHAKED would be an example if it were not a forger's creation, **19**.) Subsequent to the very oldest epigraphic attestations, in all tenses and moods in L the primary ending _-t_ < _*-ti_ displaced inherited _-d_ < _*-t._

The _primary ending_ _*-ti_ is attested as such in InIr.; in Hitt., the stop was affricated before the vowel, hence _ku-en-zi_ /gwentsi/ 'he slays' < _*g^whenti_ (= Ved. _hánti_), _e-eš-zi_ /estsi/ 'he is' < _*H_1esti_ (**31**). Even though the final vowel is lost in Gmc. and Ital., some such underlying form neatly accounts for the distinction between Go. _bairiþ_ 'carries' and _bairai_ 'would carry' (PGmc. _*beriþ_ and _*berai_, respectively, < PIE _*bhereti_ and _*bheroyt_) and Ital. primary _-t_ vs. secondary _-d._ OCS _-tŭ_ is unexpected for _*-tĭ._

_T_-LESS THIRD PERSON SINGULAR ENDINGS. OCS _-tŭ_ (above) is a fixed part of the paradigm only in the athem. stems (which are few), while in thematic paradigms it is optional—though present about three quarters of the time. In Baltic, the stop is found in thematic inflection only in a small number of Old Lith. forms (since lost), and uniquely in modern Latv. _iêt_ 'goes'. This suggests that OCS and the Baltic languages were evolving in different directions from a system in which endingless thematics were commoner than they are in OCS.

In Greek, _*-ti_ is attested as expected in the athem. types, thus ἐστί 'is', φησί 'speaks', δίδωσι 'gives', τίθησι 'puts' (Dor. φᾱτί and φᾱσί, δίδωτι, τίθητι), all straightforwardly (**148.3**) from PIE _*H_1esti_, _*bheH_2ti_, _*dedeH_3ti_, _*dhedheH_1ti._ The outcomes for the thematic forms, as usually reconstructed, should have been like this:

	PIE		Proto-Greek		Greek	
	primary	_secondary_	_primary_	_secondary_	_primary_	_secondary_
2sg.	*bheresi	*ebheres	*p^herehi	*ep^heres	ˣφερει	ἐφερες
3sg.	*bhereti	*ebheret	*p^hereti	*ep^here	ˣφερεσι	ἐφερε
				Actually attested:	φερεις	ἐφερες
					φερει	ἐφερε

Now, φέρει obviously does not reflect PIE _*bhereti._ The explanation which has been standard for generations is that φέρει results from analogy, namely the interplay between primary and secondary forms of the 2nd. and 3rd. persons. The 2sg. primary looks like the secondary plus -ι-, so: ἔφερες :

φέρεις :: ἔφερε : *X*, where *X* = φέρει. Although it is an impeccable proportion, there are three weaknesses in this view. First, the pivotal form φέρεις is itself the result of an analogy, and the usually-cited pattern form for that analogy, τίθης 2sg. pres., is not only ITSELF analogical but is not easy to account for. Second (a stronger objection), in analogical restructurings of verbs it is prevailingly the 3sg. forms that are pivotal. And last, a very serious objection, it is incomprehensible that the athematic types, which inherited exactly the same pattern, failed to undergo the same remodeling of either the 2sg. or the 3sg.

A likelier explanation is that the 3sg. athematic and thematic types were in fact different from an early period, that is, that G started with a system similar to that in BS: primary **-ti* in athematic paradigms, but *t*-less **-i* (at least optionally) in thematic ones:

	PIE		Proto-Greek	
	primary	*secondary*	*primary*	*secondary*
2sg.	*bheresi	*ebheres	*p^{h}erehi	*ep^{h}eres
3sg.	*bherey	*ebhere(t?)	*p^{h}erei	*ep^{h}ere

Such an analysis has four benefits. First, motivation: with the loss of **h* in 2sg. **-ehi* < **-esi*, the 3sg. and 2sg. primary forms were homophonous, reason enough for touching up the endings. Second, an appeal to analogical remodeling is necessary for only a single form (2sg. prim. -εις). Third, it provides a flawless analogical source entirely within the thematic system for this remodeling: the solution for *X*, given ἐφερε : φερει :: ἐφερες : *X*, would be φέρεις. The trouble with assuming instead that the inherited primary **p^{h}erei* < **bheresi* was simply 'refreshed' with the *-s* of the secondary ending is that such a process cuts the ground from under the fourth and most important point: if φερει was the original form of the 3sg. primary and the basis for the thematic 2sg. primary, the reason why the thematic and athematic 2sg. developed differently is easy to see—ἐδιδω : διδωτι :: ἐδιδως : *X* is not a proportion; there is, in effect, no solution for *X* except possibly ˣδιδωστι. (Exactly how, in the athematic types, the secondary 2sg. ending pure and simple came to be used in primary paradigms remains unclear. There are proportions that work formally, as ἐφερει (3sg.imperf.) : φερεις (2sg.pres.) :: ἐδιδω : *X*, where *X* = διδως. But influence by the 3sg. secondary on the 2sg. primary seems functionally improbable for Greek.)

a. The evidence for the original distribution of *t*-less 3rd person forms is conflicting. BS as seen above points to a division along thematic/athematic lines, sharper in Baltic than in OCS, and that accords with the G evidence (if only vaguely). But it is unlikely that ALL thematic verbs were thus *t*-less, however, as if that were the case the *t*-less inflection must surely be more generally attested.

Ved. attests *t*-less 3sg. forms built to some fifteen stems, but only in the MIDDLE; and, confusingly, they are exclusively ATHEMATIC: *duhé* 'gives milk' < **dhugh-oy*, *śáye* 'is lying down' < **ḱey-oy*. (The imperf. *áśayat*, apparently but inappropriately act., is actually a papering-over of midd. **áśaya* < **e-ḱey-o*, see **436.3**). There appear to be *t*-less middles in Sab. as well, for example U *ferar* (? < **fera-or* 3sg. subj.).

Hitt. has only *-zi* and *-t* in the active, but parallel to InIr. has middle forms in both *-ta(ri)* and *-a(ri)*: *ar-ta(-ri)* 'he takes his stand', *u-wa-it-ta(-ri)* 'he appears', but *e-ša(-ri)* 'he sits', *ne-i-ya(-a-ri)* 'he turns'. In the middle, G has only forms WITH *-τ-*, as *κεῖται* (= Av. *saēte* and Skt. *śéte*—Vedic, but not yet in the RV, which has only *śáye*). Hitt. agrees with G rather than the RV: *ki-it-ta(-ri)* 'is lying down'. In fact, there is not a single instance of lexical agreement between InIr. and Hitt. on *t*-less 3rd person forms. Nothing emerges from this hubbub except the fact of the existence of *t*-less 3sg. forms.

427. FIRST PERSON PLURAL. 1pl. verbs, common in normal discourse, are rare in most kinds of ancient text—epitaphs, chronicles, epics, tax receipts, and so on. There are no attestations at all in Sab., or in Myc.; and in the RV there are fewer than 130 1pl. verbs altogether. Accordingly, the early history of this form is less well charted than most other endings.

The distinction between the primary and secondary endings in the 1sg. is not paralleled in the plural. But there has been much leveling in the daughter languages, so that any theory of the original distribution is necessarily based on some subset of the available facts. The view endorsed here is that the secondary ending was **-me*, the primary was **-mos*, *o*-grade of the former and with **-s* as the marker of primariness which is seen in several du. forms as well. Latin, with its tendency to generalize the primary endings, has only *-mus* < **-mos*. The uniform *-mŭ* of OCS has the same explanation. The leveling in favor of *-me* in Lith. is easy to explain, as it is partly due to the attraction of the 2pl., which is **-te* for both primary and secondary (**428**), and the same influence was probably at work in the history of G. (It is a cause for wonder that the influence of **-te* was not more general.) OIr. forms of the 1pl. are many and problematical, but the primary ending /-μi/ (in, say, *mór-m(a)i* 'we magnify') has a neutral *-m-* rather than a palatalized one, indicating **-mo-*; Toch. *-mäs* likewise reflects **-mos*. Germanic appears to have generalized the secondary ending along the same lines as Lith.: PIE **bherome* would give Go. *bairam* as attested, whereas **bheromos* or **bheromes* should give *ˣbairams*.

InIr. preserves the original distinction between secondary *-ma* and primary *-mas*, with two peculiarities. First, in the RV there are a number of instances, no more than 5 percent of the total, where the eventive ending scans *-mā*. This occurs more frequently in later texts than in earlier; it is an import from stative *-mā* (**514.1**) and a pseudoarchaism. Second, in PInIr. the already primary **-mas* was optionally embellished with the primary marker **-i* of the sg. endings and the 3pl., thus **-masi*. The reflex of this, *-maibi*, is the only form of the 1pl. primary ending in Av. In the RV, however, both *-masi* and *-mas* occur; *-masi* greatly preponderates—the ratio is six to one—but by the AV *-masi* makes up less than half the total, and by Epic Skt. there is no trace of the once dominant *-masi*.

No G dialect distinguishes between primary and secondary endings in the 1pl. The uniform ending is -μες in Dor. and WG, -μεν elsewhere. The former appears to be a composite of the primary and secondary forms (though some authorities trace it directly to a PIE prim. *-*mes*). The -ν of -μεν has usually been assumed to be a case of ν-movable (240) attached to *-με = Ved. -*ma*. But in fact the -ν is not particularly movable, and is better taken as part of the ending ab origine. Latterly, Hitt. has shed some light on this: Hitt. 1pl.prim. -*weni*, sec. -*wen* appears to be the same kind of thing as G -μεν; the additional element will be discussed together with the 2pl. endings, **428**. (The Hitt. variants -*meni* and -*men* occur after *u*, and are a development from **w* rather than inherited.) Parenthetically, the Hitt. forms of the 1pl. middle (437.1), -*waštat(i)*, suggest that the regular active forms of Hitt., -*wen*/-*weni* replace endings more like the InIr. paradigm, namely *-*we* secondary, *-*waš* primary.

a. Another opinion traces G -μεν and the Ved. alternative -*mā* to PIE *-*mem*, originally the secondary ending, with the same *-*m* as seen in some secondary endings of the dual. The development of *-*mem* to Ved. -*mā* is questionable; note that the *-*m* of the duals survives unchanged. (Its loss in -*mā* is tepidly explained as somehow dissimilatory.) Taking -*mā* as a relic accords ill with the pattern of attestation mentioned above. Besides, tracing Ved. -*mā* to prim. *-*mem* does not shed any light on why it is chiefly characteristic of stative forms (513, 514.1), where the contrast between primary and secondary endings was nonexistent.

428. SECOND PERSON PLURAL. The InIr. distinction between primary *-*tha* and secondary *-*ta* (Ved. -*tha* and -*ta*, Av. -*θa*, -*ta*) is thought not to be original, but to have been imported from the du. where, however, the facts are not much clearer. Much more ancient is the occasional addition in Vedic of an element -*na* (so written, but evidently to be scanned -*nā*). The enlarged form makes up about one fifth of the total; with one (very late) exception it is found only in athematic paradigms.

Before the discovery of Hitt., the enlarged forms of Indic were a mere curiosity, but Hitt. 2pl. -*ten* pret., -*teni* pres., is the same formation. The details are obscure: Hitt. pret. -*ten* 2pl., -*wen* 1pl. might always have been vowelless, or have lost a final short vowel by apocope; pres. -*teni* and -*weni* could come either from *-*tene-i*, *-*wene-i* (or *-*teno-i*, *-*weno-i*), or—least likely—from *-*teni*, *-*weni*; all would be the secondary ending, whichever that actually was, enlarged by the primary marker -*i*, which spread widely in the Hitt. present tense beyond its original situs.

To sum up, the most archaic Indic attests an optional element -*nā̆*, limited to the 2pl. (both primary and secondary) of athematic stems; G attests a nasal element, limited to the 1pl. and optional in the sense that some dialect groups have only -μεν (all stem types) while others have only -μες. Hitt. attests an obligatory element, pres. *-*nV*, pret. -*n*, found on both 1pl. and 2pl. verbs of all conjugations. These facts are not notably coherent, but it is hard to understand how the 1pl. could have had two different primary forms ab origine. Even Hitt., via 1pl.midd. -*wašta* (437.1), corroborates a 1pl.prim. in *-*s*. Hitt. also shows that it is possible for the element to spread from the 2pl. to the 1pl., though its attestation in G ONLY in the 1pl. is troubling. So is the truncation of *_-νε_ to _-ν_.

Of the explanations that have been offered for the history of Latin _-tis_ 2pl., there are two chief contenders.

(1) The ending is the old 2du., *_-tH_$_1$_es_, PItal. *_-tes_, relocated in the system as a plural. The reassignment of a dual to plural function is unremarkable; it has happened wholesale in the case of modern Icelandic. The chief weakness with the explanation is that one might expect such a reassignment in the 1st person; or in both 1st and 2nd; but not in the 2nd person alone.

(2) The formation dates to a time after the loss of the final vowel in the 2sg. primary but before the weakening of short vowels in medial and final syllables (65–75); an analogical interplay arose between indicative and imperative as follows: _lege_ : _leges_ :: _legete_ : _X_, where _X_ = _legetes_ (coincidentally identical in form with the old 2du.). The action of later sound laws results in the usual forms _legis_, _legite_ imper., and _legitis_.

The second explanation has won general acceptance, but it suffers from a number of weaknesses. One problem is the dubiousness of the very idea of an imperative providing the fulcrum for the remodeling of an indicative. The strongest reason, though, for taking (1) as the correct history is that the 2pl. ending of OIr. also points to *_-tes_;[1] this is unlikely to be an independent development, and if that view is correct, would qualify as a shared Italo-Celtic innovation—which must considerably predate the loss of final vowels in Italic.

429. THIRD PERSON PLURAL. In both PIE and the daughter languages there is more complexity in the history of the 3pl. than in all the rest of the endings together.

ENDINGS IN *_r_ VS. *_nt_. In the parent language there were two sorts of 3pl. ending: those in *_-r_ and, more widely reflected, those in *_-nt(-)_. It is commonly stated that the _r_-forms are proper to the stative (perfect) paradigm (514.4), as in L _meminēre_ 'they remember' (root *_men-_) and Ved. _mamrur_ 'they are dead' (PIE root *_mer-_). A better way of looking at the distribution is that the 3pl. forms in *_-nt_ correlate with 3sg. forms with *_-t_, whereas the _t_-less 3pl. forms (that is, the ones in _-r_) correlate with _t_-less 3sg. In the stative, all 3rd person forms were uniformly _t_-less, in contrast to the jumble of competing inflections in the eventives (426, 430); this may account for the clearest survival of the _r_-forms in the stative paradigm, though even there it was subject to encroachment by the _nt_-types and their reflexes. The lack of any intrinsic connection between the *r*-forms and the stative (perfect) paradigm is revealed by such Indic forms as Ved. *śére* 'they are lying down' < **key-roy*, which same verb significantly also makes a *t*-less 3sg., Ved. *śáye* < **ḱey-oy*; Ved. ***aduhran*** imperf. 'they gave milk' (a remodeling of ****aduhra*** < **e-dhugh-ro*); cf. *t*-less 3sg.pres. *duhé* < **dhugh-oy*).

---

[1] The OIr. absolute form _beirthe_^{II*} 'you [pl.] carry' points to an earlier *_bereteëh_ from *_beretes-es_. The conjunct form _·berid_ is ambiguous: it could continue *_-tē̆(s)_. Of the four possibilities, *_-tes_ is the likeliest choice, as that matches the ending of the absolute before the final particle.

a. Possibly pertinent here, but ambiguous, is the curious distribution of 3pl. endings in the Skt. root imperfect and root aorist. In the RV this is a mix of ***-an*** and ***-ur*** with a vaguely regular distribution: roots ending in vowels (from the InIr. point of view) take ***-ur***, the others, ***-an***: aor. ***ádhur*** 'they put' but ***gman*** 'they went'. This ***-ur*** is usually stated to be an importation from the perfect. The functions of the aor. and imperf. were from the beginning different from the perf., however, likewise formally different in the remainder of the paradigms, so that influence of the one on the other would be itself more a puzzle than an explanation. Nor does this theory account for the gravitation of such person markers to root formations specifically. (The appearance of ***-ur*** in the imperf. of reduplicated presents, as ***adadhur*** 'they put', is a little easier to connect with the perf., on the grounds that they both have a reduplicated stem.)

A similar perplexity lies at the heart of the usual description of the Hitt. facts. In Hitt. there are two classes of verbs, differing in the endings of the singular only. In the singular, the *ḫi*-verb endings are related to the stative inflection of the IE languages (513), those of the ***mi***-verbs to the present/imperfect type of PIE. But the plural endings of both verb types are the same; and there we find 3pl. *-anzi* in the present, obviously PIE **-onti* or **-n̥ti*; and in the pret., *-r*, variously written but suggesting *-ēr*. This state of affairs is traditionally explained as the generalization of the 3pl. ending of the ***mi***-type throughout the present tense, and the contrary generalization of the 3pl. ending of the *ḫi*-type throughout the pret.

However, in all other regards it is obvious that the ***mi***-type endings have spread at the expense of what probably were the original *ḫi*-types: the first and second persons in the pl. are obviously the ***mi***-type, the 1sg. pret. of the *ḫi*-class in ***-ḫun*** is obviously the grafting of the ***mi***-type ending ***-un*** onto the *ḫi*-ending; and so on. The reverse influence, namely the replacement of a ***mi***-type ending by a *ḫi*-type, would be odd anywhere and particularly so in the pret. tense, as it seems likely that the paradigm ancestral to the PIE stative (perfect 'tense') and the Hitt. *ḫi*-class HAD no preterital tense.

It is therefore reasonable to take Hitt. *-er* (*-ēr*) as a reflex of a ***mi***-type (eventive) ending ab origine, correlative with the *r*'s of Ved. ***aduhran*** 3pl.aor. 'give milk' and ***ádr̥śran*** 3pl.aor. 'saw', also the root aor. and root imperf., rather than with the ending of the stative (perfect) verbs.

The **-nt* endings generally spread at the expense of the *r*-endings, ousting the latter completely in G as well as Gmc., BS, and Celt. In G, in the process, a number of byforms arose (**430**, **437.3**).

b. As discussed in **292**, and implicit in much of the discussion here, the 3pl. forms in **-r* and **-nt* are probably at bottom one and the same ending.

430. 1. THEMATIC. The secondary ending was **-nt*, with *o*-grade of the theme, so **-o-nt*. This is directly reflected in OCS *něsǫ* aor., and G *ἔφερον* imperf. It is unattested in Gmc., where there are no thematic secondary inflections, and in L, where the primary *-ont*, *-unt* is everywhere found. That the latter is a special feature of L is indicated by Sab. forms distinguishing between prim. *-nt* < **-nti* and secondary *-(n)s* < **-nt*: U *furfant* (meaning uncertain, but plainly 3pl. pres.) vs. O _deicans_ 'may they say', O **patensíns** 'panderent'.

The primary ending was formed by the addition of *_-i_, so *_-o-nti_. The primary ending is thought to underlie OCS _nesǫtŭ_ 'they carry', with the same unexplained _-ŭ_ as in the 3sg.; it is clearly seen in Gmc. (Go. _bairand_), in G (Dor. _φέροντι_, Arc. _φέρονσι_, Lesb. _φέροισι_, Att.-Ion. _φέρουσι_), and in L (_ferunt_; -ONT is still found in early inscriptions.[1]).

InIr. attests sec. *_-an(t)_, prim. *_-anti_, which contains no information about the grade of the stem vowel. Hitt. _-anzi_, as in _ak-ku-uš-kán-zi_ 'they are drinking', appears to reflect *_-onti_; the same shape occurs in athematic types. There is no trace of the corresponding sec. ending (**429a**).

2. ATHEMATIC *_-ent_, *_-enti_. (Note that here the vowel is a part of the ending.) PIE *_H_1s-énti_ 'they are', Ved. _sánti_, O **se(n)t**, U _sent_. In Gmc., Go. _sind_, OE _sind(on)_ and the rest attest _e_-grade, but atonic (**245**); the reflex of *_H_1sénti_ would have been Go. ×_sinþ_, OE ×_síþ_, and so on. OCS _sętŭ_ is the form in a single text (but several present-day Slavic languages have forms presupposing such an etymon); the usual form is _sǫtŭ_, like L _sunt_, OL _sont_. Hitt. _a-ša-an-zi_ (and other athematic forms in _-anzi_) evidently point the same way, as do a few G athem. forms, as _κάμνουσι_ 'they toil'. The usual view is that *_-ent(i)_ is the inherited form, and that *_-onti_ in athem. formations is imported from the thematic paradigm. Against this view are the OCS facts: with the solitary exception of _sǫtŭ_, the few remaining athem. verbs have the expected _-ętŭ_ (_dadętŭ_ 'they give', _ědętŭ_ 'they eat', and secondarily, _vědętŭ_ 'they know'). The verb 'be' should be the last of these verbs, not the first, to show an inherited peculiarity encroached on by a common pattern.

There can be little doubt, then, that both full grades occurred in the parent language. Their proper distribution is a puzzle, however. A common suggestion is that they represent the tonic and atonic forms of the ending. But one would expect _e_-grade to correlate with tonic accent (*_sénti_ vs. atonic *_sonti_), and the only branch affording information about both accent and grade—Germanic—reflects a *_senti_ which is atonic. (The forms are given above.)

Developments in G pose many problems. See **491-6** for a discussion of the forms of the verb 'be' in particular; for now it is enough to say that at least the ending *_-enti_ is certain in Myc. _e-e-si_, Dor. _ἐντί_, and Att.-Ion. _εἰσί_. For Hom. _ἔᾱσι_, see below, _5_.

Secondary athematic endings in G proliferated. The reflexes of *_e-H_1s-ent_ 'they were' (Ved. _ā́san_; see **493**) are most straightforward: G _ἦεν_, _ἦν_ < *_ēhen_ imperf. (**493B**), used as 3sg. in Att.-Ion. but originally 3pl. (as _ἦν_ remains regularly in the Doric dialects). Att.-Ion. ἦσαν has -σαν from the σ-aorist.

---

[1] The reading _tremonti_ in a quotation from the Carmen Saliare is open to doubt: such final *_-i_ must have been lost in the PItal. period if not earlier.

This is the only G present/imperfect showing this form of the endings which, if we judge by the situation in InIr., originally belonged to all the athematic present classes except the reduplicating. The root aor. ending _*-ent_ may be seen in G in roots ending with a laryngeal, section 4 below.

OL _sient_ 'may they be' probably starts from _*H$_1$s-iH$_1$-ent_, which would regularly give _*siēns_ (237.5); like all secondary endings, it was touched up with the primary _-nt_. The regular development of _sient_ would be first _*sīnt_, whence regularly _sĭnt_.

3. ATHEMATIC _*-n̥t_, _*-n̥ti_. This form was regular after a consonant when the ending was unaccented in the tonic form of the verb, in contrast to the accented _-énti_. In Ved. it is found chiefly in the reduplicating class, as _júhvati_ 'they pour', _dádati_ 'they give', _dádhati_ 'they put', from _*ǵhéǵhwn̥ti_, _*dédH$_3$n̥ti_, _*dhédhH$_1$n̥ti_, with the accent on the reduplication. (In the RV a very few root presents are thus formed, as _tákṣati_ 'they fashion'.) As mentioned under the discussion of the present participle (559), the attested forms of G, as seen most conservatively in Dor. τίθεντι, δίδοντι, admit of various interpretations. The more traditional one, as only slightly reformulated in light of the laryngeal theory, assumes that the regular development of the above would have been $^\times$τίθατι, $^\times$δίδατι (Att.-Ion. $^\times$-ασι), from _*dhedhH$_1$n̥ti_ and so on, with secondary forms $^\times$ἔτιθα, $^\times$ἔδιδα, from _*edhedhH$_1$n̥t_ and so on. The stems τιθε-, διδο-, and the like would however have been regular in the du. and 1,2pl., in both the pres. and the aor.: τίθεμεν, δίδοτε < _*dhedhH̥$_1$mos_, _*dedH̥$_3$ter_; ἔθετε, ἔδοτε < _*edhH̥$_1$te_, _*edH̥$_3$te_; and the 3pl. -ατι is assumed to have been replaced by -αντι, -εντι, and -οντι under the influence of the other persons (for the vowels) and the thematic stems (for the -ν-). Some laryngealists take -εντι, -αντι, -οντι directly from _*-H$_1$-n̥ti_, _*-H$_2$-n̥ti_ _*-H$_3$-n̥ti_, via regular sound laws (**100a**). The expected -ᾰσι (not -ᾱσι, NB; item 5 below), is actually attested in scattered perfect forms, as Arc. εσλελοιπασι 'they leave out', Hom. πεφύκασι 'are by nature'; and NB particularly ανατεθηκατι 'they dedicate' (Rhodes). These do not settle the question one way or the other as they are from stop stems (_*loyk^w-_) or are kappatic perfects (in effect the same thing, but secondary).

PIE _*-n̥t_ is indirectly represented by -(σ)αν of the aorist (see below, item 5). Otherwise, its expected outcome was -α, at least according to the view that all _*-n̥t_ had the same reflex whether or not preceded by a laryngeal; as this was hardly an ending at all, it was very much liable to being touched up so as to be more saliently 3pl.

There is no trace of either _*-n̥ti_ or _*-n̥t_ in Italic.

4. In G all the ACTIVE ATHEMATIC PRESENTS except εἰμί are from roots or present stems ending in a laryngeal or a vowel, and whatever the prehistory (3, above), the earliest known 3pl. forms had the regular endings -ντι,

-_ν_, like the thematic forms. So Dor. _φαντί_ 'they say', _τίθεντι_, _δίδοντι_. (Not quotable are *_δείκνυντι_ 'they point' and *_ἴντι_ 'they go'.) Corresponding to these are Att.-Ion. _φᾱσί_ and Ion. _τιθεῖσι_, _διδοῦσι_, _δεικνῦσι_, and the rare _ἶσι_. But Att. has _τιθέᾱσι_ and the like, for which below, 5.

The corresponding secondary _ἔτιθεν_, _ἔδιδον_, _ἔθεν_, _ἔδον_ are the usual forms in most dialects outside of Att.-Ion., and some occur in Homer, as _ἔσταν_, _ἔφαν_, _ἔβαν_. The aorist forms are regular outcomes of expected *_e-dhH_$_1$_ent_, *_edH_$_3$_ent_, *_estH_$_2$_ent_, *_ebhH_$_2$_ent_, *_eg_^{w}_H_$_2$_ent_ (the last is not built to the root of _βαίνω_, PIE *_g_^{w}_em-_, but rather *_g_^{w}_eH_$_2$- seen also in InIr. and BS, for instance Ved. aor. _gāt_ 'goes; went'). In Att.-Ion. these were replaced by _ἐτίθεσαν_, _ἔθεσαν_, and the like, with -_σαν_ taken over from the _σ_-aorist.

a. The form _ἶσι_ (*_inti_) looks like evidence in favor of the view that _τίθεντι_ (_τιθεῖσι_) and the like are secondary creations rather than direct phonological developments from *-_H_$_1$-_n̥ti_ and the like, as it cannot itself be anything but an analogical creation on the basis _ἴμεν_, _ἴτε_, and so on. The PIE 3pl. of *_ey-_ was *_yenti_, as in Ved. _yánti_, Hitt. _pa-a-an-zi_ 'they go' < *_pa-yanti_; and even if by some unlikely freak the formation actually had zero grade of the ending, *_yn̥ti_, this could not give G *_ἴντι_, either. In a similar way, G *_δεικνυντι_ cannot continue anything ancient. Still the question remains unsettled as to whether *_ἴντι_ and *_δεικνυντι_ took shape pari passu with _τίθεντι_, _δίδοντι_ and so on, in the same round of analogical remodeling; or whether _τίθεντι_ and the others are the simple result of sound laws, and *_ἴντι_, *-_νυντι_ are later innovations based on that pattern.

5. G -_αντι_ (-_ᾱσι_), -_αν_. According to traditional views, these cannot directly represent any of the PIE varieties of the endings, but have grown up and become productive, among a sizable field of competing formations, wholly within G. According to more recent views, as reviewed above, these are the regular outcome of *-_n̥t(i)_ after roots ending in *-_H_$_2$- (and parenthetically of aor. *-_H_$_2$-_ent(i)_ as in _φαντι_ 'they say' < *_bhH_$_2$-_enti_ and _ἔβαν_ 'they went' < *_e-g_^{w}_H_$_2$-_ent_). For those holding this view, the endings -_αν_, -_αντι_, -_ᾱσι_, may simply be taken as original in such forms and transplanted from there.

A different explanation starts with the vestigial ('undercharacterized') *-_a_ < *-_n̥t_ of the redup. imperf. (and possibly also the *-_ar_ < *-_r̥_ of the perfect (stative), **514.4**, and the root imperf. and aor., **429a**). Whichever the starting point was, it was first remodeled as -_αν_, parallel to thematic -_ον_. In several dialects this -_αν_ spread to other aorist types at the expense of -_ν_, so Boeot. and Locr. _ανεθεαν_ 'they dedicated', Arc. _συνεθεαν_ 'they constructed'—much as in Att.-Ion. the full -_σαν_ spread to _ἔθεσαν_ 'they put', and so on.

In the perfect the old *-_ατι_, -_ασι_ (see above, 3) was generally replaced by -_αντι_ (whence Att.-Ion. -_ᾱσι_), partly because of secondary -_αν_ but even more importantly after the analogy of the present eventive ending -_οντι_ (whence Att.-Ion. -_ουσι_).

The spread of -_ᾱσι_ to present forms occurs only in Att.-Ion. and is mostly Attic at that. Hom. has _ἔᾱσι_ (beside _εἰσί_) and _ἴᾱσι_ (to _εἶμι_); in Att.

not only ἴᾱσι, but also τιθέᾱσι, διδόᾱσι, ἱστᾶσι (*ἱστάᾱσι), δεικνύᾱσι, and so on.

431. DUAL. The G secondary endings -τον 2du., -τᾱν (Att.-Ion. -την) 3du. correspond to the Ved. secondary endings _-tam_, _-tām_. The former is manifestly *_-tom_, the latter is more enigmatic. PIE *_-tām_, as traditionally reconstructed, is (if of PIE date) secondary somehow.

There is no trace in G of the original primary endings, which on the basis of the Ved. primary endings _-thas_ 2du., _-tas_ 3du.; OCS _-ta_ 2du., _-te_ 3du.; and Go. _-ts_ 2du., would have been *-τες < *-_tH_$_1$_es_ 2du., and *-τες from *_-tes_ 3du. The secondary -τον is used instead, for the third as well as the second person. Even in the secondary tenses the distribution of -τον, -την (-τᾱν) is not fully maintained: sometimes -τον is 3du. in Hom., or -την is 2du. in Att.[1]

PERSONAL ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE

432. TABLE OF MIDDLE PERSONAL ENDINGS.

				Secondary			
		Ved.	Av.	Hitt.	G	L	Go.
_sg._	1	-i	-i	-ḫa(ḫa)t(i)	-μην (Dor. -μᾱν)	-ar	
		-a					
	2	-thās	-sa	-tat(i)	-σο	-re	
	3	-ta	-ta	-tat(i)	-το	-tur	
				-at(i)			
_du._	1	-vahi	-vadi				
	2	-āthām			-(σ)θον		
		-ithām					
	3	-ātām			-(σ)θᾱν		
		-itām					
_pl._	1	-mahi	-madi	-waštat	-με(σ)θα	-mur	
	2	-dhvam	-δvəm	-tumat	-(σ)θε	-minī	
	3	-nta	-nta	-antat(i)	-ντο	-ntur	
		-ata	-ata				
		-ra(te)					
				Primary			
_sg._	1	-i	-i				
		-e	-ē	-ḫa(ḫa)(ri)	-μαι	-r	-da
	2	-se, -ṣe	-hē, -šē	-ta(ri), -tati	-σαι, -σοι	-re	-za
	3	-te	-tē	-ta(ri)	-ται, -τοι	-tur	-da
		-e		-a(ri)			

---

[1] InIr. is ambiguous as to the grade of the 3du. The spread of -τον in G is easier to explain if the ending was *-τος to begin with, rather than *-τες; but OCS _-te_ speaks in favor of *_-tes_, G *-τες. The ambiguities of Myc. orthography make its few pertinent forms unhelpful: even if _e-to_ is in fact 'they two are' rather than some other verb or some other tense, it could equally well stand for either _estos_ or _eston_.

		Vedic	Avestan	Hittite	Greek	Latin	Gothic
du.	1	-vahe					
	2	-āthe			*-(σ)θον*		
		-ithe					
	3	-āte			*-(σ)θον*		
		-ite					
pl.	1	-mahe	-madē	-wašta(ri)	*-μϵ(σ)θα*	-mur	-nda
				-waštati			
	2	-dhve	-δvē	-tuma(ri)	*-(σ)θϵ*	-minī	-nda
	3	-nte	-ntē	-nta(ri)	*-νται, -ντοι*	-ntur	-nda
		-ate	-atē				
		-re	-āirē				

Evidence for the PIE middle system also comes from Old Irish but as is often the case OIr. is chiefly a source of puzzles to be solved; for example, OIr. deponents (verbs of middle form but active meaning, just as in G and L) and true passives have MOSTLY the same endings, but there are some enigmatic differences. For another problem, referring to the paradigm below, how could PIE *-e-tH$_2$or 2sg. and *-e-tor 3sg. result in such different shapes?

The forms of the OIr. deponent *·suidigedar* 'places' (thematic, conjunct):

1sg.	·suidigur	*1pl.*	·suidigmer
2	·suidigther, -der	2	·suidigid, -th
3	·suidigedar	3	·suidigetar

433. TABLE OF THE PIE MIDDLE ENDINGS. Forms in parentheses are more than ordinarily conjectural.

	Secondary	Primary
1sg.	-H$_2$o	-H$_2$or
2	-tH$_2$o	-tH$_2$or
3	-o	-or
	-to	-tor
1*du.*	(-wedhH̥$_2$)	(-wosdhH̥$_2$)
2	(-teH$_1$)	(-HtoH$_1$)
3	(-tē)	(-Htē)
1*pl.*	-medhH̥$_2$	-mosdhH̥$_2$
2	-dhwo	-dhwo
3	-(ē)ro	(-(ē)ror)
	-nto	-ntor
	-n̥to	-n̥tor

434. EXAMPLES OF PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE INFLECTION.

	Vedic	Greek	Latin	Hittite	Gothic
Present:					
1sg.	bháre	*φέρομαι*	sequor[1]	e-eš-ḫa-ḫa-ri[2]	haitada[3]
2	vahase[4]	*φέρεαι, -ηι*	sequere, -ris	e-eš-ta-ri	haitaza
3	bhárate	*φέρεται*	sequitur	e-ša((a-)ri)	haitada
		-τοι (Arc.-Cyp.)			

The notes to this table are on page 472

	Vedic	Greek	Latin	Hittite	Gothic
1*pl.*	bharāmahe	*φερόμε(σ)θα*	sequimur	e-šu-wa-aš-ta(-ti)	haitanda
2	bháradhve	*φέρεσθε*	sequiminī	i-ya-ad-du-ma[5]	haitanda
3	bhárante	*φέρονται*	sequontur	e-ša-an-da(-ri)	haitanda
Imperfect:					
1*sg.*	ájuṣe[6] (AV)	*ἐφερόμην*	*Note 7*	e-eš-ḫa-(ḫa-)-at[8]	
2	árocathās[9]	*ἐφέρεο, -ου*		i-ya-at-ta-at	
3	árocata	*ἐφέρετο*		e-ša-at, e-eš-ta-at	
1*pl.*	*Note 10*	*ἐφερόμε(σ)θα*		e-šu-wa-aš-ta-ti	
2	ajuṣadhvam	*ἐφέρεσθε*		e-eš-tum-ma-at	
3	ájuṣanta	*ἐφέροντο*		e-ša-an-ta-at	

1. 'Follow', PIE **sek^w*- (**414a**); deponent in L as in G, Ved., and OIr.

2. 'Am sitting', evidently PIE **eH$_1$s*-; deponent in Hitt. as in G *ἧσται*, Ved. *ā́ste*. (Hitt. spelling of *e-eš-* before cons. vis-à-vis *e-šu-*, *e-ša-* can have no bearing on inherited vowel length.)

3. 'Is named, is called'; the same formation is seen in Gmc. (OE *(iċ) hátte* for example); the root is Pan-Gmc. but of unknown prior history.

4. 'Convey', PIE **weǵh*-.

5. 'Walk', stem *i-ya-*, presumably related to PIE **ey*-.

6. 'Taste', PIE **ǵews-* as in G *γεύω* 'give a taste of', L *dēgūnō* 'taste', *gustus*, *-ūs* '(a) taste'. (No 1sg. thematic imperf.midd. occurs in the RV.)

7. No L paradigm, the imperf. included, is related to the PIE preterital forms reflected in InIr., G, and Hitt.; see **498**.

8. The pret. of Hitt. has alternative forms in *-ti*, which look like (but can hardly be —**435c**) the primary marker added to the pret. marker: *e-eš-ḫa-ti* 1sg., *e-ša-ti* 3sg., *e-šu-wa-aš-ta-ti* 1pl., *ki-id-du-ma-ti* 'you lay down' 2pl., *ki-ya-an-ta-ti* 'they lay down' 3pl.

9. 'Shine', root *ruc-*, PIE **lewk*-.

10. No 1pl. them. midd. imperf. is found in the Vedas. The form if it occurred would probably be *ábharāmahi**.

435. ANALYSIS OF THE MIDDLE ENDINGS. Most of the PIE middle endings of the eventive verbs (**432-3**) are derived from the active endings (**420-1**). But the different persons and numbers are derived differently, and the 2nd person endings of all numbers are unrelated to the active ones.

In the active endings which form the primary with **-i*, the middle is formed by adding **-o*, usually tonic, to the active form; the typical athematic stem is in zero grade, thus **ǵheǵhutór* 'pours' (Ved. *juhuté*; cf. act. **ǵheǵhéwti*, Ved. *juhóti*), **yungH$_2$ór* 'I join' (Ved. *yuñjé*, cf. act. **yunégmi*, Ved. *yunájmi*). In the athematic formations of the Narten type (**128.3a**), the middle marker was atonic: **wéstor* 'gets dressed' (Ved. *váste*), **éH$_1$stor* 'is sitting' (Ved. *ā́ste*).

In those forms in which the middle is marked by **-o* added to the generic person marker, the present (primary) endings have a final **-r*. Thus for example act.sec. **-t*, prim. **-t-i*; midd. sec. **-t-o*, prim. **-to-r* (see **433**). This marker is preserved in languages found around the edge of the IE territory: Celtic, Italic, Tocharian, and Anatolian. Indeed, the marker *-r* spreads into non-present or non-indicative categories in Celtic and Italic, and completely new endings have been created, as quite generally for the 1pl. (OIr. *-mir*, L *-mur*, Toch. *-mtär*, Hitt. *-waštari*). In the central IE area, the functionless distinction between the two primary markers—*-*r* in the middle, *-*i* in the active—was eliminated; the *-*r* of the middle endings was replaced by the active *-*i* (or rather, *-*y*). InIr., G, and Gmc. are included in this area.

a. Prior to the discovery of Toch. and Hitt., the assumption had been that the *r*-medio-passives of Italic and Celtic were an innovation, one that defined Italo-Celtic as a distinct subgroup in the IE family. Taken as an innovation the type is highly mysterious, in the sense that there is no satisfactory way to derive it from PIE ingredients. This added weight to its importance as a subgroup-defining trait, since independent innovation was out of the question. But with the discovery of similar forms in other groups, at the periphery of the IE area and widely separated, a new explanation was required: the *r*-forms are conservative, not innovative. The LOSS of the *r*-forms in the center of the IE speech area was the innovation. This at last explained why such forms in Italic and Celtic were so hard to explain as innovations—if an ending had always been there, it would naturally be next to impossible to find a 'source' for it. However, one of the main supports for an Italo-Celtic subgroup was knocked out.

b. THEMATIC FORMATIONS. In thematic stems, the theme vowels of G (-εαι), Ved. (*-āse*), and OIr., follow the same *-$^{e}/_{o}$- pattern of alternation as in the active; but Go. ***-aza*** 2sg., ***-ada*** 3sg., Hitt. ***-at-ta-ri***, and Toch. point to a uniform thematic vowel *-*o*-. This is unexpected. But it is easier to explain the *-$^{e}/_{o}$- as leveled on the active pattern, than it is to account for the loss of a pervasive pattern of alternation. (L *-eris* 2sg. indic., *-ere* indic. and imperat., and possibly also *-itur* 3sg., are ambiguous.) Nevertheless, in this book the conventional reconstruction has been followed, as **sek*^{w}*etor*, even though the better arguments favor a uniform theme vowel *-*o*-, as **sek*^{w}*ot*H_2*or*, **sek*^{w}*otor* and so on.

c. HETITICA. While Hitt. has proved indispensable for a correct understanding of the middle endings, its forms are not without their puzzles. Chief among them is the element *-t* or *-ti* which is most typical in the preterite, but in the later language is fairly frequent in the pres. as well. The consonant is never written double (31), a typical spelling being *ne-ya-at-ta-ti* 2sg. 'you lead'. (Note the typical double writing of *t* in the person marker proper.)

Nor is it apparent what functional distinction, if any, underpins the alternative endings with and without final *-(r)i*, for example *-tat* and *-tati* (3sg. pret.), *-ta* and *-tari* (3sg. pres.). If the two pairs of endings were parallel, we would expect pres. **-tar* ~ *-tari*; the inference is that the *r*-less endings of the present tense have lost the word-final *-r*. But final *-r* is preserved in the *r/n*-stems (290-2); if there were a tendency for such a sound to drop, it is odd that it would be attested in isolated forms but lost in the verbs, where it was in alternation with endings preserving the *-r-* nonfinally. Nevertheless there are parallels for this kind of thing, notably the *-*i* of primary verb endings which is lost in Ital. and Celt. even while the selfsame sound in other functions, or in isolated forms, generally survived (71.1).

It appears that within Hitt. itself pairs like *-ta* and *-tari* were reinterpreted at face value; that is, the latter was taken as the former with an added *-ri*. Evidence for this is the addition of *-ri* to *-wašta* 1pl. and *-tuma* 2pl. (which alternate with *-waštari*, *-tumari*). These forms never had a final *-r* to lose. Unexplained by any such means, however, is the use of forms in *-ti* (with what looks like a primary marker) with PRETERITE meaning, which occurs in the most archaic Hitt. and is therefore unlikely to result from confusion. Perhaps forms like *-ttati* 2sg.pres. and *-ttati* 2sg.pret. are mere look-alikes, whether homophonous or only written alike. (Cf. the case of the productive past tense and past participle of English, as in *he received, he was received*, which though now homophonous are in fact historically unrelated.)

d. It has been recently suggested that the PIE marker of the present tense in the middle endings was *-*ri*, not *-*r*. This would simplify the history of the Hitt. paradigms, and would pose no problems for Italic, where primary *-*i* dropped early and generally in the primary active tenses. In Irish the absolute form presupposes, for one, 3sg. *-*tori-es*, traditionally explained as having imported a final *-*i* from the active type; an inherited *-*tori* would simplify the explanation. The conjunct form, however, requires an original neutral vowel after the *-*r*-, as PCelt. **sek^{w}ītori* 'follows' should give ˣ·*seichthir* /s′eχ′θ′əρ′/ instead of ·*sechethar* /s′eχ′əθəρ/. But the correct explanation of the Irish forms is uncertain anyway.

The usual idea (an independent remodeling of an original *-*tor* with primary *-*i*) dovetails in Hitt. with the manifest remarking of the *ḫi*-conjugation in exactly the same manner. An element *-*ri*, on the other hand, provides a better explanation for why Hitt. *-ta-ri* alternated with *-ta* rather than with *-*tar*, but an implication of the analysis—that Hitt. verb forms with and without a primary marker were ab origine isofunctional or nearly so—is unparalleled in the active paradigm.

436. 1. FIRST PERSON SINGULAR. PIE *-H_2o sec. (see **48**) is inferrable from the prim. *-H_2or (L *-ar*, Hitt. *-ḫa(-ḫa)*, *-ḫa(-ḫa)-ri*[1]), which would be the sec. ending plus the present-marker *-*r*. This is made up of the 1sg. marker *-H_2-, seen also in the stative and the thematic eventive, followed by the marker of the middle voice. Ved. points to the laryngeal: RV *tatane* 'stretch, extend' 1sg. vs. *tatne* 3sg., the former from **te-tn̥-H_2oy*, the latter from **te-tn-oy*. (Being built to the perfect stem, neither can be truly ancient; but they apparently at least date from a period when PInIr. still had laryngeals.) Contrast *śáye* 'I am, he is lying down' where the reflexes of **ḱey-H_2or* 1sg. and **ḱey-or* 3sg. are homophonous.

In InIr. and G, the *-*r* was replaced by *-*y*, the active primary marker (**421**), thus Ved. *bháre* directly. Expected G *-αι was further retouched as -μαι, with -μ- imported from the active athem. ending.

The secondary ending was almost everywhere remodeled. Hitt. *-ḫa(-ḫa)-t(i)* is the orig. *-*ḫa(ḫa)* with the addition of the mysterious *-t*. In Ved. it is retained unaltered only in the opt.: athem. *-īya* < *-iH_1-H_2o, as seen in Ved. *īśīya* 'may I possess'; them. *-eya* < *-$oy(H_1)H_2o$, as in Ved. *saceya* 'may I follow'. In the preterite indicative, it was part of a general remodeling, in which the 1pl. (whose *-i* < *-$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$ has no connection with the primary tense marker) was pivotal:

PIE	1sg.	1pl.	> PInIr.		> Indic (Vedic)	
sec.	*-H_2o	*-medh$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$	*-a	*-madhi	-i	-mahi
prim.	*-H_2or	*-mosdh$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$	*-ai	*-madhi	-e	-mahe

---

[1] The significance of the spelling *-ḫa-ḫa-*, optional but very frequent, is enigmatic.

(These forms are for the athematic inflection; in thematic stems, the new sec. ending *-i combined with the thematic vowel (*-a-i > -*e*), making it homophonous with the primary. Similarly, the perf. ending -*a* < *-H_2e (514.1) acquired a middle counterpart -*e* < *-a-i.)

The secondary ending in G, -*μην* (Dor. -*μᾱν*), is without obvious parallel. The nucleus of the form is *-μα, whose vowel is from *-H_2o, and whose -*μ*- has the same origin as in -*μαι*. The remaining details are in the highest degree obscure.

Italic essentially agrees with Hittite, except for having extended the primary -*r* to the past and unreal tenses, once -*r* had been reanalyzed as a marker of the middle per se. The them. ending -*ōr* (so Plaut., later -*or*, 83.3) is the expected outcome (88.3) of *-oar < *-o-H_2or. Expected *legā̆ < -*āa* < *-eH_2-H_2o subj. (originally opt., 498) was remarked with 'middle -*r*', *legār* (Plaut. -*ār*, later -*ăr*). Similarly the 1sg. forms in other tenses, *legēbar*, *legerer*, and the like.

a. For the development of -*α*- and -*a*- from *H_2o, see 48.

2. SECOND PERSON SINGULAR. Owing to its widespread replacement, the the original PIE ending can only tentatively be recovered. The etymon endorsed here is *-tH_2o sec., *-tH_2or prim., preserved as such in Hitt. -*ttat(i)* and -*tta(ri)*, respectively, with similar forms in OIr. In InIr. the original ending is found in the Indic secondary -*thās*, whose long vowel and -*s* are unexplained. (One would have expected rather Indic *-tha.)

In all other IE languages, including Iranian and the primary ending in Indic itself, the 2sg. has been replaced by a form based in part on the 2sg.act. ending, and in part on the 3sg.midd.:

	active		middle	
	secondary	*primary*	*secondary*	*primary*
3sg.	-t	-ti	-to	-tor, -toy
2sg.	-s	-si	-X	-Y

where *X* = sec. *-so, *Y* = prim. *-soy. So, in the primary forms, PInIr. *-sai > Ved. -*se* and -*ṣe* and Av. -*hē* and -*šē*; G *-soy, whence -*οι*, later -*αι* (-*σοι*, -*σαι* after cons.; see the 3sg. below), Go. -*za* < *-soy. Secondary *-so in G -*o*, -*σo* (after cons.), Av. -*ŋha*, L -*re*.

L -*re* < *-so prevails in early L (Ter. has only -*re*, Plaut. has mostly -*re* but occasionally -*ris*) and also in Cicero except in the present indicative of passives. In the Augustan period -*ris* is the more usual form, with -*re* limited to the imperative.

This -*ris* is composed of -*re* and an -*s* imported from the active, with subsequent regular vowel weakening (71.3). The conflation of the two endings seems to have happened twice, independently. (See **b**, below.) In OL the ending -RIS is rare, but -RVS as in VTARVS 'utaris' is several times attested. The latter points to an extension of *-so to *-sos prior to the change of *-o to *-e, whence -RVS. The usual L form was retouched with 2sg. -s only after the final vowel had weakened to -e (71.1).

In G, The difference in the vocalism of prim. -(σ)αι, -ται vs. secondary -(σ)ο, -το is inexplicable in terms of PIE vowel alternation. L *-tur* from *-tor indicates that *-toy, rather than *-tay, underlies ambiguous InIr. *-te*, Hitt. *-ta(ri)*, Go. *-da*. Overall, since the system makes most sense if the secondary endings were basic and the primary endings were derived from them, the expected G endings would be -(σ)οι and -τοι, and in fact just such endings occur—albeit in a very limited attestation: Arc. κειοι 'you lie (down)' < *key-soy (Att. κεῖσαι, Hom. κεῖαι). Similarly in the 3sg., Arc. εσ(σ)ετοι 'will be' (Att. ἔσται), Cyp. κειτοι (Att. κεῖται), and Myc. *e-u-ke-to* (euk^{h}etoi) 'takes a vow'. The usual view sees -σαι, -ται as the inherited forms, replaced by -σοι, -τοι in Arc. under the influence of the secondary endings. But the appearance of -τοι in Myc., together with the morphological clarity which results from basing *-toy (*-tor) on secondary *-to, must mean that -(σ)αι, -ται are the innovations. One source was the 1sg. -μαι (a remodeling of *-αι, ultimately from *-H_2or). Another would have been the original form of the 2sg. ending, PG *-tai ultimately from *-tH_2or—though of course that depends on how long it survived. It will be very interesting to see what the Myc. 2sg. turns out to be; the least changed form would be *-tai; but even *-sai or *-hai (with the more characteristic 2sg. marker) would provide a natural point of departure for the split of G dialects into the -μαι, -(σ)αι, -ται varieties and the -μαι, -(σ)οι, -τοι varieties.

a. In G the endings -σαι (-σοι) and -σο would remain unchanged only after certain consonants (so γέγραψαι, ἐγέγραψο), while after a vowel, with the regular loss of intervocalic *s (172), they would appear as -αι, -ο. This distribution is more nearly maintained in Hom. than in Att., where there is an extensive analogical restoration of -σαι, -σο. Thus Att. has -σαι, -σο regularly in the pres. and imperf. indic. and pres. imper. of athematic verbs, as τίθεσαι, ἐτίθεσο, τίθεσο (but subj. τιθῆι, opt. τιθεῖο); likewise in the perf. and pluperf., as δέδοσαι, ἐδέδοσο. Hom. has such forms as δίζηαι 'you seek' and κεῖαι pres. 'you are lying', ἐμάρναο imperf. 'you fought', βέβληαι perf. 'you threw', beside others like the Att., as παρίστασαι 'you stand by', παρίστασο.

Even in Att., the forms resulting from the loss of intervocalic *s prevail in the present and imperfect of the thematic verbs and in the aor. Thus: φέρεαι (φέρηι); ἐφέρεο (ἐφέρου); ἔθεο (ἔθου); ἐλῡ́σαο (ἐλῡ́σω) (uncontracted forms usually in Hom., contraction the rule in Att.).

In the 2sg.pres.indic. the later Att. spelling -ει (< -ηι < -εαι, 64) persisted in certain words, as βούλει, οἴει, ὄψει 'you wish; suppose; will see'.

In Hellenistic G -σαι, -σο spread from the athematic verbs to the contract verbs (cf. ἀκροᾶσαι NT 'you hearken') and eventually to all the thematic verbs. So NG φέρεσαι, κάθεσαι, and so on.

b. The L forms for all eventive paradigms are based on *-so, which answers to the secondary ending type. This is strange because in L it is generally the primary endings which oust the secondary ones. It is not obvious what an overtly marked primary form in L would have been: *-soy is out of the question, and *-sor is not likely, in part because had it ever existed it is hard to guess why anything so well-fitted to the overall scheme of L verb morphology would have been lost.

No 2sg. middle forms are attested in Sab., but the OL forms of the VTARVS type (vid. sup.) are attested in formerly Umbrian regions, and it has been suggested that the form might betray U influence.

3. THIRD PERSON SINGULAR. PIE *_-o_ and *_-to_ sec.; *_-or_ and *_-tor_ prim.

As mentioned above (**426**, esp. **a**), Ved. still has a number of _t_-less forms built to some 15 athematic stems of all types. These are all primary, with *_-y_ for original *_-r_: _joṣe_ 'is enjoying' and _śáye_ 'is lying down' (root presents; cf. _t_-ful forms of the ending in the latter: G _κεῖται_, Av. _saēte_ and Hitt. _ki-it-ta-ri_); _gṛ̥ṇé_ 'is praised' (_n_-infix, root *_g^{w}erH-_); and so on.

The corresponding secondary forms in *_-a_ were everywhere either replaced by the dominant _-ta_ or else retouched with a final _-t_. The former cannot in principle be detected; a remodeled _-at_ may be discerned when it is an active ending in an otherwise middle paradigm. (This remodeling took place very early. Even in the RV, the _-t_ of a form like _áśayat_ 3sg.imperf. is usually necessary for good meter, and the meter is never improved by omitting it.) As mentioned in **426**, Hitt. and Sab. have similar alternative 3sg.midd. endings without _-t-_.

In G the endings are secondary _-το_, inherited unchanged, and primary _-ται_, a replacement of _-τοι_ attested in dial. forms as outlined under 2**a**, above.

In L and Sab., with the exception of the _t_-less forms in the latter, the primary ending *_-tor_ was retained and ousted the secondary form, whence the L _-tur_ of all tenses and moods. (The imperative in _-tor_, OL _-tōr_, is unrelated, **550.2**.)

437. 1. FIRST PERSON PLURAL. The middle endings are the active endings with an added element *_-dhH̥_$_2$, thus secondary *_-me-dhH̥_$_2$, primary *_-mos-dhH̥_$_2$. Most IE languages generalized one or the other, G alone retaining both _-μεθα_ and (with altered vowel) _-μεσθα_, but not in the original distribution.[1] Ved. has sec. _-mahi_, prim. _-mahe_ (as if the full grade of _-mahi_; the innovation is PInIr., so also in Av. _-maidi_, _-madē_); inherited *_-masdhi_ would have become Ved. ×_-mehi_, Av. ×_-mazdi_. Go. _-nda_ too points to a generalization of *_-medhH̥_$_2$ > PreGmc. *_-meda_ → *_-meday_ prior to the loss of final short vowels, whence Go. _-nda_ (< *_-mda_) by syncope. Toch. _-mtär_ apparently represents a similar formation, except that the primary marker grafted on is _-r_, as is appropriate for that system.

Contrariwise, the primary form is the basis for both Hitt. _-waštat_ pret. and _-wašta(ri)_, _-waštati_ pres.

---

[1] G _-μεσθα_ is particularly frequent in hexameter poetry because a great many forms in _-ομεθα_, _-νυμεθα_ and so on are metrically inconvenient or even impossible. Modern scholars have sometimes traced the form to the influence of 2pl. _-σθε_, by no means impossible but unnecessary in view of the Hitt. evidence.

In Ital. and Celt. the 1pl. was much more drastically remodeled. The general idea was a midd. form like the act. one but ending with *-r* in place of either primary *-s or nothing: thus *-mor(i) based on act. *-mos(i), or *-mer based on *-me. The former is attested in L *-mur*, the latter appears to be the Celtic etymon.

a. The failure of G to touch up -*μεθα* as primary ×-*μεθαι* is strange, but can be understood as part of the loss of the primary/secondary distinction for the first and second persons plural throughout the system.

2. SECOND PERSON PLURAL. The PIE ending was *-dhwe or *-dhwo, and as in the case of the 2pl.act. there was no distinction between prim. and sec. forms. Such an ending is attested once in the RV, *yájadhva* 'perform ye rites'—an imperative, but when they agree with the indicative endings at all, imperatives agree with secondary endings. The primary *-dhwa was retouched with the proper midd. *-y already in PInIr., just like the 1pl., whence the finite primary Ved. *-dhve*, Av. *-δvē*. Likewise PInIr. was *-dhwam secondary, whose *-m* is reminiscent of the *-m* of the secondary dual endings, but is otherwise unexplained.

Evidence relating to the vocalism is meager, but an *o*-grade is likelier for several reasons. First, *o*-vocalism seems to be general in the middle endings. Further, *-dhwo would yield Luv. *-tuwari* and Hitt. *-tuma(ri)*, pret. *-tumat* regularly. Go. *-nda* reflects *-da < *-d(w)ay < *-dhwo, though the *-n-* is not self-explanatory.

When it is possible to do so, Hitt. scribes write the endings *-ttuma*, *-dduma*, which is unexpected; 31.

Much more difficult are the endings in the classical languages.

GREEK. The relationship of G -*σθε* to *-dhwo[1] is a vexed question. Direct evidence for the development of *-dhw- medially is virtually limited to one difficult form, G *(ϝ)ὀρθός* 'straight', Ved. *ūrdhvá-* 'upright'; here the *w simply drops. G *θύραι* 'door', IF it is from *dhwor- (44, rather than *dhur-, 190.5), points to the same thing in initial position. The development of *tw offers little illumination: depending on dialect it yields either *τ* (as in Dor.) or *σ* (as in *σέ* 'you' acc. < *τϝε*, 190.4, and Hom. *πίσυρες* 'four' < *k^wetwores, 389.4). Most authorities, then, see -*θε* by itself as the proper development of *-dhwe, and find some other source for the -*σ*-: metanalysis (not likely); the 2sg.perf. ending -*σθα* (514.2; less likely); or the influence of -*μεσθα*, dating from a period when -*μεθα* and -*μεσθα* were still secondary and primary, respectively, so -*μεθα* : -*θε* :: -*μεσθα* : *X*, where *X* = -*σθε*. This works, but the treatment of the pattern as the language developed subsequently is puzzlingly inconsistent: the extinction of -_μεσθα_ on the one hand, and of -_θε_ on the other—simultaneously. If structural patterns are salient enough to bring certain forms into a system, they ought to be salient enough to maintain them.

---

[1] G -*ε* has various plausible explanations. The most likely is that the inherited ending in *-o was contaminated by the vowel of act. *-te. Less likely is that *-dhwe is the PIE original (meaning that the forms pointing to *-dhwo in the other languages were contaminated by other middles in *-o). Least likely is the possibility that *-dhwe and *-dhwo are different ablaut grades.

LATIN. One of the enigmas of classical scholarship, ranking in mystery with what name Achilles took when he hid among the women, is the explanation of L -_minī_. The blank record of Sab. is keenly felt here, as the Latin form looks like nothing at all, or worse, bears a distracting resemblance to what are certainly unrelated elements in cognate languages. An idea dating back to the infancy of historical linguistics, for example, traced the form to the nom.pl. (masc.) of the middle pple., answering to G -_μενοι_ (**560**). Another idea, almost as old, compares it to the Hom. and Lesb. middle infin. in -_μεναι_, Ved. -_mane_, imagined first to have been employed as an imperative which then took over indicative function. Both ideas suffer from a lack of motivation, unless we accept the absurdity that by some calamity pre-Latin had no form for the 2pl.midd. and so speakers resorted to makeshift periphrases to eke out their grunts and gestures.

The correct place to start looking for the history of -_minī_ is PIE *-_dhwo_ itself. The chief problems are the source of the nasal, and of the final long vowel. Perhaps the starting point was *-_dhwo-ne_ with the same added element as in the active (**428**). The puzzle of the final vowel apart, this would give, first, PItal. *-_þwone-_, then *-_fone-_ (**147.2**), then with syncope *-_fne-_ or *-_bne-_ (whether the development of *-_b-_ pre- or postdated the syncope is immaterial), then *-_mne-_ (**219**), and finally, with anaptyxis, -_mine-_, -_minī_. —A problem for this theory is the U 2pl. imperat.midd. **-mu**, -_mu_. The details are uncertain; but if this ending is somehow superimposable on L -_minī_, a derivation from *-_dhwo(m)_ is harder to support, as in Sab. it appears that PItal. *_fn_ does not assimilate as it does in L.

3. THIRD PERSON PLURAL. As in the active, evidence points to two sets of endings (**429**), secondary *-_nto_ (*-_ento_, *-_n̥to_) and *-_ro_; primary *-_ntor_ (*-_entor_, *-_n̥tor_) and *-_(ē)ror_. The endings with *-_r-_ rather than *-_nt-_ are attested only in InIr., where they are found in the same forms which have _t_-less 3sg.midd. endings. The marker *-_y_ replaces the middle primary marker *-_r_ in both types of endings, hence Ved. _śére_ 'they are lying down' < *_śay-ray_ ← *_ḱey-ror_, Av. _åŋhāire_ 'they are sitting' < *_āsāray_ ← *_eH$_1$s-ēror_, Ved. _sunvire_ 'they press' (_nu_-present, **455**) < *_sunwr̥ray_ ← *_su-nu-ror_. In the secondary tenses, expected *-_ra_ < *-_ro_ has been everywhere papered over with the usual 3pl. ending, much as happened in the secondary 3sg. (**436.3**): for expected *_aduhra_ 'they milked' and *_aśera_ 'they were lying down', we have _aduhran_ and _aśeran_.

L has only the primary -_ntor_ type, class. -_ntur_, which was extended into all tenses and moods. (The imperat. -_ntor_ is unrelated; **550.2**.)

The G forms closely parallel the 3sg. as well, with primary _-νται_ for _-ντοι_ (← *_-ntor_), and conservative secondary _-ντο_ < *_-nto_. G _-αται_, _-ατο_, like Ved. _-ate_, _-ata_, represent the form after consonants in athematic formations, PIE *_-n̥to_, *_-n̥tor_.

a. The forms _-αται_, _-ατο_ occur in only a few indicative stems, as Hom. _εἴαται_, _εἴατο_ (for _ἥαται_, _ἥατο_; cf. Ved. _ā́sate_ 'they are sitting', _āsata_ 3pl.imperf.), but they are regular in Hom. and Hdt. in the opt. and in the perf. and pluperf. Thus Hom. _γενοίατο_, _τετεύχαται_, _ἐτετεύχατο_, and, with extension to vowel stems, _βεβλήαται_, _βεβλήατο_. From forms like the last with vowel shortening come the later Ion. _-εαται_, _-εατο_ in Hdt., as _κεκλέαται_ and the like, and with further extension to the present even _τιθέαται_ and the like.

438. DUAL. The G dual endings are obviously formed after the analogy of the active endings: _-σθον_, _-σθον_ after _-τον_, _-τον_; and _-σθον_, _-σθᾱν_ (Att.-Ion. _-σθην_) after _-τον_, _-τᾱν_ (_-την_). The _-σθ-_ is reminiscent of the 2pl.midd. _-σθε_, imper. _-σθω_, but why or how is an enigma. Nor are comparisons with Ved. _-āthām_/_-ithām_ 2du.midd., and _-ātām_/_-itām_ 3du.midd. especially revealing. The _-ā-_/_-i-_ alternation in Ved. makes it look as though the endings actually began with a laryngeal, but a construct like *_-HtHo-_ is not immediately persuasive.

a. The G 1du. _-μεθον_, quotable only in three poetic forms, is merely stitched together from the pl. _-μεθα_ and _-ον_ imported from _-σθον_.

EVENTIVE STEMS

439. PIE EVENTIVE STEMS fall into two classes, _thematic_ and _athematic_.

Thematic stems, to which the person endings are added, are invariant (tonic accent and all) apart from the $^{e}/_{o}$-ablaut of the theme vowel.

The athematic paradigms add the person endings directly to a stem-final consonant (those stems that appear to consist of a long vowel or *ə, such as the opt. marker traditionally written *_-yē-_, **539**, are now known to have contained laryngeals). Tonic accent typically was mobile: in the dominant pattern, it stood on the stem in the sg.act., but on the person endings in the du. and pl., and in all forms of the middle. The stems themselves alternate between the _e-_ (tonic) and zero grade (**440**), in accord with the position of the accent.

The two types of stem also differ in at least one personal ending, that of the 1sg.act. primary (**424**).

THEMATIC STEMS. All thematic stems end in a (short) vowel coming immediately before the person endings:

	_sg._	_du._	_pl._
1	o	o	o
2	e	e	e
3	e	e	o

(For evidence of a different pattern in the middle voice see **435b**.) This distribution is observed in G, apart from its missing 1du., and Gmc., apart from its missing 3du. In L the facts are similar, except that owing to the regular changes in medial and final syllables, the thematic vowel is represented by _i_ or _u_. Only before _r_ does _e_ remain unchanged, as 2sg. _legeris_, though the point is moot since any short vowel would become _-e-_ (**66**). In the 1pl. *_-omos_ would yield partly _-imus_, partly _-umus_ (**69**); but the former, supported by 2pl. _-itis_, prevails except for the few verbs in which there is no 2pl. _-itis_. (So _sumus_ 'are' and its derivatives; _volumus_ 'wish' and its derivatives; and _quaesumus_ 'ask'.) In BS the original distribution is disturbed, differently in Lith. and OCS—the former extending the range of _o_-grade (so for example 2pl. _vedate_), the latter that of the _e_-grade (so _-ete_ 2pl. as inherited, but also _nesemŭ_ 'we carry'). This indicates that the inherited alternation survived until a late date. In OIr. the pattern remains unchanged, but so altered by sound laws that unless one knew in advance what to look for, the history of the forms would not be discoverable. Even InIr., which merges *_e_ and *_o_, preserves indirect evidence of the old state of affairs. First, in the 1du./pl., the theme-vowel *_-o-_ lengthens in accord with Brugmann's Law (**36.4**), thus Ved. _sacāvahe_ 'we two follow' < *_-o-wosdhH̥_$_2$, _páśyāmasi_ 'we see' < *_-o-mos_. This lengthening is sometimes ascribed to contamination by the 1sg. in _-āmi_ (the original them. *_-ā_ embellished with the athem. ending _-mi_). Regular phonological development is however the correct explanation: in Av., _-āvaihi_, _-āmaihi_ as predicted by Brugmann's Law occur, but the correct relationship between _-āmi_ and orig. _-ā_ is still evident, as the two occur side by side.

In InIr., the alternation of root-final palatalized and dorsal stops (**153d**) in thematic stems has been leveled, usually in favor of the palatalized alternant: *_lewketi_ 3sg. 'shines', *_lewkonti_ 3pl. presumably > PInIr. *_raučati_ and *_raukanti_, whence Skt. _rocati_, _rocanti_.

a. The term 'thematic vowel' means any stem vowel, and so the perfect (**516**) is called 'alpha-thematic' in reference to the linking -α- that develops in G between the (original) stem and the endings. In PIE terms, however, taking the different full grades as the same element, there was only one vowel that formed stems.

The term 'thematic stem' is commonly used in two slightly different senses. (1) Any stem which includes such a vowel, as in the suffixes *_-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_ (**456.3**) and *_-y_^{e}_/o-_ (**456.1**). (2) Specifically, the stem which consists of the -^{e}_/o-_ vowel per se. Thus when we speak of a quondam athematic inflection as having been 'thematized', we mean that the new stem consists of the theme vowel *-^{e}_/o-_ as stem per se (**449**). That is, one would not refer to *_g_^{w}_hen-y_^{e}_/o-_ 'strike, kill', or *_pr̥ḱ-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_ 'ask' as 'thematized' formations, though they are certainly 'thematic' ones.

b. Theorizing about the origins of the the PIE theme vowel, and more specifically about the alternation of grades, is an occupational disease of Indo-Europeanists. The observation that *_o_ occurs before resonants (*_w_ and the nasals), *_e_ elsewhere, long ago led to attempts to connect the origin and distribution of the alternation. When however *_-oH_$_2$ as 1sg. took the place of the reconstruction *_-ō_, the original generalization became harder to maintain; but on the evidence the urge to speculate about the origin of the theme vowel is undiminished.

A survey of theories of the PIE theme vowel would take us too far afield, but three very general observations are appropriate:

(1) If thematic inflection started in athematic inflections in which vowels 'grew' anaptyctically between the stem and the ending, as some have speculated, it is difficult to understand how or why any athematic paradigms could have survived. That is, if **legeti* 'gathers' is an automatic development of **legti* (**lekti*), how did **yunekti* 'joins' survive? (One might register particular surprise that the 3pl. would have sprouted a theme vowel at all, as anything like **legn̥ti* would have had an altogether normal PIE structure; yet **-ont(i)* is the single best-attested thematic form of all, reflexes being found as such in all IE languages except Lith., and indirectly even there.)

(2) If the thematic types are somehow an organic development from athematic types, the fixed tonic accent and the lack of quantitative ablaut, which are properties of all thematic types, are not only unexplained but an embarrassment.

(3) Most theories of the ultimate origins of thematic inflection naturally take the simplest thematic type—root plus stem *-$^{e}/_{o}$- (**legeti*)—as the most original. This reasonable opinion is undercut by Hitt., in which the simple thematic type is extremely rare (some would say nonexistent) but the characterized affixes *-*sḱ*$^{e}/_{o}$- and *-*y*$^{e}/_{o}$- abound. This indicates that the simple thematic type of the familiar IE languages is a secondary development, abstracted from such suffixes as *-*sḱ*$^{e}/_{o}$- and *-*y*$^{e}/_{o}$-, with their paradigmatically uniform root grade and columnar (non-mobile) accent.

c. To account for the L 3rd conj. in *-iō*, *-īmus* (**480-1**), and for certain details of OCS and Arm., some scholars espouse the idea of a 'semithematic' inflection, in which *-*yo*- alternates not with *-*ye*- but with *-*i*-. This suggestion has never found more than limited favor among Indo-Europeanists.

440. ATHEMATIC STEMS. Athematic forms show gradation of the stem, more exactly of the last vowel before the person endings. The grade correlates with the position of the tonic accent, and there is presumably a glottogonic connection, namely that zero grades result from the syncope of atonic vowels (**125**). The accent was on the last vowel of the stem (which in the case of indicative root presents was the only vowel) in the singular active, on the personal ending in the du. and pl. active, and apparently on the ending in all middles (but see **a**, below).

For a root verb, **wek*^{w}- 'speak' for example, the following synopsis of forms obtained:

		Active	*Middle*
Indicative	*1sg.*	*wék^{w}-mi	*uk^{w}-H$_{2}$ór
	1pl.	*uk^{w}-mós	*uk^{w}-mósdhH̥$_{2}$
Optative	*1sg.*	*uk^{w}-yéH$_{1}$-m̥	*uk^{w}-iH$_{1}$-H$_{2}$ó
	1pl.	*uk^{w}-iH$_{1}$-mé	*uk^{w}-iH$_{1}$-médhH̥$_{2}$

(The reduplicated presents provide the chief exception to this generalization; in Ved. the tonic accent is on the reduplicating syllable and, in accord with this, the 3pl. ending is in the zero grade: so *dádati* 'they give' < **dédH$_{3}$n̥ti* (root **deH$_{3}$*-). But the 1,2pl. have their usual forms, *-más(i)*, *-thá*.)

In L as in most IE languages there are only relics of athematic forms, which are therefore accounted irregular verbs. G and InIr. and, in a some-

what different way, Hitt., best preserve the athematic stem types as types:
G _εἶμι_ 'I go' but _ἴμεν_ (= Ved. _émi_, _imási_; PIE root pres. _*éy-mi_, _*i-mós_);
G _τίθημι_ but _τίθεμεν_ (= Ved. _dadhāmi_, _dadhmási_; PIE reduplicated pres. _*dhe-dhéH$_1$mi_, _*dhedhH̥$_1$mós_); also the following:
G _ἵστᾱμι_ (Att. _ἵστημι_) 'stand' but _ἵσταμεν_ (PIE _*stistéH$_2$mi_, _*stistH̥$_2$mós_; InIr. has a thematized formation here, _*sti-stH$_2$-^{e}/o-_);
G _δάμνᾱμι_ (Att. _δάμνημι_) 'tame' but _δάμναμεν_ (root _*demH$_2$-_, PIE _n_-infix pres. _*dm̥-né-H$_2$-mi_, _*dm̥-n-H̥$_2$-mós_);
G _δείκνῡμι_ 'point out' but _δείκνῠμεν_ (PIE _nu_-suffix type _*diḱ-néw-mi_, _*diḱ-nu-mós_), and so on.

So too the athem. opt. suffix (_*-yéH$_1$-/-iH$_1$-_): G _εἴην_ but _εἶμεν_ (PIE _*H$_1$s-yéH$_1$-m̥_, _*H$_1$s-iH$_1$-mé_; see **496.1**); _τιθείην_ < _*dhedhH̥$_1$yéH$_1$m̥_ but _τιθεῖμεν_ (etymon open to different interpretations depending on one's views of the sound laws: _*dhe-dhH$_1$-iH$_1$-mé_ might yield _*tit^{h}eyemen_ or _*tit^{h}eīmen_ directly, either of which would give the attested form; or _*tit^{h}īmen_ or _*tit^{h}yemen_ which would have been remodeled with weak stem _τιθε-_). These patterns were extended very generally through the language, so that forms like _πίμπλημι_, _πίμπλαμεν_ 'fill' does not—cannot—reflect any PIE etymon directly. In a genuinely antique formation, in the case of this verb root, the zero grade _*pl̥H$_1$_ would have ended up in G homophonous with the full grade, namely _-πλη-_ (**106.2**).

a. NOTES ON THE GRADATION OF ATHEMATIC STEMS.

1. Certain old-looking middles have full grade of the root, thus Ved. _śáye_ 'is lying down' Av. _saēte_, G _κεῖται_. This is a distinct PIE type, known informally as Narten stems. They have tonic accent on the (full-grade) root in the middle voice. The evidence is strong for such a view (see **128.3a**); but it nevertheless only replaces an attested puzzle with one of an earlier date.

2. In G and InIr, athematic monosyllabic stems in _-eH-_ commonly appear without gradation WITHIN A SINGLE TENSE. Thus Ved. _yā́ti_ 3sg. 'goes', as expected, but also such forms as otherwise would take zero grade of the root: _yāthá(na)_ 2pl., _yāmas_ 1pl., _yāyām_ 1sg.opt., _yāhí_ imper., and so on. This is certainly secondary (4 below). In G such forms are _ἄημι_ 'blow' (cf. Ved. _vā́ti_ 'blows', with full grade in imper. _vāhi_, 3du. _vātas_); and aorists like _ἔδρᾱν_ 'ran off', _ἔβην_ (-ᾱ-) 'went', _ἔβλην_ threw', _ἔγνων_ 'was aware of', _ἔδῡν_ 'sank, went into'. These all have a long vowel throughout, except for regular shortening before _-ντ-_ (**63.2**), as in the pple. (_ἀέντες_, _γνόντες_, and the like) and the old 3pl. forms like _ἔβᾰν_, _ἔγνον_, _ἔδῠν_. There are a few relics of the original alternation, as _ἔθεμεν_, _ἔδομεν_ (but _ἔστημεν_).

3. In L some few forms of the first and second conj. may belong here, as _nō_ 'swim, float', _nās_, _nat_, _nāmus_ (cf. Ved. _snā́ti_ 'bathes', _snāmas_ 1pl.), or _pleō_ 'fill', _plēs_, _plet_, _plēmus_ (cf. Ved. _prā́si_ 2sg.). The L forms could however come from _y^e/o_-stems, of a type that was enormously productive in Ital. (**456.1Ba**): _*snāyō_, _*snāyesi_, _*snāyomos_ and _*plēyō_, _*plēyeti_, _*plēyomos_ would yield identical results.

4. It is likely that non-ablauting full-grade athem. stems (imperat. _yāhí_ rather than _*īhí_, and so on) are the result of leveling, and continue nothing ancient. They nevertheless have been accepted by some scholars as original for the type. But the same freezing of ablaut in the full grade affects the athem. opt. in Indic (and also in Attic, **540**), so Ved. _syā́ma_ 'may we be' and _syā́tha_ 2pl., just like the sg. stem _syā-_. Here however, thanks to OL

singular/plural stem alternation (*siem* 1sg. but *sīmus* 1pl.), among other data, there can be no question about whether or not the stem originally alternated or not. A paradigm like *vā́ti* 'blows', **ūhí* 'blow!', or *drāsi* 'you are running', 2pl. **dūrthá*, might exist for a long time; but it is no wonder when such things are eliminated. Less self-evident is the early disappearance of plural forms like **īmási* in favor of *yāmási*, and of pple. **īta-* in favor of *yātá-*, since in some Indic paradigms there was a thriving *-ā-/-ī-* alternation, as in the so-called *nā*-stems: *pr̥ṇā́ti* 'fills', *pr̥ṇītas* 3du.

5. Evidence suggests that the root **ǵneH*$_3$- 'know' did not ablaut, except late and by analogy. Similarly **bhū-* (or **bhuH-*) 'be(come)' had no full grade, hence unaltering ἔφῡν 1sg. In G, however, some apparently non-alternating stems may be the artifacts of sound laws: **dreH*$_2$- as in **edreH*$_2$*t* 3sg. and **dr̥H*$_2$- as in **edr̥H*$_2$*me* 1pl. would both yield G δρᾱ-, as seen definitively in the pres. διδρᾱ́σκω 'run off' < **di-dr̥H*$_2$*sḱ*^{e}*/o-*.[1]

441. THE AUGMENT is a prefixal **e-* added to past-tense eventive verbs (imperfects and aorists). In PIE it was seemingly a particle, whose quondam independence is reflected in the G rule that the accent cannot precede it, just as it cannot precede the last of two preverbs, so that παρ-έσχε 'kept in readiness' is parallel to παρ-έν-θες 'you put in beside'. Its original function is unknown, but a hint is provided by Old Ionic prose, in which the augment was regularly absent from imperfects built with -σκω. As such verbs referred not to specific events but to habitual or generalized matters, like NE *used to*, 456.3, one may speculate that the original function of the augment was some kind of specifier, the anterior analog of the hic-et-nunc 'primary' markers (419). And like the elements distinguishing the primary endings, it was omitted in sequences of verb forms of the same tense and mood. Thus in Homeric Greek, Avestan, and Vedic Sanskrit, augmentless aorists and imperfects occur. In classical G, as in classical Skt., with the abandonment of the old system of reduced verb marking, the augment became fixed, and augmentless forms belong only to poetic usage. (See 416 for a discussion of these forms.)

The augment is attested in G, Indo-Iranian, and (in the tense called the aorist) Armenian.[2] In the remainder of the IE languages there is no trace of it, despite the great antiquity of a form like L *fēcī*. The question therefore is: did the augmentless languages all lose it, or did they never have it to begin with? The geographical pattern of distribution, taken together with the large number of innovations shared by G, Indo-Iranian, and Armenian, points to innovation. The prestige of G and InIr. in IE linguistics, however, has fostered acceptance of the augment as a feature of the parent language.

---

[1] Note that ἔβην (ἔβᾱν) 'went' and ἔδρᾱν 'ran off' are not built to the same roots as βαίνω and δράσκω, respectively. InIr. (among others) attests two roots, *gam-* (PIE **g*^{w}*em-*) and *gā-* (PIE **g*^{w}*eH-*), of similar meaning ('go (away)' and 'approach', respectively) but very different morphology, apart from both being aoristic (punctual). These seem to have been gathered into a single covertly suppletive paradigm in G, just like many other, more obvious, suppletive aggregates.

[2] Phrygian is usually mentioned among the languages having the augment. This would not be surprising, in view of the extent of general similarity between G and Phygian; but there seems to be only one, doubtful, example of it. —Among modern IE languages, the augment is found in the imperf. and aor. of NG. It has been identified in Yaghnobi, a minority language of Iran, but its existence there has been questioned.

a. In verb complexes the normal position of the augment is after the preverb, as Skt. *abhyagacchat* (*abhigacchati* 'apprach'), G *συνέλεγον* (*συλλέγω* 'collect'), *ἐξέβαλλον* (*ἐκβάλλω* 'throw out'), and so on. But in G some were treated like simple verbs: *ἐ-καθήμην* from *κάθ-ημαι* (*κάτ-ἡμαι*) 'sit (still)' (*ἧμαι*); with temporal augment (**442**) *ἠμφίεσα* from *ἀμφιέννῡμι* 'put round' (*ἕννῡμι* 'clothe', PIE **wes-*), and *ἠπιστάμην* from *ἐπίσταμαι* 'understand' (*ἵστημι* < PIE *steH$_2$-).

442. THE GREEK TEMPORAL (QUANTITATIVE) AUGMENT. In G the ordinary prefix ἐ- is called the 'syllabic augment'; it reflects the original type, so ἔφερε is directly comparable to Ved. *ábharat* 3sg.imperf. Another type of augment in G is called the 'temporal augment', and is found in G alone. It entailed the lengthening of a word-initial vowel. It arose by imitation of paradigms in which the usual augment *e-* contracted with the initial vowel of the root (or a laryngeal) to make the corresponding long vowel. Thus from PIE *H$_1$es- 'be' the forms with the augment, *e-H$_1$es- and *e-H$_1$s- alike, contracted to *ēs-, as in Ved. *ā́sam*, Hom. ἦα imperf. The ϵ : η relation observed in such inherited forms—if in fact the verb 'be' was not the principal source—was extended to all verb-initial vowels, hence α : ᾱ (Att. α : η), ο : ω, ι : ῑ, υ : ῡ.

1. The syllabic augment is sometimes ἠ- instead of ἐ-. Most of the examples are from roots beginning with ϝ-. In Vedic, a long augment *ā-* also occurs with tolerable certainty in forms built to six roots, all beginning with resonants: *naś-* 'attain', *ric-* 'leave' (PIE *leyk^w-), *var-* 'cover' (PIE *wer-) and *var-* 'choose' (PIE *wel-), *vṛj-* 'turn', and *vyadh-* 'wound'. For example, *ā́var* 2,3sg. 'you, he (un)covered'. Where there are no objections to doing so, it is possible to take these as evidence for a root-initial laryngeal, the augment being an ordinary *e- lengthened in the usual way by the following laryngeal. The Skt. root *naś-* is an example of a form with clear evidence for an initial laryngeal, PIE *H$_1$ne(n)ḱ-, whence not only aor. *ā́naṭ* 2,3sg. < *e-H$_1$neḱs, *e-H$_1$neḱt but also perf. *ānáṃśa* 3sg. < *H$_1$e-H$_1$nonḱ-e. Similar evidence is provided by G ἤνεγκα, which serves as an aorist to φέρω. The form is superimposable (apart from the augment) on RV *naṃśi* 1sg.midd., that is from PIE *(e-)H$_1$nenḱ-. (Further evidence for the initial laryngeal includes the inf. *parīṇáśe* 'to attain', with lengthening of the last vowel of the preverb *pari-*.)

This however is the only clear case. Typical of the rest is RV imperf. ***ā́riṇak*** 2sg. (*n*-infix, like L *linquit* and G -λιμπάνω), aor. *ārek*, both to the root *ric-* 'leave over'; this exhausts the evidence for an initial laryngeal in the PIE root *(H)leyk^w-. None of the many G forms— -λιμπάνω, ἔλιπον, λείπω, and so on—point in that direction. And the remaining Vedic forms showing such a phenomenon, few in number in any case, have little in the way of clear G cognates.[1]

Nor are G forms with η- augment limited to forms with evidence for an initial laryngeal; in fact it is found in forms where a laryngeal is inconceivable: Hom ἠείδει plpf. < *_ē-weyd-_ 'know' (PIE *_weyd-_ 'know' certainly did not have a laryngeal before the *_w_. The pluperfect is not an ancient formation in any case).

Some Att. forms with ἑ-, ἑ- are apparently examples of temporal augment which have been disguised by quantitative metathesis: ἑᾱ́γην pass. aor. from *_ēwắgēn_ (ἄγνῡμι 'break, shatter'); ἑώρων impf. < *_ēworōn_, (ὁράω 'see'), ἑᾱ́λων aor. < *_ēwalon_ (ἁλίσκομαι 'am caught'). But in fact the histories of all these forms are obscure in detail; ἄγνῡμι has no satisfactory etymology at all; ϝορ- (PIE *_wer-_ 'pay attention') is well-attested but has no hint of an initial laryngeal in G or anywhere else. (Everything would be taken care of by an etymon *_swor-_, a possible alternative root-shape (**168d**) but not unambiguously attested elsewhere.) Finally, *_wal-_, though it agrees in form with an assortment of words of vaguely appropriate meaning (L _vellō_ 'pluck', Hitt. _walḫ-_ 'fight'), affords no evidence for a laryngeal apart from a barely possible Hitt. _ḫu-ul-la-a-i_ 'smites'. —The later Att. ἠβουλόμην (βούλομαι 'wish, intend'), ἤμελλον (μέλλω 'intend'), ἠδυνάμην (δύναμαι 'suffice, am equal to') are obviously secondary, perh. especially in view of the semantics specifically traceable to ἤθελον 'wished'—the imperf. of ἐθέλω, mistaken as the imperf. of θέλω.

2. Verbs which originally began with *_s-_, *_y-_, *_w-_ and *_sw-_ regularly (and properly) had the temporal augment, and if contraction took place this followed the rules of G contraction according to dialect (**86**). Thus from ἔχω (*_hek_^{h}_ō_ < *_seǵh-_) 'have', imperf. *_ehek_^{h}_on_, Att. εἶχον, in some dialects ἦχον (cf. forms like ἦν 'I was' with η- in all dialects, that is, with ancient *_ēs-_ < *_e-_H_1_(e)s-_). Similarly εἷρπον (ἕρπω 'creep' < *_serp-_); εἱπόμην (ἕπομαι 'follow' < PG *_hek_^{w}- < *_sek_^{w}-); ἑωνούμην (ὠνέομαι 'buy' < *_wosnos_ 'price'); and Cret. εϝαδε, Ion ἕαδε (ἁνδάνω 'please' < *_hwandanō_ < *_swad-_). The rough breathing in εἷρπον and the rest may be due to the analogy of the present, or have arisen like that of εὕω 'burn' < *_euhō_ (**172c**).

But some verbs take the temporal augment purely after the analogy of those with original vowel initial. So ἷζον (ἵζω 'seat' < *_si-sd-_, root *_sed-_); ὧρκισα (ὁρκίζω 'exact an oath'); Att. ᾤκουν (οἰκέω, ϝοικέω 'inhabit'); imperf. ἡλισκόμην and aor. ἥλων beside ἑᾱ́λων (ἁλίσκομαι, ϝαλίσκομαι 'am caught', above, item 1).

---

[1] A typical example: PIE *H_1_wer-_ 'cover' (Ved. _var-_) might be reflected in G εὐρώς, -ῶτος 'mold, mildew'. (Well, it covers things.) On the formal side, this connection depends upon the validity of the disputed sound law that takes εὐ-, αὐ-, οὐ- to be the regular G reflexes of PIE *H_1_u-_, *H_2_u-_, *H_3_u-_, 100a. The root *_wer-_ is securely attested but this one questionable cognate is the only form pointing to an initial laryngeal.

443. REDUPLICATION. Reduplication in IE languages is the copying of all or part of a root to form a prefix. It is tempting to think that it originated in the doubling of a form to indicate repetition (as in NE *hoppity-hop*) or emphasis, though reduplication has such a variety of functions in the grammars of known languages, IE and otherwise, that such guesses must be seen as naive.

The roles of reduplication in IE morphology will be taken up under the stem types (451 and 459; and in the stative, 512); here the subject is solely the form.

1. The fullest form of reduplication, which reiterates the whole root, appears in the InIr. intensives, as Ved. *dardarīti* (*dar-* 'split, flay'), *carkarmi* 1sg. (*kar-* 'praise'), and in G πορ-φύρω (a verb of uncertain meaning having to do with the motion of the sea), παμ-φαίνω 'shine splendidly', and L *murmurō* 'buzz'.

2. The following forms of reduplication probably started out like the preceding, but have been reduced to a single consonant or two followed by a vowel:

A. PRESENT/IMPERFECT AND AORIST REDUPLICATION. The root-initial consonant(s) followed by a vowel which, outside of InIr., is always *i*, so G ἵ-στημι (ἵστᾱμι: from **sti-steH$_2$-* with simplification of the initial cluster) 'stand', τί-θημι 'put', δί-δωμι 'give', γί-γνομαι 'am born', δι-δάσκω 'teach', ἵζω (**si-sd-*) 'seat'; L *sistō* 'stand' (trans.: also from **sti-stH$_2$-*, with a different simplification), *gignō* 'beget', *sīdō* (**si-sd-*) 'sit down', *serō* (**si-sH$_1$-*) 'sow'.

Reduplicating aorists were probably not numerous in PIE. A tolerably certain one is **e-we-wk^w-* (root **wek^w-* 'speak'): Ved. *ávocat* = G εἶπε (**61.1a**).

In InIr. the vowel of the reduplicating syllable varies. It is often *-i-* as in the other languages (*jigharti* 'moistens', *bíbharti* 'carries', *síṣakti* 'follows'). When the root contains a *-u-*, however, it is *-u-*, so *yuyoti* 'separates', (root *yu-*), *juhóti* 'pours' (root *hu-*); *aśuśruvur* 3pl.aor. 'made to hear' (root *śru-*). This is obviously an innovation; but the status of *a*-reduplication in InIr. is less obvious. Some authorities take forms like *dádāti* 'gives' (G δίδωμι), *rárate* 3pl. 'give over' (RV imper. *rirīhi*), *dádhāti* 'puts' (G τίθημι) as the same phenomenon as *yuyoti*, namely replacement of earlier *i*-reduplication (as in G) by a vowel matching the root. But against such a view, most roots with *a*-vocalism HAVE *i*-reduplication in the pres./imperf. (such as *mimā-* 'measure', *sisar-* 'run', *śiśā-* 'sharpen'). What is significant about this is its contrast with the perf. paradigm, where there is a virtually complete adjustment of the reduplication vowel to agree with the details of the root. These facts indicate that both *i-* and *e*-reduplication originally occurred in the pres. Now Hitt. has provided an abundance of eventives with *e*-reduplication, such as *me-im-ma-i* 'he says' and *ú-e-wa-ak-ki* 'begs' (cf. *ú-e-ik-zi* 'asks'). It is obvious that in the histories of G and L the few pres. stem forms with *e*-reduplication were eliminated in favor of a uniform contrast between a present-tense-only *i*-reduplication and perf.-only *e*-reduplication.

B. STATIVE (PERFECT) REDUPLICATION. Originally this was with the vowel **e* only, as in G δέδορκα 'saw', λέλοιπα 'saved', L *cecinī* 'sang', *pepulī* 'beat', *tetigī* 'touched', Go. *faifalþ* 'folded', *h^{w}aih^{w}op* 'boasted'. In InIr. and L (523), however, as a result of analogy the vowel of the reduplication almost entirely came to agree with the vocalism of the root, so L *cucurrī* 'ran', Ved. *śuśru-* 'hear', *viviś-* 'enter'; additionally, Indic adjusts the reduplication vowel when the root begins with a glide, as *uvac-* 'say' (**vu-vac-*), *iyaj-* 'perform a rite' (**yi-yaj-*).

In G a type peculiar to the perfect stem develops, the so-called Attic Reduplication, as in *ὄρωρα* 'stir myself' (root *ὀρ-*). This formation is discussed in **444**.

3. CONSONANTS. In the present and perfect reduplication, if the root begins with a single consonant this is copied in the reduplication, as above: Ved. *dadárśa*, G *δέδορκα* 'saw' (root **derḱ-*). (The dissimilation of aspirates—Grassmann's Law (138)—accounts for Ved. *dádhāti* 'puts', *juhóti* 'pours', G *τίθημι, κέχυκα*.)

When a root began with **s-* followed by a stop, both consonants were reduplicated. Direct evidence is provided by Gmc. (Go. *skaiskaiþ* 'cut', *gastaistald* 'procured'), Ved. (*paspaśé* 'sees': root *spaś-* seen in *spáśa-* 'spy'), and L (*spopondī* 'pledged', OL *scicidī* 'split'). Indirect evidence is provided by inconsistencies from language to language and form to form: from the selfsame root $^*steH_2$- come not only L *sistō*, G *ἵστημι*, and Av. *hi-štaiti*, but also Ved. *tíṣṭhati*; and L perfs. *stitī*, *stetī*. The most economical explanation is that these are all products of an original $^*sti\text{-}steH_2\text{-}/^*ste\text{-}stoH_2$-.

When the root begins with any other sequence of two or more consonants, only the first is copied, as in Ved. *jagrábha* 'I seized' (root *gra(b)h-*), G *βέβρῑθα* 'am weighed down' (*βρῑ́θω*).

Note that a large number of forms like *βέβληται* 'put (on)' and *τετμηώς* 'cutting' have a different explanation. In these, the consonant clusters are not originally root-initial, but arise from the action of sound laws (104-7) on $^*g^we\text{-}g^w\underset{\circ}{l}H_1$- and $^*te\text{-}t\underset{\circ}{m}H_2$-, built to roots $^*g^welH_1$- and $^*temH_2$-.

444. ATTIC REDUPLICATION is found in roots beginning (descriptively) with a short vowel; the reduplicated stem copies the short vowel and the following consonant, and the original root-initial vowel appears long, as *ὄρωρα* 'stir myself' to *ὄρ-νῡμι*. The type is not paralleled in any other IE language, but must be old within G on the basis of the vowels *-ω-* and *-η-* rather than *-ου-* and *-ει-* serving as the long equivalents of *-ο-*, *-ε-* (76).

The usual explanation of these stems appeals to intensive reduplication (443.1) as the model. Intensive reduplication copies the whole root, as in Ved. *várvarti* 'covers' (root *var-*). From such a basis, Attic Reduplication resulted from loss of the final consonant of the reduplication, with compensatory lengthening, with forms like *ὄρωρα* analogical to the resulting pattern. The demerits of the theory are three. The least of them is the unlikelihood that intensive and stative morphology could thus interact. A much graver demerit is that it fails to explain why such formations are peculiar to stems or roots beginning with a short vowel, with no parallel forms like $^\times$*λῑλοιπα* < $^*lik^wloik^wa$. In fact, the great majority of the attested forms, like ὄρωρα, above, ὀμώμοκα 'swear an oath', ἀκήκοα 'heard', ἐνήνοχα 'carried' cannot be traced directly to any such process, but must themselves be analogical. Finally, the very basis for the explanation is untenable by current views of G historical phonology: a construct like *_(e)neḱ-nok-_ was thinkable before the advent of the laryngeal theory, but a reconstruction in accord with current views, *_H_1neḱ-H_1noḱ-_, would give PG $^{\times}$_enekenok-_.

A more promising explanation traces the characteristic shape of Attic Reduplication to roots beginning with a cluster of a laryngeal followed by a consonant, with the full consonant cluster appearing in the reduplicating syllable. That is, to a root like *_H_1lewdh-_ 'run' (whose laryngeal is posited, it must be admitted, mostly in the service of this explanation) the reduplicating syllable was not *_H_1e-_ but *_H_1le-_. The resulting shape, *_H_1le-H_1lowdh-_/*_H_1le-H_1ludh-_, gave G *_elēlout^h-_/_elēlut^h-_ directly. From such forms it spread to others where it can hardly be original: ἐδηδώς 'having eaten' (*_H_1e-H_1od-_, *_H_1e-H_1d-_); ὄδωδα 'smelled' (*_H_3eH_3(o)d-_); and ὄρωρα.

But this theory demands reduplication of a type unparalleled by initial clusters of a more directly observable kind, namely obstruent plus resonant. Unlike reduplication of the *_ste-st-_ type, for which there is good evidence, there is no evidence at all for reduplication of the *_pre-pr-_ or *_sle-sl-_ type, which would seem to be apter parallels for the proposed *_Hle-Hl-_ type.

It seems significant that the forms eligible for this type of reduplication are defined by their shape IN GREEK, rather than in PIE. So for example ὀδ- 'smell', ἐδ- 'eat' show Attic Reduplication despite not having the right PIE shape (according to the theory just mentioned). Even more telling, there are some PIE roots which should have Attic Reduplication, by reason of their word-initial laryngeal, but do not: to αἴρω 'take up' < ἀείρω < *_aweryō_ < *_H_2wer-_ the perf. stem should have been *_H_2we-H_2wor-_ or *_H_2we-H_2wr-_. The former would give early $^{\times}$ἀήορα (or $^{\times}$ἀήορκα), the latter $^{\times}$ἄαυρα (or $^{\times}$ἄαυρκα). Instead what we find is ἦρκα, ἦρμαι.

The correct explanation does depend on root-initial laryngeals, in fact, but probably starts from roots like *_H_3er-_ 'rise', *_H_3ed-_ 'smell' rather than roots like *_H_1leudh-_, and relies on the ordinary type of reduplication: both *_H_3e-H_3or-_ and *_H_3e-H_3r-_ should have given G *ὦρα; both *_H_3e-H_3od-_ and *_H_3e-H_3d-_ should have given G *ὦδα; so too, though much less certainly, *_ēdwōs_ 'having eaten' < *_H_1e-H_1d-wos-_. But such forms would not look like reduplicated stems at all (from the G standpoint they look like augmented forms). Nevertheless, the expected shapes *ὠρ- *ὠδ-, *ἠδ- are the source of the otherwise strange presence of long vowels in the root in Attic Reduplication. The creation of new forms ὄρ-ωρα, ὄδ-ωδα, ἐδ-ηδώς resembles the 'internal reduplication' seen in the aorists of a few verbs which, significantly, share the trait of beginning with short vowels: to ἐρῡ́κω 'keep in check' Homeric aor. ἐρύκακον (next to ἔρυξα). The ruling idea in both types seems to be the procurement of consonantal reduplication by hook or crook.

445. SPECIAL GREEK DEVELOPMENTS.

1. Alternation between reflexes of labiovelars (**154**, **161-3**) in reduplication is nearly always leveled, as βέβαμεν for *δεβα- < *_g_^{w}_e-g_^{w}_a-_ (βαίνω), aor. ἔπεφνον 'slew' < *_e-g_^{w}_he-g_^{w}_hn-_ (θείνω; **164A.1**).

2. For roots beginning with *_s-_, *_w-_, and *_y-_, odd-looking but historically regular shapes result from regular changes:

Many such perfects have ἑ- rather than reduplication. This type started with perfects from roots beginning with σ- plus consonant (στ-, σπ-, σκ- but including ζ-, and ῥ- < *_sr-_): ἔσταλμαι (στέλλω 'equip'), ἔσπαρμαι (σπείρω 'sow'), ἐρρύηκα (ῥέω 'flow' < *_srew-_), in which the initial *_s-_ of the (reduced) reduplication became _h-_, and the resulting ἑ- fell together with the usual form of the augment ἑ-. From such the ἑ- spread to words beginning with other combinations: so 'ἑ-reduplication' is the rule not only to roots beginning with σπ-, στ-, and σκ- but also ζ-, ξ-, ψ-; πτ-, γν-, and in part from those beginning with ῥ- (so always in Att.), γλ-, βλ-, and γρ-. There is hesitation in some verbs (γλύφω 'carve', βλαστάνω 'sprout'); and a dialectal difference is seen in Ion. ἔκτημαι = Att. κέκτημαι (κτάομαι 'procure, obtain'); Cret., El. εγραμμαι = Att. γέγραμμαι (γράφω).

3. The perfects εἴληφα (λαμβάνω 'take') and εἵμαρται (μείρομαι 'get one's share') come regularly from *_he-slap_^{h}- (*_se-slabh-_; but see **517.2**), *_se-smr̥-_ (**227.2**). From these the ει- spread to roots that never began with *_s_: εἴληχα (λαγχάνω 'obtain by lot'), and συν-είλοχα, συν-είλεγμαι (συλλέγω 'gather'; and note that λέγω 'say', originally the selfsame verb, has regular morphology).

a. In εἴρηκα (ἐρέω 'say'), εἰρύαται 3pl. 'draw', and εἴλῡμαι 'am covered' we are dealing with a genuine diphthong, the result of dissimilation from *_we-wr-_, *_we-wl-_ like εἶπον < *_eweik_^{w}- < *_ewewk_^{w}- (**61.1a**).

4. In verbs beginning with ζ- < *_y-_, the reduplication in ἑ- (as in ἔζευγμαι, perf. midd. to ζεύγνῡμι) must have some such history as *_ǰeyowg-_ → *_ǰeǰowg-_ > *_sdesdowg-_ (**201**) > *_sesdowg-_ > *_hesdowg-_ (→ *_hesdewg-_) > ἐζευγ-. There is nowhere any trace of laryngeals in any of these developments.

But in verbs beginning with ζ- < *_dy-_, the original (and regular) reduplication was διζ-, as in Hom. δίζημαι 'seek' < *_didyā-_ (< *_di-diH_$_2$-, **49.2**); but to ζητέω (ζᾱτ-) from the same root—the formation is apparently an intensive built from an unattested pple. *ζᾱτός—the later perf. is ἐζήτηκα, by analogy to the foregoing.

a. The perf. ἔφθιται to φθίνω 'decay' is remarkable. One can understand that expected *πτέφθιται may have been vulnerable to replacement, but the apparent results of the remodeling are unanticipated.

b. In **206** it was argued that the change of *_s-_ to PG *_h-_ must have predated the Second Greek Palatalization. The different reduplication of initial ζ- depending on its source in Pre-G *_y-_ or *_dy-_, *_gy-_ seems to accord with that view. That is, the reduplication of ζ- from *_y-_ seems to predate the change of *_s-_ to *_h-_, that of ζ- from stop + *_-y-_ seems to postdate it.

EVENTIVE STEM FORMATIONS

446. The parent speech had a number of present/imperfect formations, and a much smaller array of aorist formations. It is probable that each of these originally had some function. Some of these are becoming more clear, but we have to take some of the stem-formations merely as formal types.

Synopsis of eventive stems FROM THE PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN POINT OF VIEW:

1. Uncharacterized **447-9**
    - Root inflection (pres./imperf. and aor.) **447-8**
    - Simple thematic (pres./imperf. and aor.) **449**
2. Characterized **450-8**
    - I. Present/imperfect *and* aorist.
        - Reduplicated (pres./imperf.) **451A-B**; (aor.) **451C**
        - Stative in *-eH_1- (pres./imperf. and aor.; denominative) **452**
    - II. Present/imperfect *only*.
        - *n*-infix **453-4**
        - *new*-suffix **455**
        - Characterized thematic stems **456**
            - 1. *-y^e/o-
            - 2. *-ey^e/o-, *-eH_2y^e/o-
            - 3. *-$s\acute{k}^e/o$-
        - Desiderative *-H_1s^e/o- **457**
            - A. *i*-reduplication
            - B. unreduplicated
            - C. *-H_1sy^e/o-
        - Miscellany **458**.
    - III. Aorist *only*.
        - Athematic *-*s*- **459**
    - IV. Denominative *-y^e/o- **460-2**

In a given IE language some stem types will remain productive, while others disappear or are represented by a relic class or maybe a stray form or two. By phonetic changes one type may give rise to several; or conversely distinct stem types may merge in one. New types arise and become productive.

The results are so diverse that classifications tailored to the specifics of the various branches of the IE family are unavoidable. This is an obstacle to straightforward comparison of the systems Greek and Latin, or even of details within the systems: the classification of L verbs under the four conjugations based on the infinitive, for example, is passably suited to the facts of L, but it would be quite unsuitable for G and for the parent language, in both of which there is little or nothing of 'conjugations' in the L sense.

For these reasons, the scheme followed here will cover the same ground twice. First, there will be a survey of the important PIE stem classes (447–62), with remarks about their fates in IE languages, including G and L. Then the stem-classes of G and L be considered, separately perforce but keyed by cross-references to the earlier general discussion.

UNCHARACTERIZED EVENTIVE STEMS

447. ROOT INFLECTION. (Durative and punctual.) In root present and aorist stems the person endings are added directly to the root. This is the most basic formation of all, giving the raw force of the verb root. Therefore it is diagnostic of whether a given root was originally punctual, in which case the root formation is an aorist contrasting with one or more characterized presents; or durative, in which case the root formation was a present/imperfect, and the aorist is characterized. Such a test is pretty reliable because the root class was a relic class in all of the daughter languages. A rough tally of root present/imperfect stems, exclusive of compounds, is as follows:

Hittite:	60	
Vedic:	130	
Classical Skt.:	50	
Germanic:	1	('be')
Greek:	9	(all ending in vowels except ἐσ- 'be')
Latin:	4	(*sum*, *volō*, *dō*, *eō*, all of which have some thematic forms)

The root ablaut:

Full (*e*-)grade: the singular of the indic. active (in which the tonic accent was on the root); throughout the subjunctive.

Zero grade: all du. and pl. forms; all middle forms. In these the tonic accent was on a suffix or the personal endings. Zero grade also in the optative, which was built with the affix $^*\text{-}y\acute{e}H_1\text{-}/\text{-}iH_1\text{-}$ (539).

a. Narten Roots have fixed, root-accented, full grades in all forms—not only in the active but in the middle voice, most conpicuously in deponents (128.3a, 440a.1).

b. In Ved. and G root aorists the full grade in the active occurs throughout the du. and in the 1,2pl. Some authorities wonder if this might be an old feature, but it is more likely that it developed independently in InIr. and G from an earlier system with ablaut more in accord with the general pattern.

448. Some examples of *present indicative active* root inflection.

HITTITE:	*kuen-/kun-* 'kill'	*ep-/ap-* 'take'	*eš-/aš-* 'be'	*ed-/ad-* 'eat'
1	ku-e-mi (!)	e-ip-mi	e-eš-mi	e-it-mi
2	ku-e-ši, ku-en-ti	e-ip-ši		
3	ku(-e)-en-zi	e-ip-zi	e-eš-zi	e(-iz)-za-az-zi
1		ip-pu-u-e-ni		a-tu-e-ni
2		e-ip-te(-e)-ni		az-za-aš-te-ni
3	ku-na-an-zi	ap-pa(-a)-an-zi	a-ša-an-zi	a-da-an-zi

Hitt. *ku-en-ti* 2sg. has the ending proper to the *ḫi*-conj. (A certain amount of hesitation between the two conjugations is found in Hitt., the bulk of it involving the 2sg.) Regarding *e(-iz)-za-az-zi* and *az-za-aš-te-ni*, see **212**.

VEDIC:		*han-/ghn-* 'kill'	*e-/i-* 'go'	*as-/s-* 'be'	*ad-* 'eat'
	1	hanmi	émi	ásmi	admi
	2	háṃsi	éṣi	ási (!)	átsi
	3	hánti	éti	ásti	átti
	1	hanmas	imási	smás(i)	
	2	hanthá	ithá	sthá(na)	
	3	ghnánti	yánti	sánti	adanti

GREEK:		*φη-*[1] 'say'	*ει-* 'go'	*εσ-* 'be'
	1	*φημί*	*εἶμι*[3]	*εἰμί*,[4] dial. *ἔμμι*
	2	*φῄς*[2]	*εἶ*	*εἶ*, *εἶς*, *ἐσσί*
	3	*φησί*	*εἶσι*	*ἐστί*
	1	*φαμέν*	*ἴμεν*	*ἐσμέν*, *εἰμέν*
	2	*φατέ*	*ἴτε*	*ἐστέ*
	3	*φασί*	*ἴᾱσι*	*εἰσί*,[4] Dor. *ἐντί*
				Myc. e-e-si

1. Dor. *φᾱ-*. This verb and *εἰμί* 'am' are the only G verbs with the PIE enclitic accentuation, sometimes written *φημὶ*, *εἰμὶ*.
2. *φηίς* – *p^{h}ēí < *p^{h}āsi. 3. Genuine diphthong. 4. Spurious diphthong.

LATIN:		*īre* 'to go'	*dare* 'to give'	*velle* 'to want'
	1	eō	dō	volō
	2	īs	dās	vīs
	3	it, OL īt	dat	vult
	1	īmus	damus	volumus
	2	ītis	datis	vultis
	3	eunt	dant	volunt

The details of the L paradigms will be discussed in **486** (*eō*), **488** (*dō*), and **484** (*volō*).

In GERMANIC the one surviving root present is 'be' (**491-3**); all the Gmc. groups have innovated in various ways; the PGmc. paradigm was manifestly different from any of these:

	Gothic	OHG	OE	ON
1	im	bim	eom	em
2	is	bist	eart, earþ	est (ert)
3	ist	ist	is	(er)
1	sijum	birum	sind(on)	erom
2	sijuþ	birut	"	eroþ
3	sind	sint	"	ero

The OE 2sg. *earþ* is limited to Mercian, where it is not the common form. It is the only form in all of Gmc. with the expected form of the stative 2sg. ending *-þ*.

449. SIMPLE THEMATIC INFLECTION was in competition with and tended to replace the root type. It is formed with tonic root in *e*-grade; the only stem-feature is the theme vowel *-$^{e}/_{o}$- (**439**).

This or that IE language attests simple thematic pres./imperf. stems with roots in zero grade, but that is a later type which arose independently: so RV *dvéṣṭi* 3sg., *dviṣánti* 3pl. 'hate' attests a root inflection, **dwéys-ti*, **dwisénti*; the stem seen in *dviṣati* 3sg. is first attested in the Sūtras and manifestly is a thematization starting from the structurally ambiguous 3pl. *dviṣanti*. Similarly G γραφ- 'scratch, write': all the G formations, noun and verb alike, appear to continue a stuck zero grade **ǵr̥bh-* whose full grade **ǵerbh-* —if it is not a Germanic creation—is attested in OE *ceorfan* for example (NE *carve* is a borrowing from the cognate Scand. form). In any case, the division into full-grade and zero-grade stems has no importance for the classification of G and L presents.

The simple thematic type is virtually non-existent in Hitt. In later PIE, however, it was a productive ('open') class, and, as with all productive types, there is no way of identifying which verbs thus inflected in PIE.[1] This class remained productive in InIr., but in G, L, and other daughter languages such as Gmc., the simple thematic presents themselves become a closed (relic) class (see **479.1**).

THEMATIC AORISTS, like thematic presents, were the rival of and successor to the root formation, but the similarity ends there. First, thematic aorists are typically built to the zero grade of the root rather than the *e*-grade; typical are G ἔλιπον (**leyk*^{w}-), Ved. *ávidat* 'found' (**weyd-*). Second, their rise is later than the thematic present/imperfects, with the result that there is little lexical agreement from language to language: **ewidom* 'I found', seen in Ved. *ávidam*, G εἶδον, and at most one or two others, exhaust the list of agreements between these two usually highly congruent languages. Furthermore, though the innovation was a vigorous one, there are notably fewer thematic aorists in the RV than simple thematic presents. (More than 300 roots form simple thematic pres./imperf., next to 130 building root presents. But next to the approximately 60 roots that make thematic aorists there are 80 root aorists; and as a large percentage of the thematic aorist stems are attested in only a form or two, the different importance of the two types is not fully revealed by these two numbers.)

CHARACTERIZED EVENTIVE STEMS

450. At least in the beginning, all characterized stems were formed only to roots: two stem-affixes did not occur together. This was a purely abstract structural principle, like the principle that limits modal auxiliaries in NE verb-phrases to one only. Pragmatically speaking, there is no objection to such combinations as causative + desiderative (make someone wish to do something) or the reverse (wish to make someone do something); habitual + causative (always make someone do something); and so on. The combining of such stem elements does eventually become routine in IE languages, but it was very limited in the earliest texts: in all of the Rigveda there are but two examples of a future to a causative (the future marker in Skt. continues what was originally a characterized stem, with desiderative force, 457C, cf. 500). Later, futures to causatives are commonplace.

---

[1] That is, simulacra of **sek*^{w}-^{e}/*o*- midd. 'follow' are attested in Celt., Ital., G, Lith., and InIr. A hypothesis of independent innovation is just as plausible as a hypothesis of common inheritance, since thematic stems are a productive type.

a. There is in Rigvedic a similarly extreme rarity of MODES built to characterized stems of any kind (533), the optative being exceptionally scarce: there are four optative causatives in the entire RV, half-a-dozen optative denominatives. Similarly for the athematic characterized stems: there are no optatives at all for the intensive, there is a single opt. built to an _n_-infix present, and another unique form to a _nā_-present (historically the _n_-infix type, 453C, 454A.2). Although the optative markers, both athem. _*-yeH$_1$-/-iH$_1$-_ and thematic _*-oy(H$_1$)-_, are not generally treated as derivational affixes in grammars of PIE, their distribution in Rigvedic verb morphology indicates that they were originally a deverbative element in the same set with affixes like _*-sḱ^e/o-_ 'habitual' (456.3), _*-eH$_1$-_ 'stative' (452), _*-éy^e/o-_ 'causative' (456.2), and the rest, discussed below. See 533.

451. REDUPLICATED STEMS.

A. ATHEMATIC PRESENT/IMPERFECT. The position taken here is that the reduplicating prefix of eventive stems was built with either _e_ or _i_, and that apart from InIr. the latter was generalized (443.2A). The root has _e_-grade in the singular act.indic., zero grade elsewhere. The location of the tonic accent is peculiar in Vedic: with the exception of one verb, it falls on the reduplicating syllable in the forms which take full grade of the root. This state of affairs must be secondary. (In the 3pl., unlike the du. and the other pl. forms, the accent is not on the ending but on the reduplication, and both root and ending are in the zero grade: _dádhati_ 'they put' < _*dhé-dhH$_1$n̥ti_, _júhvati_ 'they pour' < _*ǵhé-ǵhwn̥ti_, _sáścati_ 'they follow' < _*sé-sk^{w}n̥ti_. The other forms are more typical: _juhūmási_ 'we call' < _*ǵhe-ǵhuH-mós_, _juhuyā̇t_ 3sg.opt. 'may he pour' < _*ǵhe-ǵhu-yéH$_1$-t._) The single paradigm in Ved. with the accent in the expected place—on the full grade of the root—is _juhómi_ 1sg. 'I pour', _juhóti_ 3sg. Hitt. has many reduplicated present stems, but in the _mi_-conjugation (which corresponds most closely to the eventives) it seems not to be a class per se, and the reduplication is often of the full sort seen in InIr. intensives (Ved. _bharibhrati_ 3pl. 'they carry hither and thither'), but no specific semantic flavor, 'intensive' or anything else, can be discovered from the texts themselves. There are no redup. pres. stems in BS, Gmc., or Celt.

In G the type is represented by a tiny but prominent relic class. Reduplicated stems are built to half a dozen roots whose full grade ends in a long vowel (that is, full grade + laryngeal). The central forms are τίθημι 'put' (Ved. _dádhāmi_, PIE _*dhedheH$_1$mi_); δίδωμι 'give' (Ved. _dádāmi_, PIE _*dedeH$_3$mi_); ἵστημι, Dor. ἵστᾱμι 'stand' (PIE _*stisteH$_2$mi_); and ἵημι 'cast, send' (PIE _*yiyeH$_1$mi_?; cf. L _iaciō_, _iēcī_, like _faciō_, _fēcī_; but for this company the G form is unusually isolated). The remaining G forms are peripheral, or at least of opaque history, such as _ὀνίνημι_ 'assist, gratify'.

A number more have been thematized, such as _γίγνομαι_ 'am born' (cf. L _gignō_ 'beget'), _μίμνω_ 'stay, stand fast' (cf. Ved. _pári mamanyāt_ 3sg. opt. < _*me-mn̥-yeH_$_1$_-_).

The type has been completely absorbed into the thematic (3rd conj.) class in L; the basis is the zero grade of the stem: _sistō_ 'set up' < _*sti-stH_$_2$_-_ (G _ἵστημι_, Ved. _tíṣṭhati_—the latter thematized); _sīdō_ 'sit down' < _*si-sd-_ (G _ἵζω_, Ved. _sīdati_); _serō_ 'sow' < _*si-sH_$_1$_-_; _reddō_ 'give back' < _*rededō_ < _*-de-dH_$_3$_-_.

B. THEMATIC PRESENT/IMPERFECT. Even in InIr., where the original athematic type is not only at home but enjoyed a certain productivity, a number of quondam reduplicated pres./imperf. stems were thematized (_tíṣṭhati_, above). The process seems to have started anciently, though there is only one such stem that can be confidently postulated for the parent language: _*pib(H_$_3$_)eti_ 'drinks', as seen in Ved. _píbati_ (next to root aor. _ápāt_), L _bibō_ with assimilation (cf. Falisc. PIPAFO fut.), OIr. _ibid._ This is based on _*poH_$_3$_-y-_ seen in G _πῑ́νω_ 'drink', _πῶθι_ 'drink!', _πῶμα_ 'a drink', L _pōtus_ 'drunk' (in both senses of the word). Without the aberrant voicing of the medial stop, it would not be possible to date this form to PIE times so confidently.[1] A second thematization, _*si-sd-_$^e/_o$_-_ 'sit' is attested in L _sīdō_, G _ἵζω_, Ved. _sīdati_, and may be inherited.

C. AORIST. Reduplicated aorist stems are virtually limited to InIr. and G, where they generally function as the aorist to causative formations in _*-éy_$^e/_o$_-_ (**456.2**). This seems an unlikely coincidence, and is usually taken as inherited. Nevertheless, there is little lexical agreement between the two groups; indeed, the only form which can be confidently viewed as inherited does not have causative force in either InIr. or G: Ved. _ávocam_ 'I said' = G _εἶπον_ both from _*e-we-wk_^{w}_-o-m_ (see **61.1a**).[2] In the RV some 10 formations out of 90 are athematic, such as _síṣvap_ 2sg. 'you put to sleep' (caus. pres. _svāpaya-_); there is nothing which distinguishes the athematics as archaic. In G, there are no athematic reduplicated aorists.

A redup. aor. formation has been discerned in L _tetigī_ 'touched'. By itself, it is formally indistinguishable from a reduplicated perfect; but the meaning is inappropriate for a perfect (**410**, **509**), and G _τεταγών, -όντος_ 'having grabbed', if it is an aor. participle (as an isolated form, its paradigmatic relationships are debatable), would favor such an interpretation.

---

[1] The form is traced by many to _*pi-pH_$_3$_-_, and is taken as evidence —virtually the only evidence—that _*H_$_3$ was distinctively voiced. The form has been identified as hypocoristic by others, however, an alternative if ad hoc explanation for the voicing.

[2] The Hindu grammarians give _avīvacat_ (unattested textually) as the aor. to the causative; this form is in accord with the usual Indic redup. aor., with such secondary features as the lengthened vowel in the reduplication and the full grade of the root.

452. STATIVE STEMS IN **-eH*$_1$*-/*-H̥*$_1$*-*. This is well-attested in L, Celt., Gmc., and BS, and marginally in Av. and early Hitt. It has two functions: making stative (or durative) forms out of aoristic roots, and stative denominatives. In L for example the ancient lexical contrast between the punctual (aoristic) roots for 'sit (down)', **sed-*, and the durative counterpart **ēs-* (**eH*$_1$*s-?*) 'is sitting' was lost. In place of the latter, the aoristic root occurs with a stem in **-eH*$_1$*-* (and probably with a further thematic suffix, **-y*^{e}*/o-*, whose presence is hidden in Ital. by the action of sound laws): **si-sd-* 'sit down' > L *sīdō*, vs. **sed-eH*$_1$*-y*^{e}*/o-* 'is seated' > L *sedeō*; cf. OCS *sěděti*, Lith. *sėdėti* (root **sēd-* is secondary). This type underlies the Class III weak verbs of Germanic (for example Go. *habaiþ* 'has', where however the suffix appears to be in zero grade, PGmc. **haƀayiþ* < **kap-H̥*$_1$*-ye-ti*, cf. L *habet* < **ghabh-eH*$_1$*-ye-ti*), though L attests zero grade of the stem in perf. *habuī* < **hab-a-wai* < **ghabh-H̥*$_1$*-*. In L there are a number of pairwise durative and punctual verbs, the durative member formed with this stem: *capiō* 'take' vs. *habeō* 'have' (etymology above); *sīdō* vs. *sedeō* (etymologies above); *pendō* 'suspend' vs. *pendeō* 'am hanging'; OL *vegeō* 'quicken, enliven' < caus. **woǵ-ey*^{e}*/o-* vs. *vigeō* (*-i-* unexpected) < **weǵ-eH*$_1$*-* 'am vigorous'; disguised by the effects of sound laws: *sistō* 'set up' vs. *stō* 'stand' < Ital. **staēy*^{e}*/o-* < **stH̥*$_2$*-eH*$_1$*-y*^{e}*/o-*, **475.5** (the two present stems share a pple. *stătus*). Others, like *taceō* 'am silent' (cf. Go. *þahaidedun* 'they were quiet' < **tak-H̥*$_1$*-y*^{e}*/o-*) correspond to no eventive. (All other verbs of this class are in the L 2nd conj. (**477.2**), but *stō* was transformed by sound laws into a slightly aberrant 1st conj.)

In G the deverbative type may be attested in the pair πεινῆ 'is hungry' (*πεινήει), διψῆ 'is thirsty' (*διψήει), though the point is blunted by the obscurity of the roots themselves. On the other hand, the denominative type is abundant in the pres./imperf. system, as seen in verbs like θαμβέω 'am astounded' (θάμβος 'astonishment'), ῥῑγέω 'am cold' (ῥῖγος 'frost'), and ἀλγέω 'feel pain' (ἄλγος). These are formally indistinguishable from ordinary denominative stems (**462**), but a typical denominative to ἄλγος 'pain' should mean 'cause pain' rather than 'feel pain', and so on. Additional reason for suspecting a stative stem in -η- in these forms is the formal and lexical match with L statives *frīgeō* 'am (stiff with) cold' and *algeō* 'am cold'. A few OIr. forms are easiest to explain thus, as *·ruidi* /ruδ'i/ 'is red' < PCelt. **rudīt* < **rudhēti* < **rudh-eH*$_1$*-*. And Old Hitt. provides such forms as *na-ak-ke-e-iz-zi* 'is important' (cf. *na-ak-ki-* 'heavy') and *mar-še-e-er* 'were false' (cf. *mar-ša-* 'false').

AORIST. In G the **-eH*$_1$*-* statives are generously attested in aor. formations. This type is confined to G, and may be an innovation. In fact, an aor. of a (derived) stative may seem like an impossibility, since 'stative' and 'aorist' are to a degree contrary notions. The point of entry appears to have been the proper aoristic notion 'arrive at a state'; thus to μίγνῡμι 'mix', ἐμίγην < **mig-eH*$_1$*-* 'got mixed' (opt. μιγ-ε-ίην < **-H̥*$_1$*-yeH*$_1$*-m̥*); to μαίνομαι 'rage, am furious' aor. ἐμάνην 'was driven mad, went mad'; ἐχάρην 'became happy' (χαίρω); ἐσάπη 'became rotten' (σήπω); and ἐφύην (a late formation) simply 'became'. —This affix has been mentioned as an ingredient in the passive aor. marker -θη- (**508.2**), though there are many problems with this as with all other explanations.

Not all forms resembling these belong here: ἔβλην 'threw', for example, is secondary; the genuinely old form is ἔβλητο < *_e-g_^{w}_l̥H_$_1$_-to_, an ordinary root-aor.

a. A characterized athematic stem should have been built to the zero grade of the root, and the athematic stem-element should have alternated between tonic *_-éH_$_1$_-_ (in the sg.) and atonic *_-H_$_1$_-_ (du., pl.). No IE language directly attests such a state of affairs for this marker, but the attested remnants of the stem formation are not inconsistent with such a history. BS generalized the zero grade in the present stems, the full grade in the non-present stems (including the infin.). The Germanic Class III weak verbs, mostly stative and frequently denominative, are built with a stem element *_-ai-_/*_-ā-_, straightforwardly from *_-H̥_$_1$_-ye-_ and *_-H̥_$_1$_-yo-_, respectively (via *_-ayi-_, *_-aya-_), that is, zero grade of the original stem—as in BS—plus the thematic affix *_-y_^{e}_/o-_ (**456.1Ba**). The history of the G stem formations seems to be tangled up in the history of the denominatives in -αω and is in several ways obscure; it will be discussed below (**468.1**). The loss of alternation in G parallels the athem. opt. suffix (**540**) and root aorists (**507.1**). And finally, in a mirror image of the BS generalization, L has the full grade in the pres. stem and the tenses derived from it (***monēbam*** and the rest), namely *_-eH_$_1$_-_, probably with a thematic tag *_-y_^{e}_/o-_ as in Gmc.; and the short vowel in the perf. _-uī_ (**528a**) continues *_-a-wai_ (_66.5_) < *_-H̥_$_1$_-_.

453. NASAL INFIX STEMS. This type was formed by the ablauting affix *_-né-_/*_-n-_ inserted before the last consonant of the root. The root itself is in zero grade; the affix ablauts like a root present: full grade (tonic) in the sg.act.indic., zero grade elsewhere, that is, when the tonic accent is on a suffix. Thus, to the root *_leyk_^{w}_-_ 'leave', the stem-forms are *_li-né-k_^{w}_-_, atonic *_li-n-k_^{w}_-_.

There are constraints on the possible shapes of roots which form _n_-infix stems: the final consonant is always either a stop or a laryngeal, except for *_w_ in one root (_ḱlew-_ 'hear': pres. *_ḱl̥-né-w-ti_, *_ḱl̥-n-w-énti_); and all roots contain a non-initial resonant. Thus roots like *_yewg-_ 'join', *_melH-_ 'grind', *_pleH_$_1$_-_ 'fill', *_k_^{w}_reyH_$_2$_-_ 'buy', and *_sterH_$_3$_-_ 'spread' form _n_-infix presents. Roots like *_ed-_ (or *_H_$_1$_ed-_) 'eat', *_sed-_ 'sit', *_wek_^{w}_-_ 'speak', and *_ḱey-_ 'lie down' do not, seemingly cannot, form such stems. There are attestations, particularly from InIr., for such stems built to roots of a shape like *_ghrebhH-_ 'seize' (Ved. _gr̥bhṇā́ti_) and *_metH_$_2$_-_ 'stir vigorously' (Ved. _ámathnāt_ 3sg.impf.). But these may well be secondary imitations of routine _n_-infix stems to disyllabic roots (**121-3**) like *_demH_$_2$_-_ 'tame'.

Note that the zero grades of _n_-infix stems violate the rules (**93.2**) that otherwise govern syllabicity in sequences of resonants. According to those rules, *_ḱlnuenti_ 'they hear' should be syllabified ×_ḱln̥wenti_, likewise ×_pln̥H_$_1$_enti_, ×_iwn̥genti_. However, the *_n_ of the _n_-infix is never syllabic; the distribution of syllabicity in adjacent resonants follows from that given: *_ḱl̥nwenti_, *_pl̥nH_$_1$_enti_, *_yungenti_.

Interestingly, many of the best attested _n_-infix stems are built to roots also attested in a shorter form which additionally has a variety of 'root extensions'; so for instance *_yew-_, *_yew-H-_, and *_yew-g-_, all mean basically 'join, link'; to *_yewg-_ is built the _n_-infix stem *_yunég-_/*_yung-_ 'yoke, harness' attested in InIr. (Ved. _yunákti_), L _iungō_, Lith. _jùngiu_, and, a little mixed up, in G ζεύγνῡμι. Similarly *_mel-_, *_melH-_, *_meld-_, and *_meldh-_ (not all reconstructable with equal confidence) seem to have the general meaning 'grind; crush; soften'. From the second of these, Ved. _mr̥ṇā́ti_ 'grinds' and G μύλλω (thematized) attest an _n_-infix stem *_ml̥néH-_/*_ml̥nH-_. This suggests the origin of the 'infix', namely that a complex segmented as *_yu-ne-g-_ consisted of a sequence of two suffixes and zero grade of a basic root *_yew-_. These 'root extensions' remain speculative, having resisted all functional explanation. Furthermore, no matter how it arose, once the infixing pattern was established it might at any time be extended to roots of suitable shape which were not built up of a nuclear root plus extensions.

Functionally, _n_-infix stems formed transitive verbs from basically intransitive roots. In Hitt., where there is no clear representative of the type, there are a handful of verbs of causative force built with an infix _-nin-_, as _ḫar-ni-in-ki-ir_ 'they destroyed' next to _ḫar-ki-e-ir_ 'they perished'. (In Hitt. the usual causative stem is built with a suffix _-nu-_, 455.) In Baltic the formation is more or less productive as a causative stem. One can imagine such a force in the remote history of say G δάμνημι (Dor. δάμνᾱμι) if the simplex root *_demH_$_2$- could safely be thought to have meant 'become tame, be tame' such that *_dm̥néH_$_2$- was 'cause to be tame', in effect 'tame (trans.)'; but such matters are speculative.

a. Since PIE root shapes include those with a resonant before a final stop or laryngeal, such as *_serp-_ 'creep', it is to be expected that such a resonant was sometimes a nasal, and so it is: *_sweng-_ 'twist', *_H_$_3$_eng_^{w}- 'anoint', *_ǵenH_$_1$- 'be born', and others. This promoted the possibility that a nasal infix might become reinterpreted as a fixed part of the root, and in all IE groups there are cases of just that. For example, L _iungō, iūnxī, iūnctus_ 'join', whose _-n-_ is proper to _iungō_ alone (cf. Ved. _yunájmi_, and NB such _n_-less derivatives as L _iuxtā_ 'next to', _iugum_ 'yoke').

b. Many roots casually described in the technical literature as containing an _n_-infix cannot really be so explained. For example, Ved. _vand-_ 'praise; honor, venerate' is usually taken as an _n_-infix form of _vad-_ 'speak', PIE *_wed-_; but genuine _n_-infixation in a root of such a shape is impossible. Now, if instead we reconstruct a root *_H_$_2$_wed-_ on the basis of G ἀείδω 'sing' < αϝειδω (< *_H_$_2$_we-wd-_? 445.3a), we have a shape eligible for infixation; but note that neither the full grade *_H_$_2$_uned-_ nor the zero grade *_H_$_2$_und-_ would give the attested form of the Indic root. G ἁνδάνω 'please' cannot continue an _n_-infix of *_sweH_$_2$_d-_ 'sweet'. Gmc. roots of the type seen in NE _drink_ and _bring_, which are much commoner in Gmc. than in PIE (they make up the bulk of the Class III strong verbs), have been called _n_-infix formations in origin; but the Gmc. type can be related to the _n_-infix type only with great difficulty.

c. The '_nā_-suffix' stems of G and InIr. are in fact _n_-infix stems of ordinary type, built to roots which ended in a laryngeal. Thus to a root *_pleH_$_1$- 'get full', _n_-infix stems *_pl̥néH_$_1$-/*_pl̥nH_$_1$- yield Ved. _pr̥ṇā́ti_ 'fills', _pr̥ṇītá_ 3sg.midd.; the root *_demH_$_2$- 'be tame' would make _n_-infix stems *_dm̥néH_$_2$-/*_dm̥nH_$_2$-, whence G δάμνημι (Dor. δάμνᾱμι) 'tame'.

454. A. Greek. There are four distinct types of G stem derived from the PIE _n_-infix stem: two athematic, two thematic.

1. In roots ending in a stop, the infix is always in the zero grade, and in addition to the infix there is a thematic suffix in -αν$^e/_o$-: Lesb. (ἀπυ)λιμπάνω 'leave' (displaced in Att.-Ion. by λείπω; cf. Ved. *riṇákti*, L *linquit*); μανθάνω (aor. ἔμαθον) 'find out, learn', πυνθάνομαι 'learn about' (aor. ἐπυθόμην).

a. Where the nasal tag comes from is unclear; see **466**. It is found also in non-infixed stems (ἁμαρτάνω 'miss, go wrong', χανδάνω 'hold' ← *χαδάνω, the -ν- imported from other paradigmatic forms such as perf. κέχανδα). The μανθάνω type remained marginally productive, whence Att. λαμβάνω in place of Hom. λάζομαι < *_sl̥g_^{w}_-y_^{e}_/o-_.

2. In roots originally ending with the laryngeal *H_2, the result of infixation is a G type that appears to entail a suffix -νη-/νᾰ- (Dor. -νᾱ-/-νᾰ-): δάμνημι, -ᾱμι, δάμναμεν < *_dm̥né_H_2_mi_, *_dm̥nH̥_$_2$_mós_; cf. ἄδμητος < ἄδμᾱτος 'untamed' < *_n̥-dm̥_H_2_-to-_; aor. ἐδάμασσα < *_e-demH̥_$_2$-. This is the same type as Ved. *pr̥ṇā́ti*, *pr̥ṇītá*, above.

3. As type 2, but built to roots originally ending in *H_3. By Cowgill's Law (**44**), the resulting stems in *_-nō-/-no-_ became *_-nō-/-nu-_. When this alternation was leveled to -νῡ-/-νῠ-, the type fell together with the G development of the PIE *new*-suffix (**472**). Thus PIE *_ster_H_3- 'strew, spread' in στόρνῡμι < *_str̥ne_H_3-; cf. στρωτός 'laid, strewn' < *_str̥_H_3_-tó-_, ἐστόρεσα (< *ἐστέροσσα) and ἔστρωσα aor., Ved. *ástr̥ṇāt* imperf., L *sternō*, *strātus*, perf. *strāvī* (originally an aorist).

Other forms likely to belong to this class are θόρνυμαι 'copulate' (more originally as θάρνυμαι; cf. θρώσκω 'leap' < *_dhr̥_H_3_-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_); and ὄλλῡμι 'slay' (L *ab-oleō* 'destroy'; PIE *_(_H_1_)el_H_3-). To these may be added ὄμνῡμι 'swear' (Ved. *amīṣi* 2sg.—root-inflection—'you injure'; but the semantics require ingenuity: PIE *H_2_em_H_3-[1] 'force'? 'menace'?).

4. Some inherited *n*-infix formations were thematized. Related to type 1, above: κυνέω 'kiss' < *_ku-ne-s-_, root *_kews-_ (no satisfactory outside connections but the G evidence is clear: Hom. ἔκυσσα aor., κύσω fut.). Related to type 2, above: κάμνω 'toil, am weary' (κεκμηώς perf.pple. < *_ḱekm̥_H_2_wōs_), τάμνω 'cut (off)' (Att. τέμνω with ϵ imported from aor. ἔτεμον). Parallel developments are seen in Skt.; for example *mr̥ṇati* 'crushes' is a new 3sg. backformed from the ambiguous 3pl. *mr̥ṇanti*.

a. In some forms the nasal formation is disguised by assimilation, as βάλλω 'throw' < *_g_^{w}_aln_^{e}_/o-_ < *_g_^{w}_l̥-ne-_H_1- (no satisfactory outside connections, but Hom. ἔβλητο aor., Arc. εδελε aor., derivative βέλεμνον 'javelin' and other forms reveal all the details of the underlying root).

B. LATIN. All *n*-infix present stems were thematized, based on the zero grade of the stem. In some the nasal is in the pres./imperf. stem only: *tangō* 'touch', perf. *tetigī*, pple. *tāctus*; derivatives *intāctus* 'untouched', *integer* 'entire, whole', *tă̄ctus*, *-ūs* 'a touch'. But in most paradigms the nasal spread into other principal parts. All combinations are observed: perf. only (_fingō_ 'model', _fīnxī_, but _fictus_); participle only (_pungō_ 'stab', _pūnctus_, but _pupugī_); and both (_iungō_, _iūnxī_, _iūnctus_). The nasal spreads to certain derivatives as well, so _pūnctum_ 'small hole, dot' but no -_n_- in _pugiō_ 'dagger'.

---

[1] The *o*-vocalism of the G form is secondary, as it is in all forms built this way, such as στόρνῡμι/ἐστόρεσα, above. In any case, a root *H_3_em_H_3- is hardly possible.

As in G and Indic there are disguised _n_-infix presents in L:
PIE *_tl̥neH_$_2$-/*_tl̥nH_$_2$-, root *_telH_$_2$-: _tollō_ 'lift'; cf. _(sub)lātus_ < *_tlātos_ < *_tl̥H_$_2$_-to-_.
PIE *_str̥neH_$_3$-/*_str̥nH_$_3$-: _sternō_ (for *_stornō_, after _cernō_? If *_str̥n-_ was replaced by *_strin-_ in PItal., then regularly L _stern-_); cf. perf. (originally aor.) _strāvī_, pple. _strātus_ < *_str̥H_$_3$_-to-_ (G _στόρνῡμι_).
PIE *_ḱrineH_$_1$-/*_ḱrinH_$_1$- 'sort, sift': _cernō_ < *_krinō_ (74.3); cf. perf. (original aor.) _crēvī_ < *_kreya-_ < *_ḱreyH̥_$_1$-; pple. _crētus_ a remodeling of *_crītus_, unless it is manufactured whole from _crēvī_. (Cf. L _certus_ 'separated; decided' < *_kritos_, like G _κριτός_ 'select(ed)' from an aniṭ form of the root.)
PIE *_sey(H)-_ 'place', *_sinH-_: _sinō_, cf. perf. (orig. aor.) _sīvī_, aniṭ pple. _situs_. More disguised still is _pōnō_ < *_posnō_ < *_po-sinō_.
L _contemnō_ 'despise' < *'cut off' < *_tm̥nH-_ (cf. G _τάμνω_, _τέμνω_).

a. Not all forms with a medial nasal have the nasal infix, and not a few forms are uncertain. In the former category are _prandeō_ 'take breakfast; dine' (see 398.1 'first' for the etymology); _pandō_ 'extend' < *_patnō_ (222.2); _dē-fendō_ 'repel' < *_g_^{w}_hen-yō_ (218) or *-_g_^{w}_hen-d(h)ō_; _unguō_ 'anoint' < root *_H_$_3$_eng_^{w}-, cf. _unguen_ 'salve', Ved. _áñjas-_ 'salve', _áñjasā_ 'speedily' (*'like oil'); though if that is so, Ved. _anákti_ 'anoints' is a back formation from forms like _añjmas_ 1pl., _añjanti_ 3pl., and _aṅgdhí_ imper., which look like _n_-infix forms. —L _frangō_ 'break' appears to be a conflation of two well-attested and synonymous roots, *_bhreǵ-_ and *_bheng-_.[1]

455. SUFFIX *-_néw-_/*-_nu-_, athematic, with the usual distribution of full grade of the affix (440). For years it seemed obvious that the source of the formation was a metanalysis of PIE *_ḱl̥néw-_/*_ḱl̥nu-_ 'hear', an ordinary _n_-infix formation to a root *_ḱlew-_. There is nothing inherently unlikely about a formal type springing from a single item, but in fact the traditional explanation was always dubious: no root *_ḱel-_ 'hear' is independently attested, and the relationship between the infix and the root in *_ḱl̥néw-_ was unambiguous. In any case the usual explanation became untenable with the discovery of Hitt., where the _new_-type is copiously attested, indeed productive; the ordinary _n_-infix type is all but nonexistent; and the root _ḱlew-_ is not attested in any form. (In other IE languages it is a notably tenacious root.) In Hitt. the suffix forms both deverbatives (causatives) and denominatives (factitives), so _ḫu-iš-nu-zi_ 'causes to live' (_ḫu-i-iš-zi_ 'is alive, lives'), and _e-eš-ḫar-nu-ut_ imperat. 'make bloody' (_e-eš-ḫar_ 'blood'). The same deverbative causative force is seen in Baltic; and it is detectable elsewhere in some formations that appear to be old, notably G ὄρνῡμι 'stir up, incite' and Hitt. _ar-nu-uz-zi_ 'moves; brings'; cf. intrans. L _orior_ '(a)rise, move'. (Ved. _r̥ṇóti_ agrees in form with G and Hitt., but agrees in meaning with L _orior_. The affix builds stems to some 45 roots in the Vedas, where it seems to have no semantic kernel at all.)

---

[1] The latter is usually attested with an *_n_. Ved. _bhanákti_, an _n_-infix stem, is secondary, like _anákti_: all other nominal and verbal forms are better served by a root *_bheng-_, and besides *_bheg-_ is not a shape eligible for an _n_-infix. (The point of departure was an ambiguous form like 3pl. _bhanganti_*.) OIr., unlike Indic, attests a variety of _n_-less forms, so next to _bongid_ /bon'g'əθ'/ 'breaks' are a number of verbal nouns like _taibech_. (Perf. _bigsa_ is ambiguous.)

In G the suffix is common, and occurs in obvious neologisms like δείκνῡμι 'point out' as well as in ancient forms like ὄρνῡμι. The original alternation is however to be seen only in remnants, having been replaced by an alternation of length alone, -νῡ-/-νῠ-, so δείκνῡμι, δείκνῠμεν. There is no semantic flavor traceable to the affix. (No verb form belonging to this stem has been recognized in Myc.)

A few verbs, οἰχνέω 'go, come' (cf. οἴχομαι 'am gone') for example, look like thematizations of original *_-neumi_ as *_-newō_. A different kind of thematization is also seen, one based on the zero grade *_-nw-_^{e}/_o_-, and the same thing is attested in some Vedic stems, as _hinva_ (thematic) imperative 'urge on!' next to _hinuhi_, imperat. formed to the stem of _hinóti_ 'urges, impells'. In G this accounts for τῑ́νω (so Hom.), Att. τῑ́νω 'pay', where the etymon *_tinwō_ would account for the cited forms. Supporting this interpretation are: Eurip. τινύμεναι and Hom. τείνυται 'exacts retribution'; the _n_-less forms of the balance of the paradigm (aor. ἔτῑσα for ἔτεισα, cf. Cyp. πεισαι); and the cognate formation in Ved. _cinóti_.

New-stems are best regarded as not attested in Latin. Two verbs are sometimes cited: _sternuō_ 'sneeze' and _minuō_ 'lessen'. The former is often said to be connected with G πτάρνυμαι 'sneeze', but the connection is necessarily tenuous: a PIE etymon *_pstr̥-new-_ has only the slightest chance of ever having existed, not least because the affix seems to have formed transitive verbs—particularly, not incidentally. The cluster *_pst-_ might give L _st-_ but is unlikely to have given G πτ- rather than, say, φθ-. But this is all beside the point: in principle, colorful words like 'sneeze' are not suitable data for rigorous diachronic arguments.

L _minuō_ is better taken as a denominative in *_-y_^{e}/_o_- to _minū-_ (as in _minūtus_ 'tiny', homophonous with the pple. of _minuō_).

456. DURATIVE THEMATIC STEMS.

1. PIE *_-y_^{e}/_o_-. This suffix is prominent in late PIE verb morphology, and is so various in function that it is perhaps not a single suffix. It forms both primary stems (that is, to roots directly), and secondary stems (denominative and deverbative). It does not show the effects of Sievers' Law (178), so RV _médyantu_ 'may they be stout', not ˣ_médiyantu_ < *_masd-y_^{e}/_o_-; _mathyámānas_ 'being shaken' passive pple. < *_mn̥tH_$_{2}$_y_^{e}/_o_-. Sound laws (chiefly the second G palatalization, 198-207) often obscure the shape of the stem in G, but occasionally also in L, as L _tendō_ = G τείνω 'stretch' < *_ten-yoH_$_{2}$ (218; cf. early pple. _tentus_).

A. The most basic kind of formation has zero grade of the root and tonic accent on the suffix; these verbs are intransitive and often deponent. Examples are **g*^{w}*m̥yéti* 'comes, goes' > G *βαίνω*, L *veniō*; **mr̥yétor* 'dies' > L *moritur*, Ved. *mriyase* 2sg., Av. *miryeite*; **mn̥y*^{e}*/o-* 'think' > G *μαίνομαι* 'rave' (cf. Ved. *mányate* 'thinks' and OIr. *do·moiniur* /mon'əρ^w/ 'I believe'). This type is the source of the passive in Skt., so *bharati*, *-te* 'carries', pass. *bhriyate* 'is carried'. As such it remains (as originally) prevailingly formed to roots; so the passive of *yunákti* *n*-infix 'joins' is *yujyáte*, of *śr̥ṇóti* 'hears' is *śrūyáte*, of *juhóti* 'pours' is *hūyáte*.[1] It is however generalized to some characterized stems, as *pr̥cchyáte* 'is asked' (stem **pr̥ḱ-sḱ*^{e}*/o-*, 3, below), evidence that the stem has been reanalyzed as a root.

a. The Skt. *dī́vyati* type (Class 4 according to native grammarians) is as above but with the accent on the root. The whole type is presumed to be a secondary development within Skt.

B. A different type has full grade of the root with tonic accent, and mainly transitive meaning, as **spéḱyoH*$_2$ 'see' > G *σκέπτομαι* (with metathesis), L *speciō*, *-spiciō*, Ved. *páśyati*; PIE **teny*^{e}*/o-* (position of accent unattested) 'stretch', G *τείνω*, L *tendō*. The type is unlikely to be genuinely old. A very large percentage of the forms are, like **speḱ-y*^{e}*/o-*, above, and **pek*^{w}*-y*^{e}*/o-* 'ripen; cook', built to roots which would be awkward in zero grade. That consideration does not apply of course to **teny*^{e}*/o-* 'stretch', but that form is strictly speaking attested only in G: if L *tendō* is a *y*^{e}*/o*-present at all, it could in fact come from more typical **tn̥-y*^{e}*/o-* (and its prevailingly intrans. semantics fit such a history). The existence of an apparently earlier stem type (Hom. *τάνυται* = Ved. *tanute* < **tn̥-nu-*) further attests to the lateness of *τείνω*. Another indication of the lateness of the type is the G hesitation between different grades, as in the case of **werǵ-y*^{e}*/o-* and **wr̥ǵ-y*^{e}*/o-*, the former giving *ἕρδω*, the latter *ῥέζω* (a modification of **wraǰǰō* < **wr̥gyō*, **201**, corresponding to unremodeled Myc. *wo-ze* (*worǰei*) and PGmc. **wurkijiþ*). —Similarly isolated and probably late is L **-veriō* in *op-eriō* 'cover', *ap-eriō* 'uncover' < **-wer-y*^{e}*/o-* (parallel Lith. *ùžveriu* 'I close' and Ved. *vriyáte* pass. 'is closed' do not indicate antiquity, as they belong to productive types).

a. In various daughter languages, the **-y*^{e}*/o-* affix is used to convert originally athematic inflections of all types into thematic ones, for example the stative complex **-eH*$_1$*-y*^{e}*/o-* of Ital., Gmc., and BS (452), or the fut. (orig. desiderative) stem *-iṣya-* of Skt. (457C). The process went so far in L that all verb types apart from the simple thematics and a handful of irregular verbs appear to have been so formed, a state of affairs which was later disguised by the loss of intervocalic **-y-*.

2. PIE CAUSATIVE AND ITERATIVE STEMS. Two elements, **-ey*^{e}*/o-* and **-eH*$_2$*y*^{e}*/o-*, form verb stems with well-defined semantics. (They look like

---

[1] Lengthening of *u* before *y* is common in Indic; *-riy-* is regular from **-r̥y-*.

*-*y*^{e}/*o*- added to other elements.) These verbs have either causative force or iterative/frequentative force. The point of tangency between these two clear-cut functions is an enigma.[1]

A. PIE *-*éy*^{e}/*o*-. The root in most forms is in the *o*-grade, though some old-looking forms have zero grade instead. The type is conspicuous in InIr., and prominent in Gmc. So to InIr. *sad-* 'sit' (Ved. pres. *sī́dati* < **si-sd-*^{e}/*o*- and an assortment of aorists): caus. *sādayante* 3pl. 'they set', *-ā-* < **o* via Brugmann's Law, **36.4**; Go. *satjiþ* 'sets', OCS *saditŭ* 'plants', both from **sod-eyeti*. One or two plausible cases have been noticed in Hitt., *lu-uk-ki-iz-zi* 'sets fire to' < **lowkeyeti* like L *lūcēre* 'ignite, kindle' (**477.3**), and *wa-aš-ši-ya-zi* 'clothes' if < **wos-ey*^{e}/*o*- like Ved. *vāsayati* (but many forms are unambiguously simple thematics, so *wa-aš-ša-an-zi* 3pl. next to *wa-aš-ši-ya-an-zi*), and see **128.3a**.

In G and L the type is differentiated from denominatives chiefly by function; formally there is only the *o*-grade of the root, and that is also of course encountered in denominative verbs built to *o*-grade *o*-stem nouns, **460-1**:

G *φοβέω* 'frighten; put to flight' beside *φέβομαι* 'am afraid'. But *φοβέω* might be a denominative from *φόβος* 'flight, panic' instead.

G *σοβέω* 'shoo away' (say, birds) beside *σέβομαι* 'am in awe' is more clearly causative: it is based on an earlier meaning of the root—'avoid' or the like, still seen in Ved. *tyaj-* 'leave, get out of the way' < **tyeg*^{w}-; and furthermore there is no noun $^\times$*σόβος* or $^\times$*σοβή*.

The type is not productive in L, but is preserved in a number of forms:

L *moneō* 'remind, warn' (*'cause to think') < **mon-ey*^{e}/*o*-.

L *torreō* 'dry' trans. < **tors-ey*^{e}/*o*- (Brāh. *tarṣáyati* is the same formation); cf. zero grade *tṛ́ṣyant-* 'thirsting', also OHG *dursten*, OE *þyrsten* < **þurs-tV-ji/a-* 'be dry, be thirsty', typical denominatives, **460-1**; and *e*-grade in *terra* '[*dry] land', *testa* 'pottery' < **-rst-*, **231.3**.

This formation in its iterative-frequentative meaning is less ambiguously attested in G, owing to its distinctive semantics:

G *φορέω* 'carry around; wear (clothes)' (*φέρω* 'carry').

Hom. *ποτέομαι* 'fly this way and that; be on the wing' (*πέτομαι*); cf. Ved. *patáyati* with the intensive meaning 'fly along rapidly'.

It is commonly stated that there are no instances of the iterative function in L, but L *mulgeō* 'milk', the expected development of **molǵ-éy*^{e}/*o*-, is certainly not stative and seems not to be denominative. Milking is an iterative process if there ever was one, especially if the original meaning of the roots **melǵ-*, **merǵ-* was 'stroke'. Proposals to include other forms here—_mordeō_ 'bite', _tondeō_ 'cut, shear', _sorbeō_ 'suck up, guzzle'—are not so much based on their meaning as faute de mieux.

---

[1] In a parallel case, PIE *-*sḱ*^{e}/*o*- (item 3, below) mostly has functions clearly connected to an originally iterative meaning, while in Toch. it makes causatives. But two examples of the same enigma are no more illuminating than one.

B. PIE *_-eH$_2$y^e/o-_, like *_-éy^e/o-_, is added to the _o_-grade of the root, and is even more difficult to segregate from denominatives built to thematic stems. Additionally, iterative-frequentative semantics readily shade off into intensive semantics, and most of the L formations apparently traceable directly or indirectly to this formation are better described as intensive. L _domāre_ 'tame; subdue' like OHG _zamōn_—in contrast to Ved. _damáyant-_ pple., which reflects rather *_domH$_2$-éy^e/o-_ (type A above)—and _vorāre_ 'to eat greedily' (iter.-freq.) are identifiable as such chiefly because there are no nouns eligible as the basis for denominative formations. The similar-looking _dōnāre_ 'to make a gift of' is obviously based on _dōnum_. Others, like _occupāre_ 'take possession of' (simplex _capere_), developed within the history of L—for one thing, they chiefly occur in forms with preverbs, as in the example—but probably ultimately continue the PIE *_-H$_2$y^e/o-_ TYPE. Some clear examples of causatives per se have a long vowel in the root, a puzzling feature: _sēdāre_ 'to set, make settle' (_sedēre_ 'to be sitting'), _plācāre_ 'to soothe, appease' (_placēre_ 'to be pleasing').

a. L _domuī_, _domitus_ from *_doma-_ < *_demH̥$_2$-_ imply that _domāre_ is to be traced to original *_doma-y^e/o-_ < *_demH̥$_2$-y^e/o-_ (475.6) instead of the account given above. Perhaps the two formations were conflated.

b. Some authorities have wondered whether the denominative and causative/iterative types might not be ultimately one and the same. Against this idea is the observation that deverbatives as a rule have predictable meanings, whereas denominatives as a rule have from the outset decidedly specific meanings which cannot be anticipated because they never cover the full range of meanings of the base noun. L _lūnāre_ (from _lūna_ 'moon') 'to bend into a crescent shape' is a typical denominative: its meaning is at the same time unsurprising and essentially unpredictable, and is just one meaning of the many thinkable. (Verbs derived from adjectives are, curiously, much more predictable in meaning.)

The causatives in *_-ey^e/o-_ and *_-eH$_2$y^e/o-_ are typical deverbatives in that they have predictable meanings. Where the meaning of a given form is less transparent, this is the result of later semantic development, as L _moneo_ 'warn', whose etymological link to _meminī_ 'remember' via causative semantics is obvious enough. L _spondeō_ 'pledge, promise' is unrelated to anything in L, but thanks to G _σπένδω_ 'pour an oblation', _σπονδή_ 'a drink-offering', Hitt. _ši-pa-an-ti_ '_σπένδει_', is seen to be an outbirth of *'have an oblation poured', pregnantly *'perform a rite [in connection with vows]' whence 'vow, pledge' without any reminiscence of the rite itself. Similarly L _foveō_ 'cherish' is a fossilized caus., *'keep warm' (*_dhog^{w}h-ey^e/o-_; cf. Ved. _dáhanti_ 'are hot').

3. PIE *_-sḱ^e/o-_ (iterative/durative). This stem is built to the zero grade of the root, with accent on the thematic vowel. Thus PIE *_g^{w}m̥-sḱ^{é}/$_{ó}$-_ 'be going, be coming' (root *_g^{w}em-_, cf. Go. _qiman_, NE _come_): Ved. _gácchati_ (accent secondary), Av. _ǰasaiti_ (_ǰ-_ imported from the aor.), G _βάσκε_ imperat. 'get going' (either away from or toward the speaker, depending on context). PIE *_pr̥ḱ-sḱ^{é}/$_{ó}$-_ 'ask' or perhaps better 'inquire into' (root *_preḱ-_, cf. L _procus_ 'suitor'): Ved. _pr̥cchā́mi_, L _poscō_ (*_-rksk-_ 231.3). PIE *_r̥-sḱ^{é}/$_{ó}$-_ (or *_H$_1$r̥-sḱ^{é}/$_{ó}$-_, on

account of the G) > Ved. *r̥cchánti* 'they arrive', Hitt. *ar-aš-ki-iz-zi* /arskitsi/ 'comes', G ἔρχομαι.

Ved. *gácchati*, L *poscō*, and G ἔρχομαι result from phonological developments which, though regular, disguise the component parts of the formation.

The function of the stem is not self-evident. In Vedic the thirteen stems in *-cchá-* share no semantic color at all. In Av. the same thing is true of the present stems, though significantly an element *-sa-*, which is probably the same, forms a past tense with habitual force. In Toch. the formation seems to be causative. In Hitt. the stem is freely productive, added to virtually any simplex stem, usually with iterative meaning but sometimes durative depending on the semantics of the underlying stem: *pí-en-ni-iš-ki-iz-zi* dur. 'is driving' (*pí-en-na-a-i* 'drives'), but *(-zi-ik) ḫa-aš-ki-it* iter. 'kept having children'. In the past tense it often has the meaning of NE *used to*, so *ap-pí-iš-ke-ir* 'they used to take' (in the revision of the law code, the usual way of mentioning former penalties) vs. *e-ip-pí-ir* 'they took'.[1]

In classical G the matter of function is as opaque as in Indic; but in Homeric, Herodotean, and Ionic forms generally, something formally similar to Hittite but functionally similar to Avestan (and some Hitt. usage) is found: -σκ$^{e}/_{o}$-, affixed to a variety of stems, has the sense of 'was accustomed to': Hom. μαχέσκετο imperf. 'used to fight' (μάχομαι); ἴδεσκε 3sg. 'was accustomed to see' (ἰδέω); δόσκον aor. 'was accustomed to give' (δίδωμι); καλέσκετο 'used to call himself', and many others. In a few forms the affix seems to appear twice, that is, it is added to a stem originally built with the same affix (though the base stems are often etymologically difficult): βόσκω 'feed (an animal)', βοσκέσκοντο 'they were accustomed to being fed'. Large numbers of Hom. forms in -σκ- are uniquely attested, which is what one would expect of a freely productive type, used opportunistically.

In two cases, εἰμί and φημί, the formation developed almost a plain imperfect sense in contrast to the aoristic flavor of the genuine imperfect form: Hom. ἔσκον and φάσκον next to ἦν and φήν, ἔφην.

In L the ancient forms, like *poscō* 'ask', have no apparent semantic coloration, but the type (as modified; see **c**) is productive as an ingressive, especially from adjectives: *albēscō* 'whiten', *grandēscō* 'become great'; but also from nouns, as *ignēscō* 'kindle' (*ignis*). Some have unexpected meanings, as *miserēscō* 'have pity for', rather than *'become wretched'. There are deverbatives as well, as *calēscō* 'get hot' (*calēre* 'to be hot'), which might be the ultimate source of the complex *-ēscō*, namely stative *-ē-* (**452**) plus *-sc*$^{e}/_{o}$-.

---

[1] Although meaning largely determines whether a given verb is a frequentative or a durative depends, sometimes the selfsame item will have either force depending on context: *The phone was ringing but she kept (on) washing her hair* vs. *John kept washing the colored and white clothes together, so that everything turned pink.*

There are many verbs of miscellaneous relationship, formally and functionally, to the base form.

These various functions in the IE languages might be traced to an iterative/durative origin. The tendency for iteratives to coalesce into past-habitual has been noticed above. Even some of the oldest forms of L and G, in which no special semantic color is evident, can be understood in this light: *_ǵneH$_3$-sḱ^e/o-_ orig. 'come to know, come to understand' (that is, by degrees); *_g^{w}m̥-sḱ^e/o-_ 'come to being on the way, set out'. The development of the L ingressive is usually traced to the agency of a single form, _crēscō_ 'grow'; but a Hitt. formation (see c, below) has been interpreted as evidence that the complex _-ēscō_ (that is, *_-eH$_1$-sḱ^e/o-_) was inherited from the parent language. An inherited iterative function underlying the L _-ēscō_ type is thinkable: if _calēscō_ once meant 'keep getting warm', it would be a small step from there to 'become warm'. But this is highly speculative, and most such verbs in L resist even that much explanation.

a. The requirement of zero grade for the root bestows particular significance on G _γιγνώσκω_ 'know', L _nōscō_, Av. _χšnāsāitiy_ opt. 'would understand', collectively pointing to PIE *_ǵneH$_3$-sḱ^e/o-_, with full grade of the root.

b. In Hitt. and G no small number of verbs formed with this stem have reduplication as well. (The only such form in L seems to be _discō_ 'teach, train' < *_di-dḱ-sḱ^e/o-_, root *_deḱ-_ 'be fitting, conform to societal values'.) Such forms in G are notably often transitive, as _γιγνώσκω_, _διδάσκω_ 'teach', _βιβρώσκω_ 'devour', _μιμνήσκω_ 'remind'. According to some authorities, reduplicated stems in *_-sḱ^e/o-_ are not an ancient type but arose from a sort of contamination of reduplicating and _sḱ^e/o_-presents, so for example *_ǵi-ǵneH$_3$-ti_ next to *_ǵneH$_3$-sḱe-ti_ were conflated in *_ǵi-ǵneH$_3$-sḱe-ti_. The weakness of this theory is that many—most—PIE roots built an assortment of present stems, and it is not obvious why these two should have been singled out for conflation, and not, say, _n_-infix presents.

c. In L there are actually three similar affixes, _-ēscō_, _-īscō_, and _-āscō_. Of these, _-ēscō_ is the commonest, and is presumed to be the starting point for the other two. This _-ēscō_ is usually explained as arising by metanalysis from forms like _quiēscō_ where the long vowel probably belonged to the stem-like element before the suffix. However, evidence from Hitt. suggests rather that _-ēscō_ is in essence inherited from PIE. Denominative stative formations in _-e-_ occur in Old Hitt., usually written with plene vowels that might mean that the vowel is long (31). It has been somewhat speculatively argued that the well-known Hitt. ingressive ('inchoative') marker _-eš-_ is in effect equivalent to L _-ēsc-_. The functional alignment is straightforward, but formally there are problems, chiefly that *_-sḱ-_ > Hitt. _-šk-_ in the usual form of the suffix. And it is noteworthy that the vowel of _-eš-_ is never written plene, implying that this formation was originally *_-H̥$_1$-s(ḱ)-_, that is, it followed the rule that *_-sḱ-_ was added to zero grade of the stem. That means that the only specifically L innovation here was to replace *_-H̥$_1$-sḱ^e/o-_ with *_-eH$_1$-sḱ^e/o-_, which might be taken together with the L generalization of the full grade of the stative element in the present (452).

G also has a by-form _-ισκω_. The length of the _-ι-_ is unknown.

457. Desiderative in *_-(H$_1$)s^e/o-_, *_-(H$_1$)sy^e/o-_. These are compilations: of *_-H$_1$s-_, the desiderative marker proper, plus a thematic affix. Straightforwardly desiderative force is evident only in InIr. In most branches the formations are future tenses. The semantic connection between desiderative and future is elementary; note that NE _will_, currently in effect the marker of future tense, is etymologically '(would) want to', namely a desiderative.

Three different formations are attested.

A. With _i_-reduplication and zero grade of the root. The shape _*-Hs-_^{e}_/o-_ is attested unambiguously in Indic desideratives of the type _jighāṃsati_ 'wishes to slay' < _*ǰhighā-sa-_ < _*g_^{w}_hi-g_^{w}_hn̥-Hs_^{e}_/o-_, root _*g_^{w}_hen-_). The suffix type without the laryngeal is equally unambiguous for roots ending in stops, as _ī́psa-_ < _*H_$_1$_i-H_$_1$_p-s_^{e}_/o-_ 'wish to obtain' (_āp-_), _bí-bhit-sa-_ 'wish to split' (_bhid-_, cf. L _findō_) and, with simplification of consonant clusters, _śíkṣa-_ 'wish to be able' (for _*śíśkṣa-_, root _śac-_), _bhíkṣa-_ 'wish to share; beg' (for _*bhípkṣa-_, root _bhaj-_). This is the same affix as the former, with some as yet unexplored loss of the laryngeal between a stop and _*-s-_. Support for such a view comes from the oldest Indic texts showing the same phenomenon where the presence of an underlying laryngeal in the root itself cannot be questioned, as _dhítsa-_ 'wish to put' and _dítsa-_ 'wish to give' from roots _*dheH_$_1$_-_ and _*deH_$_3$_-_ respectively, such that _dhits-_ for example must at the very least reflect _*dhi-dhH_$_1$_-s-_ if not in fact _*dhi-dhH_$_1$_-Hs-_.

The selfsame type is attested in OIr. as one kind of future stem, the so-called _é_-future, whose appearance is much altered by Goidelic sound changes: exactly superimposable on Ved. _jígāṃsati_, above, is OIr. _génaid_ /g′ēnəδ′/ 'will injure' < _*geγnaheθ_ < PCelt. _*g_^{w}_ig_^{w}_nāset-es_[1] < _*g_^{w}_hig_^{w}_hn̥-Hse-_. OIr. like Ved. shows no evidence of a laryngeal in forms built to roots ending with stops.

a. Indic desideratives of the type _śíśariṣa-_ (root _śar-_ 'crush'), that is with a connecting vowel _-i-_ as if from _*-H̥-_, are not found in the RV, though they occur in the later Vedas; the earliest is _pipatiṣa-_ 'wishes to fly' (AV).

B. With no reduplication and _e_-grade of the root. This is the type of the G future. The varieties of the suffix match the two types given in A. In G terms, it is marked with _*-es_^{e}_/o-_ < _*-H̥_$_1$_s_^{e}_/o-_ after nasals and liquids but _*-s_^{e}_/o-_ elsewhere: _πείσομαι_ 'will be persuaded'< _*p_^{h}_ent_^{h}_-s_^{e}_/o-_, _δείξω_ 'will show' < _*deik-s_^{e}_/o-_; but Hom. _μενέω_ 'will remain' < _*menehō_ < _*men-H̥_$_1$_s_^{e}_/o-_ (Att. _μενῶ_). This is best taken as showing the loss of the _*-H_$_1$_-_ between a stop and the _*-s-_. However, some authorities take the _μενέω_ type in G to be a generalization from seṭ roots, as in _ἐρέω_ 'will say' < _*werH̥_$_1$_-s_^{e}_/o-_. A serious defect with this reasonable-sounding explanation is that _*-H_$_2$_-_ seems to have been much more frequent than _*-H_$_1$_-_ after resonants at the ends of roots, and so it is peculiar that _*-es_^{e}_/o-_ and not _*-as_^{e}_/o-_ should have become the general affix. That problem disappears if the _*-H_$_1$_-_ is taken to be part of the affix itself.

Note that _δείξω_ (_δείκνῡμι_ 'point out'), _φανέω_, _-ῶ_ (_φαίνω_ 'appear'), βαλέω, -ῶ (βάλλω < *_g^waln-_ 'throw') reveal that the future was formed on the root directly rather than on the present stem.

---

[1] OIr. absolute verb forms had some kind of enclitic tag. This underwent the ablative effects of the sound laws which attacked final segments of words, leaving the person marker in a recognizeable form. The conjunct (tagless) equivalent of absolute _génaid_ is the less revealing _·géna_ < _*g_^{w}_ig_^{w}_nāss_ < _*g_^{w}_hig_^{w}_hn̥Hst._

L has what appear to be two stray examples of this formation (**479.8**), _vīsō_ 'visit' (< *_wīss-_ < *_weyd-s-_ *"wish to see') and _quaesō_ 'beg' (*_k^wayssō_; **232.2**); cf. _quaerō_ < *_k^waysō_. Both seem to agree with the evidence elsewhere for *_-s^e/o-_ rather than *_-Hs^e/o-_ after an obstruent, though it is easy to make too much of two forms whose connection with the desiderative is speculative in any case.

Almost as obscure are the OL _s_-futures attested in a remnant or two, as _faxitur_ 'will be done', _capsō_ 'will take' (Plaut.). The type was general in PItal., as it seems to be the basis for the Sab. futures such as U **ferest** 'will carry' < *_-eset_, and in _-ast_, **-ast** < *_-āset_ (U **prupehast** 'he will propitiate'). These have been quite differently explained as originating in the subjunctive of _s_-aorists (**502**)—a more convincing theory, as the subj. was the source of Ital. futures otherwise.

a. OIr. has six _s_-future stems with _e_-grade of an unreduplicated root (in contrast to the _génaid_ type, above), like the G type; for example _seiss_ /s'es's'/ 'will sit' < *_sesset_ < *_sed-s-_ (cf. G. εἴσομαι < *_$bess^e$/o-_ < *_sed-(H_1)s-_).

C. InIr. and Baltic have a FUTURE in *_-(H)sy^e/o-_ which appears to be the element *_-H_1s-_ enlarged with a different thematic affix. In contrast to the desiderative (A, above), even in the oldest Indic texts the form _-iṣya-_ < *_-H̥sy^e/o-_ is prominent, and with the passage of time becomes even more general (so Epic _vahiṣyati_ 'will carry' in place of Ved. _vakṣyá-_). The customary explanation for this _-iṣya-_ is that it results from metanalysis of formations built to seṭ roots, so _jani-ṣyá-_ 'will beget' < *_ǵenH̥$_1$-sy^e/o-_ metanalyzed as _jan-iṣya-_. However, though just such metanalyses are patent in Indic, especially as time went on, in this case it leaves unexplained an important fact: in the earliest text, the _-iṣya-_ affix is limited to roots ending in resonants—that is, the same distribution as in A and B (_vakṣyá-_ as above, _kartsya-_ 'will cut', root _kr̥t-_; _dhakṣyá-_ 'will burn', root _dah-_; but _kariṣyá-_ 'will do', root _kr̥-_, _maniṣyá-_ 'will think', root _man-_). But already in the RV the distribution is not quite sound, as there are instances of _-sya-_ after semivowels and one after a nasal: _kraṃsyá-_ 'will stride' (to a seṭ root in fact, cf. Ved. _krāṃtá-_ pple.).

As a demonstration of the importance of date of attestation, already by the time of the AV the crucial facts of the original distribution have yielded to generalization of the _-iṣya-_ alternant, so _naśiṣya-_ 'will disappear', _vadiṣya-_ 'will speak', and so on; and in short order _-iṣya-_ becomes the normal form of the future marker after any cons.

458. OTHER PRESENT CLASSES. Noteworthy in this survey of stem types is the lack of overall congruence between the various IE branches: a stem formation abundantly attested in one branch might be rare or even missing altogether in some others. It follows that a PIE stem-forming element might theoretically become rare in ALL known IE groups, and scholars have suggested one or another element as just such a poorly-attested ancestral present-stem type.

1. An _s_-suffix, seemingly unrelated to the desiderative *_H_1s_ (**457**), is

seen in Hitt. _pa-aš-_ 'take a sip; drink' (PIE root *_peH$_3$-y-_; is this the aoristic, that is punctual, *_s_ (**459**) of the familiar IE branches?); G _αὐξάνω_ 'strengthen', Ved. _vakṣáyati_, Go. _wahsjan_, NE _wax_ (cf. _s_-less L _augeō_ 'make grow', Go. _aukan_, PIE *_(H$_2$)weg-_); G ἀλέξω 'ward off' (aor. ἀλαλκεῖν, PIE *_H$_2$lek-?_).

2. A _dh_-suffix in G _πλήθω_ 'become full', cf. _πίμπλημι_, and perh. in L _tendō_, _(de)fendō_ < *_tn̥-dh-_, *_g^{w}hn̥-dh-_ (or full grades)—if they do not instead reflect *_-d-_ (next) or *_-y-_ suffixes.

3. A _d_-suffix, surmised mostly from L forms: _tendō_ 'stretch' (G _τείνω_, L _tentus_ pple.); L _sallō_ 'salt' (_salsus_ pple. < *_sald-to-_, **212**); _pellō_ 'strike, knock' (_d_-less _pepulī_ perf., _pulsus_ pple. < ? *_pl̥d-to-_).

L _sallō_, _salsus_ without doubt continues *_sald-_; but Gmc. NOUNS attest a form *_sald-_ 'salt' (the gloss is an example), and a basic noun like 'salt' could hardly be deverbative. Much more likely the L verb is a denominative, *_sald-y^e/o-_ (**194**). It is customary to cite L _clādēs_ 'harm, injury' and in support of *_-d-_ in L _percellō_ 'beat down', perf. _perculī_. If it is related at all, _clādēs_ must continue something like *_kl̥Hd-_. No such root is possible for any of the verb forms, but a root-form *_kelH-_ would license an _n_-infix pres.: *_kl̥nH-_ > L _percellō_[1] which would also do for _perculī_ (cf. _tollō_, _(sus)tulī_). That leaves the laryngealless _perculsus_ to be explained. Regarding _pellō_, the old iterative _pultāre_ 'pound on' (Plaut.) indicates that the usual pple. _pulsus_ is secondary for *_pul-to-_, but at the same time cancels the evidential value of _pulsus_ for an etymological *_-ld-_ in _pellō_.

Perhaps the least tendentious evidence for a present stem in *_-d-_ (or *_-dh-_) is afforded by _tendō_, with _tentus_ establishing the secondary nature of _tēnsus_. But _tendō_ has an alternative explanation (**218**).

Overall, the quality of the evidence for a _d_-present is on a par with taking NE _lend_, _astound_, and _plead_ (cf. _d_-less _loan_, _astonishment_, and _plea_) as evidence for a verb-forming suffix _-d_ in English. In any case it is not always obvious how to distinguish between these 'present tense suffixes' and root extensions, as in *_ǵhewd-_ 'pour' (needed for Gmc. and Ital.) next to *_ǵhew-_ (InIr., G; see **453**).

Punctual (Aorist) Stems

459. The only stem-formation which is uniquely aoristic is an athematic stem consisting of an element *_-s-_ directly affixed to the root. Perhaps because of its distinctiveness it enjoyed considerable productivity in the daughter languages. There is little lexical agreement from one IE language to another as to which aorist stems are thus built, suggesting that the period of productivity came late in the history of PIE; and there is no certain trace of the element in Hitt.

Evidence for the shape of the root in _s_-aorists is conflicting. In Indic the root vowel is in lengthened grade in the active indicative; in the middle, it is zero grade (though some roots ending in *_y_ and *_w_ have full grade instead). The subj. takes full grade. So to _hr̥-_ 'fetch', _ahārṣam_ 1sg.act., _ahr̥ṣata_ 3pl.mid.; to _dr̥-_ 'split', _dárṣat_ 3sg.subj.; to _ji-_ 'conquer', _ajāiṣam_ 1sg.act., _jéṣat_

---

[1] _Percellō_ < *_koll-_ < *_kl̥n-^{e}/o-_ is the expected development of a short vowel in medial syllable before _ll_.

3sg.subj.; to *diś-* 'point out', *ádiṣṭa* 3sg.midd. (regular from **adikṣṭa*; the *-s-* of the stem is overt in forms like *ádikṣi* 1sg.midd.). In G the root is normally in the same grade as the present stem, so δείκνῡμι, ἔδειξα; γράφω, ἔγραψα; but there are exceptions like τῑ́νω/τίνω 'pay', ἔτεισα (cf. ἔτῑσα). L and OCS evidence bears on only part of the question, as neither language builds middles to the reflexes of the aorist, but as far as it goes their evidence agrees with Indic: L *vehō, vēxī*; OCS *vezǫ, věsŭ*, PIE **weǵhō, *wēǵh-s-* 'convey' (cf. Ved. *ávāṭ* 2sg. < **avāśss* < **ewēḱss* < **ewēǵhss*). Over the years the trend of scholarly opinion has wavered back and forth between taking G as the best evidence for the parent language, or taking InIr., OCS, and L as the more conservative. The latter view is supported by G evidence of an inferential nature: G γηράσκω 'grow old', ἐγήρα aor. 'am [gotten] old' appear to be from an ordinary root *ǵer-* 'age' (G γέρων 'old man'); the *s*-aorist from such a root, if **eǵērsm̥*, would have given G ἐγήρα (**eǵĕrsm̥* would have given either ˣἔγειρα or ˣἔγερρα, **229**), from which the other forms were created. (Later remodelings of the *s*-aor. would naturally pass over the form, as it is not recognizable.)

Finally, inherited lengthened grade in *s*-aorists is easy to explain, not as ablaut but as compensatory lengthening which was original in the 2sg. and 3sg.: ***eǵerss*, ***eǵerst* whence ***eǵēr* (or ***eǵērs*), from which came **eǵērsme, eǵērste*, and so on, by leveling, and also reconstituted **eǵērss*, **eǵērst*. Cf. the development of PIE **ḱēr* nom.sg. 'heart' < ***ḱerd* (**126.1**, **276.4a**), and the nom.sg. of *s*-stems in **-ēs* and **-ōs* of *s*-stems (***-ess*, **-oss*, **299**).

DENOMINATIVE STEMS

460. DENOMINATIVE *-y^e/*o*-STEMS. The usual formation of denominatives is by the addition of the suffix *-y^e/*o*- to the stem of the noun. The formation is most transparent in Ved., where the *-ya-* (usually in fact *-yá-*) is everywhere preserved, while in G and L and other IE languages it is disguised by the loss of intervocalic *-y-*, contraction, and other phonetic changes. Note that in PIE the *o*-stems do not appear as such; most appear in the *e*-grade, while many others make denominative verbs to a stem *-eH_2- which does not otherwise appear in nominal paradigms.

A table of forms is given on page 512.

461. FUNCTIONS OF DENOMINATIVES. Most denominatives fall into broad functional categories, such as factitive (*to enslave, to shred, to steady*); ingressive (inchoative) (*to age*; not a common type in NE, but abundant in L); agentives (*to dog, to shepherd, to doctor* 'to do what a dog/shepherd/doctor does [in some specific regard]'); instrumentives (*to force* 'to employ force'; *to rope*; these include the numerous denominatives meaning 'to use *X* in the usual way', as *to bandage, to paint, to phone, to wedge*); locatives (*to center, to list*), ablatives (*to seed, to gut, to skin*), and others. But in any given lexicon there are in addition an infinity of miscellaneous relationships: *to sand* 'to rub wood smooth'; *to bag* 'to catch game or anything figuratively similar'; *to hoof* 'to dance'; *to wing* 'to wound slightly'; *to blanket* 'to cover thickly' (but never with literal bedclothes). Many have semantics so extreme as to be unguessable, as *to corn* 'to preserve in brine'; *to table* 'to put off indefinitely',

Stems	Vedic	Greek	Latin[1]
-o-	*devá-* 'god'	οἶκος 'abode'	*dēnsus* 'thick'
-ey^e/o-	*devayá-* 'be pious'[2]	*οἰκέω* 'inhabit'	*dēnseō* (?) (II) 'make thick'[3]
-o-	*amítra-* 'enemy'	*φοῖβος* 'bright'	*pugnus* 'fist'
-eH$_2$y^e/o-	*amitrāyá-* 'be hostile'	*φοιβάω* 'cleanse'	*pugnō* (I) 'fight'[4]
-eH$_2$-	*pŕ̥tanā-* 'battle'	*τῑμή* 'honor'	*cūra* 'care'
-eH$_2$y^e/o-	*pr̥tanāyá-* 'do battle'	*τῑμάω* 'honor'	*cūrō* (I) 'care for'
-i-	*sákhay-* 'friend'	*μῆνις* 'rage'	*fīnis* 'boundary'
-iy^e/o-	*sakhīyá-*[5] 'desire friendship'	*μηνίω* 'am angry'	*fīniō* (IV) 'limit'
-u-	*gātú-* '(open) way'	*μέθυ* 'wine'	*metus* 'fear'
-uy^e/o-	*gātuyá-* 'obtain free progress'	*μεθύω* 'am in wine'	*metuō* (III) 'fear'
-s-	*rájas-* 'dust'	*τέλος* 'end, goal'	*fulgur* 'lightning'
-sy^e/o-	*rajasyá-* 'turn to dust'	*τελείω, -έω* 'complete'	*fulgurit* (IV)
-n-	*ukṣán-* 'bull'	*ὄνομα* 'name'	— *(Note 6)*
-n̥y^e/o-	*ukṣaṇyá-* 'wish for bulls'	*ὀνομαίνω* 'call by name'	
-d- *(etc.)*	*(Note 7)*	*ἐλπίς, -ίδος* 'hope'	*custōs, -ōdis* 'guard'
-dy^e/o- *(etc.)*		*ἐλπίζω* 'hope for'	*custōdiō* (IV) 'guard'
-eH$_1$- *all stems*[8]	(*rudhro- 'red')		*ruber*
			rubeō (II) 'am red'
	(*srīgos- 'frost')	*ῥῑγος*	*frīgus*
		ῥῑγέω	*frīgeō* (II)
	(*dhr̥su- 'bold')	*θρασύς*	
		θαρσέω	

G denominatives seemingly from *-oy^e/o- based on *o*-stem nouns, as δουλῶ 'enslave' to δοῦλος 'slave', are not included in the table. They are not an inherited type; indeed, there is reason to doubt whether the type actually existed. See **468.3**.

---

[1] The roman numerals refer to the L conjugation classes.

[2] More lit. 'yearn for the god(s)'. This denom. type, common in Skt., is unknown in G and L.

[3] See **477.2** fn. Factitive denominatives of this stem type are prominent in other IE languages. The great bulk of L factitives are first conjugation verbs, **475.1**; but see **462.2**.

[4] L *pugna* 'fight' is a back-formation from the verb, not the basis for it.

[5] Lengthening of *-i-* before an affix beginning with *-y-* is normal in Ved.

[6] There are no denominatives in *-y^e/o- built to *n*-stems in L.

[7] In contrast to their abundance in G, Indic denominatives built to consonant bases other than the major stem-forming categories (*n*-stems for example) are rare: the whole of the RV has only two such stems, *bhiṣajyá-* 'heal' and *iṣudhya-* 'implore'. Both are peculiar.

[8] Athematic suffix; added to bare root.

to skirt 'to move around the edge of something, especially so as to avoid being met or otherwise detected'; *to snowball* 'to increase rapidly', *to neck* 'to exchange amorous caresses'.

Even the general categories are language-specific. Ved. for example has denominatives meaning 'wish for, crave such-and-such', like *avasyá-* 'seek help' (to *ávas-* 'support'), and *ukṣaṇyá-* 'wish for bulls'; no such type is seen in G, L, or NE, whereas the ablative type (*to bone, to gut*) familiar from NE is unknown in Ved., and the once-commonplace ingressive type has become a small closed class in NE.

A particular denominative affix will sometimes have a particular function, as the factitive *-*(i)j*$^{i}/_{a}$- in Gmc., the factitive *be-* of NE (*belittle, begrime*), the agentive -εύω of G (πυκτεύω 'play the boxer, spar' < πύκτης 'boxer'), or the ingressive *-ēscō* of L (**479.5**). Even in such classes there are always verbs whose meaning does not fit, as the non-factitive sense of *bemoan*, the non-ingressive sense of L *miserēscō* 'have pity for, commiserate', the non-factitive sense of L *nāvō* 'do energetically' (*nāvus* 'diligent, energetic'), or the non-agentive sense of G παιδεύω 'rear a child; train, educate' (παῖς 'child').

462. I. DENOMINATIVES IN GREEK. Greek denominatives in -άω, -έω, and -όω share the property of having a short stem vowel in the pres./imperf. stems and a long vowel in the fut. (-ᾱσω, -ησω, -ωσω) and aor. (-ᾱσα, -ησα, -ωσα). The -άω type originally had -ᾱ- throughout; the original properties of the -όω type are unknown (it may not actually be a type, **468.3**). The history of the -έω type depends on whether one is speaking of the statives in *-*eH*$_r$- (**452**) or the denominatives in *-*y*$^{e}/_{o}$- (**460.1**) built to *o*-stems. The latter certainly had a short -ε- in all forms, which originally must have included only the pres. and imperf. Though its distribution and formation has everywhere been disturbed (see **452**), comparative evidence for the stative points to an originally athematic stem with the usual alternation between *-*eH*$_r$- and -*H̥*$_r$-. The shortening of -ᾱ́ω to -ᾰ́ω was extremely early, since it must predate the Att.-Ion. change of ᾱ to η—which is to say, much too early to be explained by the purely phonological shortening of a long vowel before another vowel, a development which postdates the Att.-Ion. fronting (**79.3a**)

The usual explanation, then, is that *-*āyō*, *-*āye(h)i(s)*, *-*āyei* and so on simply assimilated to the prosody of *-*eyō*, *-*eye(h)i(s)*, *-*eyei*, and that conversely when aorists and futures were being manufactured, the pattern *-ăyō* : *-āsa* : *-āsō* of the ᾱ-stems was captured by the *-eyō* type, whence -ησα and -ησω. This hypothesis is reasonable, but leaves the Aeolic athem. inflection (**469.1**) of the denominative verbs unexplained. Therefore, a group of theories which have enjoyed a certain vogue assume that one or another of the denominative types may have been athematic in PG. On the basis of the athem. Hitt. factitives in *-aḫḫ-* (*dan-na-at-ta-aḫ-ḫu-un* 'I emptied', *šu-up-pí-*

_ya-aḫ-mi_ 'I make clean' to _dan-na-at-ta-_ 'empty', _šu-up-pí-_ 'clean'), the ancestor of the -άω type is usually nominated as having been _*-āmi_, _*-āhi_ and so on. Similarly, the stative in _*-eH$_1$-_ might have been athematic to begin with, and therefore possibly the 'Aeolic' -ημι is more conservative than the familiar -έω.

But for all its charm this theory does not account for the details well. Original paradigms of the type _*-āmi_ (or later -ημι) have no point of formal tangency with the inflection of _*-eyō_. Given the prehistoric paradigms laid out on the following page, it is not at all evident how the thematic and athematic types could have converged on a single type.

Once some sort of PRELIMINARY remodeling took place—however that was accomplished, say, the creation of the thematics _*p^{h}ileyomen_, _*p^{h}ileyete_, _*p^{h}ileyonti_ in place of the inherited plurals—the door would have been open to further analogizing along the lines of _*p^{h}ileyonti_ : _*p^{h}ilēti_ :: _*woikeyonti_ : _X_, where _X_ = _*woikēti_, in the prehistory of Aeol. and Arc.-Cyp., with the subsequent loss of the thematic type altogether; while in Att.-Ion the current flowed in the opposite direction, something like _*woikeyonti_ : _*woikeyei_ :: _*p^{h}ileyonti_ : _Y_, where _Y_ = _*p^{h}ileyei_. But such a scheme requires a period when athem. and them. inflection, or even a mixed type, persisted together—for which there is no actual evidence; and it accounts only with difficulty for the parallel development of the νεϝᾱ̆- type.

	stative in _*-eH$_1$-_	denom. in _*-ey^e/o-_	? denom. in _-eH$_2$-_
_1sg._	p^{h}ilēmi	woikeyō	newāmi
2	p^{h}ilēhi	woikeyehi	newāhi
3	p^{h}ilēti	woikeyei	newāti
_1pl._	p^{h}ilemen (_*-Ḥ$_1$-_)	woikeyomen	newamen (_*-Ḥ$_2$-_)
2	p^{h}ilete "	woikeyete	newate "
3	p^{h}ilenti (_*-H$_1$-enti_)	woikeyonti	newanti (_*-H$_2$-enti_)
Aor.	ep^{h}ilēsa	?	newāsa
Fut.	p^{h}ilēhō	?? woikeyehō	newāhō

Starting with a stative stem _*p^{h}ile-y^e/o-_ < _*-Ḥ$_1$-y^e/o-_ (as attested in Gmc.) is no solution, as the paradigms of the φιλέω and οἰκέω types would simply have been identical from the outset in that case.

a. Inflection of the -ᾱω, -ηω, -ωω type, found in Lesb. and elsewhere, admits of several explanations, all plausible, none certain—thematization of -ᾱμι, -ημι, -ωμι; leveling from the aor. and fut.; and so on.

2. DENOMINATIVES IN LATIN. The PIE type, which remained productive, is mostly found in the L 4th conj. (so _fīnīre_ 'finish' to _fīnis_ 'end', _fulgurīre_ 'to lighten', and so on). The chief feature of the denom. in L was the efflorescence of the 1st conj. type in _-ā-_ < _*-ā-y^e/o-_. This type originally was typical of _ā_-stem nouns (as in all IE languages) and of some _o_-stem base forms (which ditto), and of a factitive de-adjectival formation with clear parallels in other IE languages—of especial note the Hitt. formation in _-aḫ-ḫ-_: L _novāre_ 'to renew' (like G νεάω also pregnantly 'to plow anew'; to put land back into cultivation'), Hitt. _ne-wa-aḫ-ḫu-un_ 1sg.pret. But it spreads far beyond these functional foundations in L, where it forms denominatives

based on all manner of stems, as *levāre* 'raise; mitigate' (*levis* 'light'), *laudāre* (*laus, laudis* 'praise'), *nōmināre* 'to name' (*nōmen*). Intransitive denominatives in L are often deponent, as *laetārī* 'to be happy', though there are many exceptions to this generalization (for example deponent *partīrī* 'to divide'; active *lascīvīre* 'be sportive, wanton, insolent'; and the virtually synonymous *cruciāre* and *cruciārī* 'torment').

The Present Classes in Greek

The Thematic Classes

463. Simple thematic (**449**). The great majority are from roots of the *e*-series and in the *e*-grade. Thus φέρω 'carry', λέγω 'gather', μένω 'remain', λείπω 'leave (over)', φεύγω 'flee', τρέπω 'turn'. Of the same type, but altered in appearance by loss of -ϝ- are ῥέω 'flow' from **hrewō* (**srewo*H_2), πλέω 'float; sail' from **plewō*. Laryngeal effects have obscured the kinship with this group of ἄγω 'drive' (*H_2*eǵo*H_2) and perh. αἴθω 'kindle' (?*H_2*eydho*H_2).

Other grades (or roots of other series) are seen in γράφω 'scratch', γλύφω 'carve', and λήγω 'abate, cease'.

a. Athematic stems were often converted into thematic stems, such as the following erstwhile reduplicated presents: γίγνομαι 'am born', μίμνω 'stand fast', πῑ́πτω 'fall down' (ῑ by contamination with ῥῑ́πτω 'toss, throw'?), ἴσχω 'restrain' (**bisk*^{h}*ō* < **si-sǵh-*, cf. ἔχω 'hold' < **seǵh-*), τίκτω 'beget' (< **titkō* **235.1**).

464. The iota classes. Greek presents a great variety of superficially distinct present stem-classes which in fact are all traceable to a single original formal type, the *-y*^{e}*/o*-stems. A number of functional types are represented here: primary (a diverse group, **456.1**); denominative verbs (**460**, **462.1**, the largest group); and **-y*^{e}*/o-* elaborations of earlier (athematic) verb stems. The diversity in stem-forms, detailed in **465**, is the result of the various phonetic changes of the second palatalization (**198-207**).

465. 1. Tau-class. These started in verbs in -πτω, the regular outcome of PG **py* and *$p^h y$ (**202**). So σκέπτομαι 'look carefully' (from **skep-y*^{e}*/o-*, a metathesis of the root seen in L *-spiciō*, Ved. *páśyati*), κόπτω 'beat' (but the etymon **kopyō* is no more than probable), and κρύπτω 'hide' (also only probably from **krup*^{h}*yō*; cf. κρυφαῖος 'hidden, secret'). With the help of ambiguous forms such as aorists in -ψα, a stem -τω was abstracted from these forms; its association with roots and pseudo-roots ending in labials was extended to include labials from *k^w as well, so that to fut. πέψω, aor. ἔπεψα, a new pres. πέπτω 'cook, ripen' arose beside πέσσω/πέττω, the real reflexes of **pek*^{w}*-y*^{e}*/o-* (Ved. *pácyate*)(**199**).

a. In Hom. or pre-Hom. times such forms were limited to labial environments, but eventually the suffix -τω spread to stems with aorists in -ξα as well, so NG δείχτω 'point out' (aor. έδειξα). In later G and NG, furthermore, -πτω itself becomes a productive verb termination. (The beginnings of this are seen in Hellenistic G, for example δύπτω for δύω 'enter; set'.)

2. PRESENTS IN -σσω (ATTIC -ττω). From stems or verb roots ending in any voiceless dorsal or apical (*_k_, *k^h, *k^w, *k^{wh}, *_t_, *t^h).
φυλάσσω, -ττω 'keep watch' from *_p_^{h}_ulak-yō_; cf. φύλαξ, φύλακος 'guard'.
ὀρύσσω, -ττω 'dig' from *_oruk_^{h}_-yō_; cf. ὀρυχή 'a digging'.
πέσσω, -ττω 'cook, ripen' from *_pek_^{w}_-yō_; cf. aor. ἔπεψα, Ved. _pakvá-_ 'cooked; ripe'.
ἐλασσόω, -ττόω (468.3) 'lessen; detract from'; cf. ἐλαχύς 'small', ἐλαφρός 'light; nimble', PIE *_l̥ng_^{w}_h-_.
ἐρέσσω, -ττω 'row'. (The exact source of ἐρετ- is unclear; it has been suggested that ἐρε-τμόν (*_er_H_1_-tmo-_) 'oar' was metanalyzed as ἐρετ-μόν. Since G had a number of transparent deverbatives in -_μό_- metanalysis would be reasonable; but *_-tmo-_, though paralleled by such well-attested noun-deriving elements as *_-sne_H_2-, *_-tro-_, *_-sme_H_2-, is itself so rare in G—perhaps one other form—that it is hard to be confident that its -τ- really belongs to the affix.)

a. Stems in *_-g-yō_ and *_-g_^{w}_-yō_ become -ζω, as in 3, below. However, some stems in -γ- have presents in -σσω/-ττω, as ἀλλάσσω, -ττω 'change; exchange', cf. ἀλλαγή '(ex)-change' (ἄλλος 'other'); τάσσω, -ττω 'put in order', cf. ταγ-οῦχος 'holding command'. The point of departure for the new forms must have been the futures and aorists in -ξω, -ξα, perf.midd. in -κται, for example fut. ἀλλάξω, aor. ἤλλαξα; fut. τάξω, aor. ἔταξα; so fut. φυλάξω : ἀλλάξω :: φυλάσσω : _X_, where _X_ = ἀλλάσσω. In some cases presents of both types are attested, as Att. σφάττω 'slay' in contrast to the conservative Ion. σφάζω (fut. σφάξω, aor. ἔσφαξα) from *_sp_^{h}_ag-yō_ (cf. σφαγή 'slaughter').

3. Presents in -ζω. From stems or verb roots ending in *_g_, *g^w, or *_d_ (200-1).
ἁρπάζω 'snatch away' from *_harpag-yō_; cf. ἁρπαγή 'seizure; booty', Ion. (Hom.) ἥρπαξε 3sg.aor. (extra-Greek connections obscure).
νίζω 'wash' from *_nig_^{w}_-yō_; cf. fut. νίψω and χέρ-νιβα acc.sg. 'water for hand-washing' (PIE *_neyg_^{w}-).
ἐλπίζω 'hope' from *_elpid-yō_; cf. ἐλπίς, -ίδος 'hope'.

The great majority of these, like the last, are from stems ending in -δ- or analogical extensions of such. The enormously productive suffixes -άζω and -ίζω, starting from denominatives in *_-ad-yō_ *_-id-yō_, form denominatives from stems of all kinds to the number of several thousands.

In general, -άζω is built from first decl. stems, -ίζω from other stems. Thus δικάζω 'decide, judge' (δίκη 'custom; right; judgment'), ἀγοράζω 'market; loiter' (ἀγορᾱ́ 'market-place'), θαυμάζω 'wonder, admire' (θαῦμα 'a wonder, a marvel'); ὑβρίζω 'act extravagantly or outrageously' (ὕβρις, an ι-stem, 'insolence'), ἑλληνίζω 'speak Greek' (Ἕλλην, Dor. -ᾱν 'a Greek'), νομίζω 'own, use' (νόμος 'use, custom'), τειχίζω 'build a wall' (τεῖχος 'wall').

a. In the future and aorist the difference between dorsal and apical stems normally shows itself: -ξ- from *_-g-_ or *_-g_^{w}- + *_-s-_, vs. Att. -σ- from -δ-σ-; but owing to the shared shape of the present stem there is sometimes confusion. Thus from ἁρπάζω the appropriate aor. ἥρπαξα is found in Ion., next to Att. ἥρπασα.

As for the great mass of derivatives in -άζω, -ίζω, which are not strictly speaking derived from either *-$g^{(w)}$yō or *-dyō, there is in principle no such thing as an incorrect formation. At any rate, in Att.-Ion. they generally follow the treatment of apical stems, as Att. ἐδίκασα, ἐνόμισα. But Hom. has πτολεμίξω as the fut. of πτολεμίζω 'wage war', and in Doric forms like ἐδίκαξα are the usual ones.

4. Presents in -λλω. By regular sound law from stems and verb roots ending in -λ- (**204**).
στέλλω 'put in order' from *stel-yō (cf. στολή 'equipment; raiment').
ἀγγέλλω 'bear a message' (cf. ἄγγελος 'messenger'; without satisfactory etymology but evidently containing a single -λ-).

a. For βάλλω 'throw', often classed here, see **466**, below.

5. Presents in -αίνω and -αίρω. These result by regular sound law (**203**, **203.2**) from stems and verb roots ending in -αν- or -αμ-, and -αρ- (from *-n̥-, *-m̥-, *-r̥-, **96-7**, **99-100**).
μαίνομαι 'rage' < *man-y^e/o- < *mn̥-y^e/o- (root *men-).
βαίνω 'go' < *g^wan-yō < *g^wm̥-y^e/o-.
χαίρω 'rejoice' < *k^har-yō (cf. χάρις 'grace').

From denominatives like μελαίνω 'blacken' (μέλας, μέλανος 'black'), ποιμαίνω 'am a shepherd' (from the zero grade stem of ποιμήν 'shepherd'), and especially from forms like ὀνομαίνω 'name' < *nomn̥-y^e/o- whose G cognates have no overt nasal (ὄνομα, ὀνόματος), the -αίνω was resegmented as a suffix per se, as in λευκαίνω 'whiten' (λευκός 'white') and θερμαίνω 'warm' (θερμός 'warm').

6. Presents in -είνω, -είρω (spurious diphthongs), -ῑ́νω, -ῑ́ρω, -ῡ́νω, -ῡ́ρω come by regular sound law from stems ending in -εν-, -ερ-, -ιν-, -ιρ-, -υν-, -υρ- (**203.1**). Other forms in the paradigm, or closely related forms, reveal a root with a short monophthong:
τείνω 'stretch' < *ten-yō (cf. τόνος 'a stretching'; L *tendō*).
φθείρω 'destroy' < *p^ht^her-yō (cf. φθαρτικός 'destructive').
κρῑ́νω 'pick out, discern' < *krĭn-yō (see **a**, below).
οἰκτῑ́ρω 'pity' < *oiktĭr-yō (cf. οἰκτιρμός 'pity').
πλῡ́νω 'wash' < *plŭn-yō (cf. πλυνός 'a tank or trough for washing clothes').
μαρτῡ́ρομαι '(call to) witness' < *martŭr-yomai (Aeol. μάρτυρ 'witness').

Like πλῡ́νω though hardly based upon it is the productive stem -ῡ́νω, mostly built to υ-stems. There is no genuine derivational history here; like the gravitation of -άζω to the historically unrelated ᾱ- (η-) stems, 3, above, the association of ῡ̆-stems with denom. -ῡ́νω seems to be based on mere similarity. So βαρῡ́νω as if ×g^warun-yō 'weigh down' (βαρύς 'heavy'); ἡδῡ́νω 'sweeten, flavor' (ἡδύς 'sweet'); παχῡ́νω 'thicken, fatten' (παχύς 'thick'); but also λεπτῡ́νω 'pulverize' (λεπτός 'fine (of dust, for example); delicate').

a. G κρῑ́νω and κλῑ́νω 'make slope' have special histories. PIE *kreyH- 'sort, separate, sift' is a heavy base (full grade in L *crēvī* < *kreawai < *kreyH̥- perf. of *cernō*), though some forms, like G κρῑτός 'picked out', seem not to point to a final laryngeal.

Like L *cernō* < *kri-n-H-, G κρῑ́νω is a thematized *n*-infix stem (453-4, 466). PIE *ḱley- 'lean' has no reflexes indicating a laryngeal (typical is RV *śritá-* pple. of *śráya-* 'lean'). Av. has a *nu*-suffix pres. (*srinav-*), and the Gmc. *lean* words as well as L *clīnō* point to some kind of *n*-suffix. There are formal difficulties of various kinds (such as L *clīnāre* 'to lean' for expected *clĭnere), but PG *klinyō seems to be an elaboration of a present stem of this kind. Eventually κριν-, κλιν- were abstracted as pseudo-roots which spread to other tenses, aor. ἔκρῑνα (*ἔκρινσα), similarly ἔκλῑνα; but a more conservative appreciation of the 'root' is evident in perf. κέκριται, κέκλιται (even though not particularly antique forms); and hesitation is seen in some forms, as aor.pass. ἐκρίθην and ἐκρίνθην.

b. G ἐλαύνω (aor. ἔλασ(σ)α) 'drive' is commonly regarded as an aberrant *n*-affix formation from a root *elH$_2$- (or *H$_1$elH$_2$-). But ἐλαύνω can be explained as a denominative based on an *r/n*-stem *elḤ$_2$-wr̥, *elH$_2$-un- 'haste'; cf. the bare root seen in non-pres./imperf. stems, in Hom. ἐλάω (*ela-yō < *elḤ$_2$-) and ἐλατήρ 'driver' (*elḤ$_2$tēr), and in scattered dialect forms such as Cos ελατω imperat. The ἐλαύνω that ousted ἐλάω has been explained as a denominative, *elaun-yō, to the *r/n*-stem *elawar, *elaunos. But the only evidence for an *r/n*-form is Gaul. *Elaver*, the name of a short, swift-flowing river (Fr. *Allier*), and perhaps a singularly archaic denominative built to the stem form in *-un- is improbable.

7. Presents in -αίω (*-awyō), -εύω (*-ewyō), as καίω 'kindle' (*kaw-yō; cf. aor. ἔκαυσα), κλαίω 'wail' (*klaw-yō, cf. aor. ἔκλαυσα). For Att. forms like κᾱ́ω and κλᾱ́ω see **207**.

Parallel stems in *-ew-yō underlie G verbs in -εύω. The normal phonetic development would have yielded *-ειω (cf. ἡδεῖα f. 'sweet' < *hwādew-ya, **205**, and καίω above), and this is the actual form in Elean (φυγαδειω = Att. φυγαδεύω 'drive out'). But elsewhere it was replaced by -εύω, whose -ευ- was imported from fut. -ευσω.

a. The -εύω type started as a denominative based on nouns in -ευς, as ἱππεύω 'ride on horseback' to ἱππεύς 'horseman', and the transparency of this connection contributed to the success of the stem in -ευ- in supplanting regular -ει-. Like -πτω, -αίνω, and -ῡνω (1, 5, and 6, above), the complex -εύω was subsequently reinterpreted as an affix per se, becoming productive quite independently of nouns in -ευς.

8. Stems in vowels. Denominatives in -ιω and -υω, as μηνίω 'am furious' (μῆνις), μεθύω 'am in wine' (μέθυ), for which see **460-1**; and the great majority of contract verbs in -άω, -έω, -όω (**468**). Similarly some primary verbs in -υω, as φύω 'beget' (correct etymology thanks to Lesb. φυίω, which indicates *bhu-y$^e/_o$-). Whether λύω 'loosen' and others belonged to this or to the simple thematic class is impossible to determine.

These stems generally show -ῠω in Hom., but -ῡω in Att. This implies a morphology more elaborate than a simple theme vowel, but the known behavior of *-y- does not explain Att. -ῡω.

466. THEMATIZATIONS OF *n*-INFIX PRESENTS (453-4). Presents in -νω, as κάμ-νω 'labor' (root *ḱemH$_2$-: original pres. *ḱm̥-ne-H$_2$-; *ḱm̥H$_2$-t- in ἀκμής, -ῆτος 'tireless'; cf. Dor. κμᾱτός); τέμ-νω 'cut' (replacement of Hom. τάμνω, like κάμνω from *tm̥-ne-H$_2$-, perh. also seen—the semantics are troublesome—in ORu. *tĭnu* 'strike'; *tm̥H$_2$tos in τμητός 'cut', Dor. τμᾱ-; *temH̥$_2$- in τέμαχος 'slice of meat').

A disguised example of the class is _βάλλω_ 'throw' < *_g^walnō_ ← *_g^walnē-mi_ (*_g^wl̥-ne-H_1-_). There are no satisfactory extra-Greek cognates, but it is clear from the forms within G that the root was *_g^welH_1-_ (**162**, end).

Superficially similar formations, but not of PIE date, are _πῑ-νω_ 'drink' and _δάκ-νω_ 'bite' (cf. aor. _ἔδακον_; PIE *_dn̥ḱ-_? Neither G nor other attestations point to a laryngeal, so for example RV _dáṃṣṭra-_ 'fang' < *_denḱ-tro-_). Such formations became possible once the true relationship of stem and root in forms like _κάμνω_ was lost sight of. (The same thing happened in Indic, where _-nā-_ became a mildly productive stem-forming element.)

Likewise mere look-alikes are _τίνω_ 'honor', _φθάνω_ 'outstrip', _φθίνω_ 'decay' (Hom. _τῑ́νω, φθᾱ́νω, φθῑ́νω_) from *_tinwō._ These are early-thematized verbs of the _nu_-suffix class (**455**); later thematizations of this type resulted in more transparent formations like _δεικνύω_ (_δείκνῡμι_) and Hom. _τανύουσι._

Presents in _-άνω_, as _αὐξάνω_ 'enlarge', _ἁμαρτάνω_ 'fail', _αἰσθάνομαι_ 'perceive', are unlike anything in other IE languages. Descriptively they seem to have a suffix in *_-n̥n^e/o-_, which will not do. It might be explained as (a) the ordinary reflex of *_-n^e/o-_ after a heavy syllable, per Sievers' Law (**178**); (b) the reflex of *_-n̥H-^{e}/o-_; (c) the reflex of *_-Hn-^{e}/o-_ (that is *_-Hn̥-^{e}/o-_ since via Sievers' Law, **178**, all such forms by definition have the semivowel after a heavy syllable). Sievers' Law is a weak explanation—there is no evidence from other, more certain, formations that it applied with any rigor to nasals. No suffix *_-Hn-_ is suggested by cognate forms in other languages in any case. An etymon *_-n̥H-_ would be an expected (alternative) result of the thematization of _n_-infix stems built to heavy (*CVRH-) bases, like _τάμνω_. (The difficulty is explaining an element _-ανω_ next to the vowelless shape seen in _τάμνω_.) Some such history is consistent with the general rule that present/imperfect stems in _-άνω_, _-άνομαι_ have root aorists, since nasal infixation is one of the ways that pres./imperf. stems are formed to basically aoristic roots (**413**). Convincing evidence for this would however require a stem in _-άνω_ built to a heavy base with an undoubted _n_-infix present attested either earlier in G or in some other language, but none of the attested forms qualifies.

Even in the absence of such, there is at least a suggestive datum: stems in _-άνω_, _-άνομαι_ have a marked affinity for roots with _n_-infixation, as _λανθάνω_ 'escape notice', _ἁνδάνω_ 'please', _πυνθάνομαι_ 'learn'. The standard practice is to compare these to what appear to be componentially similar forms in Lith., like _bundù_ and _bùdinu_, as if _πυνθάνομαι_ were somehow a conflation of G *_πύνθομαι_ and *_πυθάνομαι_. The Baltic forms are however irrelevant; both are productive stem types: _bundù_ is inchoative ('wake up' or the like); _budin-_, the causative, is the stem of the whole causative paradigm, not just of the present. Nevertheless, the regular combination of original _n_-infix presents and the _-άνω/-άνομαι_ stem extension, enigmatic as it is, cannot be accidental.

The key is in the conflicting patterns, morphological and prosodic both, which arose with the loss of laryngeals and the resulting disintegration of what had been a single inherited type. There are no precisely correct proportional analogies, but not long after the loss of laryngeals the paradigms would have looked something like this:

Root:	*leyk^{w}- _leave_	_Root:_	*tem(a)- _cut_
Root Aor.	*eleyk^{w}-/*elik^{w}-		*etema-/*etmā-/*etam-
n-_infix_ 3_sg._	*linek^{w}ti		*tamnāti
3_pl._	*link^{w}onti		*tamanonti (_in place of inherited_ *tamnonti < *tm̥nH$_{2}$onti? _Or the regular development?_)

The aorists and other forms serve to keep the stem-forming nature of the nasal forms salient. The pattern _*tamnāti_ : _*linek^{w}ti_ :: _*tamanonti_ : _*link^{w}onti_ would lead to remodeling the last as _*link^{w}anonti_.

The process is similar to the untidy, essentially prosodic, analogy which led to the creation of 3pl. _danunt_ in OL for _dant_ 'they give', _-īnunt_ for _-eunt_ 'they go' (in compounds only; **486**), and of Hitt. _-nun_ (in place of _*-n_) 1sg.pret. for verb stems ending in vowels.[1] Once _*link^{w}anonti_ became established, it would be the starting-point for a wholesale remodeling of the stem as a thematic, whence _*link^{w}anō_, _*link^{w}anehi_ and so on. The element _-άνω/-άνομαι_ itself was productive as a stem-formation quite apart from original _n_-infix stems, but to a degree the whole ensemble was productive; thus Att. λαμβάνω (aor. _ἔλαβον_) 'take' for Hom. _λάζομαι_ (_*slag^{w}-y^{e}/o-_, aor. _ἔλλαβε_ 3sg.), which appears to be the more original pres.-stem from the root _*slag^{w}-_.

a. For G _ἐλαύνω_ (aor. _ἔλασ(σ)α_) 'drive', see **465.6b**.

467. σκ$^{e}/_{o}$-CLASSES (**456.3**, q.v. also for the function of this suffix).

1. Primary formations, zero grade of root, as _βάσκω_* (only in imper. _βάσκε_ 'get moving'—both 'go!' and also 'come!'), _ἀρέσκω_ 'make amends'.

2. With reduplication: _γιγνώσκω_ 'become aware', _βιβρώσκω_ 'eat'. (As remarked in **456.3b**, the type is widely attested.)

3. With consonant changes: λάσκω 'crash' from *λακ-σκω (aor. ἔλακον); _πάσχω_ 'suffer' from _*παθ-σκω_; _μίσγω_ 'mix' from _*μιγ-σκω_ (midd.aor. _ἐμίγην_, pres. _μίγνῡμι_; cf. _μίγα_ adv. 'mixed with', and L _misceō_).

a. G _-ισκω_ (or _-ῑσκω_, the length of the vowel is unattested) became a productive suffix, much like L _-īscō_, as _εὑρίσκω_ 'discover', _ἁλίσκομαι_ 'am captured', _στερίσκω_ 'deprive', and even to roots in long vowels, _θνηίσκω_ (Dor. _θνᾱ́σκω_) 'am dying', _μιμνηίσκω_ 'remind', _θρῴσκω_ 'leap'. The source of the elaborated form of the affix is uncertain.

4. Thematic stems form stems in _-εσκω_, as _φερέσκω_ to _φέρω_ 'carry', Hom. _θέλγεσκε_ 3sg. to _θέλγω_ 'charm'. The same is seen in _*-y^{e}/o-_ stems, as Ion. _χαίρεσκον_ to _χαίρω_ 'am glad' < _*k^{h}ar-y^{e}/o-_, but they are infrequent, and often have unexpected vocalism such as the _-α-_ of Ion. _κρύπτασκε_ to _κρύπτω_ 'hide' < _*krup^{h}-y^{e}/o-_.

---

[1] Sound laws would result in the pattern _e-eš-mi_ : _e-šu-un_ :: _a-ar-nu-mi_ : _*a-ar-nu-un_; the elaboration of the last form to _a-ar-nu-nu-un_ is purely prosodic, like the doubly-marked nom.pl. of _o_-stems (as in Ved. _dévāsas_), **260.1d**.

More commonplace are such forms to verbs in -έω, both causative/intensive like ποθέω 'yearn for, regret' (Hom. ποθέεσκον) and stative like φιλέω 'love' (Hom. φιλέεσκε). As the type was originally built from roots, the φερέσκω and φιλέεσκε shapes are analogical, but the model is uncertain. Forms like ἀρέσκω 'make good, make up', where the -ϵ- probably continues *H_1, are not prominent; besides, in this case the crucial form for the analogy, *ἄρω, is missing.

a. A peculiarity of the forms in -σκ- built to denominatives is that the normal formations in -έεσκ-, -άασκ- are limited to metrically light roots, as in the examples here. The forms based on heavy roots are like Hom. πωλέσκετο 'used to barter' (πωλέω). The impossibility of forms like πωλεέσκετο in dactylic meter explains why they are not found in poetry, but that hardly can explain the ORIGIN of πωλέσκετο and the like.

THE CONTRACT VERBS

468. The bulk of the contract verbs are denominatives (**460-1**). They are traditionally grouped into three etymological types:

1. -άω/-άομαι.

A. The majority are derived from actual ᾱ-stems, as τῑμάω 'honor' (τῑμή), νῑκάω 'win' (νῑκή 'victory'), σῑγάω 'am silent' (σῑγή 'silence').

B. Some of the remainder are derivatives of *o*-stem nouns and adjectives, a PIE type of factitive formation: νεάω 'renew' < *new-$eH_2(\text{-}y^e/_o)$-, cf. L *novāre*, Hitt. *ne-wa-aḫ-*.

C. There are a few primary verbs, as δράω 'accomplish' (stem δρᾱ-, cf. aor. ἔδρᾱσα); and some of obscure history like σπάω 'draw (a sword)' (aor. ἔσπασ(σ)α, perf. ἔσπασμαι; it is unclear whether the verb stem is σπα- or σπασ-, or what the outside connections are); χαλάω 'slacken' (even more obscure); and so on.

For the shortening of the -ᾱ- in the pres./imperf. stem, see **462**.

Forms like περάασκε 3sg. 'went through', inf. περαᾶν, are false distractions of περᾶσκε, περᾶν, whose real etyma are more like *περάεσκε, *περαεῖν (see -όω stems, below).

2. -έω/-έομαι. There are five principal sources of these verbs.

A. Denominatives of ancient type built to *o*-stem nouns, with the stem in the *e*-grade: οἰκέω 'inhabit' (οἶκος 'house'), μετρέω 'measure' (μέτρον); but also to other stem types, as φωνέω 'speak out' (φωνή 'voice'), μαρτυρέω 'call to witness' (μάρτυς).

B. Denominatives built to σ-stems, as τελέω 'complete' from earlier τελείω (*$teles\text{-}y\bar{o}$; τέλος, τέλεσ- 'goal'). Here the aor. ἐτέλεσσα reveals the original stem, but for the most part the distinction is one of etymology only, as such derivatives usually merge with those from *o*-stems: μῑσέω 'hate' aor. ἐμῑ́σησα (μῖσος, -ους 'hatred') just like μετρέω, aor. ἐμέτρησα.

C. Old statives in -η- (*-eH_1-; **452**), as φιλέω 'love' (φίλος), ἀλγέω 'feel pain' (ἄλγος), θαμβέω 'am amazed' (θάμβος); here the fut. ἀλγήσω and aor. ἐθάμβησα preserve the original vowel length; in the μετρέω, ἐμέτρησα pattern (type A, above), the pres./imperf. stem has the original vowel length and the -η- of the aor. and fut. is analogical.

A single stative δοκέι 'seems (good)', has an aor. without the -η- imported from the denominatives and statives, namely ἔδοξε.

D. Causative/frequentative formations in *-_éy_^{e}/_o-_ (**456.2A**), as σοβέω 'shoo away, put to flight' (σέβομαι), φορέω 'carry about, wear' (φέρω). These have completely coalesced with the denominative type (A), meaning alone being the (not always decisive) basis for deciding whether a given form is denominative or causative/frequentative.

E. Primary verbs in -έω, mostly presents of the simple thematic class in origin, with the loss of intervocalic *-_w_- (**189**), *-_y_- (**192**), or *-_s_- (**172**), as ῥέω 'flow' (*_hrewō_ < *_srew-_^{e}/_o-_), πλέω 'float' (*_plewō_ < *_plew-_^{e}/_o-_); ζέω 'boil' (*_ǰehō_ < *_yes-_; Ved. _yas-_, NE _yeast_), τρέω 'flee from' (*_trehō_; Ved. _trásanti_ 3pl. 'are in dread'; with preverbs, 'flee'); δέω 'bind' < *_de-yō_ < *_dH̥_$_1$-_y_^{e}/_o-_, cf. pple. δετός < *_dH̥_$_1$_-to-_ and Ved. _á-saṃ-dita-_ 'unfettered', and Hom. δίδημι).

3. _-όω/-όομαι_. One such formation is aboriginal, being a primary formation from a verb root: ἀρόω 'plow' < *_H_$_2$_erH̥_$_3$-_y_^{e}/_o-_ (cf. ἄροτρον 'plow' *_H_$_2$_erH̥_$_3$_trom_). Otherwise, the stem type is a purely G entity. As the type develops in the literary language it has the appearance of a denominative based on _o_-stems, but built directly to the unaltered noun stem (unlike the inherited types, **460** and 2A, above). Functionally, some have instrumentive force, as στεφανόω 'crown', but most are factitive, as δηλόω 'make clear' (δῆλος 'visible'), δουλόω 'enslave' (δοῦλος 'slave'; cf. δουλεύω 'am a slave') —note that ἀρόω is neither, another indication that its resemblance to the type is coincidental. Both of these functions are quite natural for a denominative type, but the seemingly self-evident makeup of the forms—a new type formed to _o_-stems parallel to -άω from ᾱ-stems—is not consistent with three remarkable facts. In Hom., the genuine denominatives in -έω and -άω occur mostly in the pres./imperf., by a wide margin; but in the same text, and by an even wider margin, the stems in -όω occur chiefly in the aor. Another peculiarity: despite its predominantly preterital use, the type never occurs with iterative -σκ- in Hom. (**456.3**). Finally, there is not a single epigraphic attestation of uncontracted -_o_-.

The origin of the formation must have something to do with the non-pres. forms with stem in -ω-. What the history of that might be is still unexplained, but what is clear is that pres./imperf. contract stem in _-ῶ(μαι)_ is secondary and analogical to the other denominative classes, and the notion of '-όω presents' is a grammarians' invention. As mentioned in **86.6a**, editorial creations like κραιαίνω 'accomplish' reveal the lengths that redactors would go to to bring the text into line with the meter; -όω is a trifling venture by comparison.

469. INFLECTION OF THE CONTRACT VERBS.

1. Thematic (Att.-Ion.) inflection. This type involves, descriptively, a thematic element -$^{\epsilon}/_{o}$- after a preceding -ε-, -ᾰ-, or -ο-. There is great divergence among the dialects in the matter of contracted and uncontracted forms of the vowel sequences which result from a lost yod, and they differ also in the results of contraction (**86**). Since this follows from the late date of the contraction, the details depend on innovations peculiar to the individual dialects.

In general, uncontracted forms are most frequent in Ionic, while Attic stands at the other extreme, with almost complete contraction. (In modern G, contracted and uncontracted forms exist side by side; the latter are not survivals of the ancient uncontracted forms, but are innovations, via distraction. Through the years the ratio between contracted and distracted forms has varied; the distracted forms are said to be preferred nowadays.)

Uncontracted forms are most frequent from verbs in -έω, less frequent from those in -άω and rare for those in -όω. This is in part a matter of phonetics, more similar vowels tending to contract more readily than less similar vowels, so (even in Att.) δέω 'need' (*dewō, cf. Lesb. δεύω) and δέομεν but δεῖς, δεῖ < δέεις, δέει. But the comparative rarity of uncontracted forms in -όω in texts and their complete absence from epigraphy is due to the fact that they are only inkhorn spellings to begin with (468.3).

There is considerable variation in Homeric usage, where we find both φιλέει and φιλεῖ, φιλέοντες and φιλεῦντες; for these the uncontracted forms are usual, but some forms hardly ever contract—φιλέουσι, φιλέοι, φιλέωμεν, and some others (though these are sometimes to be read φιλyώμεν, with synizesis); with other stem vowels we find ὐλάει, ὔλαον and the like, or more frequently forms like ὁρόω, ὁράασθαι (with distraction), beside contracted ὁρᾶι, νῑκᾶι, ἐνῑ́κων.

In Att., contraction is the rule. Only a few disyllabic presents in -έω < *-ewō, such as πλέω 'float' and δέω 'need', have uncontracted forms; and even then, as noted above, contraction of -εε- occurs.

2. 'Aeolic' (athematic) inflection (462.1). In Lesb., Thess., Arc., and Cyp., the verb types corresponding to the contract verbs of the familiar literary dialects have prevailingly athematic inflection. Thus in Alcaeus and Sappho κάλημι, ἐπαίνεντες (= Att. ἐπαινοῦντες), Thess. στραταγεντος (= Att. στρατηγοῦντος), Arc. ποίενσι (like τίθενσι).

3. There are a few contract verbs which differ from the usual type in that they come from -ηω (that is, -ᾱω), and -ωω, and consequently show different results of contraction. Thus χρῶ (χρᾱ́ω) 'utter an oracle', 3sg. χρῆι; διψῶ (Hom. διψᾱ́ω) 'am thirsty', πεινῶ (Hom. πεινᾱ́ω) 'am hungry', inf. διψῆν, πεινῆν; ψῶ (ψᾱ́ω) 'touch', σμῶ (σμᾱ́ω) 'anoint', κνῶ (κνᾱ́ω) 'scrape, scratch', infin. ψῆν, and so on; χρῶμαι 'use', 3sg. χρῆται, inf. χρῆσθαι, from χρέωμαι

(< *χρήομαι < χρᾱ́ομαι); ῥῑγῶν 'shiver' (also ῥῑγοῦν), ἱδρῶ 'sweat', Hom. ἱδρώω, from stems ῥῑγωσ-, ἱδρωσ-. (The inflection of ἱδρώων 'sweating' < _*hidrōh-_ is responsible for that of ῥῑγώων 'shivering with cold'; the original inflection of the latter was based on a stem _*hrigē-_, a stative in _*-eH$_1$-_: so ῥῑγέω, Hom. fut. ῥῑγήσειν. There is no reason to think that a stem _*hrigōh-_ actually existed.)

a. Att. ζῶ 'am alive', 3sg. ζῆι, 3pl. ζῶσι, inf. ζῆν, as if from *ζήω, *ζήει, and so on, has traditionally been traced to _*g^{w}yē-_. This is an impossibility if _*g^{w}iH$_3$-_ is the correct reconstruction of the root. But even Hom. ζώω, ζώει are only tentatively explicable. Only the zero grade _*g^{w}iH$_3$-_ is securely attested in IE languages. The most widely attested formation is an adj. _*g^{w}iH$_3$-wo-_ 'alive' (L _vīvus_, Ved. _jīvá-_, Lith. _gývas_, Go. _qius*_) whose G reflex, ζωός 'alive', has gone unrecognized until recently (**49.3**). Hom. ζώω is probably the same development (denom. _*g^{w}iH$_3$-y^e/o-_, whence _*jōyō_ > ζώω), though unlike ζωός this etymon is not supported by an array of clear cognates. The Att. inflection is however a wholly novel formation: formally it has been absorbed into the inflectional type of ψῶ and κνῶ, though there is no obvious functional reason why such words would have influenced it.

THE ATHEMATIC CLASSES

470. ROOT CLASS (**447**). Here belong εἰμί 'am' (**491-6**), εἶμι 'go' (in Att. a fut. tantum apart from compounds; see **a**, below), φημί (φᾱμί), 'say', ἠμί 'I say', ἄημι 'blow' (*ἀϝη- < _*H$_2$weH$_1$-_, **90**), ἧμαι 'am seated' (_*ēs-_ or _*eH$_1$s-_, **51**), κεῖμαι 'am lying down', ἐπί-στα-μαι 'understand' (< _*-stH̥$_2$-_, zero grade of _*steH$_2$-_ 'stand' as in ἵστᾱμι, ἵστημι). These are mostly relics of the once very large class of root stems, though ἠμί has a disputed and doubtful etymology, and a root inflection of _*steH$_2$-_ must be secondary (either imported from the aor., where it belongs, or the result of some process like haplology of an originally redup. _*epi-s(t)ista(m)ai_).

Middle forms are attested only from roots originally ending in a laryngeal, at least apparently—many etymologies are doubtful: ἄγα-μαι 'wonder at' (etymology uncertain, but the -α- has been traced to _*-H̥$_2$-_); κρέμαμαι 'hang' (etymology also uncertain, but cf. _n_-infix κρήμνημι, with secondary full grade of the root); δέατο 'seemed' (_*deya-_ < _*deyH$_2$-_, cf. Ved. _dī-_ 'shine', perf. tant.); ἔραμαι 'love, lust after' (doubtful outside connections; most often compared to Ved. _arí-_ 'attached to, faithful', though the latter has an ordinary _*-y-_ and the whole form has been differently explained both formally and functionally); πέτα-μαι 'fly' (cf. Ved. seṭ forms like _patitá-_ pple., and intens. _pătáyanti_ 'they fly along', though the majority of the Indic forms are aniṭ or ambiguous); δύνα-μαι 'am able' (perh. originally *δύ-να-μαι, an _n_-infix present, but reinterpreted as a root, whence aor. ἐδυνήθην, fut. δυνήσομαι. Its etymology is very doubtful, the surmise of an orig. _n_-infix being based on the recognition that a root _*dewn-_ is impossible, whereas _*dewH-_ would be a routine root shape and furthermore apt for _n_-infixation); δίε-μαι 'flee' (unless this is a back formation from them. δίεται; no clear etymology in any case); ῑ̔́εμαι 'am sent forth' < _*yi-yH̥$_1$-_ ? (root _*yeH$_1$-_);

ὄνο-μαι 'blame' (no clear cognates; a root *H_3enH_3- is unlikely in any case, though an assimilation from original *ἔνομαι or *ἄνομαι is a possibility).

For inflection, see **448**.

a. The imperfect of εἶμι 'go' (**423A**) shows a great variety of forms, some of which are not certainly explained. Leveling analogy is responsible for much of it, most obviously in the restoration of lost intervocalic *-*y*- on the basis of preconsonantal -*y*- as in 1pl. ἠιμεν, such that ἠι- < *e-ey- becomes an invariant stem. PIE *ēym̥ 1sg. imperf. (cf. Ved. *ā́yam*) gave early G *ēya, from which *ἠα would have been regular; but the reimportation of -*y*- resulted in ἠια. Similarly 2sg. ἤισθα, 3sg. ἤιει(ν), 3pl. ἤισαν, which closely resemble and may have been influenced by the anterior tense (the pluperfect, formally) of οἶδα 'know', namely ἤιδησθα, ἤιδεισθα, ἤιδει(ν), ἤιδεσαν, respectively, as also the later 1sg. ἤιειν like ἤιδειν.

Hom. 1sg. ἤϊα, 3sg. ἤϊε are a special problem. Some think they are deformations of original *ἤεα, *ἤεε which were themselves analogical creations based on ἤιδεα, ἤιδεε. In view of the likely influence of οἶδα elsewhere in the paradigm such influence here would be thinkable, but the expected forms would have been rather *ἤιεα, *ἤιεε; in any case, whether starting from *ἤιεα or *ἤεα it is hard to understand why either would have undergone SUBSEQUENT deformation. It is therefore more likely that ἤϊα and the like are exactly what they look like: results of the importation of -ι- from zero grade forms—that is, the vowel /i/ not the glide—like ἴμεν, ἴτε, augmentless impf. ἴτην 3du., ἴσαν 3pl. Similarly the thematized 1sg. ἤϊον, next to Hom. ἤιομεν 1pl. (a thematized version of the usual secondary stem in ἤι-).

The subj., opt., and imperat. forms are all formed from the zero grade of the root, as ἴω, ἴοιμι, ἴθι. As the subjunctive formation calls for full grade of the root (**128.1**), the zero grade is secondary. The expected full grade is attested in dialect forms (εἴω for example); and perh. Hom. ἴομεν, when scanned ῑ-, is a redactional anachronism for original *εἴομεν.

471. REDUPLICATING CLASS (**451**). Straightforward, including the effects of Grassmann's Law (**138**), are τί-θη-μι 'put' (*$dheH_1$-, cf. Ved. *dádhāti*); ἵ-στη-μι, ἵστᾱμι 'stand' (*sistā- < *$stisteH_2$-, root *$steH_2$-, cf. Ved. *tíṣṭhati*, thematized); δί-δω-μι 'give' (*deH_3-, cf. Ved. *dádāti*); ἵ-η-μι 'send, throw' (*yiyē-, root *yeH_1-); κί-χρη-μι 'resort to'; βί-βη-μι* 'stride' (as attested in the pple. βιβᾱ́ς), and others. With less obvious reduplication, δί-ζη-μαι 'look for' (-η- < -ᾱ-) perhaps < *di-diH_2-, **49.2**; good outside connections are lacking, but G ζῆλος 'goal' and ζητέω (Dor. ζᾱτέω) 'seek' appear to be related. With what looks like inner reduplication (**444**), ὀνί-νη-μι 'benefit' (verb stem ὀνᾱ-, cf. fut. ὀνήσω, < *neH_2- or *H_3neH_2-; doubtful outside connections).

With inserted nasal πί-μ-πλη-μι 'fill' trans. (NB imperat. πίπλη), πί-μ-πρημι 'burn', Dor. κί-γ-κρημι (= Att. κίχρημι). These last are reminiscent of the *n*-infix type of λαμβάνω 'seize', but in the latter the puzzle is the nasal tag (**454.1**, **466**) not the infix. The route by which a pseudo-infix found its way into the reduplicating syllable is unobvious.

a. For a note on the formation of the imperf. of these stems in G, see **497a**.

472. THE νυ-CLASS. From the G point of view, these are verbs with a stem formed with -νῡ- in the act.sg.indic. and -νῠ- elsewhere. There are two different sources for such forms, which are manifested in G as three types.

1. PIE *-*néw*-/*-*nu*- (455) was a suffix ablauting in accord with the usual distribution of full and zero grades (440); also in accord with the usual patterns of characterized athematic formations, it was built to the zero grade of the root. The ablaut of the suffix is modified in G to an alternation of length only. The most original formation is seen in ὄρνῡμι (ὄρνῠμεν) 'arise', directly superimposable on Ved. *r̥ṇoti* < *r̥-new-ti (or *H_3r̥-new-ti; the former, if Hitt. *ar-nu-uz-zi* 'brings' is cognate). Similar but secondary are δείκνῡμι 'point', ζεύγνῡμι 'join', whose full grade roots reveal them to be post-PIE formations.

a. The original full grade of the affix is only indirectly attested in G, in the thematized verbs in -νεύω such as θαρνεύω 'leap' (cf. orig. athem. θάρνυσθαι) and, with loss of -ϝ-, Hom. δῑνέω 'drive or spin around' next to δῑνεύω.

2. The type in -ννῡμι, -ννῠμεν is the result of adding the same suffix *-*new*- to roots ending in *-*s*-, though the details of the formation result from a zig-zag interaction between sound laws and analogy: taking ἕννῡμι, ἕννῠμεν 'dress' (PIE *wes-; cf. Ved. *váste*) as an example, the form *wes-nu- would have given, first, εἰνῡ̆- (227.2), a stage actually attested in Ion. εἵνῡμι. Subsequently in most forms the -σ- was restored on the basis of such forms as the aor. ἕσσα; and this *hesnū̆- then became *hennū̆*- in accord with the rules for the development of SECONDARY -σν- (227.2c). Among verbs of this sort, unremodeled forms are commonest in the paradigm of ἕννῡμι/εἵνῡμι, as is fitting for the most basic verb in this class, and in addition this verb has relatively few forms in which -σ- is regularly preserved. More uniformly attested are σβέννῡμι 'quench' (cf. σβεστός), and ζώννῡμι 'gird' (cf. ζωστός). In any case, the conglomerate -ννῡμι was subsequently transplanted to roots of various shapes, though typically ending in a vowel, as στρώννῡμι, στορέ-ννῡμι both 'spread, scatter' (byforms of στόρνῡμι, 3, below; cf. aor. ἐ-στόρε-σα; metathesis for *stero- < *sterH̥$_3$-), κορέ-ννῡμι 'satiate' (though this may in fact continue *kores-), κεράννῡμι 'mix', πετά-ννῡμι 'spread (open)', and many others.

3. Of completely different origin are ὄμνῡμι 'swear an oath', στόρνῡμι 'spread, scatter', and ὄλλῡμι (-λλ- < *-*ln*-) 'destroy'. These are in origin *n*-infix presents (454A.3) built to roots ending in *H_3; so to *sterH$_3$- 'spread, scatter': *str̥-ne-H$_3$-/*str̥-n-H̥$_3$-. The zero grade of the stem would have been, first, *-*no*- and then by Cowgill's Law (44) -νυ-, and then the *-νω-/-νυ- type and the *-νευ-/-νυ- types converged on the attested -νῡ-/-νυ- type (1, above).

a. Θαρνεύω 'leap', mentioned above, seems to reveal how the capture of the original *-νω-/-νυ- type by the -νευ- type took place: first the full grade suffix *-*nō̆*- was replaced by -*new*-, since θαρνεύω presupposes *θαρνευμι in place of *θαρνωμι, created on the basis of ambiguous θαρνυ- < *t^harno- (cf. θάρνυσθαι). The outside connections of the root are not as clear as one would like, but θρώσκω, Att. θρώισκω < *dhr̥H_3-, θοροῦμαι (that is, θορέομαι, with the usual metathesis from *θερο-), and other forms, point unambiguously to *dherH_3-.

But this is mildly surprising. In the absence of θαρνεύω, one would have supposed that the capture of *-*nō-/-nu-* took place after the remodeling of original *-*new-/-nu-* to -νῡ-/-νῠ-. Possibly some stems followed one route, some the other.

473. THE νη- (νᾱ-)CLASS. Descriptively a suffix in G, this is historically an *n*-infix type built to roots ending in *-H_2- preceded by a consonant, as shown in 453 (and cf. 121-3). In Att.-Ion. the original -νᾱ /-νᾰ- alternation becomes -νη-/-να- in accord with the sound laws, 54: δάμνημι 'subdue' (root *demH_2-), πέρνημι 'export (for sale)', (root *perH_2-?; related to *pro 'forth'?), πίτνημι 'spread out' (a conservative form of πετάννῡμι, mentioned above), σκίδνημι 'disperse' (the later form σκεδάννῡμι is more usual), κίρνημι 'add water to wine' (more usually κεράω and κεράννῡμι), μάρναμαι 'fight; quarrel', πίλναμαι 'approach'. Most of these are found in poetry or in the dialects, and the class is not productive in any attested variety of G.

a. Several common thematic stems started out in this class, κάμνω 'toil' and τάμνω (later reshaped as τέμνω) 'cut' (466).

b. The -ι- that seems to take the place of normal -ϵ- in many of these roots (while the expected vowel does appear in the aor. stem: ἐπέτασσα, ἐσκέδασσα, ἐκέρασσα, ἐπέλασσα) has no satisfactory explanation. The development of -ι- in Hom. πίσυρες from *k^wetwores 'four', is comparable only in being an enigma too; there is no guarantee that it is the same phenomenon. Since *n*-infix formations take the zero grade of the root, the original forms of these roots would have been *sḱd-ne-H_2-, *pt-ne-H_2-, and the like and some scholars have proposed a reduced grade (schwa secundum) in such stems. Such clusters might be the ideal spot to find syllabics which are intermediate between a full vowel and no vowel at all; but apart from the usual objections to that concept (124) roots of the shape *sḱedH_2- and *petH_2- would not be typical shapes for *n*-infix stems in PIE (though there are some similar ones, 453): most *n*-infix stems are made to roots with a potentially syllabic consonant before the infix. And such an explanatory strategy actually creates problems for κίρνημι and πίλναμαι, because there is no reason for a reduced vowel in a shape like *ḱr̥-ne-H_2-.

THE PRESENT CLASSES IN LATIN

474. THE LATIN CONJUGATIONS. The familiar classification of L verbs in four conjugations is based on the infinitive only. Except for most of the verbs in the first conjugation there is no uniformity in the perfect stem or the participle within a given conjugation. Perfects in *-vī* or *-uī*, reduplicated perfects (with and without the reduplication intact), and root aorists occur in all four conjugations; and perfect stems based on the *s*-aorists occur in all but the first.

Verbs of the first, second, and fourth conj. reflect *-$y^e/_o$- stems (456, 460), often added to some earlier stem. Those of the third conjugation represent the thematic presents, both simple and formed with other thematic suffixes, including some (the *capiō* subvariety) in *-$y^e/_o$- (479.6; 481).

The peculiarities of the 'irregular verbs' (**482-96**) are mostly relics of athematic inflection.

FIRST CONJUGATION

475. The Italic 1st conj. comprises the most productive type of denominative, together with a few primary verbs (including some causative/frequentatives, **456.2B**). In addition to the types described below, there are a good number of composite _ā_-stems which arose by metanalysis, as _-igāre_, _-īcāre_, _-ināre_, and the like.

1. The great mass are denominatives answering to G -άω and reflecting the PIE _*-eH_2-y^e/o-_ type (**460**), and originally based upon _o_-stems and _eH_2_-stems, as _dōnō_ 'make a present of' (_dōnum_), _pugnō_ 'fight' (_pugnus_ 'fist'), _cūrō_ 'take care of' (_cūra_). The numerous de-adjectivals are prevailingly factitive, as _novō_ 'renew' (_novus_), _sōlō_ 'make solitary' (_sōlus_). Already in the earliest known stages of L, such forms are freely based on stems of all kinds, not just _o_- and _ā_-stems: _levō_ 'raise up' (_levis_, _i_-stem), _laudō_ 'praise' (_laus_, _laudis_), _nōminō_ 'name' (_nōmen_), _generō_ 'beget' (_genus_, _-eris_).

2. The inherited caus./frequent. (intensive) type (**456.2B**) is not always easy to distinguish from the preceding, but evidently includes _vorō_ 'eat up' (intens.; _$g^w orH_3$-eH_2-y^e/o-_, cf. G βόρα 'food'); _sēdō_ 'to set' (caus., cf. _sedere_); and _occupō_ 'take possession of' (intens., _*ob-cap-_; cf. _capere_).

a. Some of these verbs have a lengthened form of the root vowel, as in _sēdō_, _cōnor_; and a majority have preverbs, as in _occupāre_. The only certain thing about the lengthening is that it is unconnected with the long root vowels of Vedic causatives (_tān-aya-_ 'make taut', _vās-áya-_ 'cause to stay'); these result from a sound law (36.4) affecting _o_-grade vowels in open syllables (_*ton-éye-_, _*wos-éye-_).

3. From the standpoint of L, more prominent are the frequentative or intensive verbs in _-tō_, _-sō_, _-ī̆tō_, and _-titō_, denoting repeated or energetic action. In origin they are denominatives formed from the stem of the perf. pass.pple. of the simple verb. Thus _dictō_ from _dictus_ (_dīcō_); _versō_ from _versus_ (_vertō_); _habitō_ from _habitus_ (_habeō_). In a few cases this formation attests to the previous existence of an unattested participle, as _pultō_ 'beat on' from _*poltos_, the original pple. of _pellō_ 'strike' ousted by _pulsus_. In a further development, secondary verbs in _-(i)tāre_ came to be formed from the pres. stem directly: so from _agō_, _agitō_ 'drive about', not ˣ_āctō_ from _āctus_ (like _tractō_ 'drag along' from _tractus_); _haesitō_ 'stick fast' (_*haess-itā-_, cf. _haereō_). The expected form for 1st conj. verbs, _*-ātāre_, is nowhere to be found: _rogitō_, not ˣ_rogātō_, 'inquire eagerly' (_rogāre_). The exact source of this form, and the explanation for its ubiquity in the _ā_-stem conjugation, are unknown. To be sure, in those 1st conj. stems derived from seṭ roots (type 6, below), as _domō_, _domitus_ < _*dom$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-to-_, the formation seen in _domitāre_ 'tame, break' would be regular. But such forms are too few and insignificant to be a realistic explanation for the uniform _-itāre_ of the _ā_-stem deverbatives.

Some frequentatives lost distinctive force and new frequentatives in

-*tō* were formed from them, the so-called double frequentatives. Thus *cantō* has the same force as *canō* (and in the vernacular displaced it, hence It. *cantare*, Fr. *chanter*), and from it was formed *cantitō*; similarly *dictitō* from *dictō*, and so on. As in the case of -*itāre*, however, some such forms in -*titāre* appear to be based on primary present stems, as no frequentatives, faded or otherwise, are attested; for example *ēmptitō* 'buy up' (*emō* 'buy'), *scrīptitō* 'write frequently' (*scrībō*). It is noteworthy that many of these forms have regularly-formed derivatives in -*t*- (-*s*-), as *ēmptor* 'purchaser, *ēmptiō* 'purchase', *scrīptor* 'writer', and the like, which would have made coinages like *scrīptitō* easy on the basis of such proportions as *dūcō* : *dūctor* (: *ductō*) : *ductitō* :: *emō* : *ēmptor* (: —) : *X*, where *X* = *ēmptitō*, even in the absence of the term $^{\times}$*ēmptō*.

4. Root presents. Monosyllabic stems ending in -*ā* (*-*eH*$_2$-), such as *fārī* 'to say' (G φημί, φᾱμί), *nāre* 'to swim' (*sneH*$_2$-, Ved. *snā́ti* 'bathes'), *hiāre* 'to yawn', and *flāre* 'to blow', belonged to the IE root class (**447**), but there is no overt evidence in L of their quondam root inflection such as there is for *dare* 'to give' (**488**) with its archaic pl. *dămus*, *dătis*. In all likelihood, therefore, *nō*, *nāmus* continue a stem enlarged with the usual *-*y*^{e}/*o*- element, **snāyō*, **snāyomos* < **sneH*$_2$-. (**SneH*$_2$- and **sn̥H*$_2$- would give the same Ital. outcome, but there is no actual evidence, in L or anywhere else, for a zero grade form of this root, as NB Ved. *snātá*- 'bathed'—though that could be a remodeling of expected **sātá*-.) Short vowel forms like intens. *nătāre* 'be swimming in, overflow' must be secondary, somehow based on legitimate forms like *făteor* 'admit'; cf. *fătus* pple. of *fārī*.

5. The inflection of *stō*, *stāmus* coincides completely with type 4 from the L point of view, but crucial forms in other languages reveal something else: U *stahu*, O **staít** 3sg., **stahínt** 3pl., and OCS *stoěti*[1] infin. point to a stem **stăē*-. This is obviously **sta*- < **stH̥*$_2$- enlarged with the stative affix *-*eH*$_1$- (**452**). This formation is parallel to, and probably coeval with, its semantic yokefellow **sed-eH*$_1$- 'be sitting', L *sedeō*, OCS *sěděti*. (The same stative formation for this verb is attested also in Germanic and Celtic.) U *stahu* (/stāō/) 1sg. reflects **stăēyō*; O **staít, stahínt** continue **staēti*, **staēnti*, that is, **staēyeti*, **staēyonti*. Now, the usual expression of *ē*-statives in L is the 2nd conj. (**477.2**). This stem **staē*- is treated differently because the vowel sequence peculiar to this form resulted in its submergence in the *ā*-conj. Whether the stem was further enlarged with the usual *-*y*^{e}/*o*- affix cannot be told directly from L, where the outcome would be the same either way. But as all other *ē*-statives are so derived, and in Germanic likewise (**452a**), and OHG *stēn* 'to stand' specifically can be taken as a reflex of **staj*- < **stH*$_2$-*H̥*$_1$*y*^{e}/*o*-, it is likely that the Pre-Latin etyma were **staēyō*, **staēyesi*,

---

[1] That is, /stojeti/. The usual transliteration *stojati* exhibits the regular backing of *ě* to *a* after palatal cons.

*_staē̆yomos_, *_staē̆yonti_ whence L _stō_, _stās_, _stāmus_, _stant_ via regular vowel contraction (**88.3**) and the usual remodeling of the 1sg. (**476**).

6. There are several primary verbs built to roots which originally ended in *-H_2- preceded by a consonant, as *_dem_H_2- 'tame', *_sek_H_2- 'cut', *_yew_H_2- 'help'. The distinctive history of these verbs shows up in the non-present forms: the perf. in _-uī_ (for usual _-āvī_) points to *_-wa(i)_ preceded by a short vowel; and likewise the pple. in _-itus_[1] and the agent nouns in _-itor_. So *_dematos_ > _domitus_; agent noun *_dem_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$_tōr_ > _domitor_. The pres. stem was a *-y^e/o- form built to the root, as *_dem_$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-y^e/o-. The resulting *_domay_$^e/o$-, after _y_-loss and vowel contraction, would automatically become identical to the usual 1st conj. forms. (For the change of *_dem-_ to _dom-_, see **42.6**.) Historically speaking, therefore, verbs like _domāre_ belong with the _capiō_ and _veniō_ types (**479.6**, **480-1**), and owe their ultimate form to the action of sound laws.

a. Verbs built to roots ending originally in *-H_3- were assimilated to the 1st conj. pattern completely, as _lavāre_ < *_lew_H_3- (cf. G λοετρόν 'bathhouse' with metathesis from *_lewo-_, **235.1**), _arāre_ 'to plow' < *H_2erH_3- (cf. G ἄροτρον). In the latter, the remodeling of the tool-noun *_arătrum_ 'plow' as _arātrum_ also shows the influence of the usual 1st conj. type. It is likely that some roots in *-H_2- were likewise absorbed into the dominant patterns without a trace, and it is not significant that there are no certain examples of pples. in _-itus_ (or supines in _-itum_) built to roots in *-H_1- or *-H_3-.

476. INFLECTION. The usual explanation of 1sg. _-ō_ is contraction from *_-āō_ < *_-āyō_ except for the few verbs under 6, above, with _-ō_ < *_-ăyō_. As argued in **88.3**, however, the contraction of _-ā̆-_ with any following non-high vowel was actually _-ā-_, which means that _-ō_ here must be analogical—an analogy of very early date, to be sure. In Sab., in the few such forms attested, the vowels are uncontracted, as in U _suboca(u)u_ 'invoco'; and, remoter but still pertinent, U _stahu_ = L _stō_ (**475.5**). This is taken as an archaism, but might instead be distraction. Possibly, in fact, L _-ō_ did not simply replace *_-ā_, but was rather the product of a sequence of events: *_spēsāyō_ 'I expect' > *_spēzāō_ > *_spērā_ → *_spērāō_ (or *_spērăō_), with this last contracting (under different rules) to _spērō_.

The _-ā-_ of the other persons (shortened before _-t_ and _-nt_, **82**) is the regular development of Ital. *_-ā_y^e/o-. (As mentioned in **475.4**, it might be the vowel of the bare root in a few primary verbs like _nā-_ 'swim', but in such roots it is more likely to be the regular contraction of *_-ā̆ye-_ and *_-ā̆yo-_ after the loss of *_-y-_ per **192**.)

SECOND CONJUGATION

477. The 2nd conj. comprises verbs with stems ending in _-ē-_, namely statives in _-ē-_ (**452**) and roots in _-eH_$_1$_-_. Both probably include the stem element _*-y_^{e}_/o-_. A few verbs continue causative/frequentatives in _*-ey_^{e}_/o-_ (**456.2**). Finally, there are a very few denominatives of the Ved. _devayá-_ 'be pious', G _μετρέω_ 'measure' type.

---

[1] The unique _sectus_ is presumably syncopated from *_secitus_, whereas _iūtus_ is regular from *_yuHtos_ (perf. _iūvī_ < *_yowa-wai_ < *y^e/o_w_$\underset{\circ}{H}$-).

1. VERBS FROM ROOTS in _*-eH_$_1$_-_, as _*pleH_$_1$_-_ 'fill', only surviving in compounds like _compleō_ 'fill up' (cf. G aor. _πλῆτο_, Ved. _aprāt_); _neō_ 'spin' (pple. _nētus_; cf. Hom. _νῆμα_ 'thread' = L (epigr.) _nēmen*_, MIr. _sním_, root _*sneH_$_1$_-_); and _fleō_ 'weep' (cf. OCS _blějǫ_ 'bleat'). The perf. in _-ēvī_ apparently reflects full grade, _*pleH_$_1$_-_, which is wrong for the perf. and right for the (root) aor., and at least some of these roots were certainly aoristic to begin with. Though it is likely, therefore, that the stem was originally _*plē-ye-ti_ if not already _*pleH_$_1$_yeti_, there is no way to tell for certain.

2. STATIVES formed with _*-eH_$_1$_-_, apparently enlarged with thematic _*-y_^{e}_/o-_, as _videō, habeō, taceō, sedeō, iaceō._ These are both deverbative and denominative. (See **452**.)

This large class in L includes a number of stative verbs paired with eventives built to the same or very similar roots: _sedeō_ 'am sitting', _sīdō_ (_*si-sd-_) 'sit down'; _habeō_ 'have', _capiō_ 'take' (chiming roots _*ghabh-_ and _*kap-_, respectively); _pendeō_ 'am suspended', _pendō_ 'suspend, weigh (out)'.

Examples of denominatives include one built to the adj. _*lewkos_ 'bright' (lost in L, but seen in G _λευκός_): _*lewk-eH_$_1$_-y_^{e}_/o-_ > L _lūcēre_ 'to be bright, shine'. Cf. the factitive _*lewke-y_^{e}_/o-_ in OL _lūcēre_ 'to ignite, light' (the two verbs became homophonous by the action of sound laws).

The prevailingly intransitive force of these verbs is often remarked on. Perhaps by count most stative verbs are intransitive, but there is no intrinsic connection between intransitivity and stativeness, and many basic stative notions are transitive: _know, hate, love, remember, fear,_ and so on.

a. As remarked in **475.5**, historically and functionally _stō, stāre_ 'stand' < _*staē-y_^{e}_/o-_ belongs here.

b. Forms such as _albeō_ 'am white' (_albus_), _caleō_ 'am hot' (no immediate source attested in L; remotely _calidus, calor_), _claudeō_ 'limp, am lame' (_claudus_ 'lame'), and many others, look like denominatives in _-e-y_^{e}_/o-_, and are often so analyzed. But in fact these are stative formations in _*-eH_$_1$_-(y_^{e}_/o)-_, described above. The ordinary denominative type in _-e-y_^{e}_/o-_, abundant in G, as _μογέω_ 'toil' (_μόγος_) and _κροτέω_ 'make rattle' (_κρότος_ 'clatter'), is barely attested in L, possibly in OL _lūcēre_ 'to ignite'.[1] But thanks to L sound laws, the factitive, stative, and causative formations had become homophonous, which resulted in the early loss of the factitive type and the dwindling of the 2nd conj. causative (3, below). Of the three functions, the only one that remained vital in L was the stative.

3. CAUSATIVE/FREQUENTATIVES, with _o_-grade of the root and a suffix _-éy_^{e}_/o-_ (**456.2**). These are mostly causatives, at least etymologically: _moneō_ 'warn' (cf. _meminī_ 'remember'), _torreō_ 'make dry' (cf. Brāh. _tarṣáyati_, caus. of

---

[1] The isolated factitive _dēnseō_ 'make thick' (Lucretius) apparently derived from _dēnsus_ is best taken as a nonce-form in place of usual _dēnsō, -āre._

tŕ̥ṣyati 'is thirsty'), _doceō_ 'teach' (cf. _decet_ 'is fitting'), _noceō_ 'injure' (cf. _necō -āre_ 'slay'; _nocēre_ and _necāre_ taken together imply an unattested primary verb _*necō_ 'suffer grievously, die'). From the L point of view, this is a relic class, much like the quondam NE causatives _set_, _fell_, _drench_, _ret_, and _wend_. Frequentatives are few, certainly _mulgeō_ 'milk' (root _*melǵ-_ 'stroke, wipe'), maybe _tondeō_ 'shave, shear'; one or two others are sometimes mentioned, but with less probability.

478. INFLECTION. Of the three principal components of the L 2nd conj., the first two were originally athematic, the last thematic. It is usually assumed that the general rout of athematic inflection in L involved the enlargement of athematic stems with _*-_y^e/o_-_. It is not clear how, exactly, a form like _*flōsēmi_ 'bloom' turned into _*flōsēō_, _*nēmi_ 'I spin [thread]' into _*nēō_. It might have been a replacement of endings without remodeling of the stem as such. It is hardly evidence in favor of this view that 3pl. _*nēyonti_ and _*flōsēyonti_ should have become $^{\times}$_neunt_, $^{\times}$_flōreunt_ rather than _nent_, _flōrent_ (**88.3**), since the incontrovertably thematic formations of the causative do not have a 3pl. in _-eunt_, either. Analogical influence might explain the replacement of _*moneont_ 'they warn' by _monē̆nt_, but it is hard to get beyond the vague proposition that however the caus. 3pl. _*-ĕyonti_ made it to L _-ent_, the verbs in _*-ēyonti_ did likewise. Analogical patterns are certainly available—in particular, the pattern of the 1st conj. in _-ās_, _-āt_, _-āmos_, _-ātes_, _-ānt_ might be enough to account for the replacement of _*-ē̆ont_ by _*-ēnt_ (and, though the facts are not quite parallel, the replacement of 1pl. _*-ē̆omos_ by _*-ēmos_).

In any case, with the loss of intervocalic _*-y-_ (as in the 1st conj.) and subsequent vowel contraction a number of originally different formations became identical: the _-ē-_ of _-ēs_, _-ēt_ (Plt.), _-ēmus_ could reflect _*-eH_$_1$_ye-_, _*-eye-_, _*-eH_$_1$_-_, and so on. 1sg. _*-ēō_ and _-eō_ from any source would fall together as _-eō_. The 1pl. _-ēmus_ and 3pl. _-ent_ < _*-ēnt_ would directly continue _*-eH_$_1$_mos_ and _*-ēnti_ (wherever the latter might have come from), but replace expected _*-eomus_ (**88.3**) < _*-ē̆omos_ and _*-eunt_ < _*-ē̆yont_ from stems built with _*-_y^e/o_-_.

THIRD CONJUGATION

479. 1. SIMPLE THEMATIC class (**449**). This was the most productive type of late PIE verb formation; but in L the y^e/o-stems became the productive type, the simple thematics being a closed, relic class. But because simple thematics are fairly numerous in L, and include much basic vocabulary, their threatened status is not immediately obvious. Examples are _legō_ 'gather', _tegō_ 'cover', _dīcō_ 'point out, say', _dūcō_ 'lead, conduct', _gerō_ 'carry on', and _agō_ 'impel'; deponent _ūtor_ 'use, enjoy', _sequor_ 'follow', and many others.

2. ROOT-PRESENTS (**447**) to roots originally ending in a laryngeal, namely _*melH-_ 'grind', _*wemH_$_1$_-_ 'vomit', and a collection of compounds

based on the zero grade of *_dheH$_1$-_ 'put'. (Two more, _sonere_ and _tonere_, are known in classical L only as 1st conj. forms.) From *_melH̥si_, *_melH̥ti_ and *_wemH̥$_1$si_, *_wemH̥$_1$ti_ would come, first, *_molas_, *_molat_, *_womas_, *_womat_ (cf. Ved. _vámiti_), and by regular vowel weakening, attested _molit_, _molis_. The selfsame stems *_mola-_, *_woma-_ underlie perf. _moluī_, _vomuī_ < *_-a-wai_ (528), and pple. _molitus_, _vomitus_ < *_-a-tos_ with leveled full grade (_nātus_ 'born' (pres. _nāscor_) shows the original *_ǵn̥H$_1$tos_ type with the root in zero grade). The same process underlies the compounds of *_dheH$_1$-_, such as _condō_ 'put together, found', _condis_, _condit_ < *_-θō_, *_-θas_, *_-θat_ < *_-dhH̥$_1$-_, pple. _conditus_. (See **488Ba**.) Apart from the elimination of ablaut alternation, the convergence of these original root-presents on the simple thematic type in L was probably a purely phonological process. There is no actual proof that none of these forms underwent a true morphological thematization at some point, but strong evidence in favor of the interpretation endorsed here is provided by the development of *_deH$_3$-_ 'give' in L (**488**): that is, the history of a form like _reddimus_ 'we give back' is surely one with the history of _damus_, and probably one with the history of _molimus_ and _vomimus_.

3. REDUPLICATING CLASS (**451**). There was at least one of these already in the parent language, which is reflected in L _bibō_ 'drink' (**451B**); but in L as in other IE languages a number of the original reduplicating athematic class were shifted to the thematic type by the addition of the thematic endings to the zero grade of the athematic stem: _sistō_ (cf. Ved. _tíṣṭhati_; PIE *_sti-stH$_2$-_), _gignō_ 'beget', _serō_ 'sow' (*_si-sH$_1$-_), _sīdō_ 'sit down' (_si-sd-_ = Ved. _sī́dati_, G ἵζω, both thematized too), _reddit_ (< *_red(e)dat(i)_ < *_de-dH̥$_3$-_; cf. O _didest_ 'dabit'). As with type 2, above, the thematization process started with purely phonological developments: as 1pl. *_sistamos_ (*_stistH̥$_2$mos_) > *_sistemos_ > _sistumos_, _-imus_, 2pl. *_sistetes_ (PIE *_stistH̥$_2$tHes_) > _sistitis_, which therefore became identical to thematic inflection. Early analogical creations like *_sistăs_, *_sistăt_, if they existed, would likewise give the attested forms straightaway.

4. NASAL INFIX CLASS (**453**). This is a relic class in L, but contains a fair number of forms belonging to the most basic vocabulary. It falls into two descriptively different types, both representing the plural stem of the PIE athematic _n_-infix type.

A. Roots ending in stops: _rumpō_ 'break' (_ruptus_; cf. AV _lumpáti_ 'breaks, injures'), _linquō_ 'leave' (G -λιμπάνω, Ved. _riṇákti_; cf. L _reliquiae_ 'relics'), _findō_ 'split' (_fissum_ 'cleft', Ved. _bhinátti_), _fundō_ 'pour, melt' (_fūdī_, also OE _géotan_ 'pour'), _tangō_ 'touch' (_integer_ '*untouched, entire'). The nasal is extended to the perf. in _fingō_ 'model' (_fīnxī_, but _fictus_), _stringō_ 'draw together' (_strīnxī_, but _strictus_). The nasal infix transplanted to the pple. but not to the perf. is seen in _pungō_ 'stab' (_pupugī_, _pūnctus_) and _tundō_ 'pummel' (_tutudī_, _tūnsus_). The nasal is extended to the whole paradigm in _iungō_ 'join' (_iūnxī_, _iūnctus_) and _plangō_ 'strike resoundingly'.

a. These last are to be distinguished from verbs in which the nasal belongs to the root, such as *pendō* 'suspend'. The distinction is usually clear from forms outside of the verb paradigm: *iugum* 'yoke', *iūgis, -e* 'joined'; *plāga* 'a blow' (unless that is a borrowing from G). For *pendō*, although connections with other IE forms are very uncertain, *pondus* 'weight' indicates the *-n-* belongs to the root itself.

Evidence from other languages may provide the only basis for interpreting the L *-n-* (for *plangō*, if *plāga* is in fact a borrowing, we have G πληγή 'a blow', OE *flócan* 'clap, applaud'); but it is always welcome as confirmation of what may be already evident in L (so Ved. *yunájmi* 1sg. 'join', *riṇákti* 'leaves', *bhinátti* 'splits').

Tendō 'stretch' continues a root *_ten-_ which is well attested (L *tenuis* 'thin', G τείνω 'stretch', etc.); here it is the *-d-* which needs explaining (**218**, **458.3**).

In the case of *cingō*, all derivatives are like *cīnctus, -ūs* 'a girding', and the evidence (which is very weak) in related languages points to *_-n-_ as an integral part of the root.

More certain is the root *_H_$_3$_eng_^{w}- 'anoint', the likely etymon of L *unguō* 'anoint'; cf. Ved. *áñjas-* n. 'salve', L *unguen*, OHG *anc(h)o* 'butter', OPr. *anctan*; the zero grade in OIr. *imb* 'butter' (*_H_$_3$_n̥g_^{w}_on-_) could give L *unguō* as well, **100b**.

B. Roots ending in laryngeals. Here belong *spernō* 'reject' (*sprēvī, sprētum* are analogical: Ved. *sphuránt-*, Lith. *spìrti* 'to kick' confirm a root *_sperH-_); *cernō* 'sort, sift' (< *_krinō_ < *_kri-n-H-_ per **74.3**; *crēvī* < *_kreyaway_; cf. aniṭ *_krey-_ in *crībrum* 'sieve' < *_kreydhrom_,[1] *certus* 'separated' = G κριτός < *_kritos_). The first principal part of *sinō* 'allow', orig. 'put' points to an *n*-infix, which means something like *_seyH-_; but *sīvī, situs*—not ˣ*sēvī*, ˣ*sītus*—are both apparently aniṭ. (Evidence is extremely slight; possibly two different roots have been conflated.)

A similar discrepancy is seen in *linō* 'smear', pple. *litus* either seṭ or remodeled. The likeliest cognates are unreassuringly diverse semantically: Ved. *riṇā́ti* 'melts, flows'; Hesych. ἀλίνω (-ῑνω, if from *_-ĭnyō_, **203.1**) 'anoint'? (Cf. G λῑτός 'smooth'?) Clearer is *temnō* 'shun' (*'cut off') < *_tm̥nH-_ = Hom. τάμνω, and perh.—the semantics are troubling—Lith. *tinù* 'sharpen a heavy blade (of a scythe, for example) by pounding', ORuss. *tĭnu* 'strike' < *_timnō_ < *_tm̥nH-_. (G τμῆσις 'a cutting', Dor. τμᾱτός pple. confirm *_temH_$_2$-.) With unaltered perf. and pple., L *sternō* 'strew, spread' (for *_stornō_ < *_str̥-n-H-_), perf. *strāvī*, pple. *strātus* < *_str̥H-_; cf. G στόρνῡμι (**472.3**).

Here also belong some forms in *-ll-* < *_-ln-_ (**223.1**), as *tollō* 'lift (up)' (*_tl̥-n-H_$_2$-; root *_telH_$_2$- directly revealed in G τελαμών 'carrying-strap', *_tl̥H_$_2$- in Dor. τλᾱ́μων 'suffering'; cf. L *(sub-)lātus* < *_tl̥H-to-_). But most L verbs in *-ll-* are of ambiguous makeup. L *pellō* 'strike' is perhaps from *_pl̥nH-_ with remodeling of the pres. stem *_pallō_; cf. OIr. *ad·ella* < *_ad alnāt_ < *_-pl̥-ne-H_$_2$_-ti_ 'seeks' (= L *appellat* in form and function), but clear evidence for a root-final laryngeal is otherwise scanty and the old pple. *_poltos_ implied by the intensive *pultāre* 'beat on' points to aniṭ *_pl̥-to-_. (The pple. *pulsus* is analogical, like *tēnsus* for original *tentus* 'stretched'.)

---

[1] L *crībrum*, OE *hríd(d)er* and its Gmc. cognates could as well reflect *_kriH-dhro-_ (also for Gmc. *_kriH-tró-_); however OIr. *críathar* points unambiguously to *_kreytro-_.

As with types 2 and 3, above, the submergence of these types into the 3rd conj. was a process as much phonological as morphological. The development of a uniform preconsonantal stem in *_-na-_ (ultimately from the plural persons in *_-n̥H-_) would have meant, *_tolnasi_, *_tolnati_, *_tolnamos_, whence by regular development *_tolles_, *_tollet_, *_tollemos_ and finally _tollis_, _tollit_, _tollumus_.

5. _scō_-class (**456.3**). The long-vowel forms in _-ēscō_ and _-īscō_ (a few in _-āscō_, see **456.3c**), with inchoative force, are productive in L; and, with attenuation of their function, they remain productive right into Proto-Romance. The inherited forms without the long vowel are a small relic class; they do not share any semantic properties. This group includes _nōscō_ 'understand' (*_ǵneH_$_3$_-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_, with irregular full grade of root also seen in Ved. _jñātá-_, L _(g)nōtus_). With components disguised by the action of sound laws, _discō_ 'learn' (*_di-dḱ-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_, root *_deḱ-_; cf. perf. _didicī_); _poscō_ 'ask' (*_porkskō_ < *_pr̥ḱ-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_, cf. Ved. _pr̥cchāmi_); _posc-_ was reinterpreted as a root whence perf. _poposcī_ and extra-verbal derivatives like *_posculum_/*_postulum_ 'query' (*_porsktlom_) inferred on the basis of denom. _postulāre_.

The aberrant 2nd conj. _misceō_, _mixuī_, _mixtus_ 'mix' is evidently remade from presumed *_miscō_ < *_mig-sḱ_^{e}_/o-_.

6. _y_^{e}_/o_-class (**456.1**). Presents of the type _capiō_, _capis_, _capimus_, inf. _capere_; these belong historically with the primary verbs of the 4th conj. (**480-1**) like _veniō_, _venīs_, _venīmus_, _venīre_ and will be discussed there. They are classed in the 3rd conj. because of their inf. (which was the Roman basis for classification). Such agreement is secondary; see **480-1**.

Some verbs in _-uō_ form a cryptic subvariety of this type, as _suō_ 'sew' < *_sūō_ < *_syuH-y_^{e}_/o-_ (**193a**; cf. Go. _siujïþ_); similarly _struō_ 'pile up, build' and _ruō_ 'fall with a crash' (?*_ghruH-_; **158a**), _fluō_ 'flow'. Here also _solvō_ 'loosen, untie' from *_se-luō_ < *_se-lūō_ < *_-luH-y_^{e}_/o-_ (cf. G λύω) and _volvō_ 'rotate' from *_weluō_ < *_weluyō_ (cf. G ἐλύω), though the details, such as the source of the long vowel in _volūmen_ 'roll', are obscure.

Another subvariety includes denominatives from _u_-stems: _minuō_ 'diminish' (cf. _minus_, **353.3**), _statuō_ 'put in place, set up' (_status_, _-ūs_), _metuō_ 'be afraid' (_metus_, _-ūs_).

7. Presents in _-tō_. Thus _pectō_ 'comb' (cf. G πέκω and πέκτω); _plectō_ 'braid, plait' (cf. G πλέκω); _flectō_, _nectō_. These have the appearance of containing a present suffix *_-t_^{e}_/o-_, but there is little evidence elsewhere for any such PIE stem, once it is recognized that G presents in -πτω continue *_-p-y_^{e}_/o-_ (**202**). But elsewhere we do find _t_-extensions of the root, that is, an elaboration of a shorter root and occurring in all tenses and derivatives (like *_yewg-_ and *_yewH-_ next to *_yew-_, all 'join'). So OE _fleohtan_, OHG _flehtan_ like L _plectō_, and many others in Gmc.; and for L _pectō_ cf. _pecten_ 'comb', G κτείς, **289b**. _Plect-_ and _pect-_ can be assumed to underlie perf. _plexī_, _pexī_ < *_p(l)ekt-s-_; and unless pples. _plexus_ and _pexus_ are analogical (which they well might be), they too require forms with *_-t-_: *_pleḱt-to-_, *_peḱt-to-_ (**212**).

8. Two verbs in L can be interpreted as thematized survivors of the PIE desiderative formation in *_-(H$_1$)s-_ (**457**): L _vīsō_ < *_wīss-_ < *_weid-s-_ 'visit' (*'wish to see'); and _quaesō_ 'beg' < _quaessō_; cf. _quaerō_ < *_k^{w}ays-_, and also derived forms like _quaestor._ In the latter the desiderative sense is attenuated, as both the basic and derived forms have essentially the same meaning, 'seek (to obtain)'. (A third form is sometimes mentioned in this connection: _haesō_ 'adhere' next to _haereō_ (stative, **477.2**); but it is unobvious where the desiderative force is.)

FOURTH CONJUGATION AND THIRD CONJUGATION VERBS IN _-iō_

480. The 4th. conj. comprises primary verbs with presents of the $y^e/_o$-class, and denominatives built with the same suffix. But the 4th conj. is not the manifestation of all such stems: as remarked in the preceding discussions, a large number of $y^e/_o$-stem verbs—mainly secondary formations, stem enlargements, and so on—end up in the first three conjugations purely by the agency of sound laws.

1. PRIMARY VERBS WITH $y^e/_o$-PRESENTS (**456.1**).

3rd. conj.: _capiō_ 'take', _faciō_ 'do', _iaciō_ 'throw', _rapiō_ 'seize', _sapiō_ 'taste', _fugiō_ 'flee', _fodiō_ 'dig', and _(cōn)spiciō_ 'see'. Less obviously, _āiō_ (_ăiiō_) 'say' < *_agyō_ belongs here.

4th. conj.: _veniō_ 'come', _saliō_ 'leap', _operiō_ 'shut' and _aperiō_ 'open' (stem *_wer-_$y^e/_o$-), _reperiō_ 'encounter', _vinciō_ 'bind, fetter' (outside connections very doubtful, but NB pple. _vīnctus_, and _vinculum_ 'bond' < *_wenktlom_), and _farciō_ 'stuff'.

There is some fluctuation between the two types. For some reason this is most evident in deponent paradigms: _morior_ 'die' (_morī_, _moritur_, but early L _morīrī_ and _morīmur_), _orior_ 'rise' (_oritur_ but _orīrī_), and _potiō_ 'to put in the power of someone, enslave' (_potitur_, but _potīrī_).

2. DENOMINATIVES, originally from _i_-stems and cons.-stems (**460-1**), but by analogy from other stems too. Thus _fīniō_ 'limit' (_fīnis_), _partior_ 'divide' (_pars_, _parti-_); _custōdiō_ 'guard' (_custōs_, _custōd-_); but also _serviō_ 'serve; be subject to' (_servus_, an _o_-stem).

481. SPLIT BETWEEN THE _capiō_ AND _veniō_ TYPES. The 1sg. _-iō_ is from *_-yō_ (**193**) or, in the denominatives of _i_-stems, from *_-i-yō_; likewise the 3pl. _-iunt_ from *_-(i-)yonti._ Thanks to sound laws the two types coalesce completely. The _-ī-_ seen in _-īs_, _-īmus_, _-ītis_, and presumably in _-it_ (regularly shortened), is the straightforward development of *_-ie-_ or *_-ii-_ from *_-iye-_ and *_-iyi-_ (the details depend on the trifling question of whether the loss of the _-y-_ and the contraction of the vowels pre- or postdated the weakening of *_e_ to _i_, **66.2**).

To refine the traditional Roman basis for the classification of verbs, the difference between the 4th conj. and the _capiō_ subtype of the 3rd conj.

is that the stem-vowel is morphophonemically -_ī_- in the former and -_ĭ_- in the latter. When the usual endings are added, normal L sound changes are all that is needed to produce the paradigmatic forms:

*wenī-si _infin._	venīre	*kapĭ-si	capere
*wenī-ō	veniō	*kapĭ-ō	capiō
*wenī-s	venīs	*kapĭ-s	capis
*wenī-t	venit	*kapĭ-t	capit
*wenī-mos	venīmus	*kapĭ-mos	capimus
*wenī-tes	venītis	*kapĭ-tes	capitis
*wenī-ont	veniunt	*kapĭ-ont	capiunt

The task for the historian is to determine whether these were different formations from the beginning, or evolved from a common source. As seen above, the inflection of the _ī_-stems can easily be traced to a variety of yod stem in *_-iy^e/o-_. The _capiō_ type is harder to explain. The hypothesis of a semi-thematic type, with *_-yo-_ for the persons with the _o_-grade of the thematic vowel but *_-i-_ only for those forms aligning with the _e_-grade stem of simple thematics, has won a certain respect but has never been generally accepted. A more plausible hypothesis is that the -_ĭ_- of _capis_, _capimus_, and _capitis_ is from *_-y^e/o-_. This theory requires answers to two questions: is the development *_-yes_, *_-yet_ > _-is_, _-it_ and the like phonologically defensible? And, secondly, Why was the affix *_-ye-_ in some PItal. stems but *_-iye-_ in others?

As for the first question, there are a number of other formations that are well explained by just such a development: _-is_, the gen.sg. of both _i_- and cons.-stem nouns < *_-yes_ or *_-yos_ (**306.6**); and _velim_ 'I would like' 1sg. subj. (opt.) < *_welyem_ (**484.1**).

The first step in answering the second question is to identify the forms proper to the ORIGINAL distribution, but in the case of the _ī_-stems that is a nearly hopeless task because the 4th conj. is a productive class. The only hope therefore rests with the _capiō_ type, which has all the appearance of being a relic class. Relic or not, a number of the _capiō_ verbs are only secondarily in the *_-y^e/o-_ class, on the evidence of cognate forms in other languages, for example G φεύγω 'flee' next to L _fŭgiō_. (Note that original *_fugyoH$_2$_ must have given $^\times$_fuiiō_, like _aiiō_ < *_agyō_. Similarly *_fodyoH$_2$_ 'dig' has an unexpected root-grade for a _y^e/o_-stem, and furthermore it would have become $^\times$_foiiō_. Either _fugiō_ and _fodiō_ were coined after the change of *_gy_ and *_dy_ (**194**), or the stops were restored by analogy.) L _faciō_ is an Italic invention (**488Ba**).

It has been observed that a majority of the _capiō_ type end in stops, and a majority of the _veniō_ type end in liquids and nasals, or a consonant cluster, or are polysyllabic. (The detail about consonant clusters is reminiscent of Sievers' Law, **178**, but only glancingly, as the other factors can have nothing to do with it.) The list of environments in which *-*ye-* > *-*iye-* do not make a natural class, however, and are better taken as what is left over after the *capiō* type split off. If the *veniō* type is the normal reflex of the parent inflection, where does the *capiō* type come from? With this in mind, iambic shortening (**84**) in the 2sg. and 3sg. may have been a factor in the spread of the -*i*- type. Iambic shortening neatly accounts for the contrast between simplex *pariō* 'bring forth, bear' (*pari-*) and the compounds *reperiō* 'reveal', *comperiō* 'find out, discover' (*-perī-*), the etymological meaning of *pariō* being 'open'.[1] Of course there are many exceptions, such as the *recipiō, percipiō* family, all belonging to the *capiō* type; and *veniō* itself should by rights be a *capiō* verb. These may be ascribable to analogy.

In Sab. even more than in L the -*ī*- type prevails, though the imperatives O *factud* and U **fe(i)tu** from **fakītōd* appear to be evidence for at least one member of the -*i*- type, as a long vowel would not syncopate.

LATIN IRREGULAR VERBS

482. The irregular verbs of L grammars are so designated because in large or small ways they do not conform to any of the four conjugations (elastic as that classification is). The usual reason for this is the survival of athematic forms of the root class, such as *est* 'is'; or of the athem.opt. in -*ī*- (in L terms, the pres.subj.). Some of the irregular paradigms however are suppletive, that is, the full complement of inflected forms is made up from several partially defective paradigms, as *sum, fuī,* or *ferō, tulī.* Lesser oddities, such as the apparently aniṭ root in pple. *litus* 'smeared' vs. the presumably seṭ form of the same root as seen in pres. *linō,* are not traditionally classed as irregularities, as they are lost amid the general chaos of the 3rd conj. principal parts. Also, verbs like *taedet* 'makes disgusted with', *piget* 'is irksome', and *pluit* 'it is raining', whose finite forms are limited to the 3rd pers., are not generally reckoned as irregular.

483. POSSUM 'am able'. The present system evolved from phrases consisting of *potis* 'master' and the ENCLITIC forms of *sum* 'am' (**492**), as *possum* from *potis sum* with the loss of the final -*s* and syncope (in ordinary phrases this is regular in the playwrights) and assimilation of -*ts*- to -*ss*- (**215**), similarly *potest* from *potis'st* (via **potist*). In OL the uncompounded forms are still in use, either as *potis* (the morphophonemic spelling) or *pote* (closer to actual pronunciation). This is historically a nom.sg.m. but even in our earliest records is used indeclinably, so *potis sunt* 'they can'. (Appearances may be deceiving here, however: L *potis* would also be the outcome of earlier **potyes*—see **306.6**—if that was the nom.pl. form in the phrase **potyes sonti.*)

---

[1] A precise semantic parallel is afforded by Hitt. *ḫa-a-ši* usually 'opens', but with the refl. particle -*za*, 'gives birth, begets' (used of both sexes).

The imperf. subj. _possem_, stem _possē-_, in place of the rare _potessem_, is due to the influence of pres. _possum_ indic., _possim_ subj.; so also the infinitive _posse_ in place of _potesse_ (both occur in OL). The early language also attests a few passive forms like _potestur_.

To _potis est_ the perf. should be _*potis fuī_, and some scholars have flirted with the idea of such an etymon for perf. _potuī_. But this requires problematic phonetic developments. The usual interpretation is to take the form as what it looks like, namely the perf. of a pres. _*poteō_ as actually attested in the pple. _potēns_ used as an adjective; the stem seems to be guaranteed for Italic thanks to its appearance in O as **pútíad** (as if _*poteat_) 'possit'. (PRom. has a verb _*potēre_, usually taken to be a Romance back-formation from _potuī_ and _potēns_, but it could be that the full paradigm remained current in the form of speech underlying Romance even while it had been lost from classical L.)

484. VOLŌ, VELLE AND COMPOUNDS.

1. VOLŌ 'wish'. This reflects an original root-inflection (**447**) of which substantial details remain. The _e_-grade of the root—see **42.5** for the L sound laws—ousted all other forms. A normally-ablauting paradigm would have included a number of forms highly vulnerable to leveling, as the 3pl. _*lent_ < _*wlenti_ or 1pl.subj. _*līmus_ < _*wl-i_H_1_-_. On the other hand it has been suggested that we have here a Narten root (**128.3a**, **440a.1**) with full grade of the root throughout. This is a much more economical theory, and a corroborating detail is that the opt. forms built to this root in Gmc. have the full grade (Goth. _wiljau_, OE _wille_ < _*wel-ye_H_1_-_). Since Gmc. is conservative in such matters, this is strong support for the theory of a Narten root.

1sg. _volō_ (from _*welō_, **42.5**) is a thematized replacement of _*welmi_ (cf. Lith. _pa-vélmi_ 'allow'); thematic forms are also seen in _volumus_ 1pl. (replacing _*volmos_ < Narten _*wel-mos_; for _u_ see **69**) and probably _volunt_ for _*volent_ (< Narten _*welenti_). Athematic 3sg. _vult_, earlier _volt_ (**45.1**) is from _*welti_ (**42.5**; cf. Lith. _pa-vélt_); similarly 2pl. _vultis_, earlier _voltis_, ultimately from _*wel-t_H_1_es_.

The 2sg. _vīs_ is a much-debated form. The original paradigmatic form, _*welsi_, by sound laws became _vel_, earlier _vell_ (cf. inf. _velle_ < _*welsi_, **223.1**); this is known only as the conjunction _vel_ 'or (instead)', whose semantic development was probably helped along by the fortuitous resemblance between _vel_ and inherited _-ve_ 'or'. The usual theory traces the replacement form, _vīs_, to a completely different root, _*wey_H_1_-_, which has an athematic inflection in Ved. (_vémi, véṣi, véti_).[1]

There is nothing suspect about the idea of such a verb having a paradigm suppletive for a single form, and the particular explanation here might be supported by OL _veis_ (cited by Priscian). But there are two real problems with the theory.

---

[1] The regular outcome of _*wey_$\d{H}_1$_si_ > _*weyas_ > _*weas_ should be L $^{\times}$_vēs_, not _vīs_. This may not be an insuperable problem, if syncope of _*weyas_ to _*weys_ could have taken place prior to the loss of intervocalic _*-y-_. But such a syncope would be very unlikely.

First, the root *_weyH_$_1$- is not certainly known in L otherwise, with the possible exception of a couple of ancient-looking forms such as _invītus_ 'unwilling'.

The second and larger problem is the likely meaning of the root *_weyH_$_1$- itself, as Ved. _vémi_ (the principal evidence for L _vīs_) seems to have had nothing to do with 'wish, desire'. Such a gloss might do for some Vedic passages—see below—but in the RV the essence of the semantics is very different: 'go to, carry to, approach'. This often has implications of eagerness (hence shading to 'grasp' or 'make a grab for', even 'attack'); in fact, according to the native grammarians, the root supplies the perf. for _aj-_ 'drive'! Furthermore, compounds with root _vī-_ (which are limited to the Vedic period) point toward a basic meaning quite remote from 'prefer, wish': _devā̆-vī-_ 'gratifying the gods', _parṇa-vī́-_ 'carried by wings', _pada-vī́-_ 'leader, guide' (lit. 'foot-carrying'), and _pratī-vī́-_ adj. 'receiving gladly'; as noun, 'acceptance'. Finally, in Ved., even those occurrences which might fairly be rendered 'desire(d)' always have connotations of affection or sexual heat, rather than preference. The case is the same with the other likely cognates of the form, in which energy or vehemence (rather than choice) is the salient trait, as in L _vīs_ 'force', G ἵ̄εμαι 'hasten; am eager', ἵ̄ς 'strength; muscle'. In fact, even L _invītus_ 'unwilling', mentioned above as evidence for a root *_weyH-_ 'wish', is as well explained semantically—and much better explained morphologically—as *_en-wiH-to-_ 'forced'.[1]

One should ask, given the development of inherited *_welsi_ to *_well_, what the LIKELY next step would have been; and the answer clearly is: the recomposition of a new 2sg. *_wells_. This would probably have become *_wels_ in short order, but by definition this development would postdate the sound law which turned original *_ls_ into _ll_. Secondary _ls_ remains in _fulsit_ 'it lightened' and _alsus_ 'suffering from cold', but both of these have _l_ pinguis < *_lks_, and *_wels_ < *_wells_ would have had _l_ exilis (176**a**), probably the only case in the language of an _l_ exilis before a consonant. There are no parallels for the suggestion that *_wels_ [weʎs] > _weis_ > _vīs_—but there are no cogent objections to it, either, such as there are to the root *_weyH_$_1$-.

Pres.subj. _velīmus_ 1pl. < *_wel-ī-_ and imperf.subj. _vellem_ < *_wel-sē-_ are examples of athematic morphology. Since the paradigm is so conservative otherwise, the _e_-grade of the root is most easily explained by assuming we are dealing with a Narten formation (vid.sup.). Futhermore, given that the 1sg.opt. must have been the most frequent and basic form of the verb, it is likely that _velim_ is not analogical at all, but reflects _*weliem_ (whether or not via _*welīm_; cf. 306.6) < _*wel-iH_$_1$_-m̥_. For infin. _velle_ < _*wel-si_ see 553.1.

---

[1] In German, one antonym of _freiwillig_ is _mit Gewalt_.

For _sī vīs_ 'if you will; please' the contracted _sīs_ (cf. 184.3) is common. In imitation of this arose also _sultis_ (presumably via _*soltis_) beside _sī vultis_.

2. NŌLŌ 'am unwilling' is from _*ne wel-_, that is, it includes the PIE sentence-negating particle _*ne_. As a proclitic (cf. _nesciō_ and _nequeō_), this should have become _*no-_ per the relevant sound law (42.1); and then the _*-w-_ would have been lost between like vowels (184.3), thus: _*newelti_ > _*nowelti_ > _*nowolt_ > _*nōlt_.

However, this is plainly not the course of history, as it is precisely in _nōn vult_ 3sg. that the _w-_ survives, and moreover Plautine _nevīs_, _nevolt_ confirm the survival of original _*ne_ as such (whether unchanged or restored is immaterial). The key is that in the present tense the coalescence of particle and stem takes place in all—and only—the forms remodeled as thematics: _*newelō_, _*newelomos_, and _*newelont_ (cf. _volō_, _volumus_, _volunt_). What these have in common against the uncontracted forms is the light second syllable. The 1pl. _*newelomos_ would have been subject to Exon's Law (74.5), whence _*newlomos_. Syncope of _*newelō_ and _*newelont_, though covered by no rule, would have been typical of the promiscuous loss of medial short vowels in L (73-4). The resulting _*newl-_ smoothed to _nōl-_. This is also the explanation for the perf. _nōluī_ < _*newel-Vw-_ (where _V_ = any vowel) and pres.subj. _*newolim_ (<_*-yem_); but inf. _nōlle_ < _*newelsi_ and imperf. _nōllem_ < _*newelsē-_ with heavy second syllables indicate that the contracted type could spread beyond its original environment.

3. MĀLŌ 'had rather; prefer' is from _māvolō_ (183, 88.3), from earlier _*magwolō_ < _*mag-wel-_ (160); or else (according to some authorities) from _*makswol-_ < _*magis_ 'rather'.[1] The early language has _māvolō_, _māvelim_, though more commonly _mālō_ and _mālim_, and regularly _māllem_. Generally the pattern has assimilated to that of _nōlō_, so uncontracted _māvīs_, _māvolt_, _māvoltis_.

485. FERŌ, FERRE 'carry'. Pres. _fers_, _fert_, _fertis_, _fertō_, _ferre_ have the appearance of an athematic inflection, like Hom. φέρτε pl.imperat. and Ved. _bhárti_ beside the usual _bhárati_. Yet the present of this root is normally thematic in the IE languages geographically closest to L, and in L the pres. subj. _feram_ tellingly belongs to the thematic type (in contrast to _sim_ and _velim_). Hence, since vowel syncope is so common after _-r-_ (cf. _vir_, _ager_, _ācer_, 74.3-4, .6), the forms in question are syncopated from earlier _*feres_, _*feret_, infin. _*feresi_. (If the virtually regular syncope of vowels after _-r-_ predated the change of _s_ > _r_ in _gerō_, _geris_ that would explain why there is no syncope in such verbs, as _ferō_ seems to be the only 3rd conj. simple thematic with original root-final _*r_.)

---

[1] Parallel to _sēvirī_ 'committee of six' < _*seks wiroy_ and _tēla_ 'cloth' < _*tekslā_.

An irregularity of different stripe is in a sense inherited. The PIE root *_bher_- was pres./imperf. only, forming no aor. or perf. From the PIE point of view there is nothing unusual about such a state of affairs; the _paradigm_ in the L or Gmc. sense was not a property of the PIE system. As such paradigms consolidated, however, only the very highest-frequency verbs might be expected to retain a PIE-style suite of forms in a suppletive relationship. Greek was conservative in such matters, remarkably so in Homer but even much later maintaining many suppletive paradigms. (A handful survive into NG, as τρώγω aor. έφαγα 'eat', λέγω aor. είπα 'say', βλέπω aor. είδα 'see'.) The verb 'be' in the familiar IE languages is the very type of this phenomenon, but the verb 'carry' is not far behind. In several IE languages, that is, including OIr. and G as well as L, the root *_bher_- forms only the present-system. In L the perf. is supplied by _tulī_, earlier _tetulī_ (the reduplication was first lost in compounds), this from *_tetolH_$_2$- or *_tetl̥H_$_2$- from the root of _tollō_ (**b**, below). From the same root comes pple. _lātus_ < *_tlātos_ < *_tl̥H_$_2$_-to_-.

a. The reduplicated form _tetulī_ is actually attested, both as such and in _rettulī_, but as the root *_telH_$_2$- was essentially aoristic to start with, and as one of the root aor. stems would have been L *_tul_- < *_tol_- < *_tl̥H_$_2$- (like _fidī_ 'I split'), it is possible that L _tulī_ has a dual ancestry (**523-4**).

b. The characterized present belonging to the aor. root *_telH_$_2$- is seen in L _tollō_ 'lift (up), carry off', historically an _n_-infix (*_tl̥nH_$_2$-, **479.4B**). Its paradigm is filled out by a compound in _sub(s)_-: _sustulī, sublātus._

486. Eō, ĪRE 'go'. Ablauting pres./imperf. root *_ey_-/*_i_- is one of the best-attested PIE verbs: Ved. (_émi, imás_, 3pl. _yánti_), G εἶμι, and many others. As in G (**423A**, **470a**), the full grade *_ey_- was generalized in L. The zero grade is certainly attested only in derivatives, as _exitus, -ūs_ 'a going out', _iter, itineris_ 'way, road'.

Between vowels, however, the *_-y_- dropped (**192**), hence _eō, eunt_, and the subj. stem _eā_-. Athematic _īs_ < *_eysi_, early _īt_ < *_eyti_, pl. _īmus_ (in contrast to the original zero grade seen in G ἴμεν and Ved. _imás_), _ītis_; even in the 3pl. the stem form _ī_- is attested in _red-īnunt_ 'they return'. Similarly with _ī_- < *_ey_-, imperf. _ībam_, fut. _ībō_, imper. _ī, ītō, īte_, imperf.subj. _īrem_, inf. _īre._

Pres.subj. _eam, eās_ is of the thematic type. This is not surprising: the original type, parallel to _sim_ and _velim_, would have been in part identical with the indicative forms, as in 1pl. _īmus._ Once an unambiguous form of the type _eāmus_ was coined, the remainder of the paradigm would follow quickly

The perf.—_iī, iistī_, and so on—is a puzzle. (The forms like _īvī_, though attested early, are rare to begin with and plainly are not original.) Nothing among the possible starting-points, *_e-oy-H_$_2$_e_ 1sg., *_e-y-me_ 1pl. will result in the attested forms. Of course, the root did not form a perf. stem in PIE in the first place, and the L forms in all probability are confections based directly on the stem *_ey_- (*_ī_-) with perfect endings attached, and subsequent prevocalic shortening.

487. EDŌ, EDERE 'eat'. The pres. tense built to the root *ed- (or, less likely, *H_1ed-) is an ordinary root pres. in Hitt. (*e-it-mi* 1sg., *a-tu-e-ni* 1pl.); similarly in Vedic, apart from the peculiarity that the root has no zero grade, so 3pl. *adanti* rather than ×*danti* (unproblematically attributable to leveling, though some see a Narten root here; **440a.1**). The L paradigm shows the typical Latin mixture of thematic and athematic forms, but with the unusual detail that where *ed- was immediately followed by a *t or an *s, the result is a stem *ēs-*:[1] *ēs* 2sg. < *etsi, *ēst* 3sg. < *etsti (**212**), *ēstis* 2pl., ditto imperatives *ēs*, *ēstō*, *ēste*; likewise the imperf.subj. *ēssem*, inf. *ēsse*, 3sg. midd. *ēstur*. The long vowel is seen also in derivatives like pple. *ēsus* 'eaten', *comēstus* 'eaten up' (whose *-t-* is an additional puzzle). The thematic type forms are *edō*, *edimus*, *edunt*, with a short vowel in the root. Similarly the pres.subj. is of the athem. type, *edim*, *edīs*. (Forms based on the thematic type, *edam*, *edās*, are late, and later still come 3rd conj. indicative forms of the type *edis*, *edit*, which underlie the Romance reflexes.)

The source of the long vowel in *ēst* and similar forms is a much-discussed problem. Some authorities have thought of a root *ēd-, seen also in Lith. *ėd-* and OCS *-ěd-* (in forms like *vŭzěsti* 'eat up'), though a lengthened grade is uncalled-for and an etymon *eH_1d- is not possible. Differently, to the theory mentioned in **128.3a**, which explains why in some roots there are full grades where zero grades are expected, there is a controversial corollary which posits a type of root with lengthened grade where full-grade ablaut is expected, alternating with full grade in the categories where zero grade is normally found. But in that case both Vedic and Hitt. have considerably rebuilt the inherited pattern; and if such a pattern really was an ingredient in the L paradigm, it is perplexing that we do not have ×*ēdō* and ×*ēdimus* preserved as well. (The shape *ēd-* does occur, but only in the perf. *ēdī*, which is either from ancient *e-od-, *H_1e-H_1(o)d- or was created out of whole cloth after other long vowel perfects like *vēnī* 'came', **525**.)

Some have tried to find significance in the fact that the forms built to *ēs-* would have been homophonous with the verb 'be' if they had a short vowel. It is hard to see how that could have presented a problem in communication, however; certainly the homophony between NHG *ist* 'is' and *ißt* 'eats' seems not to cause present-day Germans any inconvenience. In any case, spontaneous change in pronunciation to avoid troublesome homophony, once upon a time very freely invoked, is currently thought to be far from common.

Another problem is the development of *-st-* < *-dt- (**212b**). In the case of 3sg. *ēst*, that is easily explained as leveling from expected *ēss. On the other hand, the salient pattern of roots in *-t-* or *-d-* forming a past participle with *-ss-* (**212**; cf. *findō*, *fissus*) makes leveling a less likely explanation for *comēstus*, and the mismatch between simplex *ēsus* and derivative *comēstus* (next to *comēsus*) deepens the mystery.

488. DŌ, DARE 'give'.

A. From the Latin point of view, the irregularity lies in the short *-ă-*

---

[1] The length is a hidden quantity, and the inflection was too much altered in Romance languages for any evidence from that quarter. What evidence there is for *ēs-*, though scanty, is nevertheless accepted by all authorities.

of most of the forms, as *damus*, *datis*; *dabam*; *darem*; *dare*; *datus*, by which they differ from those of *stāre* and the first conj. in general. From the historical point of view, on the contrary, the irregularity lies in the *-ā-* of 2sg. *dās* indic., *dā* imperat.

The PIE root was *_deH_$_3$-/*_dH_$_3$-, which built a root aorist and a reduplicated present, as *_de-deH_$_3$_-ti_ 3sg. (Ved. *dádāti*, G δίδωσι), 1pl. *_de-d_$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$_-mos_ (Ved. *dadmasi*, G δίδομεν). Remnants of the latter are indicated in L *re-ddō* 'give back', and in Sab. forms like O *didest* fut. The perf. *dedī* is of the reduplicating type. The only remnants in L of the root aor. are the imperatives *cedo* < *_kedō_ < *_ḱe-deH_$_3$ (the bare root evidently) and pl. *cette* < *_kedate_ < _ḱe-d_$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$_te_ (= G δότε, 102). Even in face of these two forms, the complete ouster of reflexes of *_deH_$_3$- by those of *_d_$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$- is no great mystery. Full grade forms do well in monosyllabic stems like *_wel-_ and *_ey-_, but in the *n*-infix presents and the other reduplicating presents (such as *serō* and *sīdō*), the plural (zero grade) stem is always the basis of the new L paradigms. Still, it has been surmised that imper. *dā* and 2sg. *dās* might be remodelings of more original *_(di)dō_ and *_(di)dōs_ and, if that is true, likewise 3sg. *dat* might reflect *_dāt_, the parallel remodeling of *_(di)dōt_. A simpler explanation is that *dă-* was generalized from its original sites such as the plural persons and the infinitive, and that the resulting *_dăs_, *_dă_ then became *dās* and *dā* by regular developments involving monosyllables. In support of this notion is the 3rd conj. inflection of compounds like *reddō*, with *-ddis*, *-ddit* pointing to *_-dedas_, *_-dedat_. 1sg. *_-(de)dō_ can be explained in a number of ways; the simplest would be an early remodeling of *_dedōmi_ in the course of the wholesale loss of the athem. 1sg. ending, which would yield a form suitable for a 1sg. even though etymologically unconnected with the marker *-ō*. No such construct as *_dă(y)ō_, or *_dōyō_ (like OCS *dajǫ*), is necessary, but cannot be ruled out.

Inf. *dăre* points to *_dasi_, which in fact is often stated to be the etymon; but the genuine form would have been *_deH_$_3$_esi_ (553.1), whence $^{\times}$*dōre*. Such a form might have existed, of course; but the infin. was most probably coined in the first place at a significantly later date, that is, after original *_sed-esi_, *-eti* had been metanalyzed as *_sede-si_, *-ti*, as seems to be the correct history of *velle*, *esse* from *_welsi_, *_H_$_1$_essi_. Considerably more straightforward is pple. *datus* from *_d_$\underset{\circ}{H}_3$_-to-_ (102, 565).

3pl. *danunt* is the most frequent of the 3pl. forms in *-nunt* which occur sporadically in OL. Some have speculated that *_dan_ < *_dant_ was 'refreshed' as *danunt*; but there is no reason to suppose that the *-t* of *dant* was ever lost. This leads to the opposite surmise, that the starting point was a twice-marked *_dantont_, with dissimilatory simplification of the medial cluster.

An entirely different line of reasoning is the suggestion that *sinō* 'put', pple. *situs* (454B) might have interacted with *dō* in an OL proportion like *sitos* : *datos* :: *sinont* : *X*, where *X* = *danont*. The semantics of the two verbs make mutual influence credible, but it is incomprehensible that the 3pl. alone would have been thus influenced, as ×_danō_ 1sg., ×_danis_ 2sg. solve the proportion as neatly as _danont._

The real explanation is certainly prosodic analogy (see **466**, end), though the details are difficult.

a. Though the ending _-nunt_ is scantily attested apart from _danunt_ it must have been a feature of colloquial Roman speech, as it is the basis for the It. 3pl. ending _-ano, -ono._

b. OL and Sab. attest various non-indicative forms built to a stem that looks like *_duwī-_ or *_dowī-_, so Falisc. DOVIAD 'det', Plaut. _duīs, duit, duint,_ U imper. **purtuvitu**. An OL inscription of uncertain date (3rd or 2nd century BC) contains CEDVES and CEDVAS, which look like 2sg. verbs formed like _cedo,_ above and 377.3. But there are difficulties of interpretation. Similar-looking things are found in Plaut. forms like _perduint_ and _crēduīs,_ but these are probably reflexes of *_dheH_$_1$- (Ba, below), and therefore unrelated.

There are two basic plans of attack for explaining these forms: tracing them to a different form of the (same) root, or treating the glide as arising within the history of Ital. (According to both types of theory, forms like _perduint_ are analogical.) A root by-form *_deH_$_3$_w-_ is ad hoc, and its supposed attestation is bizarre: only in the inf. in Ved. _dāváne_ and G δοῦναι (Cyp. _to-ve-na-i_) < *_dṓwenai_; only in the pret. in Lith. (_daviaū_); and only in modal forms in Ital. The G and Lith. forms have likely sources within the histories of the individual languages, which leaves the Ital. forms too isolated to think in terms of an inherited by-form of the root. The source of the glide in Italic is however unobvious.

B. As a result of regular sound laws, many forms of the compounds of _dō_ would have turned into what look like 3rd conj. forms, so _addere, reddere_ < *_-dedăsi_; _addendus_ < *_-dandos,_ imperf. subj. _adderem_ < *_-dăsēm,_ and so on. From such a basis the convergence on the 3rd conj. was made complete by the coinage of new forms like fut. _addēs, addet,_ imperf. _addēbam._ Scattered future tense forms attest the original state of affairs, for example Plaut. _reddibō_ (aligning with simplex _dabō_), epigr. REDDEBIT (_-ĕ-_).

a. In a number of identically-inflected forms, such as _condō_ 'found' (_condidī_) and _abdō_ 'put away, hide', the root is PIE *_dheH_$_1$- 'put', rather than *_deH_$_3$-; the zero grades *_dhḤ_$_1$- and *_dḤ_$_3$- in non-initial position have identical outcomes in L. The simplex is _faciō,_ a PItal. innovation as indicated by O **fakiiad**, U **faśia**. This starts from PItal. *_θēk-_ of the aor. seen in L _fēcī,_ superimposable on G ἔθηκα, which occasioned the reworking of the pple. *_θatos_ < *_dhḤ_$_1$_-to-_ (continued unaltered, apart from sound laws, in _conditus_) into *_θaktos._ The pres. *_θakyō_ was created on the basis of some such analogy as *_spektos_ : *_spekyō_ :: *_θaktos_ : _X._ (The pivotal role of the pple. derives from its function as the passive of _θēk-_.) What earlier pres. was displaced by this *_θakyō_ can only be surmised.

Compounds of later date are revealed by their phonology (root-initial _f-_, not _d-_), their inflection (that of _faciō_), and their more transparent meanings: early _condō, -dere, condidī, conditus_ 'establish, found'; later _cōnficiō, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus_ 'put together, finish'.

489. FĪŌ, FIERĪ. The passive of _faciō_ is transparent in the perf. system (_factus est_ and so on) but the pres. system is supplied by an active form with an inflection reminiscent of the _veniō_ type. Uniquely however it has _-ī-_ before a vowel—_fīō, fīunt; fīēbam; fīam._ The infinitive _fierī,_ then, is exceptional for two reasons: it is actually passive in morphology, and it has _fi-_ rather than _fī-_ (though act. _fiere_ is also attested). The subj. is _fīerem,_ though times _fĭ-_ in early L. The _-ie-_ of the infin. and subj., regardless of the length of the first vowel, departs from the inflection of _veniō_ (_venīre, venīrem_). The _-ī-_ of _fīō_ and _fīunt_ is probably an importation from forms like _fīs_ 2sg. and _fīmus_ 1pl. The exceptional treatment of _fīō_ and _fīunt_—no such analogy is seen in the paradigms of _veniō_ and _moneō_—and also the persistence of _-ī-_ despite the general rule shortening long vowels followed by a vowel (85), may be attributed to the fact that this was the only verb in _-iō_ with tonic accent on the _-ī̆-_. But this leaves _fierī, fierem_ unaccounted for: the expected _fīerī, fīerem_ do occur, but only in OL, and even there the forms in _fĭ-_ are the usual ones. Of course, the sample is skewed: most information about the quantity of vowels comes from verse, and most classical verse is in dactylic hexameter where forms like _fīerēs, fīerēmus_ could not be used. That is, if such forms in _fī-_ were common, even the norm, we would know about it only if a Roman grammarian happened to mention it.

The formation might be easier to explain if we knew its etymology with greater certainty. The usual explanation is that the active inflection points away from an underlying passive (_fītur_ and _fīēbantur_ are quotable, but are innovations). In the RV, furthermore, aor. _(á-)bhūt_ usually means 'became' (or 'becomes') rather than 'was', and the occasional use of _fuit_ as the passive of _fēcit_, rather than the usual _factus est_, are taken as evidence that PIE aoristic root *_bhū-_ (or *_bhuH-_) is the etymon of _fīō_. However, the details remain problematic. What is needed is something like *_bhiy_^{e}/_o-_, but what that might be in either formal or functional relationship to a root *_bhū-_ or *_bhuH-_ is hard to see. The reconstructions usually encountered (*_bhwī-_ or *_bhwiy_^{e}/_o-_) are little more than guesswork.

490. QUOTATIVE VERBS.

1. ĀIŌ, that is _aiiō_, is from *_agyō_, PIE *_H̥ǵyoH_$_2$. Cf. _adagium_ 'proverb' (evidence is lacking regarding the length of the medial _-a-_: there is no morphological justification for _-ā-_, but survival of _-ă-_ would be very odd, 66, ditto the preservation of _gi_ < *_gy_; on the other hand, _-ă-_ is needed for _prōdigium_ 'an event contrary to the laws of nature'[1]). For the phonological development, and the hesitation between _-āi-_ and _-aii-_, cf. _māior, maiior_ from *_magyōs_ (194). Its early inflection was that of the 4th conj.: _aīs, aīt_, and _aibam_ (*_aībam_) like _audībam_ (beside _aiēbam_ like _audiēbam_). Later _ais, ait_ sometimes in two syllables but usually in one, though always with the old spelling (never ˣ_aes_, ˣ_aet_).

2. INQUAM, INQUIT continue the root *_sek_^{w}-, which underlies NE _say_, NHG _sagen._ The root is homophonous with—probably ultimately the same

---

[1] The likely history of the word (*_pro-adagium_ via 88.3) accords well with its meaning: a _prōdigium_, like the ringing of a telephone, was not itself a message but only a sign that the pax deorum had been or was about to be broken. Information about what was actually amiss would have to come from some other source.

root as—*_sek_^{w}- 'see, notice', and that was probably the original force. (In NE, for example, the verb _note_—especially in the past tense—is a synonym of _say_. And present-day solecisms of the type _the Attorney General sighted no specific statute_ hint that 'see' and 'quote' are possible synonyms.) At all events, apart from its attestation in Gmc., it occurs with the sense 'say' or 'tell' only in fragments. These include L _inquam_ 'to be sure, of course' < *_in-sk_^{w}_-ā-_ (orig. opt., like NE _I might say_ 'it is my opinion'), but most of the forms are of the simple thematic type, as _inquis_, _inquit_, _inquimus_, imperative _inque_, and so on; but some, as _inquiunt_ and _inquiēbat_, follow the verbs in _-iō_, perhaps influenced by _āiunt_. There is continuing (if minor) debate over whether *_insqu-_ continues a genuine zero grade or is a syncopation of *_in-sequ-_. Syncope is not really plausible, given Plaut. _īnsece_ 'go on' (encouraging someone to continue with a story, say) = G _ἔννεπε_—if syncope would occur anywhere, it would be here; and Hom. _ἐνίσπε(ς)_ imper., _ἔνισπον_ aor. 'tell, relate, describe' establish that we are dealing with an old ablauting (root) present. The apparent zero grade of _inquis_ and _inquit_ is better taken as the form of the stem proper to the pl., just as in other thematized athematic formations (_sistit_ 479.3, _iungit_ 479.4); but in this particular case the zero-grade stem would be given especial support by the extremely common *_insquām_ 'I might say; indeed; of course' (> _inquam_), whose zero grade is correct for the formation. On the other side of the question, it may reasonably be countered that quotative verbs are often little more than particles, which are subject to the radical reductions typical of enclitics. In that case, the survival of the root vowel in _īnseque_ imperat. may result from some particular influence, such as fanciful association with _īnsequor_ 'follow'.

a. The phonological derivation of _inqu-_ from *_ensk_^{w}- continues to be regarded as problematic. On the one hand, _ns_ before voiceless stop seems to persist, as in _īnscius_ 'ignorant'—though in this and other examples recomposition is a realistic possibility (which is not the case with _inqu-_ < *_ensk_^{w}-). On the other hand, forms like _tranquillus_ 'calm' and _septentriōnēs_ 'Ursa minor' are held to support the development in _inquam_. But the etymologies of both _tranquillus_ and _septentriōnēs_ are disputed; the pertinence of the latter depends on discarding the excellent traditional *_septem triōn-_ 'seven threshing-oxen' in favor of *_septem striōn-_ 'seven stars'. (Among other difficulties, Ptolemy catalogues eight stars in the constellation in question, which accords better with the traditional image of seven objects circling about the stella polaris.)

THE VERB 'BE' IN GREEK AND LATIN

491. Because of its extreme idiosyncracy in both G and L, it is worthwhile to present an account of the whole paradigm of the verb 'be' separately; discussions of some of the components will also be found elsewhere, under the appropriate headings.

In PIE—unlike G, L, and most attested IE languages—there was very little out of the ordinary about the verb 'be'. The odder traits of the verb in G and L are the result, paradoxically, of the extreme conservatism of these forms. For example the OL subj. *siem* 1sg., *sīmus* 1pl., *sient* 3pl., unique to this verb, is actually the sole survivor in L of what was once the normal way of forming the optative stem to roots (**539.1**).

The two primary roots at stake both inflected as EVENTIVE verbs (**410**): $^*H_1es$-, which inflected as a present/imperfect; and **bhū*- (or **bhuH*-), which was aoristic. It is peculiar enough that these inherently stative verbs ('be, exist') inflect as eventives; more peculiar still is the existence of an aoristic paradigm, as the basic semantics of the verb would seem to preclude the very idea of a punctual eventive. The explanation seems to be that the original meaning of punctual (aorist) **bhū*- was 'become', that is, 'come into existence'. (This hints that the G 'ingressive aorist', **417**, is an archaic trait, not a G innovation.)

492. The inflection of $^*H_1es$- in PIE was an ordinary root-present as follows:

1sg.	*H$_1$ésmi	*1pl.*	*H$_1$smés
2	*H$_1$ési	2	*H$_1$sté
3	*H$_1$ésti	3	*H$_1$sénti

2sg. $^*H_1$*ési* for $^*H_1$*és-si*, which is attested as such in Ved. *ási*, Av. *ahi*, Lith. *esi*, and Hom. εἶ, is the only noteworthy detail in this array, and is in fact regular. It shows the truncation (shortening) of a sequence of two identical consonants. Such truncation was normal for PIE, except in the case of two apical stops (**212**).

	PIE	Vedic	G	L	Go.	Lith.[1]	Hitt.
1sg.	*H$_1$ésmi	ásmi	εἰμί	sum	im	esmì	e-eš-mi
			Lesb. ἔμμι				
2	*H$_1$ési	ási	εἶ	es	is	esì	
			εἶς				
			ἐσσί	OL ess			
3	*H$_1$ésti	ásti	ἐστί	est	ist	ẽsti	e-eš-zi
1pl.	*H$_1$smós	smási		sumus	sijum	esme	
		smás	εἰμέν				
			ἐσμέν				
2	*H$_1$sté	sthá(na)	ἐστέ	estis	sijuþ	este	
3	*H$_1$sonti	sánti		sunt		OCS sǫtŭ	a-ša-an-zi
	*H$_1$senti	santi	εἰσί		sind	OCS sętŭ	
			Dor. ἐντί				
			Myc. e-e-si				

GREEK. In G these forms are inherited largely unchanged, though some later underwent transparent remodeling. In the 2sg. the most conservative form is Hom. εἶ < **esi*, which was twice modified, once by tacking on the usual person marker -ς, just like thematic φέρεις (**425**), and once—very anciently—through recombination of the root **es-* (abstracted from 3sg. ἐστί) with the usual athem. ending **-si*, whence ἐσσί. The same recombination of the root is seen in ἐσμέν, beside the more original εἰμέν < PG **esmen* (except that this recombination must be much later, and here the likeliest source of the root was the 2pl. **este*). As is often the case in G, the only real problem in this paradigm is the 3pl. Prior to the discovery of Myc., the G forms were usually explained as cognate to Gmc. forms of the type of Go. *sind*, that is, from PreG **senti*, with ἐ- for expected ἑ- via analogy. Myc. *e-e-si* makes it clear however that the PG form of the 3pl. was actually **ehenti*, the regular outcome of **H_1senti*. But: PG **ehenti* ought to give G ×εἱσί, like εὕω < **euhō* 'kindle'. We are therefore still dependent on leveling analogy to explain the loss of rough breathing (or its failure to develop in the first place). Note that a reconstruction **ehenti* sheds no light on Dor. ἐντί, as one would have expected **(h)*ε̄ντι or the like. (Getting from here to the attested form is in effect TOO easy—a number of different histories are readily imaginable, with no way of deciding between them.)

---

[1] Early texts only; the pl. forms are found with various contradictory tone marks.

LATIN. Despite appearances, none of the forms shown with the exception of *sunt* are directly inherited, no matter how simple a development like **esti* > *est* looks on its face. They are the end results of a process of enclitic reduction (see **245** on the enclitic status of verbs), still evident in Plautine *factust, factast, factumst* for classical *factus est, facta est, factum est* 'became'. This means that classical *es, est,* and *estis* are actually restressed enclitics: the *e-* is not inherited from PIE but is a sort of prop-vowel. The development of **somos* 1pl. from **mos* (the regular reflex of **H_1smos*, **225.1c**) probably started with a proportion like **legont* : **sont* :: **legomos* : *X*, where *X* = **somos*.[1] Whatever the reason, all L athematics which ended in consonants evolve thematic type 1pl. forms, so *sumus, volumus* but *īmus, damus.* —The exact history of 1sg. **som* (O **súm**) is less clear. Varro cites *esum* as the (or a) former pronunciation. It is very unlikely that such a form is ancestral to *sum*; rather **esom* is based on **som*, created at the same time that (enclitic) *-ss* and *-st* were evolving into restressed *ess* and *est*—not by the same process, of course, but by imitation. The development **esmi* > encl. **-sm̥* > **som* must have taken place prior to the loss of **s* before **m* as in *cōmis* 'kind' (relatively late; COSMIS in the Duenos inscr.). The vowel, in place of expected **sem*, is likewise presumably owing to the influence of

---

[1] The change of **som-* to *sum-* is best explained via non-initial syllable vowel weakening rules (65-75) as applied to the enclitic **somus*. In favor of this, parallel cases of vowel weakening which can only be explained by enclitic prosody are attested in inscriptions, as SECVTI SIMVS 'we followed'.

Those inclined to do so can trace **somos* directly to **semos* < **H_1sm̥mos*, that is, the 'regular' Edgerton/Lindeman syllabification (181) of **H_1smos*; the form would be the unique instance of a syllabic nasal in the 1pl.

somos; that matter might be clearer if we knew the Sab. shape of the 1pl. form. —L *estis* is problematic in that there seems to be no evidence at all for a pronunciation *stes* (or *stis*) parallel to encl. *-ss*, *-st*, yet the most likely explanation for its source is of the type *-ss* : *ess* :: *stes* : *X*, where *X* = *estis*. Importation of full grade *es-* from the sg. is unlikely to have singled out the 2pl.

a. Both G and L have *-$s\acute{k}^{e}/_{o}$- stems (456.3) built to this root: Hom. ἔσκον (once), ἔσκε (often) 'used to be' < *H_1s-$sk^{e}/_{o}$-, are in effect the true imperfect of εἰμί in contrast to the quasi-aoristic ἦν. By contrast L *escit, escunt* (Paul.Fest.; *escit* also Lucretius); seem to mean 'will be' < *"is coming to be'. (But although Festus explicitly states that *escit* = *erit*, in the passages he quotes from the Twelve Tables the sense apperas to be the simple present—though a case could be made for the semantic nuance 'happens to be' vs. generic 'is'.) The G forms may reflect correctly-formed *$\underset{\circ}{H}_1s$-$s\acute{k}^{e}/_{o}$-, with zero grade of the root; the L forms in *es-* must be analogical.

493. THE IMPERFECT. There is no historical connection between the G and L paradigms called the imperfect.

GREEK. A. The closest relatives of the G forms are found in InIr., and to some extent in Hitt.:

	Vedic		Greek			Hittite
	imperf.	*perf.*	*Homer*	*Attic*	*Other*	
1sg.	ā́sam	ā́sa	ἦα, ἔᾱ, ἦν ἔην, ἤην, ἔον	(old) ἦ; ἦν	 ἔον (Aeol.)	e-šu-un
2	*ā́s* ā́sīs	ā́sitha	ἔησθα, ἦσθα ἦς (Ion.)	ἦσθα		e-eš-ta
3	ās āsīt	ā́sa	ἦ(ε)ν ἔην, ἤην	ἦν	ἦς	(e-)eš-ta
1pl.	*ā́sma*	āsimá	ἦμεν			e-šu-(u-)en
2	*ā́sta*	*āsá*	ἦστε, ἦτε			e-eš-tin
3	ā́san	āsúr	ἔσαν	ἦσαν	ἦν (Dor.) ἔον (Aeol.)	e-šir e-še-ir

(The four Indic forms in *italics* are Vedic but not attested in the Rigveda.)

The singular stem *ēs-, Indic *ās-*, is straightforwardly from *e-H_1es-. In the plural (and dual, not shown), however, both languages unexpectedly show what appears to be the stem of the singular. Actually it is the regular interaction of the augment with the following laryngeal in the expected shape *e-H_1s-.

The immemorial explanation for the uniform stems was leveling, evidently already of PIE date (since it is unlikely that such an innovation would have taken place independently). The earliness of such a development, and in such a basic paradigm—the last place, not the first, where such an innovation should make an appearance—make the account implausible, and the straightforward explanation afforded by a reconstruction *e-H_1s- for the du. and pl. imperf. stem is therefore welcome.

B. ENDINGS IN GREEK. PIE had no perfect paradigm to this root, such that the Vedic perf. (table, above) is an innovation based on the model of inherited perfects. On the evidence of several G forms, it appears that G too had contrived a perf. paradigm, which however by the time of Homer had already coalesced with the imperf., partly for functional reasons and partly because the two paradigms would have had forms in common anyway. Once the typical leveling of grades in the perf. is taken into account, the forms ἦα 1sg., ἦμεν, ἦστε and ἦστον 2du., would have been homophonous in the two paradigms. Att. ἦν 1sg. is ἦ (contracted from ἦα or—more likely —ἔᾱ) touched up with the thematic -*ν*. Hom. and Aeol. ἔον is a thematic form as such; it would be the regular reflex of *_H_1esom_ though it is unlikely any such form existed in the parent language. Hom. ἔᾱ is from ἦα by quantitative metathesis.

The unaltered imperf. 2sg. ἦς, a form actually attested in Ion., was displaced in Hom. and Att. by the more distinctively marked perf. ἦσθα (cf. Ved. *āsitha*).

PIE 3sg. *_eH_1est_ would have given the same ἦς (directly superimposable on Ved. *ās*), once again actually attested in a large number of dialects but replaced in Attic-Ionic. The replacement—Hom. and Att. ἦν—is contracted from ἦεν (with stable -*ν*) still seen in Hom.; this is the original 3pl. < *_eH_1sent_, retained in that function in the Dor. 3pl. ἦν. How a reassignment of 3pl. to 3sg. can take place is hard to fathom on any functional grounds; a formal explanation is however workable: an original (unattested) perf. *ἦε would, with *ν*-movable, have been homophonous with inherited imperf. 3pl. ἦεν (with fixed -*ν*). When clearly-marked 3pl. forms like ἦσαν started to become current, ambiguous ἦεν was free, as it were, to be exclusively 3sg.

1pl. ἦμεν and 2pl. ἦστε are straightforward; as mentioned above, the imperf. and perf. forms would have been homophonous in G. The 2pl. ἦστε was the only imperf./perf. form where the root-final -σ- was not lost by the agency of sound laws; Hom. ἦτε is a coinage revealing that a stem ἦ- had been abstracted from the (regular) σ-less forms of other persons, helped by metanalysis of 2sg. ἦσθα as ἦ-σθα and the correct perception of the 3pl. as ἦ-σαν. The upshot is that the imperf. tended to generalize forms of the root without -σ-, while in the pres. system forms of the root WITH -σ- were favored.

3pl. ἦσαν has -σαν imported from the *s*-aorist (504-5). Hom. ἔσαν is in effect an augmentless form, and could either be an artificial back formation from ἦσαν or an indirect continuation of *ἔεν, the phonologically regular reflex of *_H_1sent_.

Such forms as ἔησθα, ἤην, ἔην (? perhaps to be restored to *ἦεν) are regarded as artificial literary creations.

a. Middle inflection of the imperf. is occasionally met with in late G, though the imperat. ἔσσο is attested in Homer and Sappho, and of course the future is regularly middle (500a). Along such lines OL attests only *potestur* (Plaut.), *poteratur* (Fest.). —Hindu grammarians expressly allow for a middle inflection of *ásmi*, but no forms are quotable from texts.

C. LATIN. In L there is no trace of the PIE imperfect, in this or any other paradigm (**498**). That function is filled by a stem in *-ā-*, (? **-e*H_2*-*) an element which is historically a modal of some sort (**539.3**). In most verbs, as explained in **498**, this element is found in the affix *-bā-*. In the verb 'be' alone the same element is added directly to the root of the present tense: **esām*, **esās*, **esāt*. With the action of regular sound laws (**173**, **83.3**) these become *eram*, *erās*, *erat*.

494. PERFECT. No perfect was formed to the roots **H_1es-* and **bhū-* (**bhuH-*) in PIE. As mentioned above, there are reasons for supposing that a perf. paradigm once existed in G, not inherited but created on the usual patterns of stem-formation and inflection. But if so it was lost as a distinct paradigm in preliterary times. (The Ved. perfect is hardly vigorous: the Rigveda, with its several thousand forms from this root alone, has in all only 25 instances of the perf. stem.)

In L the perf. of *sum* is *fuī*, *fuistī*, *fuit*, based on the root aor. of the root **bhū-*. This formation is seen in a less altered form in Ved. *ábhūt* (injunct. *bhū́t*), G ἔφῡ, (φῦ), and OCS *by*. The same root ultimately underlies NE *be* (a finite stem in OE *béom*, *bist*, *biþ*). The stem *fŭ-* is from *fū-* by shortening before a vowel (**85**); forms such as *fūimus* and *fūit* are actually attested in OL. The perf. indicative stems are formed and inflected in the usual way (**531**): *fuisset*, *fuerit*, and so on. Early L attests a subj. *fuat*, in effect an aorist opt. in *-ā-* (**539.3**) built to this stem; however *fŭ-* early was generalized, as indicated by pple. *fŭtūrus*, imperf. subj. *forem* < **fŭsēm* (**38b**). A similar backformation led to G φῠ́σις 'form, nature', φῠτόν 'a plant' ('that which has grown' if you will) and φῠτεύω 'plant, produce, beget'.

a. Cf. the L future affix *-bō*, *-bi-* and the imperf. *-bā-*; see **501.3** and **498**.

495. FUTURE: GREEK. Formed to **H_1es-* in G in the usual way (**500.1**), with one proviso: the 3sg. usually syncopates the thematic vowel, so ἔσται. Hom. has also ἔσ(σ)εται and the 'Doric fut.' is ἐσ(σ)εῖται < ἐσσεε-. The normal inflection is in the middle: ἔσ(σ)ομαι, ἔσ(σ)εαι (Att. ἔσηι).

LATIN. Like all L futures, the future of *sum* is the PIE subjunctive, as attested unaltered in Ved. *ásas(i)*, *ásat(i)*, Hom. ἔω, ἐῆις, ἐῆι (ἔησι). From **esō*, **esesi*, **eseti* come the L future forms *erō*, *eris*, *erit* via the usual phonological processes (**74.2**, **71.3**, **173**).

496. OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVE.

1. OPTATIVE. The PIE paradigm, to stems **H_1s-yéH_1-*, **H_1s-iH_1-* was a normal athematic optative (**539.1**): zero grade of the root, to which is added the opt. affix **-yé*H_1*-* in the singular active and **-i*H_1*-* elsewhere, and with generic ('secondary') endings (**419-20**): **H_1syéH_1m̥*, **H_1syéH_1s*, **H_1syéH_1t*, **H_1siH_1mé*, **H_1siH_1té*, **H_1siH_1ént* (or **H_1siH_1ont*). It is preserved as such in

Ved. *syā́m*, *syā́t*, where it is original, but even so early as the RV the singular stem had been generalized to the du. and pl. (so *syā́ma* 1pl.) and the singular stem seemingly influenced the prosody of *syúr* 3pl., which only twice scans *siyúr* as expected from *_H_1siH_1-_. Hom. εἴην, εἴης, εἴτην 3du., εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶεν are the most original forms, continuing *_eh-yē-_; thematic-type forms like ἔοι(ς) are based on obvious patterns, and εἴησαν 3pl. εἰήτην 3du. (typical of the opt. of reduplicating μι-verbs) show the same kind of generalization as seen in RV *syā́ma*.

This formation underlies what is traditionally known as the L subjunctive. The earliest attested paradigm in L is OL *siem*, *siēs*, *siet* (epig. SIED, 426), *sīmus*, *sītis*, *sient*. This preserves the original distribution exactly, with 3pl. *sient* (← *_siens_) < *_siH_1ent_ resembling the singular stem *siē-* < *_syeH_1-_ by accident. In classical Latin, the stem *sī-* is generalized, so, with the usual shortening rules (**82-3**), *sim*, *sīs*, *sit*, *sīmus*, *sītis*, *sint*.

a. The 1,2pl. is an implausible basis for a generalized stem; in G and InIr., significantly, leveling in such forms always took the shape of extending the SINGULAR stem into the plural. Perhaps then the actual history of the L development has more to do with phonology than usually recognized: the eventual outcome of *sient* in any case, likewise *_welient_, would probably have been *_sīnt_, *_velīnt_, like *vīta* 'life' < *_wietā_ < *_wiotā_ < *_g^wiH_3eteH_2_ (**68**). From there the first new form must have been 3sg. *_sīt_, patterned on *_sīnt_, and so from there to *_sīm_, _sīs_.

b. The relative fewness of Vedic forms in *siy-* (and their dates—*siyā́ma*, the most frequent, is found mostly in late parts of the RV and is commoner still in the AV) are surprising if the genuine etymon is *_H_1syeH_1-_, as in all positions Edgerton's Law (**179**) would have required *_H_1siyeH_1-_. The early and general replacement of original *siyúr* < *_H_1siH_1-_ is a particular difficulty, as it should not have alternated at all in terms of any theory. The L development (*siē-* in two syllables from *_syē-_) is purely phonological, like *medius* (three syllables) from *_meθyo-_ (**193**).

c. The G stem ει- in εἶμεν < *_ehī-_ < *_H_1s-iH_1-_ is one of the strongest pieces of evidence that *_-iH_1-_ > G -ῑ- rather than -ιε-, at least medially; see **49.1**.

2. IMPERATIVE: GREEK. G ἴσθι is an enigma. An athematic stem should form the 2sg. imper. with zero grade of the stem and the affix *_-dhi_ (so Ved. *śrudhí* 'hear!'). For the root *_H_1es-_ this would be *_H_1sdhi_ (if not *_H̥$_1$sdhi_), and exactly that form is attested in Gāth. *zdī*. The undisturbed outcome would have been G *ἔσθι. The question of how attested ἴσθι arose has no answer, but even so that is an easier question than WHY *ἔσθι would have been vulnerable to replacement at all. (Tracing the ι- to schwa secundum (**124**) was no explanation even before laryngeals, and is unthinkable for a root *_H_1es-_.)

LATIN. The L imperatives are straightforward. The sg. *es* looks like the bare root (**547.1**); it might actually be *_ess_, the 2sg. indicative, instead, but the form chances not to occur in revealing metrical passages in OL. The other forms, *este*, *estō(te)*, *suntō*, and so on, are all formed normally within the L system (**548**).

3. INFINITIVE. The G infinitives (εἶναι, ἔμμεναι, ἔμμεν, ἔμεναι) are formed in the usual way (**552**). The same thing is true of the L infin. *esse*,

except that it appears to be formed athematically, namely **es-si*, a distinction it shares with *velle*, *nōlle* < **welsi* (553.1; regarding *ferre* see 485.)

THE DURATIVE EVENTIVE PRETERITE
(IMPERFECT)

497. The Greek imperfect agrees with Indo-Iranian and Anatolian and reflects the PIE imperfect. This was an anterior tense marking uncompleted, continuous, or iterative action, and was formed from the present stem with generic ('secondary') endings (**419-20**), with or without the augment, which finally became fixed in G as in Indo-Iranian and Armenian. Thus G ἔφερον = Ved. *ábharam* 'I was carrying'. In stem-types shared by the present/imperfect and the aorist paradigms, the formation itself is ambiguous. That is, what makes ἔφερον an imperfect and ἔλιπον an aorist is the relationship of the formation in question to the other forms in the paradigm—specifically, there is a present φέρω, whereas there is no present ˣλίπω.[1] A formation built to a present-only stem type, such as ἐμάνθανον, can of course only be an imperfect to μανθάνω.

Imperf. paradigms are given in **422-3**; for further discussion of the augment, see **441-2**.

a. The impf. of τίθημι, ἵημι, and δίδωμι have some forms that follow the analogy of the contract verbs. Thus 1sg. ἐτίθην, ἵην, but 2sg. ἐτίθεις, ἵεις, 3sg. ἐτίθει, ἵει (ει = ē); from δίδωμι all three persons of the singular are cited, ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου (replacing -ων, -ως, -ω), but ἐδίδουν seems not to be quotable from any text. 1sg. ἐτίθουν is quotable, but only from very late sources. These replace the inherited imperf. paradigms for stems, attested in Homer, which agree in every particular with those seen in Ved. and Av.: ἐτίθην, ἐτίθης, ἐτίθη = Ved. *adadhām*, *ádadhās*, *ádadhāt*; similarly ἐδίδω = Ved. *ádadāt*.

498. In Italic, as in Germanic and Celtic, there is no trace of this formation. In Italic the tense with the corresponding function (and name) is formed with an element in *-ā-* (**539.3**). This is historically the same as the *ā*-subjunctive (*sīdāmus* 'let us sit', **543**), and was presumably therefore some kind of optative. Now, past-tense conditionals often have past-habitual semantics, as is the case in present-day English (*Except during blizzards, even in winter he* WOULD WALK *to work*.). The element *-ā-* with preterital force was added directly to the stem/root in only one verb, the verb 'be' (**493c**).

In all other forms, the tense sign is L *-bā-* (with regular shortening in *-bam*, *-ba(n)t*, **83**), from Ital. **-fā-*, a formation which seems to have spread even further in Sab., as in O **fufans** 'they were', functionally but not formally equivalent to the more conservative L *erant*. This affix is somehow from **bhŭā-*. This possibly (but not likely) is attested in the rare L *fuat*, which is typically found in negative imperatives, _nē fuās_, _nē fuat_. In enclitic position it reduced to *_-fā-_. What exactly preceded the *_-bhū̆ā-_ originally is more obscure still, and has been much debated. As attested, 1st, 2nd, and some 4th conj. forms look like stems (_amā-_, _manē-_; and in early L _venī-_ is commoner than _veniē-_); but in the 3rd and some 4th conj. forms, the partials _legē-_, _capiē-_, _veniē-_ correspond to no other stem. Even without the difficulties raised by the 3rd and 4th conj. types, the one possibility that can be eliminated out of hand is the notion that an inflected form of *_fū-_ was grafted onto a stem directly. Rather, it is to be taken for granted that the imperfect (and mutatis mutandis the future of the 1st and 2nd conj.) are in origin PHRASAL VERBS, that is some kind of verbal noun or adjective in construction with an inflected form of the verb *_fū-_. The fusing of the two into a single inflected stem was like the development of the Romance future from PRom. infinitive + *_habyo_ (so *_cantáre hábyo_ > Fr. _chanterai_, It. _cantarò_). Among the known verbals of L, the likeliest candidate for the original stem is the pres. pple. But phrases which coalesce into single phonological words undergo changes for which there are no testable hypotheses; that is, if the starting points of the L imperfect were in fact phrases of the type *_amānts fū̆ām_ (pl. *_amāntĕs fū̆āmos_) or *_amāntsbhwām_ or something of the sort, they would have been the only structures in the language remotely like this, and so whatever sequence of phonological and analogical changes actually took place would be not only complex but also sui generis. The best hope of definitively unriddling the history of the formation would be the discovery of intermediate, and therefore less changed, forms.

---

[1] For a parallel, what makes ***drank*** a past tense is not its SIMILARITY to other past tenses like ***sank***—a 'similarity' fully shared by ***thank***, ***crank***, ***spank***, and other non-past-tense forms —but its relationship to ***drink***.

a. The element _-bā-_ is added directly to the root in _dăbam_ 'I was giving' and _ībam_ 'I was going'—to the zero grade of the former and the full grade of the latter (which had spread throughout the whole paradigm as an invariant stem, **486**).

b. The Italic imperf. _-ā-_ is often compared to Baltic formations in _-ā-_. The latter however are simple pasts, without the 'infectum' function of Italic (stative, iterative, or uncompleted). Moreover, the BS formation, whatever its antecedents, was formed to the zero grade of the root, while this element takes the full grade. Besides, it is evident that the Italic and Celtic *_-ā-_ is isofunctional with the ending *_-oy-_ seen in all other IE languages—Baltic included—namely it is the optative of thematic stems (_539.3_); it is not credible that Baltic could have both *_-oy-_ and *_-ā-_. Given the formal and functional mismatch, it is best to regard the Baltic formation and the Italic and Celtic opt./imperf. in *_-ā-_ as basically unrelated.

c. The Italo-Celtic 'preterital _-ā-_' is limited to *_bhā-_ in Sab., but L and Celt. (Middle Welsh _oed_ < *_esāt_) also formed *_esā-_. Several theories trace preterital _-ā-_ to aorist formations. One reconstructs a root aor. *_bh(w)ā-_ < *_bhwel_H_2- (a regularized replacement of the inherited *_bhu_$H_{(2)}$- seen in G and Vedic). From this, *_esā-_ was formed by analogy. Another theory postulates, as an Ital.-Celt. innovation, the addition of an aor. marker *-H_2- (evidence for which is immaterial here) to the subj. (= fut.) stem *H_1_ese-_, so *_esā-_. The result was functionally a conditional ('past of the future'). But the central role of the aorist in both these theories is a serious problem. The otherwise invariable resting-place of inherited aorist features is the L perfect (completed action), which is hard to see as a source for an essentially infectum formation (actions incomplete, continuing, habitual).

THE FUTURE

499. As discussed in 417, what is called the *future tense* might better be called the *simple future* or the like. Other ways of talking about events that have not yet taken place include promises, commands, and what collectively might be called modals: conditionals, conatives, purposives, necessitatives, precatives, desideratives, and others. PIE had special forms for some of these, but no simple future tense. The so-called present tense—more accurately the non-past tense—served also for ordinary future events, as it continued to do to some extent in G, as εἶμι which, like its English gloss 'I am going (to) . . .', often refers to the future.

GREEK

500. In a number of IE languages, the PIE desiderative (457) is the basis for a simple future. This is the source of two different-looking but originally identical G formations: the σ-future and the 'liquid futures' in -έω.

1. The original desiderative formation was formed directly from the root, by means of the desiderative element *_-H_$_1$_s-_, which inflected athematically. When the root ended in a voiceless stop, the marker seems to have lost its laryngeal already in PIE, and furthermore was remodeled as one or another type of thematic stem in most IE groups. It directly underlies futures like G δείξω < *_deyḱs_^{e}_/o-_ < **_deyḱ-H_$_1$_s-_ and πέψω < *_pek_^{w}_s_^{e}_/o-_ < **_pek_^{w}_-H_$_1$_s-_. The -σ^{e}/$_{o}$- was transplanted from these formations to build the futures of secondary stems like παιδεύσω and τῑμήσω (παιδεύω, τῑμάω) and also to stems ending (from the G point of view) in vowels, as δώσω 'will give' (δίδωμι), λῡ́σω 'will loosen' (λύω).

a. Many G futures to active present and aorist verbs are in the middle voice, as Hom. λοέσσομαι 'will wash' to pres. λούω (λοέω), fut. λούσω occurring only later. This is even true of the fut. of εἰμί: ἔσ(σ)ομαι, ἔσ(σ)εαι, ἔσ(σε)ται. This is in accord with the theory that the G future is historically a desiderative: if our understanding of the function of the middle voice in PIE (414) is accurate, most forms of the desiderative should by rights be in the middle voice, and that is the traditional explanation for the future middles of G. But while this explanation makes sense on its own terms, it receives unexpectedly little support: in the RV, which likewise cannibalized the old desiderative for a paradigmatic future, future middles are downright rare. Middles are more evident in the desiderative formation itself, though fewer than half of the desiderative verb forms are middle.

b. A theory once more widely endorsed than it is nowadays traces the G future to a short-vowel subjunctive of the σ-aorist. The form and meaning accord tolerably well, but these similarities are accidental. Roots of certain shapes reveal the formal distinction clearly, as *_ten-_ 'stretch (out)' (pres. *_ten-y_^{e}_/o-_ > G τείνω) forms the aor. *_(e)ten-s-_ whence G ἔτεινα (228.1), but fut. *_ten-H̥_$_1$_s-_ > *_teneh_^{e}_/o-_ whence τενέω, τενῶ.

c. The consonant changes, the interchange of -ξω and -σω from verbs in -ζω, the retention of the -σ- in δώσω, λῡ́σω, are parallel to the situation in the σ-aorist and are discussed in 465.3a, 504-5.

2. LIQUID FUTURES. The future of most verb roots ending in a resonant (ρ, λ, μ, ν), whether or not they were followed by a laryngeal in PIE, is formed with **-es*^{e}/*o*- < *-*H*$_1$*s*- (**102**) which, with regular loss of the *-*s*- (**172**), becomes *-*e*^{e}/*o*-, -έω, Att. -ῶ, as *τενέω, τενῶ* 'will stretch' (*τείνω*, **ten*-), *βαλέω, βαλῶ*—analogical for regular *δελέω, -ῶ (**164A.1**)—'will throw' (*βάλλω*; root **g*^{w}*elH*$_1$-).

3. THE ATTIC FUTURE. The Attic future is the nickname for a future like the preceding, but formed from a greater variety of verb stems, corresponding to futures in -*σω* in other dialects (which accounts for the tag 'Attic', though in fact such forms occur in Homer and elsewhere).

These may all be regarded as analogical extensions of the type of *βαλῶ* (item 2, above) which is general G. Thus *τελῶ* 'will complete' (pres. *τελέω*, stem *τελεσ*-; *τελῶ* also Hom., beside *τελέσ(σ)ω*); *ἐλῶ* (*ἐλάσω*, Hom. *ἐλάσσω*, also Hom. *ἐλάω*; pres. *ἐλαύνω*, **465.6b**); *σκεδῶ* 'will scatter' from -*άω* (pres. *σκίδνημι* and *σκεδάννῡμι*, aor. *ἐσκέδασα*; so from all in -*αννῡμι* and some in -*εννῡμι*); *κομιῶ* 'will take care of' (elsewhere *κομίσω*; pres. *κομίζω*; so from most in -*ιζω*).

4. THE DORIC FUTURE in -*σέω*/-*σέομαι* is the regular form in the West Greek dialects, as Delph. *κλεψεω*. But some forms of this type occur also in Att.-Ion. Thus Hom. *ἐσσεῖται* 'will be' (beside *ἔσσεται, ἔσεται, ἔσται*); *πεσέονται* 'will fall', Att. *πεσοῦμαι* (pres. *πίπτω*); *πλευσοῦμαι* beside *πλεύσομαι* 'will float'; *φευξοῦμαι* beside *φεύξομαι* 'will flee'. The Att.-Ion. examples are always in the middle voice.

This type appears to be a blend of those in -*σω* and -*εω*, and that may be all there is to it. The blending might however be of much earlier ingredients, namely the thematized suffix *-*H*$_1$*s*-^{e}/*o*- seen in G and the differently thematized *-*H*$_1$*s*-*y*^{e}/*o*- seen in BS and InIr (**457C**), whence *-*H*$_1$*sey*^{e}/*o*-.

a. Some authorities separate Hom. *πεσέονται*, Att. *πεσοῦμαι* from this type and trace it instead to **πετέομαι* (an Attic future). But there is nothing against the derivation from **πετσέομαι*, since for metrical reasons -*σσ*- could not stand in the quotable Homeric forms. The aor. forms, as in *ἔπεσον*, can have no other history than **ἔπεσσον* < **ἐπετσ*-, and whatever the explanation is for the shortening of the -*σσ*- in the aor., it presumably would be valid for the fut. too.

LATIN

501. In L the simple future is for the most part the reflex of the PIE subjunctive (**534, 537**), which originally referred to a future event whose likelihood is shaded by some doubt or other condition.

1. The clearest formation is the unique future formation of the verb 'be', consisting of the non-ablauting *e*-grade of the root with a thematic vowel, that is, **H*$_1$*esoH*$_2$, **H*$_1$*eses(i)*, **H*$_1$*eset(i)*, whence L *erō, eris, erit* by regular sound changes (**74.2, 71.3, 173**) and formally superimposable on Ved. *ásā-(ni), ásas(i), ásat(i)*.

2. It is only slightly less clear in the 3rd and 4th conj. which, being thematic, show the 'long vowel' subjunctive, which is the contraction of the marker of the subjunctive with the thematic vowel: **-(y)e-es(i)*, **-(y)e-et(i)* > **-(y)ēs(i)*, **-(y)ēt(i)*. From this come not only L *legēs*, *leget* (< **-ēt*) but the G subj. φέρῃς, φέρῃ (and the less remodeled φέρωμεν, φέρητε).

The 1sg. ending would have been *-ō*, as in *erō* and *-bō*. In the 3rd and 4th conjugations this would have been homophonous with the present, and that fact must underlie the replacement of the regular ending by one which was formally distinct. The exact source of *-am*, earlier *-ām*, is however a mystery.

3. The 1st and 2nd conjugations (475-8) form the future with an element *-b-* with the endings of *erō*. This is at bottom the same formation as the imperfect in **-bā-* (498) and, like that formation, is partly transparent and partly opaque. Obviously the root is **bhū-*, as in *fuī*, and in Falisc. PIPAFO 'I will drink'. The details of the inflection are uncertain, however. If the form was conservative, the subj. would have been formed with the zero grade, a unique feature of this root: **bhuHet(i)*, **bhuHes(i)*, **bhuHome* (or **bhuw-*), as reflected in Ved. *bhúvas*, *bhúvat*; and presumably its development was parallel to the imperfect in **fū̆ā-* (498). What stood before the finite verb in **fuw*^{e}/$_o$- and **fuwā-* was presumably identical.

a. In early L there are instances of this in the 4th conj. as well, as in *dormībō*.

502. ITALIC *s*-FUTURES. Early L *faxō* 'will do', *capsō* 'will take', though commonly called future perfects, are simple futures functionally. Formations like the two examples are mainly from the 3rd conj.; the corresponding formation for the 1st conj. is seen in *indicāssō*, subj. *negāssim*, and so on; and 2nd conj. forms in *prohibēssīs* (common in prayers), *habēssit*; the 4th conj. in *ambīssit*. It is tempting to classify the *faxō* type in particular with the G futures in **-(H*$_1$*)s*^{e}/$_o$- (500) and the seemingly identical formation in Sab., but the subjunctives (that is, optatives, 543) in *faxim* (*faxīs*), *axim*, *ausim* suggest rather that these are in origin subjunctives of *s*-aorists. If this interpretation is correct, they must belong to a period of development prior to the L coalescence of the original aor. and perf. into the perf. tense (522-31). The aor./perf. amalgam differs from the *faxō* type in a number of important ways: (1) the stem formation itself (*faxō* and the like must be much later than the extremely antique root aor. *fēcī* which prevailed in the original function); (2) special mediopassive forms never developed in the L perfect—so periphrastic *factus est*—but did in the case of *faxitur* and the like; and (3) there is a different formation for the infinitive, as in *impetrāssere* (cf. *fēcisse*).

In the forms in *-āssō*, *-ēssō*, *-īssō* the precise source of the *-ss-* is uncertain, and much discussed. It is probably a L development, that is, it continues no inherited type. Most likely such formations were suggested by the proportion seen in the subjunctive (old opt.): **deixēm* : *deixīm* :: **amāssēm* : *X*, that is, they are based on paradigms with similarly-formed stems in the *s*-aor.-type perf. and in the *faxō*-type future. (*Amāssem* for *amāvissem* is the short form of the perf.subj.; **529**.)

a. In Plautine L such forms are commonplace. Their disappearance thereafter (except in a fossilized expression or two, as *haud ausim* 'I wouldn't dare') has been interpreted as pointing to a subliterary or colloquial status for the formation. But this is unlikely: the forms lasted longest in the most formal and solemn kinds of texts, namely laws and ritual formulae, which is the last place where one would expect to find breezy colloquialisms.

THE PUNCTUAL EVENTIVE (AORIST)

503. The only distinctively aorist stem in PIE was the *s*-aorist, formed by the addition of *-*s*- and athematic secondary endings (**419-31**). In G there is no gradation of the root syllable, which if not in the *e*-grade has the same grade as the present. There is evidence however that the G *s*-aorist originally ablauted in a fashion more like the Vedic paradigms (**459**).

The other types of aorist are formally indistinguishable from imperfects; see **413** and **497** regarding what 'makes' a given stem imperfect or aorist. So ἔγραφον is the imperfect of γράφω, while identically formed ἔτραπον is the aor. to τρέπω (imperf. ἔτρεπον); ἔφην is imperf. (φημί; aor. ἔφησα), while identically formed ἔβην is aor. (βαίνω); and so on. The same thing is true of Vedic: *ápāt* 'protected' is the imperf. to *pā́ti* pres., but identically formed *ádhāt* 'put' is an aor. (*dádhāti* pres.). Of course, a form like ἔλιπον, even if nothing else were known about it, would be much more likely to be an aor. than an imperf. The reason for this is not formal but statistical: zero grade of the root is very much more common in thematic aorists than in thematic presents.

It appears that pres. stems were occasionally back-formed from ambiguous aorists, or forms marked for person only (**416**) that formally resembled aorists. The root **leykʷ*- 'leave', an aoristic root, originally formed a characterized pres. (*n*-infix, **454A.1**: Lesb. -λιμπάνω, Ved. *riṇákti*, and L *linquō*) and a root aor., **eleykʷm̥*, **elikʷme*. The former stem is attested in L *līquī* perf., the latter in the Ved. inj. *riktam* 2du. G ἔλιπον aor. is an innovation, a thematic stem based on the pl. stem of the old root aor. (**449**); the usual present in G, λείπω, is historically the aorist stem, the transfer probably beginning in forms marked for person only which were not specifically aor. (they were simply unmarked for the durative/punctual distinction, **416**).

A similar development accounts for λήθω 'escape notice' (next to old λανθάνω), back-formed from ἔληθον, properly an aor. but somehow reinterpreted as an imperf. The lack of good outside connections makes the matter hard to judge with confidence, however. Similar transfers in Indic are fewer in number owing to the early loss of the aor.: for example, the pres.

cayate 'notices' (aoristic root _ci-_, PIE *_k_^{w}_ey-_) is in origin the subj. of root-aor. _ácet_, and displaces the earlier redup. pres. _cikéṣi_ (AV), imperf. _áciket_ (RV).

In Ital., as in Gmc. and Celt., the aorist was lost as a distinct tense. The three groups differ however in the fate of the aor. vis-à-vis other tenses. In L the aor. stems that survived are a component of the perfect system (522-31) and will be discussed in that connection.

THE GREEK SIGMATIC AORIST

504. The G sigmatic aorist represents the PIE _s_-aorist, but with an important innovation. Originally the formation was athematic, as 1sg. *_-s-m̥_, 2sg. *_-s-s_, 3sg. *_-s-t_. Albeit obscured by the action of sound laws affecting word-final consonant clusters, this is still the state of affairs in InIr.: to the root _hā-_ 'leave', Ved. _áhās_ 2sg. (*_-ss_), _ahās_ 3sg. (*_-st_); to the root _bhī-_ 'be frightened', 1pl. _ábhāiṣma_, 3pl. _abhāiṣur_; cf. _mā bhāis_ 'do not be afraid'; to the root _nī-_ 'lead', 2pl. _anāiṣṭa_. For G, parallel forms would be ἐλῡ(σ)α (< *_-sm̥_), ˣἔλῡς (< *_-ss_), ˣἔλῡς (< *_-st_), ˣἐλῡ(σ)μεν, ˣἔλῡστε, ˣἔλῡ(σ)α (< *_-n̥t_). Once the 3pl. was remade as ἔλῡσαν after them. -ον (like the imperfects of athematic stems, **430.1**), the -σα- spread to all the indicative forms except 3sg. -σε, with -ε imported from the thematic aor. and the perf.; and further to the optative, the imperative (except 2sg. -σον), and participle (though this may partly reflect a PIE *_-sn̥t-_, 556)—in fact, to virtually the whole aorist system except the subj.

The only straightforward proportion was something like ἔφερον : ἔλῡσαν :: ἐφέρομεν : _X_, where _X_ = ἐλῡ́σαμεν. Exactly how -σα- spread beyond that point is less obvious. Original *ἔλῡστε 2pl. would have been inconsistent with flanking ἐλῡ́σαμεν and ἔλῡσαν, of course. However obscure the means, the motive for reworking the 2sg. and 3sg. is clear: as a result of sound laws they were not only homophonous but unmarked for person altogether. (The likeliest shape for the 3sg. consistent with this remodeling, ˣἔλῡσα, is not found. It was probably uttered from time to time, but its homophony with the 1sg. would have been a disadvantage.)

505. 1. From roots or verb stems ending in a cons. the usual results of the combinations with -σ- are observed. Thus (**213-5**) ἔγραψα 'scratched, wrote', ἔδειξα 'pointed out', ἔπεισα 'persuaded' < *_e-peit_^{h}_-sa_. For -ξα and -σα from verbs in -ζω, see **465.3**. For roots and stems ending in resonants, the results are those of ORIGINAL *_-ns-_, *_-ls-_ (**228.1**, **229**): ἔφηνα 'made to appear' < *_e-p_^{h}_an-sa_, ἔστειλα 'set in order' < *_e-stel-sa_, ἔφθειρα 'destroyed' < *_e-p_^{h}_t_^{h}_er-sa_. But ὦρσα 'stirred up' (ὄρνῡμι) shows what looks like the more typical Attic treatment (**229.1**), and NB ἔκελσα 'ran aground'. Both of the latter are however secondary forms in the first place: the present stems being characterized (ὄρνῡμι < *_r̥-new-_ or *_H_$_3$_r̥-new-_), κέλλω < *_kel-n-H-_, _n_-infix), the original should have been of the root or thematic types (so in fact Ved. root-aor. _ārta_ 3sg. midd.). In G the fut. and σ-aor. routinely have similar details in their stems, so here too fut. κέλσω, a patently secondary form (instead of $^{\times}$κελέω, **500.2-3**). A genuinely old σ-aor. would have been $^{\times}$ἐκέλεσα < **e-kelH̥$_1$-s-*, like ἤμεσα 'vomited' < **e-wemH̥$_1$-*.

2. From verb stems ending in a vowel the retention of the intervocalic -σ- (**172b**) is due to the analogy of forms like ἔγραψα.

The great majority of verb stems ending in a vowel have a long vowel before -σα, as ἔλῡσα 'loosed', ἐτῑ́μησα (Dor. ἐτῑ́μᾱσα) 'honored', ἐφίλησα 'loved', ἐδήλωσε 'was clear'. In some this is the true form of the verb stem, as in the case of denominatives in -άω (**468.1**) and statives in -έω (**452**, **468.2**), where the short vowel in the present is secondary. But it is largely due to analogical extension, especially in causative/frequentatives (**456.2**) and some types of denominative (**462.1**). Many other verbs, though not aboriginally inflected as *s*-aorists, had long vowels (or syllabic plus laryngeal, **103-9**) from the beginning, as φῡ- 'become', δρᾱ- 'run off' (< **dr̥H$_2$-* or **dreH$_2$-*), πλη- 'fill' (< **pl̥H$_1$-* or **pleH$_1$-*), γνω- 'understand' (< **ǵneH$_3$-*).

3. Those that have a short vowel before -σα are from stems ending in -σ-, as ἐτέλεσα 'completed' (Hom. ἐτέλεσσα, pres. τελείω < **teleh-yō*), ἔζεσα 'boiled', ἔτρεσα 'flee', and ἔσβεσα 'quenched'; or else from roots ending in a short vowel from **H̥*, as Hom. ἔμεσσα (εμέω 'vomit', **wemH̥$_1$-*), ἐδάμασσα 'subdued' (by assimilation for *δεμα- < **demH̥$_2$-*), ἐστόρεσα 'scattered' (by metathesis for *ἐστεροσα < **sterH̥$_3$-*). The Homeric forms in -σσα, parallel to forms in -σα which are themselves commonly attested in Homer as well, are usually explained as imported from forms like ἐτέλεσσα. (It is noteworthy and puzzling, however, if that explanation is the correct one, that no similar importation of the parallel type of fut. τελέσσω took place into other fut. formations.)

In some verbs there is fluctuation, as, from αἰνέω 'tell; extol', Hom. ἤινησα but Att. ἤινεσα (the same discrepancy in the fut. αἰνήσω, αἰνέσω; and cf. Aeol. αἴνημι pres.). All of these forms are secondary to begin with, being based on a pseudo-root αἰν(ε)- abstracted from the old pres. **H$_2$i-ne-H$_1$-*/**H$_2$i-n-H̥$_1$-* to a root evidently **H$_2$eyH$_1$-*, though there are few if any satisfactory cognates.

THE GREEK UNSIGMATIC OR SECOND AORIST

506. THEMATIC. Most of these belong to the type which has the weak grade of the root and the accent originally on the thematic vowel (**449**, **503**). Thus ἔλιπον, ἔφυγον, ἔτραπον, ἔδρακον, ἔσχον (ἔχω), ἐπτόμην (πέτομαι), ἐσπόμην (ἕπω), ἔλαβον (λαμβάνω). A few have the *e*-grade, as ἔτεκον (τίκτω), ἐγενόμην (γίγνομαι), ἔτεμον (τέμνω) beside ἔταμον. The accent proper to the former type is preserved in the infin. and pple., as λιπεῖν, λιπών, and is extended to the others, as τεκεῖν, τεκών (for *τέκειν, τέκων). That is, it becomes a characteristic of the aor.

A few have reduplication, as ἤγαγον (ἄγω), Hom. ἐκέκλετο (κέλομαι 'urge on'), λέλαθον (λανθάνω 'cause to forget'). Of the same origin is εἶπον 'said' (Hom. ἔειπον) < **eweik^{w}on* (ϝειπ- attested in many dial., as Cret. 3pl.

subj. ϝειποντι, with -ō-) < *_e-weik_^{w}- < *_e-we-wk_^{w}- (**61.1a**) superimposable on Ved. _ávocam_ (root _vac-_). Ved. agrees with G in assigning distinctively causative sense to such formations, as seen above. A coincidence may seem implausible, but a theory of common inheritance has to explain why there is no such causative force in G εἶπον, Ved. _ávocam_, the only redup. aorist stem which is likely to be inherited.

507. ATHEMATIC. 1. These are mostly forms of the root class without gradation but with shortening of the vowel in the 3rd pl., as ἔβλην 'threw' (*_e-g_^{w}_leH_$_1$-), ἔβην 'went' (*_e-g_^{w}_eH_$_2$-), ἔγνων 'understood' (*_egńeH_$_3$-), 3pl. Hom. ἔβαν, Dor. ἔγνον (**429**). This pattern is paralleled in Vedic, which however shows it also in formations where it is not found in G: _ádāma_ 'we gave', _ádhāma_ 'we put', unlike G ἔδομεν and ἔθεμεν (3, below). (Whether paradigms with full grade in all but the 3pl. are inherited or the result of leveling is still being debated.)

2. In G, the so-called η-aorists are in origin imperfects to present stems built with the stative suffix *-_eH_$_1$- (**452**), as ἐσάπη 'was/became rotten' (pres. σήπω), though in the later language these lose salient stative force (so Att. ἐμίγην 'mixed', which is nothing more than the aor. to pres. μίγνῡμι). A disguised form of this formation is Hom. ἔστην (Dor. ἔστᾱν), ἔστημεν, ἔστητε, from *_e-stH_$_2$_-eH_$_1$- 'was standing'—whose form uncharacteristically parts company with the paradigms of δίδωμι (ἔδωκα, ἔδομεν) and τίθημι (ἔθηκα, ἔθεμεν) (3, below). The development of στᾱ- < *_stH_$_2$_-eH_$_1$-, in which the preceding laryngeal colors the vowel and the following one lengthens it, is paralleled in ἐβίων 'got out alive' (Hom.), later 'was alive', from *_e-g_^{w}_iH_$_3$_-eH_$_1$-.[1]

3. The aorists of τίθημι, ἵημι, and δίδωμι are peculiar in having their singular stem built with -κ-: ἔθηκα, ἧκα (ἕηκα), ἔδωκα. The antiquity of this formation is very strongly supported by L _fēcī_ 'did' and _iēcī_ 'threw' (_faciō_, _iaciō_ being secondary elaborations based on these; but only the former actually has _k_-less stems as well, like _condō_ 'put together, found'). But it is otherwise unattested and its status in the parent language is obscure.

4. The alpha-thematic aorists developed from root aorists along the same lines that -σα- became the sigmatic aor. marker: *_eǵhewm̥_ 'I poured' > ἔχε(ϝ)α by regular sound laws, but ἔχεας 2sg., ἔχεε 3sg. replaced original *ἔχευς, *ἔχευ (cf. conservative middle χύτο). Hom. ἔχευα beside ἔχεα indirectly confirms the quondam existence of *ἔχευ 3sg; it is obviously a leveling in the opposite direction from the leveling that eventually prevailed. Like ἔχεα is Hom. ἔκηα 'kindled' < *_ekāwa_ (pres. καίω < *_kawhyō_, fut. καύσω) and like ἔχευα are ἄλευαι imperat. 'avoid' (ἀλέομαι), ἔσσευα 'chased'

---

[1] G ἐβίων is usually taken as a root aor.; but as the root in question was not aoristic it should not have had a root aorist.

(*σεύω* < ? *$k^{(w)}$*yew*-). Arc. *απυδοας* (functionally equivalent to *ἀποδούς* pres. pple. 'making restitution') has been taken among other things to point to an unattested aor. **edowa* 'I gave' (cf. L *duim*, **488Ab**). It is better taken as based on a 3pl. **ἔδοαν*, with *-αν* transplanted to vowel stems from its original site in consonant paradigms, as is seen here and there in dial. (for example Boeot. *εθεαν* for original *ἔθεν* 'they put').

a. Att. *ἤνεγκα* 'I carried' has over the years been explained in various ways. Given the functional gulf between perf. and aor. in early G, it is implausible to suppose (as many have) that the form is in origin a perf. In fact, the Vedic root aor. to this root is precisely superimposable on the G stem, both pointing to *e-H_1nenḱ- (root *H_1nenḱ-). In Vedic the stems of the root aor. and the perf. do fall together, thanks to sound laws, so 1sg. *H_1e-H_1nonḱ- perf. and *e-H_1nenḱ- aor. both become *ānaṃś-*, which does not look much like either a perf. or an aor. Formal confusion is a general risk in this remarkable paradigm: Ved. aor. *ānaṃśúr* 3pl. is commonly misclassified as a perf., when in fact the real perf. would have been *ānaśúr**; cf. the perf. middle *ānaśé*. In some varieties of G, including later Att., the stem was thematized, whence 1sg. *ἤνεγκον* and others (but 2sg. only *ἤνεγκας*).

Adding to the confusion, most dialects have a form *ἤνεικα*, which is unrelated to *ἤνεγκα*. It is made up of preverb *en- with root *seyk- 'reach (for)' seen elsewhere in G in *"ῑκω*, Dor. *εἴκω* (probably the same form originally, **76d**) 'reach, come to', *ἴκτωρ*, *ἱκτήρ* (ῐ) 'suppliant'. The replacement of earlier *ἤνεγκα* by *ἤνεικα* resulted from the coincidental similarity of form and function. Conflated forms, which would be expected even in the absence of direct evidence, happen actually to be attested, as epigraphic Att. *ηνειγκαν* 3pl.

b. *εἶπα* beside *εἶπον* 'I said', rare in Hom. (*εἶπας*, *εἴπατε*) but frequent in Att., Ion., and other dial. (cf. Cret. *προϝειπατω*, Lac. *προϝειπαhας*) is hardly to be explained as an inherited by-form, as the reduplicated aor. was thematic already in PIE. It seems rather to be formed after the analogy of other aorists in *-α-*. But no explanation has been found for why the *α*-thematic forms are early and widespread in this particular verb. In later times, of course, such a shift is frequent, as *ἦλθα* for *ἦλθον* 'I came', similarly *εὗρα* 'I discovered' (for *εὗρον*), *ἔφαγα* 'I devoured' (for *ἔφαγον*), and this is the source of the normal type of non-sigmatic aor. in NG, as *έφυγα*, *έφυγαν* 'I, they fled' (classical *ἔφυγον*).

508. THE GREEK AORIST PASSIVE. Early G agrees with InIr. in using middle forms of the usual aor. stems with passive force, as Hom. *βλῆτο* sometimes 'was thrown'. This use is encroached upon by specific formations, the G aor. passives in *-ην* and *-θην*—both with the ACTIVE secondary endings, and in Hom. often with an active meaning as well.

The inflection of both types is the same as that of *ἔβλην*, with *-η-* throughout except for the regular shortening to *-ε-* before *-ντ-*, as in the participle and the old 3pl. *-εν*: Hom. *ἄγεν* 'they were shattered' (*ἄγνῡμι*) and *κόσμηθεν* 'they were arranged' (*κοσμέω*), beside *-ησαν* as in Att.

1. The type in *-ην* has been variously explained, most commonly as stemming originally from active athem. aorists which happen to end in *-η-*, for example *ἔβλην* (actually attested in the active in Hom. *ξυμβλήτην* 'threw together', infin. *συμβλήμεναι*), midd. *βλῆτο* (< *g^{w}l̥H_1-to). Such stems very commonly had intransitive force, and frequently appear beside $y^{e}/_{o}$-presents which are likewise largely intrans. The transition to passive func-

tion involved the same kind of semantic reassessment as the development of the Indic _-yáte_ type into the passive (456.1).

This explanation can be improved by appealing not to aor. roots that happen to end in -η- but more particularly to STATIVE STEMS with the element -η- < *_-eH_$_1$- (452, 468.2). Many of the Homeric forms that are not manifestly active make just as good sense as stative or passive: ἐάγη 'broke/was broken', ἐκάη 'burned/was burned', μίγη 'mingled/was mingled', ἐχάρην 'rejoiced/was glad', φάνη 'appeared'. (The glosses 'was so-and-so' here are not to be understood as passives, as in _Washington was burned by the British in the War of 1812_, but as statives as in _The coffee was cold and the oatmeal was burned._) The special circumstance that led to the development of true passive force for these old statives may have been the the formally similar (but probably unrelated) -θη- passives (next).

2. The type in -θην is much commoner than the preceding in Att. (and unlike the η-formations, is characteristically passive already in Hom.). Occasionally both types occur from the same verb, as Hom. μιγήμεναι and μιχθήμεναι 'to mingle'; ἐφάνην 'appeared' and ἐφάνθην 'was'; ἐγράφην 'was written', later ἐγράφθην. In what look like older formations, the root is in zero grade (so ἐτάθην 'was strained' < *_e-tn̥-_); later, stems typically agree with the σ-aor.; indeed, the aoristic sigma is sometimes even imported into the passive formation, as ἐπετάσθην after ἐπέτασα, σ-aorist to πετάννῡμι 'spread out'. The latter process was fertilized by passive aorists to _s_-stem denominatives, as ἐτελέσθη '[a rite] was performed' (τελέω < *_teleh-yō_).

The element -θη- itself is of enigmatic origin.

STATIVE VERBS

509. THE PIE STATIVE was formally different from the eventive (present/imperfect and aorist) types in most person endings, in the formation of the finite stem, and the participle.

This is the paradigm traditionally known as the PERFECT TENSE. In fact it was neither perfective (completive) nor a tense: it was instead STATIVE, and tenseless (407 fn.). To begin with it was a formation limited to roots that were semantically appropriate, though not exhaustively: as mentioned in 410, roots with such palpably stative meanings as 'sit', 'lie', and 'be' were inflected in PIE as eventives.

Unlike the interplay between punctual and durative senses of roots, most eventives are hard to see in a stative light (it is doubtful that 'be in the state of killing' or 'be in the state of eating' even make sense). But inherently stative notions can be recast as eventives, as in 'have/take', 'know/find out', 'be dead/die'. And of course what amount to derivational categories entail an eventive based on an inherently stative notion:
ingressive (and punctual): 'die' ('be dead'); 'get full' ('be full');
causative/factitive: 'make full' ('be full'); 'bring to mind' ('have in mind').

Not all opportunities along such lines are taken advantage of: although many languages derive 'kill' from 'be dead', for example, IE languages as a rule do not.

For purely functional reasons, the eventive verb categories of voice and tense were not applicable to the statives, except perhaps with some idiomatic force. A state is neither middle nor active, for two connected reasons: the grammatical subject of a stative verb is not an agent, and a state has no outcome. 'Is dead for his own benefit' is pragmatically marginal. Tense contrasts, for the reasons described in 407, are either impossible for states or irrelevant.

Another eventive category is not applicable to the PIE stative: in InIr. there is an extreme rarity of perfect optatives in the earliest texts. In the Rigveda, with its several hundred instances of the perf. *véda* alone, there are in all only 14 optatives formed to perfect stems; and of these, all but four are in the first and tenth books or are otherwise in late passages. This suggests that the stative did not originally form optatives. There is no thinkable pragmatic basis for this; conditions and exhortations are perfectly at home in states—*If I were rich . . ., If I knew . . ., Let us be content . . .* are all pragmatically normal. The explanation therefore must be morphological: what is traditionally known as the optative marker was in fact a deverbative affix proper to the eventive system—a primary eventive affix correlative with the nasal infix, iterative *-sḱ^e/o-, and caus./intens. *-éy^e/o- (**450-8**). Thus like those suffixes it would not be found in the stative paradigm. (See also 533, 538.)

Imperatives are less obviously utilitarian for stative notions, but have some use (*Be mindful of . . .*, or Sir Epicure Mammon's advice, *Be rich!*). Old-looking imperatives, though few in number, are in fact attested.

Once the stative system was captured by the tense system of various daughter languages, it usually acquired such attributes of eventive verbs as voice and mood. There are some notable exceptions, such as the failure of perfect passive FORMS to develop in Italic, though of course the FUNCTION 'passive of the perfect' did arise as expected (**530a**).

In Homer still, and also in the Rigveda (though less commonly), the perfect indicates the state of the subject. (A fuller definition—'PRESENT state of the subject'—is a misconception; 407 fn.) Thus πέποιθα 'am persuaded', in contrast to πείθω 'persuade' (but much like the eventive πείθομαι in meaning); τέθνηκε 'is dead'; ἕστηκε 'is standing'. In later G the perfect is for the most part a past tense, and one formed to a great many verbs for which stative force is out of the question. But certain forms retain the ancient stative sense, such as πέποιθα above, οἶδα 'I know', and μέμονα 'I yearn for'.

Similarly in L there are three 'perfects of present meaning', so called, (*ōdī* 'I hate', *meminī* 'I remember', and *(g)nōvī* 'I understand'). The fewness of these relics of the earlier system is presumably due to the comparatively shallow time depth of our Italic texts. But the importation of details of the primary endings into the perf. in prehistoric Italic (530) indicates that as the tense system evolved, at some stage the old perfect was aligned with the present system. In G and Indic too, when middle paradigms were invented for the perf., they were formed with PRIMARY endings, that is the endings characteristic of real present (hic-et-nunc) tenses: πέπεισμαι 'am persuaded', Ved. *babhre* 3sg. 'carries, carried'.

In Germanic, where the perfect paradigm became the preterite tense, some fourteen stems nevertheless remain stative and in effect tenseless, though traditionally termed 'preterite-presents' (that is, verbs which like L *meminī* and G μέμονα inflect like a past tense but have stative meaning), such as _*lais-_ 'understand', _*kann-_ 'know how', _*ōg-_ 'fear', _*wait-_ 'know', _*skal-_ 'be obliged', and _*mag-_ 'be able'.

These are the source of the modal auxiliaries of English, German, and the other Germanic languages, still characterized by oddities of inflection such as a lack of a 3sg. *-s*, as *he can*, *may*, *shall*, and so on. Some verbs that belonged here originally have shifted to ordinary inflection, as *dare* and *own*; others have simply been lost, as 'fear' and 'understand' (except as entombed in derivatives like *learn*). The verb *will*, which currently is a modal auxiliary, was originally an ordinary verb. NHG *wissen* 'know' retains some of the preterital inflection of the preterite-presents *ich weiß* 1sg. and 3sg., *wir wissen* 1pl.; and uniquely, it remains a main verb.

In Hitt., the paradigm known as the *ḫi*-verbs aligns with the PIE stative convincingly on the formal level: *o*-grade of root and, in the singular, the characteristic stative endings. But there is no functional similarity—both the *ḫi*-verbs and the Hitt. congener of the eventive paradigm ('*mi*-verbs') are both ordinary presents. Nor is there any lexical agreement, that is, agreement on which roots occur in which paradigm. So for example _*dheH_$_1$- 'put', which in IE is the type and model of the aoristic/eventive root, in Hitt. inflects as a *ḫi*-verb.

510. ERRONEOUS VIEWS OF THE PIE STATIVE. As the functional nature of the PIE stative has become clear, three long-held views have become untenable. They nevertheless are still repeated, and so merit discussion here.

1. *The meaning of the perfect was '(present) state resulting from previous action or experience'.* This is supported by such examples as 'was persuaded' = 'trusts', 'has seen' = 'knows', or 'has died' = 'is dead'. But the fact is that MOST predications, whether events or states, and however expressed in a language, can be analyzed—if one is determined to do so—as 'resulting from previous action or experience'. On the other hand, consider such PIE statives as 'is brave (dares)', 'hates', 'yearns for', 'owns/has', 'prevails'; these are all perfectly stative ideas, but entail no obvious (and certainly no necessary) precedent action or experience. 'Fears', 'understands', and 'is able' are more amenable to such a conception but hardly support the analysis even so, because they can be the result of any number of previous experiences.

2. In earlier technical literature, and occasionally even these days, attention is drawn to _pervasive similarities between the endings of the middle (eventive) and of the perfect_, on which basis some ancient unity (or point of tangency) between the two categories of verb is to be inferred. In reality, most of the endings of the perf. (513-4) align with the eventive ACTIVE endings, as the 3sg. *-_e_ (perf.) which bears the same relationship to the _t_-less 3sg. eventives (it is in effect the full grade thereof) that the 1sg. *-H_2e bears to the eventive them. *-H_2. Between the forms of the eventive middle and the stative there is no similarity at all in the 1pl. (stative *-_me_, eventive *-$medhH_2$, *-$mosdhH_2$) and 2pl. (stative *-_e_, eventive *-_dhwo_)(437.2). Here too the stative endings are actually most similar to the ACTIVE eventives *-_me_, *-_te_ (the stative *-_e_ being the _t_-less equivalent of the latter). In sum, out of the nine person endings there is only a single point of noteworthy similarity between the two paradigms: the 2sg. (middle *-tH_2o, primary *-tH_2or, 436.2; cf. perf. *-$(s)tH_2e$, 514.2).

a. Functionally there is a trifling (and uninteresting) point of tangency between some eventive middles and the old stative. Some mostly intransitive middles are very similar in feel to perfects, πείθομαι and πέποιθα being virtual synonyms in some contexts. This is a convergence upon functional common ground, however, and not a point of departure.

3. Despite the immense (and obvious) antiquity of transitive statives like *_woyde_ 'knows' and *_memone_ 'has in mind', it is nevertheless repeated by respected authorities that _the meaning of the perfect in Homer and the Vedas was typically intransitive._

511. In the later-attested IE languages, the reflex of the PIE perfect is prevailingly an anterior (preterite) tense. It is the basis for the 'strong', that is, ablauting, preterites of Gmc., like NE _drank_, _bore_, and _sat_, and is one of the ingredients in the L perfect tense. In G from the 5th century BC on, the perf. functions much like NE phrasal verbs with auxiliary _have_ (that is, action completed in the past but with implication of a continuing effect or state). The further step, the use of the tense as a simple past tense, the 'historical perfect' or the 'narrative perfect', is sometimes observed in Attic writers, and becomes common in the Hellenistic period.[1] This amounted to a loss of a functional contrast between the perf. and the aor., which proved fatal for the perf.; in any case it disappeared except for a few survivals passing as aorist forms (the aor. being the preterital completive tense of NG, much like the NE simple past). Its earlier function was reincarnated in periphrastic expressions like ἔχω γράψας or ἔχω γεγραμμένον 'I have written'.

---

[1] A similar shift of the perfect to the role of a simple past has recently taken place in colloquial French, where for example the difference between _j'ai vu_ and _je vis_ is no longer parallel to _I have seen_ and _I saw_, but is rather one of casual vs. formal style.

In post-Vedic Skt. likewise, the perfect took on the role of the simple past, with the same result as in G except that here it was aorist that became extinct. Another difference between G and Skt. is that in the latter the perf. was more or less in competition with the imperfect and freely interchangeable with it; it was never as common as the imperf., however, in part because not all roots formed a perfect stem, even in later Skt.[1]

Much as in L and early Gmc., in post-Vedic Skt. there are remnants of the earlier state of affairs: in the Brāhmaṇas, a number of perfect stems still had present or stative force: _dādhāra_ 'is secure', _dīdāya_ 'shines', _bibhāya_ 'fears'. By the Epic period, they have dwindled to two, _veda_ 'knows' and _āha_ 'says'. (The last is hardly a stative notion. The explanation seems to be that the form originally meant something like 'regards; holds the opinion', but cognates outside InIr. are doubtful.)

FORMATION OF THE STATIVE

512. STEM. The stem of the stative was formed with the _o_-grade of the root in the sg., and zero grade in the du. and pl. The root was prefixed by a reduplicating element made up of the initial consonant of the root followed by the vowel *_-e-_. For the details of the consonants in the reduplication, see **443.2B-3**.

The stem *_woyd-_/*_wid-_ 'know', which is very widely attested in IE languages, is without the reduplicated prefix in all of them. Thus G _οἶδα_, Ved. _véda_, OCS _vědě_, Go. _wait_, all from *_woyd-_H_2_e_. The lack of reduplication in this stem is however apparently not unique. In the Rigveda five additional stems have what look like perfect inflection (on the basis of the person endings) without reduplication, for a total of eight attestations. The significance of this is uncertain, as several of them are in hymns improbably late for a truly archaic feature. Decidedly better attested in the RV are unreduplicated participles, or what look like perfect participles, notably _dāśvás-_ 'worshipping' (which occurs well over a hundred times), and some others. On the basis of their palpably eventive meanings, however ('conquering', 'worshipping', 'oppressing'), most of these cannot be taken as ancient perfects. The unique _jānúṣas_ gen.sg. 'knowing' is right semantically, but is (a) irregularly formed even apart from the question of reduplication, and (b) occurs in a very late hymn. The well-attested _mīḷh(u)vás-_ 'bountiful' is semantically appropriate, but the formation is enigmatic: there is no contemporary verbal root ˣ_mīḷh-_/_mīḍh-_, though it has satisfactory cognates pointing to a PIE nominal *_mizdh-_ 'prize' or the like. (The traditional derivation of the form—from _mih-_ 'piss', not obviously a stative notion—seems far-fetched.)

Glottogonically, there are two options for reduplication in the stative stem: either *_woyd-_/*_wid-_ shows that there was a class of PIE perfects that never had reduplication; or, in the alternative, that that stem once had it like all the others, but lost it. The discovery that Hitt. has a paradigm (the _ḫi_-verbs) agreeing very well with the IE stative in the matter of endings and ablaut grade of the root, but without reduplication as a regular or even characteristic feature of the stem, has tipped the balance of evidence in favor of the relic status of unreduplicated *_woyd-_. But in truth, even before the discovery of Hitt., the Gmc. 'preterite-present' verbs—properly appraised—had pointed in the same direction: these either never had reduplication or else lost it, but as they are obviously among the most basic vocabulary, and in all regards the most conservative perfect formations in the language, it is much likelier that they never had it.[1] Nor is there evidence that L _(g)nōvī_ has lost reduplication. But there is a stronger argument still: the unlikelihood—the virtual impossibility—that an item like 'know' would be in the vanguard of innovation. That verb, in fact, has one of the most conservative paradigms in IE languages, even rivaling the verb 'be' when it comes to retaining inherited details of inflection that differ from the regular paradigms of the language.

---

[1] According to native grammarians, the perfect was used to narrate events not witnessed by the speaker, the imperfect was for events in which the speaker had participated personally. Such a distinction is known in natural language; but no Indic text of any period exhibits the contrast claimed by the grammarians.

Nevertheless, the participle to this paradigm has been interpreted as evidence for just such a lost reduplication. G _εἰδώς_ and possibly Go. _weitwods_ 'witness' point to *_weydwos-_. But no full grade is called for in the pple., still less _e_-grade. The mystery is explained if one postulates aboriginal **_we-wid-wos-_, with dissimilatory loss of the medial *_-w-_ yielding *_weydwos-_. The form is in every detail the expected one, and the early loss of the middle of three _w_'s is easy to understand. The best interpretation of these contradictory data is that a newfangled (which is to say more normally formed) participle **_wewidwos-_ was added to the archaic non-reduplicating finite paradigm seen in *_woyd-_H_2_e_, *_wid-me_, and the rest. Both G and InIr. indicate that the pple. is less resistant to change than the finite forms: in both languages the finite forms are aberrant because conservative, however much tinkered-with in detail (such as G _ἴσμεν_ for _ἴδμεν_); but in one or the other language—it is immaterial whether Ved. _vidvás-_ or Hom. _εἰδώς_ is the innovation—the stem-form of the participle was remodeled.

a. It has been suggested that G and InIr. represent an evolutionary extreme rather than a mirror of prehistory, that to begin with verbs formed the perfect with EITHER _o_-grade of the root, as in *_woyde_, the Gmc. pret.-pres., and the Hitt. forms; OR ELSE with reduplication. But stems with both features are copiously attested in the IE languages apart from Hitt.

b. It is noteworthy that among L perfects with reduplicated stems those to roots in _-a-_ (such as _peperci_, root _parc-_; _tetigī_, root _tag-_; _cecidī_, root _cad-_) are unusually prominent, presumably because these roots had no distinctive _o_-grade.

---

[1] For most of the pret.-pres. roots it is not possible to tell about previously existing reduplication, but for those corresponding to the Strong Class IV and V verbs, the plural (weak grade) stems are significant: if they were formerly reduplicated stems, *_skal-_ 'must', *_man-_ 'intend', *_mag-_ 'be able', and *_(ga)nah-_ 'suffice' should have had the pl. stems ×_skēl-_, ×_mēn-_, ×_mēg-_, and ×_(ga)nēg-_, like *_bēr(um)_ '(we) carried', *_sēt(um)_ '(we) sat' (**525.6a**).

513. ENDINGS. The endings were added directly to the (reduplicated) root. The inflection is therefore generally analogous to the eventive athematic types.

The discussion of the endings will be based on the following evidence:

	Vedic	Greek (Homer)	Gothic	Hittite	
				present	*preterite*
1sg.	véda[1]	*(ϝ)οἶδα*	wait	a-ar-ḫi[2]	(a-)ar-aḫ-ḫu-un
2	véttha	*(ϝ)οἶσθα*	waist	a-ar-ti	ša-ak-ta[3]
3	véda	*(ϝ)οἶδϵ*	wait	a-ri	a-ar-aš, a-ar-ta
1pl.	vidmá[1]	*(ϝ)ἴδμϵν*	witum	e-ir-u-e-ni	e-ru-u-en
2	vidá[1]	*(ϝ)ἴστϵ*	wituþ	e-ir-te-ni	ir-te-in
3	vidúr	*((ϝ)ἴσ(σ)ᾱσι)*	witun	a-ra-an-zi	e-ri-(e-)ir

1. The final vowels of these three endings usually scan long in the RV, but are rarely so written (514.1).

2. 'Arrive'. The root **woyd-* 'know' is not attested in Hitt.

3. 'You knew', /sakt/? /sakst/?; cf. pres. *ša-ak-ḫi, ša-ak-ti, ša-ak-ki.*

A NOTE ON THE HITTITE FORMS.
The Hitt. present endings have been disguised by the addition of the primary marker **-i* imported from the eventive type (the Hitt. *mi*-verbs). The resulting diphthongs in **-ḫai, *-t(ḫ)ai, *-ei*) became *-i.* The preterite endings of the 2sg. and 3sg. are puzzling. In vowel stems the ending is often written *-aš-ta* and the like, often *-aš*, but never *×-at.* One interpretation is that the actual ending was *-st*, impossible to write as such and particularly inconvenient in the case of consonant stems like *ar-* and *šak-*. If that is correct, *a-ar-aš* and *a-ar-ta* both are orthographic compromises for /arst/ or the like. (Such an ending for the 2sg. is not unwelcome—see 514.2—but in the 3sg. it is an enigma.)

---

514. ENDINGS.

1. The endings easy to reconstruct are 1sg. **-H_2e*, 3sg. **-e*, 1pl. **-me.* These follow the usual sound laws in the attested languages. But in the Rigveda the great majority of 1pl. perf. forms are found in lines that scan better if the ending is *-mā* rather than *-mă* as transmitted. Similarly, though in slightly lesser degree, the 1sg. ending often scans *-ā.* The 2pl. is likewise usually *-ā*, but as the 2pl. is not common it is harder to be sure of its statistics. (None of these except *-mā*—which is rare—are written as such in the text, but their scansion is unmistakable.) The explanation for these long vowels is unknown, beyond the certainty that they are not artificialities, as (1) the eventive secondary ending *-ma* shows a similar scansion so rarely that it must be imitative rather than inherited (427), and (2) there is little evidence for scansion in *-ā* in the otherwise homophonous 3sg.

L *-ī* < Lat.-Falisc. **-ai* has a history parallel to Hitt. *-ḫi* (513 note), namely it is the inherited ending **-a* embellished with primary **-i*, whence *-ī* by 75.4; see 530.1.

2. The second persons are more difficult. First, the 2sg. ending, Ved.

-*tha*, Av. -*θa*, G -*(σ)θα*, has traditionally provided one of the best pieces of evidence for a PIE aspirated series of voiceless stops (131), in accordance with which it has often been reconstructed as *-*tha*. More likely is some such shape as *-tH_2e, the *H_2 accounting at once for the *a*-vocalism guaranteed by G and for the aspirated stop of PInIr. That reconstruction, however, leaves the G -*θ*- unaccounted for. (A development of G -*θ*- from *tH_2 has been entertained, but is contradicted by much evidence, such as the clear case of G πλατύς rather than $^{\times}$πλαθύς 'wide' < *$p\underset{\circ}{l}tH_2u$-; cf. Ved. *pr̥thú*-.) Another suggestion is that the shape -*θα* next to regular *-*τα* arose to begin with in formations to roots ending in aspirated stops per Bartholomae's Law (211). But this idea is contrary to the usual treatment of aspirated Bartholomae alternants of endings in G, which are for the most part eliminated (if they ever existed in the first place): γραπτός 'written' for expected *γραφθός, and no trace of Bartholomae 3sg. *-*θαι*/-*θο* for -*ται*/-*το*.

Possibly the ending was at least sometimes *-stH_2e (? with the eventive *-*s*-) rather than *-tH_2e. In any case the ending in G is actually attested only as -*σθα*, never unambiguously as -*θα*: so even after vowels, βάλοισθα aor.opt. (βάλλω 'throw'), ἔφησθα imperf. to φημί 'say'. The usual view is that this -*σθα* was transplanted bodily from οἶσθα and ἦσθα, where it is regular. Toch. has some 2sg. pret. in -*st*, however, as does Hitt.: the Hitt. pres. -*ti* points to *-$tH_2e(-i)$, but the pret. -*st*, if that is the correct interpretation (see notes to table 513, above), is evidence for *-stH_2e. (There are some clear instances of just -*ta* in Hitt., however, as in *da-(a-)at-ta* 'you took', stem *da-a*-.) L -*istī* is ambiguous as to detail, as there are several possible sources (either etymological or by way of analogy) for the -*is*-, but it nevertheless shows a shape like that of G, Toch., and the Hitt. pret. Indic is ambiguous; at least, the great majority of forms would have lost an original -*s*- between consonants anyway, and the remainder could be analogical. Gmc. evidence points to an *s*-less form.

G -*(σ)θα* (limited to this paradigm and a few others like the imperf. ἦσθα 'was', **493A**, and some Homeric oddities, **425b**) is impossible to derive from *-tH_2e, or nearly so; but it could be arrived at from PreG *-*sta* < *-stH_2e, via the development seen in ἑφθός 'boiled' < *-*pst*- (pres. ἕψω): all roots ending in a labial or dorsal stop would have had -*θα* (next to -*στα* after vowels or apical stops), and some such development was likely after liquids as well, though the evidence is poor. The expected outcomes, *-*στα* and *-*θα*, were leveled to -*σθα* and *-*θα*.

All this is uncomfortably speculative. But as the new ending -*ας* all but obliterated the inherited 2sg. perf. ending, it thereby also obliterated evidence for early details of distribution.

3. The 2pl. in all but one IE group is identical to the eventive ending, just like the 1pl. In InIr., however, the ending is -*á*, probably PIE *-*é*. The parallelism of the 2pl. and 3sg. endings is striking: both involve otherwise identical endings with and without a *-*t*- (**426**). The occurrence of all three *t*-less forms in the same paradigm (3sg. -*e*, 2pl. *-*e*, and 3pl. (see 4, below, and **429**)) is significant. Nor is the nearly universal replacement of the

poorly-characterized 2pl. *-*e* any wonder. Poorness of characterization is no drawback in a marker for the 3sg., where *t*-less forms both in the stative and the eventive paradigms were much more persistent.

4. The ending of the 3pl. was evidently *-*r*, namely the *t*-less equivalent of *-*nt* (**429**). The Hitt. ending of the pret., which is often written -*e-ir* or -*i-e-ir* or with some other combination of plene vowels (**31**), may have been -*ēr*, and if so aligns with L -*ēre* (< *-*ēr-i*, **530.6**). A datum of uncertain significance is the unique Avestan *åŋhāire* 'they are sitting' (PInIr. **āsārai*), which apparently continues a shape *-*ēroy*, a remodeling of original *-*ēror*, **437.3**. Although this is found in a present eventive formation, it is in a way a validation of the reconstruction of 3pl. *-*ēr*. The proper distribution and function of this ending remain unexplained, and a genuine long vowel is unexpected. The usual InIr. perf. endings (Ved. -*úr* and Av. -*ərə*, -*arə*) point instead to *-*r̥*, which is however very odd for a tonic ending. There is no direct trace of either one in G, but the importation of the eventive ending in the shape -*αντι* rather than -*οντι* is fractionally easier to explain if the starting point (or one ingredient) was an inherited *-*αρ* < *-*r̥*.

THE GREEK PERFECT SYSTEM

515. The G perfect paradigm which most faithfully reflects the PIE formation as to gradation of the root syllable (as seen in InIr. and Gmc.), and in adding the endings directly to the root, is *οἶδα* 'know'. The regular G treatment of two apical stops (**212**) accounts for 2pl. *ἴστε* and possibly for the 2sg. *οἶσθα*, though the latter may actually continue **woyd-stH₂e* rather than **woyd-tH₂e* (**514.2**). The Att. 1pl. *ἴσμεν*, for the more original *ἴδμεν* as in Hom., shows the influence of *ἴστε*. But the 3pl. *ἴσᾱσι* is a new formation. It is from **wid-santi* (cf. the parallel Att. *εἴξᾱσι*, 3pl. of *ἔοικα* 'am like'), whence Hom. *ἴσσᾱσι* beside *ἴσᾱσι*, Dor. *ἴσαντι*. The starting point is 3pl. **wid-san*, Hom. *ἴσαν*, which has -*σαν* from the *σ*-aor.

In Dor., *ἴσαντι* is the basis for other novel forms: 1pl. *ἴσᾱμι* and so on after the analogy of athematic eventives in -*ᾱ*-, as *ἵσταντι* : *ἵστᾱμι* :: *ἴσαντι* : *X*, where *X* = *ἴσᾱμι*.

Unetymological *e*-grade tended to spread in the perf. (see below), and even in the conservative realm of *οἶδα* the *e*-grade stem appears in subj. *εἰδῶ* (Hom. *εἰδέω*, 1pl. *εἴδομεν*), fut. *εἴσομαι*, infin. *εἰδέναι* (Att.); these forms, root grade and all, were of course manufactured within the history of G on patterns provided by the eventive verbs. The same thing applies to the pluperf. *ᾔδη* (Hom. *ᾔδεα*), 3sg. *ᾐείδει* < **ἠϝειδεε* with *η*-augment (**442**). The opt. *εἰδείην* is in this category too, but unexpected in detail—assuming it was created in the mold of the PIE the athem. opt., which was built to the zero grade of the root (**128.3**); but since the expected form would have been **(ϝ)ἰζην* < **wiǰǰēn* < **widyeH₁m* the substitution of a more intelligible analogical creation is no cause for wonder.

The history of the pple. *εἰδώς* has been variously treated, including taking it to be what it looks like, PIE **weyd-*. But this is the least likely explanation. As mooted above (512, end) it might be ultimately from ***we-widwōs*. If that is the genuine etymon, then it is Hom. *ἰδυῖα* f. < **widus-i*H_2 and Ved. *vidvás-* m.n., *vidúṣī* f. that are the innovations. (Since zero grade is proper for the perf.pple., the pattern for replacing something like Ved. **vedvás-* by *vidvás-* would have been obvious, whereas there is no pattern at all for substituting an *e*-grade for an original zero grade.) The Homeric infinitives, *ἴδμεν* and *ἴδμεναι*, and *εἰδέναι* are none of them inherited (551-2).

516. THE SECOND PERFECT (of the type λέλοιπα) is so called in the school grammars because it is second in frequency to the first (or kappatic) perfect, but historically it is the direct descendent of the PIE perf. As compared with *οἶδα* and the perfect paradigms of InIr., OIr., and Gmc., it shows two important innovations: First, the old gradation is given up, with the usual result that the *o*-grade of the singular was generalized in all the active forms. Second, the root syllable is followed by -*α*- in all the indicative forms with the exception of the 3sg. -*ε*. This is like the spread of -*α*- in the *σ*-aor. (504). Here the source of the -*α*- is to be found in the early 3pl. -*ατι* < *-*n̥ti*, and in forms like *ἕσταμεν* and *τέθναμεν*, where the -*α*- reflects root-final *-$\underset{\circ}{H}_2$-. Then the old 3pl. -*ατι* was mostly touched up as -*αντι* (that is, recast as theme-vowel -*α*- plus the usual 3pl. desinence -*ντι*), whence Att.-Ion. -*ᾱσι*. (There was a similar leveling in Skt., such that the endings -*ima*, -*it(h)a*, and -*iva*, originally proper to seṭ formations, eventually become general. In the RV this process is well under way but had progressed only to the point that in aniṭ formations endings with the -*i*- occurred after heavy stems, so *ūcimá* < **wu-wc-* 'we said', *sedima* < **sa-sd-* 'we sat', *jaghnimá* 'we slew'; but *yuyujma* 'we yoke', and *vidmá* 'we know').

Most roots of the *e*-series regularly show the *o*-grade, as *λέλοιπα* 'left', *πέποιθα* 'am persuaded; trust', *γέγονα* 'am born, come into being', *τέτροφα* 'become firm', but roots containing -*ευ*- were treated differently. For them, the perf. is normally based on the *e*-grade, thus *πέφευγα* 'fled'; the only *o*-grade perf. is Hom. *εἰλήλουθα* 'went' (cf. fut. *ἐλεύσομαι*) beside *ἐλήλυθα* with weak grade as in Att. The reason for this special treatment is unknown.

A disguised *o*-grade form is Hom. *δείδω* 'I fear'—not the pres. stem it appears to be but the regular outcome of **dedwoya* (192, 190.3, 86.3) beside competing *δείδια* (*δέδϝια*, Att. *δέδια*), a zero-grade stem generalized from, say, 1pl. *δείδιμεν* (actually *δέδϝιμεν*; in Hom., the -*ει*- is a representation, probably purely artificial, of the heavy first syllable of orig. *δεδϝ*-; 190.3).

A parallel gradation, with *η* : ω < **e*H_1 : **o*H_1, is seen in *ἔρρωγα* 'broke (out)' (*ῥήγνῡμι*), Hom. *εἴωθα* 'am accustomed', and (with *κ*-type) Dor. *ἕωκα* 'sent' (*ἵημι*).

Roots which have gradation between *α* and *ᾱ* (Att.-Ion. *η*) show the latter in the perf., as *ἔᾱγα* 'is broken' (*ἄγνῡμι*), *πέφηνα* 'appeared' (*φαίνω*

< **p^hanyō*), Hom. ἕᾱδε 'is pleasing' (ἁνδάνω). This is best taken as analogical, though some scholars have entertained the idea that *-oH_2- might at least sometimes result in -ᾱ- directly—an idea not without its appeal. But analogy must in any case be the explanation for such formations built to roots with no laryngeals in their etymological makeup.

Many G verbs show no gradation of the root in the perf., as *γέγραφα* 'wrote'.

a. There are many scattered traces, mainly in Hom., of the earlier system exemplified by the inflection of *οἶδα*—gradation of the root, endings added directly to the root, or both. Such are the so-called *μι*-forms of the perf. or pluperf.: *ἔοιγμεν* (= *ἐοίκαμεν*), *ἐΐκτην* (= *ἐοικάτην*: *ἔοικα* 'am like' < **we-woyk-*); infin. *γεγάμεν*; pple. *γεγαώς* (*γέγονα* 'am born, come into existence'). Of course, neither *γέγαμεν* nor **γεγαϝώς* is inherited: a root **ǵenH_1-* would have given ×*γέγνημεν*, ×*γεγνηϝώς*.[1] Rather they are patterned on *μέμαμεν* (for typical ×*μεμόναμεν*), *μεμάᾱσι*, *μεμαώς* (*μέμονα* 'yearn for').

Further examples: *εἰλήλουθμεν* (*εἰλήλουθα* 'went'); *ἐπέπιθμεν* (*πέποιθα* 'am persuaded'), *δείδιμεν*, Att. *δέδιμεν* (*δείδω* 'am afraid', root **dwey-*, mentioned above).

Sometimes there is gradation of the root in the pple., with weak grade in the fem. Thus *εἰδώς*, *ἰδυῖα* 'knowing'; *μεμηκώς*, *μεμακυῖα* 'bleating'; *ἀρηρώς*, *ἀραρυῖα* 'being arranged' (*ἀραρίσκω*).

517. THE ASPIRATED PERFECT, as for example Att. *κέκοφα* (*κόπτω* 'strike'). This is mainly Attic, though some examples occur in other dialects. It is unknown in Hom. in the act. (so Hom. *κεκοπώς* 'striking') but does occur in some 3pl. midd. forms, as *τετράφαται* (*τρέπω* 'turn'), *ἔρχαται* 'they were fenced in' (*εἴργω*), *ὀρωρέχαται* 'reached out' (*ὀρέγω*); and that has long been taken as the starting-point for the type. However, as we shall see, there are cogent reasons for regarding the Homeric middles and the Attic perfects as unrelated developments, the former exclusively Ionic and the latter exclusively Attic, or nearly so. The one is wholly middle, the other exclusively active; and there is next to no lexical agreement.

1. The Ionic (Homeric) middles are easy to account for as resulting from morphophonemic ambiguity. Note the perfect middle forms of roots ending in stops of the three manners of articulation:

τρῖβω:	1sg.	*τέτριμμαι*	2sg.	*τέτριψαι*	3sg.	*τέτριπται*	2pl.	*τέτριφθε*
κόπτω:		*κέκομμαι*		*κέκοψαι*		*κέκοπται*		*κέκοφθε*
γράφω:		*γέγραμμαι*		*γέγραψαι*		*γέγραπται*		*γέγραφθε*

(see **220**, **213**, **210**), and similarly pples. *τετριμμένος*, *κεκομμένος*, *γεγραμμένος*. There are similar series from roots ending in dorsal stops.

That is, apart from 3pls. such as *τετρίβαται*, roots ending in all three labial stops have identical forms in the perf.midd.; likewise roots ending in any dorsal stop, or any apical stop. In some roots ending in a labial or a dorsal stop, the leveling common to all the other forms was extended to the 3pl.; thus novel *τετρίφαται* and *κεκόφαται* in imitation of *γέγραφαται*.

---

[1] There is the (slim) possibility that *γέγαμεν* and the like, and some similar Ved. forms, are actually from an aniṭ form of the root, **ǵen-*. See **123.3**.

The choice of the aspirated consonant (rather than ×*γεγράβαται* or ×*γεγράπαται*) is not self-explanatory; it is usually traced to the 2pl. in -*φθε*, -*χθε*. It is not evident, however, why the 2pl. rather than (say) the 1pl. should have been the model.

This is the situation in Hom., so *τετράφαται* (perf. of both *τρέπω* and *τρέφω*), and by other similar forms in Hdt. and Thuc.

2. The source of the distinctively Attic forms, which are active only and mostly formed to different roots from the Homeric type, is less clear. The task of the usual accounts is to explain a shift from 3pl. middle to exclusively active inflection, with the complete loss of the starting point in the process. But such a shift is very difficult to motivate, and the two types are best taken as historically unrelated whether or not the following account is deemed sufficient.

The best suggestion to date for the origin of the Attic type starts with *εἴληφα* (the perf. of λαμβάνω/λάζομαι 'sieze') as the key. This is explained as a reflex of PIE **labh*- (G λάφῡρον 'booty', Ved. *árabdha* aor.midd. < **e-lebh-to*); that is, a root unrelated to λαμβ-/λαζ- < **hlag*^{w}- < **slag*^{w}-. Once *g^{w} > β (a stage attested in Aiginetan ΛΗΑΒΟΝ, that is *h*λαβο̄ν), **lap*^{h}- became **hlap*^{h}- by contamination with **hlab*- (< **hlag*^{w}-), whence perf. **he-slap*^{h}*a* > εἴληφα. The -ᾱ- is secondary, as it is in *κλάζω*/*κέκληκα* 'screech', and others.[1] The rest is straightforward: from this paradigm, once its suppletive makeup had been lost sight of, arose things like *τέτροφα* (*τρέπω* 'turn'), *κέκοφα* (*κόπτω* 'strike'), *τέτρῐφα* (*τρῑβω* 'rub'), *πέπομφα* (*πέμπω* 'lead'), *δέδειχα* (*δείκνῡμι* 'point out'), and even to the perfects of denominative formations (460-1), as *πεφύλαχα* (*φυλάττω* 'guard'). The type, rare in the early Att. writers, spread from word to word without ever becoming universal.

This explanation has its weaknesses, chiefly that the pivotal *εἴληφα* depends upon two contaminations for its final form. (Neither is implausible, however, and the more important of the two—the remodeling of **lap*^{h}- as **hlap*^{h}- after *hlab*- ~ *hlag*^{w}-, is straightforward.) Nor is it helpful that both roots are poorly attested: **slag*^{w}- is without certain reflexes outside G; **labh*- is well-attested in InIr. but in G itself is only doubtfully identifiable in *λάφῡρον*.

Tracing the aspirated perf. of Att. to a single form is NOT among the weaknesses of the theory, however; in fact it is the likeliest course of events. The only subject worthy of debate is whether the starting point identified here is the correct one.

a. 'DELTA-PERFECTS'. The Ionic (middle) type of aspirated perf. is not found to roots ending in apical stops. Of course, the manners of articulation of apicals were still different in the early period before endings beginning with -*μ*- (cf. *κεκαδμένος* 'surpassing' (*καίνυμαι*), *κεκορυθμένος* 'fitted out, armed'); and so there was no ambiguity conducive to analogical leveling in the 3rd pl. like that in Hom. τετράφαται. (This is strong evidence for the validity of the usual view of the origin of the Ionic type.)

---

[1] The pattern of λάμβανω/εἴληφα is also responsible for the replacement of λέλογχα, the earlier perf. of λαγχάνω 'obtain by lot', by εἴληχα.

There was on the other hand a curious extension of 3pl. -δαται, -δατο, from verb stems ending in -δ-, such as Hom. ἐρηρέδαται, ἐρηρέδατο (properly ἐρηριδ-, pres. ἐρείδω 'make lean against'), to stems originally ending in vowels (including -α- < *n̥): Hom. ἐρράδαται, ἐρράδατο (ῥαίνομαι 'sprinkle'), ἀκηχέδαται (1sg. ἀκάχημαι 'am grieved', pres. ἄχομαι), ἐληλέδατο (3sg. ἐλήλατο; pres. ἐλαύνω 'drive').

518. THE κ-PERFECT, as seen in τέθηκα (the FIRST PERFECT of the school grammars), embodies a stem type peculiar to G. Its inception must belong to prehistoric G, for it is already established, within limits, in Hom. and in the earliest records of other dialects. (No instance has yet been identified in Myc., which in view of the paucity of verb forms in the texts is no wonder.) Yet certain stages of its growth are observable in the historical period.

In Hom. the formation is found in some 20 roots, all ending in long vowels (from the G standpoint), and in all of them the κ-stem is virtually limited to the SINGULAR stems which actually contain the long vowel, so ἕστηκα 1sg. 'I stand' but ἕσταμεν 1pl., ἕσταθι 2sg. imper.; βέβηκας 'you go', βέβηκε but βεβάᾱσι 3pl., βεβάμεν infin., βεβαώς pple. Thus similarly even in Att. ἕστηκα but ἕσταμεν; δέδοικα 'I fear' replaces original δείδω (Hom., 516), but δέδιμεν 1pl. corresponds to Hom. δείδιμεν. Occasionally in Hom. the stem is found in the 3pl., for example ἑστήκᾱσιν, and in participles. Later the formation, by now more accurately a κα-perfect, spreads to other stems ending in a long vowel, then to stems ending in any vowel (including denominatives), and finally to stems ending in consonants, and to all persons and numbers.

The *e*-grade of ἕστηκα (that is, *hestā- < *ste-steH_2-) and βέβηκα (*$g^{w}eg^{w}\bar{a}$- < *$g^{w}e$-$g^{w}eH_2$-) would be out of order for a genuine perf., and has reinforced the conventional wisdom that the kappatic aorist formation (as seen in ἔδωκε 507.3) is the source of the perfect type. The functional links between the aorist and the perfect are weak, however; some would say nonexistent, especially at the early date when the kappatic perfects must have taken root. And even on the formal side there is a major obstacle: among Homeric kappatic perfects no forms at all are to be found that correspond to the kappatic aorists—there are only three of the latter altogether in any case: ἕηκα, ἔθηκα, and ἔδωκα.

Many other suggestions have been made for the source of the -κ-: a hiatus-filler, a root-extension, and so on. Fresh possibilities arrived on the coat-tails of the laryngeals, such as the theory that the -κ- developed in the 1sg. when a root-final laryngeal was followed by the ending *-H_2e: *ste-stoH_2-H_2e > *ἕστοκα (with allowances for the root vowel and details of the reduplication). From this starting point the -κ- spread to other persons. In general, this suggestion has not met with much favor.

It is pertinent to start with the observation that the 1sg. and 3sg. perfects of long-vowel roots would have been a formal problem in G, becoming something like *hestō (*hestā?), *dedō, and so on; and if, next to one of the roots suffering this fate, there was a synonymous and formally similar root which ended in some consonant, like *$g^{w}em$- next to *$g^{w}eH_2$- 'go', the perf. formations based on it would have enjoyed a considerable advantage of structural clarity over those based on the usual roots. Just such a root, in the form of **stek*- next to *$steH_2$- 'stand', seems to be attested, as in Skt. *stákati* (known only from grammatical sources, regrettably) whose meaning is given as 'strikes against',[1] Av. *staχta*- 'strong', U **stakaz** 'established', possibly the Gmc. 'steel' words (OHG *stahal* and cognates) which appear to align with Av. *staχra*- 'severe' (of cold). 1,3sg. perfs. built to this root, **hestoka* and **hestoke*, would have had much to recommend them over ambiguous **hestō* (? **hestā*) and one can easily imagine the spread of such a shape. But these starting-points are formally remote from attested ἕστᾱκα, ἕστηκα, which can have been reached only by much remodeling.

In sum, all suggestions made to date fall short of cogency.

a. The pivotal role of long-vowel roots is revealed by the generalization, occasionally, of -ηκα rather than just -κα to new stems, as νενέμηκα (νέμω 'deal out'), Hom. τετύχηκε (τυγχάνω 'hit'), μεμάθηκα (μανθάνω 'perceive'), and similarly λελάβηκα (λαμβάνω 'grasp') in several dialects.

b. Where κ-perfects and the older type persist side by side, the older form generally retains the original (stative) sense while the kappatic form functions as the anterior tense, so πέπεικα 'have persuaded' (back-formed from metanalyzed πεί-σω, ἔπει-σα rather than directly to πειθ-) next to original πέποιθα 'am persuaded, trust'; διέφθαρκα pret. 'have destroyed' next to original διέφθορα 'is in ruins'; πέφαγκα 'have made appear' vs. πέφηνα 'seem, am apparent'.

519. PERFECT MIDDLE. A middle stative could have had at best idiomatic value in PIE, and in most IE languages preserving the stative inflection in one or another guise (Hitt., Celt., Gmc., and Ital.) the inherited perf. FORMS remained active-only. Middle forms were however created in InIr. and G, with the rise of the perf. as a kind of past tense. In both groups the innovation was carried out in a straightforward way: the (eventive) middle endings—primary endings, note—were added to the weak grade of the stem, as in athematic eventive paradigms. (In Skt. the only deviations from this program were the 3sg. *-e* < **-a-i*, on the pattern of the eventive **-ta* : **-tai*; and the 3pl., where (to ignore certain details) the midd. ending *-re* from **-r̥* is based on the *t*-less eventive inflection preserved in *duhé* 3sg., *duhré* 3pl., **426**, esp. **a.**) Though an innovation, the formation in G must be of some age, as it retains a number of traits lost in the successive remodelings of the basic ('active') perfects: the endings are added directly to the root, and the original zero grade thereof often contrasts with the leveled *o*-grade of the active. Thus τέτραμμαι (τρέπω 'turn'; cf. τέτροφα, later τέτραφα); τέθραμμαι (τρέφω 'nourish'; cf. τέτροφα); ἔφθαρμαι in contrast to ἔφθορα (φθείρω 'perish'); and so ἔσπαρμαι (σπείρω 'sow', perf. ἔσπαρκα), ἔσταλμαι (στέλλω 'equip', perf. ἔσταλκα), τέταται (τείνω 'stretch', perf. τέτακα), κέχυται (χέω 'pour', perf. κέχυκα), ἔσσυμαι (σεύω 'set on'), πέπυσμαι (πυνθάνομαι 'find out'). But often the grade of the pres. stem is followed, as λέλειμμαι (λείπω 'leave'), πέπεισμαι (πείθω 'persuade'), ἔρρηγμαι (ῥήγνῡμι 'break'), cf. λέλοιπα, πέποιθα, ἔρρωγα; and many cases are like λέλεγμαι (λέγω 'say'), in other words to roots which show no paradigmatic gradation.

---

[1] Perhaps a misunderstanding for 'is resistant, is hard'.

a. It is one thing to say 'the middle perfect formation in G escaped the successive remodelings of the active', but quite another to explain how it happened—or even COULD have happened. When such newfangled forms as **leloyk*^{w}*amen* (λελοίπαμεν) were competing with and supplanting **lelik*^{w}*men* it is profoundly mystifying that **le-lik*^{w}*met*^{h}*a* (λελίμμεθα) did not pari passu become ˣλελοιπάμεθα or the like.

b. The numerous consonant changes before the endings are partly in accordance with the regular phonetic processes (**213**, **219-21**, and so on), but partly are due to analogical leveling. Important among the latter is the analogical extension of the -σ- which is regular in the 3sg. from stems ending in an apical stop or -σ-, as πέπεισται (πείθω 'persuade'), τετέλεσται (τελέω < **telehyō* 'complete'), to the forms with μ-endings: πέπεισμαι, τετέλεσμαι, and from these even to some stems ending in -ν-, as πέφασμαι (φαίνω 'make appear'; cf. 3sg. πέφανται). Even the remarkably conservative ἴδμεν (Hom.) 'we know' gave way to Att. ἴσμεν. This development is not easy to understand.

The shapes -σμαι, -σμεθα were also extended to roots ending in a vowel, as τέτεισμαι (τῑ́νω 'pay what is due', fut. τείσω, **500.1**), ἔγνωσμαι (γιγνώσκω 'understand'), and so on. These arose out of the competition between forms like ἔζωσμαι, ἔζωσται and ἔζωμαι, ἔζωται (ζώννῡμι, root ζωσ- 'belt') which show leveling in opposite directions starting from regular ἔζωμαι (< *ἐζωσμαι), 3sg. ἔζωσται.

520. PLUPERFECT. This is a wholly G innovation. It is plainly based on the inherited perf., but its history is obscure in detail. Some old du. and pl. forms like Hom. ἐπέπιθμεν, (ϝ)ἐ(ϝ)ίκτην (ἔοικα 'am like'), βέβασαν are simply forms of the perf. stem with augment or with secondary endings; and in the pluperfect middle (ἤϊκτο 'was like') these are the only characteristics. But in the active the earliest forms of the sg., namely 1sg. -εα, 2sg. -εας, 3sg. -εε (-ει), as in Hom. ἤιδεα, ἤιδεε 'knew', πεποίθεα, ἐπεποίθει 'was persuaded', contain an element -ε- before the usual endings of the perf. This scheme (-ε- before the usual perf. endings) is also the norm in the du. and pl. forms, as ἐλελοίπεμεν, and in the perf. infin. λελοιπέναι. The source of this -ε- is obscure. The derivation of Hom. ἤιδεα from a hypothetical **eweydeha* and the further comparison of this to the L pluperf. *-eram* (from **-isā-*, **531.1**), will not do. Apart from the *-*s*-, which is wholly hypothetical in the case of G, there is no point of similarity. A different theory traces -εα, -εας, -εε to *-ηα, *-ηας, *-ηε, with regular shortening before vowels and the subsequent spread of -ε- to preconsonantal forms. This -η- is variously explained. Some think it is a modal marker of some kind, and so the formation would be formally somehow related to the enigmatic L *ē*-subj. (1st conj., **543.2**, imperf., and pluperf. subj. in *-*sē*-, **531.4**), and semantically analogous to the L anterior tenses in -*ā*- (**498**); some think it is the PIE stative element *-eH_1- (**452, 468.2C**). A stative stem based on an already stative stem might possibly have a meaning of the 'used to be' type. Evidence for -*η*- is seen mainly in Hom. forms in the paradigm of *οἶδα*: *ἠείδεις*, *ᾔδησθα* both 2sg., *ᾔδη* 3sg., fut. *εἰδήσω*, all apparently *-*weydē*-. This is often compared to L *vidē*- 'see', and if the comparison is correct, lends some weight to the opinion that the pluperf. is at bottom a kind of secondary stative.

The regular contraction of the old sg. forms gives -*η*, -*ης*, -*ει*, and these, with du. -*ετον*, -*ετην*, pl. -*εμεν*, -*ετε*, -*εσαν*, are the standard Att. forms of the best period. In later Att. the -*ει* of the 3sg. was transplanted to other persons, as 2sg. -*εις* (doubtless the first to change), recharacterized 1sg. -*ειν*, du. -*ειτον*, -*ειτην*, pl. -*ειμεν*, -*ειτε*, and eventually even -*εισαν*.

521. FUTURE PERFECT. This is a G innovation, and is simply a future in -*σω* from the perf. stem. It is rare in the active, mainly *ἑστήξω* and *τεθνήξω* from perfects with stative meaning (*ἕστηκα*, *τέθνηκα*). Middle forms are usual for eventives, as *λελείψομαι*, *γεγράψομαι*, and so on.

THE LATIN PERFECT SYSTEM

522. The development of the L tense known as the perfect followed a course altogether unlike G. The greatest difference was manifested from the outset, namely the L tense is a conflation of the PIE aorist and stative; its function was basically aoristic/completive. A single set of personal endings evolved, but a souvenir of the mixed ancestry of the category was the variety of stem types, partly stative and partly aorist in origin (sometimes ambiguous as to which). The commonest type, however—the *vī*-perfect—is a specifically L development of obscure history.

The merging of the aor. and perf. belongs to the Ital. period, but the evolution of the 'completed past' tense in Italic languages followed diverging paths: O and U show several stem types which are unknown in L, and conversely nothing corresponding to the L *vī*-perfects is seen in Sab.

a. In Gmc. too the distinction between the aor. and the perf. disappeared prehistorically, but with very different consequences. The perf. assumed the role of preterite in the conservative verb type, the so-called strong verbs, as NE *sing/sang*, *bear/bore*, and *ride/rode*. Though a large class, it was nevertheless from the beginning of history closed; as in the Italic languages, the open form-class is a past tense paradigm of obscure origin, the celebrated 'dental preterite' (as NE *rip/ripped* and *hate/hated*). Some have seen traces of aoristic person endings in the dental preterite type.

b. It is remarkable how obscure the formations of preterital tenses in the IE languages are. The enigmatic *vī*-perfects of L and the *nky*-perf. of U are in a large company: a number of the Celt. past paradigms are no more than hazily explicable; the Gmc. dental preterites and the G kappatic perf. (**518**) are puzzles; the preterital marker of the mediopassive in Hitt., -*t(i)*, is an enigma, and preterital stems of Toch. have no satisfactory explanation.

523. REDUPLICATED STEMS. These directly represent the IE reduplicated stative. For the consonant of the reduplication in general, and for the type of *stetī*, *spopondī* in particular, see **443.3**.

The original vowel of the reduplication is preserved in *dedī* (*dō* 'give'), *stetī* (*stō* 'stand'), *pepulī* (*pellō* 'strike'), *tetendī* (*tendō* 'stretch'), *cecinī* (*canō* 'sing'), and others; but it is replaced by the vowel of the root syllable wherever this is *i*, *u*, or *o* in both the pres. and perf., as in *didicī* (*discō*),[1] *cucurrī* (*currō* 'run'), *pupugī* (*pungō* 'stab'), *momordī* (*mordeō* 'bite'), *spopondī* (*spondeō* 'pledge'), and so on.

As in Indic reduplication (**443.2B**), this cannot be a matter of phonetic assimilation, but is an analogical extension of the relation observed in cases like *tetendī* 'stretched' (root **ten-*), *fefellī* 'sucked' (pres. *fellāre*)—a pattern that was very common prior to the weakening of short vowels in medial syllables (so **pepelai* for later *pepulī*). On this pattern arose *momordī* to *mordeō* in place of *memordī*, *cucurrī* to *currō* in place of *cecurrī*, and the rest. (These forms with the orig. *e*-reduplication, and some others, are quoted by grammarians; *peposcī* (*poscō* 'ask') is also attested epigraphically.)

The loss of reduplication, in compounds particularly, is due to syncope, generally in accord with Exon's Law (**74.5**). In the few cases where the prefix ends in a short vowel the resulting long consonant would remain, as *re-ttulī* 'carried back' (simplex *tetulī*), *re-pperī* 'discovered' (simplex *peperī* to *pariō*). But after a long vowel or a consonant the long consonant is simplified, so that nothing really is left of the reduplication: *attendī* 'attended to' (**ādttendī*, cf. simplex *tetendī*), *occīdī* 'felled' (**obccaidī*, cf. *cecīdī*), and others. A few perfects of compounds regularly retain the reduplication of the simplex, as those in *-didī* (= *dedī*), *-stitī* (= *stetī*), *-didicī*, *-poposcī*, and *-cucurrī* (beside *-currī*).

There is little trace of the original gradation. With rare exceptions, such as the cited *totondī* for *tetendī*, the vowel of the root syllable is the same as in the pres., albeit altered by regular weakening as in *cecinī* (*canō*), *cecīdī* (*caedō*), *pepulī* (*pellō*), and so on. Details of the pres. stem consonantism are also sometimes imported into the perf.: manifestly in the case of *poposcī*, for example; probably (**218**) in the case of *tetendī*; and so on.

524. In some verbs the loss of reduplication in compounds led to the use of an unreduplicated perf. in the simplex. Thus *tetulī* (frequent in Plaut.) was gradually replaced by *tulī*, *scicidī* by *scidī* (late).

It is hard to know how far to press this explanation. The facts are tolerably clear in the case of *tulī*, but much less so for many others, as *fidī* 'split', *fūdī* 'poured', *vertī* 'turned', *līquī* 'left', *vīcī* 'overcame', *vīdī* 'saw', *vēnī* 'came', which from the earliest period appear thus only, without reduplication in simplexes OR compounds. It therefore seems likely that many or most of these are actually reflexes of old root and thematic aorists—particularly in the case of demonstrably aoristic roots, that is, those with characterized present stems such as *n*-infix presents like *findō* 'split' (cf. Ved. *bhinátti* pres., *bhét* 3sg. aor.), *fundō* 'pour', and *linquō* 'leave' (Ved. *riṇákti* pres., *riktam* 2du. aor.). These would not have had stative stems in PIE in any case. It is in principle impossible to tell which is the actual history of a given form like *līquī*. The most that one can say is that the survival of an indisputable aorist stem like *fēcī* (*faciō*), not to mention the vigorous spread of the stem-forming suffix of *s*-aorists, prove beyond argument that specifically aor. stems survived into the early history of L. To this must be added the observation that forms like *līquī* and *fūdī* have exactly the shape that the reflex of a root aor. would be expected to have.

---

[1] Note that the 'root vowel' *-i-* of *discō* is historically the vowel of the reduplicated present **di-dḱ-sḱ-* 'learn'.

a. In principle it is possible that what looks like a L reduplicated perfect might actually continue a reduplicated aorist. The evidence is exceedingly slender, however, the best being a surmise that L *tetigī* 'touched' to an *n*-infix pres. (*tangō*) is superimposable on G τεταγών, -όντος 'having grabbed', a form isolated from any paradigm in G. But the root in question is unattested in IE apart from L and the formally difficult OE *þaccian* 'pat', OHG *thacolōn* 'caress'. The *n*-infix pres.—very improbable to a root **tag*-—would imply a root aor. rather than a reduplicated one, and just such a root aor. formation has been seen in the ancestry of the OL subj. *tagam, tagit*.

525. LONG VOWEL PERFECTS have several origins.

1. Some appear to have a long vowel in the perf. stem as the result of the contraction of the reduplication syllable **e*- with the root-initial vowel. Thus *ēgī* < **eagai* (*agō* 'drive'; **88.3**), *ēdī* < **eodai* (*edō* 'eat'), *ēmī* < **eomai* (*emō* 'buy'). This type cannot be too ancient; none of these would have formed perfect stems to begin with, and *agō* poses a special problem: *H_2e-H_2*ǵ*- (or more likely *H_2e-H_2*eǵ*-, as the root seems not to have ablauted; 127, 117.1) would have resulted in L ˣ*āgī*. Had such a form existed, it is not credible that it would have been replaced by *ēgī*; this implies a post-laryngeal **e-ag-*. Cf. *ōdī* 'hate', regrettably of obscure etymology but credibly from something like *H_3e-H_3*od(h)*-.

2. At least one has a long vowel from compensatory lengthening (**225.1**): *sēdī* < **se-sd*- (*sedeō* 'sit'; the same phenomenon in pres. *sīdō* < **si-sd*- with a different reduplicating vowel).

3. Stems (or roots) in -*v*- lose the root-final glide with subsequent contraction: **kawa-wai* > **kaawei* > *cāvī* (*căveō* 'am on guard'), **mowawai* > **moawei* > *mōvī* (*moveō* 'move'), **lawawai* > **laawei* > *lāvī* (*lavō* 'wash'), **wowawai* > **woawei* > *vōvī* (*voveō* 'vow'). That is, these are members of the *vī*-perf. class, more exactly members of the -*uī* type of *vomuī* < (**66.5**)(root **wem*$\underset{\circ}{H}_1$- 'vomit'), but converted by sound-laws into st differ from the pres. stems only in the length of the vowel.

4. A number of stems to roots with diphthongs have zero pres. and full grade (of aor. origin) in the perf.; as a result of sound laws affecting diphthongs, the perf. stem comes to differ from the pres. stem only in the length of the vowel, as _fundō, fūdī_ < _*ǵhewd-_ 'pour'; _vincō, vīcī_ < _*weyḱ-_ 'defeat'; _videō, vīdī_ < _*weyd-_ 'see'; _fugiō, fūgī_ < _*bhewg-_ or _*bhowg-_ 'flee'.

5. A few inherit a long vowel from the parent language, most demonstrably _fēcī_ 'did' < _*dheH$_1$-k-_ like G ἔθηκα. Perhaps _frēgī_ (_frangō_ 'break') and _pēgī_ (_pangō_ 'fit together') belong here too, though they are more likely to be analogical (say, _āctus_ : _ēgī_ :: _frāctus_ : _X_).

6. The preceding developments resulted in a goodly number of roots of diverse shape which had a long vowel in the perf. stem and a short vowel in the pres.; and on such a pattern additional long-vowel perfects were created de novo. For example, the long vowel of _vēnī_ 'I came' (_veniō_, root _*g^{w}em-_, an aoristic root), can have no morphological or phonological source; but a straightforward analogical source is at hand in _fugiō fūgī, sedeō sēdī_, and many others. Similarly _fōdī_ (_fodiō_ 'dig'), _scābī_ (_scabō_ 'scratch'), _lēgī_ (_legō_ 'gather'), and probably _frēgī, pēgī_ mentioned above.

a. It is traditional to compare the L long vowel perfects with similar-looking things in InIr., Gmc., and Celt. However, in those languages what looks like a long ROOT vowel is in fact the lengthened vowel of the reduplicated PREFIX (exactly as in L _sēdī_ < _*se-sd-_, 2, above). The Indic phenomena were early recognized as such. As in L, the ultimate source was phonological, involving two different sound laws: _*sa-sd-_ (the zero grade stem of _*sa-sad-_ 'sit') > _sed-_; _*ya-ym-_ (zero grade of _yayam-_ 'reach') > _yem-_; _*ya-yt-_ (zero grade of _yat-_ 'stretch') > _yet-_. So ordinary 3sg. _sasā́da, yayā́ma_ but 3pl. _sedúr, yemúr_, and 3sg. midd. _yete._ Much of the spread of this pattern occurred within recorded history: to _papā́ta_ 'flew' the weak grade stems _papt-_ and _pet-_ occur side by side in the RV. In post-Vedic Skt. the matter achieved the status of a rule: an 'unreduplicated weak stem in _-e-_' is the norm for roots which would have been non-syllabic in the weak stem, so _pet-_ and _ten-_ in place of _pa-pt-_ and _ta-tn-_. (But this principle does not apply when the reduplication syllable is altered by palatalization (so _ja-gm-_, not _×jem-_ or _×gem-_.)

The Gmc. 'long vowel perfects' were much more recently recognized as secondary. They are found chiefly in two classes of Gmc. perfects (traditionally, Classes IV and V); what these have in common is being the two types where the verb root would have been nonsyllabic in the pl. So from sg. _*bhe-bhor-_ 'carried' and _*se-sod-_ 'sat' come, with loss of reduplication typical of Gmc. preterites, PGmc. _*bar-_ and _*sat-_. From pl. stem _*bhe-bhr-_ and _*se-sd-_, however, come PGmc. _*bēr-_ and _*sēt-_, in which the surviving vowel is etymologically the vowel of the reduplicating syllable, not of the root at all. There is an important difference between the Gmc. developments and those of Indic (_sed-_) and L (_sēd-_): in the latter two we are dealing with the action of specific sound laws operating on consonant clusters, whereas the development of Gmc. _*bēr-_, _*sēt-_ (and dozens of others) was a dissimilatory process.

526. PERFECTS IN _-sī._ These are based on the PIE _s_-aorist. Since the type was productive in late PIE (459), it follows that there is very little agreement as to actual forms in G, L, and InIr. Where we do find lexical agreement, as in L _dīxī_ = G ἔδειξα; L _clepsī_ = G ἔκλεψα; _vē̆xit_ 'conveyed' = Ved. _ávāṭ_, OCS _vĕsŭ_ (1sg.), it is impossible to know whether we are dealing with independent innovation or inheritance of common forms.

Productive as it was in L, the formation remained confined to primary verbs built to roots ending in a stop, *s*, or a nasal. For the cons. changes in the resulting clusters, see 225-6, 213-5, and 232. —Surprisingly, given its prominence in L, the type is represented in Sab. only in a few forms, which are disputed.

1. Forms in *-psī* come from roots ending in any labial stop, as *scrīpsī* (*scrībō* 'write'), *clepsī* (*clepō* 'steal'). So also from roots ending in *m*, with anaptyctic *p*, as *sūmpsī* (*sūmō* 'take'), *tēmpsī* (*temnō* 'despise').

2. Forms in *-xī* are from roots ending in any dorsal obstruent, as *dīxī* (*dīcō* 'say'), *coxī* (*coquō* 'cook, ripen'), *auxī* (*augeō* 'increase'), *iūnxī* (*iungō* 'join'), *īnstīnxī* (*īnstinguō* 'incite'). The underlying obstruent has sometimes been lost in other stems through sound laws, so for example the perf. *vē̆xī* to *vehō* < **weχ*- < **weǵh*- 'convey'; *cōnīxī* to *cōnīveō* < **kneyg*^{w}*h*-, 231.4, 163 'close the eyes'; *fīxī* to early L *fīvō* < **dheyg*^{w}- 'fasten' (the later *fīgō* was back-formed from *fīxī*).

a. After the analogy of the relation between *fīxī* and *fīvō*, or the like, there arose similar forms from roots which did not end in a dorsal: *vīxī* to *vīvō* 'live' and *strūxī* to *struō* 'pile up'. But *fluō* 'flow', *flūxī* could be directly from **bhlewg*^{w}-, as seen in early L *cōnflugēs* (Fest.) 'place where several streams empty'. (A parallel form of the root, **bhlew*-, is seen in G *φλέ(ϝ)ω* 'teem'. See also 225.2**b**.)

b. There are some cryptic members of this class, whose root-final dorsal obstruent was lost in the groups *-*lks*- or *-*rks*- (231.2), as *fulsit* (*fulget* 'lightens'), *fulsī* (*fulciō* 'prop up'). As a result, these look like type 3, next.

3. Forms in *-ssī*, *-sī* (the latter after a diphthong, long vowel, or consonant, 232.2) are mostly from roots ending in an apical obstruent, as *-cussī* (*-cutiō* < *quatiō*, *quassī* 'shake') and *clausī* (*claudō* 'shut'). So *iussī*, OL *iousit* (*iubeō* 'command', OL *ioube*-, root **yewdh*-, 147.2; see also 527 below). Others are from roots ending in *n*, as *mānsī* (*maneō* 'remain'); or in *s* (which becomes *r* in the present), as *gessī* (*gerō* < **gesō* 'do'), *ussī* (*ūrō* < **ewsō* 'burn, flame'), *hausī*, early *haussī* (*hauriō* 'draw' < **aws*- or **H*$_2$*ews*-; spurious *h*- as in *humerus*, 159). Accordingly, *pressī* from *premō* 'press' must be from a root **pres*- different from **prem*-. A similar set is seen in **tres*-/**ters*- 'shake' in Ved. *tras*-, G *τρέω* (Hom. aor. *τρέσσαι*), L *terreō*, next to **tremH*- in L *tremō*, Lith. *trìmti*.

527. The vowel of the root syllable is usually the same as in the present, apart from the regular lengthening before *-ns-* or *-nx-* (81.2). But there are some differences. *Ussī* (*ūrō* 'burn') has what looks like a zero grade, but it probably continues **ūssī*, adjusted to agree with the (inherited) vocalism of the pple. *ustus*;[1] *cessī*, which is from **ke-st-s*-, is actually the same forma-

---

[1] The perf. and the pple. in effect belong to the same paradigm (to *ussī̆t* act. the corresponding passive is *ustus est*), and there is great deal of mutual influence between the two stems.

tion as _cēdō_ 'go' from *_ke-zd-_ consisting of deictic _ce-_ as in _cedo_ 'give me'; and root _sed-_ 'sit'. For semantics cf. NE _set out_ 'depart' and G ὁδός 'road, way' < *_sod-_.

The opposite relation, long vowel in the perfect beside short vowel in the present, appears in two classes of forms:

Those with _-ī-_, _-ū-_ from a diphthong, in contrast to zero grade in the present. Thus _dīvīsī_ (_dīvidō_), _strūxī_, _flūxī_ (_struō_, _fluō_, **526.2**; the _-ŭ-_ in the pres. stem might well be the result of shortening, **85**). A secondary specimen of this type is seen in _mittō_ 'send', perf. _mīsī_ < *_mīss-_ < *_mīt-s-_; the perplexing present in _mitt-_ is almost certainly from *_mītō_ via **234**. More complex is _iubeō_, _iussī_, pres. once epig. IOVBEATIS, perf. 3sg. _ious(s)it_, _iūssit_. The usual _iussī_ is doubtless, like _ussī_ above, influenced by the pple. _iussus_.[1]

Those with _-ē-_ or _-ā-_, such as _rēxī_ (_regō_ 'arrange, order'), _tēxī_ (_tegō_ 'cover'), and _trāxī_ (_trahō_ 'drag'), are commonly traced to lengthened grades, and such a grade is at least arguably an original feature of the _s_-aorist (**459**). But long vowels in the perf. manifestly proliferated in L, so these may be no more inherited than the root vowels of _lēgī_ and _vēnī_. That long vowels were not a regular feature of _s_-perfects is established by the short vowels of _gessī_ 'did', _pressī_ 'pressed', _quassī_ 'shook', _illexī_ 'enticed' (< *_-ă-_: NB _illiciō_ < *_laciō_, *_laxī_). On the other hand, this question is complicated by the fact that these forms have (regular) short vowels in the pple. (_gestus_ and so on), and so an original *_gēssī_ might have been influenced by the vocalism of _gestus_, just as *_ūssī_ was remodeled as _ussī_ under the influence of _ŭstus_.

a. Several of the perfects in _-sī_ are secondary beside older formations of other types. Thus _pānxī_ beside _pepigī_ (_pangō_ 'fit together'), _parsī_ beside _pepercī_ (_parcō_ 'am sparing'), _-pūnxī_ beside _pupugī_ (_pungō_ 'stab'), _sūmpsī_ (_sūmō_ 'take') beside simplex _ēmī_ (_emō_ 'buy; *take'), and an old _surēmī_.

b. Forms like _dīxtī_, _dīxem_, _dīxe_ beside _dīxistī_, _dīxissem_, _dīxisse_ must be via haplology of _-sis-_; if it were only a matter of short-vowel syncope, we would expect similar forms from other than _s_-perfects, as ˣ_lēxtī_ ~ _lēgistī_, which we do not find.

528. PERFECTS IN _-vī_ OR _-uī_. These are a type peculiar to L—they are not even Italic. It is characteristic of (a) derivative stems (denominatives, causatives); (b) seṭ roots (for example _domuī_ 'tamed' < *_domawai_ < *_demH̥-_); (c) a small class of roots ending in a long vowel, typically from *_VH_ and often where one would expect a root aorist: _flēvī_ (_fleō_ 'cry'), _(com)plēvī_ 'filled up' (_-pleō_), _crēvī_ (perf. of both _crēscō_ 'grow' and _cernō_ 'sort'), _sprēvī_ (_spernō_ 'reject'), _sēvī_ (_serō_ 'sow'), _sīvī_ (_sinō_ 'put'), _scīvī_ (_sciō_ 'know'), _trīvī_ (_terō_ 'rub'), _pāvī_ (_pāscō_ 'nourish'), _strāvī_ (_sternō_ 'strew'), _nōvī_ (_-gnōvī_ 'I understand', pres. _(-g)nōscō_), _-lēvī_ (in compounds like _dēleō_ 'erase').

---

[1] IOVBEATIS is often called an error, but in fact if the formation is the causative of *_yewdh-_ 'fight, do battle', stem *_yowdh-ey^e/o-_, then OL _ioube-_, L *_iūbeō_ is exactly what is expected. Several means for the shortening of the vowel in L _iŭbeō_ can be surmised.

What these have in common is that without the _-v-_ they would have a hiatus between the root and the personal endings, all of which in L begin with vowels. Any element that could be pressed into service as a hiatus-filler for such stems would have spread rapidly. For the most part, that is what historians have searched for to explain the L _-v-_. It is hard to imagine that any possibility has been overlooked: root extensions (as mentioned in **453**) in *_-w-_, metanalysis of roots ending in *_-w-_ (like *_sprew-_), and, inevitably, laryngeals. But all these suggestions are more or less desperate.

An alternative possibility is that the element was a morpheme to start with: a tense marker like the aor. *_-s-_; something originally part of a particular personal ending; or some kind of particle. For example, some have wondered if the formation might not have begun with the perf. pple. in *_-wos-_ (**561-2**), which is however all but unattested in L—quite apart from the extreme difficulty of grafting personal endings onto a participle. (If the person markers of the forms in _-vī_ resembled, say, remnants of the verb 'be', then a theory of an old periphrastic inflection fused into an inflected stem would be a realistic possibility.) An old idea notes that Indic long vowel roots like _dhā-_ 'put' and _pā-_ 'drink' make the 1sg. and 3sg. form in _-āu_, as _dadhā́u_, _papā́u_ (for expected *_dadhā́_ from both *_dhe-dhoH_$_1$_-H_$_2$_e_ and *_dhe-dhoH_$_1$_-e_). The necessary point of tangency, however, say OL *_gnōwai_, *_plēwai_, involves reflexes of AORISTS, not statives, and there is nothing in the Indic aor. system remotely like the _dadhā́u_ type. (In any case, the long-vowel perfects in _-āu_ are a purely Indic development, being unknown in Iranian, so _daδa_ 3sg. 'put' = Ved. _dadhā́u_; and the RV actually still has a single form—in a strangely late hymn—with original _-ā_: the unique _paprā_ 'fills'.

According to one view, the origin of the _vī_-perfects is traceable to the perf. of 'be': *_fūe(i)t_ 'was' was evidently pronounced at least optionally as *_fūwe(i)t_, as in OL occasionally so written (FVVIT). A similar kind of thing is seen in OE verbs like _bláwan_ 'bloom', _blówan_ 'blow', where the _-w-_ to begin with was just a transition between the root and the ending, which hints that the same thing might account for _(g)nōvī_ 'understand' (cf. _ōvum_ 'egg' < *_ōom_, **46.2**). (The similar-looking development of It. _vedova_, _Genova_ from L _vidua_ 'widow', _Genua_ is not a true parallel, as in those two words the /w/ was present from the outset, but was simply not written; see **66.5**.) The difficulty with such an explanation is that a [w] occurring this way as a transition between a rounded vowel and an unrounded one would have had so little salience. By way of comparison, in NE one would hardly expect a new suffix _-wish_ to arise from a misdivision of _bluish_, giving rise to $^{\times}$_greywish_, $^{\times}$_boywish_, and so on. In any case, neither this nor any other suggestion has won any but the most limited acceptance.

a. The perf. in _-uī_ is only a variety of _-vī_, being formed from stems ending in a short vowel (cf. the usual corresponding pple. in _-i-tus_), that is *_-uvī_ < *_-e-wai_ < *_-awai_ with the same weakening as in *ēluō* and *dēnuō* (**66.5**). According to some, this is the source of the perf. stem in -*uī* when the root itself ends with -*v*-, as in *mōvī* < **movuī* < **mowawai*; a different (and better) explanation is given in **525.3**.

b. -*Uī* and -*sī* are conflated in *messuī* (*metō* 'reap') for **messī*, due to the influence of early *seruī* (*serō* 'sow'). Similarly *nexuī* (*nectō* 'knot, weave, tie') for early *nexī*, after *texuī* (*texō* 'weave') where the -*s*- is part of the root (**235.1a**).

c. The exact history of the caus. perfects like *monuī* is uncertain. Outside of the present (**456.2**) a stem in *-*i*- seems to be attested in Vedic, which may match the L type of *monitus*, though the medial vowel of the L is of course ambiguous (**66**). The etymon of *monuī*, therefore, if **mon-i-w*-, was perhaps directly modeled on the pplc. **monito*-, and in no sense an inherited formation.

529. THE SHORTER FORMS OF THE -*vī* PERFECT. Some of the apparently contracted forms are the result of actual contraction, while others arose by analogy. Where *-*v*- stood between like vowels it should have been regularly lost (**184.3**), but as a morphological TYPE was involved, the underlying form was always available to speakers, as *dīvitis* beside *dītis*. (The same thing was of course at stake in the history of *mōvī*, *lāvi*, and the like (**525.3**), but there the long form was lost altogether because the short form happened to conform to the important general type of *sedeō*, *sēdī* and *veniō*, *vēnī*; **525**.) Such parallel forms as *audīvistī*/*audīstī*, *audīvissem*/*audīssem*, *audīvisse*/*audīsse*, *dēlēvē̆runt*/*dēlērunt*, *dēlēveram*/*dēlēram*, led to others created on the same pattern, like *nōstī* (*nōvistī*), *nōrunt* (*nōvē̆runt*), *nōsse* (*nōvisse*), and those of the 1st conj. which are naturally the most frequent (*amāstī*, *amārunt*, *amāram* next to *amāvistī*, *amāvē̆runt*, *amāveram*).

In the 4th conj. the contracted forms remain restricted to those which had the sequence -*īvi*-: thus -*īstī*, -*īt*, and so on. There are no forms in ×-*īrunt*, ×-*īram*, and the like parallel to *amārunt*, *amāram*; but rather we find *audiē̆runt*, *audieram*, *audierō*, *audierim* (to which one should probably add *audiī*). These are probably not from forms with earlier -*v*-, but arose after the analogy of *iī* (*eō*)(**486**).

The shorter forms, especially those of the first conjugation, are quotable from OL (CONIOVRASE, short for *coniūrāvisse* 'to have sworn an oath', SC de Bacch.) and in the classical period are actually more common than the full forms. But the details of relative frequency and shifting status are too involved to be presented here.

530. ENDINGS. Although the inherited stative was not a tense, in the history of Ital. it came to be a component of the tense system. All but three forms were reinterpreted as a past completed ('perfectum') tense, and as mentioned above eventually merged, formally and functionally, with the old aorist.

Before this happened, however, it was manifestly taken as a kind of present tense. A souvenir of the early association with present tense meaning is found in the forms of several personal endings: as described below, those persons which in eventive pres. tense verbs were originally marked with suffix *-_i_ (all the singulars, and the 3pl.) are so marked in the Ital. perf. as well. This innovation must therefore be of considerable antiquity, as it reaches back to a time in the history of L when the primary marker *-_i_ was still pronounced (that is, *-_onti_ 3pl. for later -_ont_). Hitt. shows an analogous development: 1sg. -_ḫḫi_ < *-_ḫai_, earlier *-_ḫa_ (*-H_2e); 2sg. -_tti_ < *-_t(ḫ)ai_, earlier *-_tḫa_ (*-tH_2e); 3sg. -_i_ < *-_ei_, earlier *-_e_. The survival of the primary marker *-_i_ in the perf. endings even as it was lost in the source paradigms is the result of the shape of the endings, such that most of them formed a diphthong with the vowel of the original ending. The exception is the 3pl., apparently *-_ēri_ (6, below).

a. The category of voice did not apply to a stative. The forms were therefore neither active nor middle, but in their forms the PIE endings on balance most resemble the eventive active, and came to be so categorized in the various IE daughters, which created distinctively middle endings in contrast to the inherited perfect endings (thus InIr. and G). L however did not create middle inflections for the perf. stem; instead, the inflection of the perfect for voice is in effect suppletive, the past-completed passive being expressed by a phrase made up of the past participle and the present (!) tense of the verb 'be', as _scrīptus est_ 'was written' to _scrīpsit_ 'wrote'. By analogy, a similar formation is used for deponent verbs, as _secūtus est_ 'followed', the perf. of _sequitur_.

1. 1sg. -_ī_, early -_ei_ (epigr. FECEI for example), is from a 1sg. in -_ai_, seemingly once attested as such in Falisc. PE⁝PARAỊ = _peperī_ 'gave birth'—in which, regrettably, the reading of the last letter is uncertain. Etymologically this is PItal. *-_a_ < PIE *-H_2e (G -α; the laryngeal is vouchsafed by the short vowel in the root of the 1sg.: _jagama_ 'set out' < *g^we-g^wom-H_2e next to 3sg. _jagāma_ < *g^we-g^wom-_e_ via **36.4**). This was remodeled as *-_ay_ with the addition of the primary (pres.) tense marker -_i_ (as in *-_mi_, *-_si_, *-_ti_, *-_nti_ in the eventives, **424-6**, **429**). Such a remodeling is intelligible only if the formation in question was in some sense on the same functional plane as presents or ambiguous somehow. —An identical remodeling is seen in the Hitt. ending -_ḫi_, as shown above, and in OCS _vědě_ 1sg. 'know' < *_woyday_, a rare byform. (The usual form, _věmĭ_, has the hic-et-nunc ending *-_mi_ imported outright.)

a. A standard view, still repeated, that the Lat.-Falisc. *-_ay_ is either a middle ending or a remodeling in the image of one. But this is impossible. First, the Italic middle endings like *-_tor_ are faithful reflexes of the original type, whereas such things as G -ται, Ved. -_te_ (which most resemble the Lat.-Falisc. 1sg. perf. in *-_ay_) are the innovations (**433-8**). That is, if the 1sg. had in fact been influenced by the middle, the result must have been $^{\times}$-_ar_, not *-_ay_. Second, and more fundamental, the notion that there ever was any particular connection between forms (or the functions) of the stative and the eventive middle in the first place is erroneous (**510.2**).

2. 2sg. -_istī_, early -_istei_ (**514.2**). The original form of the ending was *-_ta_ (or *-_sta_, see below); like the 1sg. it was marked as present with *-_i_, whence *-_(s)tai_ > OL -_(s)tei_ > -_(s)tī_. The -_is_- (as also in the 2pl. -_istis_) has so far resisted satisfactory explanation. It is usually taken as some kind of _s_-aor.

stem, though this would only account for the _-s-_ and not the _-i-_. (Indic _-iṣ_ and _-siṣ-_ aorist stems, despite appearances, are irrelevant. In their case the _-i-_ is ultimately from laryngeals.) The possibility of an inherited 2sg. including an *_-s-_ (*_-st_H_2_e_, Ital. *_-sta_; **514.2**) is a further source of uncertainty. An idea occasionally encountered is that the attested ending is a composite of the inherited (thematic or thematized) aor. *_-es_ and perf. *_-ta(i)_, an appealing suggestion except that the result of such a grafting would almost certainly have been $^{\times}$_-estī_, not _-istī_—unless the attested shape reflects some ancient confusion between *_-estai_ and the completely unrelated element *_-is-_ seen in modal stems (**531**).

3. 3sg. The earliest forms have -ED, as epig. FECED, like O **deded**, with the secondary ending _-d_ < *_-t_ (**237.3**), originally proper to thematic (or thematized) aorists. Owing to the scantiness of records during the critical period, it is unclear how this _-ed_ and the proper ending of the perf., *_-e_, interacted. That the latter survived is revealed by the form of the ending in the playwrights, _-īt_ (epig. also -EIT), which is to say *_-ey_ embellished with the primary ending _-t_. This _-ey_ is already a composite: perf. *_-e_ (= G -ϵ, Ved. _-a_) with the addition of the primary marker, like 1sg. *_-ai_ and 2sg. *_-(s)tai_.

It is possible that the old aor. ending _-ed_ survived long enough to be remodeled in the usual way as *_-et_, whence _-it_; the classical L _-ĭt_ would however be the expected reflex of earlier _-īt_ in any case.

a. The OL ending -ED, O **-ed**, U **-e**, is one of the few points of tangency between the endings of the pret. in L and in Sab. The endings of the latter (at least the 1sg. _-um_ and 3pl. _-ens_, the only ones we know about) are the endings of the aor., with no remnant of the PIE stative type.

4. 1pl. _-imus_, _-umus_ is indistinguishable from the primary thematic ending, and thus in apparent functional agreement with the hic-et-nunc *_-i_ tacked on to all three singular persons and the 3pl.; but it is so only by inference, as the same transplantation of the primary ending *_-mos_ was made into all tenses and moods.

The only question is the source of the linking vowel. The inherited endings of the aor. and the perf. would have differed little in any case, and remodeling on the pattern of the primary thematic 1pl.—which shows up everywhere except _damus_ and (perhaps) _īmus_—is the simplest explanation. There are of course a number of other possible sources for a short vowel before the _-mus_, even in athematic inflection (as is the case for example with *_deda-_ < *_dedH̥_$_3$_-_, whence _dedumus/dedimus_ 'we gave').

5. 2pl. _-istis_ for *_-(i)te_, with the usual form of the 2pl. (**514.2**), but additionally refashioned on the plan of 2sg. _-istī_.

6. 3pl. L has three forms, _-ēre_, _-ērunt_, and _-ĕrunt_.

A. The earliest of these appears to be _-ēre_, that is, *_-ēr-i_, the old ending plus primary *_-i_. As mentioned in **513.3**, a 3pl. *_-ēr_, in contrast to the *_-r̥_ of Indic and, perhaps, G (**429a**), is indicated by Hitt. evidence, albeit debatable, and Avestan _åŋhāire_ 'they are sitting' (PInIr. *_āsārai_).

a. It is widely repeated that L *-ēre* continues *-*ēro* with a middle marker (435). The phonology is unimpeachable, but the rationale for expecting perfect endings to exhibit formal details of the middle—either imported or ab origine—is specious (510.2). In this case it is also incoherent, as it imagines converting the 1-3sg. endings into PRIMARY middles but the 3pl. ending into a SECONDARY middle.

But now the Lapis Satricanus provides STETERAI 'they set up', 3pl. perf. of *sistō*. This cannot, or probably cannot, underlie L *-ēre* (it would give ×-*ērī*). It appears to show a different kind of remodeling, with *-ai* imported from 1sg. *-ai*, 2sg. *-(s)tai* (? replacing *-*ēri*). But it clearly indicates a remarking of the 3pl. not as a secondary but as a primary form. (The objections to taking the ending as middle are as before.)

B. L *-ērunt* is transparently *-ēre* with the primary eventive ending *-unt* grafted on, as part of the process of the generalization of primary endings in L. (Roman authorities assumed, reasonably but incorrectly, that *-ēre* was a shortened form of *-ērunt*.)

L *-ēre* and *-ērunt* continued in use side by side. The former is more characteristic of poetry, though the actual incidence of the two forms differs markedly from one corpus to another. The most extreme imbalance is seen in hexameter versification, where *-ēre* is four times more frequent than *-ērunt*. This plainly has to do with usefulness of the form in hexameter—for L poetry generally the ratio is more like three to one. Its abundance in hexameter verse led to the gradual evolution of a general association between *-ēre* and poetic style. In Plaut. *-ērunt* is twice as common as *-ēre*, in Terence the two forms are nearly equal. The distribution in Plaut. is probably a reasonably faithful mirror of the contemporary spoken style.

C. L *-ĕrunt* has a disputed history. It could have arisen from *-ērunt* by paradigmatic leveling (the long vowel of *-ērunt* was aberrant in terms of L morphology). It is usually, and better, taken to be a completely unrelated formation, one based on the element *-*is*- seen elsewhere in the L perf. system (531) as well as in the endings *-istī* and *-istis*. This would make *-ĕrunt* a direct survival of the old aor., like epig. -ED 3sg., with of course the usual importation of the primary form of the ending. If this explanation is correct, *-ĕrunt* is older than *-ērunt*, and may have been the catalyst for the latter. Indeed, it has been suggested that *-ĕrunt* was in Cicero's day the ordinary conversational form of cultivated and vulgar Latin alike. For one thing, it is well-attested in Romance (OFr. *distrent* 'they said', It. *dissero*, both < **disseront* < **dīksĕrunt*). It must be old, and had been sanctioned in poetry from the earliest times in such forms as *stetĕrunt*—that is, notably, in any verb whose prosodic details made both *-ēre* and *-ērunt* metrically impossible in hexameter.

Such a rationale will not account for *dedĕrunt*, also early attested. It might easily be analogical, but a totally different explanation traces such forms (and *-ĕrunt* generally) to a retouching of **steta-ro* < **ste-stḤ*$_2$-, **deda-ro* < **de-dḤ*$_3$- with subsequent metanalysis of the forms as containing the ending *-*aro* rather than *-*ro*. The loss without a trace of the unenlarged form *-*ĕre* is a drawback to this view, as the *-*ēro* certainly was very successful. Note however that this theory crucially depends upon the reconstruction of L *-re* as

_*-ro_: loss of the ending in prehistory implies that its remodeling into _*-ront_ must have been very early, which rules out original _*-ri_ as endorsed above. But see 510.2 regarding the notion that there were significant points of agreement between the stative and middle; and 6A, above.

531. OTHER TENSE AND MOOD STEMS OF THE LATIN PERFECT SYSTEM are all based upon a combination of the L perf. stem, whichever that happens to be, with an element _*-is-_, of wholly obscure origin but most commonly imagined to be related somehow to the _s_-aorist. (The impossibility of any connection with the Indic _-iṣ-_ and _-siṣ-_ aorist stems is discussed in 530.2.) To this _*-is-_ were added elements which are partly of obscure origin and are partly recognizable as modal markers which function much as they do in the pres./imperf. system (543-4).

1. PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE. Functionally the past of the perfect, in effect, like NE _had gone_. L _-eram_, _-erās_, _-erat_ from _*-is-_ together with _*-ā-_, the opt. formation which functions as an anterior tense marker in _-bā-_ (498) and _erā-_ 'was' (493C). (The vowel of _-er-_ is of course ambiguous per se, but its historical value can be surmised from the pluperfect in _*-issē-_, 4, below.)

2. FUTURE PERFECT. 'Action completed in the future', formed, like the usual future, from what had been the PIE subj. (534), so _*-is-_$^{e}/_{o}$-, whence _-erō_, _-eris_, _-erit_, _-erimus_.

3. PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE. Formed, like the athematic opt. (539.1), from _-ī-_ < PIE _*-iH_$_1$-, zero grade of the opt. marker _*-yeH_$_1$- seen in OL _siem_, _siēs_, _siet_. So _*-is-ī-_ plus endings, whence by regular sound laws _-erim_, _-erīs_, _-erit_, _-erīmus_.

These are the forms that prevail in early L, but in later periods there is much confusion between this paradigm and the forms of the future perfect, with either _-erīmus_ or _-erĭmus_ (for example) serving both functions. The pivot for the confusion was the 3sg., which as a result of the sound laws was _-erĭt_ for both paradigms in the classical period.

4. PLUPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE. Descriptively, the stem in _*-is-_ with an additional element _*-sē-_ of profoundly obscure origin; so _*-is-sē-_, whence _-issem_, _-issēs_, _-isset_. —The same _*-sē-_ is found in the imperf. subj. (544).

MOODS IN PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN

532. SURVEY OF THE MOOD MARKERS.

		Subjunctive	Optative
A. Athematic	PIE	e/o	yeH$_1$/iH$_1$
	Vedic	a	yā/ī
	Gothic		ī
	G	ε/ο _(later η/ω)_	ιη/ι
	L	_(see Note)_ ā	iē/ī

B. Thematic	PIE	ē/ō (ee/oo)	oy (? oyH_1)
	Vedic	ā	e
	Gothic		ai
	G	η/ω	οι
	L	*(see Note)*	ā, ē

Note: The L reflexes of the PIE subjunctive are the basis for the L future (501, also 531.2); the L 'subjunctive' of traditional grammar reflects as a rule the PIE OPTATIVE.

533. HISTORY OF THE MOODS. It is common to say that the mood markers of PIE are limited to finite forms, and occur between the verb stem and the person ending. However, the use of moods in the Rigveda is constrained in ways not compassed in that statement: in the earliest Indic, subjunctives formed to secondary stems (frequentatives, causatives, desideratives, intensives, 456-7) are notably few in number; and optatives based on such stems are genuinely rare. This rarity is especially apparent in the case of the causative/frequentative formations in *-áya-* (456.2): for all of this very numerous class—there are some 150 stems in the RV—a mere four optative forms are found. Among the hundred-odd denominative stems there are a total of eight optatives; there are 18 optative forms to stems in *-ya-* (for example *paśyema* 'may we see'); and not a single one to the passives in *-yá-*. In contrast, optatives are formed by the dozens to the 130 or so root-present stems; for example, a single, moderately common thematic stem, *saca-* 'follow', has 15 optative forms—half the tally of all characterized thematic stems together.

This cannot be a pragmatic matter. In discourse, the combination of modal force with notions like causation and iteration should be routine. In particular, the yoking of some kind of qualifying mood with the notion of desire is both natural and commonplace. In Fr., for example, the indicative of *vouler* 'want' is practically confined to the cruder sorts of dialogue. In Gmc., the paradigm for 'want' was in effect stuck in the optative, so Go. *wiljau* 'I want' was etymologically *'I would want'; the paradigms of NE *will* and NHG *willen* are reflexes of this opt.tant. paradigm. Notwithstanding, in the RV there are only six optative forms to desiderative stems, and a like number of subjunctives.

Nor is the scarcity of optatives in the RV a peculiarity of secondary (deverbative and denominative) stems: they are rare in ALL characterized stems: though some 70 roots build *n*-infix presents (this includes *nā*-presents, 453c), there are only two optative forms to such stems in the whole text. The reduplicating class includes stems (some of them very frequent) built to some 50 roots, among which 11 optative forms are found.

Finally, in the RV, opt. and subj. forms are exceedingly rare in the perfect (509 fn.).

The simplest way to explain this rarity of moods, especially the opt., in the stative paradigm and in secondary and characterized eventive verb stems, is to suppose that the subj. and opt. markers were actually eventive stem-derivatives, exactly like *$\text{-}s\acute{k}^{e}/_{o}$- and the *n*-infix. They thus would no more have occurred on a causative stem than a desiderative marker would have, or a desiderative would have been built to an *n*-infix stem rather than directly to the root. From the glottogonic point of view, then, an account of PIE moods would most fittingly be included among the specifically eventive stem-building elements discussed in **450-8**. The traditional description can be at least excused in light of the early growth of the moods, in most IE languages, into a fully-deployed adjunct of the evolving tense-system, freely occurring in connection with all stems.

a. The state of affairs which obtained in (late) PIE is reminiscent of the NE use of modal auxiliaries: by a rule of grammar no more than one modal occurs in a verb phrase, and the modal must be finite (that is, it will never occur in a complement to a verb such as *keep (on)* or *want*). These constraints have nothing to do with pragmatics, as combinations like 'obligation in the future' and 'conditional efficacy' are not only theoretically possible, they routinely occur in conversation—but they must be expressed somehow using no more than one (finite) modal. Hence such locutions as *will have to*, *might be able to*, and *want to be able to*. Some non-standard NE dialects have cut the Gordian knot, creating *might could* and the like. One speculates that in PIE an optative built to a causative would have struck speakers somewhat the way *might could* strikes speakers of other dialects of English.

b. Treating the opt. and subj. markers as PIE characterized stem-forming elements on a par with the desiderative, causative, stative, and the rest, provides insight into the total absence of these formations from Hitt., which has caused much probably futile comment. If they are simply derivative stems, then their absence from Hitt. is on the same footing as the absence of the desiderative stems (457), which—correctly—occasions little comment.

SUBJUNCTIVE

534. FUNCTION. The PIE subjunctive seems to have referred to a future event anticipated with some slight reservation on the part of the speaker—the equivalent of 'I suppose' or 'in that case'. In Vedic the subj., whether to a pres. or aor. stem, is most often a simple future, occasionally something little different from an imperative. More saliently conditional, doubtful, or wished-for future events are typically in the opt. mood. The distinction may be pondered in the following passage from the AV: *iyám agne nā́rī pátiṃ vedeṣṭa; . . . sū́vānā putrā́n̐ máhiṣī bhavāti; gatvā́ pátiṃ subhágā ví rājatu* 'may this noble lady, O Fire, find a husband; giving birth to sons, she will become powerful; having attained a husband, let her rule in happiness'.[1] Its only feebly modal force explains how the subj. could be transformed into a simple future tense in L (501-2) and some Celt. types. The mood is very

---

[1] If distinction there is. In truth, it is hard to tell whether we are dealing with a finely-nuanced distinction between *vedeṣṭa*, opt. 'may she find', *bhavāti* subj. 'she will [presumably] become', and *rājatu* 3sg.imper. 'let her rule'; or with practically interchangeable parts.

common in the RV and the AV, outnumbering the opt. by a factor of three or four. However, it virtually disappears in the later language, only the 1sg. *-āni* surviving as the so-called 1sg. imperative. Its functions otherwise are assumed by the fut. in *-(i)ṣya-* (457C). In G, by contrast, the modal flavor seems to have increased with time, thereby encroaching on the function of the opt., with the result that the opt. forms eventually disappeared.

Formation. *Stem.* In PIE the subj. was formed from the unvarying *e*-grade of the root with what appears to have been the ordinary thematic vowel. Thus to $^*H_1es$- 'be' the subjunctive would have been $^*H_1esoH_2$, $^*H_1eses(i)$, $^*H_1eset(i)$, $^*H_1esome$, $^*H_1esete$, $^*H_1esont$. (This becomes L *erō*, *eris*, *erit* —the future tense.) The same relationship apparently obtains with subjunctives built to the thematic indicatives: the result of adding the subjunctive marker to the regular theme vowel was a long vowel, so $^*bher\bar{o}H_1$ (*-ooH_2? *-eoH_2?), **bherēs(i)*, **bherēt(i)*, **bherōme*, **bherēte*, **bherōnt.*

Endings. The endings of the subj. are a mixture of primary and secondary in the RV, but in the 2sg. and 3sg. only. If there was a functional distinction between the primary and secondary endings, it has not yet been discovered. The secondary endings greatly preponderate in athematic formations, while the frequency of the two is more nearly even in the thematic stems. It is unclear why the stem type should have any bearing on such a thing.

In PIE a distinction in them. stems between 1sg. indicat. *-oH_2 and subj. *-$\bar{o}H_2$ was possible, but in all IE languages these would have fallen together. They both gave *-ā* in PInIr., a homophony which was corrected in Indic when the indicative ending was remodeled as *-āmi* (424). The usual Indic form of the 1sg. subj. is *-āni*; the *-ni* is of uncertain origin. The original 1sg. subj. *-ā* is found only 13 times in the RV, but is well attested in Av.

In G the primary endings prevail. It appears that the same was true of Ital.; in L, of course, primary endings eventually displaced secondary endings everywhere, but in Sab., which better retained the distinction between primary and secondary endings, the futures continue primary endings: U **furent** < **fūsenti* 'they will be'.

The subj. is a common formation at all periods in the history of G, occurring freely with all stems except the fut., and is retained virtually unchanged apart from pronunciation in Modern Greek.

535. The Greek subjunctive from athematic stems. The original type is that with ε/ο, corresponding to Ved. *ásas(i)*, *ásat(i)* (= L *eris*, *erit* 'will be'), but this was widely replaced by the more distinctive η/ω originally proper to the thematic stems (534, 536). Many old 'short-vowel subj.' forms occur in Hom. and various dialects, especially in the σ-aor. Thus, in Hom. ἴομεν (cf. indicat. ἴμεν 'we go'), φθίεται (ἔφθιτο 'perished'), ἄλεται (ἆλτο 'leapt'), εἴδομεν (ἴδμεν 'know'), πεποίθομεν (πεποίθαμεν 'are persuaded'); and σ-aor.

βήσομεν (βαίνω 'go'), ἀμείψεται (ἀμείβω 'change'), ἀλγήσετε (ἀλγέω 'feel pain'); in inscriptions, Ion. ποιησει subj. (ποιέω 'make'), Cret. αδικησει (ἀδικέω 'do wrong'). (The 3sg. ending -σει was doubtless Homeric also, but once redactionally altered to the metrically identical -σηι, it cannot be detected).

So also from stems ending in a long vowel, as Hom. γνώομεν 'know', στήομεν (στείομεν) 'stand', θήομεν (θείομεν) 'put', whence with quantitative metathesis (**79.3**), Hom. στέωμεν, θέωμεν, Att. στῶμεν, θῶμεν. So also in aor. pass. -θή-ομεν > Ion. -θέωμεν, Att. -θῶμεν.

Attic has thematic type formations in δύνωμαι 'would be able', ἐπίστωμαι 'would understand', κρέμωμαι 'would be suspended'.

a. A different formation, with long vowel corresponding to a short vowel in the indicative, occurs in some dialects, as Mess. τιθηντι beside indicat. τιθεντι, Cret. δυνᾱμαι beside indicat. δύναμαι. These are analogic extensions of the patterns in thematic verbs as in indicat. φέρομεν, subj. φέρωμεν.

536. THE GREEK SUBJUNCTIVE FROM THEMATIC STEMS was formed with η/ω corresponding to ε/ο of the indicative. 2sg. -ηις, 3sg. -ηι are patterned on the indicat. -εις, -ει (**425-6**), parallel to the relation of 2pl. -ητε to -ετε. In Hom. there are also forms of the sg. with μι-endings, as ἐθέλωμι 'I would wish', ἐθέληισθα (cf. τίθησθα, **425b**), ἐθέληισι. In the 3pl. -ωντι (Att. -ωσι) and midd. -ωνται, the -ω- is preserved by the analogy of -ωμεν, -ωμεθα and so does not show the usual shortening before -ντ- (**63.2**).

a. There is no unambiguous evidence for original 3sg. -η from *-ēt (= Ved. -āt): the dialect forms in -η (Arc. εχη to ἔχει 'has', Thess. θελη to θέλει 'wishes') may continue such, but may stand for the usual -ηι.

537. THE LATIN FUTURE (the PIE subjunctive in Latin). As mentioned in **501**, the PIE subjunctive is the basis for the Italic future. This is most straightforward in formations based on the verb 'be', thus _erit_ 'will be' < _*H_1eseti_; and _-bit_ (as for example _amābit_ 'will love') from some subjunctive form of _*bhū̆-_ (**501.3**). These correspond then to the G short vowel subjunctives.

Elsewhere, that is in the thematic 3rd and 4th conj., the marker was originally _*-ē-_, shortened in some environments by the usual rules to _-ĕ-_ (**83.1**, **.3** so _legēs_, _legēmus_ but _leget_, _legent_; cf. U **furent** 'they will be'). These correspond to the long vowel subj. of G and Ved. Conventional wisdom reconstructs the original paradigm of the thematic subj. with alternation in the stem-marker between _*-ē-_ and _*-ō-_, as seen in G. In that case the unvarying stem in _*-ē-_, a pan-Italic feature, would be the result of leveling. The PIE distribution of grades in the long vowel subj. is however uncertain, and in fact the usual view has a serious weakness. If the stem originally alternated along the lines attested by G, it would fit so well with the thematic pattern that its ouster in Italic in favor of a uniform _*-ē-_ would be comprehensible only if some powerful influence could be found. No such influence is evident, and therefore the likelier explanation is that the Ital.

system is the conservative one, and that the *ē*/*ō* alternation was introduced in G on the analogy of the thematic vowel.

An unexplained detail of the L system is the 1sg. *-am*. Of course, if the inherited 1sg.subj. was *-ō*, homophonous with the present, that would explain its ouster by some unambiguous form. On the other hand, the orig. 1sg. might have been **-ē*. This is not necessarily inherited; it would be the result of a sacrifice of a saliently 1sg. form (**-ō*) for a saliently future one. Just such a form might be seen in the curious early 1sg. forms quoted by grammarians (*dice*, *facie*, *recipie*). One would have expected rather **-ēm* (that is **-ĕm*, **83.1**), and the forms quoted could in fact stand for **dicē̆m* and so on, given the fragility of final *-m* in L (**237.1**). Either way, the source of *-am* is obscure.

a. The imperf. and perf. subj. marker **-sē-* (**544**) is often traced to this formation; but as it has a different distribution and a different function it is best regarded as having a different origin as well. If the two types were originally one, moreover, the replacement of 'original' **legēm* (like **legerēm* or **essēm*) by *-am* would be hard to fathom.

OPTATIVE

538. As remarked in **533**, the evidence from the earliest InIr. texts suggests that the optative was not a mood correlative with the indicative and derived from inflected stems, but was itself an eventive stem per se, formed directly from the root like all stem-forming elements; and only in the evolution of the IE daughter languages did it become freely derivable from STEMS, including (though in some groups only) the stative (perfect) stems.

Note that the use of 'secondary endings' in the optative (and the absence, in G and InIr., of the augment, **441**) implies no affinity with anterior tenses (the imperf. and aor.): the optative, being a conditional or irreales form, was neither real present (as marked by primary endings) nor real past (as marked by the augment). Its closest formal/functional yokefellow, in the sense of being marked with generic person endings, would have been the so-called injunctive (**416**). This is, once again, a grammatical rather than a pragmatic limitation: overtly preterital conditionals, like NE *would have (written)*, are not only semantically coherent, they are widespread, and L for example did develop tense-marked optatives, as did Gmc.

539. STEM FORMATIONS OF THE OPTATIVE.

1. The clearest is an athematic element **-yé*H_1*-*/**-i*H_1*-*, affixed to zero grade of the root and ablauting exactly in accord with the distribution of other athem. stems: *e*-grade in the singular active, zero grade in all other forms. In what appears to be an innovation shared (like so many others) between G and InIr., this marker was generalized to characterized athematic stems: *H_1*és-ti* : *H_1*s-yé*H_1*-t* :: **yunékti* : *X*, where *X* = **yungyé*H_1*t*. In InIr. this alternation was reconfigured as a matter of voice contrast: the full grade stem *-yā-* was generalized throughout the active (with the partial exception

of 3pl. _-yur_), leaving the zero grade _-ī-_ as the opt. marker of the middle, in effect. A similar thing happens in Attic. In L _-ī-_ < *_-iH_$_1$- spreads at the expense of _-iĕ̄-_: _sīm, sīs, sīt_ (later _sim, sit_) take the place of earlier _siem, siēs, siet._ Similarly L _velīs, velit_ (= Go. _wileis_ 2sg., _wili_ 3sg.).

2. In thematic stems, G, Gmc., Baltic, and InIr. attest an element *_-oy-_ in place of the theme vowel, so indicat. *_bheresi_, *_bhereti_, *_bheromos_; opt. *_bheroys_, *_bheroyt_, *_bheroyme_: G φέροι (indicat. φέρει); Skt. _bharet_ (indicat. _bharati_); Go. _bairai_ (indicat. _bairiþ_). Some authorities theorize that this *_-oy-_ is a concatenation of the theme vowel *_-o-_ with the zero grade of the just-discussed athem. opt. marker *_-iH_$_1$-. Against this attractive idea, however, is the absence of evidence for *_H_ in this formation: it should in fact have been *_-oyH̥_$_1$- rather than *_-oyH_$_1$-, with the laryngeal therefore readily detectable. Both G and Ved. would be expected to show at least occasional evidence for an additional syllable, such as G ˣ-οιε or Ved. scansion ˣ_-aït_ for textual _-et_; but neither do. (See **541b** below, however.) A bigger problem is that the theme vowel in a derivative should be *_-e-_, not *_-o-_, as in derivatives of nominal thematic stems (**460**, **468.2A**, **319a**).

a. The 1sg. *_bheroym̥_, unlike final *_-m_ after laryngeals, clearly shows its syllabic character: Ved. _śikṣeyam_ 'I would learn', Go. _-au_ < *_-ayuⁿ_, G dial. -OIA (**541**).

3. Celt. and Ital. have a different opt. marker, namely *_-ā-_ in place of the theme vowel. This is seen in the L pres. subj. of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th conj. (_habeās, -at_; _legās, -at_; _capiat_; _veniat_). It is also found in the formation of the imperf. INDICATIVE of ATHEMATIC stems (_erat_ < *_esāt_ 'was'; _-bā-_ < *_fŭā-_; **498**). The possible relationship of this formation to *_-oy-_ and *_-yeH_$_1$- has been much discussed, with particular attention to something like _-ā-_ < *_-oa-_ < *_-oya-_ < *_-oyH̥_$_1$-. Such an explanation might work for Celt., in which the loss of intervocalic _-y-_ was very early—prior even to the Celt. loss of *_p_—but must have resulted in Ital. ˣ_-ō-_ rather than _-ā-_ (**88.3**).

540. THE GREEK OPTATIVE FROM ATHEMATIC STEMS is formed with -ιη-/-ι- (that is, *_-ī-_) from *_-yeH_$_1$-/*_-iH_$_1$- (**539.1**). Thus, to 'be', εἴην < *_esyēn_, εἶμεν < *_ehīmen_, εἶεν < *_ehyen_ (*_H_$_1$_s-iH_$_1$_-ent_); cf. Ved. _syā́-_ < *_H_$_1$_syeH_$_1$- = early L _siem, siēs, siet._ Long-vowel roots have been variously analyzed; the predicted forms would be *_dhe-dhH̥_$_1$_-yeH_$_1$-, *_sti-stH̥_$_2$_-yeH_$_1$-, *_de-dH̥_$_3$_-yeH_$_1$-, and the like, whence *τιθέην, *ἱστάην, *διδόην. In the attested forms, τιθείην, ἱσταίην, διδοίην (and likewise aor. θείη < *θέη < *_dhH̥_$_1$_-yeH_$_1$_-t_), with the inspiration of sg. εἴην, the -ι- was imported from the pl. stems, τιθεῖμεν, τιθεῖτε, and so on. But the explanation of these pl. stems (τιθεῖ-, ἱσταῖ-, διδοῖ-) will vary depending on one's understanding of the sound laws. Some think the development of -θει-, -σται-, and -δοι- from *_-dhH_$_1$_iH_$_1$-, *_-stH_$_2$_iH_$_1$-, and *_-dH_$_3$_iH_$_1$- is phonetically regular. Others, that the expected stems would have been *τιθῑ-, *ἱστῑ-, and *διδῑ-, which were remodeled according to the usual root-forms -θε-, -στα-, -δο-.

The inherited distribution of full grade of the suffix in the sg. act. and zero grade of the suffix in the du. and pl. and all middles is maintained in Hom. with only one exception, aor. σταίησαν 3pl. for regular σταῖεν. But in Att. the singular stem form is often carried over into the pl., as εἴημεν 'we may be', εἴητε, less often εἴησαν; and θείημεν, δοίημεν, and so on.

CONTRACT VERBS. On the analogy of διδοίην, διδοῖμεν were formed φιλοίην 'I may love', μισθοίην 'I may hire out' on the basis of the pl. forms (φιλοῖμεν/φιλέοιμεν, μισθοῖμεν), and further τῑμῴην 'I may esteem' (*τῑμα-οιην). For the sg. of contract verbs this is the usual Att. type, though forms in -οῖμι, -οῖς, and especially -οῖ also occur. In Hom. there are only two examples of this: φιλοίη 'would love', φοροίη 'would wear'. Among the Attic details is σχοίην, based on pl. σχοῖμεν (ἔχω 'have').

Conversely, sometimes athem. verbs take on thematic features: 3sg. midd. τιθοῖτο, θοῖτο for τιθεῖτο, θεῖτο after φιλοῖτο.

Presents in -νῡμι regularly follow the thematic type, as δεικνύοιμι. But there are a few forms with -ῡ- (< *-υῑ̆-), as Hom. 3sg. δαινῦτο, 3pl. δαινῡ́ατο.

541. THE GREEK OPTATIVE FROM THEMATIC STEMS was formed with -οι- in place of the theme vowel (539.2), as φέροις, φέροι = Skt. _bhares_, _bharet_, Go. _bairais_, _bairai_.

The most archaic attested 1sg. form, -οια < *_-oym̥_ (more in note **b** below), was hypothesized by August Schleicher well before an attestation actually appeared in Arc. εξελαυνοια 'I would drive out'. This ending was replaced by -οιμι, as φέροιμι, with the substitution of the familiar athem. ending of εἰμί, though it remains more than slightly strange that the remodeling was not rather to $^{\times}$φέροιν or $^{\times}$φέροιην or the like, after τιθείην. (An ending in -οιν is attested, but very much later—Euripides—than -οιμι.) The 3pl. φέροιεν is parallel to εἶεν with -εν from *_-ent_ (430.2). In 3pl. midd. Hom γενοίατο, but Att. φέροιντο, like -νται for earlier -αται (437.3).

a. 3pl. -εν is traceable to *_-ent_ only in athem. εἶεν and the like (*_H_$_1$_s-iH_$_1$_-ent_, cf. L _sient_); them. φέροιεν 3pl. is a remodeling of something like *_p_^{h}_eroya_ < *_bheroyn̥t_. Ved. has _-(i)yur_ in both, and Go. _sijaina_ 'may they be' and _bairaina_ are themselves manifestly remodeled in several (mysterious) ways.

b. The apparent retention of intervocalic _-y-_ in -οια, -οιεν, -οια(ν)το, is easily explained as due to the analogy of the -οι- which is salient in other forms. Something very similar is seen in Skt. _bhareyam_ (for expected *_bharāyam_ < *_bheroym̥_) and 3pl. _bhareyur_. In these forms, where the endings begin with a vowel, it is almost as if the *_-y-_ appears twice: *_bheroyym̥_ and the like, and some scholars have suggested that that is the actual prehistorical shape. Before the advent of laryngeal theory, such a suggestion was arbitrary; nowadays however the idea has renewed vigor, as G -οια, Ved. _-eyam_ might be the regular reflexes of *_-yH_$_1$_-_.[1] If so, that would make things easy, but the attested forms of both languages would be unlike everything known or reasonably surmised about the usual behavior of laryngeals. In fact the analogical replacement of G **-οα* by *-οια* and of Indic **-āyam* by *-eyam*, and similarly in the 3pl., would be of such a commonplace variety that no special explanation is called for.

---

[1] The expected outcome of say *_-oyH_$_1$_m̥_ in G would depend on the tenets of the particular laryngealist, but the possibilities would include *-οα (just as from *_-oym̥_) and *-οεν < *_-oyem_. In Indic, *_-oyH_$_1$_m̥_ would have given *_-ayam_.

542. GREEK OPTATIVES OF THE σ-AORIST. The usual type, λῡ́σαιμι, λῡ́σαις, λῡ́σαι, is obviously formed from the stem -σα- (after its spread at the expense of -σ-, 504) by analogy with the thematic forms *φέροιμι, λίποιμι*. The only exact proportional analogy would be in the 1pl., as *φέρομεν* : *(ε)λῡ́σαμεν* :: *φέροιμι* : *X*, where *X* = λῡ́σαιμι. From there the analogy would have spread from person to person step-wise, *φέροιμι* : *φέροις* :: λῡ́σαιμι : *X*, where *X* = λῡ́σαις. Of course, the history of the formation might have less to do with exact analogical proportions than with the general spread of alpha-thematic stems in certain G tenses.

An earlier type is represented by the forms in *-ειας*, *-ειε*, *-ειαν*, which are common in Hom. and in Att., with traces in other dialects. (The remaining persons, 1sg. *-εια*, 1pl. *-ειμεν*, 2pl. *-ειτε* are quoted by grammarians.) The source of this type is much disputed, but it looks like a formation in **-sey-* parallel to the usual them. **-oy-*. The 1sg. *-εια* would then be parallel to *-οια* (541), and from this the *-ειας*, *-ειε* would be formed with the endings of the indicative. However, what this **-sey-* might have been is unknown, as it has neither recognizeable cognates in other IE languages nor a credible source in the history of G. (Some have entertained the idea that **-s-i*H_1*-* > **-siy-* whence **-sey-*; but this is inconsistent with the usual (reasonable) explanation of 3pl. *-ιαν* as in Cret. *(δια)λυσιαν*, namely that it is ultimately < **-siyn̥t*.)

543. THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF LATIN GRAMMAR is etymologically the PIE optative, though not all details are straightforward. The distribution of mood signs, all of which are long vowels with regular shortening before *-m*, *-t*, *-nt*, and *-r*, is as follows:

1. The western PIE opt. **-ā-* (539.3) in the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th conj. Apart from lingering uncertainty about the history and function of this element in PIE, its evolution in L as a marker of the 'subjunctive' is a simple matter.

2. The vowel **-ē-* of the 1st conj. is enigmatic. The underlying PItal. stem has commonly been reconstructed as **-ā-yē-*. This does not make sense morphologically: **-yē-* could be an opt. marker, but then its etymon combined only certainly with roots; possibly in Italic (as in Indo-Iranian) the suffix spread to athematic stems. And although the reconstruction **-āyē-* fits the facts of Sab. well enough—O *deiuaid* 'may he swear', **sakahíter** 'may it be dedicated'—the same cannot be said for L: the vowel resulting from the contraction of these constructs should have been *-ā-*, not *-ē-* (88.3). This would of course have been homophonous with the indicative. Furthermore, since the *ā*-conjugation in Ital. is actually an ordinary thematic type at

bottom (PItal. **-āyō*, **-āyesi*, **-āyeti*, 475-6), just like much of the 2nd and 3rd and all of the 4th conj., it is curious that some special *ē*-formation would be limited to just this one.

Similarly problematic is the imperf. (544) and pluperf. (531.4) subj. element **-sē-*, which looks as though it should be somehow related. But it is ultimately an athem. formation (see 3, below, and 544), and it is difficult to accept the idea of the distribution of the same element **-ē-* now in thematic, now in athematic formations.

a. Descriptively, the relationship between indicat. and subj. (opt.) in L is one of *polarity*: indicat. stems in *-ē̆-* form the subj. in *-ā-*, indicat. stems in *-ā-* form the subj. in *-ē-*. Polar relationships are not uncommon in the morphology of languages, but an unanswered question is whether polarity is ever the goal of an innovation or only the effect of something else (with the polarity principle at most inspiring a tidying-up of the imperfections of a not-quite-polar pattern). It is at least barely thinkable that as vowel contraction was rendering the indicat. and subj. paradigms of the *ā*-conjugation homophonous, the subj. in *-ē-* might have been created out of thin air as a sort of therapeutic polarity. Another, less fanciful, possibility is that at some point **-ā(y)ēs*, **-ā(y)ēt*, and so on, metathesized to **-ē(y)ās*, **-ē(y)āt* under the influence of other optatives, such as ****kapyās***, **wenyās*, and especially ****monēyās***; sound laws would automatically result in attested ***amēs***, ***amet***, ***amēmus***

b. Long-vowel conditionals or 'conjunctives' occur in various IE languages, but typically in a manner too fragmentary to analyze. The Skt. imperatives (hortatory) 1du. ***-āva***, 1pl. ***-āma*** might, for example, continue the element **-ē-* or **-e*H_1*-* seen in L, but might just as well be the usual subj. forms—athem. **-ome* and them. **-ōme* having the same outcome.

3. *-ī-* < **-i*H_1*-*, zero grade of the athem. opt. marker, is evident in the subj. of several root stem verbs: *sim*, *velim* (but see 484.1, end), *edim*; and in the perf.subj. < **-is-ī-* of all conjugations—evidence, if evidence were needed, that the element **-is-*, whatever its origins, formed an athematic stem.

a. The only trace of the old gradation *-yē-/-ī-* is in the early L *siem*, *siēs*, *siet*, *sīmus*, *sītis*, *sient*. Even early L has also *sī̆m*, *sī̆s*, *sī̆t* with generalized *-ī-*.

The 3pl. *sient* is not from **syē-*. It reflects either **H_1s-iH_1-ent*, as in G εἶεν, or else **H_1s-iH_1-n̥t*, implied by Ved. *syúr*. Both would give **siens*, whence *sient* by the usual spread of primary endings in place of secondary ones. Later *sint* is from **sīnt*, which could be either analogical or by regular contraction (**68**) from *sient*.

544. THE IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE. The imperf. subj. is formed with **-sē-*: to athem. stems **essē-* (*essem*, *essēs*), **velsē-* (*vellem*, *vellēs*); to vowel stems, with rhotacism, **amāsē-* (*amārem*, *amārēs*), **habēsē-* (*habērem*, *habērēs*); and so on, in all four conjugations, and also in the pluperf. subj. (531.4). The 1st conj. *ă*-stems from laryngeals (475.6) have been absorbed into the *ā*-stem type, so *domārem*, the one exception being *dărem* 'I would have given'. Sab. seems to attest a similar formation, though the only forms identified are O **fusíd** corresponding formally to the OL imperf. subj. *foret* < **fusēt* (38**b**), **h]erríns** 'they would have taken', and **patensíns** 'they would have opened'. Note that the imperf. subj. to *ferō* (*ferrem*, *ferrēs*) is no ancient stem **fersē-*, but a regular syncopation of **feresē-*.

The ultimate origins of this *-*sē*- have been much discussed, with little result. The usual view was touched on above, namely that this is an *ē*-optative (as seen in the *ā*-stem 'subjunctive') built to an *s*-aorist. The difficulties with supposing that the same mood-marker might be added to thematic and athematic stems has already been noted. An additional objection is that originally the aor. opt., like the 'pres.' opt., was actually tenseless, which raises the question of how it could have become both preterital and modal (as remarked above, **498**, modals do become preterital, but preterital INDICATIVE). A third difficulty, and the most serious one, is the inappropriateness in the first place of any aoristic component in the makeup of the Ital. imperfect, whose explicit 'infectum' semantics—incomplete, continuing, or iterated action—are the exact antithesis of the proper function of the aor., whose indisputable forms in fact end up in the L COMPLETIVE anterior tense, the perfect (**522**). Other suggestions have been made, most notably that the form is an *ē*-optative (? < *-*ye*H_1-) of the desiderative (**457**). The semantics of the last are appropriate, being to begin with something like NE *would*; but *-*sye*H_1- should give L ×-*iiē*- (cf. *cuiius* < *k^w*osyo*), not -*rē*-.

For the perf. and pluperf. subj. see **531**.

IMPERATIVE

545. The classification of the imperative as a MOOD, correlative with subj., opt., and indicat., is obviously an analysis faute de mieux. But no straightforward alternative analysis suggests itself.

Since the imperative is a kind of future, it is perhaps reminiscent of opt. and subj., moods; but probably it has most in common FUNCTIONALLY with the desiderative (**457**). The main differences are the roles: in the desiderative, desire is ascribed at will to any person, who is also the one to undertake the action, whereas in imperatives the desire for a (future) action is only on the part of the speaker, and the action itself is always on the part of someone else: 'I want you to build a fire' is not a possible expression via the IE desiderative.

What sets the IE imperatives most sharply apart from the moods (and the desiderative also) is morphology: they have no special stem marker, instead having special person-markers. In the 2pl. active there is no difference in form between the imperative and indicative endings (and in fact most of the special endings are lost in L). Of course, the expression of desire for a future action on the part of a speaker can be couched in a variety of ways, some of them using actual mood paradigms, as in the hortatory forms familiar from the classical languages, or else the sentence complement structure of NE *let's*, or else syntactic particles (as in G *μή*), and circumlocutions for various purposes, differing according to such variables as politeness, intimacy, and so on (*Why don't we sit down* or *How about sitting down* or *Perhaps you would like to sit down*, and so on).

a. Since a literal command given to oneself would be at best a special use of the usual 2sg. imperat., there is no real 1sg. or pl. imperat. The so-called 1sg. imperat. of certain languages usually turns out to be one of two things: either a form of opt. of the *I should drop dead if I'm lying* type; or a request for a command (such requests are expressed in no fixed way in NE, but *What if I give Edna a lift?* or *How about I give Edna a lift?* would be typical).

The speaker's desire for future action involving the speaker together with others eventually acquires special endings in some IE languages, such as Skt. *-āva* du., *-āma* pl., or special locutions like the NE *let's* + supine, or the NHG inversion of pronoun and verb (*trinken wir* 'let's drink'), but is usually just some kind of non-indicative 1pl. form like the G and L hortatory subj. (historically an opt. in the case of L).

b. As the imperative invariably deals with a future event, it is obvious that a present imperative, and still more a past-tense imperative, would be contradictions in terms. The mere occurrence of imperative forms to aorists and (albeit much less commonly) perfects is therefore weighty evidence that their preterital function in various IE languages is a secondary development.

546. TABLE OF ENDINGS.

	Active		Middle
	athematic	*thematic*	
2sg.	-Ø -dhi	-Ø	-so
3sg.	-tu -u	-tu	-to
2pl.	-te	-te	-dhwo
3pl.	-entu	-ntu	-nto

547. SECOND SINGULAR ACTIVE.

1. The bare stem, the commonest and most primitive type. So universally from thematic stems, PIE **bhere*, **speḱye*, **gʷm̥sḱe*: G φέρε, στέλλε (465.4), βάσκε; Ved. *bhára*, *páśya*, *gáccha*, L *lege* (= G λέγε), *posce* (= Ved. *pr̥ccha*, PIE **pr̥ḱsḱe*). So also Go. *bair* (with regular loss of final short vowel), OIr. *beir* /beρ′/ < PCelt. **bere*, Hitt. *u-uš-ki* 'see'.

The L *-ā*, *-ē*, *-ī* of the 1st, 2nd, and 4th conj. are likewise the bare stem, but presumably *-ā* reflects **-āe* < **-āye*; *-ē* reflects **-ē̆e* < **-ē̆ye*; and so on. The *-e* of the *capiō* type (*cape*, OL *face*) continues earlier **-i*, a reduction of expected **-ye* and additional evidence in favor of the idea (481) that **-yesi*, **-yeti*, **-yemos* in the same stems became *-is*, *-it*, *-imus*. 4th conj. *-ī* < **-iye* shows the same development as *-īs* < **-iyes* and the other finite endings.

For the athem. stems, IE languages fall into two general types. In G and InIr., the most usual form of the 2sg. athem. imperat. was marked with a special ending (PIE **-dhi*, 3 below); and in Hitt. and Ital., the bare stem is used, just as in the thematic types. Endingless imperative forms built to athematic stems are also found in Vedic, but only as a comparatively infrequent alternative 2sg. form in the *nu*-suffix class; so *śr̥ṇú* 'hear', *tanu* 'stretch' and some half-dozen more; very much more frequent are *śr̥ṇuhí*, *tanuhi* <

*-_dhi_.[1] The endingless variety corresponds to G _δείκνῡ_, except for the grade of the stem. Perhaps the peculiar status of _nu_-stems among athematics has some connection with the fact that they are the only athematic stems which in PIE ended in a vowel, which makes them like the bare stem of the thematic types. Corresponding to G _ἵστη_, Dor. _ἀνάστᾱ_, Indic has only forms in -_(d)hí_.

L _es_ 'be' does not correspond to Ved. _edhi_, G _ἴσθι_; nor does _ī_ 'go' (_ei_ in _abei_, Plaut.) match Ved. _ihí_, G _ἴθι_, Hitt. _i-it_.

An endingless root aor. imperat. is fossilized in L _cedo_ < *_cedō_ < *_ḱe-deH_$_3$ 'give here'.

G _τίθει_, _δίδου_ reflect *_τιθε-ε_, *_διδο-ε_ with a shape in imitation of the thematic imperatives—the -_ε_ in the pattern form is actually the theme vowel and not an ending, of course, but its appearance in a complex like *_διδοε_ in place of *_διδοθι_ shows it had been reinterpreted.

a. L _dīc_ 'say', _dūc_ 'lead', _fac_ 'do', _fer_ 'carry' are not the bare roots they look like, but reflect regular OL _dīce_, _dūce_, _face_, and *_fere_ with apocope. These are usually stated to owe their special status to their extreme frequency. Of course, _dūc_ is hardly in the same category with the others, but more to the point, commonness does not cause peculiar pronunciations—rather it helps phonologically regular but descriptively peculiar forms resist the effects of leveling analogies.

In fact, the explanation for the L apocopated imperatives seems to be phonological. _Dīc_ and _dūc_ happen to be the only primary 3rd conj. verbs with roots ending in -_c_-. (_Faciō_ does not quite fit here.) The loss of short vowels after -_r_- is a regular feature of L (74.6); and _fer_- happens to be the only primary 3rd. conj. verb ending in original -_r_-. The dropping of vowels after -_r_- was early, which accords with the lack of attestation of *_fere_: in contrast to the others, _fer_ is already uniform in the playwrights, additional evidence that the loss of *-_e_ in these four forms involved separate developments.

2. G forms with secondary ending -_ς_ and zero grade of the root. This G innovation is limited to certain root aor. forms: _θές_, _δός_, _ἕς_, _σχές_, in place of earlier *_τεθι_ (or *_θῆ_), *_δοθι_ (or *_δῶ_), *_ἑθι_, *_σχε_. Some scholars have entertained the idea of a development of -_ς_ from -_θι_ (item 3, next)—or rather *-_t_^{h}_y_—parallel to _πρός_ < _προτί_ (**148-9**), which is certainly possible, but a back formation founded on the ambiguous 2pl. forms _θέτε_, _δότε_ is more likely.

Various IE languages use INDICATIVE 2sg. forms as imperatives, either routinely (as in Go. _ni ogs_ 'don't be afraid') or sporadically (as in Vedic).

3. PIE *-_dhi_, Ved. -_dhi_, -_hi_ (a weakening of -_dhi_), Av. -_δī̆_, -_dī̆_, OCS -_dĭ_, G -_θι_. It is unattested in the remaining groups except possibly Hitt. It was

---

[1] In the AV the ratio of imperatives in -_nu_ to those in -_nuhi_ has already changed significantly in favor of the endingless type. In the later language a pattern unlike anything foreshadowed in the RV became established: _nu_-stem imperatives to roots ending in vowels are endingless, to those ending in consonants take -_hi_. Thus _sunu_ 'press', _śṛṇu_ 'hear', but _āpnuhi_ 'get' and _dhṛṣṇuhi_ 'dare'.

formed only to athem. stems—eventive and stative alike—which originally were in zero grade. So ἴσθι, ϝισθι 'know' (*wid-dhi) = Skt. *viddhi*, though a late form; the two are superimposable on OCS *věždĭ*, apart from the grade of the root. G ἴθι 'go' = Ved. *ihí*; φαθί 'speak'; ὄρνῦθι 'rise', corresponding to the Ved. *hinuhi* 'drive' type. Indic introduced the full grade into long-vowel root imperatives, so Ved. *pāhí* 'protect', *vāhí* 'blow' in place of expected **pihí*, **vihí*. The same is found in most G imperatives of parallel makeup: στῆθι, δίδωθι; these might be viewed as original, but such a view is undercut by forms like κλῦθι 'hear' which are necessarily analogical, and the others are probably analogical too. G γνῶθι 'know', however, is likely to be from PIE **ǵneH$_3$-dhi* with irregular full grade.

This remains the regular ending of the aor. passive in -ηθι, as φάνηθι, or, with dissimilation of aspirates (138), λύθητι. For G ἴσθι 'be' see **496.2**.

a. Hitt. has a 2sg. imperat. in *-t* in one form—*i-it* 'go'—and in the *nu*-stems, as *pár-ku-nu-ut* 'make pure', *(a-)ar-n-ut* 'bring'. It is tempting to see in this a reflex of **-dhi*, though it is disconcerting that apart from the isolated *i-it* 'go' it is limited to the very form class for which the ending was originally optional in Indic (1, above).

b. A number of Vedic imperatives have unobvious forms. Ved. *edhi* 'be' is actually the regular outcome of **azdhi*, with analogical full grade of the root (Gāth. *zdī* preserves the original form). Ved. *jahí* 'slay' is the regular but descriptively strange imper. to *hánti*: **g^{w}hn̥-dhí* > **ghadhi* (→ **ǰhadhi*, in keeping with the usual leveling of the effects of palatalization of root-initial consonants) > **jadhí* (Grassmann's Law, 138) > *jahí*; a precise cognate is preserved in Av. *ǰaiδi*. Ved. *dehí* 'give' and *dhehí* 'put' are traditionally traced to **dazdhi*, **dhazdhi*, originally **ded^{z}dhi*, **dhedh^{z}dhi*, respectively, with the usual sibilant between two apicals (212). This account is incorrect, however, for two large reasons. First, such sibilants in Indic disappear (NB *viddhi* 'know', above, next to G ἴσθι, both < **wid^{z}dhi*). Second, the putative etyma would not have had an apical-apical sequence in the first place, as they must have been **dedḤ$_3$dhi* and **dhedhḤ$_1$dhi*, respectively. Of course, the shape of the imperative as built to the reduplicated stem is beside the point, as the aboriginal imperative forms must have been root aorists (as in L *cedo*, Av. *dāiδī*, and OLith. *duodi*) rather than pres., that is, something like **di(d)hí*, **dhi(d)hí*. Why these were remade as bogus full grades *dehi*, *dhehí* is the question.

c. OCS *daždĭ* 'give' is a late form and not traceable DIRECTLY to **dedH$_3$dhi* or anything of the kind, though the element **-dhi* is beyond question an ingredient. The original state of affairs is preserved in OLith. *duodi* (= Av. *dāiδī*), and the OCS form is probably a remodeling of earlier **dadĭ* on the basis of regular *věždĭ* 'know' and *jaždĭ* 'eat' < **ēd^{z}dhi*.

4. The rare πίει (πῖνω 'drink'), ἄγει 'drive', δίδοι 'give' are probably nothing more than the zero grade stem forms with an added -ι. This, in all likelihood, is only the primary marker. (If Hitt. *i-it* 'go' and the imperatives to *nu*-stems in *-nu-ut* are cognate with **-dhi*, either the Hitt. forms have lost the final **-i*, a realistic possibility, or else it never had it; in that case the **-dhi* of InIr., BS, and G might include the primary marker, which is much less realistic.)

5. The -ον in the σ-aor. (λῦσον, δεῖξον) is of obscure origin.

548. PIE **-tōt*. G -τω, L *-tō* (early *-tōd*), Osc. *-tud* (presumably /tōd/), U *-tu*, Indic (mostly Vedic) *-tāt*. In Indic, commonly though not invariably, the form is used of an event following another event, implying 'and then' or 'next'. This is the general force of the affix in L too, and is the basis for a commonly held theory of its origins: an abl.sg. of the pronoun **to-* (**376.1**), lit. 'from that' or 'after that', appended to the imperative proper: so originally **lege tōt* 'after that, gather', which eventually coalesced into a single word, **legetōt*. This idea is however seriously embarrassed by a formal problem, namely the form of the abl.sg. of **to-* in PIE is **tosmōt*, as in Ved. *tásmāt*, 376.1.)

In earliest Ved. the main (in some opinions, the sole) function of the formation is a 2sg. Only later, and feebly at that, its use is extended to other persons and numbers.

In G, however, the inherited -τω is limited to 3sg. Transparently based on it were the 3du. -των; and the 3pl., which had four distinct formations, namely:

-των, with added secondary ending, as Att.-Ion. ἔστων.

-ντω, created from 3sg. -τω by obvious analogy. Found in Doric, Northwest Greek, and other dialects.

-ντων, with double marking (not a distinct type, really, but a combination of the two preceding types), in Att.-Ion. and several other dialects: φερόντων, τιθέντων and the like.

-τωσαν, with the σ-aor. ending -σαν: late Att. φερέτωσαν, ἔστωσαν.

In L, *-tō* serves as 2sg. and 3sg. of the future imperative (so-called in the school grammars—a better term would be *sequential imperative*, as all imperatives are 'future imperatives'), and the plurals are based on it: *-tōte* with *-te* imported from the usual 2pl. imperat.; 3pl. *-ntō*, by an obvious analogy exactly parallel to G dial. -ντω. —A form of great age is *mementō*, which serves as the ordinary imperative of *meminī* 'remember'.

a. It is probable that the vagaries of person and number seen in the various daughters are attributable to the parent language. The starting points were 2sg. *bhere tōt*, 2pl. **bherete tōt*, 3sg. **bheret tōt*, 3pl. **bheront tōt*. The first three forms would all have turned into **bheretōt*, the last into **bherontōt*. Apart from its elegance, such an analysis has three considerations in its favor: the unlikelihood that an adverbial particle (unlike a person-marker proper) would have been limited to one person and number in a system, or not to begin with anyway;[1] the lack of agreement between Ved., G and L as to the function of the formation (and its functional diversity in L); and the use of the same ending in L for active and middle forms (550.2). For the reason touched on above, however, the association of the element with an ablative pronoun is very difficult to maintain.

549. 1. The 2pl. imperative is (apart from the formations in **-tōt*, above) the same as the indicative. The ending **-te* is thus simultaneously primary, secondary, and imperative. So Ved. *bhárata* 'carry', *śr̥ṇutá* 'hear', *itá* 'go', *hatá* 'slay'; Go. *bairiþ*; OCS *nesěte* 'carry' (only the last is distinct from indicat. *nesete*). The classical languages agree completely: G *φέρετε, δείκνυτε, θέτε, δότε*; L *legete, manēte, portāte, venīte, īte* 'go'. The only L irregularities are *dăte* 'give' (which at all events fits the usual scheme in that it is identical to the indicative) and the same form in the makeup of *cette* < **ke-date* < **ḱe-dH̥$_3$te* aor. 'give here', the pl. of *cedo* (above). U **etatu**, *etato*, however, point to PItal. *-*tā*. This is best taken as etymologically the dual ending seen in OCS -*ta*, Lith. -*ta*, though not otherwise corroborated. If this interpretation is correct, it supports the view that the L 2pl. indicat. -*tis* (**428**) is etymologically a dual.

---

[1] The strict limitation of **-dhi* (547.3) to the 2sg. is one reason why its suggested origin as a particle is unconvincing.

a. Not a few 2pl. forms in the RV have full grade of the stem: *éta* next to *itá*, above, cf. 2pl. indicat. *itha*; *stota* 'praise', cf. 2sg *stuhí*; *sunutá* and *sunotá* 2pl. 'press'; aor. *śruta* and *śróta* 2pl. 'hear'. The restored full grade is typical of long-vowel roots, so pres. *pātá* 'protect', aor. *dāta* 'give', *dhāta* 'put'. None of these are likely to be ancient, but the explanation is unobvious (and for that reason some authorities do take them to be inherited).

2. PIE had 3sg. and 3pl. endings *-*tu* and *-*ntu* respectively. A *t*-less *-*u* next to more general *-*tu* would be in accord with the overall pattern of personal endings containing *-*t*- (**426**, **514.3**). However, the *t*-less ending is found only in Hitt. in the *ḫi*-conj., and to some extent even there competes with -*tu* as *a-ku* 'may he die' next to *ak-du*, *ša-ak-ku* 'may he know' next to *ša-a-ak-du*, and it may be secondary rather than inherited.

a. The lack of evidence for a *t*-less *-*ru* (below), the 3pl. correlative of *-*u*, accords with the suspicion that the 3sg. -*u* is an analogical creation on the basis of the *t*-less 3sg. indicat. The usual endings are well-attested in Hitt., and are also seen in Ved.: *gacchatu* 'may he go', *ástu* 'may he be', *yunáktu* 'may he yoke', *śr̥ṇótu* 'may he hear', *mamáttu* 'may he be exhilarated' (perf.; root *mad*-), *dātu* 'may he give' and *dhātu* 'may he put' (aorists). Similarly 3pl. *gacchantu, santu, yuñjántu*. Something similar may underlie the Go. *bairadau* 3sg., *bairandau* 3pl. types, which however show the replacement of expected -*u* by -*au* of uncertain origin, but possibly imported from the 1sg. opt. (*bairau* 'may I carry') where it is regular, **539.2a**.

Parallel to 3sg. *-*tu*/*-*u* one would expect 3pl. *-*ntu*/*-*ru*, but the last is nowhere attested.

550. THE MIDDLE IMPERATIVE.

1. *Second person*. In the 2sg. both G and L (in the pres.) reflect the PIE ending *-*so*, which in both languages had also displaced the ancestral form of the indicative (**436.2**), as G *τίθεσο*, *φέρου* (**bhereso*), L *sequere* (**71.5**). Ved. -*sva* is the same ending at bottom, but with -*v*- imported from somewhere; there are several good possibilities—the reflexive prn. *sva*- and the 2pl. ending -*dhva(m)*, below.

The original 2pl. ending *-*dhwo*, identical to the secondary indicative ending, is reflected in the unique RV *yajadhva*. OIr. *suidigid* /suδ'əγ'əθ'/ 'place' 2pl. midd.imperat. might contain such an ending, but the form is multiply ambiguous. Hitt. -*tum-ma-at* is identical with the pret. ending;

except for the mysterious final stop it is evidently equivalent to Ved. *-dhva*. In G and L, the 2pl. imperative endings are identical to the secondary endings of the indicative (437.2), whatever their histories: G -σθε, L *-minī*, and the G 2du. -σθον.

a. In early L, next to indicat. *-minī* 2pl. an imperative *-minō* arose, as in *fruiminō* 'enjoy, use'. Its function as a 3sg. as well as 2sg., as well as its ending, point to *-tō* (548) as the inspiration for the new form, but the details are obscure: *este* act. vs. *estō* midd. is only approximately like *-minī*/*-minō*. The proportion would however be exact if etymological **-mine* were one of the points of reckoning; and in fact just such a **-mine* may have been a stage in the history of *-minī* (437.2).

2. *Third person.* The 3rd person imperat. endings of the middle in PIE were evidently identical to the secondary indicative, so **-to*, **-nto*. In L these were perhaps conflated with the active **-(n)tōd* (548); at all events, the endings *-tō*, *-ntō* served as middle endings in OL, such as *utito* 'use' 2sg., *obsequito* 'may he honor' 3sg. (Cato), *utunto* 3pl. These all presumably were *-ō*; evidence for the length of the final vowel is provided by the more usual endings *-tor*, *-ntor*, which are manifestly *-(n)tō* with the addition of the *-r* of the middle endings (originally the primary tense marker, but by this point reinterpreted as a marker of the middle) with regular shortening before *-r* (83.3).

In G likewise there was a proliferation of analogical creations, which however took a totally different direction from the L analogues: on the pattern of the relation of midd. -σθε to act. -τε were created -σθω to act. -τω 3sg., -σθων to act. -των 3pl. and du.

As in the active (548), there are various 3pl. forms:

-σθων (the commonest type) parallel to act. -των in Att.-Ion. ἔστων: so φερέσθων and the like.

-(ν)σθω, parallel to act. -ντω, in Arg. ποιγραψανσθο (-ō), Epid. φεροσθο (both ο as ō).

-(ν)σθων, parallel to act. -ντων in early Att. επιμελοσθον (written in a signary in which neither -ου- (-ō-) nor -ω- are distinguished from -ο-).

-σθωσαν, parallel to act. -τωσαν, in late Att.

NON-FINITE FORMS

INFINITIVES

551. The infinitive is in origin a case form of a verbal noun which has become a fixture of the verb system, substituting under certain circumstances for a finite (person-marked) verb. While the use of verbal nouns as absolutes in this way may have begun in the parent speech, no particular set of forms was standard. By contrast, in most attested IE languages, including Sanskrit (from the Epic period on), G, and L, the range of infinitive forms and the formal relationships they bear to finite stems are to a large extent predictable.

But the systems seen in these languages are only the end points of an evolution which is no more than well underway in the Rigveda, which therefore provides a window on history. In the absence of the Vedic information we would simply have said that the regular Skt. infin. in *-tum* (as seen in *gantum* 'to go' and *janitum* 'to beget') and the L supine in *-tum* continued a PIE form of absolute verbal noun. More or less simple statements could be made about all other infinitive forms, the only hint of a more complex story being the lack of agreement from group to group.

The evidence provided by the Rigveda makes it unnecessary to speculate on why this is: its 700-odd forms that may be confidently taken as infinitives are made from a variety of noun stems and cases, amounting to thirty-five different types in all. Not all formations are equally frequent. One is unique (*i-tyā́i* 'to go', the dat. of a stem in *-tyā-*); some occur fewer than five times (such as *-vane*, the dat. of the otherwise common noun suffix *-van-*, is found to only four roots). Much more frequent are root nouns, *s*-stems, *n*-stems, and *tu*-stems, the acc. of the last (*-tum*) being the type that ultimately prevailed. The cases employed are likewise very unevenly distributed. 85 percent of infinitives in the RV are dative (a case that is relatively rare in declension); 9 percent are accusative; most of the remainder are genitive/ablative. There are but 14 instances of the locative, and no certain instances of the instrumental. But within the Vedic period itself the use of the dative declines steeply from its Rigvedic preeminence, and by the post-Vedic period the accusative, no more than a tenth as frequent as the dat. in the RV, became universal. It is a lesson of the highest importance that the ultimately triumphant formation—full grade of the root with *-tum*—is found on a mere five roots in the RV: the evolution of the paradigmatic post-Vedic infin. was an untidy process whose earlier stages provide no hint either as to the direction of the evolution or its final goal.

The Vedic situation is echoed in Old Irish, in which there is also no paradigmatic infinitive. Rather, to each verb there is a verbal noun; all genders are found, and virtually all stems. There are even suppletive relations, as to *fichid* 'fights', infin. *gal*.

In both Vedic and OIr. the verbal absolutes are built to ROOTS rather than to stems, though in the RV a few stem-traits occur (which disappear again, in the further evolution of the infin.). In both groups infinitive formations sport the same range of preverbs as the finite forms. As with the nomina actionis of English, there were to begin with no distinctions of voice or tense, modality, iterativeness, or anything else associated with the inflected stems (including the distinction between events and states).

In most IE languages this system changes in several basic ways. First, the verbal absolute system is boiled down to a small number of forms, which furthermore may acquire traits of tense and voice (as in G and L), though not necessarily (thus Skt. and Gmc.); and with the exception of

Indo-Iranian, the forms early come to be built to STEMS rather than to the roots underlying the stems (including, as in the case of the L type *legere*, 553.1, perceived as built to stems even when historically root-formed).

Given that these developments for the most part precede the historical period, and given the range of choices as to both stem class and case, there can be no surprise at the lack of agreement between G and L, or even between L and Sab.; indeed, even within G there is much diversity among dialects.

552. THE GREEK INFINITIVES. Infinitives in G have voice and tense, and are fully incorporated in the stem system. The case-markings of G infinitives are either an endingless loc., or a dat. in *-αι*. The latter is historically proper to only two forms, *-σαι* and its middle offshoot *-σθαι*, but early became identified as the infinitive tag par excellence and was transplanted to a number of other formations.

A. ACTIVE.

1. *From thematic stems.* Att.-Ion. *-ειν* (spurious diphth., 76: in some dial. *-ην*; contract verb *-ᾶν* < **-āyehen* in contrast to 3sg. *-ᾶι* < **-āye-i*). The familiar *-ειν* is a contraction of *-εεν*, still indicated in Myc. *e-ke-e* (*(h)ek*^{h}*ehen*) 'to have' (G ἔχειν). It is clear that the **-en* component is an endingless *n*-stem loc., like Ved. *kṣā́man* 'on the earth'; but the whole complex must have been **-e-sen*, **-e-wen*, or **-e-yen*. The last option can be eliminated: there is no evidence for an element **-yen-*, which in any case would not give Myc. *e-ke-e*. The same Myc. form rules out **-wen-* (for which there is fairly rich evidence outside of G). This leaves **-sen*, for which there is also cognate evidence such as Hitt. *r/n*-stem deverbatives like *pár-ḫi-eš-šar* (dat. *pár-ḫi-eš-ni*) 'haste' to *pár-aḫ-zi/pár-ḫi-zi* (that is, /parhtsi/) 'drives'; and RV forms in *-sani* loc. (which include several of the very few infinitives built to present stems instead of roots, for example *gr̥̄ṇīṣáṇi* 'to sing', cf. *gr̥̥ṇā́ti* 'sings').

The insignificant role of the loc. in RV infinitives undercuts the view that these are locatives; but at the same time the recorded history of the infin. in Indic teaches a valuable lesson: the importance of a given formation at a given period is no predictor of subsequent developments.

a. The them. ending *-εν* of many dialects, as φέρεν, ἄγεν, is to be explained as the result of the following developments: first, abstraction of *-εν* from them. *-εεν*, which was transplanted to athem. stems (which originally formed a quite different infin.; 2, below); then this *-εν* was reimported into the thematics where they started. The essential correctness of this scenario is indicated by infinitives in simple *-εν* even to verbs in *-εω* (that is, **-ηω*), as Arg. πωλεν = Att. πώλειν 'close a deal'.

2. *From athematic stems.* Att.-Ion. (also Arc.-Cyp.) *-ναι*, *-εναι*, and *-ϝεναι*. Thus τιθέναι (τίθημι), διδόναι (δίδωμι), perf. εἰδέναι (οἶδα), aor. θεῖναι (*θε-εναι), δοῦναι (*δοεναι), Cyp. δοϝεναι. This last, like Ved. *dāváne* 'to give', is to be analyzed as δο-ϝεναι. To εἰμί, Att.-Ion. εἶναι, Arc. ηναι may be from either **ehenai* or **esnai*.

These are not distinct formations but are the preceding forms elaborated with -*αι* imported from aor. -*σαι*, midd. -*σθαι* (below).

Similarly Hom., Lesb. -*μεναι* next to Hom. (and many dial.) -*μεν*. The former is reminiscent of the uncommon Ved. infin. in -*mane* (and the even rarer -*vane*), but the price of connecting -*μεναι* and -*mane* is the necessity of positing a dat.sg. ending _*-ay_ for the parent language (257.7), a weighty claim which such a slender basis cannot support. Others have taken -*εναι* to an underlying fem. _*-eneH_$_2$-; such a stem, though nowhere attested as an infinitive, is twice attested in the RV forming abstracts of apparently suitable meaning from roots (*hasanā́*- 'jest', root *has*- 'laugh'; and perhaps—the meaning is uncertain—*vanánā*- 'desire', root *van*- 'wish, desire').[1] It is much more likely, however, that -*μεν* like -*εν* continues an endingless loc., and -*μεναι* like -*(ϝ)εναι* is an embellishment of the inherited form with the 'infinitival -*αι*' (see B, below).

3. Aor. *εἶπαι* (*εἶπον* 'said'), *χεῦαι* (*ἔχευα* 'poured') and the like are modeled on the type *πέμψαι* 'to lead' and *δεῖξαι* 'to point out', in which metanalysis took the -*σ*- of -*σαι* as the aor. stem. and -*αι* as the marker of the infinitive, which was thereupon transplanted to other types of stems. (The origin of the *σ*-aor. -*σαι* is discussed below.)

B. THE MIDDLE INFINITIVE IN -*(ε)σθαι* is uniform for all formations, apart from some minor details. It is possibly related to Rigvedic -*adhyāi*, which forms infinitives—but only active—to some 35 roots; it is a purely Rigvedic formation which had dropped out of sight by the Atharvaveda. Its etymon, whatever its ultimate history (there is no known noun-forming element -*(a)dhyā*-), would give G -*(ε)σ(σ)αι*; apart from the matters raised in note **a**, below, this is essentially the so-called *σ*-aor. infin., as *λοέσσαι* 'to wash', *δεῖξαι* 'to point out'. Its role results from reassessment of the form, which to begin with probably had no connection with *s*-aorists: in the RV it is built directly to roots. Such formations would have included _*_p^h_eressai_ 'to carry' (= RV *bháradhyāi*), _*_hek^w_essai_ 'to follow' (= RV *sacádhyāi*), and _*keyessai_ 'to lie' (= RV *śayádhyāi*). It is noteworthy that in such formations as these, that is for which there were no *σ*-aor. forms to capture the infin. in -*σσαι*, they remained present tense, albeit slightly remodeled.

How or why an originally neutral formation becomes specifically middle or passive is unclear. It has been suggested that in this case accidental associations like *κεῖται*/_*κεyεσσαι_ led to a reassessment of the formation as distinctively middle. But no exact source is really necessary,[2] and in any case the actual attested form -σθαι (as in φέρεσθαι, κεῖσθαι) needs further manipulation such as contamination by the middle finite endings in -σθ- (**437.2**).

---

[1] Furthermore, the infin. in Gmc. reflects _*-onom_, an acc.sg. The corresponding fem. would have been _*-oneH_$_2$-, which is not too different from _*-eneH_$_2$-.

[2] As an example of the mutability of voice in verbals, note that the English pres.pple. to transitive verbs was originally—and now once again is—distinctively active; but for several hundred years expressions like *dinner is preparing* or *when the grave was covering*

a. The equation of RV *-dhyāi* and G -σ(θ)αι, though widely endorsed, has a number of large formal problems. G -αι does not match Indic *-āi*; and the importation of -θ- from person markers into an infinitive marker is only barely believable.

In any case, a number of transparent analogical adjustments are evident in the details of the -σθαι formations. Athem. ἔσεσθαι, which serves as the future infin. of εἰμί, actually has the same structure as φέρεσθαι: the ending, originally -εσθαι, was added to roots; forms like παιδεύεσθαι presume a reanalysis of the φερ-εσθαι type as φερε-σθαι. Such a -σθαι is a component of ἵστασθαι, τίθεσθαι, δίδοσθαι (that is, ἵστα-σθαι and so on), and was added to the fut. stem ἐσ(σ)ε-.

b. Some scholars derive Ved. *-adhyāi* from **-n̥dh-* and see the latter in the L gerund in *-(e)ndī* (**567-8**). Such analysis cuts the ground from under the Vedic/Greek comparison endorsed (unenthusiastically) here.

553. THE LATIN INFINITIVE AND SUPINE.

1. THE ACTIVE INFINITIVE ENDING in L is *-re* in most verbs (thus *amāre, habēre, legere, audīre, dare,* also *ferre*), but *-le* in *velle, nōlle,* and *-se* in *esse* and the perf.infin. *-isse.* All these taken together reveal that the consonant was originally **-s-*. The final vowel is ambiguous, but **-si* would fit all the phonological facts and has a familiar structure: the loc.sg. of a neut. *s*-stem (**297.2**). This has no match elsewhere, however: the G infin. in -ειν is a loc., but to a different stem, and Ved. *s*-stem infinitives are only dative.

True *s*-stems are of course built to roots (*e*-grade), and the shape of the loc.sg. would be **-esi,* parallel to the formation seen in Ved. *car-áse* 'to fare', *jīv-áse* 'to live', *bhár-ase* 'to carry'. Such formations as PIE **leg-es-i, *weǵh-es-i,* $^*H_2$*eǵ-es-i* would all of their own accord become L *legere, vehere, agere,* and such 3rd conj. forms are inherited without change. Early in the history of L, however, **legesi* and other forms of the simple thematic type were metanalyzed into **lege-si*; the suffix **-si* thus abstracted, being (apparently) added to a stem, spread to other stems. This probably started with the characterized thematics, **spekyesi (specere), *kapyesi (capere), *weniyesi (venīre).* At an early time, of course, most L paradigms were thus built, that is with the **-y*^{e}*/o-* element (**474-81**): **habēyesi (habēre), *worāyesi (vorāre), *moneyesi (monēre).*

The only genuinely vowelless forms were in fact presumably among the last to be coined: **dăsi, *welsi, *essi,* and perf. **-issi.* These, which can only have been coined after **leg-esi* was metanalyzed as **lege-si,* have the

---

were the equivalent of present-day *is being prepared, was being covered,* and in fact the first appearance of the now-obligatory construction was attacked as inelegant (or worse) and, above all, unnecessary. In contemporary English note the (formally unmarked) passive force of infinitive complements to a particular class of adjectives in expressions like *hard to swallow, easy to please, difficult to repair.*

misleading appearance of something primitive; the _legere_ type is the genuinely primitive formation. The pseudo-root-formations are presumably the result of some such proportion as *_leget_ : *_legesi_ :: *_welt_ : _X_, where _X_ = infin. *_welsi_. Such coinages must predate rhotacism (173) to account for _esse_ and perf. _-isse_.)

Infinitives to set roots like _domāre_ (_domitus_) probably were something like *_demH$_2$esi_ to begin with, whence *_domasi_, which if allowed to evolve undisturbed would have become ×_domere_, indistinguishable from a 3rd conj. form. (Forms like _vomere_ 'to vomit' < *_wemH$_1$-esi_ presumably have just such a history.) The touching-up of *_domă(si)_ as *_domayesi_ at some point prior to the weakening of medial vowels would have been an obvious innovation, but by no means the only possible one.

a. There are a few cases of the loss of the final *_-i_ : epig. TANGER, OL _biber dare_.

2. THE PRESENT INFINITIVE PASSIVE. As with act. _-ere_, above, the 3rd. conj. shows the most conservative formation. Consisting of an ending in _-ī_ attached directly to the root, it closely resembles the most common of the Ved. types (built to some 60 roots in the RV), namely the dat.sg. of a root-noun: _yujé_ 'to yoke' < *_yug-ey_, _rucé_ 'to shine' < *_luk-ey_, _ajé_ 'to drive' < *_H$_2$eǵ-ey_; thus also L _legī_, _agī_.

The two formations are not an exact match: the Vedic type takes atonic zero grade of the root, except for roots that would have been non-syllabic in the zero grade (like _sad-_ 'sit'); these have (tonic) full grade, as _-sáde_. Additionally, most of this type are formed to compound verbs, as _āsáde_ 'to sit near', _niṣáde_ 'to sit down'; no simplex _sáde_* 'to sit' actually occurs. There is no evidence for such a distribution in the history of L, but then the development of the L infin. system is fully complete at the dawn of written records, and even in the conservative 3rd conj. the formation is built to stems which only by happenstance continue the original forms built to roots, as _legī_ to _legō_, which is either old or of an old type, whereas _iungī_ to _iungō_ is quite unlike Ved. _yujé_ next to pres. _yunákti_. As for the development of specifically medio-passive force, cf. footnote 2 on p. 609.

The infin. in _-rī_ of the remaining conjugations is usually taken as this ending _-ī_ grafted onto the usual (active) infinitive. But there are no analogical proportions for such a spread, and, more troubling still, such a view leaves unexplained the failure of 3rd conj. infinitives to show the same grafting, as ×_legerī_, ×_sequerī_.[1] Therefore, instead of tracing the medio-passive infin. to a remodeling of originally active infinitives, a likelier history is that 'infinitival _-r-_' (or *_-s-_) was INSERTED into the original form of the medio-passive infinitive. As the root-based verb system evolved into a stem-based one, the inherited system of infinitives would have evolved pari passu. On the basis of *_legetor_ (3sg.) : *_legei_ (infin.) new forms were coined: to *_amāyetor_, infin. *_amāyei_; to *_dator_, *_daei_; to *_moneyetor_, *_moneyei_; to *_oriyetor_, *_oriyei_; to *_moryetor_, *_moryei_. With loss of intervocalic *_-y-_ and smoothing, these became *_amāī_, *_daī_, *_moneī_, *_oriī_, and *_moriī_, respectively. In the _capiō_ type, the ending and stem coalesced (_orī_, _morī_), becoming indistinguishable from the simple thematics like _legī_. The rest were assimilated into the pattern of the actives by the insertion of _-s-_ (or _-r-_, depending on the chronology) between the stem and the ending: *_amāī_ → *_amāsī_ or *_amārī_, *_monēī_ → *_monēsī_ or *_monērī_ (cf. the actives in *_-āsi_, *_-ēsi_). Note that this evolution explains why the thematics like _legī_ and _morī_ were unaltered: they were unalterable, there being no between (as it were) for the insertion of the consonant.

---

[1] L _ferrī_ 'to be carried' for *_ferī_ is not derived from _ferre_ in this manner; rather, original *_ferī_ was remodeled on the basis of _ferre_.

a. The type of OL _laudārier_, _dīcier_, GNOSCIER (SC de Bacch.), frequent in Plaut., appear to be formed from the usual _-(r)ī_ with the addition of _-er_ and regular shortening of the vowel (83.3). But while one could readily understand the addition of an _-r_ or _-or_ after the analogy of finite passive forms, an _-er_ is difficult to explain. Of course, given that *_-ir(-)_ > _-er(-)_ (**66.4**) some such development as *_-īr_ (or earlier *_-eyr_) to _-ier_ is thinkable. Alternatively, apocopated _fīer_ 'to be made, to become' (for _fīere_) has been suggested as the model. But the true explanation remains in doubt.

b. Active _dari_ 'to give' is quoted by Varro; passive _dasi_ 'dari', by Paul.Fest. If the first is genuine, it indicates that _-s-_ > _-r-_ intervocalically prior to the lowering of _-i_ to _-e_ in final position. That is acceptable, since rhotacism is thought to have been pretty early—early enough for L _aurum_ to be borrowed with an _-r-_ in Celt. (so OIr. _ór_), which probably dates the change to before 387 BC and the Gaulish invasion of Italy. _Dasi_ is a genuine puzzle, as any form with _-s-_ would predate the change of _-ei_ to _-ī_. Perhaps _dasi_ is an error for *_dasei_, or a pseudoarchaism.

3. PERIPHRASTIC INFINITIVES. The remaining infinitive formations of classical L are periphrastic. In OL, however, _-tūrum_ fut.act. is more common than _-tūrum esse_; and because it serves for fem. as well as masc. and neut., and for pl. as well as sg., it is thought by some to be the infinitive itself, a fusion of the supine in _-tū_ (item 4, below) plus *_erom_ < *_esom_ = O _ezum_ 'esse'. This idea neatly accounts for several facts at a stroke, but means that the participle in _-tūrus_ must be a formation of different history which merely by chance looks like the infin. (An alternative explanation—which disregards the chronology of attestation—takes _-tūrum_ without _esse_ to be a back formation based on the alternation between _dictum esse_ and _dictum_, next.)

The perf.pass.infin. of the type _dictum esse_ 'to have been said' likewise often, in OL especially, occurs without _esse_. This can with some confidence be taken as the supine rather than the pple.[1] The redundant _esse_ in that case would be on the analogy of the finite perf. passive of the type *dictum est* 'was said'.

---

[1] The voice of the supine is ambiguous in any case. The stereotyped 'ablative' supines like **_horribile audītū_** and **_mīrābile dictū_** might with reason be rendered 'horrible to BE heard;

The fut.pass. *-tūrum īrī* is based on an active *-tum īre* (the supine with *eō*, as in Plaut. *eō questum* 'I'm going to cry'), which was made passive by coining *īrī* (otherwise unknown) on the basis of *īre*.

4. THE SUPINE is formed with the same suffix *-tu-* that appears in nomina actionis like *cantus* 'song' and *adventus* 'arrival'. Acc.sg. *-tum* corresponds to the formation which from inconsequential beginnings (551) eventually became the paradigmatic infinitive of Sanskrit. The supine in *-tū*, traditionally described as abl., is more likely to be dat. (314.6; as we have seen (551), in the RV the dat. is the favorite case for infinitives of all stem types, including specifically *-tave*, built to some 30 roots). The question would be settled by an epigraphic example early enough to show whether the form is **-tūd* or **-tou*. The overtly dat. supine *-tuī* (which is very rare) is probably secondary.

a. Sab. shares *tu*-stem verbal nouns with InIr. and L. Otherwise the Sab. infinitive is *-om*, reminiscent of a Vedic infinitive type consisting of the acc.sg. of a root noun, of which some dozen formations are attested in the RV. In the Sab. equivalent of the L 3rd conj., the infinitive is formed to the root, much as in L (1, above). In the 1st conj., the termination is *-aum*, presumably < **-āyom*, parallel to the hypothetical L passive **-āī* mentioned in 2, above.

PARTICIPLES

554. THE ACTIVE EVENTIVE PARTICIPLES IN *-nt-*. In PIE this participle was formed from the STEM, by means of the suffix **-ont-/*-n̥t-*. That is, in contrast to such verbals as the infin. and verbals in **-to-* and **-no-*, which were originally built directly to the root, there might be a distinct pple. in *-nt-* to every pres./imperf. or aor. stem, including denominatives. The often-repeated statement that the pple. was built to a TENSE stem is however not exactly correct. A contrast between a pres. and an imperf. pple. was never possible—not because the distinction is irrelevant but because the two tenses were built to the same stem.

The original meaning of the affix was essentially that of the NE participle in *-ing*: functionally, the noun modified by the pple. corresponds to the noun that would stand in subject relation to a finite verb. If formed to a transitive verb, a participle would construe with a noun object exactly as a finite verb would (*Lincoln Freeing the Slaves was a favorite theme for lithographs*, or *Beware of Greeks bearing gifts*).

This description applies to all the IE languages which have such a participle—which is to say, all apart from Celt.—except for Hitt. There, interestingly, *-nt-* participles

---

remarkable to BE said', as what is horrible, remarkable, and so on, is the logical object of the verb not its subject.

CONSTRUE ONLY WITH SUBJECT-NOUNS AT THE CLAUSE LEVEL. This means that to transitive verbs the participles are necessarily PASSIVE in force, as otherwise they would be construing with both subj. and obj. nouns. Examples: to _eš-_ 'be', _a-ša-an-za_ /asants/ (31) 'being'; to _ḫa-ar-k-_ 'perish', _ḫar-ka-an-za_ /hargants/ 'perishing'; but to _ḫar-ni-in-k-_ 'destroy', _ḫar-ni-in-ka-an-za_ /harningants/ 'being destroyed'; to _e-ip-_ 'seize', _ap-pa-an-za_ /apants/ 'being taken'; to _ku-en-_ 'kill', _ku-na-an-za_ /g^{w}nants/ 'being killed'.

The passive sense of the Hitt. forms is usually described as having anterior force to boot, unlike the intransitives, thus 'having been destroyed' rather then 'being destroyed'. But there is very little pragmatic difference between present and anterior here: 'my uncle being killed in battle' or 'the letter being written' are more or less the same as 'my uncle having been killed in battle' or 'the letter having been written'. —There are two interesting exceptions to the passive force of Hitt. transitives, _a-da-an-za_ 'eating' and _a-ku-wa-an-za_ 'drinking', a semantic matched set. Cf. the unusual active force of L _pōtus_ and _cēnātus_, 564.

555. PARTICIPLES AS NOMINA AGENTIS. Semantically, present participles and agent nouns have much in common: a 'dancing [one]' and a 'dancer' are functionally very similar. In a variety of IE languages, verbals in *-_ont-_ routinely have some agentive role, as in Ved. _saścánt-_ 'pursuer, enemy' (root _sac-_ 'follow'), next to _sáścant-_ 'assisting'; _sravánt-_ 'stream' (lit. 'flow-er', root _sru-_ 'flow'), next to _srávant-_ 'flowing'. As these examples show, there is a consistent formal difference between the pple. and the agentive formation, namely the position of the accent. In Indic this distinction is paralleled in the _-tar-_ derivatives. These are mostly thought of as agent nouns (as they are in cognate formations, G _-τηρ_, _-τωρ_, L _-tōr-_), but in Ved. they are also participles, with the same accentual details as in _-ant-_: _dā́tar-_ 'giving' vs. _dātár-_ 'giver'. Note also the relation between accent and function in _o-_grade _o-_stem nouns, which formed ending-accented agent nouns in contrast to root-accented action nouns: G _τρόχος_ 'course' (*'a run') vs. _τροχός_ 'wheel' (*'runner').

The agentive use of stems in *-_ont-_ is not alive in G and L, but is discernable etymologically in a few forms: G _γέρων_ 'old man', _τένων_ 'tendon, sinew', L _parentēs_ 'mother and father' (not formed directly from _pariō_ 'beget', NB), and _cliēns_ 'dependent; hanger-on'.

a. In Gmc., where there is no trace of the agent formation in *-_t_^{e}_/or-_, the majority of agent nouns are either _n-_stems (the type of _ἀρηγών_ 'rescuer' to _ἀρήγω_, an obsolete type in G) or indistinguishable from the pres. pple., as Go. _nasjands_ 'savior' (transl. _σωτήρ_, the epithet of Christ), _gibands_ 'giver', OHG _uuīgant_ 'warrior'.

Although the formation is completely absent as a participle in Celt., in OIr. there are a few nouns which correspond formally, as _car(a)e_ /kaρe/ 'friend' < *_karonts_ (or *-_n̥ts_), gen. _carat_ /kaρəd/ < *_karontos_; _cano_ 'poet', gen. _canat_ both < *_kanont-_ etym. *'singer'. (There are several stem types, seemingly representing various kinds of leveling from the pattern described in 556.)

556. STEM ABLAUT. The full grade of the suffix *-_ont-_ alternated with the zero grade *-_n̥t-_ in the usual hysterokinetic way (full grade in nom./acc., zero grade in most other cases, 272.3, 273); the nom.sg. presents a special problem, about which more below (558). The ablaut of the suffix was the same for thematic and athematic types, that is, a complex like *_bheront-_ 'carrying' is to be segmented *_bher-ont-_,[1] in contradistinction to the segmentation of the similar-looking thematic 3pl. *_bher-o-nti_. This indicates once upon a time the affix was in fact originally added to roots rather than stems, just like the verbal nouns.

The only difference between athematic and thematic types is that in the athem. classes the marker was affixed to the zero grade of the finite stem. In such formations the accent moved between the full-grade suffix and the ending in accord with the usual hysterokinetic pattern (272.3, 273), with the stem in zero grade in the latter: *_H_1s-ónt-m̥_ acc.sg., *_H_1s-n̥t-ós_ gen. sg. 'being' (*_H_1es-_); *_d-ónt-m̥_, *_d-n̥t-ós_ 'eating', (*_ed-_); *_yung-ónt-m̥_, *_yung-n̥t-ós_ 'joining' (*_yuneg-_); *_dhedhH_1-ónt-m̥_, *_dhedhH_1-n̥t-ós_ 'putting' (*_dhedheH_1-_). In the forms corresponding to the simple thematic presents, the accent was always on the root (which was full grade throughout) even as the suffix alternated as in the athematic types: *_bhér-ont-m̥_, *_bhér-n̥t-os_ 'carrying'. In derived tonic thematics (built to zero grade of the root) the accent and grade of the affix seem to have been fixed: *_g^wm̥-sḱ-ónt-m̥_, *_g^wm̥-sḱ-ónt-os_ 'going'.

The similarity of form between the pple. in *_-ont-_ and the 3pl. verb ending (430) is almost certainly coincidental, though it is unnerving to find such a bulky coincidence. At the same time, coincidences of similar bulk can be found elsewhere in morphology, for example the PIE kinship affix in *_-ter-_ (actually *_-H_2ter-_) and the agentive suffix *_-ter-_.

557. TABLE OF FORMS OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

	PIE	Vedic	Greek	Latin	
Nom.sg.	H_1sōn[1]	sán[1]	_φέρων_[2]	ferēns[2]	sōns[3]
Acc.	H_1sóntm̥	sántam	_φέροντα_	ferentem	sontem
neut.	H_1sn̥t	sát	_φέρον_	ferēns	
Dat.	H_1sn̥téy	saté	_φέροντι_[4]	ferentī	sontī
Gen.	H_1sn̥tós	satás	_φέροντος_	ferentis	sontis
Nom.pl.	H_1sóntes	sántas	_φέροντες_	ferentēs	sontēs
Acc.	H_1sóntn̥s	satás	_φέροντας_	ferentīs	sontēs
neut.	H_1sóntH_2	sấnti[5]	_φέροντα_	ferentia[7]	
Inst.	H_1sn̥dbhís	sadbhís[6]	—	ferentibus	sontibus
Gen.	H_1sn̥tō̃m	satấm	_φερόντων_	ferentium[7]	sontum

Notes to the table will be found on page 616.

---

[1] A pattern *_bheront-_/*_bhern̥t-_ cannot include a thematic vowel; thematic stems by definition do not show quantitative ablaut, so the alternation must be between *_-ont-_ and *_-n̥t-_, not between *_bhero-_ and *_bher-_.

Notes to the table on page 615.

1. 'Being'.
2. 'Carrying'.
3. 'Guilty'; poetical. Forms derived from the pres. pple. of 'be' in IE languages, if they mean anything other than the obvious, mean 'true, valid' in some ritual or legal sense (so Ved. _satyá-_ < *_H_1sn̥t-yo-_, a technical term in religion); and ON _sunnr_ means both 'valid' and (legally) 'guilty'.
4. Etymologically the loc.
5. The sole occurrence of a neut.pl. nom./acc. pres.pple. in the RV stands in the text as _sā́nti_, with unexpected _-ā-_. The oldest RV commentary (the Padapāṭha) 'explains' the form as _sánti_. The one other example of this type is not a participle but is formed to an identical stem: _íyānti_ nom./acc.pl.n. 'so many'. These are appears to be the result of an Indic analogy (389.3, fn.) which apart from these two forms did not affect _nt_-stems. (It is unobvious how or why the antecedent forms with _-ā-_ were still available to the compilers of the Padapāṭha.)
7. Gen.pl. _-ntum_ is attested occasionally in Plaut., _amantum_ e.g.; and because many regularly-formed gen.pl. forms in _-ntium_ would be awkward in hexameter, _-ntum_ was always in demand as a poetic alternative even in later periods. Neut.pl. in _-nta_ are very much rarer.

---

558. THE ORIGINAL NOMINATIVE SINGULAR *_-ōn_ (**_-onts_) is preserved as such only in G _φέρων_. The remaining IE languages reveal a recomposed form *_-onts_: L _sōns_, Ved. _sán_, Go. _gibands_ 'giving', and OCS _nesŭ_ 'carrying' (< BS *_-on(s)_).

Much leveling has taken place in most IE groups. The original distribution of ablaut grades is best preserved in Ved., apart from the introduction of the zero grade into the acc.pl.—an Indic innovation in cons. stems generally—and also into the loc.sg. Most other IE languages generalized the _o_-grade throughout the stem, so G _-οντ-_ (apart from the nom.sg.m.), Gmc. _-and-_, OCS _-ǫt-_, Hitt. _-ant-_ (though the Hitt. shape would be the outcome of *_-ont-_ and *_-n̥t-_ alike).

559. 1. In ITALIC, uniquely, it was the zero grade of the stem that was generalized in the participles: *_bhern̥tey_ dat. > Ital. *_ferentey_, *_legn̥tes_ gen. > *_legentes_ by regular sound laws, and the resulting stems _ferent-_, _legent-_ ousted all _o_-grade forms apart from the isolated _sōns_, and _eunt-_ (below). So also O _praesentid_ abl. 'praesenti', U **zeřef** 'sedens'. Traces of the original _o_-grade can be found in _voluntāt-_ 'will, wish', which enshrines *_welont-_; cf. _volēns_.

a. The antiquity of the oblique stem _eunt-_ (_eō_ 'go') is debated. There is no reason why it should not be a relic, as it is the kind of vocabulary where one expects to find the most conservative forms. It is not wholly conservative, however; _eunt-_ < *_eont-_ < *_eyont-_ shows the full grade of the root, as do all paradigmatic forms of _eō_ in L (with the exception of the supine _itum_ and related stems). The grade of _iēns_ nom.sg. is ambiguous, but its history is probably on the order of *_eyents_ > *_eents_ > *_ēn(t)s_ → *_īēns_ (with the now general form of the root, _ī-_, reintroduced), finally _iēns_ with regular vowel shortening (85). Such an analysis leaves unexplained the central puzzle: that the only surviving zero grade stem of this pple., _iēns_, is in the case which originally had lengthened grade. A plausible if tepid explanation might be that the surviving paradigm is a conflation of two competing patterns of leveling—one, which in a sense won out, being *_eyont-_ (the _o_-grade stem as in _sōns_); the other, with the generalization more usual in the participle system as a whole, somehow surviving only in the nom.sg.

b. In the two L words which were participles etymologically, different outcomes are seen. The evolution of L _dent-_ 'tooth' follows that of the living participles, whereas *_H_$_1$_sont-_/*_H_$_1$_sn̥t-_ '*being; guilty' generalized _o_-grade.

c. A number of L deponent verbs have what amount to present active participles formed with *_-ondos_: _secundus_ 'following' (whence 'second' and also 'according to'), _oriundus_ 'arising', _lābundus_ 'sliding', and some others. See 568.

2. In GREEK, descriptively, stems which end in a short vowel simply add the suffix _-ντ-_ to the stem: _τιθέντ-_ 'putting', _ἱστάντ-_ 'standing', _διδόντ-_ 'giving'. These formations are probably not superimposable on Ved. _dádhat-_, _tíṣṭhat-_, _dádat-_, whose etyma, PIE *_dhedhH_$_1$_-n̥t-_, *_stistH_$_2$_-n̥t-_, *_dedH_$_3$_-n̥t-_, would have given G ×_τιθατ-_, ×_ἱστατ-_, ×_διδατ-_. The attested G stems, despite their straightforward appearance, are the result of considerable remodeling, including a nom.sg. representing recomposed *_-nts_: *_tit_^{h}_ents_ > *_tit_^{h}_ens_ (215) > _τιθείς_ (228.4), and similarly in the aor. _θείς_. These nom.sg. forms give away the secondary nature of the whole athematic formation.[1]

Verbs in _-νῡ-/-νῠ-_ build two types of pple. More conservative is the type _ζευγνύων_ 'yoking'; the Attic version, _ζευγνῦ́ς_, _-ύντος_, has been remodeled exactly like _τιθείς_, _-έντος_, though whether starting with actual *_-ῠντς_ or just in imitation of the pattern (_-εις/-εντ-_, _-ους/-οντ-_) is unknown.

a. THE FEMININE STEM. Case endings added to the bare stem formed the masc. and neut. The fem. was built with the devī suffix (268), thus Ved. _bháranti̅_, G _φέρουσα_, and—a secondary trace of the formation—the inflection of L pres. participles (apart from _sōns_) as _i_-stems outside of the nom./acc.n.sg. (270.2). The Vedic devī feminine formations hesitate between full and zero grade of the pple. affix; the usual rule is that root-accented thematic presents take full grade (as _bháranti̅_), while athematic formations take the zero grade (as _yatī́-_, _yuñjatī́-_). G generalized the full grade _-ontiH_$_2$, with zero grades only in remnants such as Dor. _ἔασσα_ f. 'being' < *_H_$_1$_sn̥tiH_$_2$, like Myc. _a-pe-a-sa_ < _H_$_2$_ep-H̥_$_1$_sn̥t-iH_$_2$ nom.sg.f. '(being) missing'. Att. _ἐών_ m. directly reflects *_H_$_1$_sṓn_; the usual forms, _ὥν_, _ὄντος_; _οὖσα_, are attributed to aphaeresis, but look like assimilations to the usual thematic forms.

b. NEUTER. G _-ον_ (also _-εν_, _-αν_) is from *_-ont_, the bare stem with full grade per leveling. L _-ēns_ nom./acc.neut. is at bottom the same, but is from *_-ent_ < *_-n̥t_ (= Ved. _-at_). See 237.5.

c. Some laryngealists hold that G _-εν-_, _-αν-_, _-ον-_ are the phonologically regular outcomes of *_-H_$_1$_n̥-_, *_-H_$_2$_n̥-_, and *_-H_$_3$_n̥-_ (and similarly other syllabic resonants). If so, _τιθέντ-_ would be the regular reflex of *_dhedhH_$_1$_n̥t-_. This would simplify the history of the G pple., but it creates problems elsewhere. For example, the pivotal role of _-α(τι)_ in the evolution of the G 3pl. (430) is incomprehensible if it was from the outset in competition with *_-en(ti)_, *_-an(ti)_, and *_-on(ti)_ which are considerably more straightforward from the structural point of view. Besides, the analogical processes accounting for _τιθέντ-_ are of the most elementary sort.

---

[1] Prior to the advent of the laryngeal theory (117-20, 165-7), it was possible to think of these things differently, namely as slight remodelings—along the lines of the retouching of the suffix *_-wat-_ as _-wet-_ (346)—of original *_διδαντ-_ *_τιθαντ-_ < *_didənt-_, *_dhidhənt-_ and the like. Constructs like *_didH̥_$_3$_nt-_ and *_dhidhH̥_$_1$_nt-_, in place of *_didH_$_3$_n̥t-_ and the like, are untenable, however.

d. Dor. (Heracl.) _hεντες_ nom.pl. 'being' is traditionally described as from *_H_$_1$_s-ent-_. At the PIE level, this is an impossible form of the suffix; at the G level, it is in addition a nearly impossible one for the root (*_H_$_1$_(e)sent-_ should have given ˣ_ehent-_). Descriptively, the form appears to have been influenced by the 3pl., on some such proportion as *_p^heronti_ : *_p^heront-_ :: *_ehenti_ : _X_, where _X_ = pple. *_ehent-_, and then sharing the later development of 3pl. *_ehenti_ to Dor. _ἕντι_—however that actually happened (**492**).

e. As the G nom.sg. _-ων_ was shared with one class of _n_-stems (**286.1**), there were occasional transfers of the latter into the former, as in _λέων_, _-οντος_ 'lion', whose original stem is revealed by the fem. _λέαινα_ and by L _leō_, _leōnis_; and similarly for _δράκων_, _δράκοντ-_ 'dragon' (fem. _δράκαινα_), and _θεράπων_, _θεράποντ-_ 'attendant' (fem. _θεράπαινα_).

560. THE MIDDLE PARTICIPLE. PIE *_-meno-_ and *_-mno-_ (gradation is inexplicable in a thematic stem) formed middle participles to eventive stems. Indic has only _-māna-_ built to thematic verb stems, _-āna-_ to athematic stems (more about the vowel length, below), but Av. has _-mna-_, for example _barəmna-_ 'carrying' corresponding to Ved. _bháramāṇa-_. The zero grade is probably confirmed by Anatolian forms such as Luv. _kesama-_ 'combed' < *_-mna-_, but the explanation for the differing grades is unknown.

The form for G eventive stems is _-μενος_ with regressive accent, so G _φερόμενος_ 'carrying', _δεικνῡ́μενος_ 'pointing out', _ἑπόμενος_ 'following'; aor. _θέμενος_ 'putting', _δειξάμενος_. The perf. middle is similarly formed but with a different accent (_-μένος_) and of course a reduplicated base, as _λελυμένος_ 'loosing', _γεγραμμένος_ 'writing'. The latter is a part of the general G importation of eventive categories into the stative.

a. No such paradigm is preserved in either L or Sab., where the ordinary active form serves as a middle (so to deponent verbs: _cōnant-_ to _cōnor_ 'try', _orient-_ to _orior_ 'rise', _ūtent-_ to _ūtor_ 'use'). Fossil forms have been detected in L _fēmina_ 'woman' < *_fē-yo-menā_ *'suckling [one]' < *_dheH_$_1$_i-_ 'give suck' med.tant.; and _alumnus_, _-na_ 'nurseling, child' (*'the being-nurtured one', from _alō_). Their semantic symmetry tells in favor of the analysis. By contrast, most other words of similar shape in the language, such as _autumnus_ 'autumn' and _Vertumnus_ (a deity), are obscure.

b. Indic forms would be most simply accounted for by *_-e-mono-_ (in contrast to *_-o-meno-_ for G): Ved. _pátyamāna-_ 'being master, reigning' (pres. _pátyate_ mid.), _nṛtámāna-_ 'dancing' aor. (_nṛtur_ 3pl.). Descriptively, this looks like metathesis, which is in a sense true, but the key is the InIr. athem. ending, _-āna-_. This _-āna-_ actually continues two different endings. The athematic EVENTIVE middle was originally *_-ana-_ < *_-m̥no-_; the STATIVE (perf.) middle was _-āna-_ < *_-ono-_, the same element seen in the Gmc. pple.: PGmc. *_buranar_^{n} '[having been] carried' (OE _boren_, Go. _bauran_), *_wurdana_^{n} 'become, *turned' (OE _worden_, Go. _waurdan_). In the beginning therefore Indic had thematic *_bharāmaṇas_ 'carrying' (= G _φερόμενος_), athem. *_dadanas_ 'taking' (midd. of _dadant-_ 'giving'), and perf. *_čikitānas_ 'seeing'. As a first step, the functionless distinction between perf. _-ānas_ and the athem. eventive middle *_-anas_ was eliminated in favor of _-ānas_. Finally, them. *_-āmanas_ was contaminated by these two, to become _-amānas_.

561. THE STATIVE (PERFECT) PARTICIPLE. The only non-finite form of the perfect in PIE was the participle in *_-wṓs-_/*_-us-_ m.n., *_-us-iH_$_2$_-_ f., built to the zero grade of the reduplicated stem. Like all stative forms it originally had no voice, but in the daughter languages which introduced attributes of the eventive verbs into the perfect paradigm the inherited pple. stem became specifically active, and next to it were created special middle participles, formed differently in different languages: Ved. *dadṛśāná-* < *-*ono-* 'seeing' (for oneself, presumably) is a novel creation, whereas Hom. *κεκορημένος* 'having one's fill' is just the middle eventive pple. entire. See **560b**.

The IE groups preserving the perf.pple. are InIr., G, OCS, and Lith. Remains of the formation have been identified in several other groups, however, such as Go. *weitwods* 'witness' (lit. 'knowing [one]', though the -*d*-, reflecting either **t* or **dh*, is unexpected); and OIr. *fíathu*, same meaning (inflecting as an *n*-stem, a shift that can be explained).[1] Go. *berusjos* pl.tant. 'parents' is descriptively a *ja*-stem (PIE *-*yo*-); but underpinning the formation is PGmc. **bērus*-, ultimately **bhe-bhr-us*- (525.6a), the zero grade of the perf. pple. **bhebhr̥-wos*- 'bearing'.

Of the L words which might encyst the formation the only persuasive one is *memor*, -*ōris* 'mindful' if from **memnor*- < **me-mn-us*- (zero grade of **me-mn̥-wos*-) from which **memōr* was created by back-formation.

562. The participle was formed directly from the zero grade of the perfect stem, thus **wid-wos*- 'knowing' (**woyd-e* 'knows', root **weyd*-); the G form probably continues ***wewid-wos*- (**512**):

	PIE	Vedic	Avestan	Greek	Mycenaean
Nom.sg.	-wōs	vidvā́n[1,2]	vīδvå[1]	*(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ώς*[1]	
Voc.	-wos	cikitvas[3]			
Acc.	-wosm̥	vidvā́ṃsam[2]	-vīδvåŋhəm	*(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ότα*	
neut.	-wos	tatanvát[4]	?-vat̰	*(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ός*	
Gen.	-usos	vidúṣas	vīdušō	*(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ότος*	
Dat.	-usey	vidúṣe	vīdušē		
Nom.pl.	-woses	vidvā́ṃsas[2]	vīδvåŋhō	*(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ότες*	ke-ke-tu-wo-e[5]
Gen.	-usom	vidúṣām	viδušąm	*(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ότων*	
Nom.sg.*f.*	-usiH₂	vidúṣī		*(ϝ)ἰδυῖα*[6]	a-ra-ru-ja[7]

1. 'Knowing', masc.
2. The nasalized strong stem in -*vāṃs*- is an Indic innovation; the similar-looking Avestan -*åŋhəm* is not similar in fact, as it merely shows the normal development of -*s*- between low vowels, a phenomenon unconnected with the Indic innovation.
3. 'Noticing', root **kʷeyt*-.
4. 'Extending far', root **ten*-.
5. Verb not certainly identified, though the form is clear.
6. PG **widuhya*.
7. 'Fitted with' (= G ἄρᾱρα, perfect of ἀραρίσκω).

In both InIr. and the familiar forms of G, the original paradigm has been much altered. In the beginning the inflection was straightforward, with the distribution of full grade (which is always *-*o*-) and zero grade in the suffix in the usual hysterokinetic pattern (272.3, 273). (The lengthening of the *o*-grade stem vowel in the acc.sg.m. in Ved. and Av. is per sound law, **36.4**.) In Av., the main innovations were sound laws, disruptive though they were. The only exception would be the doubtfully-attested nom./acc.n.sg. in *-vat̰*. (See also **a**, below.) In Indic the paradigm became thoroughly confused with the inflection of the (stative) denominative adjectives in *-vant-*, which are enormously common, for example *ámavant-* 'impetuous' (*áma-* 'impetuosity') and *íḷāvant-* 'refreshing' (*íḷā-* 'refreshment, vital spirit').

---

[1] For the apparent *e*-grade of the root in these forms see **512**.

The evidence for the grade of the perf. stem preceding the suffix is conflicting. As seen above, InIr. has only zero grade, which is in agreement with fragmentary evidence like Go. *berujos*. In later types of G, the stem is based on the finite perf., which apart from *οἶδα* does not alternate and is typically in full grade. The verb 'know' alternates in Hom., not only in the finite forms but in the pple., where it shows full grade (*e*-grade, apparently, but see below) in the masc. and neut., and zero grade in the fem. (Later the fem. was remodeled after the masc. as *εἰδυῖα*.)

According to some, the full grade of the stem, as in PG **weidwōs*, Go. *weitwods*, and OIr. *fíathu*, was the original type (with perhaps the fem. stem in zero grade). According to others, the suffix was added to a uniform zero grade, say **wid-wos-* m., **wid-us-*iH_2*-* f. 'knowing', such that G *ϝειδϝως* m. is as much an innovation as the later *εἰδυῖα* f. According to still others, the stem itself alternated from case to case, say **wéydwōs* (***-woss*) nom.sg., **wéydwosm̥* acc., but **widuséy* dat., from which InIr. and G leveled in different directions. (Such a pattern of alternation makes a funny kind of sense, but is paralleled only in equally speculative reconstructions.) But PIE **weydwos-* has been best explained as something quite different from what it looks like (namely, ***we-wid-wos-*; see **512**). An unambiguous Myc. attestation would perhaps settle the matter. For now the most that can be said is that the name *wi-do-wo-i-jo*, if it is based on **widwōs*, points to a stem more in agreement with Ved. *vidvā́n* than with *(ϝ)εἰδ(ϝ)ώς*.

a. The presence of a *-t-* in various forms of G, Ved., and (apparently) Go. *weitwod-* has led some to posit a distinctive PIE paradigm with alternation between **s* and **t* in addition to the usual ablaut. Something similar has been seen in **mēnot-*/**mēn(e)s-* 'moon', **nepot-*/**nepos-* 'nephew/grandson'. As has long been remarked, however, the lack of accord between the DETAILS of the G and Indic paradigms is complete: as is evident in the table above, their paradigms do not agree on a single form containing *-t-*. In fact, Indic and Iranian disagree among themselves, as in the inst.pl. (Ved. *-vad-bhis*, Av. *-ūž-bīš*) and loc.pl. (Ved. *-vatsu*, Av. *-ušu*). Indic *-t-*'s in such forms are secondary developments altogether, in part phonological, in part the result of extensive contamination of the paradigm by that of the suffix *-vant-*, most clearly evident perhaps in the voc. *vidvan*, as if from **-vant*, which is first seen in the AV; it eventually replaces the orig. Ved. voc. form *-vas* < **-wos* (RV *cikitvas* 'O observant [one]'—a common epithet of Fire). The rise of *-τ-* forms in the G paradigm is quite unlike this; and the absence of *t*-forms from Myc. is merely confirmation of an already well-formed suspicion that the familiar G paradigm is not inherited. Its history is less clear than the Indic development, but probably was part of the spread of *-τ-* in neuter paradigms, so to begin with *(ϝ)εἰδότα* nom./acc.n.pl. for original *_weydwoha_ (a formation attested as such in Myc. _te-tu-ko-wo-_a_2 'wrought') and spreading from there. Those who endorse a stem in *_-wot-_ seem to think it was limited to the nom./voc.masc./neut, where of course it would have been lost already in PG in the sg.: any leveling of the *_-t-_ would therefore have to have been in the prehistory of G. (And in Indic it is exactly in those forms, with the lone exception of nom./acc.sg.n. _-vat_, that forms in _-t-_ are NOT found.)

b. In the Aeol. dialects the inherited perf.pple. was replaced by the thematic _ντ_-type, as Lesb. κατεληλύθοντος 'going down', Thess. πεφειρᾱκοντες (τεθηρακ-) 'hunting', Boeot. ϝεϝῡκονομειοντων 'managing a household'. Such forms are among the specifically Aeol. traits of Homer, for example κεκλήγοντες for usual κεκληγώς (perf. of κλάζω 'screech').

c. The model of the _u_-stem fem. adj., for example ἡδεῖα (340) explains the appearance of a fem. perf. pple. in -εῖα in competition with inherited -υῖα.

d. Sound laws on occasion result in odd-looking forms which are in fact old and conservative, so Hom. κεκμηώς 'weary' < *_kekmāwōs_ < *_ḱe-ḱm̥_H_2_-wos-_ (κάμνω), τεθνηώς '[being] dead' < *_t_$^{(h)}$_et_^{h}_nāwōs_.

563. THE LATIN FUTURE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE IN _-tūrus_. This obscure suffix is thought by some to be related to adjectives like _mātūrus_ 'ripe', and feminines like _nātūra_ 'natural order', _cultūra_ 'husbandry'; but others, with more reason, think of desiderative verbs like _parturiō_ 'am in labor, desire to bring forth', _canturiō_ 'wish to sing'. But this sheds little light on the matter, as the history of desideratives in _-turiō_, in turn, is largely unexplained: it appears to be a combination of the suffix _-tu-_ (as in the supine) with _-ro-_, _-rā-_ (cf. 569.2), giving _-turo-_ as indicated by _partŭriō_, as well as _-tūro-_. The reconstruction *_-ro-_ rather than *_-so-_ is based mainly on the consideration that *_partusyō_ should have given ˣ_partūiō_ (ˣ_partuiiō_) rather than the attested forms in _-uriō_ (194); just what *_-ro-_ actually was, or why it would agglutinate with a nomen actionis, is unknown. Nor has the development of _-tūrus_ from _-tŭrus_ been explained.

Miscellaneous adjectives in _-ū̆ros_ are sometimes hopefully cited in this connection: G γλαφῠρός 'hollow(ed)', cf. γλάφω; ἰσχῡρός 'strong' (ἰσχῡ̆́ς 'strength'); L _figūra_ 'form, shape' (*'having been shaped', from _fingō_). But as they are prevailingly of passive meaning, they are unlikely to have anything to do with the case.

564. VERBALS IN *_-tó-_ (the Latin passive participle and the G verbal adjective in -το-). These are formally identical with the Ved. pple. in _-tá-_ and the Gmc. passive participles to weak (dental preterite) verbs, as Go. _fulliþs_ = NE _filled_, _lagiþs_ = NE _laid_. They reflect a PIE verbal adj. formed with _-tó-_, originally built directly to the zero grade root, with the consequence that the formation was insensible to the distinctions of the various finite stems—inchoative, causative, and others. This is essentially the state of G morphology. In the RV the only departures from this are formations built, apparently, to zero grade of the causative stem, so _coditá-_ 'having been set in motion' (_cod-áya-_). In the later language, derivatives from de-

nominatives are common, and likewise from desiderative stems (so *bhikṣita-* 'having begged', root *bhaj-* 'share'; *bibhitsita-* 'having desired to split', root *bhid-*); but it progresses no further. In Gmc. the formation is found to all weak stems, so Go. *nasiþs* 'saved' (*nasjan*), *salboþs* 'anointed' (*salbon*), *trauaiþs* 'believed' (*trauan*); and in present-day Gmc. languages there is no limitation (so NE *concertized, disoriented, positioned, whitened, pigeon-holed*). In L the distribution of the form falls between these two extremes, with stem-based forms typical in the 1st, 2nd, and 4th conj. (*-ātus, -ētus/-itus, -ītus*), but with some root-based forms (certainly *domitus* 'tamed' < **domH̥*$_2$*-*, possibly *ortus* 'risen'—this might well be syncopated from **oritus*); in the more conservative 3rd conj. the formation is prevailingly root-based, regardless of the details of the pres. stem (*capiō, captus* 'seized'; *serō, satus* 'sown'; *nāscor, nātus* 'born').

Functionally, the derivative made a verbal adjective which construed with nouns that would stand in object relation to a transitive finite verb. Nouns that would have been in subject relation are either absent or are marked with some case other than nom. or acc. There was in effect no tense to start with, but as such forms refer to states, they inevitably imply something like the completed past tense (once such a category became established in IE languages). This is largely the situation in L, where the force is prevailingly passive, and where, consequently, the supine rather than the pple. must be quoted for the fourth principal part of most intransitive verbs (so *itum* 'to go', *ventum* 'to come'). A significant class of exceptions are intransitive deponent verbs, which have such a participle as a necessary component of the perf. paradigm: *ortus est* '[the sun] rose', *gressa est* 'she entered', *orsum est* 'it began'. There is a miscellany of additional exceptions, as *iūrātus* 'having sworn', and the pair *pōtus* 'having drunk' and *cēnātus* 'having dined' (cf. the exceptions to the generally passive force of the Hitt. pple., 554). A few seem to have present-tense meaning, as *circumspectus* 'cautious' (*'looking around') and *īnfēnsus* 'hostile' (*'attacking'). In Ved., the passive force is characteristic of transitives, but the formation occurs freely with intransitives, much as in Gmc.: Ved. *gatá-* '[having] gone' (*gam-*), *taptá-* 'hot', *uktá-* 'having spoken' (*vac-*).

The G adjectives in *-τό-* are in part like the Indic, so trans./pass. γραπτός 'marked with letters' (γράφω), γνωτός 'understood' (γιγνώσκω), δρατός 'flayed' (δέρω) next to intrans./act. ῥυτός 'flowing' (ῥέ(ϝ)ω), ἔμετος 'vomiting' (**wemH̥*$_1$*-to-*). However, the Indic and G cases are not comparable. Such intransitives are routine in Indic, not so in G, and the semantics do not match: Ved. *srutá-*, formally identical to ῥυτός, means 'having flowed', not 'flowing'; *vamitá-* 'made to vomit', not 'vomiting'. There are however a few Vedic formations of the ῥυτός type: *drugdhá-*, for instance, means 'hurtful, malicious', not 'having been hurt'.

Much commoner in G than the ῥυτός type, though chiefly post-Hom., is a function unlike any in the other IE groups, namely possibility or necessity; for trans. verbs the force is passive: *φυκτός* 'to be shunned' (*φεύγω*), *ἄϊστος*, *ἄ(ϝ)ιστος* 'not to be seen' (*ϝιδ-*), *φατός* 'utterable' (*φημί*), *βρωτός* 'to be eaten' (*βιβρώσκω*), *βατός* and *ἰτός* 'passable' (*βαίνω*, *εἶμι*), *βροτός* '[mortal] man' (lit. *'to die' < **mr̥tós*), *ὁρᾱτός* 'visible, to be seen'. This type of meaning is similar to the post-Hom. affix *-τεος* in G (*γραπτέος* 'to be described', *δεικτέος* 'to be shown'), which is thought on the basis of form and meaning to be from **-tewo-* and therefore ultimately based on an infinitive like Ved. *-tave*, a history which fits the semantics well even if the whereabouts of the form during the Homeric period is a disquieting problem.

565. The original pattern of accented suffix with zero grade of the root is the norm in Vedic, in G too, and L agrees insofar as root grade; thus G *κλυτός* = L *inclutus* (*inclitus*) 'famous' (Ved. *śrutá-* 'heard'), G *στατός* 'placed' = L *status* (Ved. *sthitá-*), L *dictus* 'said' (Ved. *diṣṭá-* 'pointed'), L *ductus* 'led', *ustus* 'burnt'; from roots ending in laryngeals, G *τλητός* 'patient, enduring' (Dor. *τλᾱτός*) = L *lātus* 'having carried' < **tl̥H*$_2$*-tó-* (**106.2**). Early-attested exceptions independently corroborated, like Ved. *jñātá-* 'having been understood' = G *γνωτός* = L *nōtus* < **ǵneH*$_3$*-to-*, are rare and significant. (L *agnitus* 'perceived', to *agnōscō*, is secondary.)

Ambiguous forms like *tentus* 'stretched' (*tendō*) are therefore surely reflexes of the zero grade, **tn̥-to-*. Later instances of unambiguous full grade forms are the result of leveling: G *φευκτός* 'to be shunned' for Hom. *φυκτός*, above; G *γευστός* 'tasted' is contradicted by Ved. *juṣṭá-* and, indirectly, by L *gustāre*, an intensive (475.3) based on **gustos*; *ζευκτός* 'harnessed'; L *scrīptus* 'written'. Most of the tampering with the vowel of the pple. in L was patterned on the perf. act. stem, so *fūsus* for **fussus* 'poured' after *fūdī*; *ēsus* 'eaten' after *ēdī*; but *ūsus* 'used' for **issus* is after pres. *ūtor*. (For *āctus* 'done', *tāctus* 'touched', *lēctus* 'gathered' see Lachmann's Rule, **81.3**.) Occasionally the *n*-infix of the pres. stem was carried into the *to*-form, as *iūnctus* (*iungō* 'join'), *pūnctus* (*pungō* 'stab').

First conj. Regularly *-ātus*, whose prior history is unknown in detail (**-āyeto-*? **-āito-*? **-āto-*?). *Dătus* 'given' directly reflects **dH̥*$_3$*-to-* (= Ved. *ditá-*). Forms like *domitus* 'tamed' with perf. in *-uī* < **-awai* (**66.5**) likewise continue PItal. **-ătos* < **-H̥-to-*, where the **-H-* is part of the root.

Second conj. The *-ĭ-* of the stem *-itus* tells us nothing (**66**), but comparative evidence suggests that it has more than one ancestor. For causative/frequentatives such as *monitus* 'warned', the match with Ved. *-itá-* suggests an inherited formation in **-i-to-* in which the **-i-* is the zero grade of the caus. stem (**456.2**). For statives like *habitus* (*habēre* 'have') or *tacitus* (*tacēre* 'to be silent') the pple. must include zero grade of the suffix **-eH*$_1$*-*, namely **-ato-* from **-H̥*$_1$*-to-*.

Third conj. forms, whether of the *legō* or *capiō* type, build the pple.

from the root. So *captus* 'seized' (*capiō*, *y*^{e}/*o*-stem); *fissus* 'split' and *strātus* 'scattered' (*findō* and *sternō*, respectively, both *n*-infix). This is so even for apparent exceptions like *molitus* 'ground' < **molato-* < **molH̥*$_1$*-*, and *genitus* (*gignō* 'beget'), which continues **genato-* < **ǵenH̥*$_1$*-to-*.

These last two examples, and any other similar form ending in a resonant, such as *vomitus*, are not of course original in every detail; the unaltered forms would have had a reflex of a long resonant, that is, *genitus* must replace an original **nāto-* (which actually occurs as the pple. of *nāscor* < **ǵn̥H*$_1$*-sḱ*^{e}/*o-* 'am born'); and instead of *molitus*, the regular form would have been ˣ*blātus* or the like < **ml̥Hto-*. Cf. *lātus* 'carried' < *tlātos* < **tl̥H*$_2$*-to-*. The remodeling must have been very early, as a later recomposition would hardly show the root-final laryngeal (ˣ*gentus*, ˣ*multus*).

Presents in *-scō* build participles variously. *Adultus* 'grown up' to *adolēscō*, and *crētus* 'sprung from' to *crēscō*, are built to roots. Secondary forms in *-ētus* to presents in *-ēscō* are based on *crētus* and make up a large group (479.5); still more secondary is *-ītus* after *-īscō* (such as *ascītus* 'imported, foreign' to *ascīscō* 'admit; import').

FOURTH CONJ. forms are partly based on roots (*sānctus* 'inviolate' to *sancīre*; *sepultus* 'interred' to *sepelīre*), but many are in *-ītus*, as *fīnītus* 'finished', *custōdītus* 'guarded', *polītus* 'polished'. The source of *-ī-* here is uncertain. It is probably enough to evoke analogy with the 1st conj. type: *-āvī* : *-ātus* :: *-īvī* : *X*, where *X* = *-ītus*. Denominatives especially (such as *fīnītus*, *mūnītus*) are reminiscent of *-ūtus* in denominative formations from *u*-stems (*tribūtus*, *statūtus* from *tribuō* 'allot', *statuō* 'place, set up'). *Volūtus*, *solūtus* (*volvō*, *solvō*) are from **welu-*, **solū̆-* < **se-luH*$_3$*-*. The last would give *-ūtus* directly; *secūtus* (*sequor* 'follow') and *locūtus* (*loquor* 'talk') are analogical, on the basis of *solvitur* : *sequitur* :: *solūtus* : *X*. This type, whatever the precise model, effloresced in Romance, which has many forms pointing to such neologisms as **habūtus* 'had'.

a. The pple. of *morior* is the unique *mortuus*, a form closely paralleled in form and meaning in OCS *mrĭtvŭ*, both from **mr̥twos*. It is found in the perf. *mortuus est* 'he died', but as a pple. has stative meaning, 'dead'.

566. ROOTS ENDING IN CONSONANTS. In forms from roots ending in a consonant the usual changes in consonant groups (210-2, 216, 230-2) are observed. Thus from roots ending in an apical stop, G πιστός (πείθω), L *fissus* (*findō*), *claussus*, *clausus* (*claudō*); in a dorsal, G θηκτός 'whetted, sharpened' (θήγω 'sharpen'). The chief discrepancy is that in G, as is the case with the agent suff. -τηρ/-τωρ and many others, the effects of Bartholomae's Law (211) are nowhere to be seen; instead, uniform -τος is added to roots ending in an aspirate, with deaspiration of the root-final stop, as γλυπτός 'carved' (γλύφω). In L too the outcome of **-to-* preceded by the reflexes of voiced aspirates behave like plain stops: *vectus* 'carried' (*vehō*; root **weǵh-*), *iussus* 'ordered' (*iubeō*; root **yewdh-*), *fictus* 'fashioned' (*fingō*; root **dheyǵh-*).

One difference between G and L is that the EXPECTED outcome in G is obvious (*γραφθός), whereas the regular outcome of something like **weǵdhos* (**weǵh-to-*) in L is uncertain; 211. One of the possibilities is that the outcomes that we see are regular, especially if L *lectus* 'bed' < **legh-to-* is what it appears to be (211). However, they are usually regarded as products of analogical disturbances, because *rēgula* 'rule' < **reǵdhlo-*, *tēgula* 'roofing tile' < **tegdhlo-*, *coāgulum* 'rennet' < **H_2eǵdhlo-*, and *crēdō* 'believe' < **krezd-* < **ḱred-dheH_1-* (lit. 'place the heart') probably show something closer to the real outcomes (81.6). But these examples leave it unclear whether the regular outcome, if not *vectus*, would have been **vegdus* or **vēgus* or what. If *crēdō* 'believe' is correctly explained as **ḱred-dheH_1-* (a big 'if'), then the expected outcome of **yudh-to-* 'ordered' would have been **iūdus*, not *iussus*.

From forms like πιστός 'to be trusted', ζωστός 'belted' (cf. Av. *yāsta-*) in paradigms where -σ- was otherwise not much in evidence (πείθω, ζώννῡμι), the shape -στός spread to stems ending in a vowel, as γνωστός (Hom. γνωτός 'understood'), just as in the aor.pass. (508) and perf.midd. (519).

In L the great majority of the forms in *-sus* are derived from roots ending in an apical stop. From these, *-sus* spread by analogy to others. In verbs having an *s*-perf. this was especially favored by pairs like *clausī*, *claussus* (*claudō* 'close'), whence *fīxus* 'fixed' (*fīgō*, *fīxī*), *flūxus* 'flowing' (*fluō*, *flūxī*), *mulsus* 'milked' (*mulgeō*, *mulsī*), *mānsus* 'awaited' (*maneō* 'remain', *mānsī*). But it is also seen in others whose analogical sources are less apparent, as *cēnsus* 'appraised' for expected **cēn(s)tūs* (*cēnseō*, *cēnsuī*), cf. O *ancensto* = L *incēnsa* 'unregistered'; *lāpsus* 'fallen, slipped' (*lābor*) was back-formed from perf. *lāpsī*; *pulsus* 'beaten' (*pellō*; early L. *pultāre* 'beat on' discloses expected **pultus*); *falsus* (*fallō* 'make slip, lead astray'). If *percellō*, *perculsus* reflects **keldō*, **kl̥d-to-* (458.3) it would provide the pattern for *pulsus*, *falsus*.

567. THE LATIN GERUNDIVE AND GERUND. The *gerundive* is a formation peculiar to Italic. It occurs in Sab. (with *-nn-* from **-nd-*), as in O **úpsannam** 'operandam' ('faciendam'), U *pihaner* 'piandae'.

In L there are similar forms in *-ndo-* with adjectival-participial value, as *oriundus* 'rising', *volvendus* 'rolling' (*volvenda diēs* 'time rolling on'), *lābundus* 'slipping', and similarly in *secundus* 'following' (*sequor*), *rotundus* lit. 'rolling' (apparently from an unattested **rotor*, *-ī*; cf. *rota* 'wheel'). In this use it seems to be proper to deponent formations.

In L the gerundive to transitive verbs (active and deponent alike) developed a peculiar syntax. Though it has active force, it construes with the logical OBJECT, which object gives the impression of agreeing with the gerundive rather than the other way round: *cupiditās bellī gerendī* 'desire of waging war'. (This appears to be the syntax of the Sab. forms as well, an agreement so detailed that some authorities have wondered if it is the result of borrowing.) Given the generally passive force of the formation elsewhere, not to mention its clearly ancient connection with deponent paradigms mentioned above, a more etymological calque of the phrase is presumably 'desire of war being waged'.

The other use of the gerundive is obligation or necessity, the so-called 'future passive participle' or 'participle of necessity', as in the celebrated *Carthāgō dēlenda est* 'Carthage must be destroyed', and, in the negative, the equally familiar *dē gustibus nōn est disputandum* 'matters of taste are not to be debated'. The so-called future force, which is nowhere to be seen in the old-looking forms like *secundus*, is probably a misperception: the nub of the semantics is necessity, and of course 'must' and 'ought' and the like are merely special kinds of future. A virtually identical development is seen in Skt. gerundives in *-ya-*, Ved. *-ia-* (with a variety of different elements preceding the marker proper). These are remarkably like the L gerundive in use, and perhaps also in history (see below).

The L *gerund*, a neut. noun, is formed the same way, except that it lacks the nom. case, and the acc. occurs only as the object of a preposition. Thus it is in complementary distribution with the infinitive, which syntactically (not etymologically!) is solely in subj. and obj. relation to verbs. But there are at least a dozen examples like Afranius's *optandum uxorem*, where the parsing choice is between a (neut.) gerund in the nom. case or a transitive gerundive, and is more likely to be the former.

a. In late L the gerund, in absolute form (originally the abl.), came to be used as a kind of indeclinable present participle. It is the source of the present pple. in the Romance languages (It., Sp. *amando*, Fr. *amant*—the spelling of the latter influenced by L pples. in *-nt-*; the genuine pres.pple. in *-nt-* is preserved unchanged only in isolated forms like It. *oriente* 'east', *costante* 'faithful'). This development is easiest to account for if there had been all along a colloquial use of formations of the *secundus* type that went well beyond anything attested in the literary language.

568. Since the history of both of these forms is obscure, it is not easy to answer even such basic questions as whether they are historically the same form, and, if they are, which use is the more original.

Scholars have usually regarded the answer to the first question ('yes') as too obvious to warrant discussion, but that is hasty. There are many instances of chance similarity in affixes. The homophonous L supine *-tum* and the neut. of the pple. in *-tum* are unrelated formations; the same is true of the homophonous pple. and dental preterite in NE (*thought*, *wanted*, *met*). Even closer to the question at hand, the NE participle/gerund (*going*, *coming*) represents the confluence of two different etyma: action nouns, *leornung* 'learning', *gewemming* 'polluting', *grēting* 'greeting'; and the true participles, *leorniende*, *wemmende*, *grētende*. (The latter may live on directly in colloquial *goin'*, *comin'*.)

There are a number of plausible choices for the ancestor of a form in *-nd-*, some of them on the basis of function better suited for the ancestor of a noun, others for the ancestor of an adjectival type. It is therefore thinkable that the gerund and gerundive do in fact have different ancestors; and the *secundus* type is not necessarily the same as either, historically.

On the assumption that the two structures were originally one, however, most scholars hold the view that the gerund is original, an infinitive-like verbal noun originally only transitive (and therefore in effect active, though not actually integrated into the voice system). The gerund is certainly in use in OL. The explanation of how the gerundive was born from the gerund lies in a potentially ambiguous phrase like *lūminis tuendī (causā)* 'for [the sake of] tending to the lamp', in which to begin with *lūminis* was in construction with *tuendī*, which in turn was in construction with something else in the sentence (such as *causā*). When this was reinterpreted as a sequence of two gen.sg. in agreement, novel forms like *lūminem tuendum*, *lūcis tuendae*, *lūcem tuendam*, and so on, would be created, with the birth of a new syntagm as well as a new paradigm. However, this view overlooks the obvious antiquity of *secundus* and *oriundus*, which cannot readily spring from prior gerunds.

It is less easy to come up with a course of development of the gerund from the gerundive. And if the *secundus* type is independent of the other two, we are dealing here with three separate origins rather than one or two.

The serious possibilities—the giddy ones are passed over in silence—for the ancestry of L forms in -*nd*- are as follows.

1. PIE *-*n̥dh*- as seen in the Ved. infiin. -*adhyāi*. This idea labors under the difficulty of deriving -*und*- from *-*n̥dh*-, and furthermore cuts the ground from under the more appealing association of Ved. infin. -*adhyāi* with the G middle infin. in -*(ε)σθαι* (552B), that is, with Indic -*a*- < *-*e*-, not *-*n̥*-.

2. PIE gerundives in *-*n-iyo*- (?*-*n-iHo*-), whence Ved. forms in -*enia*- (next to others in -*ia*- such as -*tavía*-). This possibility depends upon the validity of the sound law *-*ny*- > -*nd*-, as in **tn̥yoH*$_2$ > **tenyō* > *tendō* (218), which is not universally accepted. Besides, it would be more suitable as an etymon for the gerundive, than for either the gerund or the *secundus* type.

3. PIE *-*r̥* nom./acc., *-*tn*- oblique, an ancient *r*/*n*-stem (290-2) verbal noun freely productive in Hitt. The oblique stem would give L -*nd*- on the evidence of development seen in *pandō* < **patnō* (222.2) 'extend' (cf. stative *pateō* 'lie extended'). A verbal noun would be a plausible etymon for the L gerund, with the welcome detail that it is after all the oblique stem; this might explain the peculiar absence of a nom. in the L paradigm. (The expected nom., something like **geritur*, **faciētur*, and the like, would so little resemble the obl. *gerendī*, **faciēndī* that their loss as such is no surprise.)

4. The middle pple. in *-*o-meno*- (560), with dissimilation to *-*o-medo*- with syncope (*-*omdo*-) and assimilation (-*undo*-). The necessary dissimilation is reminiscent of L *crūdus* from **crūrus* (151b), It. *rado* < PRom. **rarum*. The merits of this audacious suggestion are its (relative) straightforwardness and the direct explanation it provides for both the form and meaning of the old-looking deponent participles like *secundus* and *oriundus* (567). But the dissimilation of *-*n*- to -*d*- is not especially plausible in view of the apparent stability of -*m* . . . *n*- sequences (*homin*- 'man', *femin*- 'thigh', *lūmin*- 'light', *nūmin*- 'divine will', a dozen or more forms in *min*- (*minimus*), and so on). It is impossible, admittedly, to raise cogent objections to what is ex hypothese a sporadic type of change, and perhaps significant here is an apparent case of -*d*- < *-*n*- in epigraphic MADIB (*manibus*) 'to the Manes'. —This explanation would be buttressed if the gerundive was ab origine passive in force;

but a middle pple. could be transitive (as in _secundus_) and develop the passive force only later, as the majority seem to feel. (Altogether, this etymology is appealing for the _secundus_ type alone.)

569. VARIA. There were in PIE a multitude of verbal derivatives which might qualify as participles, gerunds, or verbal nouns or adjectives, but which are not so classified. The blurred line between participial and agentive function in the case of *_-t_^{e}_/or-_ has been noted above (**555**). The following are a few more such pseudo-participles; fuller discussions of these and a large number of other types may be found in specialized handbooks.

1. Pple. *_-nó-_: built directly to the zero grade of the root, just like *_-tó-_ (**564**), and often in competition with it. So in Ved., some roots take _-tá-_, some _-ná-_. The element may—but probably does not—underlie the pple. in *_-ono-_ which becomes Ved. _-āna-_ and functions as the past pple. to the Gmc. strong verbs as still seen in NE _given_, _taken_, _known_ (**560b**). It is seen in scattered forms in G and L, though typically built to full grade of the root, as G _τέμενος_ (*_τεμανος_ < *_temH̥_$_2$_-no-_) 'piece of land cut off', _σεμνός_ 'revered' (_σέβομαι_), L _plēnus_ 'full' (that is 'filled'; cf. Ved. _pūrṇá-_, with more usual zero grade). Isolated forms might belong here such as λῆνος, L _lāna_ 'wool', Ved. _ū́rṇā-_ (though the position of the accent is unexpected). PIE *_deH_$_3$_-no-_ n. 'gift', L _dōnum_, OIr. _dán_, Ved. _dā́na-_, might be a nominalized example, though it is sometimes explained as a thematization of an _r/n_-stem (**290**, end). A pres. meaning is seen in G λιχανός 'licking' (also 'forefinger') (λείχω).

2. Verbal adj. in *_-ró-_ built to zero grade of the root. In InIr. it is only intransitive: Ved. _rudrá-_ 'gleaming', _namrá-_ 'bowing', _ugrá-_ 'burgeoning'. A few are semantically parallel to *_-tó-_/*_-nó-_, as _chidrá-_ 'torn apart' (root *_sḱeyd-_). Outside of InIr. it is attested with both trans. and intrans. force (though unlike true participles, not actually construing with an object): G πικρός 'sharp' (*'pricking'), λυγρός 'hurtful'; with _e_-grade of root: νεκρός 'dead', λεπρός 'scabby', lit. 'peeling' (λέπω 'peel'). L _cārus_ 'dear' (*'loving'), _gnārus_ 'knowing'. But perhaps L _cārus_ was *'being loved', like Ved. _chidrá-_ and NB L _integer_ < *_n̥-tagros_ 'whole' (*'untouched').

3. Gerundival elements in *_-eto-_, in Ved. mainly to full grade, in G mainly to zero grade of the root: ἄσχετος 'not to be held in' (= Av. _azgata-_); _μενετός_ 'inclined to wait, patient'; _ἑρπετόν_ 'quadruped; snake' (nominalized from *_ἑρπετός_ 'going, walking'; cf. Lesb. _ὄρπετον_ from expected *_sr̥p-etó-_). These align with Ved. forms in _-ata-_, as _darś-atá-_ 'visible', _yaj-atá-_ 'to be worshipped', _anyá-vr-ata-_ 'worshiping another' (root _vr̥-_ 'desire'). The same element may be seen in the pair _θάνατος_ 'death', _βίοτος_ 'life', with the vowel colored by the laryngeals (*_g_^{w}_hn̥H_$_2$_-eto-_, *_g_^{w}_iH_$_3$_-eto-_).

This element is not certainly attested in L, though _monēta_ (an epithet of Juno) if 'admonisher' or the like would pass as an example, albeit built to a stem rather than a root (unless earlier *_monĕtā_ was contaminated by _monē-_). Another possibility is pples. like _molitus_ 'ground' if < *_moletos_ < *_melH_$_1$_-eto-_, though the meaning does not fit well with the clearer examples.

Some have seen the element *_-eto-_ in the Latin class of stative deverbatives in _-idus_, as in _calidus_ 'hot' (_calēre_), _lūcidus_ 'full of light' (_lūcēre_); these do not correspond to any evident formation in other languages, and agree pretty well with the semantics of *_-eto-_. However, although intervocalic voicing is commonplace in Western Romance languages, the appearance of *_-edo-_ < *_-eto-_ in prehistoric L would be remarkable.

❦

THE TYPE USED IN THIS BOOK is Monotype's version of _Janson_, one of a generation of 17th century interpretations of Garamond created in Holland. The name by which it has been known for three hundred years is an error of attribution: the actual creator of the face was Miklós Kis, a Hungarian typographer active in Holland. In a departure from the usual practice of the period, Kis also designed the complementary italic fonts, which are no less remarkable than the roman.

Among the qualities that Janson is admired for are traits which would seem to be as incompatible as they are desirable, which helps explain the high esteem in which the face is held: it has fine color on the page but at the same time is open and legible; it is graceful without weakness; and it is sober without stiffness. According to Alistair Johnston, it is one of 'the greatest half-dozen types in the history of letterpress printing'.

INDEXES

Greek
Latin
Albanian
Armenian
Avestan and Old Persian
Baltic
Celtic
Gothic
Hittite
Mycenaean
Old Church Slavic
Old English
Old High German and Old Saxon
Old Norse
Oscan
Sanskrit
Tocharian
Umbrian

GREEK

Alphabetization is anaesthetic to material in parentheses and digamma *(ϝ)*.
For iota subscript, see **64**.

ἀ-, ἀν- *priv.* 108
ἀ-, ἁ- 'one-' 389.1Bb.1
ἀγα- *pref.* 341, 343
Ἀγαθθώ 234c
ἀγαθός 234c, 359
ἀγακλεής 290b, 343
ἄγαμαι 470
ἀγάννιφος (Hom.) 171
ἄγγελος 465.4
ἀγγέλλω 465.4
ἄγει *3sg.* 117
ἄγει *imperat.* 547.4
ἄγεν (Hom.) 508
ἅγιος 220
ἀγκοίναι (Hom.) 203.2
ἀγκών 203.2
ἅγμα 220
ἁγνός 220
ἄγνῡμι 442.1, 516
ἄγον *n.* 345
ἀγορᾱ́ 465.3
ἀγοράζω 465.3
ἀγός 117.1
ἀγρός 47, 188
ἄγχι 354.4c
ἀγχόνη 66.3
ἄγω 47, 48 *fn.*, 117.1, 463
ἀγωγή 117.1
ἀγών 286.5
ἀδάματος 107.1
ἄδαστος 212
ἀδελφεός 162
ἀδελφός 162, 170a
ἀδήν 100b, 162, 286.3, 289
αδικησι (Cret.) 535
ἄδικος 339
ἄδμητος 107.1, 123.4, 454A.2
ᾱ̔δύς (Dor.) 53
ᾱ̓εί 207
ἀείδω 61.1a, 90, 453b
ἀείρω 444
ᾱ̓ϝέλιος (Aeol.) 88.3c
ἀ(ϝ)έξω 39
ἅζομαι 200
ἄημι 440a.2, 470
ᾱ̓ήρ 54, 284A.2
ἄ(ϝ)ησι (Att.-Ion.) 90
Ἀθηνᾱ́ᾱ 207
Ἀθήναζε 201, 227.1, 228.3
Ἀθηναίᾱ, Ἀθηνᾶ 207
Ἀθήνησι 265.3
ἀθρόος, ἁθρόος 170a
αἰδώς 273, 293a, 299
αἰ(ϝ)εί, ᾱ̓εί 60, 117.1, 207, 313.15
αἰέν (poet.) 283
αἰθήρ 284A.2
αἶθος 147.3
αἴθω 60, 117.1, 147.3, 463
αἴλουρος 251
αἰνέσω, Hom. -ήσω 505.3
αἰνέω 505.3
αἴρω 444
αἰσθάνομαι 466
ἀϊστός, ἀϝιστός 564
Αἰσχίνους *gen.* 54
αἰτέω 64
αἰχμή 230.2a, 264.4
αἰ(ϝ)ών 117.1, 283
ἀκάχημαι (Hom.) 517.2a
ἀκήκοα 444
ἀκηχέδαται (Hom.) 517.2a
ἀκμή 'point' 117.1, 220
ἀκμής 'tireless' 466
ἄκμων 280, 286.3
Ἀκράγᾱς 246
ἄκρις 48
ἀκρο- 48
ἄκτιτος 100d
ἀκῡ́μων 285, 288
ἀλαλκεῖν 458.1
ἀλγέω 452, 468.2
ἀλγήσετε (Hom.) 535
ἀλγήσω 468.2
ἄλγος 452
Ἀλέξανδρος 74.4
ἀλέξω 458.1
ἀλέομαι *imperat.* 507.4
ἄλεται (Hom.) 535
ἄλευαι 507.4
ἀλήθεια (Hom.) 206, 206a, 269a
ἀληθεῐ́ᾱ 206a
ἀληθείη (Ion.) 269a
ἀληθέστιρος 355, 357.2
ἀληθής 206
ἀλίνω (Hesych.) 479.4B
ἁλίσκομαι, ϝα- 442.1, .2, 467.3a
Ἄλκιππος 174
ἀλλαγή 465.2a
ἀλλάξω 465.2a
ἀλλάσσω 465.2a
ἀλληλο-, ἀλλᾱλο- 373
ἄλλο 71.6
ἄλλοθεν 367.2
ἄλλος 35, 193, 204, 355, 374.4, 465.2a
ἄλογος 108
ἀλοσύδνη 222.2

ἄλοχος 170a
ἅλς 47, 275.3, 294.2
ἄλσος 229.1, 229.2a
ἆλτο (Hom.) 535
ἄλφα 23, 335
ἀλφός 143
ἄλως 321
ἅμα 389.1Ba
ἀμαλδῦνω 90, 98
ἁμαρτάνω 454A.1a, 466
ἁμαρτή 336a
ἀμβρόσιος, ἀμβροσίᾱ 148.2, 401
ἄμβροτος 148.2, 224.1, 401
ἀμείνων 359
ἀμείψεται (Hom.) 535
ἀμέλγω 89
ᾱ̔μές, ᾱ̔μέ (Dor.) 190.2, 364, 369A
ᾱ̔μέων (Dor.) 369A
ἁμῆ 389.1Ba
ἀμήτωρ 284A, .3
ᾱ̔μίν (Dor.) 369A
ἄμμες, ἄμμε (Hom., Lesb.) 190.2, 369A
ἀμμέων (Lesb.) 369A
ἄμμι(ν) (Hom., Lesb.) 240, 364, 367.3, 369A
ἄμνος 219, 336
ἁμόθεν 389.1Ba
ᾱ̔μός 371.4
ἀμφί 389.2C
ἀμφιέννῡμι 441a
ἀμφίπολος 154.1
ἀμφότεροι 389.2B2
ἀμφώ 52.2, 252, 389.2B2
ἄνα (Hom.) *voc.* 236.1, 276.2
ἀναλάμβανω 227.2a
ἀναλέγω 227.2a
ἄναξ 215
ἀναρρήγνῡμι 190.7
ανατεθηκατι (Rhodes) *3pl.* 430.3
ἁνδάνω 120, 442.2, 453b, 466, 516
Ἀνδρεύς (Ἀνδροκλεής) 319
ανεθεαν (Boeot., Locr.) *3pl.* 430.5
ἄνεμος 48, 50.1, 102, 102a
ἀνέρες (Hom.) *nom.pl.* 284A.5
ἀνεψγιά 270.3
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρ- 90, 224.1, 279, 284A.5
ἄνθρωπος 154.1a, 244
ἄνιπτος 162
ἀνόμοιος 108
ἀνόστεος 108
ἀντί 71.1, 148.1a, 358.3b, 406.1
ἀντίφωνα 137
ἀνυστός 212
ἀνύτω 212
ἄνω 259.6a, 357.1
ἀνώνυμ(ν)ος 44a, 90, 91.2
ἀνώτερος 357
ἄ(ϝ)οικος 108
ἄ(ϝ)οινος 108
ἄοπλος 108
ἀόρᾱτος 108
ἅπαξ 115.6, 389.1B.3, 404.1
ἀπάτωρ 116.3, 129a, 281
ἀπείρων (Hom.) 293
ἄπιον 37, 334
ἄπιος 334
ἁπλόα, ἁπλᾶ 86.6, 398.1
ἁπλούστερος 357.2
ἀπό 47, 73.1, 103 *fn.*, 141, 406.5
ἄπολις 342a
Ἀπόλλων 286.5
ἀπόχρη 330
ἅπτω 103.1 *fn.*, 423A.1
απυδοας (Arc.) 507.4
ἄρᾱρα *pf.* 562
ἀραρίσκω 516a, 562
ἀργός 47
ἄργυρος 47
ἀρείων 354.4b
ἀρέσκω 354.4b, 467.1, .4
ἀρετή 354.4b
ἀρήγω 275.2, 555a
ἀρηγών 555a
(ϝ)ἀρήν, (ϝ)ἀρνός 95, 103.3, 336
ἀρηρώς, ἀραρυῖα (Hom.) 516a
ἀριθμός 221
ἀριστερός 355
ᾱ̓́ριστον 212, 398.1
ἄριστος 354.4b, 359
ἄρκτος 96, 100a, 235.1
ἅρμα 288
ἀρνίον 187a
ἄροτρον 102, 102a, 468.3, 475a
ἀρόω 86.6a, 468.3
ἁρπαγή 465.3
ἁρπάζω 465.3
ἄρρην 229.1, 279, 285, 345a
(ϝ)ἄρσην (Hom.) 103.3, 229.1, 279, 280, 282, 285, 286.3
Ἀρτεμίσιος, Αρταμιτιος 148.3a
ἄσις 172a
ἄσσα (Hom.) *n./acc.pl.* 'some' 382
ἅσσα (Ion., Hom.) *n./acc.pl.* 'whatsoever' 384.3
ἆσσον 354.4c, 356
ᾱ̓σσοτάτω 356
ᾱ̓σσοτέρω 356
ἀστήρ 284A.2
ϝαστιος (Boeot.) *gen.* 314.8
ἀστός 178b, 188
ἄστυ, ϝαστυ 188, 210a, 310
ἄσχετος 569.3
ἀτάλαντος 389.1
ἀτίετος 148 *fn.*
Ἄτλᾱς 215
ἀτμήν 280
Ἀτρεύς 319
ἄττα *salutation* 234c
ἄττα 'some' (Att.) *n.pl.* 382
αὖ, αὖτε 62
ϝαῦ 187 *fn.*
αὐξάνω 64, 458.1, 466
αὔξω 39, 62
αὖος, Att. αὗος 62, 117.1
αὐτό 374.2
αὐτός 372
αὐτοῦ 372
αὔως (Lesb.) 299
ἄφενος 219
ἄφθιτος 211b
ἀφθονέστατος 357.2
ἀφθονώτερος 357.2
ἀφνειός 219
ἄφνω 336a
ἀφρήτωρ 284A.1 *fn.*
Ἀφροδῑσιος 148.3a
Αφροδιτιος 148.3a
Ἀφρώ (Ἀφροδῑτη) 322
ἀχαρίστερος 357.4
ἄχθος 211b
Ἀχιλλεύς 319
ἄχομαι 517.2a
ἄχρι(ς) 406.9

βάθος 354.4c *fn.*
βαθύς 354.2
βαίνω 99, 109a, 162, 193, 203.2, 217, 440a.5 *fn.*, 445.1, 456.1A, 465.5
βαλανεῖον 73.1
βάλανος 98

βαλέω, -ῶ 109b, 457B, 500.2, .3
βάλλω 162, 164A.1, 454A.4a,
465.4a, 466
βάλοισθα (Hom.) 514.2
βανᾱ́ (Boeot.) 162
βάραθρον 109 *fn.*
βαρῡ́νω 465.6
βαρύς 96, 162, 340, 465.6
βασίλεια 320.4
βασιλεύς 319, 320
βασιλεύτερος 355
βάσις 99, 109a, 148.2
βάσκε 162, 456.3, 467.1
βάσσων 354.2, .4c
βατός 564
βεβάᾱσι (Hom.) 518
βέβαμεν *1pl.* 445.1
βεβάμεν (Hom.) *infin.* 518
βέβασαν (Hom.) 520
βεβαώς (Hom.) 518
βέβηκε, -ας (Hom.) 518
βέβληαι (Hom.) *2sg.* 436.2a
βεβλήαται, -ατο (Hom.) *3pl.*
437.3a
βέβληκα 109b
βέβρεγμαι 220
βέβρεκται 210
βεκατεροι (El.) (= ἑκάτεροι)
187a
βέλεμνον 164A.1, 454A.4a
βέλος 164A.1
βελτίων, βέλτιστος 359
βένθος (Aeol., Hom.) 354.4c
fn.
βέρεθρον 109 *fn.*
βήσομεν (Hom.) 535
βῆτα 23, 335
βίβημι 471
βιβρώσκω 162, 456.3b, 467.2
βίηφι 257.8
βίος 49.3a, 164A.4
βίοτος 49.3a, 68, 109a, 162,
569.3
βλάβος 230.3
βλαδύς 90, 98, 185.2
βλαστάνω 445.2
βλάσφημος 230.3
βλῆμα 109b
βλητέος 109b
βλῆτο 508
βλώσκω 95.3, 106.2, 109, 224.1
βοικιαρ (El.) (= οἰκίᾱς) *gen.*
187a
βορᾱ́ 43, 475.2
Βορέᾱς 195a, 233
Βορρᾶς (Att.) 195a, 233
βοσκέσκοντο 456.3
βόσκω 456.3
βότρυς 317
βουκόλος 154.1, 162
βούλει 436.2a
βούλομαι 162, 442.1
βούς 162, 321, 324
βραδίων 86.2, 350, 354.3
βραδύς 350
βραχύς 223.4, 224.1
βρέξω 214
βρέχω 210, 214, 220
βρήτωρ (Lesb.) 190.6
βροτός 224.1, 564
βρῶσις 109a
βρωτός 564
βρωτῡ́ς 317
βῶς (Dor.) 324

γάλα, γάλακτ- 98, 223c, 276.4
γαλέη 95.3, 98
γάλ(ο)ως 98, 321 *fn.*, 321.3a
γᾶρυς (Dor.) 53
γαστήρ 284A.2
γε 360
γέγαμεν (Hom.) *1pl.* 516a
γεγάμεν (Hom.) *infin.* 516a
γεγαώς 123.3, 516a
γέγονα 516
γέγραμμαι 219, 445.2
γεγραμμένος 560
γέγραπται 210
γέγραφα 516
γεγράφθαι 230.2
γεγράψομαι 521
γέλως 293a, 299, 333.5
γενεᾱ́, γενεή 54, 56a, 86.4
γένεσις 109, 109a
γενέτης 123.3
γενέτωρ 102, 107.2, 123.3
γένη, γένεα *nom./acc.pl.* 55
γεννῆται 233
γεννητός 233
γενοίατο (Hom.) *3pl.* 437.3a,
541
γένος 40, 95.4, 123.3, 157, 169
γέρα (Hom.) 298a
γεραιός, γεραιότερος 357.3
γεραίτερος 357.3
γέρας 298
γέρον *voc.* 276.2
γέρων 459, 555
γευστός 565
γεύω 157, 434.6
γέφῡρα 203.1
γηράσκω 459
γῆρυς 53
γίγνομαι 123.3, 443.2A, 451A,
456.3a, b, 463a
γιγνώσκω 157, 220, 467.2
γλαφυρός 563
γλυκύς 340
γλυκύτερος 355, 357.1
γλυπτός 566
γλύφω 455B, 463
γλῶσσα 199
γλωχῑ́ς 199
γνήσιος 107.2
-γνητος 109, 123.3
γνόντες 79.2
γνῶθι 547.3
γνώομεν (Hom.) 535
γνωστός 566
γνωτός 52.3, 564–6
γόνος 123.3
γόνυ 41a, 293, 311, 314.8
γούνατ- (Att. γόνατ-) 293,
314.8
Γοργώ 287.3a, 322
γράβδην 210
γραμματεύς 319
γραπτός 514.2, 564
γρασθι (Cyp.) 152
γραῦς 106.1
γράφω 210, 213, 219, 445.2,
449, 463
γράψω 213
γράω 152
γρη̄ΰς, γρηῡ́ς, 106.1
γυμνός 44
γύναι *voc.* 236.1, 276.2
γυνή 40a, 124, 162, 311a

δαερῶν (Hom.) = *δαιϝρῶν
284A.1
δᾱ(ϝ)ήρ 151, 279, 284A.1, .2
δαίμων 286.4
δαινῡ́ατο, -νῦτο (Hom.) 540
δάκνω 466
δάκρυ 151, 310, 313, 317
δάκρῡμα 151 *fn.*
δαμάτειρα 123.4
δάμναμεν 440, 454A.2

δάμνᾱμι (Dor.) 440, 453, 453c
δάμνημι 91.2, 123.4, 440, 453, 453c, 454A.2, 473
δαρτός 95.1
δασύμαλλος 290b
δασύς 172a
δατέομαι 212
δέατο 470
δέδαρμαι 95.1, 115.4
δέδειχα 517.2
δέδιμεν 518
δέδοικα 518
δέδορκα 115.4, 245, 443.2B, 443.3
δεδορκώς 160b
δείδια (Hom.), δέδια (Att.) 190.3, 516
δείδιμεν (Hom.) 190.3, 516, 518
δείδω (Hom.) 190.3, 389.2Ad, 516, 518
δείκνῡ 547.1
δείκνυμεν 440
δεικνύμενος 560
δείκνῡμι 57, 115.2, 156, 214, 440, 455, 472.1, 517.2
δεικνύοιμι 540
δεικνύω 466
δειλομαι (Locr.) 162
δεῖξαι *infin.* 552A.3, 552B
δειξάμενος 560
δείξω 214, 457B, 500.1
δέκα 99, 100d, 146, 156, 388, 389.10
δεκάς 403
δέκατος 398.10
δεκάφυια 401a
δεκο (Arc.) 100d
δέκομαι (Ion.) 115.1
δελλω (Arc.) 162, 164A.1
δελφῑ́ς, δελφῑ́ν 282b
δελφύς 162, 298
δϝενιας (Corinth) 190.3
δεξιός 355
δεξιτερός 73.1, 209.3, 355
δέρκομαι 115.4, 236.1
δέρω 95.1, 115.4
δεσμός, *pl.* δεσμά, -οί 334
δεσπότης 228.3, 257.4, 324, 336a
δετός 468.2
δεύομαι 398.2
δεύτερος 1, 398.2
δεύω (Lesb.) 469.1
δέω, δῶ 'bind' 344a, 468.2
δέω 'need' 86.1, 344a, 469.1
δηλότερος 355
δηλόω 468.3
δῆμος 300
Δημοσθένης 300
δ(ϝ)ι- 185.1, 190.3, 389.2Aa
διά 389.2Ac
δίαιτα 269a
διᾱκάτιοι 148.3
διᾱκόσιοι 148.3, 387
διαλυσιαν (Cret.) *opt.* 542
δίγαμμα 187 *fn.*
διδάσκω 443.2A, 456.3b
δίδημι (Hom.) 468.2
δίδοι *imperat.* 547.4
διδοίην 540
διδοῖς (Hom.) 425b
διδοῖσθα (Hom.) 425b
δίδομεν 119.3, 488A
δίδοσθαι *infin.* 552Ba
δίδου *imperat.* 547.1
διδρᾱ́σκω 440a.5
δίδωθι 547.3
δίδωμι 52.3, 103.1, 119.3, 443.2A, 451A, 471, 488A
δίδωσι, δίδωτι 14, 148.3, 488A
διϝειφιλος (Cyp.) 257.7, 325.3
δίεμαι 470
διέφθαρκα 518b
διέφθορα 518b
δίζηαι (Hom.) *2sg.* 436.2a
δίζημαι, δίζᾱμαι 49.2, 445.4, 471
Δίκᾰ (Sapph.) *voc.* 263.2
δικάζω 465.3
δικεσι (early Att.) 265.3
δίκη 115.2, 405, 465.3
δίκην *prep.* 405
δῑνέω (Hom.), δῑνεύω 472.1a
Διόγνητος 107.2, 109
δῖος 'divine' 205a
Δι(ϝ)ός *gen.* 'Zeus' 200
δίπλαξ (Hom.) 289.2Aa, 401
διπλάσιος 401a
διπλειōι (Locr.) 401
δίπους 389.2Aa
δίς 185.1, 190.3, 389.2A, 404.2
διφυής, δίφυιος 401a
δίφυιος (El.) 401a
διψῆ 452
διψῶ, Hom. διψᾱ́ω 469.3
δμῆσις 109a, 123.4
δμητός, δμᾱτός 109
δōϝεναι (Cyp.), δοῦναι *infin.* 488Ab, 552A.2
δοίημεν 540
δοιοί (Hom.) 403
δοκεῖ 115.1
δοκέω 213a, 468.2
δολιχός 106.2a, 199, 223.1c
δόμεν 257.11
δόμος 332
δορᾱ́ 115.4
δόρυ 33, 293, 311, 314.8
δός *imperat.* 547.2
δόσκον (Hom.) 456.3
δότε 488A
δοτήρ 281
δότης 281b
δοτός 102, 119.3
δουλεύω 468.3
δούλη 263
δοῦλος 460
δουλόω, -λῶ 460, 468.3
δοῦναι *infin.* 488Ab, 552A.2
δοῦρα 50.2a
δούρατ- (Att. δόρατ-) 293
δράγμα 220
δράκαινα 286.1a, .5a *fn.*, 559.2e
δράκων 286.1a, 559.2e
δράσκω 440a.5 *fn.*
δρατός 95.1, 564
δραχμή 220
δράω 468.1
δρώψ (Hesych.) 224.1
δύναμαι 224.2a, 442.1, 470
δυνᾱμαι (Cret.) *subj.* 535a
δύνωμαι 535
δύο 1, 84, 388, 389.2A
δυόδεκα 390
δύπτω 465.1a
δυσώδης 87
δυσώνυμος 87
δύω 'two' (Hom.) 84, 389.2A
δύω 'enter' 465.1a
δυώδεκα 390
δῶ 'bind' 86.1, 344a, 468.2
δῶ (Hom.) 'house' 335
δώδεκα 389.2Aa, 390
δῶρον 52.3, 119.3, 290
δώσω 500.1, .1c
δωτήρ 281
δώτωρ 281, 284A.3

ἑ, ϝε 367.4
ἕ 171, 367.4

ἔᾱγα *perf.* 516
ἐᾱ́γην, ἐάγη *perf.* 442.1, 508.1
ἔ(ϝ)ᾱδε (Hom.) *perf.* 120, 516
ἔ(ϝ)αδε (Ion.) *aor.* 442.2
ἑᾱ́λων 442.1, .2
ἔαρ 'spring' 86.1, 297.1b
ἔᾱρ 'blood' 290a
ἐαρινός 297.1b
ἔᾱσι (= εἰσί) (Hom.) *3pl.* 430.5
ἔασσα *f.* (dial.) 559.2a
ἑαυτοῦ 372
ἔβαλον 109b
ἑβδεμαιον (Epidaurus) 392
hεβδεμηκοντα (Heracl.) 392
ἑβδομήκοντα 105.3, 107.1b, 392
ἕβδομος, ἕβδεμος 91.2, 92c, 398.7
ἔβην, Dor. ἔβᾱν 440a.2, .5 *fn.*, 503, 507.1
ἐβίων 507.2
ἔβλην 440a.2, 452, 507.1, 508.1
ἔβλητο 109b, 452, 454A.4
ἐγ- (= ἐξ) 406.4
ἐγείρω 90
ἐγενόμην 506
ἐγένοντο 91.1, 123.3
ἐγήρα 459
ἔγνον (Dor.) *3pl.* 79.2, 507.1
ἔγνων 440a.2, 507.1
ἔγνωσμαι 519b
εγραμμαι (Cret., El.) *perf.* 445.2
ἐγράφην, ἐγράφθην 508.2
ἔγραφον 503
ἔγραψα 505.1
ἐγρήγορα 90
ἔγχελυς, ἐγχέλῡς 310
ἐγώ 40, 84, 360, 363, 367.1
ἐγών (Hom.) 360, 367.1
ἐγώνη (Hom.) 367.1
ἔδακον 466
ἐδάμασ(σ)α 91.2, 109, 109b, 123.4, 454A.2, 505.3
ἐδάρην 95.1
ἔδειξα 169, 172b, 505.1, 526
ἔδεισε 190.3
εδελε (Arc.) 454A.4a
ἐδηδώς 444
ἐδούλωσα 505.2
ἐδίδουν, -ους, -ου 497a
ἐδίδω 497a
ἐδίκαξα (Dor.) 465.3a
ἐδίκασα 465.3a
ἕδνα 188
ἔδομεν 440a.2
ἐδοντ- 91.1
ἔδοξε(ν) 213a, 230.2a, 468.2
εδοχσε(ν) (Early Att., = ἔδοξεν) 213a, 230.2a
ἕδρᾱ 224.2
ἔδρακον 115.4, 506
ἔδρᾱν 440a.2, .5 *fn.*
ἔδρᾱσα 468.1
ἔδῡν 440a.2
ἐδυνήθην 470
ἕδω 31, 91.1, 146
ἔδωκα 507.2, .3
ἐ[ϝ]έ (Hom.) 367.4
ἐείκοσι (Hom.) 89, 392
ἔ(ϝ)ειπον (Hom.) 61.1a, 506
ἐέρση (Hom.) 90
ἔζεσα 505.3
ἔζευγμαι 445.4
ἔζω(σ)μαι, -ται 519b
ἐζήτηκα 445.4
FHE (ϝhε) (Pamph.) 171
ἕηκα 507.3
ἐθάμβησα 468.2
ἔθεαν (Boeot.) 507.4
ἐθέλῃσθα (Hom.) 536
ἐθέλῃσι (Hom.) 536
ἐθέλω, θέλω 442.1
ἐθέλωμι (Hom.) 536
ἔθεμεν 440a.2
ἔθεν (Dor.) *3pl.* 507.4
ἕθεν *gen.* 367.2
ἔθηκα 51, 119.1, 147.1, 488Ba, 507.2, .3, 525.5
ἐθνός 221
ἔθος 126.3
εἶ (Hom.) *2sg.* 86.2, 425a
εἵαται, -το *3pl.* 437.3a
εἰδείην 515
εἰδέναι (Hom.) 515, 552A.2
εἰδήσω (Hom.) 520
εἰδόμεν (Hom.) 535
εἶδον 37
εἰδυῖα *f.* 562
Εἰδώ (= Εἰδοθέα) 322
εἰδῶ, Hom. εἰδέω 515
εἴδωλον 38a
εἰδώς 512, 516a, 562
εἶεν 540, 541a
εἴημεν, -τε, -σαν 540
εἴην 206, 440, 496.1, 540
εἰκάς 100d
εἴκοσι 89, 100d, 148.3, 389.2Ac, 391, 392
εἰκοστός 399
ἐΐκτην (Hom., = ἐοικάτην) 516a, 520
ἔϊκτο (Hom.) 520
εἴκω (Dor.) 507.4a
εἰλήλουθα (Hom.) 516
εἰλήλουθμεν (Hom.) 516a
εἴληφα *perf.* 120, 190.7a, 227.2a, 445.3, 517.2
εἴληχα *perf.* 445.3, 517.2 *fn.*
εἴλῡμαι 445.3a
εἷμα 188, εἵματα 76d
εἷμαι 128.3a
εἵμαρται *perf.* 227.2a, 445C
εἵματα 76d
εἶμεν *opt.* 49.1, 440, 540
εἰμέν *indic.* 227.2b
εἰμί, ἠμί, ἔμμι 'be' 76, 227.2, 245, 448, 456.3, 470, 491–6
εἶμι 'go' 57, 245, 423A, 440, 448, 470, 470a, 486, 499
εἶναι 'be' 496.3, 552A.2
εἷναι 'send' 119.1
εἰνατέρες (Hom.) 272.4
εἴνατος 398.9
εἴνῡμι (Ion.) 227.2c
εἴξᾱσι 515
εἷο *refl.* 367.2
εἶπα 507.4b
εἶπαι *infin.* 552A.3
εἰπόμην 442.2
εἶπον 61.1a, 116.2, 164B.2, 443.2A, 445Ca, 451C, 506, 507.4b
εἴργω 517
εἴρηκα 190.7a 445.3a
εἰρημένα 190.6
εἷρπον 442.2
εἰρύαται *3pl.* 445.3a
εἰς 'in(to)' 406.3
εἷς 'one' 228.6, 244a, 294.1, 336, 388, 389.1B
    ἑνά, ἑνός 228.6, 294.1
εἰσί (Hom.) *3pl.* 148.3, 430.5
εἴσομαι 'will know' 515
εἴσομαι 'will sit' 457Ba
εἷχον, ἧχον 442.2
εἴωθα (Hom.) 516
ἐκ (= ἐξ) 230.3a, 238, 406.4
ἑκ- 'six-' 389.6a
ἐκάη (Hom.) *aor.* 508.1

ἐκαθήμην 441a
ἐκάλεσα 109b
ἐκάρην 97
ἐκάς 385
ἔκαστος 385
ἐκάτερος 187a, 385
ἐκατόν 95.4, 99, 100d, 156, 388, 394
ἔκαυσα 207, 465.7
ἐκεῖ 259, 259.9, .9b
ἐκεῖνο 374.2
ἐκεῖνος 376.4, 377.4
ἐκέκλετο 506
ἔκελσα 229.1, .2a, 505.1
ἐκέρασα 473b
ἔκηα (Hom.) 507.4
ἐκκαίδεκα 389.6a
ἔκλαυσα 465.7
ἔκλεψα 526
ἔκλῑνα 465.6a
ἐκόμισσα 215
εκομιττα (Boeot.) 215b
ἐκοτον (Arc.) 100d
ἐκρίθην, ἐκρίνθην (Hom.) 465.6a
ἔκρῑνα 228.1, 465.6a
ἔκριννα (Lesb.) 228.1
ἔκτημαι (Ion.) *perf.* 445.2
ἐκτός 'outside' 253
ἔκτος '6th' 235.1a, 398.6
ἐκυρᾱ́, ἐκυρός 42.2
ἔκυσσα (Hom.) 454A.4
ἐκών 188
ἔλαβε 171
ἔλαβον 466, 506
ἐλαί(ϝ)ᾱ 42.5, 70.2, 246
ἔλακον 230.3, 467.3
ἔλασ(σ)α *aor.* 'drive' 465.6b
ἐλασσόω 'diminish' 465.2
ἐλάσσων 'smaller' 199, 354.2, 354.4c
ἐλάσ(σ)ω *fut.* 'drive' 500.3
ἐλατήρ 465.6b
ἐλᾱ́ττων 199, 354.2, .4c
ελατω (Cos) 465.6b
ἐλαύνω 465.6b, 500.3, 517.2a
ἐλαφρός 163, 199, 465.2
ἐλαχύς 89, 163, 199, 354.2, 465.2
ἐλάω (Hom.), ἐλῶ 465.6b, 500.3
ἐλελοίπεμεν (Hom.) 520
Ἑλένᾱ 135a
ελευθερονς (Cret.) *acc.pl.* 260
ἐλεύθερος 61.2b, 89
ἐλεύσομαι 80, 516
ἐλέχθην 210
ἔληθον (Hom.) 503
ἐλήλατο (Hom.) 517.2a
ἐληλέδατο (Hom.) 517.2a
ἐλήλυθα 80, 516
ἐλθέ *imperat.* 245
ἔλιπον 76c, 115.2, 227.2a, 442.1, 449, 503, 506
ἐλλᾱ́ (Hesych.) 224.2
ἔλλαβε (Hom.) 171, 466
Ἔλλᾱν, Ἔλλην 286.5c, 465.3
ἐλληνίζω 465.3
ἐλπί *voc.* 276.2
ἐλπίζω 200, 460, 465.3
ἐλπίς 200, 460, 465.3
ἐλυθεῖν 80
ἔλῡσα 172b, 424, 505.2
ἐλύω 479.6
ἐλῶ 500.3
ϝε̄μα (Dor.) 188
ἔμαθον 454A.1
ἐμάνην 452
ἐμάρναο (Hom.) *2sg.* 436.2a
ἐμαυτοῦ 372
ἐμβεβιωκότα 164A.4
ἐμέ 360 *fn.*, 367.4
ἐμέθεν 367.2
ἐμεῖο (Hom.) 206, 367.2
ἐμέο 207, 367.2
ἐμέος, ἐμεύς (Dor.) 367.2, 371.1
ἔμεσσα (Hom.) 505.3
ἔμετος 564
ἐμεῦ 207, 367.2
ἐμέω 42.4, ϝεμέω 106.2, 505.3
ἐμεωυτοῦ (Hdt.) 372
ἐμίγην 452, 467.3, 507.2
ἐμίν (Dor.) 367.3
ἐμῑ́σησα 468.2
ϝέμμα (Lesb.) 188
ἔμμεναι 227.2, 496.3
ἐμοί 367.3
ἐμοὶ αὐτῶι (Hom.) 372
ἔμολον 95.3, 109, 224.1
ἐμός 367.2a, 371.1
ἐμοῦ 207, 367.2
ἐν, ἐνί 'in' 41.2, 406.3
ἔν 'one' 115.6, 228.6, 236.2, 294.1, 336, 388, 389.1B
ἐνάκις, Ion. εἰνάκις 389.9
ἔναρα 336
ἔνασσα 206
ἔν(ϝ)ατος, εἴνατος 389.9, 398.9
ἐνδεᾶ *nom./acc.pl.* 55
ενδεδιωκοτα (Heracl.) 164A.4
ἔνδεκα 390
ἐνδελεχής 106.2a
ἐνενήκοντα 389.9, 392
ἐνήνοχα 444
ἐνίσπε(ς) (Hom.) 490.2
ἔνισπον 490.2
ἔνιψε 163, 164A.1
ἐννέα 42, 90 *fn.*, 388, 389.8b, .9
ἔννεπε 490.2
ἐννήκοντα (Hom.) 389.9, 392
ἔννῡμι 188, 227.2c, 472.2
ἐνόμισα 465.3a
ἐνράπτω 224.1a
ἔνρυθμος 224.1a
ἐνς (Cret.) 'one' 228.6, 389.1B
ἐνς 'into' 406.3
ἔνστασις 224.1a
hεντες (Heracl.) *nom.pl.* 559.2d
ἐντί (Dor.) 148.3
ἐντός 253
Ενυμακαρτιδας (Lac.) 90
*ενυμα 90
ἐξ 'from' 230.3a, 238, 406.4
ἔξ, ϝεξ 'six' 335, 388, 389.6
ἐξ-, ἐξα- 'six-' 389.6a
ἐξέβαλλον 441a
εξελαυνοια (Arc.) 424a, 541
ἐξήκοντα 392
ἔξω 138, 169, 170a
ἔο, εὖ, οὖ *refl.* 367.2
ἐοῖ (Hom.) 367.3
ἐοῖ αὐτῶι (Hom.) 372
ἔοιγμεν (Hom., = ἐοίκαμεν) 516a
ἔοικα 515, 516a
ἐός 371.3
ϝεος (Locr.) 367.2
ἔπαθον 230.1
ἐπαίνεντες (Lesb.) 469.2
ἐπᾱσάμην 160a
ἐπείσθην 212, 221
ἐπέλασα 473b
ἐπέπιθμεν (Hom.) 516a, 520
ἐπεποίθει (Hom.) 520
ἔπεσον 500.4a
ἐπέτασα 473b, 508.2
ἐπετάσθην 508.2
ἐπέμφθην 210
ἔπεφνον 115.6, 164A.1, 445.1

ἔπεψα 199, 465.1, .2
ἐπί 47, 358.3b, 406.5
ἔπιθον 115.2
ἐπὶ κέρως 293 *fn.*
επιμελοσθον (early Att.) 550.2
ἐπισ(σ)είω 190.4
ἐπίσταμαι 441a, 470
ἐπίστωμαι 535
ἐπλέχθην 208, 210
ἕπομαι 115.1, 160, 161, 164A.1, 170, 414a, 442.2
ἑπόμενος 560
ἔπος, ϝέπος 108, 116.2, 164A.1, 164B.2, 182, 296
ἑπτά 24.2, 170, 174.3, 388, 389.7
ἑπτα- 389.7a
ἑπτάς 403
ἐπτόμην 115.1, 506
ἐπυθόμην 115.3, 454A.1
ἔραμαι 470
ἐργασία 148.2
ἐργάτης 148.2
ἔργον, ϝέργον 230.2
ἔρδω 230.2, 456.1B
ἔρεβος 89
ἐρείδω 517.2a
ϝεϝρε̄μενα (Arg.) 190.6
ἐρέσσω 199, 465.2
ἐρέτης 199
ἐρετμόν 87, 199, 465.2
᾿Ερετριεύς 319
ἐρέω (Ion.) 190.6, 445.3a, 457B
ἐρηρέδαται, -ατο (Hom.) 517.2a
ἔρις 342a
ἔρξω 230.2
ἑρπετόν 569.3
ἕρπω 442.2
ἐρράγην 190.7
ἐρράδαται, -ατο (Hom.) 517.2a
ἔρρεον 171
ἔρρηγμαι 519
ἐρρήθη 190.7
ἐρρύηκα *perf.* 445.2
ἔρρυθμος 224.1a
ἔρρωγα 516, 519
ἔρση 90
ἐρυθρός 38, 89, 147.2, 176
ἐρύκακον (Hom.) *aor.* 444
ἐρῡ́κω 444
ἔρυξα 444
ἔρχαται (εἴργω) (Hom.) 517
ἔρχεται 100a
ἔρχομαι 80, 100a, 456.3
ἔρως 293a
ἐς (= ἐξ) 230.3a, 406.4
ἕς *imperat.* (ἵημι) 547.2
ἐσ- 'six-' (Boeot.) 389.6a
ἐσάπη 507.2
ἐσάπην 452
ἔσβεσα 505.3
ἔσεσθαι *infin.* 552Ba
ἔσ(σ)εται 500.4
ἐσκέδασα 473b, 500.3
εσκηδεκατος (Boeot.) 389.6a
ἔσκον, ἔσκε 456.3, 492a
εσλελοιπασαι (Arc.) *3pl.* 430.3
ἐσμέν, εἰμέν 227.2b
ἔσ(σ)ομαι, ἐσόμεθα 80, 495, 500.1a
ἐσπάρθαι 230.2
ἔσπαρκα 519
ἔσπαρμαι *perf.* 445.2, 519
ἔσπασ(σ)α 468.1
ἔσπασμαι *perf.* 468.1
ἑσπέρᾱ 188
ἕσπερος 188
ἑσπόμην 115.1, 506
ἔσσαι 128.3a, 227.2c
ἐσσεῖται (Hom.) 495, 500.4
εσσετοι (Arc.) *3sg.* 436.2
ἔσσευα (Hom.) 507.4
ἐσσί (Hom.) *2sg.* 425a
ἔσσυμαι 519
ἔσται 80, 436.2, 495, 500.1a
ἐστάλθαι 230.2
ἔσταλκα 115.5, 519
ἔσταλμαι *perf.* 445.2, 519
ἕσταμεν (Hom.) 516, 518
ἔστειλα 229.2, 505.1
ἔστελλα (Lesb., Thess.) 229.2
ἕστηκα 518
ἑστήκᾱσιν (Hom.) 518
ἕστηκε 509
ἔστην, -ᾱν 507.2
ἑστήξω 521
ἐστί 31, 148.1, 169
ἑστίᾱ, Ἑστίᾱ 188
ἔστιχον 115.2
ἔστο 128.3a
ἐστόρεσα 109 *fn.*, 454A.3, 472.2, 505.3
ἔστρωσα (Hom.) 454A.3
ἔσφαξα 465.2a
ἔσχατος 406.4
ἔσχον 170a, 506
ἔσ(σ)ω 188
ἐτάθην 508.2
ἐτάλασσα (Hom.) 109, 123.2
εταλον (Cos) 41.2
ἔταμον 506
ἔταξα 465.2a
ἐτέθην 138.2
ἔτεινα 500.1b
ἔτεισα 459
ἔτεκον 506
ἐτέλεσ(σ)α 468.2, 505.3
ἐτελέσθη 508.2
ἔτεμον 454A.4, 506
ἕτερος 389.2B.2 *fn.*, 394
ἐτετεύχατο (Hom.) *3pl.* 437.3a
ἔτι 73.1, 148.1a, 406.10
ἐτίθει, -εις 497a
ἐτίθην, -ης, -η 497a
ἐτίμησα, -ᾱσα 505.2
ἔτῖσα, ἔτεισα 455, 459
ἑτοῖμος, ἕτοιμος 244
ἔτος, ϝέτος, ἕτος 41.2, 174.3, 296, 344
ἔτραπον 503, 506
ἔτρεπον 503
ἔτρεσα 505.3
ἐτρῑ́φθεν 210
ἐτύθην 138.2
εὐ- 86.2, 162
εὐδαιμονέστερος, -τατος 357.2
εὐθῡ́νω, εὐθῡνῶ 203.1
ϝεϝῡκονομειοντων (Boeot.) *perf.pple.* 562b
εὐμενής 273, 300, 344
εὐνούστερος 357.2
εὐπάτωρ 52.1
εὗρα (= εὗρον) 507.4b
εὐράγη (Lesb.) 190.7
εὑρίσκω 467.3a
εὖρος 39
εὐρύοπα (Hom.) 267.1a
εὐρύς 39
εὐρώς 442.1 *fn.*
εὕω 61, 172c
ἔφαγα 507.4b
ἐφᾱνα (Dor.) 228.1
ἐφάνην (Hom.) 508.2
ἐφάνθην 138.1, 508.2
ἔφην 456.3, 503
ἔφηνα 56, 228.1, .5, 505.1
ἔφησα 503
ἔφησθα (Hom.) 514.2
ἐφθάρην 76c
ἔφθαρμαι 519

ἔφθειρα 229.2, 505.1
ἔφθερρα (Lesb.) 229.2
ἔφθιται *perf.* 445.4a
ἔφθορα 76c, 519
ἑφθός 514.2
ἐφίλησα 172b, 505.2
ἔφῡ 127, 143, 494
ἔφυγον 506
ἐφύην 542
ἔφῡν 440a.5
ἐχάρην 452, 508.1
ἔχε(ϝ)α 507.4
ἔχευα (Hom.) 507.4
εχη (Arc.) 536a
ἔχις 163
ἐχύθην 138.1, .2
ἔχω 138, 169, 170a, 370b, 442.2, 463a
εψαφιτπατο (Boeot.) 196.1a
ἐψηφισάμην 196.1a
ἕψω, ἑψήσω 514.2
ἔω (εἰμί) (Hom.) 172, 495
ἔωκα (Dor.) 119.1, 516
ἐών, ὤν; ἔασσα, οὖσα *f.* 559.2a
ἐωνούμην 442.2
ἑώρων 442.1
ἕως 79.3, 299, 299b
ἑωυτῶι (Hdt.) 372

ζειαί 191.2
ζεστός 191.2
Ζεῦ *voc.* 194
ζεῦγμα 125
ζεύγνῡμι 445.4, 453, 472.1
ζευγνύων; ζευγνῦ́ς, -ύντος *pple.* 559.2
ζεῦγος 61, 191.2a
ζευκτός 565
ζεῦξις 109a
Ζεύς, Δι(ϝ)ός 63.2, 108a, 194, 200, 275.2, 325, 326, 336
ζέω 191.2, 468.2
ζῆλος 471
Ζῆνα *acc.* 244a
ζητέω (ζᾱτ-) 445.4, 471
ζήω *see* ζώω
ζυγόν 38, 125, 152, 191.2, 200a, 228.3
ζώνη 191.2
ζώννῡμι 191.2, 472.2
ζω(ϝ)ός 49.3, 162, 469.3a
ζωστός 191.2, 472.2, 566
ζώω, ζῶ, ζῆν etc. 469.3a

ἡ *f. article* 170, 376.1b
ἤ 'than' 239.3
ἦα *1sg.* 442
ἦαρ 'blood' 290a
ἥαται, -το 437.3a
ἠβουλόμην 442.1
ἤγαγον 506
ἡδεῖα 205
ἥδιστος 349
ἡδίων 354, 354.3
ἡδῑ́ων 354.3
ἡδύλος 244
ἠδυνάμην 442.1
ἡδῡ́νω 465.6
ἡδύς 53, 120, 185.2, 188, 313, 315, 340, 354, 465.6
ἠείδει (Hom.) 442.1, 515
ἠείδεις (Hom.) 520
ἠέλιος 88.3c
ἦεν *3sg.*; *3pl.* 430.2
ἠέριος (Hom.) 267.2
ἠέρος *gen.* 54
ἠήρ 54
ἤθελον 442.1
ἦθος 126.3
ἤιδεα (Hom.), ἤιδη 515, 520
ἤιδεε (Hom.) 520
ἤιδησθα (Hom.) 520
ἤιει 64
ἠΐθεος 147.3
ἤινεσα (Att.), -ησα (Hom.) 505.3
ἤιτησα 64
ἧκα 507.3
ἦλθα 507.4b
ἦλθον 80
ἥλιος (Hom.) 88.3c
ἡλισκόμην 442.2
ἤλλαξα 465.2a
ἤλυθον 80
ἥλων aor. 442.2
ἧμαι 470
ἡμέας, -ᾶς 369A
ἡμεῖς 174.3, 364, 369A
ἤμελλον 442.1
ἡμέρᾱ 174.3
ἤμεσα 505.1
ἡμέτερος 348, 355, 371.4
ἡμέων 369A
ἠμί 'say' 470
ἡμι- 'half' 51, 170, 389.1Bc
ἡμῖν 240, 369A

ἧμιν *encl.* (Hom. *also* ἥμῑν) 369A
ημισσον (Dor.) 190.4
ἠμφίεσα 441a
ἡμῶν, ἥμων 369A
ἦν *1sg.*, *3sg.* 442.2, 456.3
ἦν *3pl.* 430.2
ηναι (Arc.) 552A.2
ἤνεγκα, ἤνεικα 442.1, 507.4a
ἤνεγκον 507.4a
ηνειγκαν (early Att.) *3pl.* 507.4a
ἤνεικα 507.4a
ἠνύσθην 212
ἧπαρ, ἥπατ- 96, 183, 191.1, 290, 291.1, 1.b
ἠπιστάμην 441a
ἦρ 86.1
Ἡρακλέης 92
Ἡρακλῆς 135a
ἦρκα, ἦρμαι 444
ἥρπαξε *3sg.* (Hom.) 465.3
ἥρπασα 465.3a
ἥρως 321
ἦς *3sg.imperf.* 426
ἦσαν (εἰμί) 430.2
ἦσθα (εἰμί) 514.2
ἧσται 128.3a, 434.2, 470
ηὔξησα 64
ηχον (dial.) 442.2
ἠώς (Ion., Hom.) 79.3, 299

θαιρός 190.5
θάλαττα, -σσα 262
θαμά 290b
θαμβέω 452, 462 *fn.*, 468.2
θάμβος 452
θαμ(ι)νός 290b
θάνατος 109, 109a, 124, 569.3
θάπτω 199a, 202
θαρνεύω 472.1a, .3a
θάρνυμαι 454A.3
θάρνυσθαι 472.1a
θαρσέω 172a, 460
θάρσος, θάρρος 96, 229.1, 229.2a, 354.4c *fn.*
θαρσύς 96
θᾱ́σσων, θᾱ́ττων 138, 199, 351, 354.2, 354.4c
θαῦμα 465.3
θαυμάζω 465.3
θείη *opt.* 540
θείημεν *opt.* 540

θεῖναι *infin.* 552A.2
θείνω 115.6, 163, 164A.1, 218, 445.1
θέλγεσκε (Hom.) 467.4
θέλγω 467.4
θελη (Thess.) 536a
θέλω *see* ἐθέλω
θέμενος 560
θέμις 215
θεός 1, 86.1
θεράπων, -παινα 559.2e
θερμαίνω 465.5
θερμός 160, 163, 465.5
θέρος 160, 163
θέρσος 95.1, 354.4c *fn.*
θές *imperat.* 547.2
θέσις 109a, 148.2
θεσμός 221
θετός 54, 102, 119.1
θέωμεν (Hom.) *subj.* 535
Θηβαιγενής 263.8
ὁ Θηβαιεύς 319
θηκτός 566
θηλύτερος 355
θήομεν *subj.* 535
θήρ 160, 229.2a, 275.3
θηρσί *dat.pl.* 229.2a
θησαυρός 226.1a
θιοππαστος 160a
θνήσκω, θνᾱ́σκω 107.2a, 467.3a
θνητός, θνᾱτός 56, 107.2a, 109
θοῖτο *opt.* 540
θόρνυμαι 454A.3
θοροῦμαι, θορέομαι 472.3a
θορσέως (Lesb.) 96
θράσος 96
θρασύς 96, 172a, 229.1, 460
θρέψω 138
θρίξ, τριχ- 138, 170a, 214, 275.3
θρώ(ι)σκω 454A.3, 467.3a, 472.3a
θυγάτηρ 244, 273, 281c, 284A.1
θῡμός 50.1, 147.1
θύρᾱ 147.1
θύραι 437.2
θύρᾱσι 265.3
θύρηφι 257.8
θυρῶν 147.1
θύω 138.2
Θωμᾶς 137
θῶμεν *subj.* 535
θωμός 52.2, 119.1
θώρᾱξ 274.10

ἵ̄ (Soph.) 376.1b
ἴα, ἴαν (Hom.) 389.1Aa
ἱαρός (Dor.) 172c
ἴᾱσι (Hom., Att.) *3pl.* 430.5
ἴγνυς 41.1a
ἰδέ *imperat.* 245
ἰδέειν, ἰδεῖν (ϝιδειν) 37, 182
ἴδεσκε (Hom.) 456.3
ἴδμεν *1pl.* 37, 221, 512, 515, 519b
ἴδμεν (Hom.) *infin.* 515
ἴδμεναι (Hom.) *infin.* 515
ἴδρις 342a
ἰδρῶ, Hom. ἰδρώω 469.3
ἰδρώς 1, 293a, 469.3
ἰδυῖα (Hom.) 515, 516a
ἵει, ἵεις (ἵημι) 497a
ἵ̄εμαι 470, 484
ἵεμεν 119.1
ἱερεῖα 205b
ἱερεύς 192a, 319
ἱερός, ἱαρός 172c
Ἰέωνες, Ἴωνες 55
ἷζον *aor.* 442.2
ἵζω 170, 201, 442.2, 443.2A, 451A, B, 479.3
ἵημι 119.1, 138, 451A, 471
ἴθι 547.1, .3
ϝῑκαστος (Boeot.) 399
ϝῑκατι (Dor.) 89, 100d, 148.3, 392
ἴκτωρ, ἰκτήρ 507.4a
ἵ̄κω 507.4a
ἵ̄λεως, -ᾱος 339
ἱ̄μάτιον 76d
ἴμεν 440, 486
ἰν 406.3
ϝιν (Dor.) 367.3
ἴομεν (Hom.) 535
ἰόντος 66.3b
ἰός (Hom.) 'one' 389.1Aa
ιος (Cret.) *prn.* 'that' 389.1Aa
ἰ̄ός 'poison' 333.2
ἱππεύς 319, 465.7a
ἱππεύω 465.7a
Ἱπποκράτην 54
ἵππος 160, 160a, 174, 234c
ἱππότα (Hom.) *nom.*, ἱππότης 267.1a
ἵ̄ς, ϝῑς 49.1, 301, 484
ἴσᾱμι 515
ἴσαν (Hom.) 515
ἴσαντι (Dor.) 515
ἴσ(σ)ᾱσι 515
ἴσθι 'be' 124, 496.2, 547.1, .3
(ϝ)ἴσθι 'know' 547.3, .3b
ἶσι *3pl.* 430.4a
ἴσμεν 221, 512, 515, 519b
ἴσος, Ion. ἶσος 190.2
ϝισϝος (Arc., Boeot.) 190.2
ἱσταίην 540
ἵσταμεν 101.2, 119.2, 123.1, 440
ἵστᾱμι (Dor.) 53, 119.2, 440, 443.2A, 451A, 471
ἵστασθαι *infin.* 552Ba
ἴστε *2pl.* 212, 221, 515
ἵστημι 37, 53, 54, 101.2, 119.2, 123.1, 228.3, 440, 443.2A, .3, 451A, 471
Ἱστίη (= Ἑστίᾱ) (Ion.) 188
ἱστορέω 188 *fn.*
ἵστωρ 188
ἰσχῡρός 563
ἴσχω 463a
ἰτός 564
(ϝ)ῑ̂φι 301
ἰχθῡ́ς 89b
Ἴωνες 55

καθαίρω 229.2a
κάθαρσις 229.2a
κάθημαι, ἐκαθήμην 441a
καίνυμαι 221, 517.2a
καίω 207, 465.7
κάκιστος 359
κακίων (Hom.), κακῑ́ων (Att.) 354.2, .3, 359
κακκείοντες 210
κακός 354.3, 359
καλέσκετο (Hom.) 456.3
καλέω 95.3, 106.2
κάλημι (Lesb.) 469.2
καλήτωρ 106.2
καλ(ϝ)ός, κᾱλός 190.1
Καλυψώ 322
κάματος 109
καμῑνώ 322
κάμνουσι 430.2
κάμνω 99a, 454A.4, 466, 473a
καναχή 47b
κάνναβις 142
κάππεσε (Hom.) 210
κάπρος 47
κάρ 293
καρδίᾱ 54, 95.1, 96, 275.3b
καρδίη 96

κάρη, κάρητ-, καρᾱ́ατ-, καρήατ- (Ion.) 293
κάρτα 290b
κασίγνητος 107.2, 123.3, 220
-κάσιοι (Arc.), -κάτιοι (Dor.) 395
κατάκειμαι 210
καταπίπτω 210
καταρρέω 171
κατεληλύθοντος (Lesb.) 562b
κάτω 259.6a
καυλός 62
καφάν (Hesych.) 286.5c
κᾱ́ω 207
κεῖμαι 436.2, 440a.1, 470
κεῖνος (Hom.) 376.4
κεῖνται 128.3a
κειοι (Arc.), κεῖαι (Hom.) *2sg.* 436.2
κείρω 97.1
κεῖται 128.3a, 426a, 436.2, .3
κειτοι (Cyp.) *3sg.* 436.2
κεκαδμένος 221, 517.2a
κέκασμαι 221
κεκλέαται (Hdt.) *3pl.* 437.3a
κεκλήγοντες (Hom.) 562b
κεκληγώς 562b
κέκληκα 517.2
κέκλιται 465.6a
κεκμηώς 107.1, 454A.4, 562d
κεκοπώς (Hom.) 517
κεκορημένος 561
κεκορυθμένος 221, 517.2a
κέκοφα 517, 517.2
κέκριται 465.6a
κέκτημαι 445.2
κελαδέω 106.2
κέληξ (Dor.) 42.5a
κέλης 42.5a
κέλλω 229.1, 505.1
κέλσω 505.1
κενότερος, -ότατος 357.1
κεντέω 228.3
κεντυρίων 394
κεραίᾱ 206
κεράννῡμι 472.2, 473
κέρας 90, 206, 293, 298
κεράω 473
κερδώ 322
κεστός 228.3, .5
κέχανδα 454A.1a
κέχυκα 443.3, 519
κέχυται 115.3, 519
κῆνος (Lesb., Dor.) 376.4
κῆρ 95.1, 103.4a, 275.3, .3b, 276.4a
κῆρι 95.1
κηφήν 286.5c
κίγκρημι (Dor.) 471
κικλήσκω 106.2
κίρνημι 473
κις (Thess.) 164A.3
κίχρημι 471
κλάζω 517.2, 562b
κλαίω 207, 465.7
κλᾱ́ω 207
-κλέ(ϝ)ης (-κλῆς) 344a
κλείς, κληίς 64, 215
κλέμμα 202
κλέ(ϝ)ος 86.4a
κλεπτίστερος 357.4
κλέπτω 202, 210, 275.2
κλεψεω (Delph.) 500.4
κλῆσις 106.2
κλητός 106.2
κλήτωρ 106.2
κλῑ́νω 465.6a
κλῦθι (Hom.) 547.3
κλυτός 176, 565
κλώψ 275.2
κμητός, κμᾱτός 109, 466
κναφεύς 320.6
κνᾱ́ω 469.3
κνέφας 298b
κνήμη, Dor. κνᾱ́μᾱ 153b
κνημῖδες 153b
κνῖσα, κνῑ́ση 215, 269a
κνῶ (κνᾱ́ω) 469.3
κνώδοντες 80
κο(ϝ)έω 46.2
κοινός 339a
κολοφών 44a
κολωνός 132
κομιδή 215
κομίζω 215, 500.3
κομίσω 500.3
κομιῶ 500.3
κόνις 72, 298
κόοι (Hesych.) 46.2
κόπρος 291.1
κόπτω 465.1, 517, 517.2
κορέννῡμι 472.2
κορζια (Pamph.) 96
κόρ(ϝ)η, κούρη, κόρϝᾱ, κωρα 55, 56a, 187, 190.1
Κορίνθιος 149
κοροπλάθος 199
κόρρη 56a, 229.1
κόρσᾱ 56a
κόρση 229.1
κόρυς 149, 215, 274.6
κορύσσω 221
-κόσιοι 395
κόσμηθεν (Hom.) 508
κότε (Ion.) 381.1, 385
κότερος (Ion.) 381.1
κοῦ (Ion.) 381.1
κουφότερος, -ότατος 357.1
κρᾱ́ατ-, κρᾱτ- (Ion.) 293
κραδίη 95.1
κραιαίνω (Hom.) 86.6a, 468.3
κραίνω 86.6a
κράτος 300
κρατύς 199, 350, 354.2
κρέα (Hom.) 298a
κρέ(ϝ)ας 152, 293, 298, 298a
κρείττων 197, 199, 354.4c
κρέμαμαι 470
κρέμωμαι 535
κρέσσων (Ion.) 197, 199, 350, 354.2
κρήμνημι 470
κρῖ *n.*, κρῑθή *f.* 293, 335
κρίννω (Lesb.) 203.1
κρῑ́νω 203.1, 228.1, 465.6, .6a
κριτός 454B, 465.6a, 479.4B
κροτέω 477.2b
κρότος 477.2b
κρύβδην 210
κρύπτασκε (Ion.) 467.4
κρύπτω 465.1, 467.4
κρυφαῖος 465.1
κρυφῆ, -ᾶ 263, 263.4
κτάομαι, κτῶμαι 235.1d, 445.2
κτείς, κτεν- 282b, 287.3b, 289b, 479.7
κτίζω 235.1, 235.1c
κτίτης 267
κύβος 38a
κυκε(ι)ών 286.5
κύκλα 40a, 161
κύκλος 124, 161
Κύκλωψ 92a, 116.1
κῦμα 285
κυνέω 454A.4
κυρρον (Thess., = κῡ́ριον *acc.*) 233
κύσω 454A.4
κύων, κυνός 52.1, 251, 279, 286.1

κώπη 47b
κῶς (Ion.) 164A.3

λαγχάνω 445.3, 517.2 *fn.*
λαγῶς, λαγώς 259.1a
λάζομαι (Hom.) 171, 454A.1a, 466, 517.2
λάθρᾱ 336a
λαιός 60
Λάκων *m.*, Λάκαινα *f.* 286.5a
λαλίστερος 357.4
λαμβάνω 120, 171, 190.7a, 227.2a, 445.3, 454A.1a, 466, 517.2, 518a
λανθάνω 120, 466, 503
λᾶνος (Dor.) 104, 106.2, 184.1
λᾱός 79.3
λάσκω 230.3, 467.3
λάφῡρον 517.2
λέαινα *f.* 559.2e
λέγω 64, 210, 214, 230.2, 445.3, 463
λείπειν *infin.* 76c
λείπην (Lesb., Dor.) *infin.* 76c
λείπω 76c, 115.2, 161, 164A.1, 219, 442.1, 454A.1, 463, 503
λείχω 158
λέκτρον 211
λελάβηκα 518a
λέλαθον 506
λέλεγμαι 519
λέλειμμαι 219, 519
λελείψομαι 521
λέλεκται 210
λελέχθαι 230.2
λέληθα 120
λελίμμεθα 519a
λέλογχα 517.2 *fn.*
λέλοιπα 76c, 115.2, 443.2B, 516
λελοιπέναι (Hom.) 520
λελυμένος 560
λέξω 214
λεπρός 569.2
λεπτός 465.6
λεπτῡ́νω 465.6
λευκαίνω 465.5
λευκός 61, 465.5, 477.2
λέων, λέαινα 559.2e
λεώς 79.3, 259.1a
ΛΗΑΒΟΝ (Aiginetan) 517.2
ΛΗΑΒΩΝ (Corfu) 171
λήγω 463
λήθω 503
λῆνος 106.2, 184.1, 569.1
ληός 79.3
λήσω 120
λήψομαι 120
λιμήν 280
-λιμπάνω (Lesb.) 115.2, 128.3, 161, 442.1, 454.1, 479.4A, 503
λῑτός 479.4B
λίτρα 135(b)
λιχανός 569.1
λοέσσαι *infin.* 552B
λοέσσομαι 500.1a
λο(ϝ)ετρόν 109 *fn.*, 235.1, 476a
λο(ϝ)έω 46.2
λοιβή 58b
λοιπός 115.2
λούσω 500.1a
λοχᾱγός 56a
λυγρός 569.2
λύθητι *imperat.* 547.3
λύκος 161, 235, 389.4
λύσις 148.2
λῡ́σω 500.1, .1c
λύχνος 230.2a
λύω 465.8, 479.6

μαίνομαι 452, 456.1A, 465.5
μαιτυρς (Cret.) 282b
μάκαρς (Dor.), μάκᾱρ 282b
μακρός 354.2
μάλα 354.2
μᾶλλον *adv.* 354.2
μάλον *3pl.* 106.2
μανθάνω 454A.1, 518a
μανός, μᾱνός 190.1
μάντις 148.2
μάρη (Pind.) 290
μάρναμαι 473
μάρτυρ (Aeol.) 465.6
μαρτυρέω 468.2
μαρτῡ́ρομαι 465.6
μάρτυς 282b
μάσσων 354.2
μᾱ́τηρ (Dor.) 53, 177
μᾱχανᾱ́ 246
μαχέσκετο (Hom.) 456.3
μάχλος 339
μέγα 102, 336, 343
μεγα- 91, 343
μέγαθος (Ion.) 91, 91.1
μεγακήτης 336
μεγάλως, μεγαλωστί 341
μέγαν 343
Μεγαρεύς 319
μέγας 336, 341, 343, 354.2
    μέγαλο-, -λη 336, 341, 343
μέγεθος 91, 91.1
μέζων (Ion.) 354.2, .4a, .4b
μέθυ 311, 336, 460, 465.8
μεθύω 460, 465.8
μειδιάω 171
μείζων, μέζων 354.4b, .4c
μείρομαι 227.2a, 445.3
μείς (Ion.) 286.5d
μείων 205b
μελαίνω 465.5
μέλᾱς 282b, 345, 345a, 465.5
    μέλαν *n.* 345
μέλδω 90
μέλι, μέλιτ- 199, 276.4, 288a, 294.2
μέλισσα 199
μελιτόεις 346, 346a
μελιττοῦτα 346, 346a
μέλλω 442.1
μεμάᾱσι 516a
μεμάθηκα 518a
μέμαμεν 516a
μεμαώς 516a
μέμβλωκα 106.2, 224.1
μεμηκώς, μεμακυῖα 516a
μέμονα 227.2a, 509, 516a
μενετός 569.3
Μεννει (Boeot.) 234c
μένος 273
μένω 100c, 115.6, 463
μενῶ, Hom. μενέω 457B
μέριμνα 269a
μεσαίτερος 357.3
μεσος (dial.) 196.1
μέσ(σ)ος 147.3, 196.1, 357.3, 406.9
μετά 406.9
μετρέω 468.2
μεττος (Boeot.) 196.1
μέχρι(ς) 406.9
μή 51, 239.3, 408, 416, 545
μήν 286.5d, 309
μῆνις 460, 465.8
μηνίω 460, 465.8
μῆτερ voc. 244
μήτηρ 53, 177, 272.4, 284A.1
μητίετα (Hom.) 267.1a
μῆτις 109a, 148.2
μητρυιά 321

μήτρως 321 *fn.*
μία 115.6, 294, 336, 388, 389.1B, 396
μίγα 467.3
μίγη (Hom.) 508.1
μιγήμεναι (Hom.) *infin.* 508.2
μίγνῡμι 452, 467.3, 507.2
μῑκρός 171a
μῑκρότερος, -ότατος 357.1
μιμνήισκω 456.3b, 467.3a
μίμνω 115.6, 451A, 463a
μίσγω 467.3
μῑσέω 468.2
μισθοίην 540
μισθοῖμεν 540
μιχθήμεναι (Hom.) *infin.* 508.2
Μνασέα 233
Μνασσα (Thess.) 233
μογέω 477.2b
μοι 367.2, 371.1
μοῖρα 203.2
μολεῖν 106.2
μολοῦμαι 106.2
μονάς 403
μονή 115.6
μόνος, μοῦνος 190.1, 403
μόρος 203.2
μονοφυής 401a
μου 367.2
μύλη 44
μύλλω 453
μῡριάς, μῡ́ριοι 396
μύρμηξ 44, 223.4
μύρρᾱ (Aeol.) 171a
μῦς 50.1, 301
μυών 286.5
μώνυχες (μῶνυξ) 100b, 107.1

ναίω 206
νάννος 234c
νᾱ(ϝ)ός, ναῦος 190.2
ναῦς 79.3, 328
ναῦφι 253, 257.8, 367.3a
νάω 225.1c
νέ(ϝ)ᾱ *f.* 56a, 187
νεάω 462.2, 468.1
νεῖος (Ion.) 177
νείφει 76d, 163, 164A.1, 171, 225.1c
νείψει 163, 164A.1
νεκρός 569.2
νέμω 518a
νενέμηκα 518a
νεόδμητος, νεόδμᾱτος 107.1
νέ(ϝ)ος 42, 177, 182
νεφέλη 143
νέφος 31, 143
νεώς (Att.) 'temple' 79.3, 190.2, 259.1a
νεώς, νηός (Hom.), ναῦος *gen.* 'ship' 79.3, 190.2
νεώτερος, -ώτατος 357.1
νήγρετος 90, 108
νήκερως 90
νῆμα (Hom.) 477.1
νήνεμος 108
νηός (Hom.) 'temple' 79.3, 190.2
νήπιος 108
νηποινεί 70.1
νῆστις 108
νίζω 162, 200, 275.3, 465.3
νῑκάω 468.1
Νικεύς (= Νικόδημος) 319
νίφα 163, 336
νιφάς 163
νῑ́φει 76d, 163
νίψω 200, 465.3
νομίζω 465.3
νόμος 45.1, 465.3
νόσ(ϝ)ος, νοῦσος 190.2
νοῦς 324b
νύμφᾰ (Hom.) *voc.* 263.2
νῡνί 374.4a
νύξ, νυκτ- 44, 113b, 230.1, 275.1, 309
νυός 86.2
νώ, νῶϊ; νῶϊν *1du.* 365, 370
νωδός 91.1, 108
νωε (Cor.) 370
νώνυμ(ν)ος 44a, 90, 91.2, 108, 288
νώψ (Hesych.) 108

ξέν(ϝ)ος, ξεῖνος, ξηνος 190.1
ξυμβλήτην (Hom.) 508.1
ξυν- 389.1Bb.2

ὁ, ἡ, τό 170, 374.3, 376, 377.4a, 377.7
ὁ αὐτός 64, 372
ὀβελός 91.2
ὀβολός 91.2
ὀγδοήκοντα 392
ὄγδο(ϝ)ος 91.2, 392, 398.7, .8
ὀγδώκοντα (Dor., Ion.) 392
ὄγμος 48, 117
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε 376.2, .5
ὁ δεῖνα 376.5
οδελος (Arc., Cret.) 91.2
ὁδί, ἡδί, τοδί 376.2
ὀδμή 221
ὁδός 527
ὀδούς, ὀδοντ- 89b, 91.1, 95.4, 108, 309
Ὀδυσσεύς 151, 319
ὄδωδα 151, 444
ὄζος 201, 227.1
ὄζω 87, 117.2, 151
οἱ *article nom.pl.* 374.5
οἷ, οἱ, ϝοι *refl.* 367.3
οἶδα, ϝοιδα 212, 470a, 509, 512, 515
οἶδος 58, 117.2
οἴει 436.2a
οἴεται 80
(ϝ)οἰκέω 64, 442.2, 460, 468.2
οἰκίᾱ, οἰκίη 187a
οἴκοι *adv.* 259, 259.9
οἶκόνδε 227.1
οἶκος, ϝοῖκος 58a, 156, 182, 460
οἰκτιρμός 203.1, 465.6
οἰκτῑ́ρω, οἰκτίρρω 203.1, 465.6
ϝοικω (Delph.) 259.7
οἶμαι 80
οἶνος, οἴνη 'ace' 58, 389.1, .1A
οἶνος, ϝοῖνος 'wine' 58a
οἰνοῦττα 346
οἰοβώτας 389.1Ab
οἶος 389.1
ὄϊς, οἶς, ὄϝις 182, 304.1a
οἶσθα *2sg.* 212, 514.2, 515
οἰχνέω 455
οἴχομαι 455
ὅκοι (Ion.) 381.3
ὄκρις 48
ὀκτα- 389.8a
ὀκτώ 43, 84, 261b, 388, 389.8
*h*οκτω (Heracl.) 174.3
ὀκτω- 389.8a
ὀλείζων 354.4c
ὀλίγος 354.4c
ὄλλῡμι 224.2, 454A.3, 472.3
ὅλος, οὖλος 1, 185.3, 190.1
Ολυττευς 151a
ὁμαλός 342
ὄμμα 43, 219, 406.3
ὄμνῡμι 454A.3, 472.3
ὁμός 115.6, 294.1, 389.1B

ὀμφαλός 45.1a, 80, 100a
ὀμώμοκα 444
ονε (Thess.) 376.2
ὀνήσω 471
ονι (Arc.) 376.2
ὀνίνημι 451A, 471
ὄνομα 44a, 89, 90, 91.2, 100, 108, 177, 288, 311a, 460, 465.5
ὄνομαι 470
ὀνομαίνω 288, 460, 465.5
ονυ (Arc.-Cyp.) 376.2
ὄνυμα (Aeol.) 44a, 87, 89, 91.2, 177
ὄνυξ 44, 90, 100b, 107.1
ὀξύπους 117.1
ὀξύπτερος 117.1
ὀξύς 48, 117.1
ὄπει (Dor.), *ὄπη*, *ὄπυι* 259.9, 384.3
ὄπιθεν (Hom.) 406.5
ὀπῑπεύω 49.3
ὄπισθε(ν) 47, 406.5
ὀπίσ(σ)ω 259.6a
ὅπλα 108
ὁπόθεν 259.7
ὅποι, *ὄπυι* 259.9, 381.3
ὅππη (Hom.) 384.3
hοπτω (Elean) 389.8
hοπω (Locr.) 259, 259.7
ὄπωπα 49.3
ὁράασθαι (Hom.) *infin.* 86.6a
ὁράεσθαι 86.6a
ὁρᾱτός 564
ὁράω 43, 49.3, 86.6a, 108, 117.2, 298b, 442.1
ὀρέγω 89
ὄρεσφι 257.8
ὁρέω (Ion.) 298b
(ϝ)ὀρθός 178 *fn.*, 190.5, 437.2
ὁρκίζω 442.2
ὅρμος 260
ὄρνῑς, *ὄρνῑθ-* 215
ὄρνυθι *imperat.* 547.3
ὄρνῡμι 229.1, 423C, 444, 472.1, 455, 505.1
ὄρ(ϝ)ος οὖρος, *ωρος (ϝ-)* 190.1
ὁρόω 86.6a
ὄρπετον (Lesb.) 569.3
ὀρύσσω 465.2
ὀρυχή 465.2
ὀρχέομαι 100a
ὄρωρα 443.2B, 444
ὀρωρέχαται (Hom.) 517
ὅς 'own' 367.2a, 371.3, .3a
ὅς, *ἥ*, *ὅ* *rel.* 191.1, 384.2
ὀσμή 221
ὅσ(σ)ος 196.1
ὄσσε (Hom.) 43, 49.1, 117.2, 391
ὀστέα, *ὀστᾶ* *nom./acc.pl.* 86.6
ὀστέον 102
ὅστις, *ἥτις*, *ὅτι* 384.3, 385
οτιμι (Gortyn) 367.3
ὅ (τ)τι 'why' 148 *fn.*, 161, 236.1b, 384.3
ὅτις 384.3
οὐ, *οὐκ* 117.1, 408
οὐδαμός 389.1Ba
οὖδας (Hom.) 298b
οὖθαρ, *οὔθατ-* 291.2
Ουλιξης 320.3
οὖλος 224.2b *fn.*
οὖς, *οὔατ-* 293
(h)ουτα (Boeot.) '*ταῦτα*' 376.3
οὗτος, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο* 376.3
οὑτοσῑ́ 374.4a
ὄφις 163, 164A.4
ὀφρῡ͂ς 89b, 256.5, 301, 317
ὀχεύς 319
ὀχέω 158
ὄχος, *m.,n.* 158
ὄψ 116.2, 275.1
ὄψει *2sg.fut.* 436.2a
ὄψομαι 43, 117.2

πᾱδός *see* *πηδός*
παῖ *voc.* 236.1, 276.2
παιδεύσω 500.1
παιδεύω 461
παιδοτρίβης 276.3
παιδοτρόφος 339
παλαιός 357.3
παλαίτερος, *-αιότερος* 357.3
παῖς, *πάϝις* 215b, 244a, 461
παΐς (Boeot.) 215b
παῖσα (Lesb.) 196.3, 228.2
πάλαι 263, 263.8, 357.3
παλάμη, *παλάμᾱ* 98, 112a
πᾱμα (Boeot.) 160a
παμφαίνω 443.1
Παναθήναια 87
πανήγυρις 87
πανσα (Thess.) 196.3, 228.2
παν(τα)- 224.1a
παράδεισος 158
παραί 75.4, 96 *fn.*, 398.1, 406.2
παρέᾱ *nom./acc.pl.* 55
παρένθες 441
παρέσχε 441
πάρος 95.3, 96, 106.1a
παρρησίᾱ 224.1a
πᾶς 54, 244a
πᾶσα *f.* 56, 196.3, 228.2, .5
πάσσων 138.1
πάσχω 230.1, 467.3
πάτερ *voc.* 276.2
πατέρε *du.* 257.16
πατήρ 102, 112, 116.3, 141, 145, 244, 273, 284A.1
πατροφονεύς 155
πάτρως 116.3, 321
παυσαννιαιος (Thess.) 233
παχυλός 244
παχῡ́νω 465.6
παχύς 138.1, 465.6
πεζός 111, 116.1, 178, 200
πεῖ (Dor.) 381.1
πείθομαι 509, 510a
πείθω 57, 115.2, 138, 212, 221, 227.2b, 509, 519
πειθώ 'persuasion' 322
πεῖνα, *πείνη* 'hunger' 269a
πεινᾱ́ω (Hom.) 469.3
πεινῆ 'is hungry' 452
πεινῶ (*πεινᾱ́ω*) 469.3
πεισαι (Cyp.) 455
πείσομαι 457B
πέκτω 479.7
πέκω 479.7
πέλαγος 333.2
πέλεκυς 310
Πελεύς 79.3
Πελοπόννησος 227.2c
πεμπάζω 161, 389.5
πεμπάς 161
πεμπε (Aeol.) 164A.2, 216, 389.5
πεμπτός 141a, 161, 164B.2, 398.5
πέμπω 210, 517.2
πεμπώβολον (Hom.) 389.5
πέμψαι *infin.* 552A.3
πεντα- 389.5a
πεντάκι(ς), *-άκιν* 404.4
πενταφυής 401a
πένταχα 404b
πέντε 41, 141a, 161, 164A.2, 216, 388, 389.5
πεντε- 389.5a
πεντήκοντα 392
πεντηκοστῡ͂ς 403

πέπεικα 518b
πέπεισμαι 221, 227.2b, 509, 519, 519b
πεπεισμένος 221
πέπεισται 212, 221, 227.2b, 519b
πέπλεγμαι 220
πεπλεγμένος 220
πέποιθα 115.2, 509, 510a, 516, 516a, 518b
πεποίθεα (Hom.) *pluperf.* 520
πεποίθομεν (Hom.) *subj.* 535
πέπομφα 517.2
πεπτός 141a, 161, 164B.2
πέπτω 119, 465.1
πέπυσμαι 519
πέραρ, πείρατ- (Hom.) 293
περᾶν, περαᾶν 468.1
πέρας, πεῖρας 293
περᾶσκε, -άασκε 468.1
περί 406.6
περιγλαγής 406.6
περικτίτης (Hom.) 267
πέρνημι 473
πέρροχος (Sapph.)(= περίοχος) 233
Περσεφόνη 66.3
Πέρσης 267.3
πέρυσι, πέρυτι (Dor.) 257.11 *fn.*
πεσέονται (Hom.) 500.4
πεσοῦμαι 500.4
πέσσω 141a, 161, 199, 465.1, .2
πέσ(σ)υρες (Lesb.) 44b, 164A.2, 190.4, 389.4
πέταμαι 470
πετάννῡμι 222.2, 472.2, 473, 508.2
πέτομαι 110, 115.1, 222.1, 456.2A
πετταρες (Boeot.) 164A.2, 190.4
πεύθομαι 115.3, 138
πεύσομαι 138.1
πέφαγκα 518b
πεφάνθαι 230.2
πέφανται 519b
πέφασμαι 519b
πέφαται 115.6
πεφειρᾶκοντες (Thess.) *perf. pple.* 562b
πέφευγα 138, 516
πέφηνα 516, 518b
πεφραδμένος 221
πεφύκασι (Hom.) *3pl.* 430.3
πεφύλαχα 517.2
πέψω 141a, 161, 199, 214, 465.1, 500.1
πηδός (Hyperdor. πᾱδός) 54
πήλυι (Lesb.) 164A.2
πῆχυς 310, 313, 315
πῖ(ϝ)αρ 291.1
πίει 547.4
πῑ́ειρα *f.* 290, 291.1
πικρός 569.2
πικρότερος, -ότατος 357.1
πίλναμαι 224.2a, 473
πίμπλαμεν 101.2, 123.1
πίμπλημι 101.2, 123.1, 458.2, 471
πίμπρημι 471
πῑ́νω 451B, 466
πίπλη 471
πῑ́πτω 463a
πίσσα, πίττα 275.3
πίστις 148.1
πιστός 566
πίσυρες (Hom.) 44b, 164A.2, 190.4, 389.4, 437.2, 473b
πίτνημι 222.2, 473
πῑ́ων *m.*, πῑ́ειρα *f.* 290, 291.1
πλακοῦς 346
πλάνος 112a
πλάσσω 199
Πλαταιαί 98, 102
πλαταμών 91.1, 115.5
πλατύς 95.1, 98, 115.5, 514.2
πλέγδην 210
πλεῖστος 353.4
πλείων 353.4, 354.4d
πλέκω 208, 210, 220, 230.2a, 401, 479.7
πλευσοῦμαι, πλεύσομαι 500.4
πλέ(ϝ)ω 176, 463, 468.2, 469.1
πλέων (Att.) 354.4d
πληγή 479.4Aa
πλήθω 458.2
πλήρεα, πλήρη *nom./acc.pl.* 55
πλήρης 51
πλῆτο 106.2, 123.1, 413a, 477.1
πλοῦς 324b
πλούσιος 148.2
πλουτίζω 148.1
πλοῦτος 148.2
πλοχμός 230.2a
πλυνός 465.6
πλῡ́νω 465.6
ποθέεσκον (Hom.) 467.4
πόθεν 161, 381.1
ποθέω 138 *fn.*, 467.4
ποῖ 381.1
ποιγραψανσθō (Arg.) 550.2
ποίενσι (Arc.) 469.2
ποιέω 207
ποιησει (Ion.) *subj.* 535
ποικίλος 244
ποιμαίνω 465.5
ποιμήν 280, 286.3, 465.5
ποινή 161, 164A.1
ποῖος 375.1a, 381.1
ποιῶ (= ποιέω) 207
πόκα (Dor.) 381.1, 385
πόλις 79.3b, 106.2a, 304
πολῑ́της, -ῖτις 148.1
πολῑτικός 148.1
πολλάκι(ς) 50.2a, 233, 341
πολλά σσα 382
πόλος 183
Πολυδεύκης 223.1d
πολυπᾱ́μονος 160a
πολύς 44c, 123.1, 190.1a, 233, 341
    πολλο-, πολλᾱ-, 233, 190.1a, 341
πολυ- 44c, 87, 106.2a, 233
πορφύρα 45.2
πορφῡ́ρω 443.1
πός (Hesych.) 116.1
Ποσειδᾱ́ων 304.2b
πόσις 43
πόσος 196.1
πότε 381.1, 385
ποτέομαι 115.1, 192, 456.2A
πότερος 355, 381.1, .3, 385
ποτή 110, 115.1
πότμος 221, 392
πότνια 49.2, 269b, 286.5a *fn.*, 392
ποῦ 161, 164A.1, 194, 374.1, 381.1
πούς, ποδ- 111, 116.1, 141, 200, 215, 244, 273
ποῶ (= ποιέω) 207
πρᾱ́σσω 54
πρᾶτος (Dor.) 86.6, 106.1a, 398.1
πρᾱ́ττω 15
πρέσβυς 310
πρίασθαι 49.2
πρίατο 154.2
πρό 106.1a, 398.1, 406.2
Προβαλῑ́σιος 149
προϝειπαhας (Lac.) 507.4b
προϝειπατω (Cret.) 507.4b
προπάτωρ 284A.3

πρός 148.1a
πρόσθε(ν) 406.5
πρόσωπον 49.3, 117.2
πρότι 148.1a
πρύμνη 44
πρυμνός 44
πρῶτος 86.6, 106.1a, 398.1
πτάρνυμαι 455
πτελέα 41.2
πτερόν 31, 110, 115.1, 116.1
πτολεμίζω 465.3a
πτολεμίξω (Hom.) 465.3a
πυθμήν 280
πύκα 290b
πυκ(ι)νός 290b
πυκτεύω 461
πύκτης 461
πυνθάνομαι 138.1, 454A.1, 466, 519
πῦρ 50.2b, 290a
πῶθι *imperat.* 451B
πωλεν (Arg.) *infin.* 552A.1a
πωλέσκετο (Hom.) 467.4a
πωλέω 467.4a
πῶμα 451B
πώποτη 385
πώς (Hesych.) 'foot' 116.1
πῶς 'how' 164A.3

ῥᾱ́δῑξ 184.1
ῥαίνομαι 517.2a
῾Ραμνοῦς 346
ῥᾱ́ξ 225.2b
ϝρᾱ́τρᾱ (El.) 190.6
ῥᾱχίᾱ, ῥηχίη 227.2
ῥαψωιδία 64a
ῥέζω 230.2, 456.1B
ῥέ(ϝ)ω 171, 225.2b, 445.2, 463, 468.2
ῥήγνῡμι 516, 519
ΡΗΟϜΑΙΣΙ (Corfu) 171
ῥήτρᾱ 190.6
ῥῖγος 225.2b, 452, 460
ῥῑγῶ (ῥῑγέω) 452, 460
ῥῑγῶν (ῥῑγώων) *pple.* 469.3
ῥῑ́πτω 463a
ῥοή 171
ῥόος 171 (Hom.)
ῥυτός 564
ῥώξ 225.2b

σάκκος 234c
σάκος 190.4
σᾶμα (Dor.) 196.2
σᾱ́μερον (Dor.) 199c
σάν 24
Σαπφώ 211b, 322
σαυτοῦ 372
σβέννῡμι 472.2
σβεστός 472.2
Σδεῦς (Lesb.) 201
σέ 190.4, 367.1, 437.2
σεαυτοῦ 372
σέβομαι 196.2, 219, 456.2A, 468.2
σέθεν 367.2
σεῖο *2sg. gen.* 367.2
σείω 190.4
σέλας 227.2
σελᾱ́νᾱ (Dor.) 227.2
σελάννᾱ (Lesb.) 227.2
σελήνη 227.2
σεμνός 196.2, 219, 569.1
σέο, σεῦ, σοῦ *2sg. gen.* 367.2
σερός (Hesych.; 'Elean') 235.1b
σεύω 507.4, 519
σῆμα 196.2
σήμερον (Ion.) 87, 199c
σήπω 452, 507.2
σῆτες (Ion.) 199c, 276.7
σθένος 300
σῖγα *adv.* 336a
σῑγάω 'am silent' 468.1
σῖγμα 24, 335
σίγματος 335
Σικελία 66.2
Σικελός 66.2
σίλλος 234c
σῖτος, *pl.* σῖτα 334
σῑ́φων 287.3
σκαιός 60, 355
σκεδάννῡμι 473, 500.3
σκεδῶ 500.3
σκέπτομαι 168d, 199, 202, 465.1
σκέψομαι 199, 202
σκίδναμαι 224.2a
σκίδνημι 473, 500.3
σκότος 333.2
σκῶρ, σκώρ (σκατ-) 291.2b
σμῑκρός 171a
σμύρνη 171a
σμῶ (σμᾱ́ω) 469.3
σοβέω 456.2A, 468.2
σοί 367.3
σοι *encl.* 367.2, .3
σοὶ αὐτῶι 372
σός 367.2a, 371.2
σοφώτερος, -ώτατος 357
σπάω 468.1
σπείρω 230.2, 445.2
σπένδω 31, 456.2Bb
σπέργδην 210
σπέρμα 100d, 210a
σπέρχω 210
σπεύδω 61, 115.3
σπλήν 287.3b
σπονδή 456.2Bb
σπουδή 61, 115.3
στάδιον, *pl.* στάδιοι, -ια 334
σταῖεν *opt.* 540
σταίησαν (Hom.) *opt.* 540
στᾱ́λᾱ (Dor.) 224.2b
στάλλᾱ (Lesb.) 224.2b
στάσις 102, 148.2
στατός 54, 119.2, 565
στάχῡ̆ς 317
στείχω 115.2, 153
στέλλω 48, 115.5, 204, 224.2b, 229.2, 445.2, 465.4
στελῶ 204
στενότερος 357.1
στερεός 233
στερίσκω 467.3a
στερρός 233
στεφανόω 468.3
στέωμεν (Hom.) 535
στῆθι *imperat.* 547.3
στήλη 224.2b
στήομεν (Hom.) *subj.* 535
στοῖχος 115.2
στολή 465.4
στολμός 48
στόλος 115.5
στονόεις 346
στονοϝεσαν (Dor.) 346
στορέννῡμι 472.2
στορέω 235.1
στόρνυμεν 44
στόρνῡμι 104, 454A.3, B, 472.2, 472.3, 479.4B
στρ̥αταγεντος (Thess.) 469.2
στρατᾱγός 87
στρατηγός 56a, 87
στρώματα 288
στρώννῡμι 472.2
στρωτός 104, 106.1, 454A.3
στῦλος 38a
στῶμεν *subj.* 535
στωμύλος 244

σύ, σοῦ, *etc.* 39a, 367.1
συγγενής 216
συγχέω 216
σύζυγος 201, 228.3
σύζυξ 275.3
σῡκέαι 233
σῡκῆ (σῡκέη) 334
σῦκον 334
συλλέγω 445.3
σύλλογος 224.2
συμβαίνω 216
συμβλήμεναι (Hom.) 508.1
συν- 389.1Bb.2
συνεθεαν (Arc.) *3pl.* 430.5
συνείλεγμαι, συνείλοχα *perfs.* 445.3
συνέλεγον 441a
συνκλειτος (Thess.) 106.2
συρρέω 224.1a, .2
σῦς 171a, 317
συσπεύδω 201
σύστασις 201, 224.1a, 228.3
σφαγή 465.2a
σφάζω, σφάττω 465.2a
σφάξω 465.2a
σφεῖς, σφέτερος 371.6
σφυχή (= ψυχή) 406.4
σφώ, σφῶϊ 365, 370b
Σχενοκλῆς (= Ξενοκλῆς) 406.4
σχές *imperat.* 547.2
σχέτλιος 235.1d
σχοίην *opt.* 540
σχοῖμεν *opt.* 540
σώθητι *imperat.* 138.2
Σώκρατες *voc.* 276.2
Σωκράτης 276.2, 300
σῶς (σάϝος) 300
σωτήρ (σαϝοτήρ) 284A.4, 555a
σώφρων (σαϝόφρων) 279, 345
σώω 138.2

ταγοῦχος 465.2a
τάλαντον 66.1, 82, 98, 109, 109a, 112a, 123.2, 246
τάλᾱς 282b
ταλασίφρων 123.2
ταλαύρῑνος 190.7
ταμιασι (early Att.) 265.3
τάμνω 454A.4, B, 466, 473a, 479.4B
ταναϝ(ϝ)ός 91, 91.2, 94b, 100, 145
τάνς, τᾱ́ς *acc.pl.* 56, 63.2
τανύουσι (Hom.) 466
τανυ- 94
τάνυται 94, 115.6, 456.1B
τάπησι *dat.pl.* 196.1a
ταππαματα (Boeot.) 160a
τάξω 465.2a
τᾱ́ς *acc.pl.* 56, 63.2
τάσις 115.6
τάσσω 465.2a
τατός 100, 115.6
τάφος 202
τάχιστος 349
ταχύς 138, 199, 354.2
τέ 'you', τϝέ (Dor.) *2sg.acc.* 190.4, 367.3, .4
τε 'and' 161, 164A.2, 381.1, 385
τέγγω 41, 41a
τέθηκα 138, 518
τεθμός 221
τέθναθι 138.1
τέθναμεν 516
τέθνηκε 509
τεθνήξω 521
τεθνηώς 562d
τέθραμμαι 519
τειμή (= τῑμή) 57.1a
τείνυται (Hom.) 455
τείνω 115.6, 203.1, .2a, 218, 456.1, 456.1B, 458.3, 465.6, 479.4Aa, 500.1b
τείρω 106.1
τειχίζω 465.3
τεῖχος 138, 158, 465.3
τέκνον 220, 235.1
τέκτων 103.3, 235.1a
τελαμών 109, 123.2, 479.4B
τελείω 206, 460, 468.2, 505.3
τελέω 207, 460, 468.2, 500.3
τέλος 206, 460
τέλσον 229.1
τελῶ 207, 500.3
τέμαχος 91.2, 109, 466
τέμενος 91.2, 109, 296, 569.1
τέμνω 454A.4, B, 466, 473a
τενέω, -ῶ 500.1b, .2
τένων 555
τέος, τεῦς (Dor.) 367.2, 371.2
τέρας 293
τέρεν *n.* 345
τέρετρον 106.1
τέρην 345, 345a
τέρσομαι 223.3
τέσσαρες (Hom.) 161, 389.4
τέσσερες (Ion.) 164A.2, 190.4, 389.4
τεταγών 451C, 524a
τέτακα 519
τέταρτος 398.3, .4
τέταται 519
τέτεισμαι 519b
τετέλεσμαι, -ται 227.2b, 519b
τετεύχαται (Hom.) *3pl.* 437.3a
τέτλαμεν 123.2
τέτορες (Dor.) 190.4, 389.4
τετρα- 389.4a
τετράκι(ς), -κιν 404.4
τέτραμμαι 519
τέτρατος 398.3, .4
τετράφαται (Hom.) 517
τέτριμμαι 219
τέτριπται 210
τέτριφα 517.2
τέτροφα 516, 517.2, 519
τετρώκοντα (Dor.) 392
τετταράκοντα 392
τέτταρες 161, 190.4, 388, 389.4
τετύχηκε (Hom.) 518a
τεύχω 160a
τέφρᾱ 138
τέχνη 178, 213a, 220, 230.2a, 235.1a
τέως (Ion.) 79.3
τῆ (Hom.) 376.4
τηδε (Thera) 259
τῆλε 164A.2
τηλοῦ 164A.2
τήμερον 199c
τῆνος (Dor.) 376.4
τῆτες 199c, 276.7
τί 236, 374.2
τιθέᾱσι 119.1, 148.3
τιθέαται (Hdt.) *3pl.* 437.3a
τίθει *imperat.* 547.1
τιθείην *opt.* 540
τιθεῖμεν 540
τιθεῖσα 244
τίθεμεν 119.1, 440
τίθεντι (Dor.) 148.3, 535a
τίθεσαι 172b
τίθεσθαι *infin.* 552Ba
τίθημι 51, 54, 103.1, 109a, 119.1, 123.1, 138, 138.2, 147.1, 148.1, 423B, 440, 443.2A, .3, 451A, 471
τιθηντι (Mess.) 535a

τίθησθα (Hom.) 425b
τίθησι, τίθητι 148.3
τιθοῖτο 540
τίκτω 26, 148.1, 235.1, .1d, 463a
τῑμάεται, τῑμᾶται 56
τῑμάετε, τῑμᾶτε 86.4
τῑμᾶι 245
τῑμάω 460, 468.1
τῑμή 54, 57.1a, 148 *fn.*, 161, 164A.1, 460
τῑμήεις 346
τῑμήσω 500.1
τῑμῴην 540
τίν (Dor.) 367.3
τινύμεναι 455
τῑ́νω (Hom.) 161, 455, 459, 466
τίς, τινά *etc.* 37, 148 *fn.*, 161, 164A.1–3, 236.1, 374.1, 378–83, 385
τὶς, τὶ 378
τιστις (Arg.) 385
τιτθός 234c
τῖφος 148.1
τλήμων, τλᾱ́μων 109a, 479.4B
τλητός, τλᾱτός 106.2, 109, 112a, 123.2, 223.2b, 565
τμῆσις 479.4B
τμῆτος, Dor. τμᾱ- 466, 479.4B
τό 236.1, 374.2
τοί, τοι (Dor.) *2sg.* 367.3
τοί, ταί (Dor.) *nom.pl.* 374.5, 376.1
τόλμα 123.2, 269a
τομεύς 319
τόν 71.6b
τόνος 115.6, 243, 465.6
τόσος 196.1
τούς 228.4, .5
τουτα (W.Ion.) (= ταῦτα) 376.3
τοῦτο 374.2
τοῦτοι, ταῦται (Dor.) 376.3
τραγῳδός 64a
τράπεζα 96a, 200, 389.3b
τρεες (Cret.) 76, 192, 305
τρεῖς 24.2, 76, 88.1, 145, 192, 244a, 305, 310, 342a, 389.3
τρεισκαίδεκα 390
τρέπω 463, 517, 517.2
τρέσσαι (Hom.) 526.3
τρέφοιν (Eur.) *opt.* 424a
τρέφω 138
τρέω 468.2, 526.3
τρήρων 227.2
τρης (Thera) 192, 305
τρητός 106.1
τρι- 389.3a
τρία 49.2, 305, 389.3
τριακαίδεκα 390
τριᾱ́κοντα 391, 392
τριᾱκόσιοι 148.3, 387
τριᾱκοστός 399
τριάς 403
τρῑ́βω 210, 219, 517.2
τριήρης 87
τριινς (Cret.) 305
Τρικορῡ́σιος 149
τριξός (Ion.) 401a
τρίπαλτος 401
τρίπλαξ 401
τριπλάσιος 400, 401
τριπλασίων 401
τρίπλους 389.3a, 400, 401
τριπλῶς 404b
τριπός 116.1, 274.1
τρίπτυχος 401a
τρίς 74.3, 388, 389.3a, 404.3
τρισκαίδεκα 390
τρισσός 401a, 403
τρισσῶς 404b
τριταῖος 401c
τρίτος 398.3
τριττός 401a
τριττῡ́ς 403
τριφάσιος (Hdt.) 401a
τρίχα 401a, 404b
τριχῆι 404b
τριχθά 401a, 404b
τρόφις 342a
τροφός, τροφεύς 319, 339
τρόχος, τροχός 555
τρυφάλεια 389.4, .4a
τύ (Dor.) 39a, 367.1, .4
τυγχάνω 518a
Τῡδεύς 320.5
τυν (Boeot.) *nom.* 367.1
τῡ́νη (Hom., Dor.) 39a, 367.1

ὑβρίζω 465.3
ὕβρις 465.3
ὑγιέα, ὑγιᾶ acc. 55, 86.4a
ὑγιής 162
ὑδρία 223.5
ὕδωρ 1, 222.2, 223.5, 284A, 290, 290a, 291.2b
    ὑδατός 222.2
υἱός 207, 310, 333.5
    υἱύς (Att.) 310, 335.5
    υἷα (Hom.) *acc.* 314.3
    υιεος (Cret.) *gen.* 314.8
ὑμᾶς, ὑμέας 369A
ῡ̔μέ 369A
ῡ̔μεῖς 174.3, 369A
ῡ̔μέτερος 371.5
ῡ̔μέων, ῡ̔μῶν 369A
ῡ̔μήν 'membrane' 280
ῡ̔μίν, ὗμιν (Dor.) 369A
ῡ̔μῖν 369A
ὔμμε, ὔμμες (Lesb.) 369A
ὔμμι(ν) (Lesb.) 369A
ῡ̔μός 371.5
῝ῡμων *encl.* 369A
ῡ̔ός (= ὑιός) 207
ὕπατος 86.6, 398.1
ὑπέρ 406.7
ὕπερος 355
ὕπνος 40a, 219, 290
ὑπό 73.1, 219, 405, 406.8
ὑπόδρα 236.1
ὗς 171a, 301
ὕστερος 244
ὑφαίνω, ὕφανσις 228.2a
ὑψηλός 244

φάθι *imperat.* 138.1, 547.3
φαίνω 56, 203.2, 228.1, 516
φάλος 389.4a
φᾱ́μᾱ (Dor.) 53
φαμέν 119.2
φᾱμί (Dor.) 119.2, 470
φανέω 203.2, 457B
φάνη *aor.* 508.1
φάνηθι 547.3
φάος (Hom.) 293
φάρ(ϝ)ος 172c, 296
φάσκον *imperf.* 456.3
φατός 119.2, 564
φέβομαι 456.2A
φειδώ 322
φερέσκω 467.4
φερεσσακής 190.4
φέροισι (Lesb.) *dat.pl.*; *3pl.* 228.2
φερόμενος 560, 560b
φέρονσι *dat.pl.* 215, 228.2, .5, 230.1
φερόντε *du.* 257.16
φέροντι *3pl.* 148.3, 228.2
φερο̄σθο̄ (Epid.) 550.2
φέρουσι *3pl.* 148.3

φέρουσι *dat.pl.* 215
φέρτε *imperat.* 485
φέρω 40, 143, 176, 463
φεύγω 463, 481
φευκτός 565
φευξοῦμαι, φεύξομαι 500.4
φήμη 53
φημί 119.2, 245, 448, 456.3, 470
φήν *aor.* 456.3
φήρ (Lesb.) 160
φῆσθα (Hom.) 425b
φθάνω 466
φθαρτικός 465.6
φθείρω 76c, 203.1, 203.2a, 229.2, 465.6
φθερῶ 203.1
φθηρω (Arc.) 203.2a
φθίεται (Hom.) *subj.* 535
φθίνω 235.1c, 445.4a, 466
φθῑσίμβροτος 235.1c
φθόϊς 304.1a
φιλέεσκε (Hom.) 467.4
φιλέω 467.4, 468.2
φιλοίη (Hom.), φιλοίην 540
φιλοῖμεν, -έοιμεν 540
φιλομμειδής 171
φλέγω 275.1
φλέψ, φλεβ- 213
φλέ(ϝ)ω 526.2a
φλόξ, φλογ- 275.1
φοβέω 456.2A
φόβος 456.2A
φοιβάω 460
φοῖβος 460
φοινικόεντα (Hom.) 346a
φοίνῑξ 346a
φονεύς 319; φονης (Arc.) 320.3
φόνος 115.6, 163, 164A.1
φορέομαι 456.2A
φορεύς 319
φορέω *freq.* 468.2
φοροίη(ν) 540
φόρος 319
-φόρος 66.3, 119.2, 128.2
φράζω 221
φρασί *dat.pl.* (φρήν) 286.4a
φρᾱ́τηρ 143, 284A.1 *fn.*
φρᾱ́τωρ 284A.1 *fn.*
φρήν 279, 286.4a
φρόνιμος 339
φροῦδος 174.2
φρουρᾱ́ 174.2
φσεφισμα (early Att.; = ψήφισμα) 213a
φυγαδειω (El.) 465.7
φυγαδεύω (Att.) 465.7
φυίω (Lesb.) 465.8
φυκτός 564, 565
φύλαξ 199, 465.2
φυλάσσω, -ττω 199, 465.2, 517.2
φύλλον 44
φύσις 401a, 494
φυτεύω 494
φυτόν 494
φύω 465.8
φωνέω 468.2
φωνή 119.2
φώρ 52.1, 52.3a, 117.2, 223.3, 273
φώς, φωτ- 'light' 293

χαιρέσκον (Ion.) 467.4
χαίρω 203.2, 452, 465.5, 467.4
χαλάω 468.1
χαλκεο- 233
χαλκεύς 319, 320.6
χαλκεών 286.5
χαλκός 233, 319
χαμαί 99, 294.1, 336a
χᾶν (Dor.) 275.3
χανδάνω 454A.1a
χαρᾱ́ 203.2
χαρίεις 346
χαρίεν *n.pple.* 346
χαρίεσσα *f.* 346
χαριέστερος 355, 357.2
χαριϝετταν (Boeot.) 346
χάριν 405
χάρις 405
χειλιοι (Ion., Boeot.) 76d, 227.2, 396
χεῖμα 286.5, 294.1
χειμερινός 223.4, 294.1
χειμών 286.5
χείρ 244a, 406.9
χείρων, -ριστος 359
χελλιοι (Thess.) 227.2, 396
χέρνιβον 'basin' 200
χερνίπτομαι 162
χέρνιψ, -νιβος 162, 200, 275.3, 465.3
χεῦαι *infin.* 552A.3
χεῦμα 288
χέ(ϝ)ω 115.3, 158
χηλιοι (Lac.) 396
χήν 153, 158, 244a, 275.3, 276.1a, 286.5d
χθαμαλός 294.1, 342
χθές 235.1b
χθών, χθον- 45, 52.1, 228.6, 235.1, .1d, 276.1a, 294.1
χῑ́λιοι 76d, 227.2, 396
χῑλιοστῡ́ς 403
χιών, χιόν- 294.1, 336
χο(ϝ)ή 115.3
χο(ϝ)ηφόρος 119.2, 128.2
χορᾱγός 56a
χορηγός 56a
χοῦς 'gallon' 324b, 333.5
χοῦς 'heap' 324b
χρᾱ́ω, χρῶ 469.3
χρέομαι, χρῶμαι 469.3
χρεώ 322
χρεών 335
χρή 330
χρῆι, χρῆται 469.3
χρόμος 152
χρῡσοκόμης 267
χρὼ 469.3
χρώς, χρο-/χρωτ- 293a
χύτο *aor.* 507.4
χώρᾱ, χώρη 54

ψάλτρια 269
ψᾱ́ω, ψῶ 469.3
ψελλός 234c
ψήφισμα 213a

ᾧ (εἰμί) *subj.* 172
ᾤκησα *aor.* 64
ᾤκουν *imperf.* 442.2
ὠκύπτερος 117.1
ὠκύς 117.1
Ωλιξης 151, 320.3
ὠμηστής 87
ὠνέομαι 442.2
ὦπα *acc.* (ὤψ) 117.2
ὥρᾱ 191.1
ὥρκισα *aor.* 442.2
Ὡρομάζης 201
ὦρος 191.1
ὦρσα *aor.* 229.1, 229.2a, 505.1
ὠτός *gen.* (οὖς) (Att.) 293
ὠὐτός (Dor.) 64
ὤψ 117.2, 219

Latin

Alphabetization is anaesthetic to material in parenthesis.
The letters *u* and *v* are alphabetized together.

ā, ab(s) 47, 73.1, 141, 213b, 238, 406.5
AARMI- 81.4
abba 335
abdō 488Ba
abnegō 219a
aboleō 454A.3
abscīdō 231.1b
absolūtus 210b
abstineō 231.1b
ac 73.2
Acca 234c
accipiō 117.1, 208, 210
accipiter 117.1
ācer 74.1, .3, 117.1, 237.8, 306.1, 342
acētum 48
aciēs 117.1
acquīrō 210
āctiō 287.3a
āctor 284B.3
āctus 81.3, 210
acupedius 117.1
acus 48, 117.1
acūtus 48
ad 151b, 406.10
adagium 490.1
addendus 488B
addō 488B
ades *2sg.* 71.3a
admīror 222.2
ador 297.1b
adrogō 223.5
adsum 208
adulescō, adolescō 66.1
adultus 565
aedēs 60, 117.1, 147.3, 306.1a
Aeneadum *gen.pl.* 265.4a
a(h)ēnus 88.3d, 159, 225.1
aequor 70.3a, 291.2b, 297.1b
aes 225.1, 297.1
aestās 212b
aestus 60, 212b
aetās 60, 117.1, 184.3
OL aevitas 60, 117.1
aevum 60, 117.1, 184.3, 313.15
Afer 135
agellus 223.1, 1b
ager 47, 74.4, 237.8, 306.1, 338
aggerō 210
aggredior 208
agitō 475.3
agnitus 565
agnus 219
agō 47, 81.3, 110, 117, .1, 210, 475.3, 479.1, 525.1
agricolum *gen.pl.* 265.4a
Agrigentum 246
āiō, aī̆t 480.1, 490.1
AIRID *abl.* 88.3d, 276.6
alacer 72
alba 'dawn' 143
albeō 477.2b
albēscō 456.3
albus 143, 477.2b
Alexander 74.4
algeō 452
aliās *adv.* 263.7
alicubi 381.3
alicunde 381.3
aliud 71.6, .6b, 236.1, 374.2a
alius 193, 204, 218a, 355, 374.4
alīus *gen.* 374.2a
altē 84
alter 74.4, 355, 398.2
altrīnsecus 226.2
alveolus 66.3a
alumnus 560a
amābilis 92
ambāgēs 117.1
OL ambīssit *subj.* 502
ambō 52.2, 252, 261, 389.2B
āmentum, amm- 222.2a
amīcus 322.1b
amita 355
ammīror 222.2
AMNEGAVERIT 219a
amoenus 59a
amor 83.3c
amphorum *gen.pl.* 265.4a
amplus 226.2
anas, anatis 72
    OL anitēs 72
angina (angīna) 66.3, 67
anguis 163
angustus 66.3b
animadvertō 237.1, 241
animal 74.1, 83.3c, 306.4, 308, 342
OL animāle 74.1
animus, anima 48, 50.1, 102
annuō 222.1
annus 222.1
ānsa 226.2
ānser 135a, 158, 159, 286.5d
ante 71.1, 406.1
anticipiō 69
Antōnius 137
ānus 88.3d
ap- 141
aperiō 141, 184.2, 456.1B, 480.1
OL apiō 59a, 89b, 102b, 103.1, 119.1
apis 306.1
apīscor 119.1, 423A
APOLONES *gen.* 276.7
Appius 234c
aptus 119.1
apsolutus 210b
APVR 151b
aqua 160
arātrum 102, 475.6a
arbor 284B.3a, 299, 309
OL arbos 299
arbustus 299
arcibus (arx) 316.4
arcubus (arcus) 316.4
ardeō 212a
Aremorica 96 *fn.*
arēna 135a, 159
ARFVISE 151b
argentum 47
Armoricī 96 *fn.*
arō 475.6a
arripiō 208, 223.5
arrogō 223.5
arsī 212a
ARVORSVM 151b
as, assis 309
ascītus 565
OL aser 173a, 290a, 291
asportō 231.1
assessus 66.2
assideō 66.2

assum (= adsum) 208
OL assyr 290a, 291
atque 73.2, 406.10
attendī 523
attentus 66.2
attineō 66.2
attingō 66.1, 212c
auceps, aucupis 69, 74.5, 275.3
audāx 347
AVDEIRE 57.2
ave 84a
augeō 62, 458.1
augur 284B.2
augustus 39
auriculum 62a
avia 270.3
avidus 74.5
avis 308
aurifex, aurufex 69
aurōra 173a, 299, 299b
ausim *subj.* 502a
auspex 275.3
aut(em) 62, 71.1(1)a
autumnus 289
avus 270.3
auxī 526.2
auxilium 62
OL axim *subj.* 502

OL balineum 73.1
balneum 73.1
Bansae 235.1
batuō 185.4
Bellōna 287.3a
bellum 42.3a, 185.1
bellus 42.3a
bene 42.3a, 84
bi- 185.1, 190.3, 389.2Aa
OL biber dare *infin.* 553.1a
bibō 451B, 479.3
bifāriam 401b
bīgae 88.2, .3
bīlis 134
bīmus 294.1
bīnī 225.1, 402
bipēs 389.2Aa
bis 185.1, 190.3, 389.2A, 404
bonus 42.3, 185.1, 359
bōs 162, 164B.5, 324
BOVID *abl.* 276.6
bovis *nom.* 309
brevior 142a
brevis 42.1b, 163, 223.4, 224.1, 350
Brundisium 247a
bucca 234c

cadō, cāsum 66.1, 81.3, 566
caecus 60
caedēs 306.1a
caedō 70.2, 222.2a
caementum 222.2a
Caesar 60b
caesariēs 173a
Caius 223.1a
caleō 477.2b
calēscō 456.3
calidus (caldus) 73.2, 477.2b, 569.3
calō 82a
calor 477.2b
Camillus 247a
canālis 232.5
candeō 100c
candidus 299
candor 299
canis 100c, 124, 309, 333.4
canna 232.5
cannabis, canabum 142
canō 47b, 71.4, 475.3
cantiō 150
cantitō 475.3
cantō 475.3
canturiō 563
caper 47
capiō 69, 83.3c, 452, 475.2, 477.2, 479.6, 480.1
Capitōlium, Capitōdium 151
capsō 457B, 502
captus 81.6a, 564, 565
caput, capitis 66.4, 237.4b
carbō 287.2a, .3
carbunculus 287.2a
carcer 284B.2
cardō 103.3, 287.2
carmen 177a
carō, carnis 35, 97, 287.1
carptim 231.2 *fn.*
Carthāgine 276.6
cārus 569.2
CASTOREI 19
cāsum *supine* 81.3
cāsus *noun* 232.2
cattus 78
cave 84a
caveō 46.2
cāvī 46.2, 525.3
caulis 62
caupō 287.3
causa 173, 232.2
causā 336a
cautiō 150
cautus 70.3a
cavus 46.2
cecidī 66.1, 81.3, 512b
cecīdī 70.2, 523
cecinī 443.2B, 523
OL cecurrī 72b, 523
cedo, cette 71.5a, 73.1, 84, 119.3, 212c, 376.4, 377.3, 488A, 547.1, 549.1
cēdō, cessī 527
CEDVES, CEDVAS 488Ab
celer 42.5a
celer(e) *noun* 74.1
celox 42.5a
celsus 42.5a
cēna 231.1 *fn.*, .3b
cēnātus 564
censeō 566
cēnsus 566
centēnī 402
centum 95.4, 99, 156, 216
centuria 403
centuriō 137
cēpī 110
cerasum, cerasus 334
cerebrum 298
Cerēs 129, 299, 299a
cernō 74.3, 88.3, 454B, 465.6a, 479.4B
certus 454B, 479.4B
cervos *nom.* 71.6c
OL cesna 231.1 *fn.*
ceu 57.2b, 61.2c
chenturiō 137
chorōna 137
cicer 284B.2
cīnctus 479.4Aa
cingō 479.4Aa
cinis, cineris 37a, 66.4, 72, 298
circum 247b, 405
circumspectus 564
cis 376.4a, 377.3
citimus 356
cito 84
clādēs 306.1a, 458.3
clārimum 358.3a
claudeō 477.2b
Claudius 62a

claudō 70.3, 212, 215
claudus 477.2b
clāvis 64
clausī 215, 526.3
claus(s)us 212, 232.2, 566
clepō 202
clepsī 526, 526.1
cliēns, clientis 555
clinō 465.6a
clīvus 58b
Clōdius 62a
Cnaeus 223.1a
coāgulum 81.6, 566
coalescō 88.3e
coclēs 92a
coctus 42.4, 141a, 161, 164B.2, 210
coemō 88.3e
coĕ̄pī 59a, 89b, 103.1, 119.1
coeptus 59a
coerārī (Cic.) 58c
cognātus 123.3, 220, 220a
cognōmen 71.2
cognōscō 157, 220, 231.4
cōgō 88.3
OL coiravere 58
colligō 208, 223.1a
collis 44a, 132, 223.1, 306.1, 307.5, 308, 309
collocō 208
colō 42.5, 183
color (OL colōs) 299
colurnus 74.5
comēstus 212b, 487
comēsus 487
comitia 74.5
comitō 66.4
cōmō 88.3
comperiō 481
compleō 477.1
comprimō 66.2
cōnāns 560a
condidī 488Ba
condis, -it 71.4, 479.2
conditus 71.4, 102, 479.2
condō 71.4, 479.2, 488Ba, 507.3
cōnferō 78
cōnflugēs 526.2a
congerō 66.2
congestus 66.2
congruō 158a
CONIOVRASE 529
CONIÚNXIT 81.2
coniūrō 217
coniux 275.3
cōnīxī 163, 526.2
conlocō 208, 223.1a
connīveō, cōnī- 163, 220, 220b, 222.2a, 231.4, 526.2
cōnor 475.2a
cōnservō 78
cōnsobrīnus 225.2
CONSOLVERVNT 66.3c
cōnstō 226.2
cōnsul 81.2, 151, 226.1c, .2, 294.2
CÓNSVLES 78
cōnsulō 66.3
contemnō 454B
cōntiō 61.2a, 82b
contubernālis 69
conventiō 99, 217
convīcium 51b
cōpia 88.1
cōpula 119.1
coquīna 141a, 161, 164B.5
coquō 42.4, 141a, 161, 183
coquus, coquos 42.4, 141a, 161
cor, cordis 96, 237.7, 275.3, .3b, 276.4, 308
cōram 405
cornicen 66.4, 71.4
cornu 66.4, 71.7, 314.4, 316.3, 334
cornūbūbulum 314.8
corōlla 223.1
corōna 137, 223.1
corpus 297.5
corrigō 66.2
corrumpō 223.4
COSENTIONT 66.3c
COSOLERETVR 66.3c
costa 303.5
cottīdiē 183
coventiō 82b
COVENTIONID *abl.* 276.6, 306.7a
COVRAVERVNT 58c
covus 46.2
coxī 526.2
crābrō 153, 287.3, 298
CRATIA 25
crēdō 212b, 566
OL crēduīs 488Ab
crēscō 456.3
crētus 454B, 565
crēvī 74.3, 88.3, 454B, 465.6a, 479.4B, 528
crībrum 74.3, 147.2, 208, 479.4B
cruciō, crucior 462.2
crūdus 151b, 298
cruor 151b, 153
crux 276b
cubus 38a
cucurrī 72b, 443.2B, 523
cui *dat.* 375.1, 375.2
cūius, cuiius 194, 194c, 375.1, 376.1a
CVIIVS 375.1a
cultūra 563
cum *prep.* 71.6c
cum *conj.* 71.6b, 164B.4, 380, 381.1
cūnctor 231.4
cūnctus 141a, 231.4, 290a *fn.*, 386a, 404
cuppes 234c
cūr 52.3a, 381.1
cūra 172, 460, 475.1
cūrō 58, 460, 475.1
currum *gen.pl.* 316.5
currus 232.5
curūlis 232.5
custōdiō 460, 480.2
custōdītus 565
custōs 460
-cutiō, -cussī 526.3

dacrima 151
damus *1pl.* 119.3, 475.4, 488A, 530.4
OL danunt 488A
dare 448, 475.4, 488A, 553.1
OL dari, dasi *infin.* 553.2b
date 549.1
datus 102, 119.3, 488A, 565
dēbile *n.* 74.1
dēbeō 88.3
decem 71.2, 99, 146, 156, 388, 389.10
December 225.2
decet 41.1, 115.1, 477.3
deciē(n)s 226.1
-decim 71.2, 390
decimus, -umus 398.10
decumānus 398.10
decuria 403
dedĕrunt 530.6C
dedī 488A, 523
deesse 85, 88.3e

dēfatīscor 72
dēfendō 115.6, 163, 218, 454Ba, 458.2
dēfēnsus 115.6, 218
dēfessus 72
dēfetīscor 72
dēgener 300a
dēgō 88.3
dēgūnō 434.6
OL dēhibeō 88.3
dehinc 85, 159
dehīscō 85
DEICERENT 57.2
OL deicō 57
dē̆inde 88.3
OL deivos *nom.* 57.2a
dēlēniō, dēlīniō 51b
DENDE 88.3
dēnī 402
dēns 78, 89b, 95.4, 309, 559.1b
dēnseō 460, 477.2b *fn.*
dēnsō 477.2b *fn.*
dēnsus 172a, 460, 477.2b *fn.*
dēnuō 66.5
deorsum 88.3, 183
dētrahō 66.6
deum *gen.pl.* 260.5
deus 1, 57.2a, 150a, 183, 183a, 237.2, 260.1b, 327d
dexter 61.2a, 73.1, 209, 231.1c, 246, 355
dī *nom.pl.* 260.1b
Diālis 327e
DIANA *dat.* 263.5a
dīc, dīce *imperat.* 73.1, 547.1a
OL dice *1sg.subj.* 537
OL dīcier 553.2a
dīcō 18, 57, 70.1, 115.2, 156, 214, 479.1
dictitō 475.3
dictō 475.3
dictus 78a, 115.2, 475.3, 565
didicī 115.1, 479.5, 523
dīdō 225.1a
diēs 194b, 327, 330, 332
Diēspiter 327
dīgerō 225.1a
DIGNVS 81.5
dignus 41.1, 220, 220a
DII, DIE *gen.* 331.1
dīligō 225.1
dīmoveō 225.1a
dingua (Fest.) 41.1, 151
DIOVEI *dat.* 327
Diovis *nom.* 327b
DIOVIS *gen.* 327a
DIOVOS *gen.* 194, 276.7, 327
diribeō 159
dīrigō 225.1a
dis- 389.2Ab
dīs, dītis 'rich' 184.3
dīs *dat./abl.pl.* (deus) 260.1b
discō 115.1, 456.3b, 479.5
disertus 173a
dissonus 67
diū, dīū 194b, 327c
dīves, dīvitis 184.3
dīvīsī *perf.* 527
diurnus 150a
diūs 'day' 327 *fn.*
dīvus 57.2a, 183a, 327d
dīxī 169, 214, 526, 526.2
dō 71.4, 84a, 447, 448, 475.4, 488A
doceō 115.1, 477.3
dolus 71.6c
domī *loc.* 276.6
dominus 123.4
domitō 475.3
domitor 42.6, 123.4, 475.6
domitus *pple.* 66.5, 456.2Ba, 475.3, .6, 564, 565
domitus, -ūs 123.4
domō 42.6, 123.4, 456.2Ba, 475.3, .6
domuī 66.5, 456.2Ba
domus 45.1b, 332, 333.1
dōnō 456.2B, 475.1
DONOM 66.3c
dōnum 52.3, 71.6c, 77, 103.1, 119.3, 290, 475.1, 569.1
dorsum, dossum 231.3a
OL doucō 42.1
drachmum *gen.pl.* 265.4a
dubius 395
dūc, dūce 73.1, 547.1a
ducentī 389.2Aa, 395
ducentum 395
dūcō 42.1, 61, 70.1, 115.3, 479.1
ductus 115.3, 565
DVELLOM 42.3a, 185.1
duellum *poet.* 185.1
DVENOI 259.6
DVELONAI 185.1
DVENOS 42.3, 185.1
OL duicensus 389.2Aa
OL duim, duīs, duit, duint 'give' 485Ab, 488Ab, 507.4
OL duis 'twice' 185.1
duo 84, 185.1, 261.1, 388, 389.2A
duodecim 390
duodēvīgintī 390
DVONORO 42.3, 185.1
duplex 81.6a, 347, 389.2Aa, 395, 400
duumvir 260.5, 389.2A
duumvirum *gen.pl.* 260.5
dux, ducis 115.3, 275.2

ē *see* ex
OL eae *dat.* 375.2
eāsdem 225.1b
eāste 377.5
ecce 376.4
ecus 71.6c, 183
ēdī 487, 525.1
edimus 69, 487
edō 81.3, 146, 487
ēdūcō 231.1
ēgī 88.3, 110, 117.1, 525.1
ego 40, 84, 360, 363, 367.1
egomet 360
eī̆ *dat.* (OL ēī, EIEI) 375.2
ēius, eiius 194c, 375.1
ēlegāns 72
ēluō 66.5
ēmī 525.1, 527a
emō 42.6, 81.2, 216a, 475.3
ēmptiō 81.2, 475.3
ēmptitō 475.3
ēmptor 475.3
ēmptus 81.2, 216a
OL en- 'in' 41.2a
ENDO 41.2a
ENFITIARE 41.2a
ENOS 376.4
ēnsis 172a
eō 'go' 423A, 447, 448, 486
eō *adv.* 'to that place' 259.6a
eōsdem 225.1b
OL ēpī 59a
EQO 25
equidem 376.4
equos 160, 183
equus 174
eram, erās, erat 493C
ergō 84a
erō, eris, erit 172, 495, 501.1, 535, 537

es *indic.* 71.3a, 237.8, 492
es *imperat.* 547.1
escit, escunt 492a
esse 'be' 223.3, 496.3, 553.1
ēsse 'eat' 487
est 'is' 31, 169
ēst 'eats' 146, 487
este *imperat.* 496.2
ēstis 69, 487
estō 84a, 496.2
OL esum (= sum) 492
ēsus 81.3, 487, 565
et 73.1, 406.10
etiam 193
ēveniō 231.1
eunt- 66.3b, 559.1a
ex, ē 238, 406.4
exāctus 78
EXÁCTVS 78
exemplar 83.3c, 306.4, 342
exitus, -ūs 486
expergīscor 90
exponō 231.1b
exsul 294.2
exsulō 294.2
extendō 231.1b
extenuō 209
exterus 356
extimus 356, 358.3b
extrēmus 358.3a

fabrum *gen.pl.* 260.5
fac, face 73.1, 547.1a
OL facie *1sg.subj.* 537
facile *n.* 74.1
facilis 73.1, 92
facillimē 259.7a
FACILVMED 259.7a
faciō 110, 451A, 480.1, 488Ba, 524
factus 102, 119.1
facul 92, 294.2
facultās 73.1, 92
fāgus 333.1
Faleriī 37a, 66.4
Falernus 73.1, 74.5
Faliscus 37a, 66.4, 73.1
falsus 566
fāma 53
famēs 330b
familiāre *n. adj.* 342
familiās *gen.sg.* 263.7
far, farris 223.3, 232.5, 237.8, 297.1a
farciō 480.1
fārī 119.2, 335a, 475.4
farīna 232.5
fās 335, 335a
fasēna (Varro) 135a
fateor 119.2, 475.4
fatīscor 72
fātus 475.4
faveō 46.2
fāvī 46.2
favilla 46.2
OL faxim *subj.* 502
OL faxō 502, 457B
febris 135a, 163a, 164B.3
FECED 25, 237.3, 426, 530.3
fēcī 51, 88.3, 103.1, 110, 119.1, 147.1, 441, 507.3, 524, 525.4
fefellī 523
fel 237.8, 289a, 294.2
FELENA 135a
fēmina 560a
femur 290, 291.1, 332a
fenestra 247a, d
OL fēnstra, fēstra 247d
fer *imperat.* 73.1, 547.1a
fera *noun* 160
feram 485
FERCLES 351a
OL ferctum 231.1 *fn.*
ferō 40, 52.2, 67, 74.6, 106.2, 143, 176, 485
FERONIA *dat.* 263.5a
ferōx 237.5
ferre 208, 223.3, 485, 553.1
ferrī 553.2 *fn.*
fers, fert 73.1, 74.6, 223.3a
fertum 231.1 *fn.*
ferus 74.4, 160
fessus 72
FHE ⁝ FHAKED 19
fictus 454B, 479.4A, 566
fidēs 85, 115.2, 330
fidī 81.3, 524
fīdō 57, 115.2, 138.2, .2b, 212b
OL fīdus 115.2 *fn.*
fīer 553.2a
fiere, fīere 489, 553.2a
fīgō *see* fīvō
figulus 158
figūra 158, 563
OL fīliāī *gen.sg.* 263.7
fīlie, fīlī *voc.* 259.2
fīliolus 66.3a, 68
fīlius 51b, 135a
findō 81.3, 457A, 479.4A, 524
fingō 138.2, .2b, 158, 454B, 479.4A
fīniō 88.2, 460, 462.2, 480.2
fīnis 88.2, 460, 462.2
fīnītus 565
fīnxī 454B, 479.4A
fīō 85, 489
firmus 81.4
fissum 'cleft' 479.4A
fissus *pple.* 78, 81.3, 565, 566
fīsus 212b
fītur, fīēbantur 489
fīvō (fīgō) 526.2
fīxī 526.2
fīxus 566
flāmen 209, 287.3b
flēbilis 92
flectō 479.7
fleō 477.1
flēvī 528
flō (flāre) 475.4
Flōra 299b
flōs 299b, 301, 309
flūmen 225.2b
fluō 225.2b, 479.6, 526.2a, 566
flūxī 526.2a, 527, 566
flūxus 566
fōdī 525.6
fodiō 117.2a, 480.1
foedus *n.* 'treaty' 59, 115.2
foedus 'foul' 59
foeteō 59
FOIDERATEI 75.2
folium 44
FORATIA 135a
forceps 73.1, 74.5
fordeum 135a
OL forem 38b, 494
foris (forēs) 147.1
fōrma 81.4
formīca 223.4
formus 163
fornāx 45.2
fornus 45.2, 160
forte 336a
forum 184.2
foveō 46.2, 138.2, .2b, 456.2Bb
frāgum 225.2b
frangō 100c, 124, 454Ba

frāter 143, 284A.1 *fn.*, 284B.1
FRATRORVM 333.3
fraus, fraudis 147.1a, 276.1b
frēgī 525.5, .6
frendō 138.2b, 163a, 164B.3
frēnum 334
frīgeō 452, 460
frīgus 225.2b, 460
frōns, frondis 237.5 *fn.*, 306.1
frōns, frontis 237.5 *fn.*, 307.5
fructuis *gen.* 314.8
frūgī 335
frūx 335
fuās, fuat 498
fūdī 81.3, 110, 115.3, 158, 232.2b, 479.4A, 524, 525.4
fūgī 525.4
fugiō 480.1
fuī *etc.* 494
fū̆it 38b, 85, 143, 175.2, 494
fulgit 231.2
fulgur 231.2, 291.2b *fn.*, 297.1b, 460
fulgurit 460, 462.2
fulmen 231.2
fulsī 'propped up' (fulciō) 526.2b
fulsit 'lightened' (fulgit) 231.2, 526.2b
fūmus 50.1, 147.1
funditus 253
fundō 81.3, 110, 115.3, 158, 212, 232.2b, 479.4A, 524, 525.4
fundus 222.2
fūnebris 135, 225.2
fūnestus 135, 225.2
fūr 52.3a, 223.3, 237.8, 273
furcifer 66.3
furnāx 45.2
furnus 45.2
fūsus 78, 81.3, 212, 232.2b, 565
futuō 185.4
futūrus 494
FVVIT 528

gallīna, gallus 270.4
garriō 53
gelidus 42.5a
gelu 42.5a
generō 475.1
genetrīx 270.1
genitor 102, 123.3
genitus 565
gēns, gentis 123.3, 306.1, 309
genu 71.7, 311, 314.4
Genua 200a
genus 'race' 40, 67, 95.4, 123.3, 157, 169, 296, 297.5, 475.1
genus 'knee' 311
germen 123.3, 177a
gerō 172, 232.2, 479.1, 485
gessī 232.2, 526.3, 527
gestus 172
gibber 234c, 284B.2
gignō 220, 443.2A, 451A, 479.3
glaber 138.2b, 158a
glāns, glandis 98, 223.1c, 237.5 *fn.*
glīs 98, 301, 309
glōs 98, 321.3a
glūbō 222.2a
glūma 222.2a
glūten 289
gn- *see also* n-
gnārus 569.2
GNOSCIER 553.2a
Gorgō 287.3a
gradior 72, 138.2b, 158a, 212b
Graecae 60 *fn.*
grāmen 152, 158a
grandēscō 456.3
grānum 106.1, 153
grātus 164B.3
gravis 97, 162, 164B.3, 340
-gredior 72, 81.3
gremium 217
gressus 72, 212b
grūs 310, 318
gustō 565
gustus, -ūs 157, 434.6

habeō 100c, 452, 477.2
OL habēssit *subj.* 502
habilis 92
habitō 475.3
habitus 475.3, 565
haec *nom.sg.f.* 374.4
haec *nom.pl.n.* 374.5
haereō 212c, 479.8
haesī 212a
haesitō 475.3
haesō 479.8
hānser 159
harēna 159
HASC[E] *nom.pl.f.* 265.1
haud ausim 502a
hauriō 232.2
hausī, haussī 232.2, 526.3
hebris 135a
helvus 42.5a, 185.3b
OL hemō 42.6, 99, 100c, 123.4
HERCLE 92
HERCOLE(I) *dat.* 276.5
Herculēs 92, 92a
heri 235.1b
hesternus 235.1b
hī 75.2, 374.5
hībernus 223.4
hic, haec, hoc 377.3
hīc *adv.* 259.9b
hicc 237.8a
hiems 223.4, 226.2, 294.1
hiō 475.4
HEIS, hīsce *nom.pl.* 260.1a
hoc(c) 237.8, 374.2
HOCE 374.2
hodiē 194b
HOIC(E) 375.2
homō 42.6, 52.1, 99, 100c, 103.3, 123.4, 235.1, 237.6, 287.2
HONC 45.1, 66.3c
honestus 299
honor (OL honōs) 35, 299
hōra 191.1
Horātia 135a
hordeum 135a, 231.3
hortus 259.1
hospes 71.3a, 72, 73.1
hostis 306.1, 308, 309
huic 375.2
OL hūīc 375.2
hūius, huiius 375.1
huiusce 376.4
hūc 259.9b
humerus 45.1, 135a, 159
humī 257.11, 259.9, 276.6
humilis 342
humus 45.1, 294.1
hunc 45.1

ī *imperat.* 486, 547.1
iaceō 100c, 477.2
iaciō 451A, 480.1
iactus 119.1
ianitrix 272.4
Iānus 200a, 327a
ibī̆ 84, 381.3
ibīdem 377.2a
id 237.4a, 374.2

īdem, eadem, idem 225.1, 377.2
iēcī 119.1, 507.3
iecur 96, 183, 191.1, 290, 291.1
  iocinoris, iec- 183, 290, 291.1, .1b
iēns, euntis 559.1a
IGNIS 81.5
ignēscō 456.3
ignōscō 231.4
ignōtus 52.3, 71.2, 216, 220, 220a
iī *perf.* 486
īlex 220
īlicō 66.3
īlignus 220
ille, illa, illud 377.4
illēxī 527
illī *nom.pl.* 75.2, 374.5
illī *dat.* 375.2
illīc 247
illiciō 527
illīmodī 375.1b
illī̆us 85, 375.1
illōc, illūc 377.4
illud 71.6b, 374.2, 377.4
illūstris 209, 231.1
imber 306.1
immānis 123.4
immānitās 123.4
impedīmenta, impel- 151
impleō 123.1
implētus 123.1
implēvī 123.1
impos 41.2a
improbē 259.7a
impūbēs 300a
impūne 59, 70.1
īmus *1pl.* 486, 530.4
in *prep.* 41.2, 406.3
in- *preverb* 41.2
in- *neg.* 41.2, 124
inaequālis 70.3a
incautus 70.3a
OL inceidō 70.2
INCEIDERETIS 57.2
incēnsa 566
incīdō 70.2
inclūdō 70.3
inclutus, inclitus 176, 565
index 72, 275.3
OL indicassō 502
indīcō 70.1
indō 41.2a
indūcō 70.1
inermis 66.1, 81.4, 337
īnfēnsus 218, 564
īnferus 73.2
infit 41.2a
īnfrā 73.2, 81.2, 356
INFRA 78
ingredior 81.3
ingressus 81.3
ingruō 158a
inguen 100b, 162, 286.3, 289
inhonestus 67
inhorrescō 67
inlūstris 223.1a, 231.1
inquam 231.4a, 424, 490.2
inquilīnus 42.5, 183
inquit 231.4a, 490.2
inrumpō, irrumpō 223.5
īnscius 490.2a
OL īnsece 490.2
īnseque 490.2
īnsipidus 299
īnstīnxī 526.2
īnsultō 66.1
intāctus 78, 454B
integer 72a, 454B, 479.4A, 569.2
integerrimus 358.2
interior 356
intimus 356, 358.3b
intrīnsecus 226.2
intus 253
invītus 484.1
iocur 291.1b
iocus 334
IOVBEATIS 147.2, 527
IOVESAT 61.2a, 173, 237.3
IOVESTOD 61.2a, 297.1
Iovis *nom.* 327b
Iovis *gen.*, Iovem 194, 325, 327
IOVOS *nom.* 327b
IOVSIT 147.2 *fn.*, 526.3, 527
IOVXMENTA 61, 231.1 *fn.*
ipse, ipsa, ipsud 377.6
ipsīus 375.1
īre 448
irrepertus 66.6
irrigō 223.5
irruptus 66.6
is, ea, id 377.1
īs *2sg.* 57
OL istae *dat.* 375.2
iste 71.5, 374.3
iste, ista, istud 377.5
istī *nom.pl.* 75.2, 374.5
istīmodī 375.1b
istīus 375.1
īte 549
iter, itineris 31, 222.2, 290, 291.2, 309, 486
iterō 398.2
iterum 398.2
itum 564
iubar 284B.2
iubeō 147.2, 212, 215, 527
iūdex 72, 225.1, 275.3
iūgerum 333.3
iūgis 479.4Aa
iūglāns 92b, 225.1a
iugum 38, 125, 152, 191.2, 453a, 479.4Aa
iūmentum 61, 231.1 *fn.*
IV́NCTA 78
iūnctus 81.2, 231.4, 453a, 454B, 479.4A, 565
iungō 212d, 479.4A, 453, 453a, 454B
Iūnō 287.3a
IVNONE *dat.* 276.5, 327a
iūnxī 212d, 453a, 454B, 479.4A, 526.2
Iūpiter 234
Iuppiter 194, 234, 267.1a, 304.2b, 325, 327, 332
iūrātus 564
iūrō 61.2a
iūs 297.1
iū̆ssī 147.2, 215, 526.3, 527
iussus 147.2, 212, 566
iūstō *adv.* 297.1
Iūturna 327a
iūtus 475.6 *fn.*
iuvenis 72, 191.2, 287.2b, 309
iuventās 72
iuventūs 72
iuvō, iūvī 475.6 *fn.*
iuxtā 209, 453a

Kalendae 25, 82a

labea, -ia, -ium, -rum 142
lābor 567
lābundus 567, 559.1c
lac, lactis 98, 223.1c, 237.7, 276.4
lacrima, lacruma 137, 151

lacus 316.4
laetor 462.2
laevus 60
lambō 158 *fn.*
lāna 104, 106.2, 184.1, 224.2b *fn.*, 569.1
languor 290
lāpsus 566
Lār, Laris 173
lascīvīre 462.2
OL lases 173
later 284B.2
l(av)ātrīna 184.3
lātus 106.2, 123.2, 223.2b, 454B, 479.4B, 485, 565
OL laudārier 553.2a
laudō 462.2, 475.1
lāvī 46.2, 184.3, 525.3, 529 *fn.*
lavō 46.2, 66.5, 184.3, 475.6a
Laurentis *gen.sg.* 270.2
laurus 333.1
laus, laudis 462.2, 475.1
lectus 'couch' 211, 566
lēctus 'gathered' 81.3, 211, 565
legī *infin.* 553.2
lēgī *perf.* 525.6
legiō 287.3a
legō 72, 81.3, 83.3c, 220, 287.3a, 479.1
LEIB(E)RO 61.2b
OL leitera 234
lēns, lentis 276.1b
-lēvī 528
levir 151, 279, 284B.3d
levis 42.1b, 89, 163, 462.2, 475.1
levō 462.2, 475.1
lēx, lēgis 18, 275.1
Līber 61.2b
līber 89, 338
LĪBER 25
līberum *gen.pl.* 260.5
libet, lubet 61.2b, 143
libīdō, lubīdō 143
lībō 58b
lībra 135
licētō *imperat.* 78b
liēn 287.3b
lienōsus 287.3b
lignum 41.1, 220, 220a
ligō, -ōnis 287.3
līmus 58b, 225.1c
lingō 158
lingua 41.1, 151, 220a
linō 479.4B
linquō 115.2 *fn.*, 128.3, 161, 454A.1, 479.4A, 503, 524
linquunt 164B.4
lippus 234c
līquī 161, 503, 524
littera, lītera 234
LITTVS 234a
litus 'smeared' 479.4B
lītus 'shore' 234a
locus 334
locūtus 565
OL loidos 58b
longus 45.1b, 223.1c
loquor 223.2b
LOSNA 231.1 *fn.*
lubet *see* libet
lūceō 'am bright' 477.2
OL lūceō 'kindle' 456.2A, 477.2, .2b
lūcidus 569.3
lūdō 212a, 215
lūdus 58b, c
lumbī 135
lūna 61, 230.2a, 231.1
lūnō 456.2Bb
lupānar 74.1
lupus 161, 164B.5, 235.1
lūsī 212a, 215
lūsor 303.21
lū̆strō 209
lūx, lūcis 61, 275.1
Lȳdus 58c

māchina 246
MADIB 568.4
maeror 60, 173a
maestus 60, 173a
magis 115.2, 194, 297.1, 351, 353.1
MAGISTRATVD *abl.* 237.4, 314.7
MAGISTREIS *nom.pl.* 260.1a
magnopere 241
magnus 81.5, 102 *fn.*, 194, 350, 353.1
māiestās 115.2, 129, 351
māior, maiior 115.2, 150a, 194, 194c, 350, 353.1
māius, maiius 115.2
male 84
māllem 484.3
mālō 88.3, 160, 484.3
mālum pūnicum 59
malus 359
mamilla 232.5
mamma 232.5, 234c
mancipium, mancupium 69
maneō 100c, 124
MANIOS 19
Mānlius, ΜΑΛΛΙΟΣ 223.1a
mānsī 526.3
mānsus 566
manus 290
OL mānus 123.4
Mārcus 231.2
mare 71.1, 306.4, 307.5
Mārs, Mārtis 81.4a
MARSIANENSES 150
MARTEI *dat.* 276.5
mās 309
māter 25, 53, 83.3c, 177, 284B.1
māteries, māteria 107.1b, 333.4
mātertera 74.4, 116.3, 355
mātūrus 563
māvolō 88.3, 484.3
OL Māvort- 81.4a
maximus, maxumus 61.2a, 69, 194, 358.3a
mē *acc.* 367.4
mē *abl.* 367.5
meī *gen.* 367.2
OL mēd 19, 237.4, 367.4, .5
medietās 66.3a, 68
medius 68, 147.3, 150a, 193, 196.1, 406.9
mediusfidius 327 *fn.*
mel 237.7, .8, 289a, 294.2
melior 359
membrum 226.2
mementō 548
meminī 66.3, 67, 456.2Bb, 477.3, 509, 548
memor 561
mēns 73.1
mēnsis 78a, 225.2, 226.1, 286.5d, 309
MENSORVM, MENSVOM 333.3
mentiō 287.3a
OL mercedonius 222.1
mercēdula 222.1
mercēn(n)ārius 222.1
mergō 225.1a
mergus 225.1a
merīdiēs 68, 150, 151b, 330
merus 74.4
messuī 528b
metō 528b

metuō 460, 479.6
metus, -ūs 460, 479.6
meus 367.2, 371.1
mihī̆, mī 41.2, 84, 367.3
mīles, mīlitis 71.3a, 72, 215, 237.8
mīl(l)ia 232.3
mīlle 232.3, 396
mīllēnī 402
mīlle passu(o)m 316.5
Minerva, MENERVA 41.2
minimus 69a
minor 353.3
minuō 175.2, 455, 479.6
minus 349b, 353.3
minūtus 455
mīror 225.1c
mīs *gen.* 367.2
misceō 479.5
miser 60, 173a
miserēscō 456.3, 461
miserrimus 358.2
mīsī 527
mistus 231.1c
MITAT 237.3
mitto 234, 527
mixtus 231.1c, 479.5
mixuī 479.5
modo 71.5a, 84, 84a, 259.7
moenia 59
molīna 44
molitus 479.2, 565, 569.3
mollis 98, 185.2, .3, .3a
molō 479.2
OL mol(c)ta 'fine' 45.1
MOLTA 'many' 66.3c
MOLTAS *gen.sg.* 'many' 263.7
moluī 479.2
momordī, memordī, 523
moneō 61.2a *fn.*, 88.3, 192, 456.2A, .2Bb, 477.3
monēta 267, 569.3
monitus 61.2a *fn.*, 565
mōns, montis 276.1b, 306.1, 308
monuī 66.5, 88.2, 175.2
mordeō 456.2A
morior 97, 456.1A, 480.1, 565a
mors, mortis 309
mortuus, -uos 71.6c, 185.4a, 224.1, 565a
mōrum, mōrus 334
mōs 301
mōtus 61.2a
mōvī 184.3a, 525.3, 528a, 529 *fn.*
mulceō 231.2
mulcta 231.2a
mulctō 231.2a
mulctrum 231.2a
mulctus 'milked' 231.2a
mulgeō 89, 231.2a, 456.2A, 477.3
MVLIAR[299a
muliebris 225.2, 299a
mulier 129, 225.2, 299, 299a
MVLIERORVM 333.3
mulsī 231.2
mulsus 'honeyed' 237.8
mulsus 'stroked' 231.2, 566
multa 'fine' 45.1, 231.2a, 263
multifāriam 401b
multō 231.2a
multus 359
mūnia 59
mūnītus 565
murmurō 443.1
mūrus 59
mūs 36.1, 50.1, 275.3, 301, 309

nāscor 479.2
nātiō 107.2, 123.3, 287.3a
natō 475.4
nātū 336a
nātūra 563
(g)nātus 107.2, 123.3, 220, 479.2, 564
nāvis 309, 328
nāvō 461
nāvus 461
nebula 31, 143
nec, neque 73.2, 381.3
necō 477.3
nectō 479.7
nefārius 335a
nefās 41.2, 335
nefāstus 335a
OL negāssim *subj.* 502
nēmō 42.6, 88.1, 99
nemp(e) 73.2
neō 477.1
nepōs 270.3, 273
OL nepōtia, neptia 270.3
neptis 270.3, 310
neque 73.2, 381.3
nequeō 484.2
Nerō 90
nesciō 41.2, 484.2
OL ne sei 84
nētus 477.1
neu 57.2b
OL nevīs, nevolt 484.2
NEVNA 42.1a
neuter 61.2c
OL nexī 528b
nexuī 528b
nictō 163
nīdor 215
nīdus 225.1
nihil, nīl 41.2, 88.1, 159, 404
ninguit 163, 164B.1
nisī̆ 84, 173
nītor 163, 220
nix, nivis 163, 164B.1, 214a, 225.1c, 336
(g)nīxus 220
nō, nāre 225.1c, 440a.3, 475.4
nōbilis 71.2
nōbilitās 74.5
nōbīs (OL nōbeis) 369B
nōbīscum 237.1
noceō 477.3
OL noenum 59a
nōlle 484.2, 553.1
nōllem 484.2
nōlō 88.3a, 484.2
nōluī 484.2
nōmen 71.2, 89, 100, 177, 289, 311a, 462.2, 475.1
nōminō 462.2, 475.1
NOMINVS *gen.* 276.7
nōn 59a
Nōnae 42.1a
nōnāgintā 391, 393
nōngentī 395
nōnne 71.7
nōnus 61.2a, 389.9, .9a, 398.9
nōs 364, 366.6, 368, 369B
(g)nōscō 52.3, 157, 220, 456.3a, 479.5
noster 348, 355, 368, 371.4
nōstrī *sg.* nōstrum *pl.* 369B
(g)nōtus 52.3, 107.2b, 127, 479.5, 565
novem 42.1, 46.2, 61.2a, 388, 389.9
November 225.2
novendecim 390
novēnī 402
(g)nōvī 509, 512, 528
novitās 66.3

NOVNDINVM 61.2a
novō 462.2, 468.1B, 475.1
novus 42.1, 46.2, 61.2, 177, 182, 475.1
nox, noctis 44, 113b, 275.1, 309
nūbilis 92
nūbō 213
nudiustertius 194b, 327 *fn.*
nūdus 61.2a
nūllus 232.3
NVMASIOI 19, 63a, 259.6
numerus 45.1, 74.4
nūndinae 61.2a
nūntiō 61.2a, 82b
nūpsī 213
nurus 38b

ob 213b, 406.5
obmoveō 219a
oboediō 59a, 70.3b
OL obsequito 550.2
observō 213b
obstō 231.1b
obtineō 210b
occansio (App.Prob.) 226.1a
occīdī 523
occīdō 210
occipiō 69
occulō 66.2
occupō 69, 456.2B, 475.2
ocris 48, 117.1
octāvus 46.2, 52.3b, 398.8
octingentī 395
octō 43, 46.2, 84, 261.1b, 388, 389.8
Octōber 225.2
octō̆decim 389.8a, 390
octōgintā 393
octōnī 402
octūplus 389.8a
octussis 389.8a
oculus 43, 117.2, 219, 406.3
ōdī 509, 525.1
odor (odōs) 117.2, 151, 221, 299
OL oenigenōs 389.1Ab
OL oenus 58; (Cic.) 58c
ofella 232.5
offa 232.5
offendō 163, 218
offēnsus 218
OL oinos, oenus 58, 389.1A
oleō 'smell' 117.2, 151
-oleō 'destroy' 454A.3
ōlim 377.4
olīva 42.5, 70.2, 246
OL olle, olla 'ille' 377.4
OL oloes 'illīs' 260.4
om(m)ittō 232.5
ommoveō 219a
OMMVTVERVN 219a
omnis 45.1b, 81.6a
onus, oneris 45.1b
operculum 184.2
operiō 406.5, 456.1B, 480.1
OPID *abl.* 306.7a
optimus, -umus 69, 194, 358.3b, 359, 406.5
opus, operis 117.2, 300
OQVOLTOD 237.4 *fn.*
ō̆rdinō 231.2
ō̆rdō 81.4
oricla (App.Prob.) 62a
oriēns, -entis 560a
orior 455, 480.1
ọriundus 559.1c, 567, 568.4
ō̆rnō 81.4, 231.2
ortus 564
ōs, ōris 52.2
os, ossis 309
oscen 287.3b
osseus 102
ostendō 231.1
ovis 182
ōvum 46.2
oxime 358.3a

PAASTORES 25, 78
pāctus 81.3
palam 336a
palma 98, 112a
palpō 112a
pandī 81.3
pandō 81.3, 110, 212d, 222.2, 454Ba
pangō 81.3, 110
pānsum 212d
pānxī 110, 212d, 527a
Papīrius, -īsius 173
pappō 234c
par 237.8b
parentēs 555
PARENTORVM 333.3
pariēs 185.4b
pariō 97, 481, 555
pars, partis 73.1, 276.1b, 306.1, 309
parsī 527a
partim 71.1a
partior 462.2, 480.2
parturiō 563
passum *gen.pl.* 260.5
passum *supine* (pandō) 78, 81.3, 212d
passus *pple.* (patior) 212
pateō 100c
pater 83.3c, 102, 112, 116.3, 141, 145, 284B.1
patior 212
patria 81.6a
patruus 116.3, 321
paul(l)um 232.3
pāvī 528
pavō 186, 287.3
pauper 62a
pecten 287.3b, 289b, 479.7
pectō 479.7
pecu 311, 332
pecus, -udis 311, 332
pecus, -oris 311, 322
pēgī 525.5, .6
pēior, peiior 194, 194c, 353.1, 359
pellō 458.3, 475.3, 479.4B
PENATIBVS 333.3
pendeō 452, 477.2
pendō 452, 477.2, 479.4Aa
penes 297.2
penna 31, 115.1, 222.1
pepercī 512b, 527a
peperī 66.1, 75.4, 523
pepigī 527a
OL peposcī 72b, 523
OL pepugī 72b
pepulī 443.2B, 458.3, 523
per 406.6
percellō 458.3
percīdō 247
percipiō 481
percitus 247
percōmis 406.6
perculī 458.3
perculsus 66.3, 458.3
percussus 247
perdō 71.4
OL perduint 488Ab
perfectus 246, 247
perna 231.3, .3b
pēs, pedis 111, 116.1, 141, 213b, 215, 273, 276.1, 308

pessimus 194, 358.3b, 359
pexī, pexus 479.7
pigerrimus 358.2
pirum 37a
Pisaurum 247a
piscis 306.1
pī̈us 85
pix 275.3
placeō 100c, 456.2B
plācō 456.2B
plāga 479.4Aa
plangō 479.4A
planta 112a
plānus 106.2, 112a
plēbēius 330
plēbs (plēbēs) 330, 333.4
plectō 479.7
plēnus 51, 106.2, 123.1, 569.1
-pleō 440a.3, 477.1
PLEORES 353.4
-plēvī 528
plexī, plexus 479.7
plicō 401
OL plisima 353.4
OL ploeres 353.4
PLOVS, PLOVRVMA, PLOIRVME 353.4
pluit 176, 225.2b
plūrimus 358.1, 359
plūs 353.4, 359
OL plūsima 353.4
pōculum, -colom 66.3, .3c, 92, 223.2
PODLOVQVEI 19, 223.1d
poena 59, 70.1, 161, 164B.5
poenicus 59
Poenus 59
polenta 232.5
polītus 565
pollen 232.5
Pollux 223.1d
pondus 479.4Aa
ponō 454B
pontifex, -ufex 69
Pontius 30.1, 164B.5, 389.5
popīna 141a, 161, 164B.5
POPLO-, POPLIO- 92, 259.8A
OL poploe *nom.pl.* 260.1
OL poplois *dat./abl.pl.* 260.4
poposcī 72b, 479.5, 523
OL populoi Romanoi 63a
populus 92
porrigō 406.2
portendō 406.2
poscō 96, 115.4, 231.3, 456.3, 479.5
positus 406.5
possum 69, 483
possumus 69
post, OL poste 73.1
postrēmus 358.3a
postulō 479.5
postumus, -imus 69a
Postumus 69a
potēns 483
OL potesse 483
potessem 483
potest 43, 241, 483
potiō 480.1
potis 43, 483
pōtus 451B, 564
prae 75.4, 96, 97, 398.1, 406.2
praebeō 88.1
praechō 137
praeeō 85
praeesse 88.3e
praemium 88.1
praesul 294.2
PRAIFECTOS 66.3c
prandeō 212d, 398.1, 454Ba
prandium 398.1
prānsus 212d
precor 115.4, 231.3
prehendō 60b, 85
PREIVATOD 237.4
prēlum 225.1
premō 225.1, 526.3
pressī 225.1, 526.3, 527
pressus 225.1
prīmō 84, 259.7
prīmus 358.1, 398.1, 353.2
prīnceps, prīncipis 69, 71.4, 72, 74.5, 82b, 216
prior 353.2, 358.1, 398.1
prīstinus 353.2
PRIVIGNVS 81.5
prō 106.1a, 398.1, 406.2
procus 115.4, 231.3
prōdigium 490.1
proelium 59
OL prohibēssīs 502
prolēs (prolis) 306.1a
prope 358.3a
propius 358.3a
Proserpina 66.3
prō(r)sus, prō(r)sa 231.3a
prōvidentia 61.2a
proximus, -umus 69, 358.3a
prūdēns 61.2a
prūdentia 61.2a
pūbēs 300a
Publius 92
puella 223.1
puer 223.1, 338
puer *voc.* 73.1, 259.2
pugil 294.2
pugiō, -ōnis 454B
pugna 460.4
pugnō 460, 475.1
pugnus 460, 475.1
pulcher 137
pullus 223.2c
pulmentum 231.2
pulpa 231.2
pulsus 458.3, 475.3, 479.4B, 566
pultō 458.3, 475.3, 479.4B, 566
pūnctum 454B
pūnctus 479.4A, 565
pungō 454B, 479.4A
pūnicus 59
pūniō 59
-pūnxī 527a
pupugī 72b, 454B, 479.4A, 523, 527a
purpura 45.2
puta *imperat.* 84a

quā *adv.* 263.4
quadra 223.5a
quadrāgēsimus 399a
quadrāgintā 247a, 277.3a, 393
quadrifāriam 389.4a
quadrīgae 393
quadringentī 395
quadrō 393
quadru- 223.5a, 389.4, .4a
quadrus 208
quaerō 479.8
quaes(s)ō 479.8
quae *nom.sg.f.* 374.4
quae *nom./acc.pl.n.* 374.5a
quārtus 81.4a, 88.3, 398.4, .4a
OL qua sei 84
quaestor 479.8
QVAS *nom.pl.* 265.1
quasī̆ 71.1a, 84
quassī 215, 526.3, 527
quater 402, 404
quaternī 402

quatiō 215, 526.3
quatrīnī 402
quattuor 161, 185.4, 291.2b, 335, 388, 389.4
quattuordecim 390
-que 161, 247c, 381.1, 385
quem 71.1, 380
quercus 141a, 231.2, 333.1
quernus 231.2
quī, quae, quod *rel.* 378–83
quī *nom.sg.rel.* (OL quoi) 75.2, 161, 374.4, 381.1
quī *nom.pl.rel.* 374.5
quī *nom.pl.interrog.* 383
quīcumque 385
quid 37, 161, 236.1, 237.4a, 374.2
quiēscō 456.3c
quīncūnx 161
quīncuplex 161
quīndecim 73.1, 390
quīngentī 395
quīnī 231.4, 402
quīnquāgintā 393
quīnque 41.1, 141a, 161, 216, 231.4, 387, 388, 389.5
quīnquiē(n)s 404.5
Quīn(c)tius 164B.5, 398.5a
quīn(c)tus 41.1, 164B.2, 231.4, 387, 398.5
quippe 210, 385
quis, quid *interrog.* 378–83
quis 161, 385
quispiam, quae-, quod- 385
quisquam, quae-, quic- 385
quisque 385
quisquis, quaequae, quicquid (quidquid) 378, 385
quīvīs, quīvīscumque 385
quō *adv.* 259.6a, 381.1
quōcumque 385
quod *conj.* 71.6b, 161, 183, 374.2, 380, 381.1
OL quoi, QOI *nom.pl.* 374.4
OL quoi, quoiei *dat.* 375.2
QVOIOS *gen.* 375.1a
OL quom *conj.* 71.6b, .6c, 380, 381.1
quom *prep.* 71.6c
quoniam 193, 217
quoque 381.1, 385
OL quōr 52.3a, 381.1
quot 71.6b, 183
quotiē(n)s 237.5, 404.5
QVROIS 19, 260.4
quum 71.6c

radius 150a
rādīx 184.1, 222.2a, 303.19
rādō 212
rāmus 222.2a
rapiō 69, 480.1
rapsōdia 64a
rārus 151b
rāsus 212
ratiō 287.3a
rāvus 158a
reāpsē 377.6
OL recipie *1sg.subj.* 537
recipiō 481
rēctus 81.3
REDDEBIT 488B
OL reddibō 488B
reddis, -it 71.4, 479.3
reddō 212c, 451A, 479.3, 488A, 488B
redīnunt 486
refectus 66.1, 69, 78, 81.6a, 102
referō 66.2, 144
reficiō 66.1, 69
rēgīna 270.4
regiō 287.3a
rēgius 178, 194a, 270.4
rēgnum 81.5
regō 81.3, 89, 214, 287.3a
rēgula 81.6, 566
rēgus *gen.* 276.7
relictus 66.4, 115.2, 161
relincunt 71.6c
relinquont 71.6c
reliquiae 479.4A
RELIQVIAS *nom.pl.* 265.1
reor 287.3a
reperiō 480.1, 481
repperī 523
rēs 85, 329, 330
rēte 306.4
rettudī 212c
rettulī 523, rettulit 73.1
retundō 212c
rēx, rēgis 213b, 214, 270.4, 275.2, 276.1, 309
rēxī 214, 527
rigor 290
rōbīgō 135
rōbur 66.3b, 291.2b *fn.*, 297.1b
rōbus 135, 297.1b
rōbustus 66.3b, 297.1b, .5
rōdō 212
rogitō 475.3
Rōmae, -ai *loc.* 263.8a
rosa 173
rōstrum 212
rotundus 567
rubeō 147.2, 460
ruber 38, 89, 135, 147.2, 176, 338, 342, 460
rūdus 158a
rūfus 38, 135, 147.2
rumpō 479.4A
ruō 158a, 479.6
ruptus 69, 479.4A
rūre 257.11, 276.6
rūrī 276.6
ru(r)sus, rūs(s)us 231.3a

Sabīnī 219
sacer 74.4
sacerdōs, sacerdōtis 52.2, 74.4, 119.1
SACROM 66.3c
saec(u)lum, sēc(u)lum 223.2a
SAKROS 74.4
sāl, salis 47, 237.8b, 275.3, 294.2
saliō 294.2, 480.1
sallō 185.3a, 212, 223.1, 458.3
salsus 212, 223.1, 458.3
SALVTES *gen.* 276.7
salvus, SALBVS 185.3b
Samnium 219, 437.2
sānctus 231.4, 565
OL sanguen 282b, 290a
sanguīs 282b, 287.2b, 290a
sapiō 480.1
sapō 287.3
sapor 299
sarmen 231.2
sarmentum 231.2
sarpō 231.2
sarptus 231.2
satin 247c
satus 564
scābī 525.6
scaevus 60
scalptor 231.2 *fn.*
sci(ci)dī 81.3, 443.3, 524
scindō 81.3
scissus 81.3
scīvī 528
scortum 287.3b *fn.*

scrībō 210, 213, 475.3
scrīpsī 213, 526
scrīptitō 475.3
scrīptor 475.3
scrīptus 78a, 210, 565
scrōfa 135
SCVLTVS 231.2 *fn.*
sē, sibī̆, etc. 367.2–.5
sē *acc.* 367.4
sē *abl.* 367.5
secō 220
sectārī 161
sectus 475.6 *fn.*
secundus 161, 164B.4, 183, 398.2, 559.1c, 567, 568.4
secuntur 71.6c, 183
secūtus 161, 565
sēd, sed 'but' 237.4b
OL sēd *refl.* 367.4, .5
sēdecim 231.1, 389.6a, 390
sedeō 81.3, 110, 151, 212, 223.1, 452, 475.5, 477.2, 525.2
sēdēs 306.1a
sēdī 81.3, 110, 525.2
sēdō 456.2B, 475.2
seges, segetis 72
segmentum 220
OL sei 'sī' 377.7
OL seice 'sīc' 377.7
sella 223.1, 224.2
semel 41.2, 94, 99, 115.6, 294.1, 389.1B, .1Bb.3, 404
sēmen 51
sēmestris, -ēnstris 226.1
sēmi- 51, 170, 389.1Bc
sēmis 226.1b, 389.1Bc
sē(mi)modius 389.1Bc
SEMOL 41.2, 389.1B
semper 41.2, 389.1B
sēmivīvus 389.1Bc
sēmuncia 389.1Bc
SENATVEI *dat.* 314.6
OL senātuis *gen.* 314.8
SENATOR(I)BVS 277.4a
SENATVOS, SENATOVS *gen.* 314.8
senēs *nom.pl.* 72
senex 72, 166, 309
sēnī 389.6a, 402
senior 218a, 353.1
SENTENTIAD 237.4
seorsum 88.3, 183
sepeliō 74.5
septem 170, 210b, 225.2, 388, 389.7, 402
septem-, -en- 389.7a
September 223.4, 225.2
septendecim 389.7a, 390
septēnī 402
septentriōnes 389.7a, 490.2a
septimus, -umus 398.7
septingentī 395
septuāgintā 107.1b, 393
sepulcrum 137
sepultus 74.5, 565
sequontur, -tor 71.6c, 183
sequor 115.1, 160, 161, 164B.4, 170, 414a, 434, 479.1, 565
serō 37a, 51, 128.3, 443.2A, 451A, 479.3
serpō 231.2 *fn.*
serptum 231.2 *fn.*
OL seruī 528b
serviō 480.2
servos *nom.sg.* 71.6c, 183
servus 71.6c
sēs(qui)- 226.1b, 389.1Bc
sescentī 395
sessitō 81.3
sessor 208
sessum 81.3, 212
sēstertium *gen.pl.*, sēstertia *nom.pl.* 260.5
sēstertius 226.1b, 389.1Bc
Sestius 209, 231.1c, 398.6
seu 57.2b, 61.2c
sēvī 51, 528
sēvirī 231.1
sex 231.1c, 335, 388, 389.6
sexāgintā 393
sexcentī 389.6a
sexdecim 389.6a
sexiē(n)s 404
Sextius 209, 231.1c
sextus 209, 231.1c, 398.6
sī 377.7
sīc 377.7
sīcubi 381.3
sīcut(i) 381.3
sibī̆ 84, 367.3
siccus 210
Sicilia 66.2
Siculus 66.2
sīdō 81.3, 170, 201, 443.2A, 451, 452, 477.2, 479.3
SIED 237.3, 426, 496.1
OL siem, siēs, siet 193, 206, 440a.4, 496.1, 539.1, 543.3a
OL sient 68, 82, 430.2, 496.1
signum 220a
SIGNVM 81.5
silva 38a
sī̆m, sīs, sī̆t 539.1
similis 41.2, 342
simplex 41.2
simul 41.2, 124, 389.1B
SIMVS 'sumus' 492 *fn.*
sīmus, sītis, sint 49.1, 68, 82, 440a.4
sine 406.7
SINGNIFER 220a
singulī 389.1B, 402a
sinister 41.2, 60
SINNV 220a
sinō 454B, 479.4B
sīpō, -ōnis 287.3
OL sīs, sās *(etc.) prn.* 371.3b
sīs = sī vīs 184.3, 484.1
sistō 37, 443.2A, .3, 451A, 452, 479.3
sitis 210, 306.1
situs 235.1d, 454B, 479.4B
sīve 57.2b
sīvī 454B, 479.4B, 528
socer 42.2, 66.4, 404 *fn.*
societās 68
socium *gen.pl.* 260.5
socius 322.1b
socrus 42.2, 310, 404 *fn.*
sodālis 42.2, 126.3, 183
sōl, sōlis 88.3c, 294.2
sol(i)dus 73.2
solium 151, 294.2
sollers 185.3
OL (?) sollum 185.3
sōlō 475.1
solvō 161, 185.3b, 479.6
sōlus 475.1
solūtus 161, 565
somnus 42.2, 88.3c, 183, 219, 289, 290
sonō 479.2
sōns, sontis 557, 558, 559
sorbeō 456.2A
sopor 290
soror 42.2, 71.6a, 88.3c, 173a, 225.2, 279, 281c, 284B.3
OL sovos 367.2, 371.3
specimen 92b

speciō 422.5, 456.1B
specus 316.4
OL spepondī 72b
spernō 120, 479.4B
spēs 301, 330
-spiciō 480.1
spondeō 31, 456.2Bb
sponte 336a
spopondī 72b, 443.3, 523
sprētum 479.4B
sprēvī 479.4B, 528
stabilis 92, 147.2
stabulum 92, 147.2
stāmus *1pl.* 475.5
stāre 53
statiō 102
statuō 479.6
status *pple.* 119.2, 452, 565
status, -ūs 479.6
statūtus 565
sternō 454A.3, B, 479.4B
sternuō 455
STETERAI *3pl.* 530.6Aa
stetěrunt 530.6C
stetī 443.3, 523
stilus 1, 38a
stitī 443.3
stō 53, 84a, 119.2, 452, 475.5, 477.2a
strāmen 288, 289
strāmentum 288
[via] strāta 78
strātus 104, 106.1, 454A.3, 454B, 479.4B, 565
strāvī 454A.3, B, 479.4B, 528
strictus 81.3, 208, 479.4A
stringō 81.3, 479.4A
strīnxī 81.3, 479.4A
struō 479.6
strūxī 526.2a, 527
stylus 38a
suāvis 53, 120, 178 *fn.*, 185.2, 340
sub, subs- 73.1, 406.7, .8
sub dīvō 327d
sub iove 327
sublātus 485b
subscrībō 231.1b
subteneō 208
subtexō 51b
subtīlis 51b
subtus 210b
sūbula 92, 193a
sūcus, SVCCVS 234a
sūdus 62, 117.1
suggerō 210
suī *gen.* 367.2
sultis *2pl.* 484.1
sum 'am' 424, 447, 492–4
OL sum, sam *prn.* 377.7
sūmen 1 *fn.*
summittō 219
summoveō 219
summus 219
sūmō 216a, 231.1
sūmpsī 216a, 226.2, 526.1, 527a
sūmptus 81.2, 216a
sunt, OL sont 430.2
suntō 496.2
suō 'sew' 479.6
SVODALES 42.2, 259.8A
OL suos 71.6c
super 406.7
superus 73.2, 355
suppus 234c
suprā 73.2, 247b
suprēmus 73.2, 358.3a
OL surēmī 527a
sur(ri)gō 73.2
surreptus 66.4, 69
surripiō 69, 208
surripuit, -rupuit 69
OL surruptus 69
sūs 1 *fn.*, 310, 317.1, 318
suspiciō 51b
suspendō 231.1
sustineō 208, 231.1
sustulī 485b
sūtus 193a
suus 71.6c, 88.3c, 367.2, 371.3
sylva 38a

taberna 69
TABOLAM 66.3c
taceō 452, 477.2
tacitus 565
tāctus *pple.* 81.3
tăctus, -ūs 454B
taedet 223.5
taeter 223.5
OL tagam, tagit *subj.* 524a
talentum 66.1, 82, 82a, 246
tamen 377.2a
tandem 377.2a
TANGER 553.1a
tangō 72a, 81.3, 100c, 454B, 479.4A
tantundem 377.2a
tē *acc.* 367.4
tē *abl.* 367.5
tēctor 220
tēctum 'roof' 220
tēctus *pple.* 81.3
OL tēd 237.4, 367.4, .5
teges, tegetis 72
tegō 72, 81.3, 479.1
tēgula 81.6, 220, 566
tēla 51b
tellūs 299a
temnō 479.4B
temperī 297.5
tempestās 297.5
templum 92
tēmpsī 526.1
tempus, temporis 67, 297.5
tendō 115.6, 203.1, 212d, 218, 456.1B, 458.2, .3, 479.4Aa
tenebrae 81.6a, 223.4, 225.2, 336
tenor 115.6
tēnsus 100, 212d, 218, 458.3
tentō 100
tentus 100, 115.6, 212d, 218, 456.1, 458.3, 565
tenuis 88.2, 100, 100c, 145, 270.2, 479.4Aa
tepidus 167
ter- 74.3, 389.3a
ter(r) *adv.* 74.3, 237.8, 389.3a, 402, 404.3
terdeciē(n)s 389.3a
ternī 389.3a, 402
terniō 403
terō 106.1
terra 223.3, 456.2A
terreō 526.3
tertius, -ium 389.3a, 398.3
testa 456.2A
testāmentum 389.3a
testis 389.3a
tetendī 212d, 523
tetigī 81.3, 443.2B, 451C, 454B, 512b, 524a
OL tetinī 115.6
tetulī 66.3, 123.2, 485, 523, 524
tēxī 231.1c, 527
texō 230.1c, 235.1a
textus *pple.* 209, 231.1c
textus, -ūs 231.1c

texuī 528b
thē(n)saurus 226.1a
tibī̆ 41.2, 84, 253, 367.3
tibīcen 68, 71.4
tignum 220, 220a
tilia 41.2
timidus, timor 299
tingō 41.1, 220a
tīs *gen.* 367.2
toga 220
tollō 71.4, 98, 123.2, 223.2b, 454B, 479.4B
tondeō 212, 212d, 456.2A, 477.3
tonō 479.2
tōnsor 212
tōnstrīx 212
tōnsus 212d
tormentum 231.2
torpor 290
torqueō 231.2
torreō 223.3, 456.2A, 477.3
torsī 231.2
tortus 231.2
tostus 96, 231.3
tot 71.6b, 196.1
totidem 377.2a
totiē(n)s 226.1, 237.5, 404.5
totondī 523
tōtus, tottus 234a
OL tovos 367.2, 371.2
tractō 475.3
tractus 475.3
trādūcō 231.1a
tragoedus 64a
trahō 147.1a
tranquillus 231.4a, 490.2a
trāns 97
trānsdūcō 231.1a
trāxī 527
tre- 389.3a
TREBIBOS 66.4, 316.4
trecēnī 402
trecentī 402
trēdecim 389.3a, 390
tremō 526.3
OL tremonti 430.1 *fn.*
trepondō 389.3a
trēs 88.1, 145, 192, 305, 342a, 388, 389.3
tri- 74.3, 389.3a
tria 49.2, 305, 307.3, 388, 389.3
tribus 66.4, 74.3, 313, 315, 316.4
tribūtus 565
trīcēnī 393 *fn.*
trīcē(n)simus 393 *fn.*, 399
tricornis 389.3a
trīduō 327
trīduum, -om 66.5
trīfāriam 401b
trīfārius 400
trifaux 337
trīgēsimus 399a
trīgintā 83.3a, 247a, 277.3a, 391, 393
trīnī 402
triplex 400, 401
triplus 400 401
tripudium 116.1, 389.3a
OL trīs *acc.pl.* 389.3
trītus 106.1
trīvī 106.1, 528
triumphus 137
Trōiugenum *gen.pl.* 265.4a
(re)-ttulī *etc.* 73.1, 485a, 523
tū 39a, 367.1
tuī *gen.* 367.2
tulī 485, 524
tum 71.6b, 376.1c
tunc 376.1c
tundō, tutudī, tūnsus 479.4A
turris 303
tūtō 259.7
tuus 367.2, 371.2

vacō 46.1a
vaesānus 72
val(i)dē 73.2
Valerī *voc.* 259.2
Valerius 46.1a
VALESIOSIO 173, 259.8A
validus 73.2
variegō 68
vās 333.3
vastus 46.1a
vātēs 306.1a, 322.1b
ūber 'udder' 291.2, 297.1b, 344
ūber 'rich' 344
ubī̆ 84, 257.8, 381.3
ubicumque 385
ubīque 385
-ve 484.1
veclus, viclus (App.Prob.) 223.2d
vēcors 72
VECOS, VEICVS 58a
vectīgal *noun* 342
vectīgāle *adj.* 342
vectus 210, 566
vegeō 41.2, 46.1, 452
vegetus 41.2, 72
vēgrandis 72
vehemēns 72
vehiculum 72
vehō 158, 210, 214, 214a, 459
OL veis 484.1
vel 42.5a, 237.8b, 484.1
velim 484.1
velit 42.5, 539.1
velle 42.5, 223.1, .3, 484.1, 553.1
vellem 484.1
vēneō 237.1
VENERES *gen.* 276.7
vēnī 83.3c, 110, 524, 525.6
veniō 83.3c, 99, 162, 164B.1, 193, 203.2, 217, 218, 456.1A, 479.6, 480.1
vēnor 484.1
ventum 217, 564
vēnum 51b, 237.1
vēr 297.1b
verbena 135
verbum 147.2
vermis 46.1
vernus 297.1b
verrēs 229.1
verrō 46.1
versō 475.3
versus 46.1, 212, 475.3
vertex 46.1
vertī 524
vertō 46.1, 212
Vertumnus 289, 560a
verva 315.7
vēsānus 72
vespa 46.1
vesper 188
Vesta 188
vester 46.1, 368, 371.5
vestis 188
vestrī *sg.*, vestrum *pl.* 369B
VETERANIBVS 333.3
veterānus 344
vetō, 46.1
vetulus (vetus) 223.2d
vetus 344
vetustās 344
vēxī 214, 214a, 459, 526, 526.2
via 263
OL viās *nom.pl.* 264

OL viās *gen.sg.* 263.7
vīcēnī 393, 402
vīcē(n)simus 393, 399, 399a
vīcī 524, 525.4
victor 83.3c
vīcus 58a, 156, 182
viden 247c
videō 37, 61.2a, 81.3, 182, 477.2, 520, 525.4
vīdī 524, 525.4
vidua, viduus 147.3, 175.2
vigeō 41.2, 452
vīgēsimus 399a
vigil 41.2, 294.2
vīgintī 89, 391, 393
vīlicus 232.3
vīlis 51b, 134
vīlla 232.3
vinciō 480.1
vincō 525.4
vīnctus 480.1
vinculum 480.1
vīnum 58a, 186
vīnxī 81.2
vir 37a, 74.4
vir *voc.* 73.1, 259.2
virum *gen.pl.* 260.5
vīrus 333.2
vīs 'force' 49.1, 301, 484.1
vīs 'you wish' 484.1
vīsō 457B, 479.8
vīsus 81.3
vīta 49.3a, 68, 162
vitrum 223.5
vitulus 41.2, 223.2d
vīvō 214a
vīvus 49.3, 162, 469.3a
vīxī 214a, 526.2a
ulcīscor 231.2
Ulixēs 151, 320.3
ultimus 356
ultrā 377.4
ultus 231.2
umbilīcus 45.1a
umbō 45.1a
umerus 45.1, 74.4, 135a, 159
ū̆ncia 82b
ūnctus 210
unda 82b, 222.2
unde 381.3
ū̆ndecim 71.2, 82b, 390
undēvīgintī 390
undique 385
unguen 162, 164B.1, 289, 454Ba, 479.4Aa
unguis 90, 100b, 167
unguō 210, 214, 214a, 454Ba, 479.4Aa
ūniversus 389.1Ab
ūnī̆us 85
ūnus 58, 58c, 388, 389.1A
ūnxī 214, 214a
vōbīs (OL vōbeis) 369B
vocābulum 46.1a
vōcālis 164B.2
vocō 46.1a, 116.2, 164B.2
Volesus 46.1a
volnus 71.6c
volō 42.5, 69, 176a, 447, 448, 484.1
volt 42.5, 71.6c, 484.1
volucris 81.6a, 247d, 309
volvendus 567
volvitur 161
volūmen 479.6
volumus 69, 484.1
voluntās 559.1
volvō 161, 479.6
volūtus 161, 565
vomitus 479.2, 565
vomō 42.4, 71.4, 123.4, 479.2
vomuī 479.2, 525.3
vorō 43, 162, 456.2B, 475.2
vorrō 46.1
vorsus 46.1, 231.3a
vortex 46.1
vortō 46.1
vōs 368, 369B
voster 46.1, 368, 371.5
vostrum *gen.pl.* 369B
votō 46.1
vōtus 61.2a
vōvī 525.3
vōx 52.1, 116.2, 164B.2, 182, 273, 275.1
urbs 213b, 276.1, 309
ūrō 61
ursus 96, 235.1
uspiam 381.3
ussī 526.3, 527
ustus 527, 565
VSVRA 58c
ūsurpō 74.5
ūsus *pple.* 212, 232.2b
ūsus, -ūs 74.5
ut, uti 381.3
VTARVS *2sg.* 436.2, .2b
ūtēns 560a
uter, -tra, -trum 'either' 381.3
uter 'water-skin' 223.5
utercumque 385
uterque 385
ūtī 232.2b
VTIER 58c
OL utito, utunto 550.2
ūtor 212, 232.2b, 479.1
utrimque 226.2
vulnus 71.6c
vult 42.5, 71.6c, 484.1
vultis 176a, 484.1

ydolon 38a

ALBANIAN

dy 389.2A
gjanj 218

ARMENIAN

air 90
aitnum 58
anun 89a, 90 *fn.*
atamn 89b, 91.1
erek 89a
inn 90 *fn.*, 389.8b, .9
ǰnǰem 218
mukn 275.3
ost 227.1
sar 90
sirt 276.4a
tasn 389.10
veç 389.6

AVESTAN AND OLD PERSIAN

OP adam 360
aēva- 388, 389.1A
ahi 425a, 492
ahma *1pl.* 369A
ahmi *dat.sg.* 367.3
aipi 406.5
aiti- 406.10
OP aiva- 389.1A
åŋhāire *3pl.* 437.3, 514.4
asman- 132
aspa- 160
āste 128.3a
ašta 388
āχtūirīm 116.1, 398.4
ayarə 267.2
azəm 360, 363
azgata- 569.3
aži- 163

baē 389.2A *fn.*
barāmi 52.2
barəmna- 560
baya- 389.2B
bi- 389.2Aa
biš 389.2A, .2Aa, 404.2

-ča 161, 381.1
čahmāi *dat.* 374.7, 379
čahyā *gen.* 375.1, 379, 380
čataŋrō 388. 389.4
čaturąm 389.4
čaθru- 389.4
čaθruš *adv.* 404.4
čaθwārō 387 *fn.*, 388, 389.4
čiš 380
čit̄ 381.1

daδa *perf.* 528
dāiδī 547.3b, .3c
dąm 257.11
də̄ŋ paiti- 257.4
dasa 156, 388, 389.10
dasəma- 398.10
daχša- 138
dažaiti 138
družaiti 147a
dva 388, 389.2A
dvaēθā 190.3
dvarə 257.11

frā 406.2
frabda- 111, 116.1
fraēšta- 353.4
fraγrīsəmnō 90
frāyas- 353.4
fšaoš *gen.* 311
fšūmant- 116.1, 311

gå *acc.pl.* 324
gąm 324
gaobīš 324c
gəmən *aor.* 324c
gərəbuš- 162, 298
gə̄š *gen./abl.* 324

ha- *pref.* 389.1Bb
ha, hā *prn.* 170
hačaitē 160
hakərət̄ 389.1Bb3
haoš- 62
hama- 389.1B, .1Ba
hapta 388, 389.7
hazaŋrəm 396
hē 367.3
hištaiti 443.3
huška- 117.1

jaiδi 547.3b
jantu- 324c
jasaiti 456.3
-jə̄n *aor.* 324c

kaēnā- 161
kahmāi 379
kahmi 367.3
kahyā 379
kəm 381.1
kō 380
kudā 257.8 *fn.*, 381.3

mā 367.4
maibyā 367.3a
mana 367.2
maṯ 367.5
mē 367.2, .2a
mərəti- 309
mərəzu- 223.4, 224.1
miryeite 456.1
mūš 275.3

nā *du.* 370
nå *pl.* 368, 369B
nāmąn *nom./acc.pl.* 282a
nava 388
nərəš 283

pairi 406.6
pairidaēza- 158
panča 141a, 161, 388, 389.5
paŋtahva- 398.5
pasu 311
pasvąm 316.5
ptā 102a
puθra- 223.2
puχδa- 398.5b

raoδi- 303.6
raoχšnā- 61, 230.2a, 231

saētē 128.3a, 426a, 436.3, 440a.1
saiθiš- 298
satəm 156, 388, 394
snaēža- 163
sōire 128.3a
spasyā 52.2
spasyeiti 168d
staχra- 518
staχta- 518

šē 367.3

tā 102a
tahmi *loc.* 374.7
taibyā 253
tē 367.2a
təm 376.1c
tisrō 388, 389.3
tū 363, 367.1
tūirya- 387 *fn.* 398.4
tvə̄m 363, 367.1

θrayō 261.2, 388, 389.3
θriš 404.3
θritya- 398.3
θwā 367.4
θwąm *acc.* 367.4
θwāṯ 367.5
θwōi 374.4

upa 406.8

uwa- 389.2B

vå 368, 369B
vačå *nom.pl.* 297.3
vaēm 364
vastē 128.3a
vaz- 158
vərəka- 161
vərəzyeiti 230.2
vīδuš-, vīδvat- 562
vis- 156
vīsaiti 89, 391
vohu 314.5
vouru- 39

χšaθra- 235.1d
χšnāsāitiy 456.3a
χštva- 'sixth' 398.6
χšvaš 'six' 388, 389.6

χ^{v}aē 374.4

yākarə 191.1
yaoš *gen.* 117.1
yārə 191.1
yasta- 191.2, 566
yava- 191.2
yavaē *dat.* 117.1
yūš 364, 369A
yūžəm 369A

zāta- 153d
zanāŋχō *gen.sg.* 172
zanō 157
zaoša- 157
zaotar- 158
zdī 496.2, 547.3b
zimō, zyąm 294.1
zyå 294.1

BALTIC

Unmarked forms are Lithuanian.

abù 389.2B
OPr. ains 389.1A
akmuõ 132, 280, 286.3
OPr. anctan 479.4Aa
añtras 398.2
antràsis 398.2
ap(i) 406.5
árklas 102, 223.2
Latv. asins 290a
OPr. asman *acc.* 398.8
àš 360
ãšmas 398.8
ãšmens *pl.tant.* 132
aštuonì 388
àtveriu 184.2

bùdinu caus. 466
bundù intrans. 466

daviaũ pret. 488Ab
degù 138
OPr. deiws 183
dẽšimt 99, 156, 388, 389.10
dešim̃tas 398.10
OLith. dešimtis 388, 389.10
deviñtas 398.9
devynì 388, 389.9a
diẽvas 183
Latv. divi 389.2A
dù 388
duktẽ 281c
dúmai 50.1
OLith. duodi 547.3b
durìs *acc.pl.* 147.1
OLith. du žmune 257.16
dvìgubas 389.2Aa
dvýlika 390

ėd- 487
Latv. es 360
esì 492
OLith. eš 40, 360

gel̃svas 185.3b
geniù 218
OLith. gentė 272.4
geriù 162
gìlė 98
OLith. gilmė, gelmė 280
gilmenà 280
OPr. gorme 160
gréndžiu 163a
gruménti 152
Latv. gùovs 162
gývas 49.3, 162, 469.3a

Latv. iêt 426
ìš prep. 406.4

jãvas 191.2
jùdinu 147.2
judù 'move around' 147.2
jùdu *2du.prn.* 370c
jùngiu 453
jũs 369
OPr. kai 374.5
kálnas 132, 223.1
kàs 161
kepù 161
keturì 161, 388
keturkójis 389.4a
OPr. kettwirts 398.3
kraũjas 152
Latv. kuokle 223.2
kuopà 47b

leñgvas 163
liekù 161
liežiù 158

marčią̀ *acc.* 268
mazgóti 225.1a
mélžu 89
mintìs 276.1b
mirtìs 309
mótė 282

nãgas 100b
naktìs 309
naũjas 42.1a, 177
OLith. navas 177
OPr. newints 398.9

pãdas 111
OPr. panno 290a
pavélmi, pavélt 484.1
penkerì 403
penkì 141a, 161, 388

peñktas 398.5
peȓ *prep.* 406.6
peȓdidis 406.6
periù 97
peršù, piȓšti 115.4 *fn.*
piemuõ 280, 286.3
pìlnas 123.1
pìrmas 106.1a, 398.1
Latv. putns 223.2

OPr. quai 374.4

raũdas 147.2, 176

saũsas 62, 117.1
OPr. sebbei 367.3
sėdė́ti 452
OLith. sēkmas 92c, 398.7
OPr. sep(t)mas 92c, 398.7
septynì 388
sesuõ 281c
sė̃ti 51
OPr. seyr 103.4a, 276.4a
Latv. smeju 171, 225.1c
sniñga 163, 171, 225.1c
spìrti 479.4B
OPr. stai 374.4
sūnùs 313, 315

šešì 388, 389.6
šim̃tas 95.4, 99, 156, 216, 388,
  389.9a, 394
širdìs 96, 275.3b
OLith. širšuo 153, 298
šìs 199c

tandus 212d *fn.*
OPr. tebbei *2sg.dat.* 367.3
témti 223.4
tiẽ *nom.pl.* 374.5
tinù 479.4B
OPr. tirts 398.3
trìmti 526.3
trỹs 388
tveriù 185.4b
tvorà 185.4b

OPr. uschts 389.6, 398.6
ùžveriu 456.1B

vaȓdas 147.2
vèdu 370c
vémti 42.4
vežù 158
víenas 388
vienúolika 390
viẽšpat(i)s 156
vil̃kas 161
vìlna 104, 184.1

žąsìs 153, 158, 275.3
  žąsų̃ *gen.pl.* 275.3
žẽmė 235.1, 330
OLith. žentė 272.4
žìrnis 106.1
OLith. žmuo 99
žvėrìs 160

CELTIC

Unmarked forms are Old Irish

MIr. abrait 89b
aed 60
W aeth 117
aile 398.2
ainm 44a *fn.*, 100, 257.4, 311a
  anme *gen.* 257.4, 289, 311a
W Aneirin, Aneurin 90a
ar 96
a(i)r 96 *fn.*, 406.2
W aradr 102
Gaul. are 96 *fn.*
MIr. art 235.1
W arth 96
ath(a)ir 33, 141, 145

bé 162, 311a
beir *imperat.* 547.1
ben 40a, 162, 311a
berith 40, 143, 176
bigsa 454Ba *fn.*
·biur 52.2
W blif 162 *fn.*
bó 162
bongid 454Ba *fn.*
brái 89b
bráth(a)ir 143
búachaill 162

cáech 60
canim 47b
cano 555a
carait *du.* 257.16
carat *gen.* 322.1b, 555a
car(a)e 418.1, 555a
cét 388, 394
ceth(a)ir *m.*, cethéoir *f.* 388,
  389.4
cethorcho 391
W chwech 389.6
cnáim 153b
cóic 33, 141a, 388
cóicer 403
MIr. coll 132
críathar 147.2, 479.4B *fn.*
cride 96, 275.3b
críth 49.2
MIr. crú 152
MIr. cuaille 62
cúan 47b, 140.5

daird(a)e 33
dán 52.3, 119.3, 569.1
W dant 89b
dáu 388
daur 33
Gaul. DECAMETOS 389.9a
deich 146, 388, 389.10
dénithir 348
dían 348
dorus 147.1
duine 235.1
W dyn 235.1

eirg 100a
·ella 479.4B
én 222.1
ess- 406.4
Gaul. eti 406.10

fáith 306.1a
fedb 147.3
fén 164B.1

fíathu 561, 562
fiche 'twenty' 89, 391
fichid 'fights' 551
fo 406.8
foccul 116.2
for 406.7

ad·gair, do·gair 53
gal 551
·géna 457A *fn.*
génaid 457A
guidid 138 *fn.*
W gwain 164B.1

MW halen 170c
MW hebu 170c
Gaul. Hercynia [silva] 141a
W hoedl 223.2

iar 406.5
ibid 451B
il 44c
imb 479.4Aa
  imbe *gen.* 289
in 406.3
indé 235.1b
ingen 100b
innocht 44
ir 406.6

lám 98, 112a
W lladaw 98
W lledu 115.5
W llydan 115.5

maicc *gen.* 259.8B
Prim.Ir. MAQ(Q)I 259.8B
máth(a)ir 177
Gaul. MATPEBO 253
mná *gen.* 162, 311a
·moiniur 456.1A
múr 396

náthar 355
náue 42.1
MW ner 90
nigid 162, 200
nóen 388
nómad 389.9a
Gaul. NOMET[OS] 389.9a

oa 330a
ocht 388, 389.10
W oed *3sg.pret.* 498c
óen, óin 58, 388, 389.1A
ór 553.2b

Gaul. ΠΕΜΠΕ- 389.5
Gaul. petru- 389.4
W pimp 141a, 216, 389.5
MW poburies 141a
W poeth 42.4, 141a, 161

(Gaul.) Querni 141a

rí 275.2
rígain 270.4
ro- 406.2
roída 33
·ruidi 452
ruud 33

W saith 389.7
sé 388, 389.6
sechithir 161, 170, 414a
secht 140.5, 388, 389.7
Gaul. SEGOMARI 259.8B
sí 376.1b
síl 51
snigid 225.1c
MIr. sním 477.1
Gaul. suexos 389.6
·suidigedar 432
suidigid *imperat.* 550.1
súil 88.3c

taibech 454Ba *fn.*
tál 235.1a
téoir 388, 389.3
toimte 257.11
a(d)·tluchedar 223.2b
du·ttluchur 223.2b
tre *n.* 49.2, 307.3, 388, 389.3
trí *m.* 145, 192, 305, 388
tricho 391

W ynifer 90a
W ys 146

GOTHIC

Alphabetization is anaesthetic to prefixal *ga*-.

af 47, 141
ahtau 43, 388, 389.8, 391
ahtautehund 391, 394
ahtuda 398.8 *fn.*
Aifaisium 30.1
ainabaur 389.1Ab
ainaha 389.1Ab
ainfalþs 389.1Ab, 401
ainlibim 389.1Ab, 390
ains 58, 388, 389.1A
aiwins 184.3
aiws 60
aizasmiþa 225.1
ajukduþs 117.1
akrs 47
aljis 193
amsans 45.1
ansts 303
anþar 355, 398.2
asts 227.1
at 406.10
atisk- 297.1b
aþna- 222.1
aukan 30.1, 62, 458.1

bai 389.2B4
baidjan 138.2
bairan 40
bajoþs 389.2B4
banja 155
batiza 173b
beidan 57
berusjos 561, 562
bindan 30.1
blotan 209
brahta 30.1
broþar 139

daigs 138.2
dails 303
daurons 147.1
gadaursan 172a
digan 158
gadragan 147.1a
drigkan 30.1
du 405

eis *nom.pl.masc.* 377.1

fadar 30.1, 139
faifalþ 443.2B
fairra 406.6
fairzna 231.3
falþan 401
faura 96, 406.2
fidurfalþs 389.4a
fidwor 161, 291.2b, 388, 389.4
filu 44c, 123.1, 341
fimf 161, 216, 388, 389.5
fimfta- 398.5
fon 290a
fotus 116.1
fra- 406.2
frijondi 268
fruma 356, 398.1
fulliþs 564
fulls 123.1

gadeþs 51
gibands 555a
giutan 158
gramjan 152
griþs* 158a
guma 99, 237.6

haihs 60
hairto 275.3b
hana 47b
haurn 30.1, 360
himins 223.4 *fn.*
himma daga 376.4a
hindumists 356
hita 237.4a, 360
hlaiw 58b
hnaiws 163
hneiwan 163, 220
hund* 99, 156, 388, 394
hundafaþs 43, 394

hʷaihʷop 443.2B
hʷas, hʷa 161
hʷaþar 381.3
hʷis 375.1
hʷizos 375.1

ija 377.1
ik 40, 360, 363, 367.1
im 424, 448
in 406.3
innuma 356
is 377.1
ita 237.4a, 374.2, 377.1
itan 146
iþ 406.10
izos 375.1
izwara 364
izwis 364

jer 191.1
juggalauds 303
juk 38
jus 364, 369

kaurn 106.1
kaurus 96, 162, 340
kawtsjo 150
kiusan 157
Kreks 60a *fn.*

laggs 223.1c
lagiþs 564
leihts 89, 163
leihʷan 161
liudan 89

mais 351
maurgjan 223.4
mawi 268
meina 363
mel 404.1
midjis 147.3, 193
mik 360, 363
miliþ 294.2
minns 351
mis 363
miþ 406.9

nahts 44
naqaþs 61.2a
namo 89, 311a
nasibs 564
nasjands 555a
ni aiw 60, 117.1
nists 36.6, 225.1
niujis 42.1a
niun 42.1, 388, 389.9
niuntehund 394

ogan 30.1

Pauntius 30.1
Pawlus 30.1
praufetes 30.1

qiman 162, 456.3
qino 40a, 162, 311a
qius 162, 469.3a
gaqumþs 99

riqis 89

sa 374.3, 376.1
sagq 30.1
saihs 388, 389.6
saihsta 398.6
salboþs 564
sama 115.6
satjan 30.1, 456.2A
sauls 303
si 376.1b
sibun 388, 389.7, 391
sibuntehund 391
silubr 30.1
simle 389.1B
sind 430.2, 492
sitls 223.1
siujan 479.6
skaiskaiþ 443.3
snaiws 163, 336
so 376.1
gastaistald 443.3
steigan 115.2, 153
sums 389.1Ba
sunus 313

taihun 99, 146, 156, 388, 389.10, 391
taihunda 398.10
taihuntaihund 394 *fn.*
taihuntehund 394
taihuntewjam 394
gateihan 57
tigjus 391
tiuhan 42.1, 61
trauaiþs 564
tunþus 95.4
twais 388

twalif 390

þahaidedun 452
þai 374.5, 376.1
þamma *dat.* 369B, 374.7
þata 236, 360, 374.2, 376.1
þaurnus 315
þeina 363
þis 376.1a
þizos 375.1
þos 376.1
þreis 388
þridja 398.3
þrija 303, 307.3, 377.1, 388, 389.3
þu, þuk 363, 360, 367.1
þulan 123.2
þus 363

uf 406.8
ufar 406.7
-uh 161, 381.1
unsara 364
uns(is) 364, 368

wahsjan 458
wait 512, 513
warmjan 163
wasti 188
wato 290
waurd 147.2
waurkeiþ 230.2
waurts 184.1, 303
weihs 58a, 156, 182
weis 364
weitwods 512, 561, 562
wiljau 484, 533
witum *1pl.* 36.6, 37, 513
wulfs 154.3, 161
wulla 104

HITTITE

The following letters are alphabetized together: *b* and *p* under *p*; *d* and *t* under *t*; *g*, *k*, and *q* under *k*; *i* and *e* under *e*; *w*, *ú*, and *u* under *u*. Plene vowels are disregarded for alphabetization purposes; doubly-written consonants are listed after singly-written ones.

a-i-iš 52.2
ag-ga-an-na-aš 290a
aq-qa-tar 290a, 291.2
a-ki 31, 290a
a-ku, ak-du 549.2
a-ku-wa-an-na-aš 290a
a-ku-wa-an-za *nom.* 554
a-ku-wa-tar 290a
ak-ku-uš-kán-zi 430.1
am-me-el 363
am-me-e-da-az 363
am-mu-uk 363
an-na(-i) 259
an-na-az, an-na-za 259
an-ni-iš *nom.pl.* 260
an-tu-uḫ-ša-aš *dat.pl.* 257.12
an-za-a-aš 364
an-zi-el 364
an-zi-ta-az 364
a-pa-a-aš 380
ap-pa 47, 406.5
ap-pa-an-na-aš 31, 291.2
ap-pa-an-za *nom.* 554
ap-pa-an-zi 119.1
ap-pa-a-tar 291.2
a-pí-e 260, 374.5
ap-pí-iš-ke-ir 456.3
a-ar- 513
a-ar-aš-ki-iz-zi 100a, 456.3
(a-)ar-nu- 423C, 455, 467 *fn.*, 472.1
(a-)ar-nu-ut 547.3a
ar-ta(-ri) 426a
a-ru-na 259.6a
a-ša-an-za *nom.* 554
a-ša-an-zi 430.2
a-aš-šu-uš 126.3
(a-)aš-šu-wa-aš, (a-)aš-ša-wa-aš *gen.* 321
a-da-an-na *supine* 259.6a
a-da-an-za *nom.* 31, 554
a-da-an-zi 31
a-da-tar 259.6a
a-tu-e-ni 487
at-ta-an 259
at-ta-aš *nom.sg.*, *gen.sg.* 259, 260.1
ad-da-aš *dat.pl.* 260
at-ti 259
at-te-eš 260, .1
ad-du-uš 260
az-za-aš-te-ni 212

É-ir, É-ni 257.11
e-ku-uz-zi 290a
e-ip- 103, 423A, 448, 554
e-ip-pí-ir 456.3
e-ip-mi 119.1
e-ip-zi 89b, 291.2
e-ir-u-e-ni 513
e-eš- 'be' 434, 448, 492, 493, 554
e-ša((-a)-ri) 'sit' 128.3a, 426a
(e-)eš-ḫa-na-aš 290a
e-eš-ḫar 290a, 455
e-eš-ḫar-nu-ut 455
e-eš-ta 425
e-šu-un 493
e-eš-zi 31, 169, 426, 492
e-it-mi 448, 487
e-iz-za-az-zi 212, 448

ḫa-an-za 406.1
ḫa-a-ra-aš, ḫa-(a-)ra-na-aš 282c
ḫa-ar-k- 554
ḫar-ka-an-za *nom.* 554
ḫar-ki-e-ir 453
ḫar-ki-iš 47
ḫar-na-a-uš 321
ḫar-ni-in-k- 554
ḫar-ni-in-ka-an-za *nom.* 554
ḫar-ni-in-ki-ir 453
ḫar-ta-ag-ga- 96, 235.1
ḫa-a-ši 481 *fn.*
(-zi-ik) ḫa-aš-ki-it 456.3
ḫa-aš-ta-(a-)i 102, 117.2a, 322.2
ḫa-wi- (Luv.) 117.2a, 182
ḫé-e-uš, -un 319 *fn.*
ḫu-iš-nu-zi, ḫu-iš-zi 455

ḫu-la-na- 106.2
ḫu-li-ya- 106.2
ḫu-ul-la-a-i 442.1
ḫu-u-ma-an-da-aš, -an-ta-aš 31
ḫu-u-ma-an-te-eš 31
ḫu-u-ma-an-za *nom.* 31
ḫur-ta-a-iš 322.2
ḫu-u-wa-an-te-eš 90

iš-ḫa-mi *voc.* 259
iš-tar-ak-ta = iš-tar-ak-ki-it = iš-tar-ki-it 31
i-it *imperat.* 547.3a
i-tar 222.2, 290a, 291.2
i-ú-kán 259
i-ú-ga-aš 389.2Aa
i-ya- 434

kar-ap-zi 31
ka-ar-ta-aš 276.4a
ka-a-aš 376.4a, 377.3, 380
ki- 'lie' 434
ki-e 'these' 31, 260.1, 374.5
gi-e-nu 311
ki-eš-šar 406.9
ki-eš-šar-ta 257.11
ki-it-ta(-ri) 128.3a, 426a, 436.3
ki-id-du-ma-ti *2pl.* 434
ki-ya-an-ta-ri 128.3a
ki-ya-an-ta-ti 434
ku-e 374.5
ku-e-el 380
ku-en- 448, 554
ku-en-zi 115.6, 163, 413, 426
ku-iš 161, 380, 385
ku-iš-ša 385
ku-iš-ki 385
ku-iš ku-iš 378
ku-it 161
ku-i-da 385
ku-it-ki 385
ku-na-an-za *nom.* 554
ku-na-an-zi 115.6, 163
ku-wa-pí 257.8, 381.3 *fn.*
ku-wa-at 381.1

la-a-ma-an 89, 90, 100, 177
lu-uk-ki-iz-zi 456.2A

mar-ša- 452
mar-še-e-er 452
me-(e-)ḫu-na-aš 290a
me-ḫur 113b, 290a, 291.2a
me-ik-ki 102
mi-li-it 294.2
me-im-ma-i 443.2A
-mi-iš 363, 371.1
-mu 363

na-ak-ki 452
na-ak-ke-e-iz-zi 452
-na-aš 364, 366.6, 368
ne-ku-uz (me-ḫur) 113b, 257.4
ne-ku-(uz-)zi 113b
ne-pí-iš *nom.* 31, 143, 297.2
ne-pí-iš *loc.* 257.11
ne-pí-ša 259.6a
ne-wa-aḫ- 462.2, 468.1B
ne-e-u-it 42.1, 177
ne-i-ya(-a-ri) 426a

pa-ḫu-ni, pa-ḫu-e-ni 290a
pa-aḫ-ḫa-aš-ša-nu-ut 423C
pa-aḫ-ḫur 290a, 291.2a
pa-aḫ-ḫu-wa-ar 290a
pa-a-i 422.4
pa-al-ḫa-a-tar 106.2
pa-al-ḫi-iš 106.2, 112a
pa-an-kur, pa-an-ku-na-aš 141a, 290a, 291.2a
pa-an-ku-uš 141a, 290a *fn.*, 386a, 404.1
pa-a-an-zi *3pl.* 430.4a
pár-ku-nu-ut 547.3a
pár-ḫi-eš-ni 552A.1
pár-ḫi-eš-šar 552A.1
pár-ḫi-zi, pár-aḫ-zi 552A.1
pa-ar-ni 257.11
pa-aš- 458
pa-ad-da-na-aš 31
pa-at-tar 31
pí-e-na-a-i 456.3
pí-en-ni-iš-ki-iz-zi 456.3
pí-eš-ki- 422, 425

ŠÀ-ir 103.4a, 276.4a
ša-ak- 513
ša-ak-ku, ša-a-ak-du 549.2
še-e-ḫu-na-aš 290a, 291.2a
še-e-ḫur 290a, 291.2a
ši-pa-an-ti *3sg.* 456.2Bb
ši-pa-an-za-ki-mi 31
-ši-iš 371.3
ši-ú-na-an *gen.pl.* 260
ši-ú-na-aš *nom.sg.* 325
ši-ú-na-aš *gen.pl.* 260
ši-i-uš-mi-iš 325, 326
-š-ma-aš 364, 374.7
ŠU-ḪI-A-it *inst.pl.* 260
šu-ul-la-a-aš *gen.sg.* = šu-ul-la-ya-aš 31
šu-ma-(a-)aš, šu-me-(e-)eš 364, 374.7
šu-me-en-za-an 364
šu-up-pár-ri-ya- 290
šu-up-pí- 462.1
šu-up-pí-ya-aḫ-mi 462.1

-ta 363
da-a- 'take' 514
da-a-i- 'put' 52.2, 119.1, 166
ta-a-(i-)ú-ga-aš 389.2Aa
ta-ga-(a-)an 257.11
da-a-ak-ki 31
ták-na-a 259.6a
ták-na-(a-)aš 235.1, 294.1 *fn.*
takš- 235.1a
ta-ak-ša-an 235.1a
da-lu-uk-ki 223.1C
da-ma-a-(i-)iš 380, 389.2Aa *fn.*
da-a-an 389.2Aa
dan-na-at-ta- 260, 462.1
dan-na-at-ta-aḫ-ḫu-un 462.1
da-aš-ki-eš 425
da-a-at-ta 514
ti (Palaic) 366.7a
te-(e-)kán 235.1, 294.1 *fn.*
te-ri-ya-aš 389.3
-ti-iš 363, 371.2
te-eš-ḫa-az 259
te-eš-ḫi-it 259
-(d-)du 363
tu-(e-)el 363
tu-e-da-az 363
tu-uk 363, 366.7
tu-ga 363
du-um-me-ni, tu-um- 31
du-ya-na-al-li- 398.4

ú-uk, ú-ug-ga 360, 363
u-uš-ki 547.1
ut-ne-e 31
u-wa-it-ta(-ri) 426a
wa-aḫ-nu-um-me-en 423C
wa-al-ḫ- 442.1
wa-a-ši 51b
wa-aš-ši-ya 456.2A
wa-aš-še-iz-zi 188, 456.2A

(ú-)wa-a-tar *nom.sg.* 31, 222.2, 290a, 291.2b
ú-e-ik-zi 188, 443.2A
ú-e-eš 364
ú-e-eš-ša-an-ta 128.3
ú-í-ta-ar 291.2b
ú-i-da-a-ar *nom.pl.* 222.2, 290a, 291.2b
ú-i-te-na-aš 222.2, 290a
ú-e-wa-ak-ki 443.2A

zi-ik 363, 366.7

MYCENAEAN

a-e-ri-qo *nom.* 267.2
a-ki-ti-to *nom.* 100d, 235.1c
a-mo *nom./acc.* 288
a-mo-si *dat.pl.* 288
a-mo-ta *nom./acc.pl.* 288
a-mo-te *nom./acc.du.* 288
a-ni-ja *nom.pl.* 264
a-ni-ja-pi *inst.pl.* 264
a-no- 96a
a-pe-a-sa *nom.f.* 559.2a
a-pi-qo-ro 154.1
a-ra-ru-ja *nom.f.* 562
a-to-qo-ro *nom.sg.* 154.1a

a_2-te-ro 100d

a_3-ka-sa-ma *acc.pl.* 230.2a, 264

de-so-mo *inst.pl.(?)* 260, 260.4
di-u-jo *nom.* 205a, b
di-wi-ja *f.* 205a
di-wi-jo *nom.* 205a, b
do-e-ra *nom.* 263
do-e-ro *nom.sg.* 259
do-e-ro *nom.pl.* 260
do-e-ro *dat.* 259
do-e-ro-i *inst.pl.? dat.? loc.?* 260
do-e-ro-jo *gen.* 259
do-ka-ma-i *dat.pl.* 264
do-ra *nom./acc.pl.* 260
do-so-mo *acc.* 259

e-e-si *3pl.* 430.2, 448, 492
e-ka-ma-pi *inst.pl.* 288
e-ka-ma-te *inst.* 288
e-ke-e *infin.* 552A.1
e-ko-si *3pl.* 148.3
e-me *dat.* 294.1
e-ne-wo 'nine' 389.9 *fn.*
e-pi-da-to *nom.* 212
e-qe-ta-e *nom.du.* 267.4
e-re-pa-te *inst.* 257.9
e-re-pa-te-ja-pi *inst.* 257.8; -te-jo-pi 260.4a
e-re-pa-te-jo, -te-o *gen.* 192
e-re-ta-o *gen.pl.* 267.2
e-to *? 3du.* 431 *fn.*
e-u-ke-to *3sg.midd.* 436.2
e-u-me-ne *nom.* 300

i-je-re-ja *nom.f.* 205, 205b
i-je-re-u *nom.m.* 192a
i-je-re-wo *gen.* 319
i-je-we *dat.* 314.6a
i-qo *nom.* 160, 160a, 259

jo-ti *conj.* 161

ka-ke-wi *loc.* 320.6
ka-na-pe-we *dat.* 320.6
ka-ru-ke *dat.* 276.5
ka-ru-pi *inst.pl.* 316.4
ka-ru-we *inst.* 314.5
ka-za *nom.sg.adj.* 233
ka-zo-e *nom.pl.* 197b, 354.2, .3, .4b
ke-ke-tu-wo-e *perf.pple.nom.pl.* 562
ke-ni-qe-te-we *nom.pl.* 162
ke-ra-a *nom./acc.pl.* 298
ke-ra(-i)-ja-pi *instr.pl.* 206
ke-ra-me-ja *nom.f.* 205b
ke-se-nu-wo *nom.* 190.1c
ki-ti-me-no *pple.* 235.1c
ki-ti-ta *nom.* 267
ki-to *nom.* 27.2
ko-ri-si-jo *nom.* 149
ko-ru-pi *inst.pl.* 257.8
-ko-ru-si-jo *nom.* 149
ko-ru-to *gen.* 274
ko-to-na *gen.* 263
ko-to-na-o *gen.pl.* 264
ko-to-no *acc.du.* 266
ko-tu-we *dat.* 314.6a
ko-wa *nom.* 190.1c
ku-su- *pref.* 389.1Bb2

ma-so-ni-jo *nom.* 354.4b
me-tu-wo *gen.(?)* 336
me-u-jo = me-wi-jo *nom.* 205b
me-zo *nom.sg.* 354.4a, b
me-zo-a_2 *nom./acc.pl.* 354.4b
me-zo-e *nom.du.* 354.4b
me-zo-e *nom.pl.* 354.4a

o-mo-pi *inst.pl.* 260

pa-ke-we *nom.pl.* 316.1
pa-ra-ke-we, -ku-we *dat.(?) inst.(?)* 27.1
pa-ra-wa-jo *nom.du.* 55
pa-sa *nom.f.* 197b
pa-te *nom.* 27.2
pa-we-a_2 *nom./acc.pl.* 172c, 296
pa-we-o *gen.pl.* 296
pa-we-pi *inst.pl.* 296
pa-we-si *dat./loc.pl.* 296
pe-i *dat.pl.prn.* 370b
pe-ma, pe-mo *nom.* 27.2, 100d, 210a, 288
pi-we-ri-di *loc.sg.* 274.12
pi-we-ri-si *loc.pl.* 274
po-de *dat.* 257.7, 274, 276.5
po-me-ne *dat.* 276.5
po-ni-ke *inst.* 274, 276.6a
po-ni-ki-pi *inst.(pl.)* 257.8, 274
po-pi *inst.pl.* 210a, 257.8, 277.4, 277.6
po-te-da-o *nom.* 304.2b
po-ti-ni-ja *dat.* 263
po-ti-ni-ja *nom.f.* 27.1

qa-si-re-u *nom.* 319, 320.6
-qe 161
qe-te-o *nom.* 161
qe-to-ro- *pref.* 161
qe-to-ro-we *nom.pl.* 389.4
qi-ri-ja-to *nom.* 154.2
qo-u-ko-ro 154.1, 162

re-qo-me-no *pple.* 161

re-qo-me-no *pple.* 161
re-wo-te-re-jo *nom.pl.m. (adj.)* 46.2, 235.1
ri-no *nom.neut.* 259

si-a$_2$-ro *acc.pl.* 260
su-qo-ta-o *gen.* 267.2
su-za *nom.pl.* 233

ta-ra-si-a *acc.* 263
te-ko-to-ne *nom.pl.* 27.1, .2, 210a, 235.1a
te-me-no *nom./acc.* 296
te-mi-de-we-te *nom.du.* 346a
te-mi-dwe *nom.* 346a
te-mi-dwe-ta *nom.pl.* 346a
te-o-i *dat./loc.pl.* 260.4
te-tu-ko-wo-a$_2$ *nom./acc.pl.* 160a, 562a
ti-ri-po *nom.* 274
to-pe-za *nom.* 96a, 389.3b
to-pe-zo *nom.du.* 266
to-qi-de-we-sa 346
to-ra-ke *nom.pl.* 274
tu-ka-te-re *dat.* 257.7
tu-ka-ta-si *loc.pl.* 96a

wa-na-ka *nom.* 27.1
wa-na-ka-te-ro, wa-na-ke-te-ro *adj.* 27.1
wa-na-ka-to *gen.* 210a
wa-na-so-i *dat.du.* 266
wa-tu *nom.* 210a
we-te-i *loc.* 296
we-to *nom.* 296
wi-do-wo-i-jo *name* 562
wi-ri-za 27.1
wo-wo *nom.pl.* 190.1c

za-we-te *adv.* 199c
ze-u-ke-si *dat/loc.pl.* 191.2a, 200a

OLD CHURCH SLAVIC

azŭ 360, 363

blějǫ 477.1
bodǫ 117.2a
brŭvĭ 89b
by 494

cěna 161

čelo 132
česo 259, 259.8A, 375,1
česogo, čĭsogo 259.8A
četvrĭtŭ(jĭ) 398.4
čĭto 161, 376.3, 379

dajǫ 488A
damĭ 424
darŭ 52.3
daždĭ 547.3c
desętĭ 156, 389.10
desętŭ 398.10
devętĭ 389.9a
devętŭ 398.9
děti 147.1
domŭ 332
dŭva 389.2A, .2B4
dvorŭ 184.2
dymŭ 50.1, 147.1

esmĭ 424

-ěd- 487

gladŭkŭ 158a
-go 377.3
goritŭ 160
grędǫ 158a

igo 152, 259
imę 311a
ino- 389.1A, .1Ab
inorogŭ 389.1A
iz, is 406.4

jadŭ 58
jaždĭ 547.3c
jĭže *rel.prn.* 378a

kamy 132
kogo 259.8A
kostĭ 303
kŭde 381.3
kŭto 161, 376.3, 379

lani 377.4
lędzěte 154.4
lěvŭ 60
lizati 158
lĭgŭkŭ 163
ljubŭ 143

mati 282
mi *dat.encl.* 367.2
mojĭ 367.2a, 371.1
moli, moli(tŭ) 426
mrĭtvŭ 185.4a, 565a
my 364
myšĭ 275.3
namŭ *dat.*, nami *inst.* 369B
nebo 31
noga 100b
noštĭ 309
novŭ 42.1a, 182
ny *acc.encl.* 368
ny *dat.encl.* 369B

oba 389.2B
obrŭvĭ 89b
oči 49.1
onŭ 376.4
osmŭ 398.7, .8

pętŭ 398.5
po 406.5
potŭ 161
prěslavĭnŭ 406.6
prĭvŭ 106.1a, 398.1

saditŭ 456.2
sebě 367.3
sedmĭ 389.7
sedmŭ 398.7
sętŭ 430.2
sěděti 452, 475.5
slava 176
slovo 296
sǫtŭ, sętŭ 430.2, 492
stoěti (stojati) 475.5
sŭnŭ 40a, 290
sŭto 156, 389.9a, 394
svobodĭ *n.* 303
svojĭ 367.2a, 371.3

synŭ 313, 315
syny *du.* 257.16

šestĭ 389.6

tebe *gen.* 257.8a
tebě *dat.* 253, 257.8a, 367.3
ti *dat.encl.* 367.2
ti *nom.pl.* 374.5
tĭnu (ORuss.) 466, 479.4B
tĭnŭkŭ 100
togo 259.8A
tomŭ 369
tretĭjĭ 398.3
tri 305, 389.3
trĭje 305, 389.3
tvojĭ 367.2a, 371.2
ty 363, 367.1

vamŭ *dat.*, vami *inst.* 369B
vezǫ 158, 459
vě *1du.prn.* 365
vědě 512, 530.1
věmĭ 424, 530.1
věsŭ 459, 526
věždĭ 547.3, .3c
vĭdova 147.3
vy *nom.* 364
vy *acc.encl.* 368
vy *dat.encl.* 369B

znati 157
zvěrĭ 160
zŕno (Slovene) 153
*zŭly 321.3a

žena 40a, 154.4, 162

OLD ENGLISH

æ is alphabetized between *a* and *b*.

ád 147.3
án 58, 389.1A
ánfeald 389.1Ab
ánpæþ 389.1Ab
antefn 137

ǽrest 398.1
æt 406.10

bá 389.2B4
bana 155, 163
béad 138.2
bégen 389.2B4
bén 'request' 53
benn 'wound' 155
béodan 115.3, 138.2
béom 494
béon 143
beran 40, 143
berbena 135
bídan 57
biddan 138 *fn.*
bláwan, blówan 528
bodan 222.2
bóg(i)an 53
bróþor 139, 143, 284A.1 *fn.*
bróþorbana 155
brú 89b
brycge 30.2

calfur *pl.* 297.3
cásere 60b
catt 78
céne 30.2
ceorfan 449
céosan 30.2, 157
cése 30.2
clæg 30.2
cnáwan 157, 220
cniht 220
corn 153
Crécas 60b *fn.*
crycc 30.2
cú 63.2, 154.3, 162
cuman 162
cúþ 127
cwene 162
cwic 162
cynd 107.2
cynn 157

dág 138.2, 158
dǽd 51
dón 147.1
dor 147.1
dorste 96
dragan 147.1a
durran 96

éadig 344
earþ *2sg.* 448
éce 117.1
elles 193
endleofan 389.1Ab
enke 41.1
eoh 174
eom 227.2, 424, 448
eow(u) 182
etan 146
exen *pl.* 280

fáh 30.2
fann 135
fæder 30.2, 102, 139, 141, 145
feadur *gen.* 283.2
fealdan 401
féorþa 81.4a, 398.4
féower 161
fers 135
fíf 161, 387, 389.5
fífta 398.5
fleohtan 479.7
flócan 479.4Aa
folm 98
forma 106.1a, 398.1
fót 116.1, 141
frignan 115.4
frocga 30.2
fugol 30.2
furh 30.2
fyllan 95.5
fýr 290a

gán 30.2
géar 191.1
geoc 30.2, 38, 191.2
geolu 30.2
géostra 235.1b
géotan 479.4A

gés *pl.* 275.3
giest 191.2
git *2du.* 370c
gnagan 30.2
gnætt 220
gós 153, 158, 275.3
grǽg 158a
gréot 158a
gréting, grétende 568
grindan 163a
grytt 158a
guma 235.1, 237.6
gúþ 30.2

hamm 153b
hátte 434.3
hæft 30.2
hænep 142
héo 374.1
heofon 224.1 *fn.*
heorte 96, 276.4a
hit 237.4a, 377.3
hlysnan 176
horn 360
hríder 147.2, 479.4B *fn.*
hund '100' 95.4, 394
hundnigontig, hundtéontig 394
hundseofontig, hundeahtig 391, 394
hwá, hwæt 161, 259.8A, 360
hwæs *gen.* 259.8A
hwæþer 355
hwéol, hwewol 40a, 161
hwilc 381.2
hyll 44a, 132, 223.1

ic 360, 367.1
ih (Northumbrian) 367.1

lám 58b, 225.1c
lán 161
lǽfan 161
léofre 143
léoht 61, 89, 163
leornung, leorniende 568
líc 30.2
líf 387
lippa 142
lombor *pl.* 297.3
lufu 30.2, 143
lungre 163

má 351
mǽl 404.1
meolcian 89
miþ 406.9
módor 53, 177
mús 50.1, 257.3, 301
mynd 276.1b
myrge 223.4

nama 177
náwiht 59a
nægl 30.2, 44, 100b
nest 36.6, 225.1
nigon 389.9
ni(e)we 177, 182

of 141
ofen 155
óþer 355, 398.2
oþþe 30.2
oxa, exen 280

péa 186
persoc 30.2
píc 30.2

rád 30.3
réad 38, 147.2, 176
réod 147.2
rudig 38, 89

sacu 336a
sám- 51
sama 389.1B
sámcwic 170, 389.1Bc
sámsoden 170
sǽd 51
scéap 155
scip 30.2
se, séo 170
sealh 30.2
sealt 47
séar 62, 117.1
secg 322.1b
seofon 170, 389.7
settan 185.4
siex 389.6
siexta 398.6
sind(on) *3pl.* 430.2
slógon 30.2
snáw 163, 336, 389.9
sníwan 163

stede 102
strǽt 78
stréam 225.2b
stréawise 225.2b
sum 389.1Ba
swefn 40a, 42.2, 290
sweger 42.2
swéor 42.2
sweoster 42.2
swéte 53

tácor 151, 167
tær 115.4
téoþa 398.10
teran 115.4
tíon 146
tó 'away' 389.2Ab
torn 115.4
tóþ 89b
tunge 41, 151
twégen 389.2B4
twi- 185.1, 389.2Aa
twiwyrdig 185.1

þaccian 524a
þæc 72 *fn.*
þæs 376.1a
þæt 236.1
þe 376.1
þeccan 72 *fn.*
þencan 41.1
þolian 123.2
þréowa 404.3
þridde 398.3
þrífeald 401
þú 39a, 367.1
þurh 406.6
þurst 96
þynne 100, 145
þyrsten 456.2A

úder 291.2 *fn.*
ús 368

wægn 158
wæps 46.1
wæter 290
wearm 163, 164B.1, 389.9
wegan 158
wemmende, gewemming 568
wíc 182
widewe 147.3

wille 484
wín 186
wit 370c
witon *pl.* 36.6, 37
wóma 116.2
word 147.2
uuldurfadur *gen.* (Caedmon) 283.2
wulf 30.2, 161
wull 184.1, 224.2b *fn.*
wylf 161
wyrm 46.1
wyrt 184.1

ymb 389.2C

OLD HIGH GERMAN AND OLD SAXON

k is alphabetized with *c.*

aba 141
ahtozo 391
anc(h)o 162, 479.4Aa
ander 398.2
az 406.10

bano 155
bim 424, 448

cazza 78
keisur 60b
kempfo 30.3
chreachi 60b *fn.*
chuo 63.2

dehsa 235.1a
des 376.1a
dolēn 123.2
driror 404.3
drittio 398.3
dursten 456.2A

ein 389.1A
einfalt 389.1Ab
einlif 389.1Ab

fergōn 115.4 *fn.*
fimfto 398.5
fiordo 398.4
flehtan 479.7
fol(l) 95.5
folma 98, 112a
OS folma 98
forscōn 115.4, 231.3
fullen 95.5
funf 389.5
funfto 398.5b
furi 398.1

gans 153, 158, 275.3
giozan 115.3, 158
glat 158a
grāo 158a

hamma 153b
MHG hanef 142
hlanca 135a
hnīgan 163
horn 30.3
hroc 135a
hund, -t '100' 394
huual 30.3
huuer, huues 259.8A

jār 191.1
jesan 191.2

leim 58b
līhti 89

māl 404.1
mēr 351

naht 113b, 309
nebul 143
nest 30.3
nezzi 30.3
OS nigun 389.9

oba 406.8
ōtag 344
oven 155

rītera 147.2
rōt 147.2

sāmi- 51
scāf 155
segg (OS) 322.1b
seh(s)to 398.6
settian (OS) 185.4
sezzen 185.4
sibun 389.7
sibunzo 391
slahta 30.3
snīuuan 163
spehōn 168d
stahal 518
stat 102
stēn 475.5
strāz(z)a 78
suozi 53
suuāger 126.3
suuehur 126.3

teig 138.2, 158
thacolōn 524a
thes 376.1a
tragan 147.1a
triogan 147.1a

umbi 389.2C

uuaz(z)ar 290
uuīgant 555a

zamōn 456.2B
ze- 'away' 389.2Ab
zehanto 398.10
MHG zwir 404.2

OLD NORSE AND OLD ICELANDIC

Old Norse forms are in roman type; *OIc. forms are in italic type.*

arðr 102
bani 163
betre 173b
ek 360
em 448
fiórði 398.4
fúrr 290a
fyr 398.1
horna 360
hver, *gen.* hves 259.8A
mál 404.1
meþr 406.9
økkr 162
rót 184.1
sunnr 557.3
þrisvar 404.3
Swedish ugn 155
vatn, *gen.* vats 290

OSCAN

The letters *c* and **k** are alphabetized together

aeteis 303
aídil 303
[a]**íttíúm** 303
AIZNIΩ 88.3d
altrei 375.2
amprufid 259.7a
ancensto 566
aasas 264
az 406.10

bantins 259.1
brateis 164B.3

castrous 313
kersnu 231.3b
comono 260, 260.3
kúmbened 237.3, 426

deded 237.3, 426, 530.3
deicans 237.5, 430.1
deicum 18, 57
deívaí 263
deiuaid 543
dekmanniúís 398.10
didest 479.3, 488A
diumpaís 264
diúveí 327
dolom 259
dolud 259

egmazum 34, 264
eíseí tereí 257.11, 259.9
eituas 34, 263
eks- 377.5
essuf 377.5
etanto 376.4
ezum 553.3

fakiiad 34, 426, 488Ba
factud 34, 481
feíhúss 158, 260
fufans *imperf.* 135, 498
fufens *perf.* 237.5
fusíd 544
fuutreí 303

[h]**erríns** 544
humuns 237.5, 277.1, 287.2a
húrz 201, 259.1
húrtúí 259

idik 377.1
iusc 260.1
iuveí 327
izic 377.1

ligis 277.4
licitud 78b
ligud 18
loufir 143
lúvfreís 61.2b
luisarifs 303

maimas 194
mamercus 231.2
MEBITHI, ME8ITHI [mevitei] 135
meddíss 277.1
mefiaí 147.3
mefíaí víaí 263.8a

niir 279
núvlanús 260, 260.1

paam 263.3
pai 374.4
patensíns 222.2, 430.1, 544
patereí 284B.3c
píd 34, 161, 377.2b
pidum 377.2b
piei 375.2
pispis 378
pitpit (Fest.) 378
pod 161
ΠΟΜΠΤΙΕΣ 389.5, 398.5a
praesentid 559.1
prúftú 83.3b, 260.3
púd 34
puf 381.3
pui 75.2, 374.4, .4a
puklum 223.2
púmperiaís 389.5
pumperias 403
púntiis 164B.5, 389.5, 398.5a
púttereípíd 381.3
pútíad 483
pús 260, 260.1
puz 381.3

saahtúm 34
safinim 219, 437.2
sakahíter 543
sakarakleís 259
sakaraklúm 259
sakrannas 218
se(n)t 430.2
sífeí 367.3
slagím 303

staflatas 92
stahínt 475.5
staít 475.5
sullus 185.3
súm 492
súvad 88.3c, 371.3
suvam 367.2

tereí 259
tfei 367.3
toutad 263
touto 83.3b, 135, 260.3
tríbarakkiuf 282c
trís 303, 389.3
trístaamentud 389.3a
trstus 389.3a
tuvai 367.2

úhtavis 398.8
últiumam 356
úpsannam 117.2, 567

víaí 263
víam 263
víass 264
víú 83.3b, 260.3, 263

zicolois 260
zicolom 260

SANSKRIT

Alphabetical order as in Devanāgarī. Unmarked forms are Vedic.

aktā́- 113b
ákravihasta- 298
ákṣi 117.2, 292, 297.1 *fn.*
akṣī́- 49.1
akṣṇ- 117.2, 292
ágan *aor.* 324c
agní- 303
ágman 324c
ágra-, agratás 253
aghnyā́- 264
añgdhí 454Ba
áñghri- 100b
áciket 503
ácet *aor.* 503
ajá- 117.1, 127
ajat *neut.* 345
ájati 47, 117, 117.1
ajé 553.2
ajāiṣam 459
ájra- 47
áñjas- 454Ba, 479.4Aa
áñjasā 454Ba
añjí- 162
añjmas, añjanti 454Ba
átandra- 212d *fn.*
átavyas- 349
áti 73.1, 406.10
átti 146, 212
ad- 146
ádadāt 497a
ádadhāt, -ās, adadhām 497a
adadhur *imperf.* 429a
adanti 31, 487
ádarśam 115.4
adāṃta- (Skt.) 107.1, 123.4
ádāma 507.1
ádikṣi 169, 459
adita *aor.* (Brāh.) 119.3
ádiṣṭa *aor.* 459
aduhran 429, 429a, 437.3
ádṛṣan 115.4
ádṛśran 429a
ádeva- 108a
ádhāt 503
ádhāma 507.1
ádhur *aor.* 429a
ana-, anena (Skt.) 326.4
anák 108
anákti 454Ba
anā́ 376.4
anā́sas *acc.pl.* 52.2
anitum (Skt.) 102
ánīka- 43, 406.3
anāiṣṭa *2pl.* 504
ánti 71.1, 406.1
anyá- 71.6, 373, 374.2a
anyatará- 355
anyávrata- 569.3
ápa 47, 141, 406.5
apaptat 115.1
ápas- 'work' 117.2, 300
apás *acc.pl.* 'waters' 274.11
apás- 'active' 300
ápasu *loc.pl.* 296.10
ápāt 451B, 503
ápi 406.5
aprāt 51, 413a, 477.1
aprās 123.1
abhār 126.2
abhārṣam 126.2
abhí 389.2C
ábhūt 127, 143, 494
ábhāiṣur 504
ábhāiṣma 504
abhrātáras 129a
abhrātṛvyá- 321
áma- 562
ámathnāt 453
ámavant- 562
amítra- 126.3, 460
amitrāyá- 460
amīṣi 454.3
amṛ́ta- 224.1
áyas- 225.1
árabdha *3sg.mid.* 517
arí- 304.1a, 470
aruṇá-, áruṇī- 342b
árjuna- 47
avamīt 42.4
ávas- 461
avasyá- 461
ávāṭ *2sg.* 459, 526
ávi- 182, 304.1a
ávidat 449
ávidam 449
ávṛta- 108a
ávocat *aor.* 443.2A, 506
ávocam *aor.* 61.1a, 116.2, 451C, 506
ávyas *acc.pl.* 304.1a
ávyas *gen.sg.* 304.1a, 306.6
áśayat 426a, 436.3
aśuśruvur *aor.* 443.2A
aśeran 437.3
áśman- 132
áśri- 48, 117.1
áśva- 160, 174
aśvatará- 355

aśvayúj- 191.2
áśvayoga- 191.2
aṣṭa- (Skt.) 389.8a
aṣṭamá- 389.9a, 398.8, .9
aṣṭā- 389.8a
aṣṭā́(u) 28, 43, 84, 261.1b, 388, 389.8
aṣṭābhís *inst.* 389.8
as- *1pl.prn.* 364
ásat(i) *subj.* 495, 501.1
ásaṃdita- 468.2E
ásant- 108a
ásāmi- 389.1Bc
ási *2sg.* 'be' 425a, 492
así- 'knife' 172a
ásita- 172a
ásr̥k, ásn- 290a
asāu 377.1a
ásti 31, 125, 169
ástu 549.2a
ástr̥ṇāt 104, 454.3
ásthāt 119.2
ásthi, asthnás 102, 292
asmā́kam 257.15, 364
asmā́n 364, 369A
ásmi 'am' 227.2
asmí(n) *loc.* 364, 367.3
asmé 364, 369B
áṃsa- 45.1
asyā́s 375.1
ahám 40, 360, 363, 367.1, .3a
áhavis *nom.* 299
ahārṣam 459
áhās *2,3 sg.* 504
áhi- 163
áṃhas- 66.3b
ahr̥ṣata 459

ā́ṇḍa- 28
ā́deva- 108a
ā́naṭ *aor.* 442.1, 507.4a
ānaśé *perf.* 507.4a
ānáṃśa *perf.* 442.1, 507.4a
ānaṃśur *aor.* 507.4a
ā́pa *perf.* 119.1
āpat *aor.* 119.1
ā́pas- 'work' 117.2 *fn.*
ā́pas *acc.pl.* 'waters' 274.11
āptá- 119.1
āpnuhi (Skt.) 547.1
āpnóti 103.1, 119.1
āmitrá- 126.3
āyu- 117.1, 313
āyunak *3sg.* 191.2
ā́yukta *aor.* 191.2
ā́riṇak *imperf.* 442.1
ārek *aor.* 442.1
ārta *aor.* 505.1
āvám *1du.nom.* 365
ā́var *aor.* 442.1
āvā́m *1du.acc.* 167, 365, 370
āśú- 117.1
ā́s 'face' 52.2
ā́s 'be' *3sg.imperf.* 426 *fn.*, 493
āsa *1,3sg.perf.* 493
āsá *2pl.perf.* 493
āsata 'sit' *3pl.imperf.* 437.3a
ā́sate 'sit' *3pl.pres.* 437.3a
ā́san 'be' *3pl.imperf.* 493
āsant- 108a
ā́sam 493
āsā́ *adv.* 52.2
ā́sitha 493
āsimá 493
āsīs, āsīt 493
āsúr 493
āsta 493
āste 128.3a, 435
ā́sma 493
āha 511

ít 374.2
itá 549.1
ityā́i 551
itha 549.1a
idám 237.4a, 360, 374.2, 377.1, .2
iddhá- 117.1
idh- 117.1
indhé 117.1
imám *prn.* 377.1
imás(i) *1pl.* 245, 440, 486
iyaj- 443.2B
íḷā- 562
íḷāvant- 562
iva 57.2b
iṣirá- 172c
iṣudhya- 460.7
iṣṭá- 153d
ihí 547.1, .3

īḍe (Skt.) 28
īpsate 103.1, 119.1, 457A
ī(m) *encl.* 374.4a
īḷe 28

uktá- 116.2, 564
ukṣ- 39
ukṣā́n- 280, 460
ukṣaṇyá- 460, 461
ugrá- 569.2
úttabhitā 212
uttamá- 356, 397a
úttara- 244
ud- 212
udnás *gen.* 222.2
úpa 406.8
upabdá- 116.1
upári 355, 406.7
upastíre 104
upastr̥ṇāti 104
ubháya- 389.2B
ubhā́ 52.2, 389.2B
urú- 39, 95.2
urvī́- *f.* 39, 340
urvī́ *nom./acc.du.neut.* 314.4
uvā́ca 116.2, 443.2B
uṣás- 299, 299b
uṣā́sam *acc.* 129, 299

ūcimá 516
ūḍhá- 158
ū́dhar-, ū́dhn- 290, 291.2
ūnaviṃśatis (Skt.) 390
ūrj- 93.3
ū́rṇa- 104, 569.1
ūrdhvá- 178 *fn.*, 190.5, 437.2

éka- 'one' 388, 389.1A
eka- *pref.* 389.1Ab (ékapad-, ekavīrá-, ekarā́j-)
ékādaśa 389.2Aa
ekonaviṃśatis (Skt.) 390
éta *2pl.imperat.* 549.1a
édha- 117.1, 147.3
édhas- 60, 117.1, 147.3
edhi 547.1, .3b
émi 57, 245, 440, 486

ójas- 39, 62
óṣati 61

ā́ukṣ- *aor.* 39

ŕ̥kṣa- 96, 235.1
r̥cchánti 456.3
r̥ñjáti 89
r̥ñjáse 128.3
r̥ṇóti 455, 472.1
r̥hánt- 163

kát 380
katará- 355
kanā́- 263
kápr̥th- 47
kariṣyá- 457C
kartsya- 457C
kárhi 381.1
kaví- 46.2
káś ca, kác ca 385
kás 161, 380, 113a
kasmí(n) *loc.* 367.3
kásya 194, 375.1
kásyās 375.1
kím 380, 381.2
kíya(n)t- 237.5, 404.4
kís 380, 381.2
kīdr̥ś- 236.1
kútas 381.3
kútra 381.3
kúha 257.8 *fn.*, 381.3
kekara- (Skt.) 60
kravi- 298
kravís- 152, 298
kraṃsyá- 457C
krāṃtá- 457C
krītá- 49.2
krūrá- 151b, 298
kṣatrá- 235.1d
kṣatríya- 235.1d
kṣam- 235.1
kṣamā́ 294.1
kṣā́man 552A.1
kṣā́s 228.6
kṣi- 'rule' 235.1d
kṣiṇāti 'destroy' 235.1c
kṣumánt- 311
kṣéti 'dwell' 235.1

gáccha *imperat.* 547.1
gácchati 162, 456.3, 539.2
gacchatu 549.2a
gacchantu 549.2a
gácchet *opt.* 539.2
gatá- 564
gáti- 99, 148.2
gan *aor.* 324c
gántu- 324c
gantum (Skt.) 551
gam- 217, 440a.5 *fn.*
gamati 162
gámayati (Skt.) 246a
gárbha- 162
gā- 440a.5 *fn.*
gāt *aor.* 430.4
gātú- 460
gātuyá- 460
girati 162
girí- 'mountain' 95.2
girí- 'mouse' 98
gurú- 95.2, 96, 162, 340
gurvī- (Skt.) 167, 340
gr̥ṇā́ti 552A.1
gr̥ṇīṣáṇi 552A.1
gr̥ṇé *3sg.* 436.3
gr̥bhītá- 114.4a
gr̥bhṇā́ti 114.4a
gr̥hú- 319
gr̥hṇā́ti 453
gā́us, go-, gav- 162, 324
gdha *aor.* 211a
gnā́s *nom.pl.* 162
gnā́s (páti-) *gen.sg.* 162
gman *aor.* 324c, 429a
grabh- 140.3
grábha- 114.4a
grásate 152
grah- 140.3

gha 377.4
ghaná- 163
gharmá- 160, 163
ghas- 211a
ghr̥ṇá- 160
ghnánti 115.6, 163

ca 161, 381.1
cakrá- 40, 161
cákṣus- 298
catasrás 388, 389.4
catúr *adv.* 404.4
catur- 389.4, .4a
caturthá- 398.4
cátuṣpāt, -păt *neut.* 347a
catvā́ras *m.* 161, 388, 389.4
catvā́ri *neut.* 291.2b, 389.4
catvāriṃśát- 391, 392
cayate 503
caráse 553.1
carkarmi 443.1
cā́ru- 340
ci- 161
cikitvas 562a
ciketa 113a
cikéṣi 503
cit 37, 161, 236.1, 237.4a, 374.2,
 380, 381.2
cittá 113a
citrá- 185.4
cinóti 455
cétati 113a
cetár- 161

chā́ga- 155
chidrá- 569.2

jaganma 294.1
jagama *1sg.* 530.1
jagāma *3sg.* 530.1
jagrábha 443.3
jaghā́na 115.6
jaghnimá 516
jajanúr 123.3
jajñúr 123.3
jan- 121, 122.2a, 123.3
jána- 122a, 123.3
janáyati 122a
jánas- 40, 123.3, 157, 169
jani- 162
jánitar- 102, 121, 123.3, 270.1
janitum (Skt.) 551
jánitos *infin.* 122a
jánitrī- 122a, 270.1
jániman- 122a, 123a
janiṣyá- 457C
jánī 40a
jantú- 123.3
jánman- 123.3
jahí 138.2, 547.3b
jāgā́ra 90
jātá- 107.2, 122a, 123.3, 153d, 220
jā́nu- 71.7, 311
jānúṣas *gen.* 512
jigharti 443.2A
jíghāṃsati 457A
jihvā́- 263
jīrṇá- 106.1
jīvá- 49.3, 162, 469.3a
jīváse 553.1
juṣ- 157
juṣṭá- 565
juhuyāt 451A
juhūmási 451A
juhóti 158, 443.2A, .3, 451A,
 456.1
júhvat *nom.sg.masc.* 288
júhvati *3pl.* 430.3, 451A
jéṣat *aor.* 459
jóṣa- 157
joṣe *3sg.* 436.3

jñā- 157, 220
jñātá- 52.3, 107.2b, 127, 479.5, 565

tákṣati 3pl. 235.1a, 423A.3, 430.3
tákṣan- 230.2a, 235.1a, 282
tát 236.1, 237.4a, 374.2, 376.1
tatá- 94b, 100, 115.6, 212d
tatane *1sg.* 436.1
tatápa *1sg.* 167
tatā́na 115.6
tatā́pa *3sg.* 167
táti 196.1
tat tat (Skt.) 378
tatne *3sg.* 436.1
tanu *imperat.* 547.1
tanú- *masc.* 94, 100, 145
tanú- *fem.* 340
tanute 94, 456.1B
tanuhi 547.1
tanū́- *fem.* 340
tanóti 212d *fn.*
tanomi 94
tántu- 94b
tántra- 94b, 115.6
tandate 212d *fn.*
tanvī- (Skt.) 94b, 340
tap- 349a
tápiṣṭha- 349a
taptá- 564
tamísrā- 223.4, 225.2
tar- 121
tárīyas- 354.4e
tarṣáyate (Brāh.) 223.3, 456.2A, 477.3
tárhi 381.1
táv(ī)yas- 349, 354.4c
taṣṭá- 235.1a
táṣṭar- 235.1a
tásmāt 548
tásmi(n) 374.7, 376.1 *fn.*
tásmāi 369B, 374.7
tásyās 375.1
tādr̥ś- 236.1
tānaya- 475.2a
tā́s 376.1
tiranti 95.2
tirás 97
tíṣṭhati 37, 128.3, 443.3, 451B, 471, 479.3
tíṣṭhant- 559.2
tiṣṭhanti 167
tisrás 388, 389.3
tīrṇá- 95.2
túbhya(m) 253, 363, 367.1, .3a
turī́ya- 116.1, 398.4
tuvám, tvám *nom.* 363, 367.1, 367.3a
tr̥tī́ya- 398.3
tr̥ṣitá- 96
tŕ̥ṣyati 96, 456.2A, 477.3
te *2sg.encl.* 363, 367.2, .2a, .3
té *nom.pl.masc.* 374.5, 376.1, 389.2B4
ten- *perf.* 525.6a
tébhis 257.8a, 374.6
téṣām 374.6
téṣu 374.6
tyaj- 196.2
tráyas 88.1, 145, 192, 305, 342a, 388, 389.3
tras- 526.3
trásanti 468.2E
tri- 389.3a
tripád- 347a
triṃśát- 391
triṣú 305
trís 74.3, 389.3a, 404.3
trī́(ṇi) 49.2, 305, 388, 389.3
trivŕ̥t- 347a
tvá- 363
tvak- 190.4
tvát 259.7, 367.5
tvátpitāras 129a
tvā *encl.* 363, 367.4
tvā́m, tuvā́m *acc.* 363, 367.4
tviṣ- 190.4
tveṣás- 190.4

dakṣú- 319
dádati *3pl.* 430.3, 440
dádant- 559.2
dadárśa 36.4, 115.4, 245, 443.3
dadā́ti 443.2A, 471, 488A
dádāmi 119.3, 451A
dadā́ra 115.4
dádhati *3pl.* 119.1, 430.3, 451A
dádhant- 559.2, 560b
dádhāti 147.1, 443.2A, 443.3, 471, 503
dádhāmi 51, 119.1, 440, 451A
dadhā́u 528
dadhmási 440
dán *nom.sg.* 309
dántam 95.4, 309
dam- 121
dáma- 332
damáyant- 123.4, 456.2B
damitár- 123.4
dámūnas- 332
dámpati- 228.3, 257.4
dárt *aor.* 115.4
dardarīti 443.1
dardr̥hi 115.4
darśatá- 569.3
dárṣat *aor.* 459
dáṃṣṭra- 466
dáśa 99, 146, 156, 276.3a, 388, 389.10
daśát- 403
daśamá- 389.9a, .10, 398.10
dáhati 138.2, 439
dāta *2pl.imperat.* 549.1a
dātár-, dā́tar- 282, 555
dātu 549.2a
dādhāra (Brāh.) 511
dā́na- 52.3, 119.3, 290, 569.1
dā́ru 257.4, 311
dāváne *infin.* 488Ab, 552A.2
dāśvás- 512
ditá- 102, 119.3, 565
dítsa- 457A
dídeṣṭu 115.2, 156
divás *gen./abl.* 200
dívā 331.4
div(i)yá- 205a, 264
díś- ‘direction’ 115.2
diś- *root* ‘point’ 156
diśánt- 156
diṣṭá- 156, 565
dih- 158
dī- 470
dīdāya (Brāh.) 511
dīrghá- 106.2a, 223.1c, 350
duvā́(u), dvā́(u) 84, 147.1, 181, 388, 389.2A
duvā́daśa, dvā́daśa 389.2A
duhitár- 91, 244, 273, 281c
duhé 426a, 429, 519
duhré 519
devá- 183, 259, 260, 460
devayá- 460, 477
devár- 151, 279, 284B.3d
devavī́-, devāvī́- 484.1
devā́ *du.* 257.16
devā́n *gen.pl.* 257.15 *fn.*
dehí 547.3b
dehī́- 138.2, 158
dehmi 138.2

doṣáṇī *du.* (AV) 292
dós 292
dyávi 194b
dyā́us 178, 181, 200, 275.2, 325-7
dyā́uḥ pitā́ 327
drā́ghiṣṭha- 223.1c
drā́ghīyas- 106.2a, 350
drāsi *pres.* 440a.4
drugdhá- 147.1a, 564
druṣád- 311
drós *gen.* 311
dvā́rāu 147.1
dvi- 185.1, 190.3, 389.2Aa
dvitī́ya- 398.3
dvipā́t *masc.*, *neut.*, dvipát *neut.* 347a
dviṣánti 449
dvís 185.1, 190.3, 389.2A, 404.2
dvéṣṭi 449

dhakṣyánt- 138.2
dhā- 144.3, 330
dhāta *2pl.imperat.* 549.1a
dhātu 549.2a
-dhiti- 148.2
dhítsa- 457A
dhī́- 256.5
dhūmá- 50.1, 147.1
dhr̥ṣ- 96
dhr̥ṣṇú- 172a
dhr̥ṣṇuhi (Skt.) 547.1
dhehí 547.3b
dhyā̆- 196.2

nák 44, 275.1, 309
nákis 380
naktám *adv.* 275.1, 309
nákti- 309
nanú 71.7
nápāt- 270.3
naptī́- 270.3a
nábhas- 143
nábhya- 80
namrá- 569.2
nár- 90, 279
náva 'nine' 42.1, 388, 389.9
náva- 'new' 42.1, 177, 182, 263, 349b, 350
navatí- 391
navamá- 389.9a, 398.8, .9
náviṣṭha- 115.2, 349
náv(ī)yas- 115.2, 177, 182, 330a, 349b, 350, 354.4e
naś- 442.1
naśiṣya- (AV) 457C
naṃśi *aor.* 442.1
nas *encl.* 364, 366.6, 368
nā́man- 89, 90, 100, 177, 311a
nā́mā̆ *nom.pl.* 282a
nā́rī- 90
niktá- 162, 200
nī- 504
nīḍá- 28 *fn.*, 225.1
nr̥támāna- 560b
nr̥tur *aor.* 560b
nr̥máṇās 299
netár-, netrī́- 268
nāu *1du.encl.* 365, 370
nā́us, nā́v- 328

pakthá- 398.5b
pakvá- 141a, 161, 465.2
pac- 141a, 161
pacatá- 141a, 161
pácyate 199, 465.1
páñca 41.1, 113a, 141a, 161, 216, 388, 389.5
pañcamá- 398.5b
pañcāśát- 391
pat- 222.1
patati 115.1
patayati 192, 456.2A
patáyanti 470
páti- 36.4, 43, 303, 304.1a
patitá- 470
pátir dán 228.3
pátī *du.* 257.16
patnī́- 49.2, 269b
pát(t)ra- 31, 185.4
pátyate 560b
pátyamāna- 560b
pad- *see* pā̆d-
padavī́- 484.1
padás *gen./abl.* 111, 116.1
padí *loc.* 116.1
pádya- 178, 200
pányas- 349a
papā́ta *perf.* 525.6a
papā́u 528
papt- *perf.* 525.6a
paprā *3sg.perf.* 528
pári 406.6
páribhūti- 406.6
parīṇáśe 442.1
parút (Gramm.) 257.11 *fn.*
parṇavī́- 484.1
paśú- 311, 315, 316.2
paśumánt- 311
páśya *imperat.* 547.1
páśyati 168d, 456.1B, 465.1
páśyāmasi 439
paśvás *acc.pl.* 316.2
paspaśé 443.3
pāṇí- 112a
pā́t *nom.* 116.1, 244, 309
pātá *imperat.* 549.1a
pātayati 115.1
pā́ti *pres.* 503
pā̆d- 141, 244, 257.16, 273, 274
pā́dam *acc.* 111, 116.1
pā́dā *du.* 257.16
pādú- 116.1
pā́rṣṇi- 231.3
pāhí 547.3
pitár- 102, 112, 141, 145, 244, 273
pitáram *acc.* 36.4, 116.3
pitā́ *nom.* 102a, 116.3, 244
pitú- 313
pitr̥vya- (Skt.) 321
pipatiṣa- (AV) 457Aa
píbati 451B
piparti 123.1
pipr̥tā́m *3du.* 123.1
píprati *3pl.* 123.1
pī́van-, pī́varī- 291.1
putrá- 223.2
purás *adv.* 96, 106.1a
purás *nom.pl.* 95.2
purú- 44c, 123.1, 315, 341
purutáma- 356
pū́r 95.2, 106.2a
pūrṇá- 105.2, 106.2, 123.1, 569.1
pū́rva- 106.1a, 398.1
pūrvī́- 167, 341
pūrvyá- 398.1
pr̥ccha *imperat.* 547.1
pr̥cchati 96, 115.4, 231.3, 456.1B
pr̥cchā́mi 456.3, 479.5
pr̥cchyáte 456.1A
pr̥ṇā́ti 51, 413a, 440a.4, 453c, 454.2
pr̥ṇītá *3sg.* 453c, 454.2
pr̥ṇītas *3du.* 440a.4
pŕ̥tanā- 460
pr̥tanāyá- 460
pr̥thivī́- 98, 102, 340
pr̥thú- 98, 115.5, 514.2
pet- *perf.* 525.6a

peśalá- 244
prá 181, 398.1, 406.2
práïyas- 349b
práïṣṭha- 328
prajā́(va(n)t)- 346
prátīka- 49.3, 117.2
pratīvī́- 484.1
práthate 115.5
prathamá- 398.1
prathaya- 115.5
prathimán- 91.1, 115.5
pravanta *aor.* 176
praśná- 115.4
prasū́- 317
prā́k- 117.2
prācā́is *adv.* 117.2
prātá- 106.2
prā́yas *adv.* (Skt.) 353.4
prā́si 440a.3
priyā́- 263, 264
préyas- 349b
préṣṭha- 328
plu- 176

babhre *perf.* 509
bahú- 354.4c
baṃhiṣṭha- (Skt.) 345.4c
bíbharti 443.2A, 449 *fn.*
bibhāya *perf.* (Brāh.) 511
bíbhitsa- 457A
bibhitsita- (Skt.) 564
buddhá- 115.3
budhná- 222.2
br̥hánt- 163
bódhati 115.3, 138.2
bodhayati 115.3
bráhman- *neut.* 209, 287.3b
brahmán- *masc.* 287.3b *fn.*

bhanákti 454Ba *fn.*
bhar- 121
bhára *imperat.* 547.1
bhárata *imperat.* 549.1
bharati 40, 143, 176, 456.1A
bháradhyāi 552B
bhárantī- 268
bháramāṇa- 560
bhárase *infin.* 553.1
bharibhrati *3pl.* 451A
bharet 539.2
bhareyam (Skt.) 541b
bhárti 449 *fn.*, 485
bhavati (Skt.) 127

bhíkṣa- 457A
bhikṣita- (Skt.) 564
bhinátti 479.4A, .4Aa, 524
bhindú- 319
bhiṣajyá- 460.7
bhī- 504
bhúvas, -at *subj.* 501.3
bhū- 'world' 317
bhū́t *aor.* 494
bhū́yas *adv.* 341, 351
bhū́ri- 341
bhét 524
bhāis 504
bhrā́tar- 143, 284A.1 *fn.*
bhrā́tr̥vya- 321
bhriyate 456.1A
bhrū́- 89b, 256.5

majj- 225.1a
mát 259.7, 367.5
matí- 276.1b
mathyámānas 456.1
mádhu- 311, 315
mádhya- 147.3, 193, 196.1
mánas- 296
maniṣyá- 457C
manyate 456.1A
máma *gen.* 367.2
mamáttu 549.2a
mamanyāt 451A
mamā́ra 36.4
mamrur 429
mahá-, mahánt-, mahás- 343
máhi 102, 343
mahitvá-, mahimán- 91
mahiṣá- 91, 343
máhya(m) *dat.* 360, 363, 367.3a
mā́ *neg.* 51, 416
mā *acc.encl.* 363, 367.4
mātár- 53, 177, 282
mātarapitarā (Pāṇ.) 257.16
mātárāpitárā 257.16
mātŕ̥tama- 356
mā́m *acc.* 363, 367.4
māyā́- 264
mimā- 443.2A
mih- 512
mīḷhvás- 512
muṣkábhāra- 119.2
mū́ṣ- 50.1, 275 *fn.*, 275.3, 301
mr̥ṇati *3sg.* (Skt.) 454A.4
mr̥ṇanti 454A.4
mr̥ṇā́ti 453

mr̥tá- 224.1
mr̥dú- 98, 185.2
me *encl.* 363, 367.2, .2a, .3
médyantu 456.1
mriyase 97, 456.1A

yá- 191.1, 384.2
yakŕ̥t, yakná- 96, 183, 191.1, 291.1, .1b
yaj- 153d
yajatá- 569.3
yájati 414
yájate 153d, 414
yajadhva *imperat.* 550.1, 437.2
yajñā́ *inst.* 259
yát 374.2
yatī́- 559.2a
yánti 430.4a, 486
yantrá- 178
yam- 121, 178
yayivás- 119.1
yáva- 191.2
yávasa- 191.2
yávīyas- 330a
yás *rel.prn.* 191.1, 384.2
yas- 'boil' 191.2, 468.2E
yasmí(n) 367.3
yātá- 119.1, 440a.4
yātar- (Skt.) 'husband's brother's wife' 272.4
yā́tar- 'a going' 272.4 *fn.*
yā́ti 440a.2
yātujū́nā- 317
yāmás *1pl.* 119.1
yāhí 440a.2, .4
yuktá- 125
yugá- 38, 125, 152, 191.2, 259, 260
yuj- 191.2
yujé 553.2
yujyáte 456.1A
yuñjatī́- 559.2a
yuñjánti 125
yuñjántu 549.2a
yudh- 147.2, 349a
yunákti 453, 456.1A, 553.2
yunáktu 549.2a
yunájmi 125, 453a, 479.4Aa
yuyujma 516
yuyoti 443.2A
yuv- *2du.* 365
yúvan- 191.2, 287.2b, 309
yuṣ- 364, 369A

yuṣmākam 257.15, 364
yuṣmé 364, 369B
yū́n- 191.2
yūyám 364, 369A
yet-, yem- *perfs.* 525.6a
yóga- 125
yodhá- 349a
yódhīyas- 349a
yo yas (Skt.) 378
yós 'welfare' 297.1

rakṣás- 299
raghú- 89, 163, 175.3, 199
rájas- 89, 296, 460
rajasyá- 460
ratheṣṭhā́- 119.2
rabh- 175.3, 517.2
rayíntama- 356
rayís *nom.* 329
rárate *3pl.* 443.2A
rā́jā *nom.sg.* 237.6
rāj(i)yá- 178
rā́jñī- 270.4
rā́ṭ *nom.sg.* 309
rātsyati 211a
rādh- 211a
rā́s *nom.*, rā́m *acc.* 329
riktam *2du.* 503, 524
ric- 442.1
ricyate 161
riṇákti 115.2 *fn.*, 161, 454.1, 479.4A, 503, 524
riṇā́ti 479B
ririkvás- 161
ririhi 443.2A
rúk *nom.* 275.1
rucā́ *inst.* 275.1, rucé *dat.* 553.2
rudrá- 569.2
rudhirá- 38, 89
rekú- 161
reḍhi (Skt.) 28
réḷhi 28
rocati 61
róhita- 38, 147.2, 176

laghú- 163, 175.3
labh- 175.3
lih- 158
lumpáti 479.4A
lóhita- 176

vaktra- (Skt.) 116.2
vakṣáyati 458.1
vakṣyá- 457C
vácas- 116.2, 164.1, 182, 296
vad- 453b
vadiṣya- 457C
vadhū́- 188
vanánā- 552A.2
vand- 453b
vamitá- 564
vámiti 479.2
vayám *nom.pl.* 364, 369A
var- 'cover' 442.1
var- 'choose' 442.1
váras- 39
várīyas *adv.* 39
várvarti 444
várṣa- 90
vavakṣú- 319
vaś- 188
vas *encl.* 364, 368
vásate *3pl.* 128.3a
vásu- 313, 314.5
vásuśravās 299
váste 128.3a, 435, 472.2
vasná- 51b
vásman- 188
váhati 158
vahiṣyati (Skt.) 457C
vā *1du.encl.* 365
vā- 'blow' 166
vā́k 116.2, 275.1
vā́cam 116.2
vā́cas *nom.pl.* 116.2
vācás *gen.sg.* 275.1
vā́ja- 41.2
vā́ti 440a.2, .4
vāpayati (Skt.) 166
vā́m *1du.nom.* 365, 370
vā́m *2du.encl.* 365
vāvadīti 61.1a, 90
vāsáya- 456.2A, 475.2a
vāhí 440a.2, 547.3
vi- 389.2Ac
viktá- 153d
vij- 153d
vijáte 153d
vid- 182
vidúṣī- 268, 515
vidmá 37, 516
vidvás- 512, 515, 562
vidháva- 147.3
viddhi (Skt.) 547.3, .3b
vibhū́- 317
vívakti 116.2
viviś- 443.2B
viś- 156, 182
viśva- 90
viśvátaścakṣus 299
viśvā́nara-, viśvābhū́- 90
viṃśatí- 391
vī- 484.1
vŕ̥ka- 71.2, 161
vr̥j- 442.1
vŕ̥ṣăn- 229.1, 279, 280, 286.3
vŕ̥ṣān- 280
vejayati 153d
véti 484.1
véda 511–3
védas- 296
vedhás- 299
vyadh- 442.1
vriyáte 456.1B

śákr̥t, śákn- 291.1
śatám 95.4, 99, 156, 388, 394
śátru- 313, 315
śam- 107.1 *fn.*
śáṃ yóḥ; śáṃ ca yóś ca 297.1
śamnīte 99a
śayádhyāi 552B
śáyīta *opt.* 128.3a
śáye 128.3a, 426a, 429, 436.1, .3, 440a.1
śāṃtá- 107.1
śíkṣa- 457A
śíkṣeyam 539.2a
śíprā- 391a
śirás 292, 298
śivá- 263
śiśariṣa- (Skt.) 457Aa
śiśā- 443.2A
śīrṣṇ- 292, 293, 298
śúci- 303
śuśru- 443.2B
śuṣya- 117.1
śr̥ṇú *imperat.* 547.1
śr̥ṇutá *2pl.imperat.* 549.1
śr̥ṇuhí 547.1
śr̥ṇóti 456.1A
śr̥ṇótu 549.2a
śéte 426a
śére 128.3a, 429, 437.3
śoṣ- 117.1
śoṣa- (Epic) 62
śyāmá- (Skt.) 172a *fn.*
śraddhā- 212b.3, 330

śráya- 465.6a
śritá- 465.6a
śrutá- *pple.* 176, 564, 565
śruta, śróta *2pl.imperat.* 549.1a
śrudhí 496.2
śrūyáte 456.1A
śván- 279, 282, 286.1, 309
śváśura- 42.2
śvaśrū́- 42.2, 310
śvā́ 282, 286.1, 309
śvātrá- 160a

ṣáṭ- 388, 389.6
ṣáṣ 389.6
ṣaṣṭhá- 398.6

sa- *pref.* 389.1, .1Bb1
sá, sā́ *prn.* 170, 374.3, 376.1, 377.7
sakṛ́t 389.1Bb3
sákhay- 322.1, 460
sakhīyá- 460
sakh(i)yá- 322.1b
sagarbha- (Skt.) 162 *fn.*
sagarbhya- (Skt.) 162
sácate 115.1, 160, 161, 170, 414a
sacádhyāi 552B
sacāvahe 439
sajātá- 389.1Bb
satyá- 557
-sadé *infin.* 553.2
sadyas 389.1
sánt- 557, 558
santu 549.2a
sapakṣa- (Skt.), sapattra- (Skt.) 389.1 *fn.*
saptá 170, 388, 389.7
saptatí- 391
saptánāman- 90
saptamá- 389.9a, 397a, 398.7, .8, 398.9
sam- *pref.* 389.1Bb2
samá- 'same' 389.1B
sama- 'some' 389.1Ba
sayúj- 275.3
sárva- 185.3, 190.1, 374.2a
sáścati *3pl.* 451A
saścánt-, sáścant- 555
saścima 119.1 *fn.*
saścus- 115.1
sásmin *loc.* 376.1 *fn.*
saṃsrāvá- 171
sah- 370b
sahate 169
sáhanttama- 356
sahásra- 227.2, 389.1Bb3, 394, 396
sahasradā- (Skt.) 119.3
sahasríya- 396
sādayante 456.2A
sāmi- (Brāh.) 389.1Bc
síṣakti 443.2A
síṣvap- *2sg.* 451C
sisar- 443.2A
sī́kṣant- 169, 211a
sī́dati 170, 201, 451A, B, 456.2A, 479.3
suastí- 303
sujīvita- (Skt.) 162
sunu *imperat.* (Skt.) 547.1
sunutá, sunotá *2pl.imperat.* 549.1a
sunvire 437.3
subhága- 126.3
sumánas- 300
súvar 88.3c
suvárṇa- 208
sū- 'beget' 317
sū́- 'pig' 317
sūcī́- 193a
sū́tra- 193a
sūnára- 90
sūnávi *loc.* 314.9
sūnú- 313, 315
sūnū́ *nom./acc.du.* 257.16
sūnṛ́ta- 90
sūyávasa- 191.2
sūrí- 303
sed- *perf.* 525.6a
sedima 516
sā́ubhaga- 126.3
stákati (Skt.) 518
stambh- 212
stárīman- 104
stigh- 153
stīrṇá- 104, 105.2, 106.1
stuhí 549.1a
stota *2pl.imperat.* 549.1a
sthā- 53
sthitá- 119.2, 565
sthiti- (Skt.) 102, 148.2
snā- 225.1c, 440a.3
snā́ti, snātá-440a.3, 475.4
snih- 163
sneha- (Skt.) 163
sphuránt- 479.4B
smayate 171
syā́t 193, 496.1
syā́m 206, 496.1, 540
syā́ma 440a.4, 496.1
syúr 496.1, .1b, 543.3a
syū- 193a
syūtá- 193a
srávant-, sravánt- 555
srávanti 171, 225.2b
sru- 171
sva- 171, 178, 181
svádāmi 120 *fn.*
svaditá- 120 *fn.*
svadhā́- 126.3
svápna- 40a, 42.2, 219, 290
svarṇa- (Skt.) 208
svayám 367.3
svásar- 42.2, 279, 284.3
svásāram *acc.* 36.4, 281c, 284B.3
svastí- *see* suastí-
svā́diṣṭha- 349
svādú- 53, 185.2, 340
svādvī́- 340
svāpaya- 451C
svā́ha- 126.3

hatá *2pl.imperat.* 549.1
hatá- *pple.* 115.6
han- 121, 122a
hanitum (Class.) 122a
hantar- 121
hánti 115.6, 163, 413, 426, 547.3b
hántum 122a
hánman- 122a
háras- 160, 163
hasanā́- 552A.2
haṃsá- 153, 158, 275.3
hā- 504
hā́rdi 103.4a, 275.3, 276.4a, 292, 391a
hitá- 102, 119.1, 144.3
hinuhi 455, 547.3
hinóti 455
hinva 455
hu- 158
hūyáte 456.1A
hémani *adv.* (Brāh.) 294.1
hótar- 158
hóman- 288
hyás 235.1b

TOCHARIAN

A āmpi 389.2B2
B arkwi 47
A känt 394
B nekcīye 113b
A nmuka 389.9a
A ñem 90B ñom 90
A ñu 90 *fn.*
B ñumka 389.9a
A smi- 171
B śwerppewä 389.2Ad
A tkaṃ, tkanis 235.1
B wi *m.f.* 389.2Ad
A wiyo *m.*, wiyoss *f.* 389.2Ad
A wu *m.*, we *f.* 389.2Ad
A ysār 290a

UMBRIAN

The letters *c* and **k** are alphabetized together.

ahesnes 88.3d, 225.1
alfer 143
ař- 406.10

berus 315, 316.4
berva 315
bum 324

karu, **karne** 287.1
castruo, **kastruvu** 316.3
kuraia 426

dede 426
dequrier 403
desenduf 390
dirsans 237.5
dupla, dupursus 389.2Aa

esme, esmei 374.7a
esmik 374.7a
esmen (SPic.) 374.7a
ess- 377.5
estu 377.5
etatu, etato 549.1

farsio 223.3
faśia 488Ba
ferar 426a
ferest 457B
fe(i)tu 481
frater 284B3c
fratrus 277.4, 284B.3b
furent 534, 537
furfant 430.1

hondomu 356
hondra 45.1

iouie 330a
iouies 330a
iuku 83.3b
iuvepatre 284B.3c
iupater, iuve (patre) 327

maletu 389.9a
manf 315, 316.2
mani 313, 314.5
manuve 313
mehe 367.3
mutu 83.3b, 260.3, 263

ner- 330a
nuvime 374.7a, 389.9a
nuvis 42.1a

onse 45.1

pelmner 231.2
pir 50.2b, 290a
promom 398.1
prumum 398.1
prupehast 457B
pufe 381.3
pufe 257.8 *fn.*
puntes 141a
púntiis 398.5a
purome 290a
purtuvitu 488Ab
pusme 374.7a

ri 330a

sahatam 34
sestentasiaru 398.6
sif 50.2b
sim 50.2b, 318
snata 225.1c
somo 219
stakaz 518
staflarem 147.2
stahmei 34
stahu 476
suboca(u)u 476

tekuries 264
tefe 367.3
tefre 259
tertim 389.3
tote 263
tertiu 398.3
tiśit 426
tota 135
touer 367.2, 371.2
traha(f), traf 34, 97
trefi, **trifu** 50.2b
tribřiśu 282c
trif 303
trifo 314.6
trifu 313, 314.6
triia 303, 389.3
triiuper 83.3b
trioper 303, 307.3
tripler 401
tursa 263
tuta, **tutas**, **tute**, 263, 263.2
SPic. **tútas** 135
tuva 389.2A

uerfale 303
ulu 377.4
une 290
unu 389.1A
urnasiaru 264
urtas 264
utur 290, 291.2b

vitlaf 264
vitluf 35, 41.2

zeřef 559.1